

CLASSIC REPRINT SERIES

COLLOQUIAL ENGLISH-PERSIAN
DICTIONARY IN THE ROMAN CHARACTER,
CONTAINING ALL ENGLISH WORDS IN
COMMON USE WITH THEIR MEANINGS IN
MODERN PERSIAN

With Numerous Examples



by
Douglas Craven Phillott

Forgotten Books



COLLOQUIAL ENGLISH-PERSIAN
DICTIONARY IN THE ROMAN CHARACTER,
CONTAINING ALL ENGLISH WORDS IN
COMMON USE WITH THEIR MEANINGS
IN MODERN PERSIAN

With Numerous Examples

by

Douglas Craven Phillott

Published by Forgotten Books 2013

Originally published 1914

PIBN 1000690429

www.ForgottenBooks.org

Copyright © 2013 Forgotten Books



eBook Terms & Conditions

www.forgottenbooks.org

1. This eBook* may be

- a. Distributed without modification or sale.
- b. Copied for personal and educational use.
- c. Printed for personal and educational use.

2. This eBook* may NOT be

- a. Sold individually or as part of a package.
- b. Modified in any way.
- c. Reversed-engineered.



This eBook* and all its content including images are
Copyright © 2014 FB &c Ltd - All rights reserved.
Forgotten Books is a registered trademark of FB &c Ltd.

FB &c Ltd, Dalton House, 60 Windsor Avenue, London SW19 2RR
Company number 08720141. Registered in England and Wales.

*eBook' refers to this PDF and any of its content including pages and images in either electronic or printed form.

The paperback edition of
this book can be purchased from

amazon.com

amazon.co.uk

amazon.de

amazon.fr

amazon.es

amazon.it



Over 1,000,000 eBooks
are available to read at

Forgotten Books

www.forgottenbooks.org



484,473 eBooks
are available to read at

Forgotten Books

www.ForgottenBooks.org



Alchemy

“In changing the base metals into gold and silver by the projection of the Stone, it follows (by an accelerated process) the method of nature, and therefore is natural.”

The New Pearl of Great Price, by Peter Bonus, 1338 AD

www.ForgottenBooks.org/Alchemy





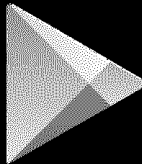
Free App Download



Available on the
App Store



Windows
Store



ANDROID APP ON

Google™ play

Enjoy

484,473 Books

wherever you go

www.ForgottenBooks.org/apps



COLLOQUIAL
ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY
IN THE ROMAN CHARACTER

Containing
All English words in common use with
their meanings in modern Persian
with numerous examples.

By
LIEUT.-COLONEL D. C. PHILLOTT, Ph.D., F.A.S.B.,
Late Secretary and Member, Board of Examiners, Calcutta ;
Some time Fellow of the Calcutta University ;
Author of Higher Persian Grammar,
Current Persian Tales,
etc., etc.

CALCUTTA :
PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS AND
PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR.

1914.

THIS WORK IS INSCRIBED
TO
RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL CURZON OF KEDLESTON
G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., P.C., F.R.S.,
AUTHOR OF "PERSIA AND THE PERSIAN QUESTION,"
AS A SLIGHT MARK OF APPRECIATION OF THE STIMULUS
GIVEN BY HIM, WHEN VICEROY OF INDIA,
TO THE STUDY OF
PERSIAN.

PREFACE.

During a residence of two years in Persia, the need of a purely colloquial dictionary of modern Persian was frequently brought home to me. The Persian of Afghanistan and India differs from the modern Persian of Persia, not merely in accent and idiom, but sometimes in construction. Often Persian words that are in common use in India have either a different signification in the colloquial of Persia, or else they are objected to as being "book language." The use of a phrase, perfectly correct and colloquial in Afghan Persian, sometimes excites ridicule, and occasionally even causes offence. A few common examples of differences are: *Tankh wāh*, which means "goods," and not as in India "pay"; *taklīf* "duty, what is incumbent," and not "trouble": *balki* often means "perhaps," *chirā* "of course," *dil* "stomach," and *dimāgh* "nose": *tamīz* means "clean," *imtiyāz* "an order, medal," and *tanzīl* "interest": in Persia *shūr* is "lion" and *babar* "tiger," while in India *sher* is "tiger" and *babar* "lion"; *ishtibāh* is in Persia used for "mistake" and not *ghalat* or *ghalatī*, which is too strong a word; *dastur* or *dasturī* means "permission." Again, the common word *rukhsat* for "leave of absence" is seldom if ever used colloquially in Persia, the more cumbrous *murakkhkhasī* being preferred. Occasionally a phrase is used in Persia where a single noun or adjective is used in India; thus for *baīza* when it means "windgall," the Persians say *asp rawghan āvarda ast*. Again for "wool-gathering" they say *shutur mī-charānad*; for "wildness" *vahshī būdan*; for "glittering, gorgeous" *zarg u barq dārad*. (Hence in using this dictionary, the student should look up all English words from or connected with the same root, and read the whole of the matter under each). It is therefore natural that Indians, and those British Officers who learn Persian in India, are liable to make ludicrous slips on first visiting Persia, and even to be occasionally unintelligible. But it is in abstract nouns that difficulties chiefly occur. Dictionaries rarely give the shades of meaning of synonyms, or the difference in application of Persian terms that in English are represented by one only. In the present modest work, an attempt has been made to do this, with, it is hoped, a modicum of success. Peculiar constructions, or constructions that differ in India and Persia, are occasionally illustrated in the examples, which have often been chosen with a view to conveying information interesting to a beginner. A few medical and other technical terms that are not strictly colloquial, have been embodied for the benefit of medical missionaries, who are doing such excellent work in Persia. It must also be noted

that some terms which are hardly colloquial in English (such as 'primordial atom,' and 'incorporeal body') are in Persia frequently in the mouth of even the illiterate.

It is a matter of much regret that the great expense incurred in the production of this book obliged me to discard the Persian character altogether.

The material for the book was originally collected in Persia with the assistance of Persian friends. Since then, during the course of seven years, it has been twice revised with the efficient assistance of my friend and late colleague Muhammad Kazim Shirazī, Persian Instructor of the Board of Examiners, Calcutta, who also assisted me in the correction of the greater part of the proofs; and I seize this opportunity of expressing my indebtedness to him. The proofs of some of the earlier pages were corrected by the late Mr. R. F. Azoo, Arabic Instructor of the Board of Examiners. (The work has taken more than two years to issue from the Press.)

I have, as a matter of course, availed myself of the labours of previous lexicographers, in particular Wollaston, to whom acknowledgment is especially due.

A French author has remarked that, 'while the writers of all other sorts of books can aspire to praise, the writer of a dictionary can only aspire to freedom from blame.' If I escape blame, I shall deem myself fortunate indeed.

D. C. P.

CAMBRIDGE,
5th February, 1914.

ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY.

Aar

Aaron, *Hārūn*.

Abandon, *vil kardan* (of things or habits); *tark k.* or *guftan* (of a habit or an office); *mallāḥ-hā jahāz rā guzāshā gurikhtand*.

Abandoned, *matrūk* (of habits).

Abase, *zalīl k.*; *khwār k.*

Abasement, *zillat u khwār*; *zabunī*.

Abash, *khijālat dādan*.

Abashed, *sharminda (k.)*; *sar-afganda (k.)*; *khajl (k.)*; *mukhajjal (k.)*; *khijālat-zada (sh.)*. *Vide* Ashamed.

Abate, *takhfīf (sh.)*; *yak pūl barāy-i man kam namī-kunad* or *bi-man takhif namī-dihad*; *tūjān qadr-i āram shud* (or *āram girišt*), "the storm abated."

Abbreviated, *mukhtaṣar (k.)*. *Vide* Abridged.

Abbreviation, *ikhtisār (k.)* (by condensation and omission), *vide* Abridgment; *ijmāl* (by condensation; also a summary); *ijāz* (brevity as opposed to prolixity).

Abdicate, *takht guzāshān*; *tāj az sar nihādan*.

Abdication, *'uhda rā tark kardan* or *guftan*.

Abdomen, *shikam*; *dil* (m.c.); *kum*, vulg. (the whole); *mi'da* (med.; the portion that contains the food).

Abduct, *ijhvā karda burdan*; *gurizāndan*; *zan-i fulān rā girišt burd*.

Abel, *Hābīl*.

Abet, *pushti dādan*. *Vide* Aid.

Abhorred, *manfur* (rare); *nafrat karda shuda*.

Abhorrence, *nafrat (k.)*; *tanaffur (k. and dāshtan)*; *ān pārsā chashm-i dādan-i gunāh rā na-dārad*.

Abide, *māndan*; *manzil k.*; *vide* Stay, Remain, Fulfill (promise); *qiyām k.*;

Abo

iqāmat k.; *chand rūz-i bā man tashrif dāshta bāshid* (polite), abide with me a few days.

Ability, *qābiliyyat*; *liyāqat*; *jurbuza* (m.c.); *tu 'urza-yi in rā na-dāri* (it is beyond your ability); *ū mādā-yi in kār kardan rā na-dārad*. *Vide* Possible.

Abject, *khwār*; *zalīl*; *haqir*.

Able, *qābil*; *lāyiq*; (as for me I am not able to do anything, but as for Husayn I cannot say), *az man kār-i sākhta namī-shavad*, *Husayn rā namī-dānam*; (can you do this?), *in kār rā mi-tavānid bi-kunīd?* *az dast-i shumā bar mī-āyad?* (he is an able or learned man), *ū ahl-i isti'dād ast*.

Ablution, *dast-namāz* or *āb-dast* or *vuzū* (before prayers, etc.) and *tayammum* (with sand when water is not obtainable); *ghusl* (after impurity; in India, any bathing); *jān shustan* (bathing); *tahārat k.* and *dādan*, intr. and tr., (purification). *Vide* Bath.

Abnormal, *khilāf-i qā'ida*.

Aboard, *rūy-i kishti*.

Abode, *manzil*, pl. *manāzil*; *mahall-i nishī-man*; *jā-yi mu'ayyan-i na-dārad*.

Abolish, *az miyān bar-dāshtan*; *bātil k.* (to make null and void, not by authority; also to reject). *Vide* Custom.

Abolished, *mansūkh k.* (cancel by authority); *in daftar rā gāv khurd* (this has been done away with). *Vide* Abandoned.

Abominable, *nafrat-angiz*; *shani'*; *makruh*¹ or *karāhat dārad* (i.e., not forbidden, but better avoided, such as the flesh of the hare, the chough, etc.).

¹ *Mubāh* "indifferent" (i.e., the commission or omission are equal): *māl-ash ḥalāl*, *khūn-ash mubāh* 'his property is lawful and there will be no retaliation if his blood be shed.'

Abominate, *manfūr dāsh-tan*; *nafrat burdan az*.

Abomination, *karāhiyat*.

Aborigines, *bashindagān-i aslī* or *qadīmī*.

Abortion, *Muhammad farmud tā bar siqt shuda namāz juzārānd* (Muhammad is said to have ordered prayers to be said over an abortion); *an zan rā isqāt-i haml shud* (she had an abortion, but *kard* she procured an abortion).

Abortive, *tā-hāsil*; *bī-ṣamar*; *bāṭil k.* (to render abortive).

Abounding in, *pur*; *farāvān*; *bī-iḥrāt*¹ (in excess).

About, *dawr*; *gird* (around);² *dar khusūs-i*; *dar barāy-i*; *dar bāb-i*; *min bāb-i* (concerning); *takhmīn^a*; *taqrīb^a* (nearly); *muwāzi-yi dahrūpiya* ("about ten rupees"; prop. the exact equivalent of ten rupees); *hamīn bud sar-i zabān dāsh-tam* (this was what I was about to say; I had it on the tip of my tongue); *dar ṣadad-i raftan būdan* (to be about to go; be on the point of going); *mī-khwāhad bī-ravad*.

Above, *balā*; *fawq*; *khusūs^a* or *bālātār az hama* (above all); *az īn kār 'ār na-dārad* (he is not above doing this).

Above-named, *mazkur* or *mazbur* or *maz-kūra-yi-bālā*; *marqūm* (lit. written); *sābiq^u z-zikr* (mentioned previously); *maz-kūr^u 'l-fawq*.

Abrasion, *khirāsh* (med.); *sā'idagī* or *farsūdagī* (of coins).

Abraham, (Abraham is called the friend of God), *Ibrahim rā khalīl^u llāh mī-guyand* or *mī-khwānand*.

Abridged, *vide* Abbreviated.

Abridgment, *ikhtisār (k.)* (the act); *mujmal* (summary, i.e., heads); *mukhtasar* (in which unimportant things have been omitted); *khulāsa* (sum and substance). *Vide* Compendium, Summary.

Abroad, *bīrun* (from house); *bī-safar*.

Abrogate, *mansukh k.*; *vide* Abolish.

Abscess, *kurak* or *dumbal*; *dāna* (small pimple or boil); *dast-am mādā shud* (of unbroken abscess).

Abscond, *dar raftan*; *fīrār k.*; *rū-pūsh sh.*; *panhān sh.*

Absconder, *fīrārī*.

Absence, *ghaybat*; *dūrī*; *dar 'adam-i-* (in the absence or non-existence of—).

Absent, (I was absent ten days) *dah ruz īnjā na-būdam*; *chirā īn sī rūz ghāyib³ būdi?* (familiar).

Absent-minded, *bad-havāss*.

Absolute, *muṭlaq*; *qādir-i muṭlaq* (of God only); *pādīshāh-i 'alā-'l-iṭlāq* (an absolute monarch).

Absolution, *āmurzish (k.)*; *bī-hill (k.)* (demanded from friends by a man on his death-bed or on the eve of a journey).

Absolve, *barī k.*

Absorbed, *gharq-i khiyāl*; *dar baḥr-i fikr*; *vide* Abstracted.

Absorption, *jazb (k.)*; *nashf (k.)*.

Abstain, *durī justan*; *ijtināb k.*; *ihtirāz k.* *az*; *mā bāyad az kār-i bad parhīz⁴ kunīm* (we should abstain from evil).

Abstemious, *parhīz-gār* (sp. relig.); *muhtāt*.

Abstinence, *parhīz (k.)*.⁴

Abstinent, *vide* Abstemious.

Abstract, *mujmal*; *khulāsa*. *Vide* also Abbreviation and Abridgment.

Abstract, to, *dar āvurdan* (steal).

Abstracted, *majzub* (a term applied to absorption in contemplation of the Deity; of darveshes, etc.).

Abstraction, *tajarrud ikhtiyār k.* (to lead a recluse life); *gharq-i fikr būdan* (being in deep thought); *majzubīyyat* (of der-vishes).

Abstruse, *mughlaq*; [*daqīq* means difficult to understand as Hafiz; the language may be simple]; *mubham* (obscure; doubtful and faulty).

Absurd, *bīhuda*; *bī-jā*; (it is absurd to say so) *chunīn guftan bī-khud* (or 'abaḡ) *ast*.

Absurdity, *vide* Impossibility.

Abundance, *vufur*; *farāvānī*; *kasrat*; *iḥrāt* (excess); (take as much as you want. I have plenty; *har qadr ki mī-khwāhid bī-gīrīd man ziyād dāram*).

Abuse, *dushnām (d.)*; *fuḥsh (d.)* (filthy); *fuḥsh-i 'irzī* or *fuḥsh-i pidar* (or *mādar*) (obscene abuse.)

Abuse, to, *bī-jā* or *bī-maḥall ṣarf k.* (to put to an ill use).

Abusive, *bad-zabān*; *bad-dahan*; *fahḥash*.

Abyssinia, *Ḥabash*.

¹ The antonym is *tafrīt* "deficiency."

² *Dawr-a-dawr* "all round."

³ In "I have been absent from Persia for two years," or similar sentences, *ghāyib* cannot be used.

⁴ *Parhīz* would be the word to use for "diet" in such sentences as "What is the diet to be observed with this medicine?"

Abyssinian, "he is an Abyssinian slave,"
ū ghulām-i Habashī ast or *kūkū siyāh ast*.
 Acacia, *akākīyā*; *gul-i abrishamī* (the silk tasselled acacia).

Accede, *anchi mī-guyam qabul mī-kunī yā na?* (do you accede to my request?).

Accelerate, *ta'jīl dādan*.

Acceleration, *ta'jīl (d.)*.

Accent, *lahja-yi u dar fārsī khub nīst* (his Persian accent is not good); *talaffuz* (pronunciation).

Accept, *qabul k.*; *pazīrustan*; *ijābat k.*
Vide Approve.

Acceptable, *matbū'*; *pasandīda*; *marghūb*; *pasand āmadan* (to be—); *matbū'-i tab'*; *in bi-mizāj-i pādishāh sāzgār-tar ast*; *mat-lūb* (desired).

Acceptance, *qabūli* or *qabūliyyat*.

Accepted, "he immediately accepted what I said," *u fi'l-fawr¹ sukhan-am rā qabul kard* or *pazīrust* (or *harf-i marā shanīd*).
 "The prayers of the oppressed are heard even though they be infidels," *du'ā-yi mazlūmān mustajāb ast va nāla-yi silam-dāgān maqbūl, agarchi kāfir bāshand*.

Access, *rāh (gen.)*; *taqarrub* (to big persons).

Accessible, *sahl²-l-bāb* (easy of access; of persons). *Mī-shavad bi-u rasīd? = dast-ras bi-ū ast?*

Accessibility, *sahl²-l-bābī*.

Accession, *julus (k.)* (to throne); *bar takht bar āmadan*.

Accessory, *sharīk*. *Vide Accomplice.*

Accidence, *sarf*.

Accident, *ittiḥāq (gen.)*, pl. *ittiḥāqāt*; *hādīsa* (bad); *vāqī'a (gen.)*; good or bad; *vide Disaster, Misfortune, etc.*

Accidental, *ittiḥāqī*; *'arīzi* (an attribute; implied; also incidental).

Accidentally, *ittiḥāq²*; *bi-nādānistagī*; *bi-'amd sahv-i kardan* ('accidentally on purpose').

Acclamation, *āfarīn k.*; *marhabā guftan*.

Acclamatory, *bā-āfarīn*; *tahniyat-āmīz*.

Acclimatize, *khu dādan*.

Accommodate, *jā dādan* (house-room); *khidmat k.* (oblige); *khvāhish bar āvurdan* (meet your wishes in price; of a shopman); *islāh* or *ta'dīl-i munāza'a k.* (accommodate the dispute).

Accommodating, *bā-ta'āruḥ* (obliging).

Accompany, *hamrah* (or *ham-pā* or *bi-ma'iyat*) *raftan*; *hamrāhī k.²* (also = to assist);

riḥāqat k. (but with *dāshtan* — friendship).
 "I will not go unless you accompany me," *bidun-i shumā namī-ravam* or *namī-ravam tā shumā hamrāh-i man na-yāyīd*; *bi-sahābat-i ū raftam*; *in jūr abrhā hamīsha dar 'aqab bārān dārad* (this sort of cloud is always accompanied by rain); *bā-sāz hamrāhī k.* (in music).

Accomplice, *ham-dast* (on equal footing); *vide Accessory.*

Accomplish, *sar u šurat dādan*; *bi-jā āvurdan*; "I failed to accomplish what I wanted," *bi-murād-i khud na-rasīdam* or *ummīd-i khud rā bi-anjām na-rasānīdam* or *maqṣūd-am ḥāsil-na-shud*; *rāh bi-maqṣūd yāftam* (I accomplished what I wanted).

Accomplishment, *ikhṭitām* or *takmīl* (completion).

Accord, *khud bi-khud* or *bi-pā-yi khud* (of its own accord); *mutābiq sh.* (to agree with); *muttafiq²-r-rāy* (with one accord); *muttafiq²* (all together; of action).

Accordance with, in, *muwāfiq*; *bar viḥq*; *bi-mūjib*; *binā bar*; *bi-ḥasb-i*.

According to, *az qarār-i ki imrūz dar akhbār dīdam* (according to what I saw in the papers); *ḥasb²-l-hukm* (according to order).

Accordingly, *binā bar in* (or *ān*); *li-hāzā*; *li-zā* (m.c.); *az in rū*.

Accost, to, *bā kas-i mukhātib sh.*

Account, *guṭa*; *bayān* (narration); *hisāb* (of money); "his accounts are quite clear" (to the understanding), *ḥisab-ash rawshan ast*; *'ilm-i siyāq* (a very complicated system of keeping accounts); *muwākhaza k.* (to call to account).

Account, to be of, *vide Formidable.*

Accountable, *mas'ul*.

Accountant, *muhāsib*; *mustawfi* (mil.).

Account-book, *daftar*; *ruz-nāmcha* (daily).

Accounted, "whoever is accounted the most intelligent, let him come forward," *khub! har kudām ki bā 'aql-tar maḥsūb mī-shavad pīsh bi-yāyad*.

Accoutred, *musallah* (armed); *vide Ready.*

Accoutrements, *yarāq*. *Vide Arms.*

Accrue, to, *'ā'id-i ḥāl sh.* or *vārid-i ḥāl sh.* (of benefit, profit, misfortune).

Accumulate, *farāham āvurdan* and *shudan*; *andūkhṭan* (of wealth); *jam' k.*

Accumulation, *ijtimā'* (being collected).

Accumulative, *jam' shudanī*.

Accuracy, *siḥḥat*.

¹ Ar. *fi* = "in," pron. *fi*—.

² *Hamrahī* gen. means "assistance," but also "accompanying."

Accurate, *ṣaḥīḥ*.

Accurately, *ṣaḥīḥ^{an}*; *bi-durustī*.

Accursed, *la'īn*; *mal'ūn*; *mardud* (lit. rejected).

Accusation, *taqsīr* or *ḡurm* (*niḥadan*) (true); *tuhmat* (*bastān* or *zadan*) (false); *ilzām* (true or false); *vide* Calumny, Backbiting, Slander; *maya barāy-i kas-i zadan* (to brew mischief against, or make false charges against in secret).

Accuse, *muttāham k.*; *iftirā bastān bar—* (false); "he was accused of stealing from his master," *ḡurm-i duzdī az āqā-yash zadand* or *ḡurm bar ān shakḥs niḥādand ki māl-i āqā-yash rā duzdīda ast*; "I am accused of breach of promise, levity, and feebleness of judgment," *man bi-bād-qawli va lā-ubālī va manqasat-i rāy mansūb shuda am. Vide* Impute.

Accused, *mujrim. Vide* Defendant.

Accuser, *mudda'ī* (in law); *malāmat zan* (not in law).

Accustom, *'ādat dādan*; *khu d.* (of things that are natural to one); "accustom yourself to read and write," *mashq-i khvāndan va navishtan rā bi-kun.*

Accustomed, to be, *āmūkhta*; *'ādī*; *mu'tād* (rare).

Ace, *ās* (in cards).

Ache, *dard* (*giriḡtan*) (any pain).

Achievement, *kār*; *fi'l*; *'amal* (gen. deed); "one of them said the credit of this is with me," *yak-i guft ki chunīn kār-i sivā-yi man ki mī-tavānad bi-kunad?* or *īn fath bi-ism-i man ast—* (Prof. S. J.)

Acid, *tursh* (of sour; of fruit, vinegar); *dibsh* (acid, q.v.).

Acidity, *turushī*; *turushī-yi sīna* (acidity of the stomach).

Acknowledge, *mu'tarīf sh.*; *igrār k.*; *i'tirāf k.*; *pīsh-i shumā ī v' Allāh dārīm* (we admit your superiority); *vide* Surrender. "Had he acknowledged his fault I would have forgiven him," *agar chunānchi bi-taqīr-i khud qā'il mī-shud* (or *shuda būd*) *ūrā mī-bakhsīdam.*

Acknowledging, *mu'tarīf bi.*

Acknowledgment *izhār-i tashakkur* or *imtinān* (thanks).

Acme, *ū muntahā-yi kamāl ast* (she is the acme of perfection).

Acorn, *bālūt* for *ballūt*; *jaft-i ballūt* (prop. the cup). *Vide* Oak.

Acquaint, *āgāh k.*; *muttālī' k.*; *i'lām k.*; *khabar d.*

Acquaintance, "he has many acquaintances," *ū khaylī āshnā* (or *rafīq*)¹ *dārad*, "have you an acquaintance with any one here?" *bā-kasī salām 'alayk dārī?* *āgāhī*; *'ilm* (knowledge).

Acquainted, *masbuq* (of matters); "I am acquainted with them all," *man hama rā mī-shināsam*; "he has made us acquainted" *mā rā bi-ham āshnā karda ast*, "until the *dārūgha* is fully acquainted with the business he cannot carry through" *dārūgha tā sar-ash tū-yi ḥisāb na-bāshad namī-tavān īn kār rā pīsh bi-barad.*

Acquiesce, *riḡā dādan*; *rāḡī shudan*; *qabul k.* or *d.*

Acquiescence, *riḡā* and *riḡāmandī* (d.); *izhār-i qabūliyyat* (k.) (expression of).

Acquire, *andūkhtan*, rt. *andūz* (stores, wealth, knowledge); *ḥāsil k.*; *ū 'ilm-i-ziyād taḥṣīl karda* (or *farā giriḡta*) *ast*, (he has acquired great knowledge); *bi-ham rasānīdan*; *kasb k.*; *iktisāb k.*

Acquisition, *taḥṣīl* (k.) and *iktisāb* (k.) and *kasb* (k.) (of knowledge, science, money); *nayl* (of object).

Acquit, "he was tried and acquitted," *murāja'a-yi ū tamām shud va chīz-i bar ū² ḡābit na-shud = taḥqīq-i ūrā kardand va līkin chūnki chīz-i ḡābit na-shud khalāṣī yāft*; *rū safīd shudan.*

Acquittal, *riḡā'ī* (*yāftan*); *ibrā' (y.)*.

Acquittance, *ibrā'-nama* or *azād-nama* (deed of acquittal); *mafruq-i ḥisāb* (of accounts); *vide* Receipt.

Acquitted, *mubarra'* (rare); *mustakhlās.*

Acrid, *dibsh* (of fruit; also of tea); [*tursh* or *turush*, acid or sour]. *Vide* Acid.

Acrobat, *bāzīgar*; *band-bāz* (rope-dancer).

Across, *ān taraf-i.*

Acrostic, *muvaṣṣhah.*

Act, *majlis* or *parda* (of a play). *Vide* Action.

Act, to, *kardan*; *kār k.*; *'amal k.*; *harakat k.* (to do, behave, etc.); *vide* Treat; *kār k.* (of medicine); "they acted the play of the Vazir of Lankuran" *Bāzī-yi Vazīr-i Lankurān rā dar avurdand* (or *bīrūn avurdand*).

Action, *fi'l*, pl. *af'āl*; *'amal*; *kār*; *kirdār*; *raftār* or *ḥarakāt* (of horse); "good acts

¹ *Rafīq* is properly a companion.

² In m.c. *bar* is still used with reference to persons or societies: *ru* or *ruy* for things.

deserve commendation," *kār-i khūb lūyiq-i āfarīn u tahsīn ast.*

Active, *fīrz*; *chābuk* (in movement); *ziring* (in brain); *chust u chālāk* (action); "he is exceedingly active in that business," *dar ān kār bisyār chust u chālāk ast*; *mula-addī* (gram.).

Activity, *chābukī*; *ziringī*; *chustī*.

Actor, *taqlīd-chī*; ¹ *muqallid* (also means 'mimic'); *bāzīgar*.

Actual, *vāqī'ī*; *haqiqī*; *vide* Hypothetical.

Actually, *fī'l-vāqī'*; *fī'l-hāqiqat*; *dar ma'na*.

Actuate, *tahrīk k.*

Acute, *īz-hush* or *ziring* (in intellect); *shadīd* (of pain); *kār-bur* (in business).

Ad, 'Ad.²

Adam, "the Angel of God expelled Adam and Eve from the garden of Eden," *Firishā-i Khudā Adam va Havvā rā āz bihišt bīrūn kard.*

Aden, 'Adan.

Adapt, *munāsib k.*; *muwāfiq-i tabī'at k.*

Add, *jam' zadan* (of figures); [with *kardan* = "to collect"].

Adder, *Af'ī*; *mār-i ja'fari*.³ *Vide* Viper.

Addition, "an addition to his salary has been granted to him," *dar mavājib-ash afzūda and*; [*ū izāfa-yi mavājib-i khud rā girifta ast*, "he has drawn more pay than he was entitled to, or his increment"]; *jam'* (arithmetic).

Addle, Addled, *gandīda*; "that's an addled egg," *ān tukhm-i murgḥ laq ast*; *shift* (vulg.).

Address, "can you give me his address, Sir?" *āqā, mī-tavānīd nishān-yash rā bi-man bi-dihīd? sar-nāma*; *'unvān* (of a letter); *ādris* (Eur., often used in newspapers).

Address, to, "tell him not to address me as father when speaking to me," *bi-gu miyān-i suhbat bi-man pidar khitāb na-kunad.*

Addressing, "were you addressing me?" *āyā bā man būdīd? "No" bā shumā na-būdam*; *mukhātīb* (part.).

Adduce, *istidlāl k.*; *az dalā'il istikhraj k.*; *irād* ⁴ *k.* (cite); *dalīl āvurdan* (—proof).

Adept, *māhīr*; *kirm-i kār*; *ustād-i kāmīl*; *īn kār bar ū khatm ast.*

Adhere, *chaspīdan*; *chasp dāshtan*; *istādan bar* (of opinion).

Adherence, *payvastagī* (to opinion, etc.); *vā bastagī* (to persons).

Adherent, *dam-dār*; *havā-khwāh*; *az vā bastagān*. *Vide* Followers.

Adhesion, *chaspīdagī* (of things); *pay-ravī* (following); *vā bastagī* (to persons).

Adhesive, *chaspnāk*; *chasbu* (vulg.).

Adieu, *Khudā ḥāfiz* (*guftan*); *al-vidā'* (*k.*); "to bid adieu," *Khudā ḥāfizī k.*; or *vidā' k.* or *guftan*.

Adjacent, *muttasilbi*—(joined to); *dar jamb-i* or *dar pahlū-yi*—(by the side of, close to). *Vide* Near.

Adjective, *ism-i sifat*.

Adjoined, *munzamm bi*—.

Adjoining, *muttasil bi*—. *Vide* Adjacent, Near.

Adjourn, *multavī k.*; *bi-ta'khīr andākhtan*; "the meeting is adjourned," *majlis ta'tīl* (or *mawqūf*) *shud*. *Vide* Postpone-ment.

Adjournment, *iltivā*.

Adjudicate, *insāf k.*; *jaysala k.*; *hakam shudan* (to be umpire).

Adjure, *qasam dādan*.

Adjust, *tasfiya* and *tasviya k.*; *musālaha d.* (reconcile persons); *islāh k.*; "let us first adjust this matter," *bi-guzār avval raf' va rujū'-i īn kār rā bi-kunīm*.

Adjusted, *islāh shuda*; *tasfiya yāfta*.

Adjutant, *Ajudān* (Fr.): *Ajudān-Bāshī* (Adjutant-general).

Administer, *idāra k.* (gen.); *vide* Rule.

Administration, *siyāsat* (*k.*); *hukumat* (*k.*); *iyālat* (*k.*); *naẓm* (*d.*) (management); *mulk-rānī* (*k.*) (of king or minister).

Administrator, *nāẓim*.

Admirable, "this is admirable writing," *īn khatt ta'rīf dārad* or *munṭāz ast*; [*īn kitāb khush khatt ast*, but *īn mard khush navīs ast*]; *gharīb* (rare or admirable).

Admiral, *daryā-begī*; *amīr* ⁵ *l* *baḥr*; *amīrāl* (Eur.).

Admire, *tahsīn k.* (lit. to praise); "he admired this book," *īn kitāb rā khayālī pasand kard*; "I admire his learning," *az ziyādī-yi 'ilm-ash ta'ajjub mī-kunam*.

¹ *Taqlīd k.* "to imitate."

² The Arab tribe of 'Ad was destroyed for infidelity and for turning a deaf ear to the Prophet Hūd, by a suffocating wind.

³ These are two species of poisonous snake; the latter is popularly supposed to be blind and to have two horns.

⁴ But *irād giriftan* in m.e., "to object to an argument," etc.

Admission, *dukhūl*¹ (d.); *rāh* (d.); *igrār* (k.); *i'tirāf* (k.) (confession).

Admit, *mu'tarīf shudan bi—*; *pazīruftan*; *qabūl k.*; "I do not admit it," *ānchi mī-gūyī qabūl na-dāram*; "I admit I am somewhat to blame," *man khud-am qayil-am bar īn ki juz'-i taqṣīr dāram*; *izn-i dukhūl dādan* (to allow to enter); *qabūl mī-kunam ki—*, or *giriftam ki—* (I admit that—).

Admitted, *musallam* (of an argument); "is a stranger, an outsider, admitted?" *biḡāna murakhhkaṣ* (or *ma'zūn*) *ast ki dākhil bi-shavad?*

Admonition, *nasīhat*, pl. *nasā'ih* (k.); *pand* (d.); *andurz* (d.). Vide Advice.

Adopt, Adopted, *rabīb*; *mutabanna* (*kardan*)² (law term; of children); "he adopted him," *urā bi-farzandī bar-dāsh*t; *az sar-i rāh bar dāsh*tan (to pick up and adopt); *ikh*tiyār *kardan* (of customs, opinions, etc.); *u rāh-i bad-i pīsh girifta*.

Adoration, *parastidan* or *parastish kardan* (adore God or human beings; to love adoringly).

Adore, *'ibādat k.* (of God); *sujud k.* (a special prostration in prayer); *tasbīh khwāndan* (praising God).

Adored, *ma'būd* (worshipped).

Adorn, *ārāstan*, rt. *ārāy*; *ārāyish d.*, *zīnat*³ d.; *zīb u zīnat d.*; *jīva d.* (all gen.); vide Decorated, Apparelled.

Adorned, *muzayyan* (of persons or places); *ārāsta* (gen.); *pirāsta* (of persons); *ārāsta u pirāsta* (gen.).

Adornment, *zīnat*³ (d.); *ārāyish* (d.); *tazyīn* (k. or d.).

Adrift, *rū-yi āb vil shuda*.

Adult, "he is an adult," *u bi-hadd-i bulugh* (or *taklīf*⁴) *rasīda ast*; "a school for adults has been opened," *madrasa-i az barāy-i javānhā-yi bāligh bāz shuda ast*; *khud rā shinākhta ast* (gen. refers to a child of about 12 years of age).

Adulterated, *khālis nīst*; *makhluṭ* (k.) (lit. mixed); *maghshush* (also alloyed).

Adulteration, *āmīzish* (lit. mixing).

Adulterer, *zānī-yi muhsan*⁵ (of married man with any woman, married or not); *zānī*

(also fornicator); *zīnā-kār*, adj. (fornicating or committing adultery).

Adulteress, *zāniya*; *zīnā-kār* (or adulterer); *zāniya-yi muhsana* (married woman with any man, married or not).

Adultery, *zīnā* or *zīnā-kārī* (also fornication); *zīnā-yi muhsana* (k.) (of a man with a married woman).

Advance, *taqdīm k.* (of a present, or an opinion); "he got ahead of me in study," *dar dars az man pīsh uftād*; "will you advance me this money?" *īn pūl rā pīshakī mī-dihīd?* *pīsh raftan* (of an army); *jīlo raftan*.

Advance-guard, *pīsh-qarāvul*; *muqaddamat*⁶ *l-jaysh*; *yazak*.

Advancement, *laraqqī* (promotion in rank); *pīsh-raft* (in business).

Advantage, *sud* (also interest); *sarfa*; *fā'ida*, pl. *favā'id*; *man'fa'at*, pl. *manāfi'*; *bahra* (lit. share); "what is the advantage?" *az ān chi fā'ida mī-rasad*; *bi-chi dard-i man mī-khurad?*

Advantageous, *nāfi'*; *mufid*; *sud-mand*.

Adventure, *vāqi'a*, pl. *vaqā'i'*; *sar-guzasht*.

Adverb,⁶ *zarf-i makān* (of place); *zarf-i zamān* (of time).

Adversary, *raqīb* (in love) and *harīf* (in games, trade, war) (opponent, rival, qq.v.); *mudda'i* (legal); *mubārīz* (in duel); *mukhālīf*. Vide Enemy.

Adverse, *mukhālīf*; "fortune is against me," *bakht-i man basta ast*.

Adversity, *nakbat*; *bad-bakhtī*; *idbār*; "she has for long been in adversity," *ān zan muddat-i madīd-i 'st ki dar musibat ast*.

Advertise, "you had better advertise the sale," *bihtar ast ki farush-i ān rā shuhrat bi-dihīd*; *i'lān k.*; *ikhbār namūdan* (publish); *khud-farūshī k.* (to advertise oneself).

Advertised, *i'lān shuda*.

Advertisement, *ishtihār* (rare); *i'lān*.

Advice, *savāb-dīd*; *mashvarat* (d.) (prop. consultation); *īn rā bi-harf-i man kard* (he did this at my advice); *az harf-i kas-i bīrūn raftan* (to neglect the advice of); "what is your advice?" *dar īn mu'āmalā chi salāh mī-dānīd* or *chi maslahat mī-bīnīd*; *salāh-i bā savāb* (good advice).

¹ *Dakhil*, "an intruder; one who seeks refuge or protection."

² *Tabannī k.* "to adopt" and *mutabanna* (k.) "adopted" are not used in ordinary speech.

³ *Zīna* in India "stairs."

⁴ *Taklīf*, i.e., the age at which he is bound to perform religious duties.

⁵ The word *zīnā* legally includes fornication; *zīnā-kār* can be applied to a male or female.

⁶ No word exactly corresponding to the English term.

⁷ *Haraj* "auction."

Advisable, "do you think it advisable to do so?" *āya shuma chunīn kār kardan rā mī-pasandīd* or *munāsib mī-dānīd* or *shalāh mī-dānīd*?

Advocate, *taraf giriftan* (take the side of a person).

Adze, *tisha*.

Afar, *az dur*; *az ba'id*.

Affability, *khush-khulqī*.

Affable, *khush-khulq*.

Affair, *kār*; *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *bāb*; *mu'āmala*; *mādda*; *kār u bār*; *pā-yi man ast* (that is my affair).

Affect, to, *asur k.*; *zuhd farukhtan* (to affect piety); *'ilm farukhtan* (to affect learning); "his speech affects his audience," *dahan-ash garm ast* [*sard* the opposite]; *vide* Effective. "He has affected you too, has he?" *nafas-i* (or *bu-yi*) *u bi-shumā khurda ast*? (gen. used in a bad sense).

Affected, *muta'assir*; "he affected great kindness for us," *zāhir¹ mihrbānī-yi bisyār vā namūd kard* (or *izhār kard*); *khwāh sākhta khwāh rāstīn* (whether real or affected).

Affectedly, *bi-sākhtagī*. *Vide* Oblique.

Affecting, *mu'assir*; "this is an affecting story," *in qissa dar hama kas aṣar mī-kunad*; ¹ *andūh-nāk ast*, it is a sad story.

Affection, *mahabbat*; *mīhr*; *dil-bastagī*; *uns*; *ulfat*; "natural affection did not permit that—," *hubb-i shīr va taqāzā-yi nutfa² na-guzāsh* *ki—*.

Affianced, *nām-zad* (of man or of woman).

Affinity, *nisbat*; *barq 'āshiq-i āhan ast* (lightning has an affinity for iron); *āhan tab¹ 'āshiq-i maqnātīs ast*; *āb bā rūghan ulfat na-dārad*.

Affirm, "he affirmed the truth of it," *ū bi-tawr-i yaqīn guft ki in sukhān saḥīḥ ast*; *bi-tawr-i muhaqqiq guftan*.

Affirmative, *musbat*.

Affix, *ilhāq k.* (at the end). *Vide* Append, Place, etc.

Afflicted, *muṣibat-zada*; *āzūr-dāda*; *gham-zada*; "he was much afflicted (upset) on hearing the news," *az shunīdan-i in khabar bisyār parīshān* (or *muztarib*) *shud*; *dil-ash khaylī sūkht* (grieved); *giriftār* or *mubtalā* (by disease, pain, etc.)

Affliction, *ghamm* (*khurdan*). *Vide* Grief, Misfortune.

Affluence, *tamavvul-i ziyād*; *sarvat-i ziyād*; *ziyādātī-yi māl*; *davlat-i hanguft*.

Affluent, n., *shākh* or *shu'ba* of a river); adj. *mustaghni* (of wealth; also = independent of—).

Afford, *dādan*; *maqdarat dāshtan*; "I cannot afford to give such high wages," *az quvvat-i man bar namī-āyad ki—*; or *maqdūr-am nīst ki—*; or *imkān-i* (or *iqtidār-i* or *tavānā-yi*)—*nadāram*; "kindly afford me your assistance," *marhamat farmūda mārā kumak bi-farmāyīd* or *iltifāt karda himāyat* (lit. protection) *bi-farmāyīd*; "a poor man cannot afford meat," *jaqīr dast-ash namī-rasad ki gūsh* *bi-khurad*; *man tadārūk-i nigāh dāshtan-i chār asp na-dāram* or *kharj-i nigāh dāshtan-i chār asp rā namī-tavānam mutahammil shavam* (I cannot afford to keep four horses); *az man namī-āyad ki sad tūmān zarar bi-kunam*. *Vide* Means.

Affront, *khiffat dādan*; "I don't wish to affront him," *man namī-khwāham bi-ū zillat bi-diham*; or—*ki az man ranjish-i hāsīl kunad* (offend him). *Vide* Slight.

Afghan, *Afghān*, pl. *Afāghina*.

Afghanistan, *Afghānistān*.

Afraid, to be, *khawf* or *tars dāshtan*; "I am afraid to go there," *az tars ānjā namī-ravam* or *mī-tarsam ki ānjā bi-ravam*; *zahra-at na-ravad* (do not be afraid); *jān-am mī-larзад* (m.c.). *Vide* To fear.

Afraid, (adj.), *tars-nāk*; *khā'if*.

Afresh, *az sar-i naw*; *mujaddad¹*; *mukarrar*.

Africa, *Afriqā*.

After, *pas az*; *ba'd*; *ba'd az* (of time); *dar 'aqab*, or *'aqab* (of place); *dumbāl*; *pay* or *az pay* (following); *pusht-i ham* (closely following, one after the other); *ba'd az ān-ki* (after that, when).

After-birth, *mashīma* (gen., of humans or animals).

Afternoon, *ba'd az zuhr*; *ba'd az zaval*; *'aṣr* (2 to 4 o'clock).

Afterwards, *ba'd az an*; *pas az an*; *min ba'd*.

Again, *bāz*; *dīgar*; *du-bāra* (a second time); *yak bār-i dīgar* (once again).

Against, *bar-zidd-i—*; *bar khilāf-i—*.

Agape, *dahan-bāz*.

Age, "that girl's age is not more than ten," *ān dukhtar dah sāl bishtar na-dārad* or

¹ For joy or sorrow.

² *Nutfa* "sperma hominis" is in m.c. often used for "stock, descent."

'*umr-i ān dukhtar bishtar az dah sāl nīst* (the latter, however, might signify that she would not live beyond ten); "he said four of them are of middle age and one is young," *guft chahār kāmīl-and va yak-i javān*¹; *vide* Turned; *az far-i shaykhū-khiyyat* (or *ziyādāt-i-yi sinn*) *az chashm nā-bīnā gasht* (he lost his sight through age); *zamān*: 'ahd, pl. 'uhūd; 'aṣr (time), *vide* Ages.

Aged, *sāl-khurda*; *musinn*; *mu'ammār*. Ham-'*umr*; *ham-sinn* (adj.; of the same age).

Agent, *vakīl*; *kār pardāz*²; *vakīl-i siyāsī* (Political Agent); *fā'il* (gram. term).

Ages, *duhur*, pl. of *dahr*; 'uhūd, pl. of 'ahd. *Vide* Age.

Aggravate, *afzūdan* or *ziyād k.* (to make more); *bad-tar sākhtan*.

Aggregate, in the, *sar-i ham rafta* or *ru-yi ham rafta*; *majmū'ān*.

Aggression, *avval dast-darāzī* (or *darāz-dastī*) *k.*; *iqdām k. bi—*.

Aggressive, *ū hamīsha hamla mī-kunad*.

Agile, *fīr*; *chālāk*; *chust* (active, q. v.)

Agility, *fīrī*. *Vide* Activity.

Agitate, *vide* To shake; *khud rā parīshān k.* or *bi-tashvīsh andākhtan* or *dast u pā z.* (to agitate oneself).

Agitated, *parīshān*; *muztarib*; *bā-talāsh* (m.c.); *dast-pācha* (m.c.) (to lose one's head); *dil-ash tapīdan girift*; *tars bar u mustawī shud* (fear overcame him).

Agitation, *parīshānī*; *talāsh* (m.c.); *izīrāb*; *tashvīsh* (anxiety of mind); *dast-pāchagī*; *āshuftagī* (of anger); *jumbīsh* (of things); *jūsh* (of water); *tamavvuj* (of water, air).

Agitator, *fitna-angīz*; *muḥsīd*.

Agony, *sakarāt* or *jān-kandanī* (of death); *naz'* (ditto).

Agree, to, *rāzī shudan*; *muwāfaqat namūdan*; *sāzgār sh.* (of climate, food, etc.); "I agree" *ānchi mī-gūyī qabūl mī-kunam*; they agreed upon a rendezvous, *bā yak dīgar mī'ād-i guzāshand*³ (or *qarār dādand*); *ittifāq-i kalīma ast* (all agree); *muttafiq"l-kalīma and bar in ki—*.

Agreeable, *pasandīda* (gen.); *khush-maza* (of taste, or of companion, or story); "he's an agreeable companion," *rafīq-i khush-*

suhbat-i 'st; *musāhib-i khūb-i 'st*; 'ālam-i *khush-i būd* (it was very agreeable; of a party, etc.).

Agreement, *qawl u qarār* (oral); *qarār u madār* (gen.); "what agreement did you make with him?" *bā ū chi qarār guzāshta būdīd* (gen.);—*chi qarār-nāma-i navīshta būdīd?* (written only); *qarār dād* (oral or written); *ittifāq* (opp. to strife).

Agriculture, *kisht-kārī*; *zīrā'at*; *jalāhat*; *kisht-varzī*; *vazīr-i zīrā'at* (Minister of Agriculture).

Agriculturist, *dihqān* (villager); *za'im* (vulg.); *kisht-kār*; *jallāh*; *zārī*.

Ague, *tab-i larz* (vulg., *tab-u larz*); *nawba-yi duzda* (a kind of ague: slight).

Ah, *āh* or *akh* (for pain). *Vide* Alas.

Ahead, *jīlo*; *pīsh*; *dar pīsh*.

Aid, *madad* (k.); *imādād* (k.); *kumak* (k.); *yārī* (k.); *dast-gīrī* (k.); *pushī* (k.); *musā'adat* (k.); *i'ānat* (k.).

Aide-de-camp, *nāzim-i khalvat* (A.D.C. in waiting); *nā'ib ājudān* (Shah's Diary); *yāwar T.* (or a Major?).

Aider, *yāwar*; *dast-gīr* (in good sense); *nāsir* (gen. of God); *ham-dast* (sp. in a bad sense); *mu'in* (good or bad). *Vide* Ally.

Aigrette, *īqa*⁴ (of Shah); *tūta* (a jewelled ornament worn in the hair by women).

Ailment, 'illat (slight); *nā-khushī* and *maraz* (sickness, q. v.).

Aims, *vide* Object.

Aim, *nazar bastan*; *nishāna giriftan*; *nishān bastan*: *tīr bi-tārīkī andākhtan* or *tū-yi būta andākhtan* (to fire without any aim, aimlessly).

Aimless, *bī sar u pā زنداغī k.* (to lead an aimless life; also, to be not respectable).

Aimlessly, *miṣl-i shutur-i bī-mahār*, *vide* To aim.

Air, "The air (climate) of the city is unhealthy," *havā-yi shahr khaylī nā-sāzgār* (or *nā-sālīm*) *ast*; "the weather has cleared," *havā bāz shuda ast*; *navā* (melody). *Vide* Face, Appearance, State.

Airs, "from the airs you give yourself one would suppose you were the vazir," *an qadar bād bi-khud mī-dihī ki gūyā vazīr-i; qārt u qūrt* (commanding airs; lording it); *vide* Bag.

¹ *Javān*, between 16 and 40 for a man, and 12 to 25 for a woman.

² But *kar-guzar*, a foreign office official.

³ *Mī'ad*, "place or time of promise"; more common, *ja-yi mu'ayyan* (for place), and *vagt-i mu'ayyan* or *maw'id-i mu'ayyan* (for time).

⁴ *Bi-jīqa-yi saltanat agar az sar-i in bi-guzaram*, "I swear by my royal aigrette I won't forgive him. (Shah's oath). Governors often take an oath "bi-jīqa-yi Shah."

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

two men to go); [*hargiz tan dar namī-diham*, I won't agree or submit].
Allowable, *mujāz*; *ma'zūn*; *ravā*; *mubāh* (relig.).
Allowance, "I give him an allowance of three tumans a month," *si tuman mahana bi-ū mī-diham*; *vāzifa* or *mustamarrī* (pension); *nafaqa* (a subsistence in money or food); *vajh-i kafaf* (money sufficient to live on); *vide* Share.
Allowed, *vide* Allowable.
Alloy, *dākhilī* (*guzāshstan* or *k.*); *chāshnī* (*guzāshstan*); *hār* (a jewellers' word); *āmīzish* (*k.*); *ālāyish* (*k.*).
Alloyed, *makhhlūt*; *maghshūsh*; *khālis nīst*.
All-sufficient, *mustaghni* (gen. of God; also independent).
Allude, *ishāra* (*k.*); "by this expression I think he alluded to you," *az in 'ibarat khuyāl mī-kunam kināya bi-shumā āmad* or *az in taqrīr gūsha bi-shumā zad*.
Allure, to, *farīstan*, rt. *farīb*; *pā-yi mullāyān rā nīz bi-dukān-i khud kushūd* (he allured, attracted, even Mullas to his shop); *bi-dām kashūdan*.
Allured, *farīb-khurda*; *vide* Deceived.
Alluring, *jālīb* (of *surat*); *dil-farīb* (of men or women); *dil-rubā* (of women); *vide* Attractive.
Allusion, *kināya*; *ishāra*; *talmīh* (rhet.).
All-wise, '*Allām*'-*l-ghuyub*; *vide* All-knowing.
Ally, *muttafiq* (gen.); or *ham dast* (sp. in bad sense) (i.e., assistant, etc.); *duval-i mutahābba* (allies); *gushūn-i muttahida* (the allied armies); *vide* Aider.
Almanac, *taqvīm*, pl. *taqāvim*.
Almighty, *Qādir-i mutlaq*.
Almond, *bādām*; ¹ [*bādāmī*, the colour of almond-skin, i.e., the colour of English bridle-leather]; *chaghāla* (green and unripe); *bādām-i kāghazī* (Jordon almond); *nugl-i bādām* (sugared almond); *bādām-i talkh* (bitter almond).
Almost, *qarīb*; *kam mānd* or *mānda būd ki—* (followed by Pres. Subj.).
Alms, *ṣadaqa* (cash or kind); *khayrāt* (all kinds of good works); giving alms wards

off calamities, *taṣadduq raf'-i balā 'st*²; *zakāt* (legal).
Aloe, *darakht-i sabr*.
Aloes, 'ud (wood, for burning); *ṣabr-i zard*; *sabr-i*³ *saqūtrī* (Socotra aloes).
Alone, *tanhā*; *mujarrad*; I and my mother are alone, *man-am va mādar-am*; *tan-i tanhā* (all alone); *bu-guzār!* (let me alone!) = *dast az sar-am bi-kash*; *dast az dil-am bar-dār* (said by one in grief).
Aloud, *buland bi-gū tā bi-shnavam* (speak up so that I may hear) [*zīr-i lab*⁴ *guftan* (to speak low and indistinctly or to grumble); *jāvidan* (to speak indistinctly)].
Alphabet, *huruf-i tahajjī*; "I have not yet learnt the alphabet, *hanuz alif bā rā yād na-girifta am*.
Already, *pīsh az in*; *hālā*; *hanuz*; "have you come already?" *bi-in zudī āmadī?*
Also, *ham*; *nīz*; not only—but also, *vide* Both; *ayzān*⁵.
Altar, *qurbān-gāh*; *mazbah* (also that part of the throat that is cut when slaughtering animals); *mīhrāb* (the arch in a mosque).
Alter, *Alteration*, *taghyīr*⁶ *dādan*; *tabdīl k.* (to change for or exchange); *mubaddal sh.*, intr.
Altercation, *munāza'a* (*k.*); *qāl u qāl* (*k.*); *mujādala* (*k.*); *vide* Fight and Quarrel.
Altered, "it is now finished and cannot be altered," *hālā tamām shud taghyīr dāda namī-shavad*.
Alternately, *navba bi-navba* (in turns); *yak-i ba'd-i dīgar-i* (one after the other); *in davā rā yak rūz ba'd-i yak rūz bi-khur* (take this medicine every other day = *yak rūz dar miyān—*).
Alternative, *chāra*; 'ilāj; *shaqq-i dīgar*.
Although, *agarchi*; *va-law*; *har chand*; *bā vujūd-i ki*; *harchi gasht paydā na-kard* (search as he would he could not find it).
Altitude, *bulandī*; *irtifā'*.
Altogether, *jamī'an*; *bi-kullī* (wholly); *tamām'an*; *az sar tā pā*.
Alum, *zāj-i safīd*; vulg. *zāq-i safīd*; *shabb* (med.).
Always, *hamīsha*; *hamvāra* or *hamāra*;

¹ A mistress's eyes are compared to a *bādām*.

² *Qadam-i shuma raf'-i bala ast* is said to a holy person.

³ Properly *sabir*.

⁴ *Zīr-i lab* or *yavash*, "in a low voice."

⁵ To abuse the reply may be *ayzān* = "to you also."

⁶ *تعير* but *غیر* *taghayyur*, "rage."

- dāyim^{an}*; *hamīsha awqūt*; *hama vaqt*; *mudām*; *payvasta*; *vide* Continually, Continuously.
- Amalgam, *malgham* (an admixture of mercury and another metal); *malaghna*.
- Amanuensis, *kātib*; *rāqim*.
- Amass, *jam* k.; *farāham āvurdan* (to collect); *andukhtan* (for wealth); *tuda k.* (lit. to pile in heaps).
- Amassed, *andukhta*; *farāham āmada*.
- Amateur, *tafannunī* (adj.); *akkās-i tafannunī* (amateur photographer); *dars khwāndan-ām tafannunī*'st (I study for pleasure only).
- Amazed, *mutahayyir* (sh.); *māt* (sh.); *māt-am mī barad* (I am amazed); I am amazed at your account, *az jam'-i hisāb-i shumā khaylī māt shudam*; *dang-am girift*; *hayrān* (bewildered); *az dar āmadan-i shab dar ān biyābān hayrān u sar-gardān māndam*.
- Amazement, *hayrat-zadagī*; *hayrānī u sar-gardānī* (bewilderment); *vide* Wonder.
- Ambassador, *safir*, pl. *sufarā*; *ilchī* (minister); *safir-i kabīr* (Ambassador Extraordinary).
- Amber, *kāh-rubā* (lit. "attracting straw"); *kāh-rubā*¹, adj.
- Ambergris, *ambar*; *mu'ambar*, p.p. (perfumed with—).
- Ambi-dexter, *du-dastī*, adj.
- Ambiguity, *ibhām*.
- Ambiguous, *mubham*; *mushtabih*.
- Ambition, *buland-himmatī*; *'uluvv-i himmat*; *hawṣala-yi buland dārad* (all in a good sense).
- Ambitious, designing and ambitious men, *mardumān-i mudabbir va dunyā-talab*; *buland himmat*; *'ālī-himmat*; *buland-nazar*.
- Amble, to, "this donkey ambles well," *in ulūgh khūb yurgha mī-ravad*.
- Ambling, subs., *yurqa* or *yurgha raftan*.
- Ambush, *kamīn*; *dar kamīn-i āhu nishista būdand*; *kamīn-gāh* (place of ambush).
- Amend, to, *islāh k.* or *bi-islāh ā.*; *tashīh k.* (to correct); *ta'dīl k.* (for law or writings); *tahvīr k.* (a law term).
- Amends, *mukāfāt* (d. or k.); *'ivaz* (d.); *talāfi* (k.).
- America, *Yangī¹-Dunyā*.
- Amethyst, *yāqut-i kabud*; *jamasht*.
- Amicable, *khush-akhilāq* (civil); *shafīq*.
- Amidst, *vide* Among.
- Amity, *dūstī*; *mīhr*; *mavaddat* (affection); *ittihād* (unity); *bāham bi-sar burdan* or *bi-ittifāq zīstan* (to live in amity).
- Ammunition, *ātash-khāna* (prop. magazine); *gulūla u bārūt*; *asbāb-i jang* or *ālāt-i razm* (arms and ammunition); *yarāq* or *tadārukāt-i jang* (munitions of war).
- Amnesty, *'afv-i 'amm*; *amān*.
- Among, *dar miyān-i—* or *miyān-i—*; *mā-bayn*.
- Amorous, *zūd 'āshiq*; *'āshiq-mizāj*; *'ishq-bāz* (of gestures, actions, etc.).
- Amount, *miqdār* (quantity); "the amount is altogether 500 rupees," *hisāb² tā pān-sad rūpiya mī-rasad*; "what is the total amount," *jam'-i hisāb-at chīst* or *jumla chī qadr shuda ast?*
- Ample, *farāvān*; *vasī'* (of space); *vide* Much and Sufficient.
- Amplification, *bast-i kalām* (k. or d.); *tawsī'-i kalām* (k. or d.); *vide* Exaggeration.
- Amplitude, *farāvānī*; *vufūr*; *ziyādutī*; *kushādagī* and *vus'at* (of space).
- Amputate, *burīdan*; *qat'* k.
- Amputated, *maqtu'*.
- Amputation, *qat'*.
- Amulet, *du'ā*; *hirz*; *ta'vīz*; *hamā'il* (suspended from neck).
- Amuse, *tamāshā k.* (amuse oneself by seeing); *in jur chīz-hā 'ishān rā mashghul mī-dārand* (these things amuse them); *sāzanda u navāzanda mufarrih-i qulūb-i hama mardum ast* (singers and dancers amuse all ranks); "amuse yourself a little by walking in the garden," *qadr-i dar bāgh tafarruj bi-kun*, *gardish bi-kun*.
- Amusement, *tafarruj*; *mashghūliyyat*; *tafarruj-gāh* (place of amusement); *tamāshū-khāna* (theatre, etc.).
- Amusing, *khush-maza* (of people).
- Anagram, *taqlīb*; *tahrīf*; *vide* Palindrome.
- Analyze, *vide* Analysis.
- Analogy, *qiyās* (also a syllogism).
- Analysis, *tajziya* (k.).
- Anarchist, *fawzavī* (mod.).
- Anarchy, *ikhtilāl*, *harj u marj*; *bī-siyāsī*; *jawza*.
- Anathema, *la'nat* (k.) (of God, high priest, etc.); *nafrīn* (k.) (ordinary curse).

¹ *Yangī*, T. "new."

² *Barat* (properly *bara'at*), "bill of exchange." *Siyāha* "list."

Anatomy, 'ilm-i tashrīh; [tashrīh alone, dissection; tashrīh-i murda, 'skeleton'].

Ancestors, ābā u ajdād; aslāf, pl. of salaḥ, which is Collec.

Ancestral, ajdādī; ābā'ī.

Ancestry, nasab (family, lineage); asl (origin).

Anchor, langar (andākhtan and bar dashtan).

Ancient, qadīm.

Ancients, pishuniyan; mutaqaddimān; bas-tāniyān (rare).

Anecdote, qissa or hikāyat (story); laṭīfa (a witty or amusing story); naql.

Anemone, shaqā'iq (a name also given to the poppy).

Angel,¹ the Angel of Death comes to all, 'Izrā'īl (or Malak" 'l-Mawt) jān-i hama kas rā mī-gīrad or ākhīr ajal-i hama kas mī-rasad (ajal is the appointed time of death); firishṭa; malak, pl. malā'ika; Mun-kar u Nakīr, or dual Nakīrayn (the two angels who visit the corpse in the grave).

Angelic, firishṭa-sifat (i.e., sinless).

Anger, khashm or ghayz (anger); ghazab (wrath); qahr (anger; also sulks).

Angle, gusha (corner); kham-gird (vulg.); zāviya; zāviya-yi qāyima (right angle); zāviya-yi ḥadda (acute angle); zāviya-yi munfarija (obtuse angle); 'amūdī (adj., at right angles).

Angler, māhī-gīr (gen.): sayyād (gen. of any sport).

Angry, mutaghayyir (sh.); does this anger you? in sukhān shumā rā khashm-nāk mī-kunad? ghayz dārad.

Angry, to get, kaj khulq sh. (be put out, cross); az u qahr-am (I'm angry with him); khashm-nāk sh.; bar āshufta sh.; bi-ghayz āmadan; darham sh.; az jā dar āmadan (get angry, get excited, upset).

Anguish, dar ghāyat-i 'azāb būdan.

Aniline, vide Dye.

Animal, jānvar; hay(a)vān; bī-zaban; zaban-basta; hay(a)vān-i ahlī (domestic); ān rūz jānvar-hā dar takallum khwāhand āmad; daranda (beast of prey).

Animate, zi ruh va ghayr-i zi ruh (animate and inanimate).

Animate, to, zinda k. (lit. and met.); ruh d. (to restore to life).

Animating, ummūd-i pūl muḥarrik-i in sar-garmī ast; rūh-bakhsh.

Animation, garm mī-guyad (he speaks with animation); vide Coldness.

Animosity, bad-khwāhī (ill will); bughz or kīna; ḥiqd² (rare) (malice); 'adāvat (enmity, q.v.).

Aniseed, bādiyān or rāziyāna; anīsūn.

Ankle, much-i pā (just above ankle bone); qūzak (ankle bone).

Anklet, khalkhāl; pā-zīb (foot ornament); pā-baranjan.

Annals, tavārīkh (pl. of tārīkh).

Annexation, ilhāq (k.); zamīma k.; vide Append.

Annexed, mulhaq; munzamm.

Annihilate, nāst u nā-bud³ k.; fanā k.

Annihilated, ma'dum (k.).

Anniversary, no special word; "the 10th of Muharram is the anniversary of the murder of Husayn," ('āshurā-yi Muharram rūz-i qail-i Imām Husayn ast); jashn-i sālāna-yi—.

Annotate, ḥāshiya (pl. ḥavāshī) navishtan; [ḥāshiya = margin of a book, and also a marginal note].

Annotated, muhashshī (for muhashsha).

Annotator, ḥāshiya-navīs.

Announce, khabar dādan; ittīlā' dādan; i'lān namūdan. Vide Inform.

Annoy, āzurdan, rt. āzār; ranjānīdan; ranj d.; jir āvurdan (to tease); aziyyat rasānīdan; "does this annoy you?" āyā in awqāt-i shumā rā talkh mī-kunad?

Annoyance, kudūrat (d.); ranj (d.); ranjish (d.); parishānī (d.) (lit., bewilderment).

Annoyed, mukaddar; ranjīda-khātīr; dil-gīr; malūl; why are you annoyed with me? chirā az man dil-khur hastīd? Sukhān-am bad-ash āmad or zīr-i pūz-ash khurd (he was annoyed at what I said).

Annual, har sālā; sāliyāna; sanavī.

Annually, har sāl; sal bi-sāl.

Annuitant, vazīfa-khwār.

Annul, mansukh k. (cancel); bāṭil k. (render void).

Anoint, to, charb k.; tadhīn k.; marham or rawghan zadan (a wound); tīlā k. (paint on a wound); mash k. (relig.).

Anonymous, bi-imzā; majhul.

¹ Muslims believe in angels (Malā'ika) who are impeccable beings created of light. The Jinn are peccable beings created of smokeless fire; some are Muslims.

² In Arabic ḥiqd is rancour and bughz is animosity.

³ Lit., to make "is not" and "was not."

Another, *dīgar-i* (another, a second); *yak dīgar* (one another); *yak-i dīgar* (another, i.e., one more); *in mallab-i dīgar ust* (this is quite another matter); *in asp an nīst* (this is quite another horse).

Answer, to, *javāb d.*; *pasukh d.*; this will answer my purpose, *in bi-dard-i man* (or *bi-kūr-i man*) *mī-khurad*, *āy dukhtarak bi-rū-yi man mī-īst* or *bā man mukābara mī-kunī?* (girl! do you answer me back?); *bulbul-zabānī k.* (of inferior to superior, in pertness).

Ant, *mur* or *murcha*; *murcha-yi savārī* (large black ant); *murcha-yi par-dār* (flying ant); *muriyāna* or *tarda* (white ant); *dīvak* (rare; white ant); *lāna-yi mūr* (ant-hill).

Antagonism, *mu'āraza (k.)*; *mukhālāfat (k.)*. *Vide* Enmity.

Antagonist, *taraf-i muqābil*; *harīf* (opponent, in war, games and trade); *raqīb* (a rival in love). *Vide* Enemy.

Antecedent, *muqaddam*; *mawsūl* (of a relative pron.); *savābiq* (former actions).

Antechamber, *pīsh-utāq*; *kafsh-kan* (an ante-room or cloak-room where shoes are removed and kept); *utāq-i pazīrā'i* (drawing room).

Antelope, *ghazāl*; "the antelope ("ravine deer") bounded out of sight," *āhu binā kard bi-khiz zadan va ghā'ib shud*—(Prof. S. T.).

Antenna, *shākha*.

Anterior, *pīshīn*; *jilavī*.

Antics, *harakāt-i muzhika*; *bāzī*.

Antichrist, *Dajjāl* (also term of abuse; = "impostor").

Anticipate, *pīsh dastī k.*; *dast-i pīsh giriŧtan* vulg.; *az man sabqat giriŧt va kitāb rā kharīd* (he forestalled me and—); *gumān burdan* (to expect); *az pīsh dānistān*.

Antidote, *pā-zahr* (bezoar stone); *tiryāq* (but *tiryāk* opium); *dāfi-i samm*.

Antimony, *surma* (powdered); *sang-i surma* (unpowdered); *chirā khud rā misl-i sag-i chār¹ chashm kardī?* (said to a man who has put too much antimony in his eyes).

Antiquarian, *kuhna-pizhuh*.

Antique, *antīka* (Fr.); *in qālī khaylī chiz-i antīka-i 'st* (this is a really fine carpet; vulg.).²

Antiquities, *āsūr-i qadīma*.

Antiquity, *kuhnagī*; *qadāmat*.

Antithesis, Antithetic, *naqiz*; *zidd*; *tibāq u tazūdd* (Rhet.).

Antler, *shākh*; *shākh-dār* (antlered).

Ant-lion, *shir-i mur* (mod. trans.).

Antonym, *mutazādd* (adj.); *zidd*; *naqiz*.

Anus, *kūn* or *chūn* (vulg.); *maq'ad*,³ vulg. *maqat*; *suqba-yi maq'ad* (med. term); *sufra*; *nishīman-gāh* (polite); *mā-taht* (facetious); *pizi* (slang); *makhraj* (in a certain facetious contest).

Anvil, *sindūn*.

Anxiety, *taraddud* (prop. uncertainty); *ghussa*; *tashvīsh*; *fīkr*; *andīsha*; *khadsha*; "this causes me some anxiety," *in asbāb-i khijāl ast*.

Anxious, *dil bi-fīkr*; *andīsha-nāk*; *fīkr-mand*; I am very anxious to go there, *man dil-am khaylī mī-khewāhad ki ānjā bi-ravam*; *vide* Desirous; *dil-am barā-yash shūr mī zanad* (I am very anxious about him).

Any, *hīch*; (with negative verb = "none"); *dīgar* (any longer, or any more); *kas-i* (any one); *chiz-i*.

Anything, *har chiz* (*bāshad*).

Anywhere, *hīch jā* or *ja'* (with negative verb = nowhere).

Anzali, *vide* Lagoon.

Aorist, *muzārī*.

Apart, *judā*; *'alq-hida*; *sivā*; *vide* Fact.

Apartments, *mardāna* (men's apartments); *andarūn* or *zanāna* (women's apartments); *vide* Room.

Apathy, *bī-hissī*; *kahlī* (laziness); *sardī*.

Ape, *'antar* (with short tail, the species usually led about by *lufis*); *buzna* or *būzīna* (a monkey with a long tail); *vide* Monkey.

Aperient, *davā-yi kār-kun*; *mus-hil* (subs. and adj.); *jullāb* (subs.).

Aperture, *surākh* (sp. round); *shigāf* (long); *rawzan* (for light).

Apex, *awj*.

Aphorism, *masal*.

Aphrodisiac, *muqavv-yi bāh*; *mubahhī*.

Apocopate, *juzm k.*

Apocopated, *majzūm*.

Apocopation, *jazm*; *tarkhīm* (of vocative case only).

Apologist, *'uzr-āvar*.

¹ *Sag-i-chār-chashm* is a dog with a black spot over each eye.

² The word *antīka* is often vulgarly used for "fine", being applied to even brand-new articles.

³ Ar., lit., "place of sitting."

Apologize, *izhār-i khijālat k.*; *ma'zarat khwāstan*; vide Apology.

Apologue, *qissa-yi nasihat-āmiz*.

Apology, he made no apology for his bad conduct, *az barāy-i bad-raftār-yi khud hich 'uzr-khwāhī¹ na-kard* (or *ma'zarat na-khwāst*).

Apoplexy, I heard he died of apoplexy yesterday, *shanidam diruz sakta shud murd*; also *sakta-ash zad*.

Apostacy, Apostate, he is an apostate from Islam, *az dīn-i Islam iridād namud*; *chūnki az dīn murtadd shud shar'ān zan-ash talāq ast* (being an apostate from the faith his wife is *ipso facto* divorced).

Apostle, *murīd* (follower of any spiritual guide); *havārī*, pl. *havāriyyūn* (of Christ); *payghambar* and *rasūl* (any prophet).

Apostleship, *risālat*.

Apothecary, *davā-sāz* (compounder); *'attar* and *davā-farush* (seller); *ajzā-chi*, Turc., (rare).

Apparatus, *asbāb*; *ālāt*; *dast-gāh* (plant, etc.).

Apparel, vide Dress.

Apparelled, *mulabbas*.

Apparent, *zāhir*; *numāyān*; *huvaydā*; *āsh-kārā*; *vāziḥ*; *paydā*.

Apparently, *'ala'z-zāhir*; *zāhirān*.

Appeal, he appealed about his case, *ū bi-hukūmat barāy-i tajdīd-i murāfa'a ruju' kard*; *maḥkama-yi istīnāf*, T. (court of appeal).

Appealable, *qabil-i ruju'* (legal).

Appear, *padīd'āmadan*; *paydā shudan*; *nazar āmadan* (to come in sight); "he will not appear in the matter," *dar īn kār khud rā makhfi khwāhad kard*; "this appears strange," *bi-nāzaram khayl 'ajīb mī-āyad*, *khaylī khaylī*; *namūdan* (to seem).

Appearance, *manzar*; *sūrat*; *zuhūr* (of Prophet, etc.); vide Far and Beginning; *zāhirān* (in appearance); *sīratān bad ast sūratān khūb* (his deeds are bad though his face is good); "this bright colour detracts from the other colours," *īn rang ranghā-yi dīgar rā az jilva mī-andāzad*.

Appease, *ārām d.*; *taskīn d.*; *farū nishāndan*.

Appellant, *mustā'nif* (mod.).

Append, *ilhāq kardan*; *zamm namūdan*; *zamīma k.* Vide Annexation, etc.

Appendage, *az lavāzimāt-i* ; *zamīma*.

Appendix, *zamīma*; *tatimma*; *mulḥaqāt*, pl. (appendices).

Appertain, to, *muta'alliq būdan*; *ta'alluq dāshtan*.

Appetite, *ishtihā'*; *ju'w'l-baqar* (an enormous appetite); *mayl na-dāram* (I have no appetite) = *raghbat bi-ghizā na-dāram*.

Applauded, *mustahsan*; *mamduh*.

Applause, *taḥsīn* (k.); *āfarīn* (*guftan*); *marḥabā* (*guftan*).

Apple, *sīb*.

Applicable, vide Fit, Suitable.

Application, *'arz* (k.) (oral petition); *'arīza* or *'arz-dāsh* (k.) (written); *mudāvamat* and *muvāzabat* (k.) (assiduity). Vide Attention.

Apply, *mushtan* (to apply oil, paint, etc.); vide Use; *mashghūl sh.* (oneself to business); "don't apply this (taunt, etc.) to yourself," *īn rā ru-yi khud ma-yāvar*; *īn gufta rā bar khud ma-band* or *ma-khar* or *bi-rīsh-i khud na-gīr*.

Appoint, *ta'yīn k.*; *nasb k.* or *ma'mūr k.* (to an office); *bi-kār gumāsh*tan (rt. *gumār*) to a work or business).

Appointed, *mansūb* (k.) opposite to *ma'zūl* 'dismissed'); *ma'mur* (for some special thing); *mu'ayyan* (sh.); *nām-zad* (sh.) (as member of a committee, etc.).

Appointment, *ma'muriyyat* (sp.); *ta'ayyun* (gen.); *mansab* (office); *va'da* (assignment, etc.).

Apportion, to, *qismat d.*, (but *qismat k.*, to divide); *tawzi' n.* (distribute); *īn bi-hisṣa-yi man rasīd*. Vide Give, Entrust.

Apposite, *bā-maḥall*; *bi-jā*; *munāsib*; *javāb-i bā ṣavāb* (apposite answer); *ism-i bā musamma* (an apposite name; vide Appropriate). Vide Apropos.

Apposition, *badal* (gram.).

Appraise, *qīmat guzāsh*tan; his effects will be appraised and auctioned, *ba'd az takhmīn asbāb-ash ḥarāj mī-shavad*.

Appreciate, *qadr dānistān*; *ghazalkā-yi Hāfiẓ rā mushtarī nīst* (he does not appreciate the odes of Hafiz).

Appreciative, *qadr-dān*.

Apprehend, *giriṭār k.* (arrest); *bīm dāsh*tan, etc., (vide Fear); *taṣavvur k.*, etc. (vide Suppose); "I apprehend you are wrong," *dar khuyāl-i banda ishtibāh² karda īd*; he was apprehended and imprisoned, *ū rā giriṭār kardand va maḥbūs shud*.

¹ But *'uzr āvardan*, "to make excuses."

² *Ghalat*, too strong a word; it means erring and straying.

Apprehended, *girištār* (*sh.*) or *dast-gīr* (*sh.*) (seized).

Apprehension, *girištārī* (seizure); *vide* Fear and Supposition and Suspicion, etc.; *quvva-yi idrāk* (intellect).

Apprentice, *shāgird*. *Vide* Beginner and Carpet; *kuchak abdāl* (to a dervish).

Approach, subs. *rāh*.

Approach, to, *nazdik sh.*; *taqarrub namudan*.

Approachable, *qābil-i taqarrub* (of persons); *dast-ras* (generally of places).

Approbation, *takhsin*: *āfarin*; *bi-savāb-dīd-i* (or *istisvāb-i*) *u in kār rā kardam* (I did this with his approval).

Appropriate, *ism-ash Khiradmand*,¹ *va ism-i bā musamma būd*—Prof. S. T. ("his name was Khiradmand, a name that was a just index of his qualities); *in kalām-i mawzū'i guftūd* (you spoke appropriately to the occasion); *bā mahall*. *Vide* Apposite and Apropos.

Appropriate, to, he has appropriated all his property to this end, *hama-yi milkiyyat-i khud rā makhsūs-i in kār guzāshā ast*; *vajf k.* (for religious purposes). *Vide* Give and Appoint.

Appropriated, *mukhtass* (*k.*).

Appropriation, *takhsīs*.

Approval, *vide* Approbation.

Approve, *qabūl k.*; *pasand k.* or *pasandīdan*; do you approve of what I say? *ānchi mi-gūyam bi-nazar-i shumā pasand mi-āyad? tasdiq k.* (to confirm).

Approved, *pasandīda*; *manzur* (*dāshān*); *maqbul* (*uftādan* or *sh.*; but *qabūl k.*).

Approximately, *takhmīn^{an}*; *taqrīb^{an}*.

Apricot, *zard-ālu* (small yellow); *zard-ālu-yi shūrīn* (with sweet kernel); *zard-ālū-yi talkh* (with bitter kernel); *tursh-ālū* (dried and sour); *qaysi²* (dried, small and white, better than *zard-ālu*); *muri* (the best kind of apricot).

April, *Avrīl*, Fr.; *āb-i naysān³* (April showers for 30 or 35 days after the *Nawruz*; if the drops fall in shells they produce pearls; if on snakes they produce venom; Persian children are not allowed out in the rain

during this period lest the rain entering their eyes should produce *āb-i-marvārīd* or cataract).

Apron, *pīsh-band*; *futa* (apron and wrapper for bath); *lung* (worn in the bath and by bakers as an apron).

Apropos, *bā-mahall*; *bā-mawqi⁴*; *hā! khub khātir āmad* (Oh! apropos of—). *Vide* Appropriate and Apposite.

Apt, *māyil* (liable to, inclined to); *qābil*; *ziring* (clever, etc.).

Aptitude, *tabī'at-ash bi-naqqāshī mawzūn ast* (he has a natural aptitude for painting); *tab'-i mūzikī dārad* (he has a natural aptitude for music).

Aquarius, *dalv* (Zodiac).

Aquatic, *ābī*.

Aqueduct, *qanāt* and *kārīz* (an underground channel with light shafts at long intervals; it conducts water from the hills).

Aqueous, *āb-nāk*.

Aquiline-nosed, *shāhīn-bīnī*. *Vide* Nose.

Arab, 'Arab (subs., a man of Arabia); 'Arabī (adj.).

Arabia, 'Arabistān, Yaman (Arabia Felix); Hijāz (Arabia Petraea).

Arabic, He teaches Persian and Arabic, *ū zabān-i⁴ Fārsī va 'Arabī yād* (or *dars*) *mī-dihād*.

Ararat, *Āghir tāgh*.

Araxes, *Rūd-i Aras*. *Vide* Caspian.

Arbiter, *miyānjī*; *munsif*; *hakam*; *ṣālīs*.

Arbitrariness, *tahakkum*.

Arbitrary, 'ala l-ittāq (of kings); *jayṣala-yi amr bi-ta'jīl u tahakkum mī-shavad* (prompt and arbitrary decisions).

Arbitration, *miyānjī-garī* (*k.*); *muhākama* (*k.*).

Arbor, *chār-tāq* (in gardens; made of trees).

Arc, *qaws*; *niṣf-dā'ira* (semi-circle).

Arch, *gawdī-yi kaf-i pā* (of foot); *hilāl*, *tāq-i nusrat* (triumphal arch); "this building has two arches," *in 'imārat du tāq mī-khurad*; this veranda has five arches, *ayvōn-i⁶ in khāna panj-darī 'st* (or *panj dahana dārad*); *chashma⁶-yi pul* (of a bridge); *mīhrāb⁷* (in mosque or fire temple).

¹ *Khiradmand* means "possessed of wisdom."

³ *Naysān*, a Syrian month corresponding to April.

⁴ The plural *zabānhā* here would be incorrect: it would signify all the various dialects in these languages.

⁵ Or *tular* or *ḡalar*.

⁶ *Chashma* is also the hole in a w. c.

⁷ In a mosque the *mīhrāb* shows the direction of the *qibla*: in a fire temple it is the place where the sacred fire is.

² *Khūbānī*, Afghan.

Arched, *muḡavvas* (of a roof, etc.); *hilālī* (crescent-shaped).
 Archer, *tīr-andāz*; ¹ *kamān-dār*; *tīr-zan*.
 Archery, *tīr-andāzī* (k.); *kamān-dārī*; *tīr-zanī* (k.).
 Architect, *mi'mār*.
 Architecture, *mi'mārī*; *'ilm-i mi'mārī* (science of—).
 Archives, *daftar*, pl. *dafātīr*; *daftar-dār* (keeper of—).
 Ardent, *'ashiq-i pur-zur* (of a lover). *Vide Zealous*.
 Ardour, *dīl-garmī*; *shawq*.
 Arduous, *mushkil*; *sa'b*; *sakht*; *dushvār* = difficult, q.v.; *ishkāl dāshtan* (to be difficult).
 Area, *sath* (surface); *vus'at* (expanse); *saḥat* (area).
 Arena, *maydan*; *'arsa*; *gawdāl-i kushtī-gīri* (a wrestler's pit; like the arena in a circus).
 Argue, *mubāḥaṣa* or *baḥṣ* (k.); *radd u badal* (k.); *baḥṣ* (also = discussion); *khar-i mā dum na-dārad* (= I give in or well we won't argue any more).
 Argument, he uses sound arguments, *u khaylī dalā'il-i mustaqīm* (or *muḥkam*) *mī-āvarad*. *Vide Proof*.
 Argumentative, *kāfir-mājarā*.
 Arid, *bā'ir* (uncultivated; also unwatered, of any small portion of land); *khushk*; *bī āb* u *'alaf*; *tishna*.
 Aries, *Hamal*.
 Arise, *barkhāstan*, rt. *barkhūz*; *pa shudan* (to get up on one's feet); *nāshī shudan* (to grow from); *sar zadan* or *buruz kardan* (to happen from).
 Aristocracy, *nujabā'* (pl. of *najīb*) and *shurafā'* (pl. of *sharīf*) (nobles by birth); *umarā'* (by wealth).
 Aristotle, *Aristū* (vulg. *Arastū*).
 Arithmetic, *'ilm-i a'dad*; "I am studying arithmetic," *hālā 'ilm-i ḥisab mī-khūwānam*.
 Arithmetician, *ḥisāb-dān*.
 Ark, the, *kishti-yi* (or *safīna-yi*) *Nuh*.
 Arm, *bazu* (prop. upper arm); *dast* (whole arm); *sā'id* (fore-arm; also wrist); *zīr-i baḡhal* (under the arm); *bāzū bi-bāzū dāda* (arm in arm).
 Armed, *musallaḥ* (k.); *bā sāz u yarāq*.

Armenia, *Armīniyā*; *Armanistān*; *bilād-i Arman*.
 Armenian, *Armanī*, pl. *Arāmīna*.
 Armistice, *muhlat dar jang*.
 Armlet, *bāzu-band*, *dast-band* or *alangu* (bangle); *shākhā-yi daryā* (of sea).
 Armour, *zīriḥ*; *jāwshan*; *chahār ā'ina* (plate armour of four pieces). *Vide Breast-plate*.
 Armoured, *zīriḥ-dār* (for man); *zīriḥ-push* (also for ship).
 Armourer, *asliḥa-sāz*.
 Armoury, *chi vaqt bi-yā'im qūr khāna rā tamāshā kunīm?* (what time shall we go and see the armoury?) *Vide Arsenal*.
 Armpit, *baḡhal*; *zīr-i baḡhal*.
 Arms, *asliḥa*, pl. of *silāḥ*; *ālāt-i harb*.
 Army, *lashkar*; *'askar*, pl. *'asākīr*; *qushūn-i ḥāzīr-i dā'imī* (standing army); "the king himself led the army," *khud-i pādīshāh ra'īs-i* (or *sipāh sālār-i*) *qushūn būd*; *tamām-i lashkar miḡl-i gallā'i ki gurg² dar ān uftāda bāshad az ham pāshīdand* (the army scattered like sheep attacked by a wolf;—Prof. S. T.).
 Aroma, *khush bū'i*; *'itr*.
 Aromatic, *khush-bu*; *mu'attar*.
 Around, *dawr*; *pīrāmūn*; *gird-ā-gird* or *dawr-ā-dawr* (all around a thing); *dar aṭrāf* (all around; in the district).
 Arouse, (az *khūwāb*) *bīdār k.*; *barkhīzānīdan* (to make to get up); *bi-kār tahrīk k.* or *angīkhtan*, rt. *angīz* (incite); *tashwīq dādan* (to encourage).
 Arrange, *chīdan*, rt. *chīn* (to pluck flowers, arrange them, etc.); *murattab namūdan* or *tartīb dādan* (to put back in their proper places; of things, affairs); *nazm dādan* (of things, plans, business). *Vide Decide, Settle*.
 Arranged, *murattab*; *vide Settle*; *kār-sāzī sh.* (to be managed).
 Arrangement, *tartīb* (d.); *qarār* (d.) (verbal) *paymān n.*; *naẓm* or *intizām* (k.) (of a plan); *vide Plan, Preparation, Agreement*; *ḥarf būd ki jardā bi-ravīm* (it was arranged, settled, that we should go to-morrow).
 Array, the armies drew up in battle array opposite each other, *qushūn-i tarāfayn muqābil-i ham saff kashīdand*; *pīrāstan* (of humans) and *ārāstan* (gen.) (to attire, etc.)³; *saff ārāstan* (of battle). *Vide Dress*.

¹ In m.o. this might mean 'a good shot with a gun.'

² Or *gurg-ī*.

³ In *baḡh khūb pīrasta ast*; with this exception *pīrasta* seems to be used only for humans.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

woman she is useless, *ān ham zan ast az dast-ash chi bar mi-āyad? bi-tawr-i ki*—(in the manner of); *misī* (like); *ammā* (as for —). *Vide* Because. For “as far as” *vide* Far.

Asafætida, *angūza*; *bārīja* (local).

Ascend, to, let us now ascend the hill, *biya bi-ravīm hālā bālā-yi kūh*; *su‘ūd k. bar*; ‘*urūj k. dar*; *bar takht bar āmadan* or *julūs kardan* (to ascend the throne); *bi-havā raftan* (of balloon, bird); *bālā raftan* (of bird, soul after death).

Ascendency, *ghalaba*.

Ascension, ‘*uruj* (*dar*); *su‘ūd* (*bar*); *mi‘rāj* (gen. used for the Prophet’s ascension, but fig. of others).

Ascent, *vide* supra; *nishīb u farāz* (descent and ascent); *tamām-i rah sar-bālā mī-ravad* (it is an ascent the whole way).

Ascertain, *tahqiq k.* or *sh.*; *dar-yāft k.*; “from what you say it is ascertained that you deny the advantages of travel,” *az taqrir-i ki kardīd mushakhhhas shud ki munkir-i javā‘id-i safar-id*.

Ascertained, *mafhūm* (*sh.*); *muḥaqqaq* (*sh.*); *mustambat* (*sh.*).

Ascetic, *zāhid*, pl. *zuhhād* (a true devotee); *darvish-i sālik va majzūb*¹—Prof. S. T.; *riyāzat-kash* or *murtāz* (doing penance); *par-hīz-gār* (abstaining from what is unlawful).

Asceticism, *riyāzat-kashī*.

Ascribe, *nisbat dādan*; *mansub kardan*; *haml namūdan*. *Vide* Impute.

Ash, *zabān-gunjishk* (lit. “sparrow-tongue”).

Ashamed, *sharmanda*; *khajil*; *khijālat-zada* or—*kashīda* (adj.): *khijālat kashidan* (to feel ashamed); “arn’t you ashamed at not having yet started?” *qabāḥat na-dārī ki harakat na-kardī?* *Vide* Abashed.

Ash-coloured, *khākistari*; *bukhārī* (smoke coloured); *kabūd* (slate grey).

Ashes, *khākistar*; [*bābul*, Afghani]; *taklīs k.* (chem., to reduce to ashes).

Asia, *Asiyā*.

Aside, “take him aside and whisper it to him,” *u rā kinār kashīda bi-najva hālī-yash kun*; “turning his face away,” *rū-yash bi-kinār giriḡta*; *āhista* or *yavāsh* (in a stage sense); *yak taraf*; *dar khalvat* (in private).

Asinine, *khar-mānand*.

Ask, *khwāstan* (rt. *khwāh*) or *khwāhish k.* (to ask for a thing); *iltimās k.* (to beg, entreat that); “ask him what his name is,” *bi-raw az u bi-purs ki “ism-i shumā chīst?”* (or *ism-ash chīst*, indir. narr.); *suwāl* (prop. *su‘āl*) *k.* (to question; also to beg, of beggar); *isti/sār k.* (to make enquiries).

Asked, *bā-vujūd-i takrār-i suwāl* (though often asked).

Asker, *sā‘il* (also beggar).

Askew, *kaj*; *ūrīb* and *ūrūb*² (on the slant, sideways); *yak-bar* (to one side).

Asking, *sar-vagt* (*raftan*) or *ahwāl-pursī* (*k.*) (asking after the health); *az hāl-i barādar jūyā shud* (he began asking after his brother); *mustafsir shudan* (to make enquiries).

Asleep, *khwābīda* (also lying down, crouching); *khufta*; *dar khwāb*; *khwāb ast* (he is asleep); *bi-khwāb uftādan* (to fall asleep unwillingly).

Asparagus, *mārchuba*; *isfanāj* (Eur.).

Aspect, *manzar*; *sīmā* (of people only; lit forehead); *vide* Appearance; *havā-yi kār* or *surat-i ḥal* (aspect of affairs); *ru bi-shimāl dārād* (it has a N. aspect).

Asperity, *talkhī*; *tundī u tizi* (irritation).

Asperse, *bad-nām k.*; *tuhmat z.* (falsely, *vide* Accusation, Charge).

Aspirant, *tālib*.

Aspire, *tālib sh.* (to desire, seek for); *havā* or *himmat dāshtan*.

Aspiring, *tālib*; *buland himmat* (ambitious). *Vide* Desirous.

Ass, *ulāgh*; *khar*; *chārvā*³; *himār*, Ar. (rare); *narra-khar* (jackass; also a term of abuse). *Vide* Donkey.

Assailant, *hamla-var*.

Assassin, *qātil* (lit. ‘killer’); *qātil-i ma‘jur* (hired assassin).

Assassinate, *qatl k.* or *kushtan* (to kill).

Assassinated, *kushta* or *maqtul* (killed); “martyr” is sometimes applied to a great man (Muslim) after assassination.⁴

Assassination, *qatl*⁴

Assault, *zad u kub k.* (assault and battery); *hamla*, or *yūrish* (*k.*) (of army, etc.);

¹ *Sālik* prop. “travelling.” *Majzūb* who has attained the Sūfī stage of abstraction.

² To cut cloth on the slant or tilt a table to get it through the door would be *urūb tarashīdan* and *urūb burdan*.

³ Perhaps a corruption of *chahār-pā*.

⁴ *Nāḡiru’d-dīn Shāh* is always styled *Shāh-i Shāhīd*.

shabī khūn (zadan or kardan) (night assault). *Vide* Attack.

Assay, to, ¹ *‘iyār k.* (in mint); *chāshnā giriftan* (on a stone). *Vide* Test, Try.

Assayer, *‘iyār-kun*.

Assemble, the villagers assembled, *ahl-i dihāt jam’ shudand* or *āmadand*; *farāham āvurdan* and *āmudan*; *mun’aqid shudan* (of a court); *majlis bar pā shud*.

Assembled, *mujtami’*; *faraham āmada*.

Assembly, *majlis*, pl. *majālis*; *anjuman*; *majma’* (concourse); I saw a large assembly of people, *jam’iyyat-i ziyād-i dīdam*; *majlis-i mu’ayyan bi-jihat-i islāh-i umūr yā idāra-yi mahāmm² az umarā-yi mamlatkat yā vukalā-yi ra’iyyat yā ru’asā-yi millat dar Irān nīst* (there is no assembly of nobles, no popular representation or ecclesiastical Council, in Persia).

Assent, I assent to your proposal, *ra’y-i shumā rā qabūl mī-kunam*; *ba—muvāfaqat k.*; *rāzī shudan*.

Assert, he asserted that it is so, *bi-yaqīn* (or *bi-tahqīq*) *guft ki hamchunin ast*; *bi-tawr-i qat’i guftan*; I did not assert myself, *shikasta nafsī kardam* (I was purposely rather humble; took a lower seat than I considered my due, etc.).

Assertion, *bi-zur guftan* or *tahakkum* (mere assertion without proof); *in maṭlab rā tahakkumāna guft*.

Assessment, *bar-āvard* or *takhmīn k.*; *qīmat guzārdan*.

Assets, *mā yumlak*. *Vide* Property.

Assiduity, *mujāhadat* (constant trying); *muvāzabat* or *mudāvamat* (sticking to).

Assiduous, *sā’i va jāhid* (always trying); *muvāzib* (sticking to).

Assign, to, *havāla k.*; *tahvīl dādan*; *vajh pīsh kardan* (to assign a reason; give money). *Vide* Entrust.

Assignment, *vide* Negotiate and Assignment; *mī’ād-gāh* (place of —; in good or bad sense); *va’da kard ki dar fulāna jā dar fulāna vaqt turā mī-bīnam*.

Assignee, *havāla-gīr*.

Assignment, *in mablagh rā havāla bar māliyya-yi jā’i karda barāt mī-dihand* (is paid by an assignment on the revenue).

Assist, *madad k.*; *yāri k.*; *pushti k.*; *ta’yīd k.*; *pahlū d.*; we should assist each other, *bāyad ki yak dīgar rā kumāk bi-dihīm*; assist me, *marā dast-gīrī kun*.

Assistance, *pusht-bandī (k.)*; *mu’āvanat (k.)*; *mu’āvanat-i vajhī* (pecuniary—) = *‘āna-yi pūli*.

Assistant, *kumak-kār*; *mu’in*; *kumak-dih*; *madad-gār*; *mu’āvin*; *nāyib* (deputy); *shāgird* (in shop, etc.); *dast-gīr* or *yāri-kun* (sp. of God, or to help with money); *pā-daw* (in bath, etc.).

Assisting, *mumidd*.

Associate, to, *āmizish k.*; *sharik shudan*; *nishast u barkhūst k. bā—*; *bā—rāh raftan*; why do you associate with the low, *bā lūlīhā chirā mī-nishīnīd* (or *uns mī-gīrīd* or *ulfat mī-gīrīd* or *mu’āsharat mī-kunīd*); *dūst shudan*; mix with fools and you’ll become one, *agar bā’ahmaqahā ikhtilāt kunīd ahmaq khwāhī shud*.

Association, *shirkat*; *shirākāt* (in a company, etc.); *musāhabat* (companionship).

Assuage, *taskīn d.* (of hunger, thirst, anger, pain); *takhfīf k.* (to lessen); *faru nishāndan* (of fire, anger, etc.); *ārām d.* (of pain); *tasallī d.* (of grief).

Assume, *giriftan* or *tasavvur k.*; *pindāshdan*, rt. *pindār* (suppose); *hads zadan* (to conjecture); *multazim sh.* (become liable or responsible for); *‘uhda g.* (of office); *law faraznā ki—* (let us suppose that); *ism bar khud giriftan* (assume a name).

Assumed, *mafhum ast ki—* (I conclude, suppose that—).

Assumption, *bi-farz-i—*.

Assure, *itmīnān d.*; *khātīr jam’i d.*; *iqrār k.*; I assure you there is no danger, *sar-i shumā ki khatar nīst* or *man bi-shumā itmīnān mī-diham ki—*.

Assurance, *vide* Confidence, Promise, Impudence, Insurance, Certainty, etc.; *bi-tawr-i qat’i itmīnān dādan* (to give a positive assurance).

Assuredly, *yaqīn ast ki in rāst ast*; *yaqīn²*; *bī-shakk u shubha*.

Aster, *gul-i mīnā*.

Asthma, *tangī-yi nafas*, *zīq² ’n-nafas*.

Astonish, to, *dar ta’ajjub* or *hayrat andākh-tan*; *māt zadan*; *vide* Amaze, Bewilder.

Astonished, to be, *vār* (or *vā*) *raftan*; *dar ā’ina bi-zu’l*; *sabīl-i khud vā raft*, “he lost himself in contemplation of his curls and moustache; in admiring himself in the mirror”; *muta’ajjib sh.*; *hayrat-zada sh.*; *mutahayyir*.

¹ *Dār-n-‘l-‘iyār* (or *zarrāb khāna*, “mint”). ² In speaking the reg. fem. pl. *muhimmāt* is always used.

Astonishing, *hayrat-angīz*; *mahall-i ta'ajjub ast ki*—(it is astonishing that—).

Astonishment, he evinced great astonishment, *ta'ajjub-i bisyar-i izhar namud*; *hayrat*. *Vide* Amazement, Wonder, Bewilderment, Astounded.

Astounded, to be, *vā māndan*; I was astounded, *mat-am burd*¹ or *mat mandam*. *Vide supra*.

Astrakhan, *Hājī Tarkhān* (the place).

Astray, *gum-rāh* (k.); I was led astray, *mara bi-rāh-i ghalaṭi burdand* (lit.), but *az rāh dar burdand* (fig.).

Astride, *pa-kushad*; *dar Inglistān mard-hā rāst va zan-hā yak-varī savār-i asp mī-shavand*.

Astringent, *zumukht* (gen.) (of taste; appearance); *dibsh* (of tea, coffee, fruit); *qābiḡ* (med.).

Astrolabe, *ustūrlāb*.

Astrologer, *munajjim*; *nūjūmī*; *rasad-band-i daqīqa-yāb* (a skilled astrologer); *sitāra-shinās*; the astrologers said that the prince was born at such a lucky moment that he would rival Alexander in greatness and Nūshīrvan in justice—provided that he saw neither the sun nor the moon for the first ten years of his life, *munajjimān javāb dādand ki bi-fazl-i ilāhī tavallud-i shāhzāda dar chunīn sā'at-i nīk va qirān-i sa'īd shuda ast ki bāyad miḡl-i Sikandar saltanat kunad va hamchī Nūshīrvān 'adālat numāyad va līkin shart ān ast ki tā dah sāl na āftāb va na māhtāb rā*² *bīnad*—(Prof. S. T.)

Astrology,³ *'ilm-i nūjūm*.

Astronomer, *falakī* (mod.).

Astronomical, *nūjūmī*.

Astronomy,³ *'ilm-i hay'at*; *tanjīm* (not colloq.).

Asunder, *az ham*; *sivā* or *judā* (k.). *Vide Apart*.

Asylum, *panāh* (gen.) (*justan* or *giriṭan* b. —); *ma'man* (place of safety); *yatīm-khāna* (—for orphans); *bast*⁴ (sanctuary); *bastī*, one who has taken refuge in any sanctuary. *Vide Sanctuary*.

At, *dam*; *dar*; *hīch* (at all).

Atheism, *dahrī-garī*; *zandaqa*. *Vide infra*.

Atheist, *dahrī*, pl. *dahriyya* (one who believes in the eternity of matter); *lā mazhab* (without religion); *zindīq*, pl. *zanādīqa* (lit., one who believes in the Zand). *Vide Infidel*.

Athlete, *pahlavān* (sp. wrestler).

Atmosphere, *havā-yi mujāvīr* (i.e., the air close to the earth); *jāv* (space in vault of heaven); *ātmusfur* (Eng.).

Atom, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt*; *zarrāt-i shamsī* (the atoms in a sunbeam, in a darkened room); *juz'-i lā yatajazzā*⁵ (the indivisible or primordial atom).

Atone, *kaffāra-yi in gunāh rā chi tawr bi-dīham* (how can I atone?).

Atrocity, *amr-i faḡīh*; *ghāyat-i ijḡāf ki mūjīb-i inziyār-i qalb mī-shavad*.

Attach, *mulḡaq* k.; *payvand* d.; *vide Affix*.

Attachment, *ta'alluq-i ziyād*, *dil-bastagī* (of heart); *vide Affection*; *payvastagī* or *chaspīdagī* (sticking together).

Attack, *duzd bar sar-i qāfila rikht* or *qāfila rā duzd zad* (robbers attacked the caravan); *hamla kardān* or *burdān*; *yūrish* (vulg. *yūrush*) or *tākht āvurdan*; *hujūm* k.; *shabī khūn zadan* (night attack); *vide Assault*; *bar man hamchu purkhāsh kard ki sar-i majlis khijālat kashīdam* (he attacked me and put me to open shame); *ham dar hamla pusht dādand* (they fled at the first attack); *'ilm-i yūrish u difā' va qal'a-girī u qal'a-dārī hanūz dar Irān qadam bi-qadam mī-ravad* (in Persia the science of attack is not more advanced than that of defence).

Attain, to, *vide Acquire*, *Reach*.

Attainable, *yāftanī*; *mumkin*⁶ 'l-ḡusul; *ḡasīl shudanī*.

Attainment, *husul*. *Vide Learning*.

Attempt, *kushish* (k.); *sa'ī* (k.); *jahd* (k.); *qasd-i jān* k. (to attempt a person's life); "he makes no attempt to learn," *hargiz tan-i khud rā bi-ta'tīm dar namī-dīhad* or *bi-kullī sa'ī dar khwāndan namī-kunad*.

Attend! *bāsh*!; *gūsh-at bā man*!

Attend, *rasīdagī* k. (to look after a child, any work, etc., etc.); *gūsh dādan* (to

¹ *Māt shudan* in the language of falconry is applied to a goshawk when she crouches on the fist on spying quarry.

² Note that *ra* only occurs once.

³ The distinction between astronomy and astrology is not carefully observed.

⁴ *Bast*, a sanctuary where a criminal cannot be arrested. The houses of mullas, a stable, a telegraph office, a consulate, etc., are all *bast*.

⁵ A not uncommon m.c. term.

listen to); *iltifāt k.* (pay attention to); *chi vaqt jardā hāzir-i khidmat bi-shavam* (what hour shall I attend to-morrow); I have received notice to attend the court at ten o'clock, *hukm-i ihzār az Hakim-i Shar'*¹ *āmada ast ki dar sā'at-i dah hāzir bāsham.*

Attendance, your attendance is necessary, *huzūr-i shumā vājib ast; khidmat* (service, q v.); *haqq'-l-qadam*, attendance fee (med.—); *dar rikab budan* (to be in attendance).

Attention, *iltifāt* (with neg. verb); *dil d.*; *gāsh d.* (heed); *awqāt rā masrūf-i bāghhā mī-kunand* (their chief attention is devoted to gardens); *hi-kār mubālāt na k.* (to pay little attention to; vide Carelessness); "he pays attention to his book, *ān pīsar bi-'ilm khaylī tavajjuh dārad, mahall na guzāshdan* (to pay no attention to, to ignore the presence of).

Attentive, *mutavajjih; mullafit.* Vide Assiduous.

Attentively, *bi-diqqat asp rā vā rasīd* (he looked attentively at the horse); *bā tavajjuh mī-khwānad.*

Attest, to, *gavāhi* or *shahādat d.*; *tašdīq k.*

Attesting, *shāhid (sh.).*

Attire, *libās; rakht* (gen., good or bad); *ārāstan* (gen.); *pirāstan* (of people); *tajamul k.* (ornament, etc.); *pūshīdan* or *bar kardan* or *dar bar k.* (to put on). Vide Array.

Attired, *ārāsta* (gen.); *pirāsta* (adorned, of people); *malbus* (Pers.) or *mulabbas* (dressed).

Attitude, *vaz'; hālat.*

Attorney, *vakīl-i murāfa'a; vakālat-nāma* (power of attorney).

Attract, to, *jazb k.* (also to suck up, as blotting paper); *jalb k.*²

Attraction, *kashish* or *jāzib* (charm); *quvva-yi jāziba* (the power of attraction); *maqbuliyyat* (prettiness of things or people).

Attractive, *jāzib* (of things; of beauty); *chang bi-dil zan; āvāz-ash chang-i bi-dil namī-zanad* (her voice is not attractive). Vide Alluring.

Attribute, *sifat*, pl. *sifāt.*

Attribute, to, *nisbat d.*; *haml k.*

Attributed, *mansūb.*

Attrition, *farsudagī.*

Attune, *ham-āhang k.*

Auction, *harāj; līlām* (Indian).

Auctioneer, *harrāj* or *harāj-chī; līlām-chī.*

Audacity, *jasarat.* Vide Bold, Impudent.

Audibly, *buland.*

Audience, *hāzīrīn* (of any assembly); *sāmi'in* (hearers; gen. relig.); *tamūshā-binūn* or *tamūshā'iyān* (spectators); *izn-i huzūr dādan* (to give audience); *dīvān-i 'āmm* (general audience chamber); *dīvān-i khāss* (special —). Vide Interview.

Audit, to, *muhāsaba k.*

Auditor, *mustamī'* or *sāmi'* (hearer); *muhāsib* or *muhāsaba-chī* (of accounts).

Auger, *mata* or *barma* (gen. with bow); *dānā-yi khashkhāsh rā mata mī-kunad* or *mata bi-kūn-i khashkhāsh mī-guzārad* (he is terribly particular; vide Particular).

Augment, *afzudan*, rt. *afzā; ziyād k.*; *izāfa k.*

Augmentation, *afzāyish* or *izdiyād (k. or d.); izāfa (k. and sh.).*

Augmented, *afzūda.*

Augur, *fāl-gīr* (gen.); *ghayb-gū* (revealer of what is hidden); *kāhin* (from signs).

Augur, to, *Augury*, *fāl-girīftan; tafa'ul z.* (from Hafiz, Sa'dī, etc.); *istikhāra k.* (rosary, Qur'an); *shugun (girīftan).*

Aunt, *khāla* (maternal); 'amma (paternal).

Auricular, *sama'i.*

Auspices, *sāya.*

Auspicious, *mubārak; maymun.*

Aurangzebe, *Avrangzib.*

Austere, 'abus (in appearance); *durusht* (severe); *riyāzat-kash* (in habits). Vide Ascetic.

Austria, *Utrsh.*

Authentic, *sahih; muhaqqaq* and *musaddaq* (of statements).

Author, *musannif-i* (or *mu'allif-i*) *in kitab kīst*³ (who is the author of this book?).

Authority, by whose authority, *bi-hukm-i ki?* the schoolmaster has no authority over the boys, *ān mu'allim pashm tū-yi kulāh-ash nīst*⁴; *vakīl-i mutlaq* (a represen-

¹ The *Hakim-i Shar'* is a *mujtahid* that administers civil (and religious) law: the *Hakim-i 'Urf* administers criminal law.

² In Arabic *jazb* is inherent attraction, and *jalb* is to bring.

³ Not *bud* as it is not known whether the author be living or dead: but *aya Sa'dī mu'allif-i Gulistan būd* (or *būda ast*)? In modern Persian *tasnif* is generally "a song," but *ta'lif* is any composition. *Navīsanda = kاتب, "scribe or copyist."*

⁴ *Bi-mu'allim bi-gū nazdik-i zamistān ast qadr-i pashm tū-yi kulāh-ash bi-guzārad* is a catch message sent by the parents of a boy who is making poor progress at school.

tative with full powers); *dastūr* and *ijāza* (permission). *Vide* Awe and Dignity.
Autobiography, *savanih-i 'umrī-yi khud navishta ast*.
Automaton, *lu'bat-i janarī* (toy).
Autumn, *pa'iz*; *khazan*; *barg-rizān* (= the fall).
Auxiliary, *mumidd*; *mu'āvin*; *af'al-i mu'āvin* (auxiliary verbs).
Avail, *mustafiz sh.* (to avail oneself of—).
Avalanche, *bahman* (local word).
Avarice, *tama'* (greed); *hirs* (avarice; for money or anything); *bukhl* (miserliness).
Avaricious, *tamna'* (greedy); *dandān-gird* (exorbitant in his prices); *hars* (avaricious); *bakhl* or *kanis* (m. c.) or *mumsik* (miserly).
Avenge, *intiḡam kashdan* (avenge or revenge); *qisās giriftan* (to take the exact blood retaliation allowed by the law, but colloquially used of any revenge. *Vide* Revenge).
Avenger, *muntaqim* (or revenger).
Avenue, *khiyābān* (a street or garden path lined generally with poplars¹); *chahār-bāgh*² (cross avenue).
Average, *ru-yi ham* or *ru-yi ham rafta*; *takhmīn*³ (on an average). *Vide* Subscription.
Aversion, *tanaffur* (*dāshtan* or *k.*); *ikrah*⁴ or *karāhat* (*d.* or *k.*); *nifrat* (*d.* or *k.*), for *najrat*.
Avert, to, *daf' k.*; *dur k.* (of evil threatened or arrived).
Avidity, *hirs* (in eating); *bā kamāl-i shawq* (or *mayl* or *raghbat*, etc.).
Avoid, to, *ijtināb namudan*; *parhiz k.*; *az kār pahlū tuhi mī-kunad* (he avoids work); I cannot avoid going, *namī-tavānam az raftan bāz bi-mānam*⁵; *namī-khwāstam du chār-i ā shavam*, *khud rā bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap zadam* (I did not want to meet him, so I avoided him by a detour); *az suhbat-i zanān kināra mī-kashad* (he avoids the society of women).
Avow, *igrār k.*; *mu'tarif sh.*; *qā'il budan*.
Avowed, *murīd-i bā-ism u rasm* (avowed disciple).

Await, **Awaiting**, *muntazir būdan*.
Awake, wake me early, *marā subh-i zūd bīdār kun*; *qadrī khwāb-ālūd būdam* (I was not quite awake); *az khwāb pā k.* (m. c.).
Aware, *vāqif*; *āgāh*; *bā khabar*; *multaft* (rare); *masbuq* (modern); I was not in the least aware of this, *az in ittilā'-i na-dāshtam hich*.
Away, *dūr*. *Vide* Absent.
Awe, *ru'b* (awe or fear of man or lion); *haybat* (awe of man or God). *Vide* Fear. They do not stand in awe of him, *hinnā-yash rang-i na-dārad* or *zahra-yi chashm na-dārad*. *Vide* Authority and Stuff.
Awful, *muhīb* (prop. *mahīb*), *makhuj* (frightening); "how awful is the state of those who despise God," *hālat-i ān kasān-i ki khudā rā hich mī-shumārānd ān qadar hawl-nāk ast ki ma-purs*.
Awhile, *dam-i*.
Awkward, *shirī* (one who dashes at things); *ū shutur bar nardabān ast* (rare); *jīrat-ghūz*; *dast u pā chilifti* (or—*mūmī*) *ast*; *chulāq-dast* (butter-fingered); *bad-tarkīb* (ill-shaped, of animals).
Awl, *dirafsh*.
Awning, *sāya-bān*; *āftāb-gardān*.
Awry, *kaj*.
Axe, "bring an axe and chop this wood," *tabar-i bi-yāvar in chūb⁶ rā khurd kun*.
Axioms, *qazāyā-yi arvāliyya* (of Euclid); *musallamāt* (postulates).
Axis, *mīl*⁷; *mihvar* (in m. c., of Earth).
Axle, *tir*.
Ayisha, 'Ā'isha (the Prophet's wife; amongst the Shī'ahs also used as a term of abuse).
Azerbaijan, *Āzarbā'ijān*.
Azof, *Bahr^u 'l-Qirīm* (Sea of Crimea).
Azure, *lājawardī*.

B

Baal, *Ba'l*.
Baalbak, *Ba'labak*.
Babbler, he's a babbler, *u ki pur-gu ast*; *fazūl* (also a meddler); *chāna-zan* or *farākh-dahan* (talks too much and foolishly); *charand-gū* (who talks rot); *yāva-gū* (ditto). *Vide* Blabber, etc.

¹ If without trees it would be called *kūcha*.

² Also the name of a celebrated royal garden at Iṣfahan.

³ In India *awsat* (adj.).

⁴ In Arabic *ikrah* used only in the sense of compulsion.

⁵ But *i'tirāz k.* "to object to."

⁶ *Kunda*, logs for burning, etc., *hizam* or *hīma*, small wood for burning. *Shkافتان*, "to split."

⁷ *Mīl*, mile-stone, etc.: *mīl-i zur-khāna*, "Indian clubs;" *mīlcha*, "a collyrium needle."

Babel,¹ *Bābil*.

Baboon. *Vide* Ape.

Baby, *tiſl-i ſhir-khwāra*; *razi'*; *bāba* (by father or mother to tiny child).

Babyhood, *ſhir-khwāragī*.

Babylon, *Babul*.

Bachelor, *zan na-giriſta* or '*arūsi na-karda*; *dāmād na-shuda*; '*azab*; *mujarrad* (m. c.).

Back, *pusht*; *pusht-i kārđ* (—of knife); "what has he got on his back?" '*ru-yi pusht-ash chi dārad? bi—pusht k.* (to turn the back on); *vide* Rear; *bāz*; *vāpas*; *vide* Again; *pīsh* or *kuhna* (of numbers of a paper).

Backbite, to, *bi-pūstīn-i kas-i uftādan*; *ghibat k.* or *guſtan*; *pusht-i sar harf zādan*.

Backbiter, *ghibat-gu*; *chughlī-khur* (tale-bearing).

Backbiting, *sukhan-chīni* (tale-bearing); *ghibat-gū'i*.

Backbone, *tir-i pusht*; *maza* (also the groove in the back); *mukra-yi pusht* (one bone or joint of the backbone).

Backgammon, *nard* (*bākhlan*); *takhta-bāzi* (*k.*).

Background, *zamīna* (of picture; carpet).

Back-handed, *pusht-i dast*, adj.

Backward, '*aqab uftāda* (of a child); *kund* (dull).

Backwardness, *sustī* or *kundi* (dullness); '*kam-rū'i* (shyness).

Backwards, he retired from the Shah's presence backwards, *az hūzur-i Shah pusht-i arakī bīrūn raft* or *qahqarā bar-gasht*.

Back-water, *murdāb*.

Bal, *bad*; *na-khub* (in Persian Gulf); *zabun*; *qabih* (of people, things, words); *fāsīd* (gone bad, of food, etc.); *ganda* or *bad-bu* or *muta'affin* (stinking); *saq-i zard barādar-i shaghāl-i siyāh* or *kahar kam az kabūd nist* (one is as bad as the other); *bad-zabānī* (*k.*) (bad language). *Vide* Name.

Badge, *nishān*.

Badger,² *gūr-kan*; *gūr-shikan*; *khūk-i dih*(?).

Badness, *badī* (gen.); *qabāhat* (of actions, words).

Baffle, to, *sa'i bī-kār k.* *Vide* Deceive.

Baffled, *mahrūm* or *ma'yūs* (*sh.*) (disappointed or despairing of—); *hayran* (*sh.*) or *gum* (*sh.*) (of a scent).

Bag, *līf* (a hand-bag for washing); *ū khaylī līf dārad* (he gives himself the airs of a swell); put this money in the bag, *in pul³ rā tū-yi kīsa bi-guzār*; *chanta* (dervish and beggars; of carpet); *jawz-bandī* (a dervish's bag suspended under the arm and from the shoulder); *tobra* (nose-bag); *vide* Bale; he's alone and without bag and baggage, *ū lūt u lāt ast va bī-asbāb* (vulg.).

Bag, to, *pufīdan*, intr., (fill with wind; of sail).

Bagdad, *Baghdād*.

Baggage, *buna*; *sarbāz-hā hamrāh⁴-i asbāb-i khud-i shān raftand*; *bār u buna*; *rakht-i safar*; *sāmān*; *khurda-riz* (small et ceteras for journey, etc.). *Vide* Bag.

Bagpipe, *nay-ambān*; *nay-ambān-chī* (player on—).

Bahrain, *Bahrayn*.

Bail, *mī-khwāhd zāmīn-ash bi-shavd?* (of a person); *zamānat* (*d.* or *k.*) (the security itself); *kafālat* (personal only).

Bait, *dāna*; *chīna*, *tu'ma* (for fish); *mullā⁶* (a live bait, and also a decoy bird); *chidām-i barāy-ash bi-nihām ki gīr-ash bi-yāram* (with what bait can I allure him?).

Bake, to, *dar tanur pukhtan*; *khabbāzī k.* (of bread only).

Bake-house, *khabbāz-khāna* (also a place where bread is sold).

Baker, *nān-vā*; *khabbāz*.

Baking, *khabbāzī* (*k.*).

Baku, *Bādkuba*.

Balance, "what is the balance of my account?" '*mizān-i hisāb-am chīst* (for credit or debt); *baqiyya* (gen.); *tatimma-yi bi-dih* (bal. debt); *tatimma-yi talab* (bal. credit); *qāpūn* (large scales); *tarāzū* (small scales).

Balance, to, *vide* Weigh, Adjust; *langar k.* (—oneself, on a tight-rope, etc.).

Balcony, *bālā-khāna* (also an 'upper storey'); *ayvān* (with covering; above the *tālār*); *mahtābī* (on roof of house; has no covering or awning; *vide* Terrace).

¹ The angels *Hārūt* and *Mārūt* are suspended head downwards in a great pit near Babel. They teach magic.

² The Persian belief is that the more the badger is beaten the fatter it gets.

³ The pl. *pul-ha* is often used, if there is more than one piece.

⁴ *Ham rikab* only used for accompanying people.

⁵ Corruption of Ar. *milwah*. *Mulla* is in India also used for a live insect (mole, cricket, etc.) used to snare birds that are insect-feeders.

Bald, *tās*; *kal*, *kad*, or *kachal* (from favus).
 Bale, open the bale of cotton, *kīsa-yi pamba rā vā kun*; *basta* (for cloth; also a parcel); *javāl-i gandum* (sack of wheat); also *bār-i gandum* (sack or load of wheat); *linga* (half a load); 'idl (m. c.; for cloth).

Balkh, *Balkh*.

Ball, *tupa*, and *gū* or *guy* (for playing); *majlis-i* (or *mihmānī-yi*) *bāl* (dance, Eur.); *guruk* (of thread).

Ballast, this ship came in ballast, *in jahāz khāh āmada*; *pār-sang* (make weight).

Bamboo, *chūb-i khayzurān* (Malacca cane); *nay* (gen.).

Banana, *mavz* or *muz* (a word not commonly known); *halvā-yi darakhti* (fig.).

Band, *jama'at*; *dasta* or *guruk* (of people); *tā'ifa*¹ (a tribe; a class); *dasta-yi mūzikān* or *dasta-yi sās* (musical).

Bandage, *band*; *takhta-band* (with splint, also a wooden floor); *pā-tāba* (leg-band-ages, putties).

Band-box, *sandugcha yi mugavvā*.

Bandit, *rāh-zan*. Vide Robber.

Bandolier, *baghal-tāq* (a bandolier for carrying a rifle and protecting the clothing). Vide Belt.

Bandy, to, *radd u badal k.* (to bandy words; in a bad sense).

Bandy-legged, *kamān-pā*.

Baneful, *naḥs* (unlucky); *muzirr* (injurious).

Bang, *tarāq* (noise of gun, hammer, door). Vide Blow.

Bang, to, *dar rā bi-ham zadan* (of a door; in anger).

Banish, to, *bi-dar k.*; *ikhrāj k.*: "let us banish our fears, *hālā tars* (not pl.) *ra az khud dūr kunīm*; 'he was banished from the city,' *ūrā az shahr bīrūn kardand* or *hukūmat ān muqassir rā nafī-yi balad kard*; but *man khud rā jalā vatan mī-kunam* (to emigrate, or banish oneself).

Banister, *dasi-andāz*.

Bank, *bānk* (money); *iskinās* or *nut* (bank-note); *lab* or *kināra*² (of river, sea); *pusha* (of earth); *sadd (bastan)*; *band* (rare) (*guzāshtan*).

Banker, Banking, *ahl-i bānk* (staff): *ra'īs-i bānk* (manager).³ They are bankers of Shiraz, *dar Shīrāz šarrāfī mī-kunand*.

Bank-note, vide Bank.

Bankrupt, *u in ruz-hā var-shikasta ast* (he is at present bankrupt).

Banner, 'alam; *bayraq* (flag).

Banquet, *ziyāfat (dadan)* (any entertainment of food); *valīma (dadan)* or *shaylān (kashidan)* (a general feast); *mihmānī* (*k.* or *d.*) (entertainment, q. v.).

Baptize, 'ta'mid (*k.*).

Bar, *pushībān* (of door or window); *mānī'* (impediment, q. v.); *sikh* (of any cage).

Bar, to, *chiḡt k.* (to bolt); *qufl z.* (to lock); *mānī' āmadan* or *masdūd sākhtan* (to obstruct).

Barb, *khār*; *sīm-i khār-dār* (barbed wire).

Barbarian, *vahshī*; *a'jamī* also 'ajamī, Ar. (one who does not speak Arabic, i.e., a barbarian, uncultured, a Persian); *barbarī* (prop. a person of Berber).

Barbarity, *barbariyyat*; *vahsh-garī*.

Barber, *dallāk* (also shampooer in T. bath); *salmānī* (vulg.); *hajjām* (cupper).

Barberry, *zirishk*.

Bard, *dāstān-khūān*; *qavāl* (who chants religious songs).

Bare, "we were sitting on the bare ground," *rū-yi zamīn-i bi-farsh nishista būdim*; *pā-barahna mī-ravad* (he goes bare-footed); *sar-barahna* (bare-headed); *lukht* (naked of body); *mahz* (mere); *mu'arā* (of ground; void of any growth).

Bare-faced, *ru-bāz* (with face uncovered). Vide Impudent, etc.

Barely, *hamīn ast va bas*; *man in kāl rā hanūz tamām na-kardam ki ū āmad*.

Bargain, to, you made a bad bargain, *mu'ā-mala-yi bad-ī kardid*; *chāna zadan* (also to chatter; lit. to wag chin); say the proper price, don't haggle, *qimat yak kalima bi-gū* or *bī-chāna bi-gū*⁴; *bā man qimat na-kun* (don't bargain with me). Vide Haggle.

Bark, *pūst (kandan)* (of tree); *qishr* (by druggists).

Bark, to, "that dog barks at every one," *ān sag bi-har kas vaw vaw mī-kunad*, *pārs*⁵ *k.*; *haw āvurdan*⁷ (bark and attack); 'af 'af *kardan*; "his bark is worse than his bite," *ān sag haw dārad gīr na-dārad*.

¹ *Tā'ita yi inās*, "the female sex."

² In India *ṣarrāt* is a 'native banker.' but in Persia 'a money changer'

³ *Yahyā-i ta'mid dihandā*, "John the Baptist."

⁴ *Bi-sarkār bīst tūmān mī diham*, "for monsieur it shall be twenty tūmāns."

⁵ *Pārs* (corrup. of *pās*) z.; properly to keep guard.

⁷ *Haw* or *hawa* is corrupted from *hamla*.

² But *kinār*, "edge, side, etc."

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

- house by river); *hammām-i dastī* and *chalak* (bathing tub).
- Bathe**, *āb-bazī k.* (to bathe for recreation); *hammām-i pāk-i raftam* (I took a good bath); "I saw a lot of people bathing in the Euphrates," *jam'vyat-i ziyād-i didam ki dar āb-i Furāt shust u shū mī-kardand* or *jān mī-shustand*; *bi-āb mī-jaqīdand* (were bathing and jumping about); *ghusl k.* (relig.); *istiḥmām-i āb-i garm-i ma'danī k.* (to take hot mineral baths).¹
- Baton**, *'asā*; *dūr-lāsh*; [*dūr-bāsh-kun*, "the man that carries the baton].
- Battalion**, *bātālyun* (Eur.).
- Battery**, *bātrī* (Art.); *hanuz tup bi-qal'a nabasta būdand ki*—(their batteries had hardly opened when—); *charkh-i almās* (electric).
- Battle**, *jang (k.)*; *ma'raka* (with *kardān* = to make a row or collect a crowd) (prop. the field of battle); *maydān-i jang* (*ārāstan*) (field); *jihād (k.)* (relig. war).
- Battle**, to, *šaff-ārā'ī k.* (to draw up in battle array); *janqīdan*.
- Battlement**, *kungura* (castellation, q.v.).
- Batum**, *Bātum*.
- Bauble**, *bāzīcha* (toy).
- Bawd**, *vide* Pimp; *dallāla* [*dallāl*, male].
- Bawl**, *faryād*; *bachcha-hā*, *faryād na-zanid*, *yavāsh bi-gū'id*.
- Bay**, *khalīj* (gulf); *khūr* (for *khawr*; bay near the mouth of a river); *kahar* or *kumayt* (of colour); *qara kahar* (dark bay); (*kahar az kabūd kam nist* = "the one is as bad as the other).
- Bayazid**, *Bāyazid*.
- Bayonet**, *niza-yi tufang*; *sar-niza*.
- Bay-window**, *shāh-nishān*.
- Bazar**, there the bazar commences, *anjā avval-i bāzār ast*.
- Bdellium**, *muql*.
- Be**, *budan*; *zīstan* (to live); *shudan* (to become).
- Beach**, *sāhil* (coast); [but *lab-i daryā*, "river bank"].
- Bead**, *muhra*² (also a cowrie); [*khar-muhra* a large shell]; *shaba*; *dāna* (of a rosary or *tasbīh*).
- Beaded**, *shaba-dūkhṭa*.
- Beak**, *nuk*; *ching*; [*chang* "birds' claws or foot"]; *mingār*.
- Beam**, *shāh-tīr*; *maftul* (also twisted wire or rope); *shāhīn* (of large scales); *mīl* (of steelyard); *partav* or *lam'a* (of light): *vide* Sunbeam; *muhār* (the thin pole, usually a poplar, that binds opposite walls; said to be necessary owing to earthquakes).
- Bean**, *bāqilā* (broad); *lubiyā* (French).
- Bear**, *khīrs*; *khālu*; *mam* (Baluchistan); *Dubb-i Akbar* (Great Bear); *Dubb-i Asghar* (Little Bear); *Hazrat-i Khīrs* (Bruin).
- Bear**, to, *burdan*, rt. *bar*, *haml namudan* (to carry); *ru-yi sar-ash mī-barad* (he carries it on his head); *tahammul n.* (endure); *sākh-tan bā*—, intr. (ditto); *kashīdan*; *tāb āvurdan*, he bears it patiently; "*az rū-yi šabr mutahammil-i ān sadma ast*"; *vide* Endure and Patience; *zā'idan* (young); "she has given birth," *an zan pā subuk karda ast*; *bi-bār āmadan* or *bār āvurdan* (of a fruit tree).
- Beard**, *rīsh*; *rīsh-i ambūh* or *tūp-rīsh* (thick beard); *rīsh-pahn* (broad beard with whiskers); "he has a chin beard only," *u kūsa ast* or *rīsh-i kūsa dārad*;³ *vide* infra; *kūsa-yi rīsh-pahn* (said of contradictory things as a 'round square hole'); *khatt* (newly sprouting beard and whisker); *mahāsin* (big); "the Prophet said, 'Do the opposite of the Polytheists and let your beard grow long,'" *Paighambar farmūd ki shumā bar-khilāf-i mushrikīn bi-guzārīd ki rīshhā-yi tan buland shavad*; *vide* Hat; *naw-khatt ast* (he is just beginning to get a beard. etc.).
- Bearded**, *rīsh-dār* or *rīsh*; *ambuh-rīsh* or *tūp-rīsh* or *gapa-rīsh* (thickly); *rīsh-kūsa* (with beard on chin only like the Chinese).
- Beardless**, *bī-rīsh*; ⁴ *amrad*, *sāda-ru* (without hair on the face).
- Bearer**, *hāmīl*, [but *hammāl* 'coolie']; *chughlī-kun*⁵ (tale-bearer).
- Bearing**, *vaz*.
- Beast**, *māl* (of burden, or for riding); *vahsh*, pl. *vuhush* (any wild beast or bird); *bahīma*, pl. *bahā'im* (of quadrupeds); *sutūr* (any beast of burden; sp. a mule); *jānvar*

¹ There are hot mineral springs in Persia used by the rheumatic and paralytic.

² Also a "piece" at backgammon; and a "chessman."

³ Considered ugly. Also a *kūsa* beard is a sign of a knave.

⁴ As *bī rīsh* may signify 'catamite' the word is best avoided.

⁵ In India *chughlī-khur*.

- or *hay(a)van* (anything alive); *daranda* (of prey); *sibā'-i zārā* (dangerous beasts).
- Beat, subs., *zarb* (one beat of pulse); *hara-kat* (the beating of pulse).
- Beat, "I have twice beaten him in class," *dar dars khwāndan du bār az ū jilo shudam* or *sabqat giriftam*; *az ū būzi rā burdam* (for games); the master has beaten his slave, *āqū¹ ghulām-ash rā kutak zad* (generally); *bā shallāq khurd u khamur kard* (beat him black and blue with a Persian whip); *chub-i khub-i zad* (gen. for bastinado, q.v.); *tasma az gurdā-yash bar mī-āram* (I'll hammer his back for him); *ū rā dam-i chub girifta and* (they are beating him); "the rain beats into the room," *bārūn tū-yi utāq mī-zanad*; he was beaten to a jelly, *az bas ki ū rā zadand lih shud*; *bi-ham z.* (beat up eggs, etc.); *bi-pānzda āvurdam* (I beat him down to 15 tumans). *Vide Tender.*
- Beater, *shikār-gardān* (of game).
- Beating, *kutak-kārī mī-kunand* or *dārand* (there is a whipping going on); *talātum* (of waves); *harakat* (of pulse; *vide Beat*).
- Beau, *shangul*; *khush-vaz'*.
- Beautified, *arasta* (k.); *muzayyan* (k.). *Vide Array. Adorn.*
- Beautiful, *khush-manzar*; *hasīn*; *malang* (vulg.) (of persons); *māh-ru* (of women only); *qashang²* (for persons, animals or things); *khush-gil* (for living things); *maqbul* (pretty; people or things); "this is a beautiful garden, *in bāgh-i dil-chasp-i 'st*; (*malih* = good looking). *Vide Handsome and Pretty.*
- Beauty, *husn*; *jamāl*; *khush-gilī* (prettiness); *malāhat* (being of pleasing looks); *rabb³ 'n-naw'-i husn* (the God or Goddess of Beauty).
- Beauty-spot, *khāl* (also mole).
- Becalm, the ship was becalmed four days, *az bi-bādī jahāz tā chahār rūz dar jā-yi khud sākī, or sakin, mād.* *Vide Soothe.*
- Because, *zīrā ki*; *bi-vāsita-yi in ki -*; *bi-'illat-i in ki—*; *chūnki*; *bi-sabab-i in ki—*; *bi-jihat-i in ki—*.
- Beck, *man ki khar-i ū hastam* (I'm at his beck and call).
- Beckon, beckon to him to come here, *ishāra bi-kun injā bi-yāyad.*
- Becloud, *tīra* or *tārīk k.*
- Become, *shudan*; *gardīdan*; *qashlan*; *zībīdan* or *shāyistan* to suit); "he has lately become very haughty (got swollen head), *in rūz-hā dimāgh-ash bālā rafta ast*; "I will never become his wife neither now nor hereafter," *hargiz zan-i u namī-shavim va na-khwāham shud*; *chi shud?* (what's become of him?); *chūn havā garmī bi-ham rasānid* (when the sun became hot) (*vide Obtained*). *Vide Suit and Befit.*
- Bed, *takht-i khwāb*; *gul-zār* (large flower-bed); *kurza-yi gul* (small); *takht-i pi'in* or *pahin* (of horse). *Vide Bedding.*
- Bedchamber, *utāq-i khwāb* or *khwāb-gāh*; *shabistān* (old).
- Bedding, *rakht-i khwāb*; *jul-bandī* (of derivatives); for 'horse-bedding' *vide Dung.*
- Bedfellow, *kinār-khwāb* (any bedfellow); *ham-khwāba* (wife).
- Bedim, *tīra k.*
- Bedouin, *Badavī.*
- Bedraggle, *ālūda k.*
- Bedridden, *bistārī.* *Vide Bed.*
- Bedstead, *takht*; *takht-i khwāb*; *charpāy⁴* (Indian bedstead).
- Bee, I have been stung by a bee, *zambur-i 'asal marā zada ast*; *khayl* (swarm of); (*ya'sub*, the king, i.e., 'queen' of the bees); *zārū* or *zambūr-zardū* (a yellow wasp); *zambur*, (hornet).
- Bee-eater, *zambūr-kush*; *murg-i ja'lāb.⁵*
- Beef, *gusht-i gāv.*
- Beehive. *Vide Hive.*
- Beer, *āb-i jaw*, *bīr* (Eur.); "you think no small beer of yourself," *tu bi-nazar-at ki khaylī chiz hastī.*
- Beetle, *guh-gilān⁶* (the beetle that rolls pellets of dung); *sin* (some kind of blight, that particularly infests mulberry trees); *ju'al*; *madū* (in dung); *sūsk* (cockroach); *kākrūs*, Eng. (by Calcutta Persians).
- Beetroot, *chukandar* or *chughandar*; *labū* or *lablabu* (a street word for whole cooked beetroots; and also for whole cooked turnips).

¹ Pronounced *āghā* and often so written.

² In m. c. *qashang* applied to men often means "good-tempered," but to women "pretty."

³ But *chahār pāy*, a "quadruped."

⁴ 'Harbinger of sheep.' *Jallāb* in mod. Ar. is one who trades in sheep (specially in the males

⁶ *Gilān*, corrup. from *ghalānīdan*.

Befitting, *shāyista*; *lāyiq*; *sazāvār*; *dar-khur*.
 Before, *jilaw* (with *izāfat* gen. *jilav-i*—(in front of); *pīsh-i* (of place), but *pīsh az* (of time); *muhāzi* (opposite); *muqabil* (facing); *qabl az* (of time); *misl-i sabiq* (as before); *rāst ru-yat* (right before you).

Before-mentioned, *mazkur* or *mazkura-yi bālā*; *sābiq*¹ *z-zikr*; *mazkūr*² *l-fawq*.

Beg, *su'āl k.* or *sā'il sh.*; *gadā'i k.* (solicit alms); *iltimās k.* (entreat, q. v.); "I beg your pardon for what I have done, *az ānchi karda-am bakhshish* (or '*afv*) *mī-talabam*; '*uzr mī-khūwāham* (please excuse my attendance or acceptance of, etc.); *bi-bakhshīd* (pardon me); *istighfār k.* (to beg pardon from God). *Vide Pardon*.

Beget, *bi-vujūd āvardan* (also to create).

Beggar, "a beggar is at the door," *dar-i khāna gadā-i istāda ast*; *gadā*; *sā'il*; he's a beggar with nothing, *ū lāt ast*. *Vide Bag*.

Begin, *binā k.*; *shuru' k.*; "we must begin to-morrow," *jardā bāyad dast bi-kār shud*; "the big chilla has not yet begun," *chilla-yi¹ buzurg hanūz na-girifta ast*; "the man began to punish his wife," *mard zan-i khud rā tambīh² kardan āghāz kard*—Prof. S. T.; *dar avā'il-i yād giriftan-i ānam* (I'm just beginning to study it); *tajdid k.* or *bāz az sar giriftan* (to begin again); *bād-i bar-khāst* (it began to blow).

Beginner, *mubtadi*; *naw-āmūz*; *tāza-kār*; they are beginners in Persian, *tālibān-i zabān-i Fārsi and*.

Beginning, *dar avval-i kār* or *dar bad-i amr* (at the beginning); I have begun to talk a little English, *dar zabān-i Inglīsī bi-harf zadan shurū' karda-am*, or *binā karda* (or *nihāda*) *am bi-harf zadan*; "this has neither beginning nor end, *in na-avval dārad na ākhir*; *avā'il* (pl. of *avval*); *in tipl tāza bi-zabān āmada* (this child is just beginning to talk); *sar tā sar* (from beginning to end).

Behalf, *az taraf-i fulān*; *az zabān-i hama* (on behalf of all).

Behave, '*amal k. bā*—(to treat); *bā-qā'ida* (or *shāyista*) *raftār kardan* (to behave well); *harakat-i nā-ma'qul k.* (to behave ill); *bā u suluk-i khub-i kard* (he dealt kindly with him; behaved well towards him). *Vide Treat*.

Behaviour, *harakāt*, pl.; *raftār*; *kirdār*; *atvār* (manners).

Behead, *gardan zadan*; *sar burīdān* or *andākh-tan* or *bar dāshtan*; *dush-i ūrā az bār-i sar sabuk kard* (he relieved his shoulder of the weight of the head).

Behind, '*aqab*; *pusht*, *pusht-i sar*; *dumbāl*; (three ships followed behind us, one behind the other, *az 'aqab-i sar-i mā si kishī bi-radīf³ mī-āmad*; *pusht-i sar-at na-nigār* (don't look behind you); *ākhir-i hama* (last of all, behind everybody).

Behold, *inak*; *nigāh kun*; *hān rasīd* (see, here he is).

Beholden, *mamnūn*; *zīr-i ihsān-i shumā namī-ravam* (I won't be beholden to you).

Beholders, *nāzīr*, pl.

Being, *banda-yi Khudā*; *makhluq-i Khudā* (a creature); *kā'inat* (all created things); *vujūd*, Ar. (existence); *hasī*, Pr. (ditto); *Vujūd-i Muṭlaq* (the Supreme Being); *vujūd-i 'arizī* (contingent being; opposed to *vujūd-i haqiqī* "real being": Sufi terms).

Belch, "the English consider it very rude to belch," *pīsh-i⁴ Inglīs-hā āruq zadan bisyār khilāf-i adab ast*.

Beldame, *patyāra* (in contempt or abuse, sp. old woman).

Belgium, *Biljik*.

Belie, *takzīb n.* *Vide Slander*, etc.

Belief, '*itiqād* (k.); *bāvar* (k.); *yaqīn* (k.); '*timād* (trust, belief, confidence); *imān* (the Faith). *Vide Creed* and *Firm*.

Believable, *qābil-i i'timād*.

Believe, I don't believe you can shoot a deer, *gunjishk-i bi-zan, āhū zadan pīsh-kash-i tu* (i.e., I make you a present of all the deer you're likely to shoot); *iman āvurdan* (become a convert to; of any religion; also met. to credit); he believes all that

¹ *Chilla* is a period of forty days of greatest heat or greatest cold. There is also a 'little' *chilla*. This use of *giriftan* is rustic.

² *Tambīh*, properly "to admonish," is in m. c. "to punish" and in this context would signify "to beat."

³ *Radīf*, "riding behind any one on the same horse; following behind in a row." The Turks use the word *radīf* for the 'reserve forces' and the word is also now used in this sense in Persia.

⁴ *Pīsh*, m. c. for *nāzd*.

is said to him, *har chi mardum mī-gūyand bāvar mī-kunad*, or *bar har chi mī-gūyand i'tibār mī-kunad*; *bi-ū imān na-dāram*, m.c. (I don't believe his words); *yaqīn-i kāmīl k.* (to believe implicitly). *Vide* Induce. Believer, *mu'taqīd*; *mu'mīn* (relig., of a Muslim).

Bell, *zang* (z.); *zangula*, pron. *zangula* (any small bell); *zīl* (a small closed bell for hawks, cats,¹ etc.); *naqus* (Christian churches); *darā* or *jaras* (large; for caravans).

Bellicose, *jang-ju*. *Vide* Quarrelsome.

Belligerents, *tarafayn* (lit. the two parties).

Bell-metal, *chawdan*.

Bellowing, *faryād* (k.); *na'ra* (*kashīdan*); *būra* (z.) (of bull).

Bellows, *dam*; *minfāk*.

Bell-ringer, *zang-kub*.

Bell-wether, *buz-i pīsh-āhang*.

Belly, *kum*, vulg.; *shikam*; *dīl* (m. c.); *mīda* (that contains the food; *vide* Stomach); *shikam-i shān ma'būd-i shān ast* (their God is their belly). *Vide* Stomach.

Belly, to, *bad k.*; *puf k.* (of sail).

Belong, whatever is in this house belongs to you, *va ānchi dar īn khāna bāshad az shumā ast*—Prof. S. T.; *ta'alluq dāshdan bi—*; *az ahl-i kishvar ast, dākhil-i qushūn nīst* (he's civil not military; he does not belong to the army); *īn kursī māl-i ān utāq ast* (this chair belongs to that room); *az ān-i man ast* (it belongs to me); *az ū-st* (it belongs to him).

Belonging to, *māl-i fulān kas*; *muta'alliqān—* or *mansūbān-am* (my belongings, i.e., wife, children, servants, etc.); *muta'alliq bi—*.

Beloved, *ma'shuq*² and *mahbuba* (fem.); *ma'shūq* (masc.); *zan-i sūgulī-yam ast* (she is my most beloved wife).

Below, (*dar*) *zīr-i* or *pāyin-i mīz* (or *bam* or *kūh*, etc.; but *zīr-i zamīn*).

Belt, *zunnār* (the white belt of *kurk*, worn by Zardushtis after they are seven years³ old); *kamar-band* (soldiers' belt, etc.);

*kīsa-kamar*⁴ (cartridge-belt); *fāliska* (cross belt for cartridges); *tasma* (of leather); *mintāqa* (Astr.).

Bemoan, *az bakht-i khud nāla dāshdan*; *bar qismat-i khud zārī k.* *Vide* Bemoan.

Bench, *sakū* (earthen platform or seat); *takht* or *nīm-takht* (a couch, a bedstead); *mas'aba* (in the taverns).

Bend, to, *pīchīdan* (tr. and intr.); *kham k.*; *zānū z.* (to bend the knee to); "the ripe ears of corn are bending, *khūshah-ā-yi ghalla az rasīdagī bi-zamīn kham mī-shavad*; "he is bent under his load, *zīr-i bār mī-khwābad*.⁵

Bend, subs. *Vide* Turn.

Beneath, *zīr-i—*; *dar pāyin-i—*; *lāyiq-i rīsh-am nīst* (it's beneath my dignity); *az fuhs ham guzāshta ast* (he is beneath abuse even).

Benediction, *barakat* (*dādan*); *salavāt firistādan* or *darūd guftan* (for the souls of Prophets).

Benefactor, *valī-nīmat*.⁶

Benefice, *vaqf*, pl. *awqāf* (anything given to the Church); *mawqufāt* (ditto).

Beneficence, *bakhshandagī*; *ḡayz* (of money); *ḡazl* (rare); *ihsān* (gen.).

Beneficent, *bakhshanda*; *sakhī-tab'*; *ḡayyāz* (stronger than *sakhī* or generous); *ihsan-kun* (gen.).

Benefit, *sūd*; *naf'*; *manfa'at*, pl. *manāfi'*; *hāsīl*; *ḡamar*; *tawfiq-i qahrī* or *jabrī* (a benefit or favour against the recipient's will).

Benefit, to, have you benefited by the medicine, *az īn davā ḡā'ida* (or *khāssiyat*) *dīda īd?* *ta'sīr k.* (also, of medicine, to act); *'ilāj* (treatment, either by medicine or by operation); *ihsan k.* (to do favour to).

Benevolence, *shafaqat*; *mīhrbānī*; *mulātafat*.

Benevolent, *mushfiq u mīhrbān*; *khayr-khwāh-i khalq*; *karīm* (kind). *Vide* Beneficent.

Benign, *ḡalīm*.

¹ Bell and sometimes tassels are put in cats' ears for ornament.

² In old Persian *ma'shūq*, f. Theoretically, it is only the woman who is 'beloved'; hence the feminine termination was not necessary.

³ Opened once at each of the five daily prayers at the words *shikast Ahriman bad. shikast Ahriman būd. shikast Ahriman būd*. This belt is called by the Zardushtis *kushtī*.

⁴ *Qīār*, the row of loops that holds the cartridges (gen. 2) in number).

⁵ *Sim-i talagrū* *khwābida ast*, "the telegraph line is down," *Sā'at khwābida ast*, "the watch has stopped." *Bi-khwāb* "lie down, crouch down." *Khwābanīdan*, "to make a camel lie down," etc.; also used of trees or corn blown down by the wind.

⁶ In India often "father."

Benignity, *hilm*; *ra'fat*.

Bent, *kaj* or *kham*, adj., (aslant, crooked, warped); *munhanī* and *khamida*, adj. (of persons or things); *mayl dārad*, or *fitrat^{an} mayl dārad* (he has a bent or natural inclination). *Vide Bowed*.

Benumbed, *bi-hiss*; *afsurda*.

Bequeath, *bi-irs* or *bi-vasiyyat dādan*; *ba'd az fawt vaqf k.* (for religious purposes); *dar hīn-i hayāt hiba k.* (to make a deed of gift).

Bequest, *vaqf*, pl. *awqāf* (relig.); *matruka* (money or property, etc.); *az matrukat-i* (or *az yādgār-i*) *fulān ast*.

Berry, *daqh dīda*.

Berry, *dāna*; *habb*, pl. *hubub*.

Beseech, to, *istid'ā k.*; *iltijā k.*; *ilhāh k.* (properly to press); "I beseech you to attend to this," *iltimās mī-kunam ki bi-īn axr dīl bi-dihīd* (or *multafit bāshīd*).

Beset, *ihāta k.*; *farā giriftan*; *giriftārī-hā-yi ziyād dārad* (he is beset by work); *az chahār taraf dushman ūrā tang karda* and (he is beset by enemies on all sides); *khud rā az har taraf basta-yi kamand-i balā yāfta* (beset by danger on all sides).

Beside, *pahlu*; *kinār*; *dar jamb*.

Besides, *bā*; *ghayr az in* or *juz in* or *magar* or *bi-istisna-yi*—(except); *'alāva bar* (in addition to); *varā-yi*—(beyond this); *qat'-i nazar az* (setting aside).

Besiege, *muḥāṣara* or *maḥṣūr k.*; *chātma z.*¹

Besieged, *maḥṣūr*.

Bespeak, *farmūyish-i*—*k.* (to order); *nigāh dāshtan*.

Best, *bihtarīn*; *khūb-tarīn*; *afzal*; *a'la*; I do my best, *bi-qadr-i quvva kār mī-kunam*; *Khudā bihtar mī-dānad* (God knows best); *man ṣalāh mī-dānam ki in kār rā bi-kunīd* (I think it best for you to do this).

Bestow, *bakhshidan*; *'ināyat k.*: *'atā namudan*; *iṣār k.* (unselfishly); *ān rā bi-man arzānī dāsht* (great persons to small); "I am a poor man, bestow something," *faqīram yak chiz-i taṣadduq kunīd*, or *dar rāh-i Khudā bi-dihīd*.

Bestowal, *'atā*; *iṣār* (unselfish).

Bestower, *bakhshanda*; *'atā kunanda*.

Bet, *giraw* or *shart* or *nazr* (*bastan*, with a person; but *zadan* on a thing); *sar-i chi ki imrūz khwāhad rasīd?* (what is the betting he will come to-day?) *sar-i dīl-bi-khwāh* (the amount of the wager what you please).

Betel-leaf, *tambul*.

Bethlehem, *Bayt^u-lahm*.

Betray, *khiyānat k.* (also to embezzle money). *Vide Secret*.

Betrayer, *khāṣn*; *dar rāz khiyānat kard*; *sarbāz-hā nisbat bi-pādshāh khiyānat kardand*; *ghadr k.* (to rebel or mutiny); *khiyānat-kār*; *ghaddār*.

Betroth, to, *nām-zad k.*

Betrothal, *nām-zadagī*.

Betrothed, *nām-zad* or *mansub* (of man or woman).

Better, "mine is better than yours, *māl-i man az shumā bihtar ast*²; *man ū rā khūb mī-dānam* (I know him better); better and better, *in nūr^{an} 'alā nūr ast* (lit., or ironical).

Better, to, *kulāh rā rubudan* (to get the better of); *sar-ash rā shīra mushtam* or *gush-ash rā burīdam* (I got the better of him in the bargain); *'ājiz k.* or *lā-javāb sākh-tan* (in argument); *zīr k.* (in fight); *fā'iq āmadan bar*—(gen.). *Vide Conquer*.

Between,³ *miyān*; *dar miyāna-yi*—; *mā bayn*; *dar miyān-i āb u ātash uftāda* (between the devil and the deep sea).

Beverage, *mashrub*, pl. *mashrubāt*; *āshāmī-danī*.

Bewail, *nāla k.*, *nālīdan*. *Vide Bemoan*.

Beware, *bā ḥazar bash* (look out, take care); *āgāh bāsh*; "now no more disturbance, go away, *zinhār dīgar qīl u qāl na-kunīd bi-ravīd bīrūn*; beware of idleness and ignorance, *az tambalī⁴ va jāhili parhīz kun*.

Bewildered, *hayrān* (*k.* and *sh.*); *sar-gardān* (*k.* and *sh.*); *sarāṣīma* (*k.* and *sh.*); *hayrat-zada* (*sh.*); *gīch sh.* (lit. to be giddy); *māt-ash girift* (astonishment); *dang-ash girift* (stunned). *Vide Astonish, Astound, Wonder*.

Bewitched, *afsun-shuda* or—*zada*; *sihr khurda*; *jinn girifta*.

¹ *Chātma z.*, T., "to pile arms."

² Vulg. for *mal-i man az mal-i shumā*; but as *mal* in m. c. also means "donkey," the sentence is ambiguous.

³ No distinction, as in English, between the words "amongst" and "between."

⁴ *Bī-'arī* idleness, also shamelessness.

Beyond, *ān sū-yi*— or *ān taraf-i*—; *ān taraf-tar* (more that way); *ān dast-i rūd-khāna ast*; “you’re a child, this is beyond you,” *tu bachcha-i ‘aql-at bi-īnjā namī-rasad*; “this is beyond a joke, *mā-fawq-i* (or *khārij*) *az* or *bīrūn az*) *shūkhī*’st; *az shūkhī guzashta ast*. *Vide* Besides.

Beyrut, I have been absent for three years in Beyrut, *si sal Bayrut* (or *Bīrut*) *buda am*. Bezoar-stone, *pād-zahr* (antidote for poison). *Vide* Antidote).

Biased, *ra’y-i muḡhrizana* (a biased opinion). Bible, *Kitāb-i muḡaddas*; *Injīl* (New Testament); *Tawrāt* (Pentateuch); *Zabur* (Psalms).

Bid, to, *qadaghan k.*; *amr k.*; “why do you bid me do this? *chirā mī-farmāyīd ki īn kār rā bi-kunam?*” *Vide* Invite.

Bidding, *hukm*; *jarmān*; *amr*; *qadaghan* (order); *da’vat* (invitation); *qimat guftan* (at auction).

Bier,¹ *tābut*; *‘imārī* (a hand-bier with arched canopy); *janāza-kash* or *murda-kash* (a paid bearer² of); [*janāza* is the corpse and the bier as well].

Big, *buzurg*; *kalān* (rare and “Afghan”); *durusht* (thick and large); *kuluft* (thick); “how big is the book?” *kitāb-i ki mī-gūyīd chi qadr hajm dārad?* (more colloquial *buzurg ast?*); *jasīm* (big-bodied as an elephant; gross, corpulent). *Vide* Spacious.

Big-bellied, *shikam-gunda*; *shikam-buzurg*; *qatūr* (of large girth).

Bigness, *‘azamat*; *buzurgī*; *kuluftī* (thickness); *durushtī* (“coarseness”; but *durusht*, adj., “big”); *jasāmat* (being big-bodied or corpulent); *vus’at* (of expanse).

Bigot, *muta’assib*³ *dar dīn*; *khari-i sālih* or *khari-i muḡaddas*.

Bigoted, *bā ta’assub*.³

Bigotry, *ta’assub* (*k.* or *d.*).

Bile, *zard-āb*; *safrā’*; *zahra* (gall-bladder).

Bilious, *safrā’ī*; *safrāvī*.

Bill, *bījak* (invoice with price); *qabz* (bill; also receipt); *sitamī* (bill of lading or packing, i.e., the invoice without the

price); “give me the bill and I’ll pay it,” *hisāb-i khud rā bi-dih pūl mī-diham* (or *pūl-ash rā bi-shumā radd*⁴ *mī-kunam*); *barāt* and *hindavī* (Indian) (bill of exchange; also a cheque). *Vide* Beak.

Billiards, *miz-i gulūla-bāzī* (the table); *bil-yard-bāzī* (the game).

Biluchistan, *Biluchistān*.

Bind, *jild k.* (of book); who bound this book? *shīrāza-yi⁵ īn kitāb rā ki zada ast?* “but I did not bind myself (force, tie) to read one, two, or three chapters at each sitting, *likin īn qayd na-būd ki yak yā du yā si bāb bi-yak nishast bi-khwānam*; “bind him hand and foot, *dast u pā-yash rā bi-band*; *zanjīr dar gardan va kunda⁶ dar pā-yash bi-kun*; *kitfā-yash rā* (or *shāna-hā-yash rā*) *bi-band* (pinion him); *ū rā bi-qasam bastam* (or *muḡayyad kardam*) (I bound him by an oath); *vide* Compel; *mī’da rā qabz k.* (to make costive); *chas-pidan* or *bastan* (to stick).

Binder, *sahhāj*; *jild-gar* (of books).

Binding, *shīrāza*⁶ (of a book); *labak* and *maghzi* (of garments; also piping in uniform, q.v.); *vājib* and *lāzim*, adj., and *farz*, subs., (gen. relig.; obligatory); *qābiz* (making costive).

Binocular, *du chashma*, adj.

Binoculars, *dur-bīn* (also “telescope”).

Biographer, *savānih-navīs-i ‘umr*.

Biography, *savānih-i ‘umrī* (navishtan).

Biped, *jins-i du pā*.

Bird, *paranda*; *murgh*; *tā’ir*, pl. *tuyur*; *mūsiqār* (a fabulous musical bird with perforated bill); *murgh-i mauzimī* (of passage); *kabutar bā kabutar bāz bā bāz* (= birds of a feather).

Bird cage, *qafas*.

Bird-catcher, *shikārī* or *shikār-chī* and *ṣayyād* (any kind of trapper, hunter, or sportsman).

Birdlime, *kishmish-i Kābulī* (?); *dibq*

Birinjal, *bādinjān*. *Vide* Tomato.

Birth,⁷ *paydā’ish*; *vilādat*; *tavallud*; *mīlād* (birthday, anniversary of; *vide* Birth-

¹ Muslims do not use coffins. Well-to-do people place the bier in an ‘imārī or canopied hand-hearse. [In India ‘imārī is a canopied haudah]. A coffin “*sanduq*” is only used for storing a corpse or when carrying it to Kerbala, etc.

² It is *sawab* to carry a corpse for as much as forty steps; hence friends of the deceased assist.

³ *Ta’assub* by itself may have a good meaning, *esprit de corps*; but ‘*asabiyyat* is more proper in the latter sense.

⁴ *Radd k.*, “to return, to give back”; *radd sh.*, “to pass by.”

⁵ *Shīrāza* (the best method of binding) is the silk cord at the top and bottom of the leaves.

⁶ Handcuffs, “*khalīlī*.”

⁷ As soon as a child is born the *takbīr* is repeated in its ear; in Persia usually by the midwife.

- day); *Īrāniyy* 'l-*asl ast* (he's by birth a Persian); "he is deaf from his birth," *u kar-i mādar-zād ast*; *mashima* (after-birth).
- Birth**, to give,¹ *za'rdan*, rt. *zā*; *vide* To bear; *turā bi-vujūd avardam ki marā bidard bi-yārī?* (a mother to a child).
- Birthday**, *rūz-i mawlūd*; 'īd-i *mawlūd* (for the Shah and for Saints, etc.); *milād* (also for prophet; *vide* Birthday). *Vide* Celebrate.
- Birthplace**, *zād-būm*; *masqit* 'r-ra's; *maḥall-i vilādat*.
- Biscuit**, *bugsumāt* or *bisqumāt* (only used in pl.); *nān-i khushk*; *kalucha* (soft cake).
- Bishop**, *usquf* (rare); *ful* (at chess).
- Bit**, *tika*; *para*, *pārcha*; *khurda* (a small piece); *lufcha*, *lupcha* or *luqma* (morsel of food); *dahna*¹ (of bridle); *lagām* (prop. bridle without the bit); give me a bit of charcoal to draw with, *yak habbi-zughāl-i bi-dih tā sūrat bi-kasham*; *qāsh* or *qāch* (of fruit); *pāra pāra* (torn in bits); *khurd khurd* or *rīza rīza* (broken in bits).
- Bitch**, *sag-i lās*; *sag-i māda*; *shash pistān*, or sp. of Umar; *mādar-i bachchahā* (abuse to a man or a woman); *pidar-sag* or *sag-bachcha* (=son of a bitch; also lit.); *mādar qahba* (met.).
- Bite**, *gāz giriftan* (of humans only); *gazīdan* (gen.; also to sting); *dandān giriftan*; *javādan* (to chew); he has been bitten by a jackal, *shighāl-i u rā kand* (m. c.) (or *girift* or *gazid*).
- Bitter**, *talkh* (adj.); I still feel very bitter and angry about it, whenever I see him, *hanūz ham, vaqt-i ki ūrā mī-bīnam zahra-tarak mī-shavam*.²
- Bitterness**, *talkhī*; *talkhī-yi marg* (—of death).
- Bitumen**, *qir*; *naft-i siyāh*.
- Blab**, *jarākh-dahan*; *fuzul*; *rāz fāsh-kun*; *rāz gū* (of a person) *Vide* Babblers.
- Blab**, to, *vide* Secret; *dahan-ash laqq ast* or *zabān-ash shul ast* (latter also means "to talk filth"). *Vide* Babble, etc.
- Black**, *siyāh*, adj. (also a negro); *siyāhī*, subs.; *dūda* (soot of lamp or chimney³); the Devil is not so black as he is painted, *Shaytān bi-ān zisht-i ki taṣvīr-ash kashidand nist*.
- Blackberry**, *tūt-i kūhī* (blackberry?).
- Blacken**, *siyāh k.*; *rugħan z.* or *siyāh k.* (boots; *vide* Blacking). *Vide* Defame.
- Blackguard**, *dum-burīda*; *pidar-sukhta*; *lutī* (open blackguard; mild term); *juwalaghī*; *harām-zāda* (lit. bastard); *nā-durust* (playful term); *awbāsh* (ill-liver in secret); *dum-dār* (in abuse; sp. of a Sunni); *dum-dār āmad* = a Sunni has joined the party.
- Blacking**, *vāks* (?) *z.*; *rugħan* (*z.*).
- Black Sea**, *Bahr-i siyāh*; *Qara Dingiz*; *Bahr* "l-*Aswad*.
- Blacksmith**, *āhangar*; *haddād* (rare).
- Bladder**, *maṣāna*; *shāsh-dān* (gen. of animals).
- Blade**, *tigh* or *tigha*⁴ (of sword or knife or grass); *ustukhwān-i shāna* (shoulder); *par-i kāh* (of grass).
- Blame**, *qusur-vār sākhtan* or *taqsir bi-gardan-i kas-i andākhtan* (to cast blame on to); *sar-zanish* or *malāmat k.* (censure).
- Blameable**, am I blameable? *dar īn, banda taqsir dāram?*
- Blamed**, *maḥall-i i'tirāz sh.*
- Blameless**, *bī-gunāh*; *bī-taqsir*; *bī-khatā*; *bī-jurm*; *ma'sūm* (also sinless).
- Blanch**, to, *safīd k.*
- Blanched**, *muqashshar* (i.e., 'peeled'; of almonds, etc.).
- Bland**, *salīm*; *halīm*.
- Blandishment**, *nāz* and 'ishwa (gen.); *kirishma* and *ghamza* (amorous glances or movements; of women only), *qirr* or *qir* (postures in walking or dancing, wagging the body below the waist⁵); *shirin-zabānī* (of speech, of children, but *tamalluq* of men; *vide* Flattery).
- Blank**, *khālī*; *ruq'a-yi sada* (in lottery); *fāsila* (in writing).
- Blanket**, *patū*; *ihrām*: *jul* (for horse, etc.).
- Blase**, *chashm u dil-ash pur ast*.
- Blaspheme**, *kufir guftan*; *takfir k.* (to impute or accuse of blasphemy).
- Blasphemy**, *kufir* (infidelity and in m. c. also blasphemy); *kufir bi-khudā*; [*tajdīf*, Ar., cursing God; not colloquial in Pers.].

¹ Generally used for the whole bridle.

³ Ink is made from this lamp-black.

⁴ *In divār tigha ast* (m. c.) = "this wall is built of bricks placed edgewise (and only one brick thick)"; this can be done in Persia with *gach*.

⁵ Much admired by Persians. A certain mulla, *Āghū Bāqir*, had a fast daughter. Local wits write on his door:—

*Rāstī Ā Bāqir az bas bā qir ast,
Dughlar-i dārad az ū bā qir-tar ast.*

² Lit. "My gall-bladder bursts."

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

and was alarmed by a dream. She gave in alms, as an expiation, about 12,000 dirhams or £300, the price of the blood of a Muslim," *ruz-i 'Ayisha mar-i kusht va dar khwāb mu'azzab shud; az ān jihat duvāzda hazār dirham, ki mu'ādil-i si-sad tira-yi Inglisī'st, ki diya-yi Muslim-i'st kaffāra-yi ān rā adā namūd.*

Bloodshed, *khun-rīzi* (k.); *kushtār* (k.) (slaughter).

Blood-shot, *khun-ālud*; *may-gun* (from drink); his eyes became bloodshot with anger. *az khashm chashmkā-yash khun girift* or *kāsa-yi khūn shud*. *Vide* Blaze.

Blood-thirsty, *khūn-khwār*; *ū tishna-yi khūnam ast* (he's thirsty for my blood).

Bloody, *khunin*; *khun-ālud*; *saffāk* (a great shedder of blood).

Bloom, *shikuftan*; *gul zadan*; *ghuncha zadan*; this plant will soon bloom, *in nihāl zūd gul mī-āvarad*.

Blooming, *gul-karda* (of flowers); *khush-dil* (of people).

Blossom, *shikūfa*; *bahār* (also spring); *ghuncha*; *gump*; "it was the season when the orange trees were just coming into blossom," *aval-i shikūfa-yi nāranj bud*; when there is blossom there is hope of fruit, *jā'i ki shikūfa hast ummīd-i mīva hast*. *Vide* Bloom.

Blossom, *gul kardan* (also met. to commence; also to be 'happy' from drink or drugs). *Vide* To bloom.

Blot, he blotted ail his papers, *hama-yi kāghaz-ash rā az murakkab lakka kard*; *khushk* k. (with blotting-paper).

Blotting-paper, *kāghaz-i jāzib*. *Vide* Paper.

Blow, to, "blow into the reed," *tu-yi nay fūt kun*; "blow away the dust," *gard rā puf kun*; *vazīdan* (of wind). *Vide* Nose and Inflate; *dam-i tūp guzāshstan* (from a gun).

Blow, *zarbat* (z. and *khurdan*); *ṣadma* (kh.) (met.).

Blow-pipe, *pufak* (for fire; also pea-shooter).

Bludgeon, *chumāq*.

Blue, *ābī* (sea-blue); *kabud*¹ (slate colour; blue grey of horses); *nīl* (dark indigo blue); *āsmanī-rang* and *lājavardī* (bright blue like lapis lazuli); *fīruza'i* (turquoise blue); *surma'i* (blue-black).

Blue-eyed, *zāgh-chashm* (light-blue or grey); *chashm-i mīsh* (darker than former).

Blunder, *ishtibāh-i* (or *sahv-i*) *bad* (k.); *ghalat* (k.) (error, straying; a stronger word than *ishtibāh*).

Blunderbuss, *qarābīna* (from Fr.).

Blunt, *kund* (k.).

Blush, to, *khijālat-zada sh.*; *sharm-ru sh.* (to feel ashamed); *rukh-ash afrukhta shuda* (to turn red from shame or anger).

Boar, *gurāz* (wild), *khuk-i nar*; *shikār-i gurāz* (k.) (met.; to get something that's useless).

Board, *takhta*; *lawh* (for writing).

Board, to, *takhta-bandī* k. (of a floor, but gen. of a partition); *takhta-farsh* k. (of floor).

Boarded, *az takhta mafrush* (of a floor).

Boast, *la* (z.) or *lāf u guzāf* (k.); *fīs* k. (idle boast); *shaykhī* (k.) (vulg.); *iftikhār* or *jakhr* (k.) (to pride or boast oneself on); *ifāda* (k.) (also to teach one's grandmother). *Vide* Wind.

Boaster, *lāf-zan*; *shaykhī-bāz* (vulg.).

Boasting, *shāh-andāzi* (k.) (gen. showing off by deeds, not words; vulgar ostentation); *lāf dar ghurbat* (an idle boast; no one can contradict an unknown stranger).

Boat, *kishtī* (gen.); *qāyiq* (small pleasure boat); *māshuva* (small); *karjī* (for pleasure); *mī'bar* (ferry boat); *lutka* (small); *bugāra* (cargo boat). *Vide* Ship and Steamer.

Boatman, *kishtī-bān*; *jāshu*; *mallaḥ*. *Vide* Sailor.

Bode, *dalālat kardan bar*—.

Bodice, *pistān-band* (for women); *sīna-band* (for old men, children, or women; also a horse's breast-plate).

Bodkin, *mīl* (for collyrium; also a probe). *Vide* Needle.

Body, *tan*; *badan*, pl. *abdān*; *jān* (m. c.); *jasad*, pl. *ajsād* (dead); *jism*, pl. *ajsām* (gen.); *jirm*, pl. *ajrām* (heavenly bodies, stars, etc.); *jussa na-dārad* (he is thin; has no frame; of men or animals; *vide* Corpse); *in rā asl-i qā'ida-yi istikhshāf-i kurāt u ajrām-i samāvi mī-dānand*; *tā'ifa*, pl. *tavā'if*; *jamā'at* (of people, of multitude). *Vide* Crowd.

Body-guard, *javaj-i khāssa*.

Bog, *lajan-zār*; *mashla* (from the overflowing of a river; also a lagoon); *bāllāq* (any muddy place).

Boil, subs., *dumbal* (large); *dana* (pimple);

¹ Hence *kabutar* "pigeon."

- the boil has burst, *kurak sar bāz kardā* ¹ *ast*. Vide Abscess.
- Boil, to, *jush k.* or *dādan*, tr.; *jush khurdan* or *bi-jush amadan*, intr.; *ab-paz k.* (in water); *dāgh k.* (fry or boil, for butter, oil); *jushdan* (of a spring of water, or of anger, emotion).
- Boiled, *jushānda*; *āb-paz shuda* (in water).
- Boiler, *samavur* (for tea; of an engine, etc.); *dīg* (in a *hammām*).
- Boiling, *āb-i jush* (boiling water; also soda-water); [*āb-i dāgh*, "hot water"; and *āb-i garm*, "warm water"].
- Boisterous, vide Stormy; *ghawghā'i* (noisy).
- Bokhara, *Bukhara*.
- Bold, *dilīr*; *shujā'i*; *sāhib-i jur'at*; *rashd*, m. c., (brave); *jasur*; *shukh*; *chashm-darīda*; *chashm-safīd* (impertinent). Vide Brave.
- Boldness, *jur'at*; *jasūrat* (in a bad sense). Vide Bravery and Impudence.
- Bole, *gil-i Armanī* (Armenian bole).
- Bolt, subs., *nar u lās* (bolt and catch); *chišt*; *sā'iqā* (thunderbolt).
- Bolt, to, bolt the window, *darīcha² rā chišt bi-kun*; *bal'īdan* (of food).
- Bomb, *khumpāra* (by howitzer, etc.); *nāran-jak* (thrown by hand).
- Bombard, *tup bi—dīstan*; *tup-andāzī k.*; *gulūla-bārānī k.* (firing of rifles, or big guns).
- Bombay, *Bambā'i*.
- Bond, *tamassuk*; "he wants a bond for this money," *barāy-i īn mablagh pul qabz mī-khivāhad*; "if you have a bond, produce it, and I'll pay it on the spot," *dast-āviz-i³ dārī būrun bi-yāvar, man al-ān pul mī-shumāram⁴*—(Prof. S. T.); *az ū navishla dāram* (m. c. = I hold his written bond).
- Bondage, *asīrī* (captivity); *bandagī* (slavery).
- Bone, *hama'sh ustukhwān ast* (he's a perfect skeleton; also it is all bone); *khush-ustukhwān* (strong); *ū khub-ustukhwān-bandī dārad* (he is very strong). Vide Setting.
- Bone-setter,⁵ *shikasta-band*; *gīr-māla*.
- Bon-mot, *latīfa* (also a good or witty story).
- Bonne-bouche, *luqma-yi lazīz*.
- Bon-vivant, *khush-guzrān*.
- Bony, *pur-ustukhwān*.
- Book, Book-seller, *sahīfa* (relig. vol.); *jarīda*, pl. *jarā'id* (journal); *jild* (volume); *kitāb*, pl. *kutub* (gen); *sahhāf* (binder); *kitāb-farūsh* (seller); *dar dūkān-i kitāb-farūsh būda-am* or *rafta-am* (I have been at the book-seller's); *muraqqa'* (serap-book; album; portfolio).
- Bookstall, *bisāt-i kitāb*.
- Bookworm, *kirm-i kitāb* (met.).
- Boon, *ghanīmat* (*shimurdan*).
- Boon companion, *ham-dam*; *anīs-i jalīs*. Vide Companion.
- Boor, Boorish, *aldang* (ill-mannered and ignorant. Vide Villager).
- Boot, *chakma* (long, up to the knee); *nīm-chakma* (Persian 'Wellingtons'); *kafsh* (gen. term, but sp. of small shoe); *urusi* (cut very low like pumps); *muza* (leather socks). Vide Shoe.
- Bootlace, *band-i kafsh*.
- Boot-maker, "ord'r a pair of boots," *bi-raw bi-urusi-dūz jarmāyish-i* (or *sifārish-i*) *yak just urusi bi-dih*.
- Booty, *yaghmā*; *ghanīmat*, pl. *ghanā'im* (also 'boon'); *ghārat*, *tārāj*.
- Borax, *burāq*.
- Border, *hāshiya⁶* (*zadan* or *nihādan*) (of book, carpet, etc.); *sar-hadd*, pl. *sar-haddāt* (frontier); *kinār* (of lake); *intihā* (verge of—).
- Bore, *malāl-āvar*; *mara malul mī-kunad*; "he's a great bore, *khaylī dard-i sar mī-dihad*; *mū-yi dimāgh ast* (irritating, a bore).
- Bore, to, *suftan*, rt. *sumb* (of pearls, beads); *kandan* (well); *surākh kardan* (tunnel; rock; or in wood).
- Bored, *dil-tang* (ennuyé, q.v.).
- Boring, *kaj-kul* (adj., of a horse); *sumbish*; *suftagī* (in pearls, etc.).
- Born, to be, *paydā sh.*; ⁷ *bi-dunyā āmadan*; *mutavallid shudan* or *tavallud yāftan*.
- Borrow, I want to borrow some money; from whom can I get it? *mī-khivāham*

¹ Also metaphorically "he is beginning to complain." *Kuru* vulg. and local for *kurak*.

² A *panjara* (window) does not open, so can't be bolted. *Pish k.* "to shut."

³ *Agar* understood before *dast-āviz*.

⁴ Note force of Pres. Tense—*al-ān mī-shumāram*.

⁵ Often an unlettered butcher.

⁶ The plural *hāvashī* "marginal notes."

⁷ *Dirūz julana kas dar khāna pish az shumu payda shud?* Yesterday, did so and so arrive before you?

- qadrī pūl qarz kunam az ki bi-gīram?* "borrow one (temporarily)," '*ījalat*¹ *yak-i amānat bi-gīr*¹'; '*āriyat giriftan* (of things other than money).
 Borrowed, '*āriyatī* (of things); *bi-qarz āvurda* (of money).
 Borrower, *qarz-giranda* (of money); '*āriyat-kun* (other than money).
 Bosh, *pūch ast*.
 Bosom, *āghūsh*; *bar*; *kinār*; *sīna*; (*dar—giriftan*).
 Boss, *qubba* (on shield).
 Botanist, *giyāh-shīnās*; '*alaf-chīn* (often used rather contemptuously).
 Botany, '*alaf-chīn*; '*ilm-i nabātāt*.
 Both, *har du* (pron.); *ham* (conj.); '*bi-ittifāq* (*—i ham digar*); I should both be a fugitive murderer, and a loser of my betrothed, *ham khud-am khunī va firārī mī-shavam ham nāmzad-am az dast-am dar mī-ravad*.
 Bother, to, *tang k*.
 Bottle, *shisha*; *butlī* or *botrī* (gen. an English quart bottle); *baghalī* (Persian, small, flat); *kūp* (Pers., large size); *matāra-yi² bulghārī* (a wooden water-bottle covered with scented leather that is supposed to be good for the 'inside.' *Vide* Leather); *qarāba* (large decanter, containing some quarts); *qārura* (med., for urine only); *tung* (decanter).
 Bottom, *tah*; *bun*; *qār*; *sar tū burdan* (to get to the bottom of); "the ship grounded," '*jahāz bi-zamin-i daryā khurd* (or *girift*), *sūrakh shud*;" "read to the bottom of the page," *tā ākhīr-i* (or *pā-yi*) *saḥḥa bi-khwan*. *Vide* Anus.
 Bottomless, *—ki tah na-dārad*.
 Bough, *shākh*; *shākha* (dimin.). *Vide* Branch.
 Bounce, *jastan*, rt. *jah*; *jaqīdan*.
 Bound, *ḥadd*, pl *ḥudud* (limit); *jast* (spring, q.v.).
 Bound, (p.p.), *jld shud*; *mujallad* (of books); *munqabiz* (constipated); *basta*; *muqayyad* (confined); *majbūr* (compelled). *Vide* Duty.
 Boundary, *sar-ḥadd*,³ pl. *sar-ḥaddāt*.
 Bounded, *mahdūd*.
 Boundless, *bī-pāyān* (of expanse); *nā-mahdud* (gen. of numbers); *bī-ḥadd* (of numbers or spaces).
 Bounteous, Bountiful, *bakhshanda*; *jayyāz*; *javād* (rare).
 Bounty, *jud*; *bazl u makramat*.
 Bouquet, *dasta-yi gul*.
 Bow, *kamān*; *qaws*; *qaws-i quzah* (rainbow); *kabāda* (an iron bow with a loose chain; for gymnastic exercises); *kamāncha* (violet).
 Bow, to, *sar farud āvurdan*; *sar kham k.*; *nizām dādan* (military salute); *zamīn-i khidmat būsīdan* (for *Shāh*); *ta'zim k.* (gen., to make a reverence); *salām kardan* (oral salutation). *Vide* Salute, and Bowing.
 Bowed, *muqavvas* (bent or shaped like a bow); *kaj-pā* or *kamān-pā* (bow-legged).
 Bowels, *ruda*; *ahshā u am'a* (plurals).
 Bowing, *kurnish* (k.). *Vide* To bow.
 Bowl, subs., *jām* (small, for drinking); *qadah* (very large); *kāsa* (between *jām* and *qadah*); *gawdī-yi qāshūq* (of spoon).
 Bow-legged. *Vide* Bowed.
 Bow-maker, *kamān-gar* or *—sāz*.
 Bowshot, *partāb-i tīr* (the distance of a bow-shot).
 Bowstring, *chilla* (prop. the loop at the end of the bowstring).
 Box, *huqqa* or *qutī* (قوتی) (a match-box, cigar-box, etc.); "what shall I put in the large wooden box?" '*tu-yi sanduq chi bi-guzāram? hazār-pīsha* (the box, "lunch-basket," containing tea-things, lamps, etc., in an *ābdārī*); *mijrī* (a jewel or cash box); *ja'ba* (any small box); *baks* (Eur.); *lazz* (Fr., opera); *shimshād* (tree).
 Box, to, *tū-sarī z.* (give a blow on the head); *sīlī zadan* or *kashīda zadan* or *khwābāndan* (on the side of the head); *musht zadan* (in fighting); the huge fellow then gave him a sound box on his ear, *pahlavān shast khwābānīd va chahār angusht rā lams karda yak durusht sīlī tū-yi gūsh-ash zad*.⁴ *Vide* Slap.
 Boxer, *musht-zan*.

¹ *Amānat* (or *amānat*¹) *dādan*, "to lend"; *amānat* also means "deposit."

² Hindu. *chagul*. *Matara*, corrupt. of *mathara*, rt. *tuhr*.

³ In m. c. *sar-ḥadd* often means *sard-sr*. Tehranis use *shimran* in the same sense. *Shimranat* is applied to a collection of villages below Mt. *Damāvand*, which is a Summer resort for people from the Capital.

⁴ It is said that anciently the thumb was folded into the palm of the hand and a slap administered by the fingers only. Modern Persians, however, slap with the whole of the open hand.

Boxing, *husht u musht*; *musht-zanī* or *musht-bāzi* (k.).

Boy, *pisar*; *kudak* and *tiṣṭ* and *bachcha* (common gender); *javān* (a youth); *ghulām* (servant-boy; also slave of any age).

Boyhood, *tufuliyyat*; *bachchagī*; *javāni* (youth).

Boyish, *bachcha-mānind*; *tiṣṭ-mizaj*.

Bracelet, *dast-baranjan* or *dast-barjan* (gen. term); *alangu* (sp. of glass); *dast-band* (with beads or jewels on it); *yāra* (gen. of gold or silver); *bāzu-band* (amulet bound on upper arm).

Braces, no proper word, *band-i shalvār* is used; also *tasma-yi shalvār*; *kash-band*.

Brackish, *shur* (of land or water); *namakīn* (salted). *Vide* Brine.

Brahman, *barahman*, pl. *barahima*.

Braid, *kalabatun* (gold or silver braid); *qaytān* (of gold or silk; narrow); *pahnak* (any kind of tape; broader than *qaytān*); *navār* (coarse stuff for bedsteads, etc.).

Brain, *maghzi* sar; [*dimāgh* in m. c. is nose]; *kalla-yash pur az guh ast* (= he has no brains).

Brambles, *khār*; *khār u khāshāk*; *varak* (a species of common prickly jungle bush).

Bran, *sabus* (skin of any grain). *Vide* Chaff.

Branch, *shākh*, *shākha* (dim.); *shu'ba* (of a river); "this tree has many branches," *in darakht shākhkhā-yi¹ ziyād dārad*; [*chi qadr shākh u barg mī-dihī* = "how you do embroider your statement?"]; *asl u far'* (root and branch; gen. met.).

Branched, *shākh shākh* (of tree); *munsha'ib* (sh.) (branched out; to be deviated from).

Branchy, *shākh-dār*; *pur shākh*.

Brand, to, *dāgh kardan* or *nihādan*; *lakka-yi bad-nāmī* (stigma).

Branding-iron, *āhan-i dāgh-kun*.

Brandish, *gardāndan*.

Brandy, *brāndī* (Eng.); *kunyāk* (Fr.).

Brasier, *manqal*; *kalak* (of earth); *mis-gar* (coppersmith).

Brass, "do you not know the difference between copper and brass? *āyā tawfīr-i mis*

va birinj rā (or *tawfīr miyān-i mis va birinj rā*) *namī-dānīd*?

Brave, *dīlīr*; *shujā'*; *shīr-mard*; *shīr-dil*; *himmat-var*; *jarī* (rashly); *bi-zan-bahādur* (daring blackguard; in bad sense); *rashīd*. *Vide* Bold.

Bravery, *shajā'at*; *shīr-mardī*; *rashādat*; *mardānagī* (also manliness, enterprise); *vide* Boldness; *bi-zan-bahāduri* (of blackguards); "what bravery they have shown!" *ānha chi dīlīrī* (or *himmat*)² *karda and!* "he displayed greater bravery than Rustam's", *chunīn javānmardī zāhir kard ki az Rustam ham burūz na-karda būd*—Prof. S. T.

Bravo, *marhaba!*³ *bah bah!* *ājārīn!* *bārak Allāh!* *mā-shā' Allāh!* *aḥsant!*

Brawl, subs., *'arbada* (k.) (drunken brawl).

Brawler, *'arbada-kun* (drunken).

Brawling, adj., *salīta*⁴ (a brawling woman, shrew); *shallāfa* (local ?); *ghawghā'* (gen.; noisy).

Brayer, *'ar 'ar-zan* (of a fool).

Braying, *'ar 'ar k.* (of an ass); *bāng kashīdan* (rare).

Brazen, *birinjī* (lit.); *sajīd-chashm* (impudent or shameless, qq.v.).

Breach, *rakhna*; *shikaf* (a cleft, split); *shikast* (gen.; infraction); *khalal* (rupture; being marred);—*shikanī* (in comp.).

Bread, *khurbz*; *nan*; *nān-i falīrī* (unleavened); *nān-i khamīrī* (leavened); *nān-i sajī* or *nan-i bāzārī* or *nān-i sangak* (long flaps of bread-cake, baked on stones); *nān-i khānagī* (round, home-made bread that will keep a week); *nān-i bayāt* or *nān-i shab-mānda* (stale bread); *nān-i du-ātasha* (dried over the oven after baking; rusk); *kumāch* (thick cake of tent-folk); *kuṭīcha* (sweet; *vide* Cake).

Bread-fruit tree, *darakht-i nān* (newsp.).

Breadth, what is the breadth of this cloth? *pahnā'ī-yi⁵ in pārcha chi qadr ast?* *'arz⁶* (for other things); *'arz'* (in breadth).

Break, subs. *Vide* Rains.

Break, to, *shikastan*, rt. *shikan* (tr. and intr.); *bi-ham dar shikastan* (into bits); *bāzār-ash shikasta ast* (its price has gone

¹ Or *shākh-i ziyād*.

² *Himmat* also means "perseverance, resolution."

³ Arabic, "welcome," and also colloquially "well-done."

⁴ *Salīta*, Ar., in m. c. *shalīta* is the short under-skirt worn by Muslim women.

⁵ *Pahna* is subs. and adj.; *pahnā'ī*, subs. In India '*arz u kul*' are used for breadth and length of cloth.

down); *tab shikasta* (the fever has broken its fixed time of return); *zaban-ash shikasta* (stammerer); "I have never broken bread in his house, *lugma-yi nan-i urā na-shikasta-am* or *gūsha-yi nān-i urā na-dīda am*; *rīza rīza k.* (to break or crumble into small pieces); *pāra pāra k.* (to tear or break up into two or more pieces); *gusikhātan*, rt. *gusil*, intr. (snap of a rope; of friendship); *bar-dāshātan* (seal); *ta'līm dādan* (break in, of horses, vide Broken); *az dast dar raftan* (break away); *shikastan* (break down, of horses, etc.); vide Broken and Dismiss; for 'break wind,' vide Wind, etc.; 'ahd (or qarār dad) shikastan (break a promise); *faskh-i mu'amala k.*, to cancel an agreement); *divār-i khāna kandan*; *naqb zadan* (break into, of thieves); for 'break off,' vide Mumble; *majlis bar-khāst* (the committee broke up).

Breakages, shikastagī-hā.

Breakfast, nāshāta (k.) (light; taken about 8 or 9 a.m.); *nahār* (*khurdan*) (also *chāshā* (*kh.*) vulg.; taken at noon); *iftār* (k.) (breaking a fast).

Breast, sīna (chest); *pistān* (female); *pistān-i līmū'i dārad* (of firm round breasts; vide Breasted); *pistān-i khīkī* (or *misl-i mashk-i saqqā'i*) (the reverse); 'azm-i *zawraqī* (breast-bone of a bird; vide Sternum).

Breastbone, 'azm-i zawraqī (the sternum).

Breasted, nar-pistān (firm-breasted; vide Breast).

Breastplate, sīna-band (of horse); *chahār-ā'ina* (armour).

Breath, "I held my breath and went under water," *habs-i nafas¹ karda dar āb faru shudam*; "when I had rested a little and gained my wind,"—*chūn chīz-i āsūda shudam va nafas sar-i jā-yi khud āmad*; ² vide Breathless; "I am out of breath" (from running, etc.), *nafas-am tang shud*; *nafas zadan* (to be out of breath; of men, animals); *hass hass k.* (to pant, of animals); *nafas-i tāzī bi-sūkh* (the greyhound got out of breath); *yak qatra bad na-bud* (there was not a breath of wind); *nafas kashādan*

(to draw a breath); *mutanaffis* (any thing that draws breath). Vide Stopping.

Breathing, tanaffus.

Breathless, bi-dam; *nafas-ash qat' shud*.

Breathlessness, zāq-i nafas; *tangī-yi nafas* (disease).

Bred. Vide Bring up and Breeding.

Breeches, shalvār; *pāllun* (Eur.).

Breech-loader, tufang-i tah pur; [*sar-* or *dahan-pur*, "muzzle-loader"].

Breed, zād u valad k.; *paydā shudan*; this kind of worm breeds in rice, *in kirm dar birinj tawlid mī-shavad*; *shutur mī-parvarānand va nasl mī-gīrand* (they breed camels); *khayl-i asp dārad* (he breeds horses).

Breeding, in asp rā barāy-i tukhm nigāh mī-dāram, keep this horse (or mare) for breeding; *kurra-giriftan* (for stallion horses, donkeys); *nariyān-i tukhmī* (a breeding stallion); *khush-rag* (= well-bred; of animals); *asul* (of ditto); vide Bring up; *bad-rag* (ill-bred; of animals or men).

Breeze, nasīm.

Brew, barāy-i man maya mī-rīzād, or *dar pay-i juft u jalā ast* (he is brewing mischief against me).

Bribe, rishva³ (*khurdan* or *giriftan*, intr.; *dādan*, tr.); he bribed him not to tell, *ū dahan-ash rā bast*; *shīrīnī-yi shumā rā mī-diham⁴* (a polite hint); *shikam-purī⁵ k.*, *zīr-farshī urā dādam* (I gave him something secretly in the way of bribe).

Bribery, rishva-dihi; *rishva-giri*; *dar Irān bāzār-i rishva garm ast*.

Brick, ājur (kiln bricks); *az īn jūr gil khisht mī-māland?* "can (sun-dried) bricks be made of such clay?" *khishtī* and *ājuri* (adj., of brick).

Brick-kiln, kura-yi ājur-pazī.

Brick-maker, khi-ht-māl; *ājur-paz* (the brick-burner). [*karī*].

Brickwork, khisht-bandī; *ājur-bandī* or—

Bridal, 'arusī (adj.); *dāmadī* (adj., of bridegroom only).

Bride, 'arus⁶ (also in m. c. daughter-in-law); *hajla-khāna* (bride-chamber).

¹ *Nafs* in mod. Pers. usually signifies "penis."

² The Afghans say *saḥīb dam shudan*, "to recover one's wind"; but in modern Persian this means 'to acquire the power of charming snakes by texts from the Qur'an.'

³ *Rishva* also means "manure"

⁴ *Shīrīnī-yi shumā mī-rasād* (of a 'tip' or a 'bribe').

⁵ *Shikam-i an zan ra pur karda ast*, "he has put her in the family way" (not used of the husband) *Shikam-ash pur kardam*, "I bribed him."

⁶ A bride is, by the Persians, called "young" when she is about 14; by the Arabs when about 12.

Bridegroom, *dāmād* (also son-in-law).

Bridge, *pul* (*andakhtan*); *jīsr* (*kashidan*); *gudāra-* or *bar-āmadagī-yi dināgh* (of nose); *pul-i ruy-i havā* (suspension bridge). *Vide* Swing.

Bridle, *dahana afsar* (prop. = bit alone); *ajsar* (head-stall); *jīlo-kash* (reins); *rashma* (chain of donkeys); *mahār* (for *mīhar*, nose-string of camels).

Bridle, to, *dahana k.*; *lagūm* or *lijam z.*; *khishm farū khurdan* (of anger). *Vide* Restrain.

Brief, *mukhtasar* (abridged, q.v.); *kutah*; *mujma!* (summary).

Briefly, *ghāyat-ash īn-ki*; *al-gharaz*; *bi-'l-jumla* (in a few words).

Brier. *Vide* Sweet-brier.

Brigand, *rāh-zan*; *gattā-'u't-tariq*.

Bright, *rushan*; *munavvar* (well-lighted); *darakhshān*, or *darakhshanda u tābān* (shining); *munīr* (of *mīhr*); *zinda-dīl* (full of life; opp. of dull, apathetic); *bash-shāsh* (of merry appearance); *sītāra-yi rūshan* (a bright star); *hama chīz-i dunyā bar ru-yi javānān mī-khandad* (to the young all is bright). *Vide* Smile, Merry.

Brighten, *barrāq k.* (to clean; of metals); *sayqal z.* or *jalā d.* (to polish with instruments; of metals).

Brightness, *nur* or *murāniyyat* (of sun, stars); *rūshnā'ī* (light); *tābānī* or *darakhshandagī* (glittering); *ziyā* (of sun).

Brilliancy. *Vide* supra.

Brilliant. *Vide* supra, and 'Clever,' etc.

Brim, *Brimful*, *lab* (of cup, river, roof, etc.); *labālab* or *lab rīz*, adj. (brimful); *kinār* (edge).

Brimstone, *ougird*; *kibrīt* (but in m. c. "match").

Brine, *āb-i namak* (cooking); *ab-i shur* (of sea). *Vide* Brackish.

Bring, *āvurdan*, rt. *ār* or *āvar*; *porvarish dādan* or *bālā āvurdan* (bring up); *ihzār k.* (to bring before, make present; of persons); *zādan* and *zā'idan* (to bring forth young); *vaz-i haml namudan* (to give birth to); *vide* Birth, Produce; a badly brought up child or spoilt child, *tišt-i bad bār āvurda*; ¹ *binū ash bad būd* (he was badly brought up); he brought up his children in the best manner, *bachcha-hā-yi khud rā*

khaylī khub tarbiyat kard; ² [*khush tarbiyat* and *khush atvār* (well-bred, well-mannered; of people); *najīb* (well-bred; of men): *vide* Breeding.]

Brink, *kinār* (of precipice, etc.); *dar sharaf-i tabāhī* (on the brink of ruin).

Brisk, *chust*; *chālāk*; *ziring*; *havā-yi qālī-bāfi khūb ast* or *bāzār-i qālī-bāfi garm ast* (the carpet trade is brisk just now).

Briskly, *chābukāna*; *bi-tīzī u tundī*; *firzāna*.

Bristle, *mu-yi sakht*; *mu-yi bar-khāsta* (when standing up, as on neck of boar, etc.).

Brittle, *turd* (as glass, etc.; crisp, of pastry); *nāzūk* (delicate or easily broken); *khāsta* (crisp, of pastry); that wood is very strong but this is brittle, *ān chub khaylī qāyim ast va līkin īn turd ast*.

Brittleness, *turdī*.

Broad, "how broad shall I make this matting?" *īn buriyā rā chī qudar pahn* (or 'arīz) *bi-sāzam?* [*buriyā*, of split cane; *ḥaṣīr* of palm leaves]; *vide* Breadth; *dar rūz i rūshan* (in broad daylight).

Broadcloth, *māhūt*.

Broaden, 'arīz *k.*; [but *pahn k.* 'to spread out']; *pahn-tar k.*

Brocade, *zarī* or *zar-baft* (silver, gold, brass, or copper embroidery); *atlas-i guldar* (satin embroidered with flowers).

Broil, *kabāb k.*; *surkh* or *qirmiz k.* (also = to fry). *Vide* Roast.

Broken, *shikasta*; *khurd shuda* (smashed); *pāra pāra* (torn); *darham rafta* (gone to bits); "he has broken it up," *īn rā khurd khurd karda ast*; *vide* Bit; *rām* (broken in, of horse): *vide* Break.

Broken-hearted, *bisiyār dil-shikasta*; *kamar-ash shikast*.

Broker, *dallāl* (go-between); *simsār* and *kuhna-jarush* (seller of old things).

Brokerage, *dallālī*.

Bronze, *chudan* or *chawdan* (or bell-metal?).

Brooch, *sanjāq* (also "pin"); *gul-i sīna*; *sanjāq zadan* (to wear a brooch).

Brooding, *Broody*, *kuruk* (of hen); *ru-yi tukhm nishasta* (on eggs).

Brook, *juy*; *jub* (vulg.) (natural or artificial); *nahr* (gen. artificial; canal, larger than *jū*); *jadval* (very small irrigation channel).

Brook, to, *taḥammul k.* *Vide* Endure.

¹ *Bār āvurda* probably corruption of *bālā āvurdā*.

² *Tarīqa-yi aḥsan*, "the best manner," is not colloquial.

³ *Kamkhab* not used in modern colloquial.

Broom, *jārū* (vulg.): *jā-rūb* (k.).

Broomstick, *dasta-yi jarub*.

Broth, *shurba* or *ash* (thick); *ab-gusht* or *sup* (Eur.) (thin soup); *shulla* (rice-gruel).
Vide Soup.

Brothel, *jīnda-khāna*; *qahba-khāna*.

Brother, *baradar*; *kāka*, vulg. (elder); *dāda*, vulg.; *baradar khwānda* (adopted); *barādar-i rizā'i*¹ (foster-brother); *barādar-i sulbī*² (paternal half-brother); *barādar-i batnī*² (uterine brother); *barādar-zan*³ (wife's brother, *vide infra*); *barādar-i ta'wām* (twin-brother); "they treated me as his brethren treated Joseph," *mišl-i barādarān-i Ḥaẓrat-i Yūsuf kār kardand*.—Prof. S. T.

Brotherhood, *barādārī*; *ukhuvvat*.

Brotherly, *barādārāna*.

Brother-in-law, *ham-rūsh* or *ham-zulf* (of men marrying sisters); *barādar-shawhar*⁴; *shawhar-khwāhar*⁵; *barādar-zan*, etc.

Brought up, *balā āvurda* or *bar āmada* (reared). *Vide under Bring*.

Brow, *jabīn*; *pīshanī*; *jabha*; *abru* (eyebrow).

Brown, *qahva'i* (قهوه coffee-coloured); *mi-khakī* (colour of cloves); *bakhūrī* (smoke-coloured, or light ash-coloured).

Browse, *charīdan*, or *chūrā k.*, vulg., intr.; *charānīdan*, causative.

Bruin. *Vide Bear*.

Bruise, *kuftan* or *kubīdan*. rt. *kub*; *vide Pound*; *jaw-kub k.* (to bruise or pound roughly).

Bruised, to be, *kufta shudan*.

Brush, *māhut pāk-kun* (for clothes, shoes, hair); *mu pāk-kun* (hair-brush); *qalam-i mū'i* (paint); *misvāk* (tooth-brush; Muhammadan or European).

Brush, to, *pāk k.* (of clothes); *tāpugh zadan* (of horse, etc.); *ulāgh pā-māl ast* (the donkey brushes with the houghs).

Brushing. *Vide supra*.

Brushwood, [*hizum*—split wood for burning]; *durman* (a common plant used for burning); *chulka*, in Bushire *chuta* (for starting a flame).

Brusque, *durusht*.

Brutal, *khaslat-i bahīmī dārad*; *vahshī-ṣifat*.

Brutish. *Vide Brutal*.

Bubble subs., *hubāb* (in liquids or in glass).

Bubo, *khiyārak* (from gon.).

Buck, *āhū-yi nar* (of gazelle); *kaj-kulāh* (fop; in a bad sense). *Vide Stag*.

Bucket, *dalv* (of leather); *satl* (of metal); *labchīn* (of soft leather and with a strap to close the mouth).

Buckle, *sugak* (z.).

Buckskin, *pust-i āhu*.

Bud, *shikuja* (k.) (very little open); *tukma* (k.) (not open at all); *ghuncha* (z.) (half open); *payvand* (k.) (graft or bud).

Budget, *budjā* (Eur.) (Parliamentary).

Buff, *bādāmī* (almond-coloured); *līmū'i* (lemon-coloured); *shikārī* or *shuturī* (of the fawn colour of deer or of camel); *gandum-gūn* (wheat-coloured; of people).

Buffalo, *gāv mīsh*, Pr.; *jāmūs*, Ar.

Buffet. *Vide Slap*.

Buffeted, to be, *mutalātīm* (sh.) (by waves).

Buffeting, *talātūm* (of waves); *zarb-i sīlī* (of slaps).

Buffoon, *maskhara*; *lutī*; *muqallīd* (actor, etc.).

Buffoonery, *maskharagī*; *maskhara-bāzī*.

Bug, *sās* or *surkhak*; *katmal*⁴ (Indian); *mala* (a large poisonous bug found in certain districts); *shab-gaz* (a gen. term); *gharīb-gaz* (a species of noxious bug).

Bugle, *shayfur* (mil.); *karna* (trumpet).

Buglos, *gāv-zabān*.⁵ *Vide Ox-tongue*.

Build, *binā k.* (but with *nihadan* "to found"); "I want to build a house," *mī-kh wāham*⁶ *khāna-i bi-sāzam*; [*imārat* is any building]; *āshiyāna sākhitan*, or *lāna zadan* (a nest).

Builder, *bannā*² or *gilkā*r (trade); *bānī* (founder); *mī'mār* (architect).

Building, *imārat* or *binā*². *Vide Public*.

Built, *bīna shuda* or *mabnī* (founded or built); *ṣad sāl ast binā shud* (it was built 100 years ago).

Bujnurd, *Bujnurd*.

Bulb, *piyāz* (unless any special flower is

¹ Arabic *razā'* or *rizā'*, "nursing, sucking the breast."

² *Sulb*, "loin"; *batn*, "belly, womb." Half-brothers by the same father are more nearly related than half brothers out of the same mother. In the former case "the seed is the same, the soil only is different."

³ No *izafat*.

⁴ Also locally *kak-mal*, corrup. of Hindustani *khaṭmal*, "bedstead defiler."

⁵ *Buglos*, lit. "ox-tongue."

⁶ *Khvāstan* in m. c. means "to be on the point of doing," as well as "to wish."

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Butcher, to, *zabḥ k.* (to slaughter by cutting the throat, and specially according to Muslim law); *gardan burīdan* (ditto).

Butler, *saqī* (gives wine only); *sufra-chī* (in charge of the table); *naẓīr* (head butler); *āb-dār* (in charge of sherbets, etc.); *qahva-chī* (gives tea, coffee, smokes).

Butt, *hadaḥ* and *nishāna* (shooting); *pīp* (Eng. barrel); *qundagh* (of musket); *hadaḥ* (one ridiculed).

Butt, to, *shakh zadan* (slightly); *kalla z.* (in fighting together).

Butter, *kara* and *maska*; *rughan* (clarified butter or *ghi*); *dugh* (the liquid remaining from *mast* or curds when churned into butter).¹

Butter-fingered. *Vide Clumsy.*

Butterfly, *shahpara* or *shāhparak*; *parvāna* (prop. moth).

Buttocks, *kajal* (of man or animals); *dubr* or *surin* (of humans); *shalvār* (thighs of horses or hawks).

Button, *dukma* (gen. of silk, etc.); *pulak* (Eur. buttons of bone or metal); "this button-hole is too large for the button," *in mādagī bi-jihat-i in dukma gushād ast*; *sar-at az kadū-yi tuḥī āvizān ast* (=I'll cut off your head and sew on a button; you've no head at all).

Buttress, *pushtibān*.

Buy, *kharīd k.*; *kharīdan*; *sitāndan*; "I am going to the bazar to buy paper," *mī-ravam bāzār, kāghaz bi-kharam* (or *bi-sūnam*; vulg. for *bi-sitānam*).

Buyer, *mushtarī* (also any 'customer'; for instance, of a barber, a bath, etc.); *kharīdār* (uncommon in m. c.).

Buying, *kharīd (k.)*; *dād u sitad (k.)*; *kharīd u farūsh (k.)*; *mu'āmala (k.)*; *bay' u shirā (k.)* (buying and selling; dealing).

Buzz, to, *viz viz k.* or *ving ving k.* (of fly); *hamhama* (noise of distant crowd; of bees, etc.).

Buzzard, *sār*, incorrect for *sā*; *mush-khor*.

Buzzing, *vide To buzz*; [*tanīn*, sound of reverberation of metal, string instruments].

By, *az*; *bi*—; *bā*; *pahlu-yi*—(by side of); *dam-i*—(close by); "I sent the letter by post," *kāghaz rā mashūb-i² chāpār firīš-*

tādām; "he tore the book leaf by leaf," *varaḡ varaḡ kitāb rā pāra kard*.

Bypath, *chap-rāh*, *pas-kūcha* (back street).

Bystander, *tamāshā-chī*.

By-the-by, *khub yād-am āmad*.

C

Cabbage, *kalam*; *kalam-i-pach*; *kalam-i-qumrī* (varieties). *Vide Cauliflower.*

Cabin, *utāq*; *hujra*; *kamra* (Eur.) and *dab-būsa* (of ships); *kapar*; *kulba* (hut).

Cabinet, *dulābcha* (small cupboard).

Cabinet-Council, *Shurā-yi khalvatī*.

Cable, *mahār-i jahāz* (rope); *langar-band* (anchor-chain).

Cackle, *kil kil k.* (of talking or laughing); *vir vir k.* (of talking); *qār qār k.* (of geese).

Cæsar, *Qaysar*.

Caffenic, *qahva³in*.

Cage, *qafas* or *qafas*.

Cajole, *rish-khand k.*

Cajolery, *vide Flattery*; *rish-khand* (lit. ridicule, q.v.).

Cake, whence did you get that cake? *ān kulūcha az kujā gir-i shumā āmad? kumāch*; *nān-i farangī*; *nān-i shīrīn*; ⁸ *ham khudā va ham khurmā⁴?* (=you cannot have your cake and eat it).

Calamity, *āfat*; *musibat*, pl. *masā⁵ib*; *ghā⁵ila*; *balā*; *idbār* (ill-luck); *in barāy-i ānhā šadma-yi buzurg-i mī-shavad*.

Calculate, *andāza k.*; *hisāb k.*; *mu'ādil-i du khums-i māliyya takhmīn shuda* (calculated at $\frac{2}{5}$ of the revenue).

Calculated, *takhmīn shuda*; *vide Estimate*; [*mahsūb*, included].

Calculation, *shumār*; *hisāb*; *takhmīn-i kharj rā hisāb kardīd? ta'dād* (numbering).

Caldron, *dīg*; *pātīl* (smaller).

Calendar, *sāl-nāma*, *taqvīm*.

Calender, *qalandar-i chahārum haqīqat-i say-rash rā giriyān giriyān in tawr bayān kard ki*—(Prof. S. T.).

Calf, *mada gāv va gusāla yak jā budand*; *māhi cha* (pron., *mā⁶icha*; calf of leg; also muscular portion of fore-arm); *gūsh⁷t-i sāq*.

Calico, *nāshur* (the Indian *mārkīn*); *chīlvār* (longcloth; in pieces of 40 yds.); *chīt* or *qalam-kār* (coloured chintz).

¹ In Persia butter is not made from milk or cream, but from *māst*.

² *Mashub*, lit. "accompanied by: along with."

³ None of these words corresponds fully with the English cake.

⁴ *Khurma*; referring to the ass of the *Dajjal* or Antichrist.

Caligraphist, he is the chief caligraphist of the age, *u sar-amad-i khush-navis-ha-yi zamān ast*. *Vide* Calligraphist.

Caliph, *khalīfa*, pl. *khulajāʿ*.

Call, *sada k.* or *z.* (call out to); *talbīdan* (summon from a distance); *khvāstan*, rt. *khvāh*; *bīdār k.* (awaken, q.v.); *bāng* or *dād z.* or *faryād k.* (to call out, cry out); *ism dādan* or *nihādan* (name); *jār z.* or *kashīdan* (of proclamation); *dīd* or *bāz dīd raftan* (to visit); *khāna-ash sadā-ras ast* (he lives within call); *masʿūl k.* (to call to account); *muddat-i ʿst ki jā-yi shumā khālī būd or ast* (you have not called on me for an age). *Vide* Prevention.

Called, *musamma* (named); *mawsum bi—*.

Calligraphist, *khush-khatt*; *khush-navis*.

Calligraphy, *khush-khattī*; *khush-navīsī*.

Callow, *gushtālu* (i.e., only flesh; of young birds); *bi-par*; *in bachcha kalāgh-ha yak luppa gusht ast*.

Calm, *bī-mawj* (of sea); *daryā bi-kullī ārām būd misl-i kaf-i dast*; *ārām* (of persons or things).

Calmack, *Qalmāq*.

Calomel, *kalomal* or *kalumal*. *Vide* Mercury.

Calumniate, *u iftirā bi-mardum mī-bandad*. (*ghībat*, backbiting); *māya az barāy-i fulān shakhs zad* (he has got him into a mess by falsely reporting him; *buhātān z.*; *tuhmat bastan*; *iftirā b.*; *nammāmī k.* (creating mischief by telling tales to both sides; carrying tales); *isnad-i bad bar ū mī-bandad* = *bar ū tuhmat mī-zanad*. *Vide* Slander and Accusation.

Calumny, *buhātān* (false); *tuhmat* (false accusation); *iftirāʿ* (= *buhātān*); *ghībat* (backbiting); *nammāmī* and *chughlī* (tale-bearing). *Vide* Accusation, Slander.

Camel, *shutur*; *jammāz*, corrup. into *jambāz* (riding camel); *shutur-i du kawhāna* (or—*kuhāna* or —*kūha*) (two-humped)¹; *lūk* (large hairy breed); *sārbān* (camel driver); *shutur-dār* (owner); *kajāva* (pannier); *nāqa* (female).

Cameleon, *hīrbāʿ*; *bū-qalamun* (gen. means in m. c. a turkey).

Camelman, *vide* Muleteer; *sāhib-jamal* (for Ar. *jīmāl*) (a servant who collects camels); *jammāl* (camel-owner).

Camomile, *bābūna*.

Camp, *lashkar-gāh*; *muʿaskar*; *urdu* (of army); *buna* (lit. baggage; a private camp, whether in the open or in a caravanserai, is usually so styled); *ajzā-yi urdu* or *siyāhī-yi lashkar* (camp followers, i.e. all non-combatants with a camp, Post Office, etc.).

Camphor, *kāfur*; [the adj. *kāfurī* is applied to anything white like wax, or pure without colour].

Can, “he cannot do more than kill me,” *bi-man chi mī-tavānad kard bīshar az in ki bi-kushad?* “I walked as far as I could,” *tā quvvat dāshtam rāh raftam*; *in kār az man bar mī-āyad* (I can do this); *agar man nā-tavānam bi-kunam² tu har-chi mī-tavānī bi-kun* (I can’t? Then just stop me); *na pa-yi raftan dāram va na jā-yi māndan* (I cannot go and I cannot stay; I’m at a loss).

Canal,³ *Vide* Brook.

Cancel, *bātil k.* (to make null); *mansukh k.* (to abolish); *mahv k.* (obliterate). *Vide* Erase, Annul, Abolish, Obliterate.

Cancellation, *bātiliyyat*; *mansukhiyyat*; *but-lān*.

Cancelled, *bātil shuda*; *mansukh* (abolished).

Cancer, *saratān* (disease; also sign of Zodiac); *khura* (also applied to some forms or some stages of syphilis).

Candid, *bī-gharaz*; *mukhlis*; *khālis*; *sādiq*; (for people or opinions); *rukh-gu* (one who speaks out to the face).

Candidate, *ummīdvār* (Indian expression); *lālib-i jā* (of office).

Candle, *shamʿ*; *shamʿ-i kāfurī* (of wax); *shamʿ-i pīh* (tallow); *bi-zahmat namī-arzad* (the game is not worth the candle; it is not worth the trouble); *bi-gard-i man namī-rasad* (he is not fit to hold a candle to me).

Candlestick, *shamʿ-dān*; *lāla* (Eur. pattern with a globe) and *pāya-yi lala* (the stand without the *kāsa* or globe); *lāla-yi āvīz-dār* (a candlestick with crystal pendants, sometimes with several branches); [*qindīl* a lamp for candle or oil].

Candour, *rāstī*; *ikhlas*; *ṣidq*; *bī-gharazī*; *rukh-gūʿī*.

Cane, *nay-shakar* (sugarcane); *khayzurān* (Malacca); *taʿlīmī* (a swagger-stick or cane). *Vide* Bamboo.

¹ Classically *bakhtī*. The *gurmāsīr* camels are wretched animals.

² Vulg. *na-tavanīstam bi-kunam*. Note force of pronouns.

³ There are no proper canals in Persia.

Cannibal, *ādam-khur*.

Cannon, *tup* (big gun); *zamburak* (small camel gun); *tup-chi* (gunner).

Cannonade, *tup-andazī* (k.); *galula-andazī* (k.); *tūp bi-qal'a bastan* (to bombard a fort). *Vide* Bombard.

Canopus, *Suhayl*.

Canopy, *sāya-bān*; *āftāb-gardān* (small tent with adjustable roof; also an eyeshade and a parasol).

Canter, *yurtma raftan*.

Canvas, *kirbās*¹ *rā az kujā kharīdīd?*

Cap, *kulāh* (Pers. cap. of felt or of astrakhan); *kulāh-namādī* (felt); *tās* (same when new); *qalbāq* (fur cap); *kulāh-latta* or *'araq-chīn* (worn in private or under a turban); *shab-kulāh* (night cap); *tāj* (derives hat or crown); *chāshnī* (of gun).

Cap, to, *mushā'ara k.* (to cap verses, a game; the verse that is to cap one already said, must begin with the same letter that terminated the other; there are other forms of the game).

Capability, *qābiliyyat*; *liyāqat*; *qudrat*; *quvvat*; *isti'dād*; *sar-rishta*.

Capable, *qābil*; *kāfī*; *bā qābiliyyat*.

Capacious, *gunjāyish-i ziyād dārad* or *bisyrār jā dārad*.

Capacity, *zarfiyyat* (of vessels, boxes, etc.); [but *in shakhs zarfiyyat na-dārad* = *kam-zar'ast*, "mean, low"]; *ān shakhs khaylī qābiliyyat* (or *isti'dād*) *dārad*; *in jān chi qadr gunjāyish dārad*, or *chi qadr āb mī-gīrad?*

Cape, *dimāgha* (geo.); *ra's* (not common).

Caper, *kubar* (shrub).

Capital, *māya* or *sar-māya* and *ra's*² *l-māl* (money, etc.); *pā-takht* (metropolis); *shahr-i hākīm-nishīn* (provincial capital); *agar sar-māya-i bi-ham bastī kār-at rawnaq mī-gīrad* (if you can find capital you'll succeed).

Capitation tax. *Vide* Tax.

Capitulate, *silāh andākhtan*; *taslim shudan* (gen. of fort); *sipar andākhtan*; *tan dar dādan* (of people); *az dar-i amān dar āmadand* (they offered to capitulate).

Capon, *khurūs-i khasī*.

Caprice, *taysh*; *talavrun*.

Capricorn, *Jadī* (Tropic of—).

Capsize, *munqalib shudan* or *vārūna shudan* (of boat or anything); *asp uftād va kāliska bar-gasht*.

Captain, *kaptān* or *nā-khudā*³ (of a ship); *Sultān* (mil., in Persia a very low rank).

Captivate, *dilbarī k.*

Captive, *asir*; *nazar-band* (under arrest, mil.; a prisoner at large); *girištār* (seized).

Vide Surveillance.

Captivity, *asirī*.

Captured, *dast-gīr* (also helper; *dast-girī* help); *girištār*.

Captured, to be, *gīr-āmadan* or *uftādan* (but *gīr k.* to be embarrassed or trapped in speech); *girištār shudan*.

Carat, *sang-i qirāt* (Eur.).

Caravan, *kāravān* or *kārvān*; *qāfila*; *kāravānsarā* (place for putting up); *ribāt*; *tīmcha* (an open square with a collection of small shops; = the *chauk* of India; *tīmcha* (also = a small shop or stall).

Carcase, *lāsh* (of men or animals); *na'sh* (of men only); *mayyit* (of man); *gush-i mayla* (flesh of an animal that has died of its own accord); *jī'a* (when stinking); *murdār* (gen. of anything not slain by Muslim rite); *shaqqa* (the split half of a carcass; butcher's term). *Vide* Carrion and Corpse.

Card, *ganjī'a*; *ās* (Persian playing cards); *kārt* (Fr.; visiting cards); *ū ruq'a-yi da'vat* (or *da'vat-nāma*)³ *barāy-i man firistāda ast*.

Card, to, *pamba zadan*; *hallājī k.* *Vide* Cotton-carder.

Cardamum, *hil*; *hil-i bād* (large dark variety).

Carder. *Vide* Cotton-carder.

Care, *fikr* or *tavajjuh* (*dādan*) (to pay attention to); *ihtiyāt*; *hazar* (caution); *ghamm*; *fikr*; *andūh* (anxiety); *parastārī* (nursing); *hifz* (charge); *bi-ma'rifat-i* or *bi-tavassul-i* (care of—); *zinhār* (interject., have a care to! followed by verb in affirmative or negative).

Care, to, *az harf-i u parvā na-dāram* (I don't mind or pay attention to what he says) = *bi-gufta-yi ū maḥall na-dāram*; "have a care he doesn't run off," *muwāzib* (or *murāqib*) *bāsh na-gurizad*; *gūsh dādan* (to heed); *bi-pashm-i man*, vulg. (I don't care a fig, a jot).

¹ *Palās*, tenting made of hair; *palās nishīn*, 'tribes' people': *gīlām* (sometimes *palās*) is the name of a woollen carpet without pile.

² Corruption of *na'o-khuda*.

³ Invitations are frequently oral. Notes are not much used in Persia. Servants carry oral messages, and unlike Indian or English servants, seldom make mistakes.

Careen, to, *yak-bar* or *yak-barī shudan*; *yak burdū sh.* (of load or ship); *yala sh.*
 Careful, *mutavajjih* (watching); *bā ihtiyāt*; *bā hazar* (cautious).
 Careless, *ghāfil*; *bī-parvā*; *bī-ihitiyāt*; *bī-hūsh* (also senseless); *dar band-i khāna-dāri-yi khud nist* (he's careless about his domestic affairs).
 Carelessness, *ghaslat*; *taghāful*; *bī-parvā'ī*; *kūtāhī dar kār-ash mī-kunad*; *sahl-anqārī-yash bi-hadd-i 'st ki khabar az kulūh-i khud na-dārad*.
 Caress, *nāz k.* (of animals, children, etc.); *navāzish k.* (also to be kind to; of the Shah to a favourite, etc.); *dast bar sar u surat kashidan*; *navākhtan*. Vide Coax.
 Cargo, *bār-i jahāz*.
 Carnal, *nafsān*; *jismānī*; *ham-khwāb*—or *ham-bistar shudan bā*—(to have carnal intercourse with).
 Carnation, *mīkhak*. Vide Clove.
 Cernelion, *'aqīq-i surkh*; [there are also yellow, white and black *'aqīqs*].
 Carouse, to, *sharāb-khwāri* va *'ayyāshī k.*
 Carp, *māhi-yi qirmiz* (gold fish); *māhi-yi safīd* (silver fish).
 Carpenter, *najjār*.
 Carpentry, *najjārī (k)*.
 Carpet, *qālī*; *qālīcha* (small; a rug); *gilīm* (without pile); *sar-andāz* (a large piece of felt at the head or at the end of a room) and *kināra* (two narrow strips of the same material as the *sar-andāz*; these flank the room¹); *jā-namāz* and *sajjāda* (prayer-carpet); *Sulaymān ru-yi qālī-i khud-ash bi-har jā māyil būd dar yak ān safar mī-kard*; *ustād* (the owner or master of a carpet factory); *khalīfa* (the under-master, sub-overseer); *shāgird* or *bar-i dast* (workers²); *qālī-yi pashm andar pashm*—(both warp and woof of wool); *qālī-yi pashm andar pamba* (with web of cotton and woof of wool).
 Carpet, to, *farsh andākhtan* (of any floor covering); *farsh u farush³ gustarānīda*—Prof. S. T. (having spread carpets and rugs, etc.). Vide Warp, Web and Woof.
 Carraway-seed, *karavyā*; *zīra-yi siyāh* (black cumin-seed).
 Carriage, *kāliska-yi ru-bāz* (open carriage); *durushka* (Rus.); *yak ulāq-i gārī-yi ātashī*

(one railway carriage⁴); *lokomotiv* or *kāliska-yi bukhār* (engine); *gārī* (Hind.); *'arāba* or *'arrāda* (a cart).
 Carrier, *bār-bardār*; *hammāl* (porter); *kabū-tar-i payk* (homing pigeon).
 Carrion, *murdār*; *gusht-i mayta*; *jīfa*. Vide also Carcase and Corpse.
 Carrot, *gazar*; *zardak*; *dūlābī* (local); *havīz* (rare).
 Carry, to, *burdan*, rt. *bar*; *kashīdan*; *bi-dush giriftan*, or —*kashīdan* (on shoulder); "kindly help me to carry out this," *himāyat kunīd tā in kār rā az pish bi-baram*; *man ū rā didam ki bār-i rū-yi sar-ash būd va mī-raft*; "one mule will not carry all this," *yak qātir barāy-i in hama bār kāfī nist*.
 Cart, *'arrāda* or *'arāba* (colloq. *'arrāba*).
 Cartilage, *parda-yi dimāgh* (of nose); [*parra-yi dimāgh*, the outside of the nostrils]; *ustukhwān-i narm*; *kurkurī* (vulg., any gristle).
 Cartridge, *kārtus* or *fishang*; *jalīs* (case); *kīf* (—pouch).
 Carve, to, *kandan* (deep); *tarāshīdan* (cutting); *naqsh k.*; *buridan* (of meat).
 Carved woodwork, *munabbat-kārī (k)*.
 Carver, *munabbat-kār* (on wood); *naqqāsh* (also painter, engraver).
 Carving, *munabbat-kārī* (wood); *hajjārī* (sculpture, etc.); *hakkākī* (seals, etc.); *sang-ta'āshī* (stone-cutting); *naqsha-burī* (ornamentation on the *gach* or cement on walls).
 Cascade, *āb-shār*.
 Case, *qāb barāy-i tīgh-i dallākī-yi khud-at nadārī?* *ghilāj* (for sword); *pūshish* (of cloth). Vide Box.
 Case, in *murāfa'a ishkāl dārad*; *'arz-i hāl* (statement of—); *bi-har taqdīr* (in any case); "in this case what matters it whether she be pretty or ugly? Let her be *'Ifritā*" (*dar in surat khush-gil yā bad-gil bāshad chi tafāvut dārad? bi-guzār 'Ifritā būda bāshad*); "in either case he deserves punishment," (*dar har du jā (or hāl) sazāvār-i 'uqubat ast*); *hālat* (grammatical); *dīrūz dah nafar mubtalā bi-tā'un shudand* (there were ten cases of plague yesterday).
 Cash, *pul-i naqd* va *iskinās sad tūmān dash-tam* (in cash and notes I had in all 100

¹ Small carpets can be placed in the centre.

² These terms are used for the establishment of any shop.

³ *Furush* Ar., pl. of *farsh*.

⁴ *Qīār-i gārī-yi atashī*, "railway train."

- tumans); *vajh-i naqd*; *pūl-i mawjūd*; *naqdī* (adv.; in cash). *Vide Credit.*
- Cash-box, *mijrī-yi pūlī*; *sandūq-i tahvīl*; *sandūq-i dakhī* (in shops; the till). *Vide Box, Casket.*
- Cashier, *tahvīl-dar*.
- Cashmere, *Kashmīr* (country); *shal-i tirma* (the stuff).
- Casket, *durj* (for jewels only); *ja'ba* (for other things). *Vide Cash-box and Box.*
- Caspian Sea, *Bahr-i Khazar*; *Daryā-yi Māzan-darān*, or —*Gīlān*.
- Cast, subs., *andākht*; *mī-khwāst du shash* (or *shash juft*) *bi-yarad valī du bish*¹ *amad*; *andākht-ash bad būd* (he made a bad cast; he wanted two sixes but two fives turned up).
- Cast, to, *in libās rā bi-andāz dūr*; *part* or *partāb k.* (to fling, cast away with force²); *bi-mufragh rīkhtan* (in a mould) = *bi-qālab rīkhtan*; *muhra andākhtan* (of dice); *juft andākhtan* or *janāh andākhtan* (to fly a cast of hawks); *pūst andākhtan* (of snakes); *qur'a andākhtan* (cast lots).
- Castellated, *kungura*, subs. (the castellation of a crown or a tower; also the ornamental lumps on a mud wall).
- Castle, *nazdik-i qal'ah manzil dārad*; *hisār* (wall of city or fort); *burj* (= tower or bastion); *bunyān-i bī-asās* (= a card-castle); *ark* (citadel); also the Governor's dwelling).
- Castor-oil, *rawghan-i karchak*; *rawghan-i kinnatū*; *rawghan-i bīdanjīr*; *rawghan-i chirāgh*.
- Castrated, *akhta* (horses; gelding); *hasī* (for goats, sheep, cocks); *khāya burīda* (gen.; for men or animals); *khvāja-sarā* (eunuch).
- Casual, *ittiḡāqī*; *'arizī*.
- Casualties, Casualty, *talafāt* (mil. term).
- Cat, *gurba* (any cat); *gurba-yi burāq* (long-haired "Persian" cat); also *shalāl* (?); *gurba-yi kūhī* (wild cat); *chalak-musa* (tip-cat); *musht-ash vā shud* (he let the cat out of the bag).
- Catalogue, *siyāha*; *fihrist-i harāj-i imruz rā dīda-īd* (have you seen the catalogue of to-day's auction?).
- Catamite, *pusht*; *bi-rīsh*; *gada* (?); *hīz*; *kun*. *Vide Confederate and Sodomite.*
- Cataract, *āb-i marvārīd* (in eye); *āb-i siyāh* (incurable cataract or glaucoma); *chashm-ash āb āvarda ast* (a vague term for cataract, opthalmia, etc.). *Vide Cascade.*
- Catarrh, *zūkām*; "she's caught a cold," *nazla rīkhta ast* or *chāhīda ast*. *Vide Cold.*
- Catch, *ān paranda rā bi-gīr* (or *bi-dām bi-yandāz*).
- Catchword, *rādda* (in MS.); *pā-sajha* (also = a footnote); *zabān-zad* (of party-cry, etc.).
- Caterpillar, no special word; *kirm* or *kirm-i darakht*. *Vide Snail.*
- Cattle, *mavashī*.
- Caucasus, *Kuh-i Qāf* or *Qafqāz*.³
- Cauliflower, *kalam-i gul* or *gul-i kalam*.
- Cause, *sabab*; *'illat*; *vajh*, pl. *vujuh*: *vasīla* (means); *Mabda'-i Avval* (the First Cause); *'illat-i ghā'ī* (the final cause for which a thing was created); *sabab-i in kār rā mī-dānīd*, or *jihat-ash rā mī-dānīd*? "you caused him to come," *shumā bā'is shuda ūrā āvardīd*; *'illat u ma'lūl* or *sabab u musabbab* (cause and effect); *Marā bimarg-i 'aduv jā-yi shādmānī nīst*; *Ki zindagānī-yi mā nīz jāvidānī nīst* (Sa'dī).
- "(No cause have I to rejoice at the death of a foe
For my life too will not endure for ever").
- Causeless, *bi-jihat*, etc., etc.
- Causeway, *sang-bast*; *rāh-i murtafi'-i sang-farsh*.
- Caustic, *qalam-i jahannam* or *sang-i jahan-nam* (lunar caustic).
- Cauterize, Cauterizing, *dāgh k.*
- Cautery, *dāgh-guzārī* (k.) (the act); *āhan-dāgh* or *dāgh* (the iron or instrument).
- Caution, *hazar*; *basīrat* (prudence); *tambīh* (also = Nota Bene); *hājat-i in hama ihtiyāt chīst*?
- Cautious, *ba-hūsh*, m. c.; *bā-ihtiyāt*; *bāyad tā bi-tavānīm kas-i rā na-ranjānīm* (we should be cautious not to offend any one); *insān bāyad hamīsha tarāf-i ihtiyāt rā nigāh bi-dārad* (one should be cautious). *Vide Careful.*
- Cavalcade, *mawkib* (of great person); *savārī*.
- Cavalry, *savāra*; *dasta-yi savara* (party of cavalry).

¹ There are two dice: ones are *khāl* and fives are *bish*; other numbers ordinary.

² *Partab shudan* = *part shudan*, "to fall suddenly" (from a height, a precipice, etc.).

³ Supposed to be inhabited by the *Jinn*. It was also the chief abode of the *Simurgh*.

Cave, *ghār*; *maghāra*.

Caviller, *khurda-gir*.

Cavilling, *khurda-giri*.

Cavity, *surākh*; *jawf*; [*dar jawf-i pākat = laffa*].

Cease, to, *bas k.*; *arām shudan*; *vā istādan* (*az*); *az harf zadan kay khalās mi-shavīd?* *in sadā qat' namī-shavad* (this noise never ceases); *in bārān istāda namī-shavad*.
Vide Stop.

Cedar, *darakht-i 'ar'ar*.

Cede, *vā guzāst kardan*; *havāla namudan*.

Ceiling, *sagf*. *Vide Roof*.

Celebrate, '*Id-i mawlud-i Shāh rā dar fulān tārikh khwāhand girift* (the Shah's birthday will be kept on such and such a date); *jashn-i 'arūsī bar pā k.* (to celebrate a marriage).

Celebrated, *mushtahir*; *nām-var*; *an shā'ir khaylī mashhūr* (or *ma'rūf*) *ast* (that poet is celebrated); *angusht-numā*, or *sar-i zabān-i hama kas ast* (notorious, q.v.).

Celery, *kalafs* or *karafs*.

Celestial, *jalālī*; *āsmānī*; *samāvi*; *charkh-i davvār* (the celestial sphere, which is supposed to be ever in motion); *bihishtī* (heavenly).

Cell, *sawma'a* (of a hermit); *takya* (a sort of monastery; tomb of a saint); *zāviya*; *gusha* (of recluses, ascetics, etc.).

Cellar, *zīr-zamīnī*¹ (for spending the heat of day); *sardāba*² (a vault in a cemetery for storing a corpse till it can conveniently be conveyed to Kerbela, also = *zīr-zamīnī*).

Cement, *gach* (gypsum); *sāruj* (Portland).

Cemetery, *qabristān*; *maqbara*; *dakhma* ('Tower of Silence').

Censer, *mijmar*, pl. *majāmir*; *bakhur-dān*.

Censor, *mumayyiz*; *muhagiq*.

Cent, *az chihil yak*, *ya'nī az har sad-i du nīm* (2½ per cent.); *az dah du*, *ya'nī sad bist* (20 per cent.); *sad pānzdah* (15 per cent.); *sad panj* or *az dah nīm* (5 per cent.).

Centifolious, *sad-par* (= "of many petals").

Centipede, *hazār-pā*; *sad-pā*.

Central. *Vide Situation*.

Centre, *markaz-i dā'ira* (of circle); *qalb* (of army); *vasat-i* or *nāf-i shahr*; *markaz-i saqālat* (centre of gravity); *vide Gravity* and *Equilibrium*; *dar miyān bi-guzār* (put it in the middle).

Centred, *markuz*.

Century, *sad sāl ast ki in khāna rākhta shuda ast* or *binā shuda ast*.

Ceremonial, *bi-jihat-i numāyish*, *rasmī* (official).

Ceremony, *bī-takalluf* (without ceremony); *Īshik āqāsī bāshī* (the Shah's Master of Ceremony); *marāsīm-i 'arūsī* (marriage ceremonies); *ta'ziya* (ceremonies of the Muharram).

Certain, *yaqīn ast* (it is certain); *mu'ayyan* or *muqarrar* (fixed); *ba'zī* or *chand* (some, a few); *man in rā yaqīn dāram* (I'm certain of this); *muhaggaq namudam ki u qātil ast* (or *būd*) (I ascertained for certain that he was the murderer).

Certainly, "certainly you are to blame," *hukm^a muqassir-i*; *chirā!* (of course); *chashm!* (certainly I'll do it).

Certificate, *man az ishān bi-sabab-i qābiliyyat va khush-raftārī-yi khud si'fārish-nāma-i* (recommendation) *giri'fta am*; *sanad*; *i'tibār-nāma*; *tasdīq-i tabīb* (medical); *'javāz-nāma* (license).

Cesspool, *mazbala*; *chāh-i mabraz*.

Chaff, *rīsh-khand* (*k.*) (also ridicule, cajole); *maskhara* (*k.*); *in hama sabūs ast*, *ism-i gandum ham nīst* (this is all chaff without a particle of wheat); *pūst-i gandum*.³
Vide Bran, Fodder, Straw.

Chaff, to, *jir āvurdan* or *tū-yi kūk-i kas-i raftan* (to pull a person's leg; to get a 'rise' out of a person). *Vide Tease* and *Mischief* and *Ridicule*.

Chain, *in zanjir-i āhanī* 'st (or *az āhan sākhta shuda ast*); *rashma* (a picketing chain for horse or donkey; also a camel-hair rope for picketing); *jarīb* (for surveying); *silsila-yi kūh* (—of mountains). *Vide Elburz* and *Bridle*.

Chair, *sandalī*; [*kursī* is a table covered by a felt and has under it a brazier; people sleep under it]; *sandalī-yi rāhat* (easy chair).

Chaldea, '*Iraq*.

Chalk, *ū faqat bi-gil-i safīd mi-navīsad*.

Challenge, *nahīb z.* (of heroes to one another, and a robber to a traveller with the purpose of frightening); *tashar z.* (to frighten by threats); *rajaz khwāndan* and *mubāriz talabīdan* (in fight). *Vide Threaten*.

¹ The *tah-khāna* of Afghans and Indians.

² Formerly 'a cool chamber' or 'ice house' and sometimes still so used.

³ *Pūst-i gandum* = *sabūs*, "bran." *Narm-i kuh* is the chaff blown away by the wind when winnowing, and *kuh* the chaff that falls and remains.

Chamber, *hajla-khāna* (the nuptial chamber, so called on the first night only); *mash-vara-khāna* (Council-chamber).

Chamberlain, *ishik-āqāsī*.

Chameleon. *Vide* Cameleon.

Champion, *taham-tan* or *pahlavan* (champion wrestler); *mubariz*; *ghazī* (religious warrior); *yakka-taz* (single champion).

Chance, *ittifaq*; *mawqī*; *az qazā*², *ittifaq*³ (adv., by chance); ‘he has a good chance of—’ *agar bakht-ash yari kunad*—; ‘such a chance will never occur again’ (*hamchu fursat-i dīgar bi-dast mi-uftad*¹?); *dar burdan-i shart mawqī-ash kam ast* (the chances are against his winning the bet).

Chandelier, *chihil-chiragh*; *jar*² (Eur., with pendants); *shākha* (a branch of—).

Chandler, *shammā*¹.

Change, *khurda* (small money). *Vide infra*.

Change, to, *taghyir k.*; *barāy-i tabdīl-i āb u havā ānjā rafta* (he’s gone there for change of air); *bāyad libās-am rā ‘ivaz kunam* (I must change my clothes); *in ashrafī rā khurda bi-kun* (change this gold piece); *naql-i makān (k.)* (usually change of residence before starting on a journey³); *in rang taghyir shudanī nīst* (this colour won’t change or fade). For ‘to change one’s mind,’ *vide* Intention.

Changeable, *bī-qarār*; *na-pāyadār*; *u sar-i harf-i khud namī-istad* (he does not keep his word); *mutalavvin*⁴ *‘l-mizāj* (he is changeable).

Changed, *taghyir rāh yāfta*; [*mutaghayyir*, ‘angry’]; the house was changed beyond recognition, ‘*aql kār namī-kard ki in khāna chi būd va chi shud*, Prof. S. T.; *dar in sar-hadd vaz-i hama chiz az ādam va zamīn va kāliska va khurākī*⁴ *va ghayrah taghyir kard* (Shah’s Diary).

Channel, *mamarr* (lit. ‘place of passing’); *kāriz* and *qanāt* (underground water-course). *Vide* Brook and Canal.

Chant, *tarannum k.* (also to hum a tune).

Chanter, *mutarannim*; *shab-khwan-i gul-dasta*

(chanters in mosques that sing before dawn).

Chapped, *dast-am az sarma tarkīda ast*.

Chapter, *az kudām bab bi-khwanim?* *sura* (of Qurʾān).

Character, *u ism-i khub dārad*, or *u ism-i khub-i buland karda ast*; *khasāʾis-i shakh-siyya* (personal character); *nafas-i u bi-shumā khurda ast* (his character has affected you; you’ve learnt his tricks); *hatta dushmanān-i vay bi-maziyyat-i u i tirāf mī-kardand* (even his enemies admired his character); *siyat* and *khasāʾil* (qualities); *mard-i shul* (weak, without character); *atvār* (behaviour, q.v.).

Characteristics, *siyat*; *khavāss*.

Charcoal, *bā zughāl surat mī-kashad* (he draws with charcoal); *zughāl-suz* (—burner).

Charge, to, *tākhtan*; *hamla k.*; *hujum āvur-dan*; *yūrish burdan* (attack); *qadaghan k.* or *ta kīd n.* (to enjoin); *siyārish k.* (polite for enjoin); *pur k.* (a gun); *sipur-dan*; *havāla k.* (to entrust to); *mulzam k.* (legal); *muttāham k.* (gen. of a false charge); *vide* Accusation; *u girān qīmat mī-gīrad* or *u girān-farūsh ast* (he charges high = *dandān-gīrd*).

Charitable,⁵ *mukhayyir*; *ishān khaylī nān-dih hastand*; and *khaylī bi-rāh-i Khudā iʿānat mī-kunand*; and *khaylī dād u dihih dārand* (= they are very charitable).

Charity, *ṣadaqa*⁶; *u khaylī khayrāt mī-kunad* (good works); *ṣadaqa* and *tasadduq* (giving alms or leaving bequests for charitable purposes); *zakāt* (legal alms); *bi-suvāl rūzgār mī-guzārānand* (they subsist on charity).

Charm, subs.,⁷ *taʾvīz*; *duʾā* (a written charm, gen. from the Qurʾān); *hamāʾil* (a charm or Qurʾān suspended from neck); *sihr*; *jādū*; *tilism*; *aṣṣun* (black magic); *vide* Unique; *mullā naqsh u taʾvīz dar āb hall karda bi-man khurānīd va duʾā khwānda puf kard*—Prof. S. T. (the Mulla dissolved charms and amulets in water

¹ Note the negative force of the interrogative.

² For Hindu. *ghar*.

³ The astrologers fix a lucky moment to commence a journey. This is seized and the *naql-i makan* is then made and counts as a start; the real start may not be made till a month after.

⁴ m. c. for *khurak*.

⁵ *Khayyir*, Ar., not used in m. c.

⁶ Charity (*ṣadaqa*) is enjoined in the Qurʾān. *Zakat* (زكاة) in its primitive sense signifies purification; hence, a portion of property bestowed in alms. *Zakat* is the legal alms. *Khums* is the fifth of certain property given to the *Bayt*⁷ *‘l-mal* or public treasury.

⁷ Jewesses and occasionally old Muslim women manufacture charms, philtres, etc. In the Arabian Nights, enchantments are generally performed by women.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Cheval-glass, *āyina-yi qadd bi-numā; āyina-yi badan-numā*.

Chew, *khā'idan; mazgh k.; jāvidan, nush-khūwār k. (—the cud)*.

Chewing, *mazgh*.

Chick, *parda-yi zamburak*.¹

Chicken, *man murg-i rā bā dah juja dīdam; chūrī (small chicks)*.

Chicken-pox, *ābla-kūrak*.

Chide, **Chiding**, *malāmat (k.); nikuhish (k.); tawbikh (k.); sar-zanish (k.)*.

Chief, *adj. sar-āmad; u sar-āmad-i agrān-i khud ast. Vide infra*.

Chief, *sar-dār; ra'is, pl. ru'asā (of an office, bank, etc.); shaykh, pl. shuyūkh; amīr, pl. umarā'; il-khānī or il-begī (of a Nomad tribe); asl-i āmadan-i man dīdan-i shuma 'st (I have come chiefly to see you); he is the chief merchant, u sar-āmad-i tamām-i tujjār ast; "Tehran is the chief city of Persia," Tahrān sar-āmad-i bilād-i Irān ast*

Chiefly, *akṣar; ghālīb^{an}; makhṣuṣ^{an}; khāṣ-sat^{an}. Vide Especially*.

Chiefship, *sarvarī; riyāsat; sardārī; hukm-rānī*.

Chik, (for *chiq*). *Vide Chick*.

Child,² *bachcha; tiḡl, pl. atfāl; kudak; far-zand-i bikr (the first child of a woman); "the child takes after its mother," tiḡl bi-shīr rujū' mī-kunad; "really you're a perfect child," bi-Khudā ki hanūz bachcha-i; az dahan-at bū-yi shīr mī-ayad; awlād-ash munhasir bi-fard ast (he has an only child); "she has a seven-months-old boy at the breast, pisar-i haft māha-i ru-yi pistān-dārad. Vide Boy, Girl and Seed; bachcha-hā!³ chāhī bi-yārīd (hie! bring tea)*.

Childbirth, *vaz'-i ḥaml (n.), dard-i zih (pain of—)*.

Childhood, *man urā az bachchagī mī-shinā-*

sam⁴; tufūliyyat; kuchikī; kūdakī; khurdī (vulg.).

Childish, *in bachcha-bāzī-'st⁵ (this is childish, child's play) or in faqat kār-i bachchagī ast; ū dandān-i tiḡlāna⁶ bīrūn āwarda ast (he is a childish old man)*.

Childishly, *bachchagāna*.

Children *atfāl; bachcha-hā. Vide Child; Seed; Offspring*.

Chill, *adj., sard; bārid*.

Chill, *subs., chāhish; sarmā khurdan (to take a chill)*.

Chillies, *filfil-i Hindī. Vide Pepper*.

Chimney, *dud-kash; chimney-piece, tāq-cha⁷ (there is no special name); bukhārī (fire-place)*.

Chin, *chāna, zanakh; qhabqhab (dewlap, double chin; much admired)*.

China, 'the painters of China were famous, naqqāsh-hā-yi Chīn mashhūr būdand; chinī (porcelain; also a Chinaman); chīnāvī, *adj., (of or belonging to China)*.

Chintz, *qalam-kār or chī (coloured prints)*.

Chip, *chub-rīza; khīrāsha; in khāshāk⁸ chirā in jā ast? ān-hā rā bi-bar (why are these chips here? take them away); tarāsh-hā-yi najjārī (shavings)*.

Chisel, *ishkana (k.)*.

Chloroform, *dāru-yi bī-hushī (dādan) (also ether); nūsh-dārū (k.) (m.c.)*.

Choice, *intikhāb (k.) (selection); u ān kār-rā bi-ikhtiyār-i khud kard; khwāhish; dast-i khud-at ast = ikhtiyār-ash rā dārī*.

Choice, *adj., fard-i a'lā or fard-i akmal (of goods); mumtāz (select). Vide Rare*.

Choke, *khafa k. or sh.; nafas bastan or giriftan; gulu-gīr shudan, intr. (in eating)*.

Cholera, *dast-qay, vulg.; vabā (i.e., the epidemic, q.v.); hayza (m.c.; indigestion with diarrhoea)*.

Choose, *to, guzīdan, rt. guzīn; intikhāb k.; bar-chīdan; az in du tā yak-i rā pasand*

¹ The Anglo-Indian word *chick* (*chiq*, T. & Hindu.) is not used in m.c.: *chigs* not found in Persia except in houses of a few Europeans.

² Persians think a child chiefly takes after its father, Arabs think that a daughter resembles her mother in character, while a son resembles his maternal uncle. The Persians also have a saying *Far-zand-i ḥalāl-zāda bi-khālī mī-avad*.

³ *Bachcha hā* which corresponds to the 'ko'ī hai' of India, here means "attendants!" A soldier will say of another, *u yak-i az bachcha-hā-yi ma-st*, "he's one of our boys, one of 'ours.'"

⁴ *Az za nan-i tufūliyya ura mī-shī asam* may mean either "I have known him from his childhood," or "I have known him since my childhood." Note the Present Tense; the speaker is still in the state of knowing.

⁵ The phrase should be avoided as it has a secondary and commoner meaning.

⁶ The Persians believe old people in their dotage cut a sort of folly (not wisdom) tooth.

⁷ *Taqcha* is any recess.

⁸ The final *k* of this word is generally omitted in pronunciation.

- kunīd*, "why are you doing this? Because I choose to" *chirā chunīn mī-kunīd? Mahz-i dīl bi-khūwāh*.
- Chopper, *bughdā* (of butchers).
- Chorus, *band-gardān* (of a song); *tarjī'* or *tarjī'-band* (a written poem with a refrain); *gul-bāng-i Muḥammādī* (the recitation of the *chāvush* (*vide* Guide) and the pilgrim chorus to it).
- Chosen, *muntakhab*; *bar-guzīda*.
- Chough, *zāgh*.
- Christ, *Hazrat-i Masīh*; *Masīh*. *Vide* Jesus.
- Christian,¹ *Masīhī*; *'Isavī*, *Nasrānī*², pl. *Nasāra* (gen. applied to Eastern Christians, i.e., Armenians, Chaldeans, etc.).
- Chronicle, *tārīkh*, pl. *tavārīkh*.
- Chronicler, *muvarrikh*,³ pl. *muvarrikhīn*.
- Chronogram, *mādda-yi tārīkh*, [example:—*Shāh-i 'ālam bi-ighvā-yi shayātīn Kashīda mīl dar chashm-i salātīn* = 1126 A.H., the date that the Emperor *Farrukhsiyar* of India deprived of sight three princes of the house of *Tīmūr*].
- Chrysalis, *kirm-i pīla* [*pīla* cocoon, sp. of silkworm]; *mīhr-i giyāh* (the leaf-case of a chrysalis; found in old walls and used as a love philtre).
- Chrysanthemum, *gul-i dā'ūdī*.
- Chubby, *vide* Round-faced.
- Church, *kalīsa*; *kanīsa*⁴ (pl. *kanā'īs*); *mīl* (spire).
- Churn, *mashk zadan* (in skin bags); *kara giriftan*; *bi-ham zadan* (beat up).
- Cicada, *jik*; *jirjirik*; *jikūl*.
- Cigarette-holder, *vide* Stem; *chub-i sīgār*; *sar sīgār*.
- Cinder, *nīm-sūz*.
- Cinnabar, *shanjarf* or *shangarf*.
- Cinnamon, *bā adviya-yi dīgar qadr-ī dār-chīnī makhlūt kun* (or *qātī kun*).
- Circle, *dā'ira*; *muhīt* (circumference); *markaz* (centre); *qutr* (diameter); *nīm-dā'ira* or *niş-i dā'ira* (semi-circle); *hama ḥalqa zada*⁵ *nishastand* (they sat round in a circle).
- Circle, to, Circumambulate, *tavāf* (*k.*) (for shrines and sp. for *Ka'ba*); *pir khurdan* (of birds; also to spin, of a top); *vide* Soar.
- Circuit, *dawr-i dihāt-i kirmān rafta-ī? bulūk-gardī* or *gasht-i bulūkāt k.* (to tour in the district).
- Circuitous, *az rāh-i kaj u kuj* (by a circuitous route); *rah rā kaj karda āmadam*; *pīch pīch* (winding).
- Circulate, to, *dā'ir sākhtan* (of newspaper); *ishān bi-har taraf 'ilān firistād-and* (they have circulated notices in all directions); *in kāghaz rā nazd-i ajzā-yi Shūrā⁶ bi-firistād* (circulate this paper to the Council).
- Circulation, *ishā'at-i in jarīda kam ast* (this magazine has a poor circulation); *dawrān-i khūn* (of blood; for *dawarān*); *khaylī vaqt ast in sikka az ravāj uftāda ast* (this coin went out of circulation long ago); *tawzī'* (of newspaper).
- Circumambulate. *Vide* To circle.
- Circumcised, *khatna shuda*, *makhtun*; *mī-gūyand ki Muḥammad makhtūn bi-dunyā āmad*.
- Circumcision, *khatna*; *khatna sunnat ast va az 'ahd-i Ibrāhīm ravāj yāfta*.
- Circumference, *gird*; *muhīt-i dā'ira* (of circle); *dawr-i shahr nazdīk-i yak jarsakh ast = dawr tā dawr-i shahr qarīb-i yak jarsakh ast*.
- Circumlocution, *tul-i tavīl* or *tatvīl-i lā tā'il* (useless—; a fault); *itnāb* (not necessarily a fault).
- Circumspect, *bā ihtiyāt*; *bā-hush*; *bā-hazar*.
- Circumspection, *ihtiyāt*, etc., *vide* supra.
- Circumstance, Circumstances, *amr*, pl. *umur*; *hāl*, pl. *hālāt* (*ahvāl*, pl. of *hāl* = state, condition); *in kayfiyyat khaylī 'ajīb ast*; *vā-qī'a*; "I have related all the circumstance to you" *hama-yi chigūnagī rā bi-khidmat-i shumā 'arż kardam*; *vaz'*, pl. *avzā'*; *dar in rūz-hā hāl-ash bisyār nāzūk ast* (his money circumstances are in a critical state); but *hāl-ash bad ast* (gen.); *kayfiyyat-i murāfa'a-yi ū rā namī-dānam* (I do not

¹ A Muslim may lawfully marry a Christian or a Jewess, but a Muslima may only marry a Muslim. If a Muslim turns Christian his wives are *ipso facto* divorced.

² Nazarene.

³ For *mu'arrikh*.

⁴ In Arabic *kanīsa* a Christian church and *kanīsa* a synagogue.

⁵ The distinction between *ḥalqa zadan* and *ḥalqa bastan* is not observed in m.c.: *ḥalqa bi dar zad*— "he knocked at the door" = *dar rū zad*. *Daqq-i bāb k.*, though not colloquial, is much used by professional story-tellers.

⁶ The word *kamīti* is coming into use.

- know the circumstances of his suit); *dar in šurat* (in these circumstances); *dimāgh-ash chāq ast* (he is in good circumstances).
- Cistern**, *āb-ambār* (a covered reservoir in a courtyard or in a bazar); *hawz* (tank, open or closed); *birka*; *hawz-i ahan* (Eur. pattern).
- Citadel**, *arg* (also applied to the residence of a Governor).
- Citation**, *ihzār* (*k.*) (summoning before a court); *irād* (*āvurdan*) (from book); *nazir dādan* or *āvurdan* (of a case); *dalīl āvur-dan* (of Qurʾān and sometimes of poets).
- Citizen**, *shahrī* (i.e., a dweller in a city as opposed to a villager).
- Citron**, *turunj*.
- City**, *shahr*; *balad*.
- Civet**, *zabād*. Civet-cat, *gurbā-yi mushk* (?).
- Civil**, **Civilian**, *bā-taʾaruf* and *khalīq* (polite); *ū yak-i az ahl-i qalam ast* (formerly “office officials”; now “civilians”); *ṣahib man-ṣab-i siyāsī*’st (diplomatic officer); *bi-hirfat u ṣanāʿi*’ iktisāb kardan (to pursue civil occupations).
- Civility**, *u bā mihrbāni-yi bisyār bā ma pīsh āmad* or *raftār kard* or *sulūk kard*; *mulā-yamat*; *taʾaruf*.
- Claim**, *bar mīlk-i ān āqā dīgar iddiʾā-i dārīd?* (have you any further claim against his estate); *halā talab-i az shumā dārād?* (has he still any money claim against you?) “settle their claim and finish the case,” *dīvān-i in-hā rā tay bi-kun ki qatʾ-i daʾvā shavad*; *daʾvā-khar* (one who buys up claims and makes what he can out of them); *pur muddaʾi budan* (claiming too much; with too high claims).
- Claimant**, *muddaʾi*.
- Clamour**, *dad u faryād* (*k.*) (of voices); *ghawghā* (*k.*) (of voice); *kavāzha* (*k.*); *hāy hūy* (*k.*).
- Clandestine**, *makhfī*; *dar khafāʾ*.
- Clandestinely**, *duzdakī*. [(vulg.).
- Clap**, *dastak* (or *dast*) *zadan*¹; *chapa* *z.*
- Clapper**, *zabāna* (of bell).
- Clarified**, *sāf shuda*; *musaffā*.
- Clarifier**, *pāk-kun* (of men); *muṣaffī* (of medicines).
- Clarify**, *sāf k.*; *kaf giriftan* (to remove skum; to skim).
- Clarionet**, *sur-nā*.
- Clashing**, *chakāchak* (noise of swords); *taṣādum* (collision).
- Clasp**, *sagak* (hooks for doors or lids of boxes; also a ‘buckle’); *qaysh* for *T. qāyish* (buckle); *qufl* (for bracelet).
- Class**, *tāyifa*,² pl. *tavāʾif*; *dasta* (of school); *sinf*, pl. *asnāf* (in m.c. applied to all in one trade); *jins* (kind; but pl. *ajnās* goods); *qism*, pl. *aqṣām*; *az taʾifa-yi past hastand* (they belong to the lower orders).
- Classification**, *taqṣim-i tabaqāt*; *tartīb*.
- Clause**, *maqula*; *figra*; *faṣl*; *band* (of any regulations); *vide* Chapter and Section.
- Claw**, *chang* *P.* and *mikhlab* *Ar.* (*z.*) (of bird or beast of prey); [*changāl* in modern Persian is restricted to “fork”]; *qullāb* (lit. ‘hook,’ the hind claw of a hawk); *dast* (foot of hawks); *panja* (*z.*) (for men and birds and beasts of prey).
- Clay**, *gil-i dum* (vulg.); *gil-i lazij*; *gil-i surkh* (red-clay); *gil-i buta* (from which crucibles are made); *gil-i chīnī* (porcelain); *gil-i hikmat* (*k.*) (used by alchemists).
- Clean**, *tamīz* (m.c.); *pāk*; *pākīza* (pure); *shusta* (for vessels); *tāhir* (relig. pure); *āb-i zulāl* (clean; of water only); “my money’s clean gone (lost)” *pul-am pāk sūkht shud*; “I lost a clear five pounds” *panj līra pāk bākhtam*.
- Clean**, to, *tamīz*, etc. *k.*; *zadudan* (to remove rust); *vide* Sift and Winnow.
- Cleanliness**, *pākīzaqī*; *nazafat* (but *nazīf* in m.c. “nice”); *tahārat* (relig.); [*pāk* in m.c. pure or clean, but *pākī* “purity”].
- Clear**, *rushan* (bright; evident); *ṣarīh*; *vāzih*; *āshkārā*; *huvaydā*; *zāhir* (evident); *badīh* (in logic); *zulāl* (of water); *shaffāf* (transparent); *du hazār rupiya manfaʾat-i sāfi burd* (he made a clear profit of 2,000 rupees); “a spring bubbled up, its water clear as Salsabil,³ *chashma-i manand-i Salsabīl jāri būd*—Prof. S. T. *Vide* Weather and Clean.
- Clear**, to, *ibrāʾ k.* or *rū-safīd gardānīdan* (in law); *suḡra bar chīdan* (the table); *sāf k.* (of wine, water); *ālāyish-i āb tah nishast* (the water cleared).
- Clearly**, *āshkārā*; *vāzih*^{an}; *ṣarīh*^{an}.
- Clearness**, *ṣarāhat* (of speech); *ṣafāʾi*.

¹ *Dastak zadan* in classical Persian = ‘to clap the hands as a summons’ or ‘to beat time’; but in m.c. ‘to beckon, to approach.’

² Prop. *ṭāʾifa*.

³ *Salsabīl* (lit. “the soft flowing”); a fountain in Paradise mentioned in the Qurʾān.

Clear-sighted, *tīz-nazar*; *bā baṣīrat* (mentally).

Cleave, *shikāftan*; *shaqq k*; *chūk k.* (also to tear); *chaspidan* (to stick to).

Cleaver, *satur* (butcher's knife).

Cleft, *shikāf*; *shaqq*; *rakhtna*.

Clemency, *shafaqat (k.)*; *rahmat (k.)*.

Clement, *rahm-dil*; *rahīm* (of God); *khata-bakhsh*.

Clergy, *ulamā-yi dīn*.

Clergyman, *kashīsh* (any Christian priest).

Clerical, *mulla-sifat*; *kashīsh-sifat*: *ishtibāh-i kitābat* (clerical error).

Clerk, *munshī*; *daftar-navīs*; *mirza*; *mushrif* (a military clerk who keeps the nominal rolls and the accounts; there is one to each *fawj*).

Clever, *ziring* (also quick, active, etc.); *zīrak*; *tīz-fahm* (quick); *zakī* (of learning only); *jurbuza*¹ *dārad*; *khaylī naql dārad* (he is very clever); *hāzīq* (of physicians); *ān zan az ū pukhta-tar ast* (more experienced, and therefore cleverer).

Client, *vakīl*² *bi-muvakkil-i khud qadayhan kardā ast ki kharid-i shāl rā šurat bi-dīhad* (the agent has instructed his client, or constituent, to buy the shawls).

Climate, *āb-o-havā-yi Farangistān sālīm ast*.

Climb, *u bar darakht bālā mī-raft*; *bar darakht bar āmad*; *sar-i darakht mī-raft ki—*.

Cling, *ān bachcha bi-mādar-i khud mī-chaspad*; *vajt-i ki az kishtī uftād bi-sukkān-ash āvikht*.

Clip, to, *chīdan* or *qaynchī k.* or *miqrāz k.* (to clip trees, wings, coin, etc.); *mu-tarāshī k.* (horses).

Clipping, *qurāza* (a clipping of metal).

Clitoris, *kayn*.

Cloak, *pālto*³ *-i khud rā dar bārīka*⁴ *bi-guzār*; *labāda* (the long Eastern overcoat worn by merchants, called also in m.c. *āb-dast*); *abā* (the loose Arab overcoat); *jubba* (long, with bell-sleeves; *vide Coat*).

Clock, *sā'at-i majlisī* (for table); *sā'at-i divārī* (for wall); *vide Watch*; "this child cannot tell the time by the clock," *in bachcha khatt-i sā'at namī-shināsad*; *az rū-yi sā'at-i kalīsa*⁵ *sā'at-i chand ast?*

Clod, *kulūkh* (of earth).

Close, adj., *nazdīk*; *muttasil* (adjoining); "it (the weather) is very close," *havā tang va khafa ast. Vide Stifling*.

Close, to, *bastan*; *masdūd k.*; *sāf k.* (account); *chashm bar ham nihādan* (—the eyes); *ighmāz k.* (overlook a fault, etc.); also *chashm-pushī k.*; *in surākhi rā bi-gīr* (close this hole).

Closed, *girišta*; *basta*.

Closet, *utāq-i khalvat*; *mabraz* and *mabāl* (latrine) = *khalā*⁶, Ar. (in Persian a vulgar word); *past-tuy* (a small back-room or closet); to go to the—, *vide Stool* and *Water-closet*.

Cloth, "remove the table cloth" *suфра rā ziyād kun*⁶ (said by Zardushtis); *abra* (as opposed to *astar* the "lining"); *pārcha*; *pārcha-yi mushamma'* (waxed cloth); *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha*; *māhūt* (broad cloth); *garm-sūt* (of silk and cotton and waved); *karbās* (cotton); *tūp* (a piece; gen. 40 yards; from the Arabic *sawb?*).

Clothe, *barahna rā mī-pushānand va guriṣna rā sīr mī-kunand* (they clothe the naked and feed the hungry); *libās pūshānīdan* or *mulabbas sākhtan*; *dar bar k.* and *pūshīdan* (to clothe oneself).

Clothed, *mulabbas. Vide Apparelled*.

Clothes, *libās*, pl. *albisa*; *rakht*, pl. *rukht*; *jāma*, *malbūsāt* (gen. of soldiers); *rakht-i shab* (night-clothes); *libās-i majlisī* (best clothes).

Cloth-merchant, *bazzāz. Vide Article*.

Clothing. *Vide Clothes* and *Rag*.

Cloud, *havā abr ast*, *bārān-i sakht-i mī-bārad* (or *mī-āyad*) (it is cloudy, it will rain heavily); *abr-i siyāh* (dark heavy clouds); *abr-i šāf* (light clouds).

Cloudy, *havā girišta ast* or *havā abr dārad* (it is cloudy).

Clove, *mīkhak* (also a carnation); *qaranful. Vide Carnation. q.v.*

Clover, *shabdar* or *shafdar*; *yunja* (lucerne).

Cloves. *Vide Clove*.

Clown. *Vide Buffoon*.

Club, *chumāq* (of wood); *gurz* (of metal); *kalab* (social; Eur.).

¹ Arabicised from *gurg-buz* "wolf in sheep's clothing."

² In India *vakīl* is a common term for a kind of "pleader" (in law).

³ The French word; note the *izafat* after *o* or *u*; *i* not *yi*.

⁴ *Dālān*, is an outer hall near the outside gate; *bārīka* is passage.

⁵ Vulg. *kalīsiya*.

⁶ It is unlucky to say 'remove.' In India a similar idiom is used for weaning a child, closing a shop, clearing a table, etc.

Cluck, *diq diq k.* (of hen after laying).

Clue, *suragh yaftan* (to get a clue); *bilga-yi māl-i masrūqa gir āmad*. *Vide* Stolen.

Clumsy, *chullāq-dast*. *Vide* Butter-fingered and Awkward.

Cluster, *khusha* (of grapes; ear of corn); *'iqd* (of pearls, Pleiades).

Coachman, *kāliska-chī*; *kāliska-rān*.

Coal, *zughal-i sangi*; *kharg-i atash* or *angisht* (embers, live coal); *khak-i zughal* (coal-dust).

Coaling, *bandar-i zughal-giri* (coaling-station).

Coarse, *in parcha khaylī zibr ast*; *khashn* or *khashin*.

Coast, *sāhil*, pl. *savāhil*; "Bushire is on the Persian Gulf." *Bandar-i Abu Shahr lab-i Khalij-i Fārs ast*.

Coat, *jubba* (*vide* Cloak; the old-fashioned Persian dress cloak with bell-sleeves worn by Munshis, etc.; it had long sleeves to conceal the hands; the place of the *jubba* is now taken by the *ab-dast*); *qabā* (worn under the *ab-dast*); *arkhāluq* (of chintz and worn under the *qabā*); *kulja* or *kulcha* (has half-sleeves and extends to the knees); *kamarchin* (double-breasted frock-coat with pleats from the waist); *sardārī* (single-breasted frock-coat with pleats, the Napoleonic pattern); *balā-pūsh* or *labāda* (overcoat); *bārānī* (water-proof); *parda* (of paint); *zirih* (coat of mail); *nīm-tana* (waistcoat).

Coax, *navāzish k.*; *rīsh-khand k.* (even for a child; also to cajole, ridicule; chaff; make a fool of).

Cobbler, *pīna dūz*; *qulumba-kār* (met.; one whose work is coarse).

Cobweb, *in parda-yi 'ankabut rā dur bi-kun*; *tār-i 'ankabūt* (a thread of cobweb).

Cocaine, *kukā'in*.

Coccyx, *dumcha* or *dumblīcha*.

Cochineal, *girmiz-i farangī*.

Cock, "the cock says when it crows—" Rise, O ye slothful!" " *mī-guyand zikr-i khurus 'Qūmū yā ayyuha 'l-ghāfilūn' ast*!"; "cock your gun" *chaqmāq rā sar-i pā bi-kash*; *sar-i nīm-pā* (half-cock); *shīr* or *dahan-shīr* (tap, q.v.); *būl* (penis of little boys; *vide* Penis); *khurūs-bāzī* (k.) (cock-fighting). *Vide* Snow-cock.

Cockatoo, *kāka-tū*.

Cock-crow, *vagt-i bāng-i khurus*, or *vagt-i khurūs-khwan* (cock-crow).

Cock-fighting. *Vide* Cock.

Cockroach, *sūsk*; *kākrūs*; *vide* Beetle.

Cocoanut, *nārjil*; *jawz-i Hindī* (by druggists).

Cocoon, *pīla* (sp. of silkworm).

Code, Code-word, *kitāb-i qānun*; *talagrāf-i ramzī* (code-telegram); *kalām-i ramz* (code-word).

Coeval, *ham-'ahd*² (*also* contemporaneous).

Coffee, Coffee-cup, Coffee-pot, *qahva*³; *finjān-i qahva-khurī* (coffee cup); *zīr-i finjān* (metal holder with handle; for the *finjān*); *yak qahva bi-man bi-dih* (give me one cup of coffee); *qahva-rush* or *qahva-paz* (coffee-pot); *qahva rīz* (silver pot in which it is served).

Coffin, *sandug*⁴ (for transporting bodies to Kerbela or to holy ground at a distance).

Cog, *dandāna* (*also* 'tooth' of a saw)

Cognizance, *khavar*; *āgāhi*; *'ilm* (knowledge); *az hayyiz-i idāra-yi zābit khārij ast* (above the cognizance of the *zābit*).

Cohabit, *mujāma'at k.*; *ham-bistar shudan*.

Coherent, *marbūt* (*also* in m.c. grammatical). *Vide* Intrigue.

Cohesion, *payvastagī*; *ilsāq* (scientific term).

Coil, to, coil the rope, *in tanāb rā chambara kun*; [*chambar* = a circle, hoop]; *pichīdan* or *tābīdan* (to twist); *lūla k.* (to roll up like a roll of paper); *in mār halqa zādā nishasta ast*; *chambar sh.* (intr., of snake or creeper).

Coin, *sikka*, *maskūkāt* (coins); *qalb* (base); *sar-i sikka* (the head side); *tah-i sikka* (reverse).

Coin, to, *sikka zadan*; *zarb zadan*; *qallābi k.* (forge; of coins, colours, MSS., stamps, etc.).

Coincidence, *in az ru-yi tasaduf vāqi' shud*; "by a strange coincidence," *az ittifaqāt-i gharība ham chunīn vāqi' shud ki—*.

Coined, *maskuk*, pl. *maskūkāt*.

Coiner, *zarrāb* (profess.); *qallāb* (of false coin).

Colander. *Vide* Cullender.

Cold, *sardī*; *burudat*; *sarmā*; *zamharīr* (the purgatory for Sayyids; a place of intense cold); *khaylī sarmā-yam mī-shavad* (vulg.);

¹ It also cries *Qādīr Allāh* "God is Powerful."

² *Ham-'ahd* also means *ham-payman* "allied."

³ *Qahva*, the origin of the English word coffee, originally in Arabic signified "wine."

⁴ Muslims do not bury in coffins.

The Zardushtis say it cries *Dukhtar Aghā*.

āb chā'ida ast (the water is cold); "he left me out in the cold," *sur-i marā bī-kulāh guzāst*; *az sarmā khushk shudan* (to be 'perished'); "you must (or probably you)¹ have caught cold," *ma'lum ast chā'ida bāshid*. *Vide* Sweat.

Cold-blooded. *Vide* Heat.

Coldness, *fulānī mist-i yakh sard ast* (of manner); *yakh harj mī-zanad*² (he speaks without animation). *Vide* Cold.

Colic, *qulinj*; *pīch* (a bad stomach-ache). *Vide* Obstruction.

Collar, *yakha* (of a coat; also a linen collar); *tawq* (of wood or of metal; also the collar band of a shirt); *garībān*; *qullāda* (dog-collar, etc. Ar. *qilāda*).

Collate, *muqabala*, *k*. *Vide* Compare.

Collating, *muqabala*

Colleague, *sharik*.

Collect, to, *jam*³ *k*.; *farāham āvurdan*; *ijtimā' namūdan*; *tadvin k*. (to collect in one volume).

Collected, *āsuda*; *khātir-jam*⁴ (collected of mind); *jam'iyyat-i ziyād-i jam*⁴ *shudand* or *shud*; *dawr u bar-ash rā giriftand* (they collected round him).

Collection, *majmū'a*; *majma'* (of people).

Collector, *muhassil*; *bāj-gīr* (of taxes); *u hālū tahsildār-i*³ *Shīrāz ast*.

College, *madrasa*, pl. *madāris*; *dār*⁴ 'l-ilm.

Collide, to, *bi-ham khurdan*; *tasāduf k*.; *tasādum k*.

Collision, *tasādum*; [*tasāduf*, to meet or pass each other; of persons or trains].

Collyrium, *surma* or *surma-yi sang* (for eyes; pure antimony); *tutiya*; *kuhl*; [*ān mard kahhāl ast*, "he is an oculist."]

Colocynth, *hanzal*.

Colonel, *sarhang* (= Major or Lieut.-Col.); *kulūnal* (Eur.); *sartīb* (commands nearly 1000 men).

Colony, important colonies (lit. possessions), *mutasarrāfāt-i mu'tabara*; *mustamlakāt*; *musta'marāt*.

Colour, *rang*; *lawn*, pl. *alvān*; *rang-ā-rang* or *gun-ā-gun* (of various colours; latter also of various kinds); *rang-i surat-ash taghyīr kard* (intr.; he changed colour; from anger, fear, shame, etc.); *ān rā chi rang bi-kunam* (what colour shall I make

or dye it?) *rang-i surat-ash surkh shud* (he got red from anger); *khijālat-zada shud* (= she blushed; no word for 'to colour for shame').

Colour, to, *rang z*. or *k*. *Vide* Blush.

Coloured, *rangin*; *mulavvan*; *-gun* (in comp.).

Colours, *bayraq* or 'alam (standard; *vakīl-i bayraq* (Ö. C. of colour party); 'alam-dār or *bayraq-dār* (private that carries the colours).

Colt, *kurra* (of horse, donkey, or camel).

Column, *sutun* (of stone, brick, or wood); *sutūn-i jarā'id* (column in a newspaper); *rukūn*, pl. *arkān*.

Comb, *tāj-i khurūs* (of cock; also the flower 'cock's comb'); *khāna-yi zambur* (honey); [*lāna*, nest; of wasps, birds]; *shāna* (for the head).

Comb, to, *shāna-i bar-dār va muhā-yat*⁴ *rā* (or *sar-at rā*) *shāna bi-zan*. *Vide* Curry-comb.

Combat, *muqātala* (*k*.); *muhāraba* (*k*.).

Combatant, *lashkarī*; [*ajzā-yi urdu* and *siyāhī-yi lashkar* are all non-combatants with an army, high and low].

Combative, *jang-jū*.

Combination, *sāzish* (*k*.) (for plotting only); *tarkīb* (mixture); *ittiḥād* (of people).

Combine, *bi-ham sākhtan* (for plotting; also to make up a quarrel); *bi-ham muttafiq* or *muttahiḍ shudan*; *dast bi-ham dādan*. *Vide* To mix.

Combustible, *sukhtanī* or *chiz-hā-yi sūkhtanī* (combustible things); *shu'la-gīr* (quick to ignite, as cotton).

Combustion, *ātash zadagī*; *ihtirāq*.

Come, *āmadan*; *bīrun* (or *dar*) *āmadan* (to come out); *bi-sar-i khud bāz āmadam* (I came to myself; after anger, etc.); *rasīdan*; *vārid shudan* (to arrive); *bar khurdan* (to come across unexpectedly. *Vide* Encounter and Meet).

Comet, *sitāra-yi dum-dār* or *dumbāla-dar*.

Comfort, *āram*; *āsāyish*; *rāhat*; *khātir-jam'i*; *in amr marā tasallī mī-dihad* (this affords me some comfort); *in pish-khidmat hīch murāqib-i aḥvāl-am nīst* (this servant does not look after my comfort).

Comfortable, *rāhat* and *āram* (both subs. are

¹ *Vide* Hopo.

² The opposite of *garm mī-guyad*.

³ *Tahsildar* in Persia is a collector of revenue.

⁴ In m.c. the pl. termination of collective nouns is often used unnecessarily *Zulhā* for men or for the short cut tresses of women; *qāsiḥa* for women or for dervishes.

also used as adjectives); *āsūda*; *khush-hāl*; *khud-i tār rā takhfīf kunīd* (= make yourself comfortable; by removing turban, etc.).

Command, subs., *hukm*, pl. *ahkām*; *farmān*, P., Ar. pl. *farāmīn*; *duvīst nafar dar sarkardagi-yi man būdand* (mil.). *Vide* Subordinates.

Command, to, *farmān dādan*; *hukm namūdan*; *amr k.*; "the king commanded the army in person," *khud-i Pādīshāh bar sar-i lashkar-i khud-ash bud*; "he lost command over himself from anger (gave way to abuse)," *pūst-i sagī rā bar rū-yi khud kashīda*; *ū bi-man hukm farmūd ki hamān sāt ānjā bi-ravam*.¹

Commander, *sar-karda*; *raʿīs-i lashkar*; *amūr-i niẓām*; *sar-askar*; *sālār-i kull-i qushūn* or *sipāh-sālār* (Commander-in-Chief).

Commanding, *qalʿa-yi sar-kub* (a commanding fort).

Commence, to, *biyā shurūʿ kunīm*. *Vide* Begin and Blossom.

Commencement, *shurūʿ*; *ibtidāʿ*; *āyḥāz*; *avval-i* or *avāʾil-i*—; *badv-i amr*; *biyā kār-i khud rā shurūʿ kun*, or *az sar bi-gīr*.

Commend, *man dūr-andīshī-yi shumā taʾrīf mī-kunam* (I commend your prudence). *Vide* Praise, Commendation, Entrust.

Commendable, *lāyiq-i tahsīn* (or—*taʾrīf*); *sitūda va pasandīda*; *maḥāmid-i akhlāq* (the commendable in morals).

Commendation, *tahsīn*; *āfarīn*.

Commentary, *tafsīr* (of Qurʾān or relig books); *sharḥ* (gen.).

Commentator, *mufasssīr*. *Vide* Job.

Commerce, *tijārat* (k.): *dad u sitad* (k.); *bayʿ u shirā* (k.); *muʾāmalā* (k.); *malāʾ*, pl. *amtiʿa* (article of—); *vazīr-i tijārat* (minister of—); *Bayḥdād tijārat-gāh-i ʿumda-īʾst*² (or *muʿtabar-īʾst*). *Vide* Bargain, Trade.

Commiseration, *ghamm-khḡwārī k.*; *dīl-suzī k.*; *ham-dardī k.*

Commission, *irtikāb* (of any act); *muzāraba* (selling goods for half profits); *haqqʾs-sāʾi* (on goods, sales, etc.); *tawkl* (k.) (appointing a person); *sanad* (mil. commission); *kunīsyūn* (Eur.; the body of men).

Commit, *irtikāb namūdan*; *iqdām k. bi*—(to do); *marā va dasht ki īn kār rā bi-kunam* (he forced me to commit this act). *Vide* Entrust, etc.

Committed, *ū ḡabs shud* or *ūrā bi-ḡabs* (or *bi-dūstāq-khāna*) *frīstādand* (he was committed to prison); *ū murtakib-i īn fiʿl shud = īn fiʿl az ū sar zad* (he committed this act).

Committee, *ijlās* (a sitting of); *anjuman*; *ajzā* (members). *Vide* Court.

Common, *ʿawāmmʾ n-nās* (or *āmiyān* for *ʿammiyān*) *īn jūr mī-gūyand* (the common people speak like this); *rasmī* (*vide* Official); *mushtarak* (shared); *mashhur* (well-known); *mutadāvil* (current); *gunjishki-maʾmūlī* (the common sparrow); *az gul-hā-yi rasmī-yi Hind ast* (it is a common flower of India); *kam-bahā* (of no value); *bāzārī shuda* (hackneyed, vulgar).

Commotion, *ghawḡhā*; *shulūq*; *shūrish*; *tazalzul* (stronger than previous words).

Communicate, *iblāḡh* or *tabligh k.*; *muntaqil sh.* (of disease; for *sirāyat k.*); *īn sukhān īn bi-ū ḡālī kun* or *bi-rasān*; *tabligh-i farmāyishāt rā namūdām* (I communicated your orders); *īn utāq bi-tālār rāh dārad* (this room communicates with the verandah); *bī kaftar mukḡābara namūdand* (they communicated by means of pigeons).

Communication, *Communications*, *vide* Confidential; *murāvadāt* (mil.); *īn shahr rāh-hā-yi maʾqūlī barāy-i āmad u shud bi-atrāf na-dārad*.

Communicative, *maʾlūm mī-shavad ki ū ḡarrāfʾ ast*; *pur-gū*.

Compact, *muʾāhadat* (k.); *ʿahd u paymān* (k.); *qarār u madār* (k.).

Companion, *man ḡich rafīq-i na darām* (I have no friends, or accomplices); *ham-ḡuḡbat*; *ham-nishīn*; *ham-mashrab* (boon companion).

Companionship, *rifāqat*.

Company, *shirākat* (trade); *majlis*, pl. *majālis* (social); *jamʿiyyat* (of people); *dasta* (mil.); *man rifāqat-i ū rā dūst mī-dāram*³; "present company expected," *bi-lā nisbat-i ḡāzīrān* (or *dūstān*⁵); "why

¹ Or *bīrāw*, direct narration.

² The adj. *ʿumda* does not precede its subs., but *ʿumda-yi kitāb-ha-st* (m.c.), "this is the best of the books."

³ Some times *ḡarrāf* "fluent."

⁴ Note the *u* with the present tense of the comp. verb — *dashtan*.

⁵ Generally said when any objectionable epithet is uttered, lest any one present should apply the term to himself. Also *dūr az janāb* if referring to the addressed person only.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Complicated, *tū dar tū* ; *pīch dar pīch* ; *shākh dar shākh* ; *tū-yi ham pīchīda* (all mixed up, entangled) ; *mushkil*. Vide Difficult.

Compliments, *Āqa, aqa-yi man bi-shumā salām mī-rasānad va mī-gūyad ki*—(or *āghā du'ā mī-rasānad va*—) (Sir, my master sends his compliments and says—) ; *ta'āruḥ-i ziyād dārad* (he is too 'politeful') ; *ba'd az ta'āruḥ-i rasmī* (after the usual compliments) ; *ba'd az mizāj-pursī ḥālat-am rā bayān kun* (*mizāj-pursī k.*, to ask after the health of. Vide Enquire).

Comply, *razī shudan* ; *qabul k.* ; *farmāyishāt-i sāmī rā khwāham fristād* (I will comply with your indents, send what you have ordered).

Compose, *u ḥālā sarf u naḥv-i taṣnīf mī-kunad* ; *shī'r guftan* (of poetry) ; *kitāb navishtan*.

Composed, *murakkab az*—(made of—) ; *āram* (of manner) ; *āsūda khātir* (in mind ; comfortable).

Composer, *musannif* ; *sahib*.

Composite, *murakkab* ; *makhlut* (mixed).

Composition, *tarkīb* ; *ajzā'* (ingredients) ; *inshā'* (lit.) ; *ibārat* (liter. style) ; *qarār u madār* (with creditors).

Composure, *khātir-jam'i* ; *itminān* ; *khud-dārī* (self-restraint).

Compound, Compounded, *murakkab* (past part.). pl. *murakkabāt* (compounds ; also all fruits of the orange and lemon kind).

Compound, to, *tarkīb dādan* or *āmīkhtan* (of medicines) ; *musālaha k.* (compromise).

Comprehend, *fahmadan* ; *dark k.* ; *in maṭlab rā rasīdī?* *multafit na-shudīd* (you have not understood ; polite) ¹ ; *bi-maṭlab-am bar na-khurd* ; "gently my friend, you have grasped the matter a little late," *yavāsh 'azīz-i man maṭlab khaylī dīr dast-gīr-at shuda ast* ; *in ḥarf rā khūb namī-fahmam, multafit* ¹ *na-shudam*.

Comprehended, *mafhūm* (understood) ; *mash-mūl* (comprised). Vide Contain.

Comprehending, *in kitāb mushtamīl ast az intikhābāt-i Sa'dī, Hāfiz va dīgar shu'arā* ; *Gulistān mushtamīl bar hast bāb ast*. Vide Contain.

Comprehension, *idrāk* ; *'ilm* ; *fahm* ; *az iḥāta-yi khiyāl-i man bīrūn ast* ; *az iḥāta-yi bayān bīrūn ast*.

Comprehensive, *jāmi'* ; *idrāk-i vasi'-i dārad*.

Comprehensiveness, *jāmi'iyyat*.

Comprise. Vide Comprehended and Contain.

Compromise, *islāh k.* ; *Janāb-i fulān rāzī hastīd in 'amal rā bi-sulh kūtāh kunīd* (or *bi-guzarānīd* or *khatm kunīd*) ? *dar mushkil andākhtan* (a person) ; *bā-ham sākhtan* (with verb in plural).

Compulsion, *zur* ; *ijbār* ; *majburiyyat* ; *jabr^{an}* or *zurakī* (adv., under compulsion) ; *jabr^{an} va qahr^{an}*.

Compunction, *ta'assuf* (regret) ; *bi-dūn-i dagh-dagha* or *bi-dūn-i hīch khalish-i khātir* (without the least compunction).

Computation, *hisāb* ; *shumār* ; *bar āvard* (estimate) ; *bīrun az hisāb ast* = —*ki hisāb na-dārad* (beyond computation).

Compute, *bar āvurd k.* or *takhmīn z.* (to estimate, q.v.) ; *hisāb k.* (count).

Concave, *taraf-i mujavvaf* (the concave side : opp. to *taraf-i muhaddab*, convex side).

Conceal, to, *panhān*, etc., *k.* ; *qāyim k.* (to hide a person or thing). Vide Suppress.

Concealed, *panhān* ; *niḥān* ; *makhfī* ; *si ruz ast az pulīs mastūr ast* (he has concealed himself from the Police for the last three days).

Concealment, *kitman* ; *taqiyya (k.)* (to conceal one's religion ; Shi'ah doctrine).

Conceit, *khud-pasandī* ; *khud-bīnī* ; *nakhvat* (arrogance) ; *dimāgh-dārī* (m.c.) ; *mā bāyad ki khud-pasand na-bāshīm*, or *bar khud* (or *bi-khud*) *na-bālīm*. Vide Pride, Arrogance.

Conceited, *ān shakhs khaylī dimāgh dārad* or *dimāgh-ash bālā rafta ast* (lost his head, above himself) ; *bi-khud bālīdan* (to plume oneself falsely on a thing).

Conceive, *taṣavvur k.* ; *man mī-dānam ki haqq bā-shumā ast* or *haqq bi-jānīb-i shumāst* ; *haml bar dāshtan* (in the womb).

Concentred, *ham-markaz shuda*.

Concentric, *ham-markaz*.

Concern, *amr*, pl. *umūr* ; *mādda* ; *bāb* ; *mu-qaddama* (affair) ; *andīsha* ; *fikr* ; *tashvīsh* ; *iztirāb* (anxiety) ; *in kār bi-shumā dakhil na-dārad* or *rujū' na-dārad* (this is no concern of yours) ; also *dar in dakhil u tasarruf na-kun*.

Concerning, *dar haqq-i*— ; *dar barāy-i*— ; *dar khusūs-i*— ; *nisbat bi*—.

Concession, *imtiyāz* (a privilege ; a Royal grant for the construction, etc., of any-

Multafit shudīd? lit. "have you paid attention?" Persian etiquette assumes that a failure to comprehend is due to slight inattention.

- thing; also medal, order, distinction); *guzāsh* (k.) (in agreements); *ri'āyat* (favour); *'bilit'-i ri'āyatī* (concession tickets, railway, etc.).
- Conciliate, *razi* k.; *jalb-i qulub* k.
- Conciliatory, *islāh-āmiz*; *jālib-i khavātir*.
- Concise, *mukhtaṣar*; *mūjaz* (brief). *Vide* Compendium.
- Conclude, *bi-anjām rasānīdan*; *bi-pāyān burdan* (finish); *istimbāt namūdan* or *natīja dar āvurdan* (to infer); *hālā vaqt-i khatm-i kalām ast* (it is now time for me to conclude).
- Conclusion, *anjām*; *intihā*; *ākhir* (end); *natīja* (logic); *istimbāt* (inference); *in ākhir-i bāb ast* (but *bāb-i ākhir*, "the last chapter").
- Concoct, *khiyāl pukhtan* (of fancies); *pilav-i khiyālī pukhtan* (build castles in the air); *ja'l k.* (to invent); *in qisṣa-hā az 'mandar-āvurdī' gufta ast* (m.c., he has concocted all this (story)); *tartīb dādan* (prepare, med.).
- Concord, *muwāfaqat*; *sāzgārī*; *mutābaqat* (gram.): *dar miyān-i ism va fi'l mutābaqat nāst*.
- Concubine, *siḡha*,¹ Per., and *mut'a*, Ar. (a temporary but legal wife).
- Concurrence, *ham-ra'y-i*; *muwāfaqat-i rāy*.
- Condemn, *mulzam* k. (to find guilty); *malāmat* k. or *mazammāt* k. (to censure); *hukm-i qatl dādan*, or *hukm bi-qatl dādan* (to condemn to death).
- Condiments, *chāshnī*; *advīyat* (spices).
- Condition, *ḥal*, pl. *ḥālāt* (state; pl., *ahvāl* = health); *vaz'*, pl. *awzā'*; *shart*, pl. *shurūt*; *qarār u madār* (stipulation); *bi-shurūt-i chand* (on certain conditions); *dar sūrat-i ki—or mashrūt bar in ki—*(on condition that—); *hāl-am az hāl-at bih-tar ast* ("my health is better than yours," or "I'm better off than you").
- Condolence, *mātam-pursī* (visit of condolence on death)²; *tasliyat* or *ta'ziyat* (on death of either relative or friend); *sar-salāmatī* (on death of relative only).
- Conduct, subs., *rāh-numa'i*; *rah-barī*; *dalālat* (guidance); *hidāyat* (gen. relig.); *raftār*; *harakāt*; *ravish*; *raviyya*; *vaz'*; *atvār* (behaviour, q.v.).
- Conduct, to, *burdan*; *hidāyat* k. (gen. relig.); *rāh namūdan*; *dalālat* k.; *in rāh rā ki bi-man balad mī-kunad?* = *ānja ki marā rah-barī kunad?*
- Conductor, *rāh-numā*; *balad*; *pish-raw*; *in sīm hāmil-i quvva-yi bargī ast* (this wire is conductor of electricity); *muṭrib-bāshī* (musical); *muzghān-bāshī* (ditto).
- Conduit, *āb-raw* (gen. covered); *rah-i āb*; *jadval*.
- Cone, *makhrūta*; *misl-i kalla-qand*.
- Conical, *makhrut*; *qalamī* (pointed).
- Confectionary, *halvayāt* (sweets, gen. with butter; cakes, etc.); *shūrīnī* (small dry sweets); *murabba* (jams).
- Confectioner, *qannādī* (sweetmeat maker; from *qand*, loaf sugar); *shūrīnī-farush*.
- Confederacy, *mu'āhada* (k.); *ham-paymānī*.
- Confederate, *rafiq*; *sharīk*; *ham-dast*; *kuchak-abdāl* (a confederate, etc., of a dervish; a votary; also in m.c. a catamite kept by a confederacy).
- Confederated, *muta'āhid*: *muttafiq*.
- Confer, to, *mushāvarat* (to consult together); *muzākara* k.; *bakhshīdan* (of benefit).
- Conference, *ijlās* (k.); *majlis* (k.); *muzākara* (k.); *ba'd az suvāl u javāb-i bisyār ra'y-i shān bar in qarār girift ki—*.
- Confess, to, *qabūl* k.; *biyā taqṣīr-at rā gardan bi-gīr*; *qabūlānīdan* (caus.; vulgar; to make to confess); *iqrār* k. *bi—*; *man iqrār mī-kunam* (or *qā'il-am*) *ki kirdār-i man bad ast*.
- Confessing, *muqīrr* (sh.).
- Confession, *iqrār* (k.); *i'tiraf* (k.).
- Confidant, *mahram* or *mahram-i rāz* (one who knows secrets; also one who won't blab); *ham-rāz*.
- Confide, to, *amīn dānīstan*; *man bar ū i'tiqād dāram*; *ū ūrā bi-tamām-i mā yunlak-ash amīn dānist* (he entrusted him with the management of all his property); "confiding in his strength," *bar-quvva-yi bāzu i'timād karda—*.
- Confidence, *i'tibār* (k.); *i'timād* (k.); *tavakkul* (k.) (on God); *bar ḥarfḥā-yi īshān hīch i'tibār namī-kunam* (or *ḥarfḥā-yi īshān rā i'tiqād namī-kunam*).
- Confidential, *mu'tamad* (of person); *mahramāna* (secret); *in kharīta-yi mahramāna ast* (this is a confidential map); "I have a confidential communication to make,"

¹ Sunnis do not consider this temporary marriage lawful. A woman will sometimes become *siḡha-yi navad-sātu*, in order to simplify matters of inheritance.

² Condolence is expressed by *'baqū-yi 'umr-i shumū bāshad*" or *'dīgar bāz-māndaḡān bi-salāmat bāshand* or *bad na-binīd*" or *'gham-i ākhīr-i tūn bāshad*," etc., etc. *Vide* Sympathize.

harj-i dāram mahramāna bi-shumā bi-gūyam; *musāmara* (talk by night between friends; stories told at night).

Confined, *mahbus*; *u al-an dar zindān giriftar ast*; *nā-khush-i bistarī* (confined to bed); *mahdūd* (limited); *in mulāḥazāt munḥasir-i bi-Kalkatta ast* (these remarks apply only to Calcutta); *diruz pa sabuk kard* (she was confined yesterday).

Confinement, *habs*; *qayd*; *mahbūsī* (imprisonment); *zā'idan* or *vaz'-i ḥaml* (of women).

Confines, *hudūd*, pl.

Confirm, to, *taṣḍiq k.*; *musaddiq sh.*; *u ta'yīd-i kalām rā kard* (he confirmed what I said).

Confirmation, *taṣḍiq*; *iḡbāt* (proving).

Confirmative, *mu'ayyid*.

Confirmed, *in khabar sābit shuda ast yā na* (or *bi-taṣḍiq rasida?*); *taṣḍiq yāfta* (of evidence).

Confirming. *Vide Confirmative*.

Confiscate, *zabt kardan*.

Confiscated, *zabt shuda*.

Conflagration, *ḥariq*.

Conflict, *zad u khurd* (k.); *tū-sar-ham-zanī* (k.); *dirūz Sunnī va Shī'a bar sar va kalla-yi ham-diḡar zadand*; *ikhtilāf-i ārā'* (of opinion).

Confluence, *majma'*; *nugta-yi ittisāl*.

Conformable, *mutābiq*; *muwāfiq*.

Conformity, *bar-ḥasb-i*—(in conformity with); *bar-ṭiḡ-i*—; *binā bar*—.

Confound, *Khudā dushmanhā-yi shān rā la'nat gardānad!* *Khudā gardan-ash rā bi-shikanad!* *Imām kamar-ash rā bi-zanad* or *murda-shur-ash bi-barad* (confound him!). *Vide Astonish*.

Confront, *jilo giriftan* and *āmadan* (to stop); *rū bi-rū kardan* or *shudan*. *Vide Oppose*.

Confused, *dast-pācha*, *hāj vāj*, or *parishān sh.*; *dar ham bar ham* (sh.); *kār-am rā bar ham zadād*; *muztarib*; *mutaraddid* (hesitating). *Vide Bewildered, Astonished*.

Confusedly, "how confusedly you describe it," *dar bayān chi qadar ikhtilāf mi-kun*; (*ikhtilāf* also means conversation); *matlab rā pīchūda bayān kard* (he described it in a roundabout way; purposely roundabout).

Confusion, *ikhtilāf u iḡtishāsh*; *harj marj*; *āshūb* (noisy); *miḡl-i ḥammām-i zanāna*;

tamām-i shahr shulūq¹ būd (all the town was in confusion).

Confute, to, *radd k.*; *tardīd k.*

Confuted, *radd shuda*.

Congéal, to, *munjamid shudan*; *bastan* (of ices only); *yakh bastan* (to freeze).

Congealed, *munjamid*.

Congelment, *Congelation*, *injimād*.

Congratulate, to, "congratulate me!" *muzh-dagānī-yam rā bi-dih* (= give me the reward of good news, I've been successful for you²); said jokingly by a friend or seriously by an agent); *bar dāmāda-yash ūrā tabrik guftan* (I congratulated him on his marriage); *mubāarak-bād guftan*.

Congratulation, *tahnīyat*; *mubāarak-bādī*; *tabrik*.

Congregation, *jamā'at*.

Conic, **Conical**, *shakl-i makhruṭī*; or *makh-rūṭī*.

Conjectural, *qiyāsī*; *tasuvvurī*; *khiyālī*.

Conjecture, *gumān* (burdan); *ḥads* (namudan; in m.c. *zudan*); *ḥads³* or *qiyās⁴* (by conjecture).

Conjugation, *tasrif*; *gardān*.

Conjunct, *bi-ham payvasta*; *maṭṭul*; *mun-zamm*.

Conjunction, *qirān* (of planets); *'atf* (gram-mar); *ittisāl* (joining): *in jumla-hā bā yak diḡar nisbat na-dārad*.

Conjuration, *ihzār-i jinn*; *afsūn-garī*.

Conjurer, *huqqa-bāz⁵*; *sha'bada bāz* (a higher class of conjurer); *sāhir* or *jādu-gar* (magician); *chashm-band* (one who by magic deceives the sight and causes others to see what he wishes).

Connect, to, *vasl k.*, tr.; *vasl shudan*, intr.; *ū bā man nisbat dārad* (he is a connection of mine); *talbiq k.* (of doctrines, customs, etc.); *in matlab bi-man rabt na-dārad* (this matter does not concern me); *kāliska-hā bā-ham rāh dārand* (the carriages connect with each other).

Connected, **Connectedly**, *marbut*. *Vide Dis-connectedly*.

Connection, *'ilāqa*; *dard-i dil rā⁶ bā chashm chi nisbat* (what has a stomach-ache to do with the eyes? what is the connection?); *gūz rā bā shaqīqa chi?* (a vulg. saying); *hamān hikāyat-i zar-dūz va būriyā-bāf ast*

¹ Gen. spelt شلوق.

² *Karha yat ra surat dadam*,

³ *Huqqa baz* (small feats by sleight of hand); *huqqa* a little box.

⁴ Not *da'd*, *shikan* as in India.

(there is no connection or relevancy); *ū bā man hich vā bastagī na-dārad*; *ān zan bā shawhar-ash rāh u rasm-i na-dārad* (she will have nothing to do with her husband).

Connections, *va bastagan* (by blood, by marriage, or by ties of interest).

Connivance, *Connive*, *ighmāz* (k.); *chashm-pūshī* (k.); *ū dīda va dānista chashm-pūshī*¹ kard.

Connoisseur,—*shinās* (in compounds; as, *sharāb-shinās*, 'a connoisseur of wine').

Conquer, *fath kardan*; *ghālib shudan* bar —; *zafar yāftan*; *firūzī yāftan*; *fā'iq āmadan* (in games, athletics, discussions); *bar īn mas'ala dast-yāftam* (I've conquered this problem).

Conquered, *musakhhkhar*; *maghlūb*; *ū bar tamām-i mulk musallat shud*.

Conqueror, *fātih*; *musakhhkhīr*; *taskhīr kunanda*.

Conquest, *fath*; *taskhīr*; *shikast*; *ghalaba bar*

Conscience, *nats-ash ūrā malāmat mī-kunad* (his conscience pricks him); *az zamīr-i² khud-at bi-pursīd* (ask your own conscience); *az mashghūl-zimmagī fārigh shudan* (to free one's conscience of anything); *bi-maylān-i khātīr-i khud va istirzā-yi rizā-yi Khudāvand rihā kard* (he left them to their conscience). *Vide Prick*.

Conscious, *ihsās k.* (to feel); *bā khabar budan*; *mullafit būdan*.

Consecrate, *shamshīr ki dar zarīh-i Imām Husayn mutabarrak shuda būd* — ('the sword consecrated at the tomb of the Imam Husain'—).

Consecration, *tagdīs* (k.); *takhshīs* (k.) (to specialize).

Consecutive, *musalsal*; *mutavāh*.

Consent, *rizā*; *istirzā*².

Consent, to, *rāzī shudan*; *bi-istisvāb-i ū navishtha am*; *tadbīr-i marā qabūl mī-kunād*? *Vide Approve*.

Consequence, *natīja*, pl. *natā'ij*; *anjām*; *hāsil* (result); *bāk-i nīst* or *maṭlab-i nīst* (never mind; also there's nothing particular or strange, i.e., I can do it); *zarar na-dārad* (by all means; why not?); "if his wife sees me smartly dressed she will think me of more consequence," *agar zan-ash marā ārasta vi-bīnad ziyāda-tar hīsāb*

mī-barad; *mā mardumān-i hastīm*, *az khānvāda hastīm* (we are people of consequence, we are somebodies).

Conservatory, *garm-khāna* (hot-house). *Vide Orange*.

Consider, *dar bāb-i an fikr mī-kunam* (I will consider about that); *dar pīsh-i khud khīyāl kardan*; *dānistan*; *maḥsūb k.*; *shimurdan* (to deem); *ghawr k.*

Consideration, *ta'ammul* (k.) (reflecting); *tashakhhkhus* (importance); *qābil-i ihtirām* (worthy of respect); *nazar bi-khidamāt-i shumā* (in consideration of your services); *bi-mulāhaza-yi pidar-i shumā zatīl na-kardam* (in consideration of your father I did not disgrace you).

Consign, *sīpurdan*; *ta'vīz namūdan*; *havāla k.*

Consigned, *bār-i jahāz bi-ism-i ū būd*; *muḥavval*; *tahvīl-i ū shud* (it was handed over to him).

Consignee, *qiranda*; *mursal ilayh*.

Consigner, *īrsāl-kunanda*; *farīsanda* (vulg.). *Vide Sender*.

Consignment, *mursala*; *amūnat* (of goods).

Consist. *Vide Contain*.

Consistency, *qavām* (of liquids; also the cookery word 'mixture'); *bi-paz tā miṣl-i āsh qavām bi-gīrad*.

Consolation, Console, *tasallī*, and *tasliyat*, and *dil-dārī* (*dādan*); *ta'ziyat* (*guftan*; on death only); *bi-raw hachcha rā bi-fahman* (go and comfort the child).

Conspicuous, *namudār*; *numāyān*; *vāzih*; *āshkārā*; *paydā*; *huvaydā*; *gāv-i safīd-pīshānī* (lit. a cow with a blaze); *ma'rūf*; *mashkhūr* (eminent).

Conspiracy, *sāzish* (k.); *dasta-i az a'yān dast bi-ham dādand ki Pādishāh rā bi-kushand*. *Vide Plot*.

Conspirator, *ham-rāz*.

Conspire, *bā-ham sākhtan* (to join together; in good or bad sense; also to compromise, q.v.).

Constant, *sābit-qadam*; *bā-vafā*; *bar qarār*; *dā'im* (of time); *ū bar-gufta-ash hamīsha qā'im ast*; "in spite of the fact that your brother cruelly sought to separate us, I remained constant and bore his ill usage," *har qadar barādar-at bi-man sitam kardā bi-judā'ī-yi mā talāsh mī-kard man hamān qadar pā-dārī namūda jawr-ash rā mī-kashīdam*.

¹ *Az taqīr i ū chashm pūshī kard* = "he pardoned him."

² *Zamīr* has also sometimes the meaning of "heart" or "comprehension."

Constantinople, *Istāmbūl* or *Islāmbūl*; *Qus-tanīniyya*.
 Constellation, *majma'-i kavākib*; *burj*, pl. *burūj* (Zodiac).
 Constipated, *maqḅūz*; *mizāj-ash qabz ast* (he is always constipated); *bisyar sudda dārad*.
 Constipation, *qabz*; *yubūsat*; [*khushkī*? either wrong or vulgar].
 Constitution, *bunya*; *quvā*, pl. of *quvvat* (of body); *ṭabī'at-i* (or *ḥālat-i*) *u hamīsha sālim ast*; *qavī bunya* or *bā bunya* (of strong constitution).
 Constitutional, *qānūn*; *bā intizam*.
 Constitutionally, *hasb-i qā'ida va qānūn*.
 Constrained, *majbūr*.
 Construct, *sākhtan*; *binā kardan*; *nasb k.* (to erect); *Muḥammad qānūn-i Islām rā bi-vujūd āvurd*.
 Construction, *quvāra*; *sākht*; *binā'* (of build-ings); *qumash* (of cloth, carpet; of people; *bad-qumash ast* = he is ill made); *tarkīb* (of a sentence).
 Consul, *balyūz*, T.; *kuṣal* or *qunṣal*, etc.; *Shāh-bandar* (by Turks 'Consul'; by Persians 'Port-Commissioner').
 Consult, *ray giriṭan* (to take the opinion of); *biyā dar īn amr mashvarat bi-kunīm*; *agar naf'-i khud rā bi-binī*—(if you consult your own interests—).
 Consultation, *mashvarat* (k.) (med.).
 Consulted, *dar ta'yīn u intikhāb-ash istishāra bi-ārā-yi mardum mī-kunand* (in his appointment and selection, the wishes of the people are consulted); *dar ta'yīn-i kalāntar rizā-yi mardum dākhil ast*.
 Consulting-room. *Vide Room*.
 Consume, *khurdan* (eat); *ṣarf shudan* or *kardan* (of food, money and time); *sukh-tan* (to burn, q.v.); *az ghamm u ghussa kāhida shud* (consumed with anxiety).
 Consummation, *itmām*; *ikmāl*; '*arūsī bi-ghāyat na-rasid* (the marriage was not consummated).
 Consumption, *maraz-i diqq*.
 Contact, *mass* (k.), tr. and intr. (touching).
 Contagion, *sirāyat*; *nā-khushī-yi an marīz bi-man sirāyat kard*.
 Contagious, *nā-khushī-yi musrī* (contagious disease).
 Contain, *khud-dārī k.*, or *khud rā zabt k.* (to

contain oneself; in any emotion, etc.) *gunjidan*; *gunjāyish dāshdan* (to be contained); *īn kitāb murattab* (or *mushtamīl* or *mabnī*) *bar du bāb-ast* (this book contains two chapters); *īn sanduq chi qadr chā'ī mī-gīrad?* 'he was unable to contain himself,' *ū bī-ikhtiyār shud* (gen. of diarrhoea); *khud-dārī k.* (of anything). *Vide Comprehended*.
 Contained, *īn shēr dar īn zarf jā-yash namī-shavad*¹; *mundarij* (of writings).
 Contaminated, *ālūdan* or *ālūda k.*; *mulavvaṣ k.*; *najis* (*gardānīdan*).
 Contemplated, *mutasavvar*.
 Contemplation, *tafakkur*; *ta'ammul*; *dar 'ālam-i murāqaba raftan* (relig.).
 Contemplative, *mutafakkir*; *mustaghraq-i khiyālāt*.
 Contemporary, *ham-'ahd*, or *ham-'asr*; *mu'āsir*, pl. *mu'āsirīn*.
 Contempt, *haqārat* (k.); *bi-haqārat nazar k.*; *tawhīn* (k.) (also to feel aversion for); *zalīl* (*dānīstan*); *kasī rā haqīr* or *khwār ma-shumār*.
 Contemptible, *khwār*; *zalīl*; *farū-māya*; *dūn*; *haqīr*; *nā-chīz*.
 Contend, to, *muajādala k.* (dispute). *Vide Quarrel*.
 Contender, *muajādil* (in argument); *siṭīza-kār* (in fight).
 Contending, *ū mard-i bisyār munāzi'-ī ast* (he is always contending). *Vide Contest*.
 Content, *qanā'at*; *rizā* (subs.); *qānī'*; *qanā-'at-kār*; *rāzī* (adj.); *har chi dāram bi ān qānī' mī-bāsham*.
 Contention, *muajādala* (dispute); *munāza'at* (quarrelling, fighting, disputing).
 Contentious, *ānha khaylī jang-ju hastand*; (*mufsid* and *mufattin* = stirring up strife).
 Contentment. *Vide Content*.
 Contents, *mazmun* (of a letter); *maknūnat* (of box, etc.).
 Contest, *ham-sarī* (k.) (to vie with; in good or bad sense). *Vide Quarrel, Battle*, etc.
 Contestor, *munāzi'* (friendly or otherwise; *vide Contending*).
 Contiguity, *muttasīl budan*.
 Contiguous, *muttasīl*.
 Continence, '*ismat*'; '*iffat*'; *pāk-dāmanī*.
 Continent, *iqḷīm*,² pl. *aqālīm*; '*afīf* (adj.); *pāk-dāman*.

¹ But *jā shudan* (m.c.) 'to be finished.'

² Originally one of the seven climates of the world, but now used for a Province, Presidency and by Persians also for a country.

- Contingency**, *hādisa* (accident); *vāqi'a* (occurrence). *Vide* Accident, Accidental.
- Continual**, *injā hamīsha janjāl ast* (there is a continual noise here); continued action is in m.c. expressed by the interjection *hay*, as *hay bārān āmad*¹; *hay bi-khur*; *man dīdam az saqf hay khāk mī-rīzad*, *ham-chunīn ki bīrūn davīdam saqf pāyīn āmad* (I saw that earth kept falling from the roof; I had barely set foot outside when the roof fell in). Reduplication of a word may give same signification, as *tarsān tarsān kardam* (I was in a fright all the time I did it).
- Continually**, *mudam*; *vide* Always; *mutta-ṣil²* (without break; *vide* Continuously).
- Continuation**, *davām* (lasting); *ilāva bar ānchi dīrūz guftam* (in continuation of what I said yesterday).
- Continue**, *tul dadan*, tr., and *tul kashīdan*, intr.; *imtidād yāftan*; *agar dar īn kār mudāvamat numāyīd*—(if you continue to do this—); *bāqī dārad* (to be continued; of newspaper article). *Vide* Continual; *dumbāla-yi sukhan rā bi-dīn naw' kashīdan girift* or *matlab rā bi-dīn tarīq pay kard*.
- Continuously**, *muttaṣil-i ham*; *'ala 'l-ittiṣāl*; *yak māh pay-i ham* (or *pusht-i sar-i ham*) *safar kardīm*, Prof. S. T.; *mardum pusht pusht* (or *pusht-i ham*) *āmadand*; *pusht pusht fawj dar maydān firistād*. *Vide* Continually.
- Contortion**, *pīch u tūb*; *surat-ash bi-ham pīchīd* (his face became contorted).
- Contract**, *qabāla* (sometimes for mercantile deeds of sale); *ījāra-nāma* (paper; for a lease. *Vide* Farm); *rahn-nāma* (deed of mortgage); *muqāta'a* and *maqta'* (k.) (for work); *kābīn-nāma* (marriage—).
- Contraction**, *kashish* (of muscles); *mukhaffaf* (of words).
- Contractor**, *muqāta'a-dār* or *-kunanda* (of work, etc.).
- Contradict**, "don't contradict me," *marā takzīb² ma-kun*, or *harf-i marā radd ma-kun*, or *tamarrud-i harf-i marā ma-kun*; *ū khud-ash rā darūgh-gū kard* (he contradicted himself); "how is it you contradict yourself?" *jihat chīst bi-du zabān dar āmadī? tardīd-i kalām k*.
- Contradiction**, *ikhtilāf*; *kalām-i shumā munā-jāt dārad*.
- Contradictory**, *khilāf*; *zidd*; *naqiz*; *munā-qiz*; *harf-hā-yi shumā naqiz-i yak dīgar ast*.
- Contrariety**, *ziddiyyat*; *ziddiyyat-i tab'i at*.
- Contrary**, *bar 'aks* (on the contrary); *khilāf-i ihtimāl* (contrary to expectation); *az bād-i mukhālīf jahāz mu'attal shud*; "have you any proof to the contrary?" *bi-khilāf-i īn harf isbāt-i dārī?*
- Contrivance**, *tadbīr* (plan); *hikmat* or *ikhtirā'* (devise, invention); *bi-chi hīla ānjā miravī?*
- Control**, *iqtidār* or *tasalluṭ* *dashtan bar*—; *sarbāz-hā az qabza-yi* (or *ikhtiyār-i*) *man bīrūn raftand*.
- Controversy**, *munāzara*; *mujaḍala*. *Vide* Argument.
- Controverting**, *mushājara* (k.); *bā man dar īn amr mushājara namūd*.
- Contumacious**, *mard-i 'anūd ast*; *lajūj* (unlilyshly obstinate). *Vide* Obstinate.
- Contumacy**, *'inād*; *lajj*.
- Contused**, *kufta* (also tired, stiff); *zarb-khurda*; *az chūb khurdan badan-ash lih* (or *khurd u khamīr*) *shud* (he was black and blue from the thrashing).
- Contusion**, *kuftagī* (also tiredness, stiffness); *aṣar-i kuftagī*.
- Convalescence**, *ifāqa* (*yāftan*).
- Convalescent**, *taza shifā yāfta*.
- Convene**, *mun'aqid* (k.); *ijlās* (k.); *farḍā īn anjuman du-bāra bar pā khwāhad shud*.
- Convenient**, *barāy-i shumā zahmat-i nakhwāhad būd ki³ farḍā injā bi-yāyīd?* (will it be convenient for you to come tomorrow?); or *māni'-i kār-i shumā nakhwāhad būd agar farḍā injā bi-yāyīd?*
- Conveniently**, *bī zahmat*.
- Convent**, *dayr* (of Christians or Hindus); *khānaqāh* (dervishes); *rāhibān⁴ dar ān dayr suknā dārānd*.
- Conversation**, *guft u gu* (k.); *harf* (*zadan*); *mayl-i shukbat dārīd?* *gap zadan* (to gossip, with an underlying meaning of falsehood); *mard-i khush muhāvāra* (a man of charming conversation; of interesting and well-expressed ideas).
- Convert**, *tāza bi-dīn āmada*; *jadīd¹-l-Islām* (new to Mahomedanism); *'Isavī-yi jadīd*; *murtadd az Islām* (pervert from Islam).

¹ This particle *hay* can precede the prefix *mī* of the Imperfect.

² The root meaning is "to lie."

³ Or *agar*.

⁴ Ar, pl. *ruhban* and *ruhhub*; *ruhība*, feminine, singular. Note the pl. in *an* here; for euphony.

Converted, *bi-sharaf-i Islām fā'iz gasht*; *muhtadī bi-dīn-i —shud*. Vide Believe.

Convey, *burdan*; *naql k.* or *naql u haml k.* (to transport); *iltifat karda in chiz ra bi-u bi-rasānīd*.

Conveyable, *naql-pazīr*.

Convex, '*adasī* (i.e. 'like a lentil'); *muḥad-dab*; *māhi-pusht* or *khar-pusht* (of roads, roofs); *shakl-i siparī* (slightly convex like a shield); *shakl-i khudī* (domed, or like a helmet in shape).

Convict, to, *mulzim k.*; *mujrim sākhtan*; *gunāh* or *jurm ṣābit k.*

Conviction, *ilzām*; *iḡbāt* (of crime); *i'tiqād-am in ki*—(it is my belief that—); *yaqīn-i kāmīl dāram ki*—(it is my conviction that—).

Convince, *bi-khata-yash urā mu'tarif sākhtam* (I convinced him of his error); *sukhan-am urā mujāb kard*.

Convinced, *yaqīn dāram ki ānchi mī-gūyī rāst ast*, or *khātīr-am jam' ast ki shumā rāst mī-gūyīd*¹ (I am convinced what you are saying¹ is true); *az in dalīl yaqīn ḥāsil kardam*; *az rū-yi dalīl urā khātīr jam' kardam*.

Convivial, '*ayyāsh* (ill-liver); *ham-piyāla va ham-navāla*; *dūst-i ham-mashrab*.

Conviviality, *ham-piyālagī va ham navālagī rā dūst mī-dārad*.

Convivulus, *nīlūfar*.

Convulsed, to be, *shurīda*² *shudan* or *k.* (to be excited, upset); *in qadar khandid ki najas-ash qat' shud* or *rūda-hā-yash pich uftād*; *bachcha tashannuj girift va murd*.

Convulsions, *tashannuj* (disease)

Coo, to, *kūkū k.* (of dove): *nāla k.* (of dove and other birds).

Cook, to, *tabkh k.*; *pukht u paz k.*; *pukhtan*, rt. *paz*; *islāh k.* (of meat); *dam kardan* or *dādan* (to first cook rice, etc., and then, adding butter, to cover and place fire above and below, and so complete the cooking); *vide* To Charm.

Cook, *ū ghizā-yi khud rā khud-ash mī-pazad*, *bi-jihat-i in ki āsh-paz na-dārad*; "too many cooks—" *matbakh-i du kad-bānū*

hamīsha nū-rūb mī-mānad, and *māmācha ki du tā shud sar-i bachcha kaj dar mī-āyad*.

Cooked. Vide Over-cooked.

Cookery, *tabbākhī*.

Cool,³ *khunuk*; *sard*⁴ (cool or cold; also cold-blooded of a person's temperament); *bārid* (cold); *imrūz az dīrūz khunuk-tar ast*; *ū āb-i hindūvān barāy-i tabrīd mī-khurad* (he takes juice of water-melon to cool his system).

Cooled, *yakh karda* (this does not necessarily imply with ice): *dast-ash yakh karda ast* (on a cold day, or of a sick person).

Cooling, *mubarrīd*; *khunuk-kun*, *bārid*.

Coolly, *bā istiḡhnā* (with indifference, independence); *bā bi-parvā'i*; *bā itminān*.

Coolness, *khunuki*; *sardi* (or coldness); *burudat* (coldness, lit.); *shakar-ābī* (a slight coolness between friends; a tiff).

Cool-region, *sar-ḥadd* (prop. boundary); *sard-sīr*, P. (opp. to *garm-sīr*⁵) and *ilāq*, T. (as opp. to *qishlāq*).

Cooly, *dabbāsh* (Ar. cooly, but in Persian Gulf the head cooly of a steamer); *hammāl* (porter).

Coot, *parlū* or *par-malā* (coot?).

Copious, *vāfir*; *farāvān*; *mawfur*; *ziyād*.

Copper, *mis*, *takhta-yi mis* (sheets of—); *nuḥās*; *misīna ālāt* (copper ware); *pul-i siyāh* (coppers,⁶ money); *zangār* (sulphate of copper).

Copper-smith, *misgar*.

Copt, *Qibt*; *Qibtī* (adj., Coptic).

Copulate, *gā'idan* (vulg.); *jimā' k.*; *nazdīki k.*; *mubāsharat k.*; *mujāma'at k.* (humans); *pusht-i ham raftan* or *juft giristan* (of animals).

Copulation, *mujāma'at*; *nazdīkī*; *jimā'* (human beings); *savārī* (animals).

Copy, *az ru navishtan* (of writing); *az ru kashīdan* (of pictures); *mashq k.* (practise from a copy-book); *taglīd k.* (imitate, q.v.); *marḥamat karda in rā barāy-i man savād bar dārīd* or *kunīd*; *pāk-navīsī k.* (make a fair copy); she copied (mimicked) the Tehran accent, *zabān-ash rā kaj kard misl-i Tāhrānī*⁷-hā.

¹ *Guftīd* would mean you said a little time ago—perhaps only ten minutes.

² *Shurīda* also means "mad."

³ The usual distinction between 'cool' and 'cold' is that *bisyar* is prefixed in the case of the latter.

⁴ *Hich garmī na-dārad* (m.c.).

⁵ Pl. *sard-sīrat* and *garm-sīrat*.

⁶ In m.c. even applied to the new nickel coins. It is better not to give copper coins even to beggars; nickel coins of equivalent value are preferred.

⁷ *Zandī zandī ḥarī zadan* (m.c.) "to mimic the Tehran accent."

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Cost, to, *kharīd-ash bīsh-tar ast*, or *bīsh-tar kharīd dārad* (m.c.) (it cost me more); *chi māya guzāsh-tīd* (what did you pay for this).

Costs (law), *murafa'a-yi khud rā bā makhārīj burdam*.

Cosy, *gusha-yi 'āfiyat* (a cosy corner; also a snug country cottage).

Cottage, *kulba*; *kappār* (a hut); *khāna-yi kālī-pūsh*¹; *bungāh* (a Turkoman hut).

Cotton, *pamba* (cotton wool); *ghūza* (pod); *dar in vilāyat pamba-yi ziyād paydā mī-shavad*.

Cotton-carder, *pamba-zan* or *hallāj*; *hallājī k.* (to card cotton; also meta. 'to jump on a person').

Couch, "kawch" (Eur.); *nīm-kat*; *suffa*; *in nīm-takht rā bi-utāq-i dīgar* (or *bi-ān utāq*) *bi-bar*.

Cough, *surfa*, vulg. *sulfa*; *siyāh-surfa* (whooping cough); *surfa-yi khushk* (dry cough); *surfa 'ariz shud* (he had an attack of coughing).

Cough, to, *surfa kardan* (vulg. *kandan*); *akh u tuf k.* (to cough and spit); *tanakhnukh* or *tanakhnuh k.* (to hem, especially after urinating²).

Council, *ū yak-ī az ajzā'-i* (or *a'zā'-i*) *majlis-i vazārat ast*; *ahl-i shūrā*.

Council-house, *mashvarat-khāna*. Vide Assembly.

Counsel, *pand*; *naṣīhat*, pl. *naṣā'ih*; *mashvarat* (consultation); *mā bāyad ki maslahat-i nik rā qabūl kunīm*; *shūrā kardan bā kas-i* (to take counsel with or seek advice of).

Counsellor, *mushīr* (state or private); *nāsih*.

Count, to, *shumurdan*, rt. *shumār*; *hisāb k.*; *maḥsūb k.* (to include); *dānistan*, *shimurdan*, *pindāshtan* (to deem); "he counted on his fingers and then said," *bar angusht-hā-yi khud hisāb karda guft*—.

Counted, *shimurda*. Vide Calculated.

Countenance, *ru*; *vajh*; *surat* (m.c.); *chikra* (rare); *manzar* (appearance, in m.c. face).

Counterfeit, to, *imzā-yash rā ja'l kardand* (his signature was counterfeited).

Counterfeit, *ja'lī*; *sākhta*; *maghshūsh* (adul-

terated, etc., q.v.); *sikka-yi qalb* (counterfeit coin); *in sikka-yi qalb ast* or *qallābi ast*. Vide Tinsel.

Counterfeiter, *qallāb* (of coin; also a cheat).

Countermand, to, *naskh-i hukm k.*; *man' k.* (of order for goods).

Counterpane, *lihāf* (quilt).

Country, *vaṭan*; *zād u bum* (native country); *mulk*; *mamlakat*; *vilāyat* (kingdom); *zamīn* (ground); *sahrā* (as opposed to town); *dihāt* and *atrāf* (the country suburbs); *bilād* (the town and its country suburbs).

Countryman, *ham-vatan* (rare); *ham-shahrī* (prop. fellow-citizen, but used for fellow-countryman); *ham-vilāyatī*; *dihātī*, and *rūstā'ī* (rustic); *salām-i rūstāyān bi-gharaz nīst* (common proverb).

Country seat, *yāylāq* T. (any cool country seat, specially in the hills); *bāgh* (used of a house and garden away from the town).

Couple, *yak juft*³ *tigh-i dallākī barāy-i man bi-girīd* (buy me a couple of razors); *yak zawj* (or *juft*) *kafsh kharīdam*.

Couple, to, *juft shudan* (intr., to pair); *dar kāliska du asp juft kard* (or *bast*).

Couplet, *bayt*.

Courage, *dīlīrī*; *shajā'at*; *himmat*; *rashādat*; *shumā dīlīr-tar az man-īd* (or *bā jur'at-tar*, or *bihtar az man mardānagī dārid*; *dīl bi-yār* or *dīl paydā kun* (take courage!); *dīl qavī dār* (keep up your courage; don't be disheartened). Vide Bravery.

Courageous, *shujā'*; *dīlīr*; *pur-dīl*; *in mardaka bi-zan-bahādur ast* (vulg.).

Courier, *qāsīd* (on foot); *payk* (with letter); *chāpārī* (official or private mounted); *ghulām-chāpār* (house-to-house postman).

Course, *majrā*, pl. *majārī* (of river); *maydān-i asp-darānī*, or in m.c. *maydān-i shart* (horse—); *dar 'arz-i safar* (in the course of the journey); *dar bayn-i guft-u-gu* (in the course of conversation); *dar zarf-i du sāl* (in the course of two years); *bihtarīn tarīqa in ast ki*—(the best course for you is —); *ārī*, *chirā* (m.c.), *bī-shakk* (of course).

Courses. Vide Menstruation.

Court, *dar-i khāna-yi shāhī*; *darbār*; *khadam*

¹ Corrup. of *kāhī-pūsh*.

² مطابق حدیث نبوی بعد از إدراج مرد باید سه مرتبه از بیخ آلت تا سر حشفه بکشد و تنجیح نماید و بعد اب طهارت بگیرد از نعلیه قطره یا قطرات إدراکه باقی بماند خارج معش.

³ No *izafat* after *juft*. *Juft* is only applied to things of which two go to a pair; *yak qaychī* is a pair of scissors.

u hasham-i shāh, or *multazimīn rikāb* (attendants on a prince); *sahn-i khana* or *hiyat* (—yard); *saff-i salām bar pa k.* (to hold a court; of Shah); *farḍa bi-salām mi-nishīnad* (the Shah will hold a court tomorrow); *murāfa'a dar dīvān-i u mī-guzarad* (the case will be tried in his court); *majlis-i nizāmiyya* (court-martial); *majlis-i 'adliyya* (a kind of High Court in Tehran: civil, criminal and appellate); *istintāq* (court of enquiry on criminal matters, the members being selected by the Governor); *ijlas* (a civil committee); *darbār-i ū marja'-i udabā' u fuḍalā' būd* (his court was the resort of men of learning).
 Courteous, *mutavāzi'*; *khalīq* (polite); *mu'addab* (well-behaved; of youngsters before elders).
 Courtesan, *qahba*; *fāhisha*; *jinda*; *lavand* (vulg.).
 Courtesy, *mulātafat* (kindness); *mudārāt* (tact); *tavāzu'* and *ta'āruf* (outward politeness).
 Courtier, *muqarrab-i dawlat*; *az ahl-i dar-i khāna*, *bār-yāfta*.
 Cousin, *pisar 'ammū'*¹ (son of paternal uncle), *pisar 'amma* (son of maternal aunt); *pisar khālū* (son of maternal uncle); *pisar khālā* (son of maternal aunt); *dukhtar 'ammū*, etc., etc.; *pisar-dayn* (m.c., son of maternal uncle).
 Covenant, *mu'āhada* (k.); *'ahd u paymān* (*bastan*).
 Covenanter, *mu'āhid*.
 Cover, subs., *pushish* (gen.); *sar-push* (metal, or a mat); *jild* (of book).
 Cover, to, *pushidan*; *sar-push guzārdan*; *nihuftan* (to hide); *jild k.* (of book); "I will send my mare to you to be covered," *mādiyān-am rā pish-i shumā mī-firistam ki nariyān-at rā ruy-ash bi-kashīd*; *in mādiyān* (or *nariyān*) *rā hīch vaqt kashīda-īd* (have you ever used this mare (or stallion) for breeding?); *nar rā bar mādiyān andākhtan*.
 Coverlet, *lihāf* (warm quilt); *rū-pūsh* (gen. term).

Coverts. *Vide* Feather.

Covet, *tama' kardan* or *varzīdan*.

Covetous, *tammā'*; *pur-tama'*.

Covetousness, *tama'*; *tama'-kāri*.

Covey, *khayl* (of birds or animals); partridges fly in covies," *kabk-hā galla galla mī-parand*.²

Cow, *māda-gāv* or *gāv-i māda*.

Coward, *buz-dil*; *nā-mard*; *tarsū* (vulg.); *kam-zahra*; *pīzī-shul* (lit. of loose behind); *kam-dil*; *zirmidī* (lit. inhabitant of Zurmat between Kabul and Herat). *Vide* Cowed.

Cowed, *bikh-i dum-ash sust ast* (he carries his tail down, he cannot get it up; also cowardly).

Cowardice, *nā-mardi*; *bi-dih*; *buz-dilī*; *jubn*, Ar.

Co-wife, *habū* (m.c.); *hū*, vulg.

Crab, *kharchang*; *kilinjār*; *karanjāl*, etc.; *saratān*; ³ *bi-kalanjār guftand chirā kaj kaj mī-ravī?* *Guft javān-i'st va cham u kham* (The crab was asked why it always walked crooked. It replied it is the activity and pride of youth).

Crab-louse. *Vide* Louse.

Crack, *in qadah mū bar dāshda ast* or *dārad*; ⁴ *in finjān tarak dārad* = a big crack; *mū* = a crack like a hair).

Cracked, *dabang*. *Vide* Mad.

Cracking, *sharaq sharaq* (of whip; also blows of a stick).

Crackle, to, *gur gur k.* (successive noise of rifles, big guns, thunder); *chirk chirk k.* (of cooking, of fire).

Crackling, *sharaq sharaq* (the sound of blows with a stick); *sharp sharp* (sound of blows with a switch or cane).

Cradle, *gahvāra*; *gāchu* (local); *nanu* or *nanī*⁵ (hammock).

Craft, Craftiness, *rūbāh-bāzī*; *kayd*; *hīla* (deceit); *šinā'at*; *hīrfat* (profession); *dast-i hunar dārad* (he has skill).

Cram, *ṭapānīdan* or *chapānīdan* (to cram, to stuff; ram home a charge).

Crane, *kulang*; *durnā* (for *turnā*, T., the bird); *manjanīq*⁶ (the engine; scaffolding); "there were various cranes from America

¹ Marriages between cousins are the rule, and the Persian saying with regard to a marriage between cousins is—*'aqd-i shan pa-yi kurs-i-yi Khuda basta ast*. The tie of blood is stronger than that of matrimony; hence a Persian will address his wife as "cousin" (*dukhtar 'ammu*, etc.) preferring it to any other address.

² Note plural verb to give idea of number.

³ *Saratān*, Ar. Also the Zodi. sign Cancer, and the disease.

⁴ A similar idiom exists in Urdu.

⁵ Slung like a swing or suspended with a rope fastened to opposite walls.

⁶ The engine by which Abraham was cast into the fire by Nimrod is called *manjanīq*.

- much larger than the common crane of Persia," *aqsam-i durna-ha-yi Yangi Dunya būd khaylī durushi-ar az durnā-hā-yi muta-ārif-i Irān* (Shah's Diary).
- Crawl**, "children always crawl," *bachcha-hā kūn khizū*¹ *mī-kunand* (vulg.); *khazīdan* (to creep); *bar shikam raftan* (of snakes); *bi-chahār dast u pā raftan* (on all fours); *gāv-kū* (vulg.; to go on all fours like a cow).
- Craze**, *shūr-i-qālin dārad* (he has a craze for carpets); *pay-ash divāna ast* (he has a craze for—); *junun-i tayātur raftan hama rā girifta ast* (every one has now a craze for going to theatres).
- Crazy**, *khushk maghiz*; *dimāgh-ash khabt shuda*; *anf-ash kharāb ast*. Vide Cracked and Mad.
- Cream**, *sar-shēr*; *Irānīhā kara az māst mī-gīrand na az qaymāq*; 'umda or zubda (best part of).
- Crease**, *chin*; *kurch* (vulg.); [*lā* or *tā* fold]. Vide Crooked and Note.
- Crease**, to, *chīn chīn k.*; *chīn dādan*.
- Create**, to, *āfarīdan*; *khalq k.* (of God); *ikhtrā' k.*, or *ījād k.* (to invent).
- Created**, *khalq shuda* or *makhlūq* (created).
- Created beings**, **Creatures**, *makhlūqāt* (creatures with life); *kā'ināt* (all created things, with or without life). Vide Creatures.
- Creation**, *khilqat*; *insān ashraf-i makhlūqāt ast* (man is the Lord of creation).
- Creator**, *āfarīdagār*; *jahān-āfarīn* (creator of the world); *Khudā khālīq-i tamām-i kā'ināt ast*.
- Creatures**, *khalā'iq*, pl., or *bandagān-i Khudā*; *vujūd-i bī-jūd ast* (he is a worthless useless creature). Vide Created beings.
- Credit**,² *nam*; 'Izzat (reputation); *i'tibār* (confidence, trust); *az daraja-yi i'tibār uftāda*; *talab* (sum due); *nasi'a* (money); *man bi-shumā tā si māl nasi'a mī-dihām*; *nişf-ash naqd mī-dihām*, *nişf-ash nus'a*; "is my account in credit or in debt?" *hisāb-am fāzil ast yā bāqī? bi-va'da-yi si māl mī-khāram*; *si-māha pūl-i shumā rā mī-pardāzam* (I will pay you after three months); *az īn kār khaylī i'tibār bi-ham rasānda ast* (he has obtained great credit on this account).
- Creditor**, *kār-u-bār-ash bar-ham khurda ast*, *bi-jihat-i īn talab-kārān-i khud rā khvāsta ast*. Vide Debtor.
- Credulous**, *zūd-bāvar-kun*; *sahl*³ 'l-i-tiqād. Vide Simple.
- Creed**, 'aqida (a belief); *dīn* (relig.); *mazhab* (of sect); *Islām*; *iman* (Muslim Faith; also in m.c. honesty); *kalima rā talqīn kardam: bi-sidq-i dīl khwānd va tawba istighfār karda Musalmān shud*—Prof. S. T. (I taught her the Muslim creed: she repeated it with sincerity, repented, and asked forgiveness for her sins, and became a Muslim).
- Creep**, to, *bi-bīn chi tawr an kilpak-ha bi-divār bālā mī-ravand*. Vide Crawl.
- Creeper**, *īn nihāl pīchū-'st* (this seedling is a creeper).
- Crescent**, *hilāl*; *māh-i naw*; *hilālī* (adj.).
- Cress**, **Cresses**, *tar tīzak*.³
- Crest**, *tāj* or *shāna* (as of hoopoe, cockatoo, etc.); *kākul* (as of lark, bulbul, etc.). Vide Hair.
- Crested**, *tāj-dār*; *kākul-dār*.
- Crete**, *Kirīt*.
- Crevice**, *shaqq* (a small crack); *surūkh* (hole).
- Crew**, 'amala-jāt⁴-i *kishti*.
- Cricket**, *khazūk* (house cricket; "little creeper"); *angusht-burak* or *guksum* (mole cricket⁵).
- Crier**, *munādi*; *jārchī* (a proclaimer, a public crier); *vide* Proclaim and Proclamation; *mu'azzin* (of mosque, to prayers).
- Crime**, *gunāh* (sin); *chi taqsīr karda ast?* or *chi taqsīr az ū sar zada ast?* (m.c.); I won't enter on such a crime, *man dākhil-i chunīn jurm namī-shavam*.
- Criminal**, *gunāh-kār*; *muqassir* (man); *murā-ja'ajāt-i jināyatī* (criminal suits).
- Crimson**, *qirmiz*; *surkh*.
- Cripple**, *lang* (lame in leg); *shal* (useless; of hand or leg); *chulāq* (of hand); *u chulāq-i mādar-zād-i 'st*.
- Crisis**, *buh-rān* (of disease); *hālat-i nāzūk* (critical moment); *kār-i jang bi-jā-yi nazuk kashīd*; *hālat-ash khaylī nāzūk ast* (of a

¹ To travel on the b—t—m.

² Credit is rarely given on the first of the week or of the month, especially if the buyer be the first in the day.

³ Grown (as an ornament) for the Naw-Rūz, on flannel or on a porous earthen vessel.

⁴ The Ar. pl. of 'amil in 'amalah, but in Persia this is used as a singular.

⁵ The *ghu'an* of the Panjab; an excellent live bait for catching insect-eating birds.

- sick man); *hālū bāzī dar burd u būkht ast* (the crisis of a game).
- Crisp, *turd* (brittle); *pur-shikan* or *shikanj-dār* (crisp wavy hair). *Vide* Brittle.
- Critic, *daḡḡa-shinās*; *muḥaqqiq*; *bārīk-bīn*; *nukta-dān* (in good sense); *nukta-chīn*; *nukta-gīr* (in bad sense).
- Criticise, to, *mallab rā mū-shigāfī mī-kunad* (gen. in a good sense); *kalam-am ra mu-shigāfī kard* (gen. in bad sense); *ū inshā-yi marā nukta mī-gīrad* (in a bad sense; to 'pick holes in'); *islāh k.* (to correct); *dar harf-i man Īrād mī-gīrad* (he criticizes what I have said; gen. in a good, i.e., scholarly sense).
- Criticism, *raʿy* (of any literary work); *taqrīz* (k.) (review, q.v.).
- Croak, to, Croaking, *qur qur k.* (of frog); *ghar ghar k.* (of raven); *qarqār* (k.) (of raven).
- Crochet work, *qullāb-dūzī* (also silk work on cloth, done with a crochet needle; also darning socks, etc.). [q.v.]
- Crocodile, *timsāh*. Ar.; *nahang*, prop. 'shark'
- Crook, *ghajak* (shepherd's; also elephant goad).
- Crook, to, *kham kardan*.
- Crooked, *khamīda* (bent; of men, trees); *mu-avvaj* (of streets, streams); *kaj* (of things); *kaj u kūj* (zig-zag); *in saṭr kaj ast* (or *in khatt*, m.c.); "sir, the carpet is not crooked; the ends are parallel" *qālī sar-kaj¹ na-dārad, āqā*; "certainly it is; also it rumples and won't lie flat," *chirā kis ham dārad va bi-hich taur sāf namī-shavad*.
- Crookedness, *khamīdagī*; *kajī*.
- Crop, *hāsīl*; *kisht* (sown but not sprung up); *hawsala* and *china-dān* (of birds); *sang-dān* (gizzard); *khazīna* (stomach of birds); *zirāʿat-i daymī* (crops dependent on rainfall); "the crops are ripe" *ghalla rasīda ast*; but *khūsha basta ast* (ears have formed, near ripening); *ghalla-hā rasīda and*.²
- Cross, *salīb* or *khāj* (Christian); *chalīpa* (the sign of 'multiplied by' or 'plus': × or +; also adj.); *khatt-i chalīpa* (crossed, i.e., of writing in margin written at an angle; also *shikasta* writing); "at last we arrived at the cross-roads" *ākhir bi-sar-i chahār-rāh rasīdīm*. *Vide* Cross-way.
- Crossed, *az rūd-khāna 'ubur kard* or *guzasht*; "is it your habit to sit with your legs crossed (English fashion)?" *āyā pa ru-yi pā* (or *pā ru-yi ham*) *andākhta³ nishastan 'ūdat-i shumā⁴ st?*
- Cross-bred, *du-raga* (of animals); *du-nasla* (of men).
- Cross-examination, *jarh* (lit. discrediting a witness); *istintāq k.* *Vide* Examination and Witness.
- Crossing, *murūr* (k.); *'ubūr* (k.); *ubūr-gāh*; *mamarr* (place of).
- Cross-legged. *Vide* Crossed.
- Cross-way, *chahār-rāh*; *chār-su* (where four roads meet).
- Crouch, to, *dast u pa jam' kardan* (of cat, lion); *khvābīdan* (to crouch down, to hide).
- Croup, *khurusak* or *bād-i khurusak* (so named from the sound).
- Crow, *kalāgh*; *kalāgh-i ablaq* or *kalāgh-i pīsa* (the Royston crow, the common crow of Persia; this name may be applied to the English magpie, in some districts); *vide* Raven, Magpie, Chough, Jackdaw; *bāng-i khurūs* (cock-crow); *ū bar vaqt-i khurūs-khūwān bar mī-khīzad*.
- Crow, to, *bāng zadan*; *tā kār tamām nīst bi-khud ma-nāz* (don't crow till you are out of the wood).
- Crow-bar, *ahrum* (any lever of wood or iron); *ahrum-i āhanī*.
- Crowd, *izdihām*; *fawj fawj mardum āmadand* (the people came in crowds); *ānjā āshub-i khalq būd* (of crowd and noise); *jam'iyyat-i ambūh* (a dense crowd).
- Crowd, to, *jam' shudan*; *mardumān ānjā hujūm āvardand*; *ma'raka k.* (to collect, a crowd; as when a dervish recites a story); "they crowded round me," *dawram rā giriftand*; "there was a densely packed crowd," *chunān janjāl⁴ būd ki jā-yi sūzan andākhtan na-būd*, or *agar sūzan-i mī-andākhtand bi-zamīn namī-rasīd*.

¹ *Sar-kaj* means that the two ends are not parallel—that corners are not true right angles; *kis* is a fold (owing to defective weaving) so that the carpet won't lie flat.

² Plural substantive to signify different kinds of grain; plural verb to a neuter noun, to give the idea of plurality.

³ Or *gardanda*.

⁴ Or *janjāl-i*.

- Crowded, *pur*; *dar majlis janjāl-i mardum būd*.
- Crown, *tāj*; *afsar*; *farq*, or *mafraḡ* (of the head).
- Crown, to, *tāj guzāshtan*; *qūz bālā-yi qūz* (to crown all, the last straw; vide Hump).
- Crowned, *tāj-push*; *tāj-guzār*.
- Crowning, *tāj-guzārī* (k.).
- Crown-lands, *zamīn-i khālīṣa*; or *khālīṣajāt*.
- Crucible, *būta*.
- Crucified, *maslūb*.
- Crucifixion, *ṣalīb kardan*.
- Crude, *khām*.
- Crudeness, *khāmī*.
- Cruel, *khārij az muruvvat va insāf* (of person or his acts); *zālim*: *jafākār*; *bi-muruvvat* (of person); '*ajab! magar dīl-at az sang ast?* Oh cruel one'!
- Cruelty, *faḡaḡ dar bi-rahmī va sang-dīlī khush mī-shudand* (they delighted in cruelty).
- Crumb, *maghz-i nān* (crumb as opposed to *pūst* or crust); *parinda-hā rīza-hā-yi nān rā bar mī-chīnand*; *khurda-hā-yi nān* (crumbs or small pieces).
- Crumple, to, *chīn chīn k.*; *chīn dādan* (also to wrinkle, q.v.).
- Crumpled, *chīn-khurda*; *kīs shuda* (of cloth or carpet only).
- Crupper, *qushqun*; *pār-dum* (of riding donkey).
- Crush, to, *kuftan* (crush, pound, knock); *jav-kūb = par-kūt k.* (m.c.) (to pound coarsely so that the pieces are about the size of barley corns); *khurd k.* (prop. of hard things); *lih k.* (of soft things); *jav-kub k.* (med., to pound coarsely).
- Crushed, *u zir-i charkha-yi kāliska raft khurd shud* or *lih² shud* (he was crushed under the carriage wheels).
- Crust, *pust* (outside of bread).
- Cry, *jīr* or *jār* (z.) (vulg.); *na'ra* (z.); *faryād* (k.); '*avīl* (k.) (of a newly-born infant); *kīl-kīl* (k.) (of joy; of women at marriages); *halhala³* (z.) (women's cries of exultation; also shouting in a charge): "she gave me one shrill cry and then fell dead," *tā zan yak jīḡ zad, uftād u murd*; "what has made you cry out like this? what has happened?" *chi bāk-at ast?* (or *chi shuda ast?* or *chit⁴ shud?*) *chirā īn tawr faryād mī-zanī?*
- Cry, to, *jār kashīdan*; *munādī k.* (to proclaim); *rah zadan* (to cry off; also to mislead a man); *gīristan*; *gīrya k.*; *gīrya u zārī k.* (to weep).
- Crystal, *bulūr* (also applied to good English glass); *bulūrīn* (adj.).
- Cube, *ka'b*.
- Cubebs, *kaḡāba-yi chīnī*.
- Cubed, *muka'ab* (كعب).
- Cubit, *dast*; *darāzī-yi* (or *tūl-i*) *īn chūb qarīb-i chahār araj ast* [araj lit. elbow].
- Cuckold, *qurumsāq* (wittingly or unwittingly); *dayyūs* (one who is pimp to his own wife); *zan-kussa* (but *zan-i kussu* a woman who goes to any man).
- Cucumber, *khīyār* (gen. term); *bālang* and *khīyār-i chambar* (long); and *khīyār-i ābī* (small) (these are names of varieties).
- Cud, to chew, *mushkhūpār⁵ kardan*: *khadā-vīsh k.* (vulg.).
- Cue, *ishāra*; *īmā⁶* (hint).
- Cuff, ⁶ *sīh* or *tu-gushī* or *tapāncha* (z.) (a slap or box on the ears); *tū-sarī* (z.) (slap on the top of the head); *pas-i gardanī* (z.) (on the back of the neck).
- Cuirass, *chār-ā'ina* (of four pieces; for breast only); *javshan* or *zira* (or *zirih*) (coat of mail).
- Cul de sac. Vide Alley.
- Cull, *chīdan* (of flowers; to pick up grain); *intikhāb k.* (to select).
- Cullender, *chilo-sāfī*; *pāluna*.
- Culpable, *mustahiqq-i* (or *lā'iq-i*) *malāmat*; *mazmūm* (blamed).
- Culprit, *muḡaṣṣir* (gen.); *khātā-kār* (gen.); *mujrīm* (of crime).
- Cultivate, to, *kāshītan* (to sow); *kisht-kārī k.*; *zirā'at k.*; *mazrū' k.* Vide Talent.
- Cultivated, *kāshīta* or *kāshīta shuda*; *mazrū'*; *ābād* (populated and hence sometimes cultivated).
- Cultivation, *zirā'at*; *ābādī-hā* (populated places).
- Cultivator, *kishtāvarz*; *kisht-kār*; *zārī'*, pl. *zārī'īn*; *fallāḡ*, pl. *fallāḡīn*.

1 Compare *chunīn gīrya kard kī dīl-i sang āb shud*.

2 *Lih* is applied to meat cooked to a pulp, in which state it is much liked by Persians.

3 Hallelujah.

4 Vulgar for *chi-at*.

5 *Nushkhūpār* is also applied to uneaten remnants of straw left in a manger.

6 *Kaff zadan* = "to clap the hands."

- Cumin or Cummin seed, *kamūn zīra*¹; *zīra bi-kirmān burdan* (prov.; = to carry coals to Newcastle).
- Cuneiform, *khutut-i mīkhū* (writing used before Zardusht; still found in old inscriptions); *khatt-i Pahlavī* (simpler and later than former).
- Cunning, *hīla-var* or *muhīl u makkār* (tricky in bad sense); *ziring* and *hushyar* (of animals, children, etc.); *duzd* (of old hawks or hounds).
- Cup, *piyala* (a soup-cup); *kāsa* (larger than *piyāla*); *qadah* (larger than *kāsa*); *chāhī*² *tū-yi finjān va nābakī mī-khurand*; *istikān* (small tea cup or glass); *jām*; *jām-i Jam har-chi dar dunyā vāqī*; *mī-shud dar ān rumāyān būd*³. Vide Bowl, Glass.
- Cup, to, *khūn giriftan*; *hajāmat k.* (on the back of the neck or between the shoulders); *fasd k.* (to open the vein in the elbow). Vide To bleed.
- Cup-bearer, *sāqī*; *ayāgh-chī* (one in charge of eups and china; a dish-washer and lamp-cleaner); *āb-dār* (the tea-maker; also a servant in charge of drinks); *qahva-chī* (makes coffee and prepares pipes⁴).
- Cupboard, *dūlāb* or *ganjīna* (in a wall); *tāqcha* (an open recess in the wall); *māst-dān* (= a meat safe).
- Cupola, *qumbad* or *gumbaz* (the big dome in centre, and *qubba* (smaller domes that match it; in mosques, tombs of saints).
- Copper, *hajāmat kun*; *hajjām*⁵.
- Cupping, *hajāmat (k.)*⁶. Vide To cup.
- Cupping-glass, *shākh-i hajāmat*.
- Curable, *'ilāj-pazīr*; *darmān-pazīr*; *qābil-i mu'ālaja*; *īn bīmārī chāq shudanī ast*.
- Curb, *dahana* (bit); *sadd* (curb-stone).
- Curb, to, *khwāhishāt-i nafsānī rā jīlo-giri k.* (curb the passions); *sabr az dast ma-dih* (curb your impatience).
- Curd, Curds, *mast*; *kashk* (a kind of dried curds).
- Curdle, to, *bastan*, intr. (also to congeal, q.v.); *shīr bast va mast shud*; *sift shudan*.
- Curdling, *bastagī*. Vide Congeal.
- Cure, to, *mu'ālaja k.* (this also means treatment); *chāq k.* (vulg.); *iltiyām yaftan* (of wound or sore); *bih shudan*; *bi-dast-i an tābīb*⁷ *shifā yāfta am* (but *az ān payghām bar shifā yāfta am*, I am cured by that Prophet's miracle); *bi-namak* or *bi-āb-i namak khwābānīdan* (to put meat in salt); *dūdī k.* (to smoke; cheese, meat, etc.).
- Cured, *mu'ālaja shuda*; *shifā yāfta*; *sihhat yāfta*; *chaq shuda* (vulg.).
- Cureless, *la 'ilāj*; *bī-darmān*; *īn maraz 'ilāj-pazīr nīst*; *az 'ilāj guzashla*.
- Curfew, *Tabl-i si rā zada and* (about 3 hours after sunset, as a warning⁸).
- Curiosities, *nafīsāt*, better *nafā'is*; *chīz-hū-yi antīka*.
- Curiosity, *kunj-kāvī* or *kunj u kāvī* (prying); *fuzūlī* (meddling); *rāz-jū'i*, "he is as full of curiosity as a woman, *mīgl-i zanān kunj-kāvī mī-kunad*.
- Curious, *raz-ru*; *kunj-kāv* (inquisitive); *fazul* (meddling); *gharīb*; *'ajīb* (rare; strange); "this is a curious shell," *īn 'ajab šadaf-i 'st*; [*gūsh-i māhī*, small shell, q.v.].
- Curly, *zulf* (long black curls; gen. of men); *gīsū* (long black hair; now gen. of women); *pīch u tāb* (of rope, etc. Vide Twist, Coil).
- Curl, to, *tab dādan*; *pīch dādan* (of hair); *pīchīdan*, intr.
- Curly, *chīn chīn*; *shikan shikan*; *pur-shikan* (wavy); [*pīch pīch*, curly or matted; but *zulf-ash pīch u kham dārad*]; *kham dārad* or *pīch dārad* (of hair).
- Currants, *sagak-angur*.
- Currency, *pul-i rā'ij* or *pul-i ravāj* (current coin).
- Current, adj., *jārī*; *ra'ij*; *īn pul az ravāj uftāda ast* (of coin); *īn maṣāl mutadāvil ast*; *īn lafz musta'mal nīst*, *matrūk ast*.
- Current (stream), *jarayān* or *sayl* (flowing of water).
- Currier, *dabbāgh*.
- Curry, *sālun*.

¹ *Zīra-yi sabz* is the variety used in Indian curries.

² For *chay*.

³ *Jam-i Jam*, the cup or mirror of Jamshīd, Solomon, or Alexander: it represented the universe, and hence is frequently styled *jam-i jahan-* (or *gīlī-*) *numa*.

⁴ Servants who hand round dishes are *pīsh-khidmat*.

⁵ Not "barber," as in India.

⁶ Not shaving, etc., as in India.

⁷ *Pizishk*, old Persian, is used by Armenians.

⁸ At *tabl-i chahār* (four hours after sunset) no one can—theoretically—leave his house. The countersign is called *ism-i shab*.

Curry, to, *dabbāghī k.* (leather).

Curry-comb, *qashaw (k.)*.

Currying, *dabbāghī (k.)* (leather); *tīmār (k.)* (horse).

Curse, *la'n (k. or fristadan)*; *la'nat (k.)*; *nafrīn (k.)* (by God sp., but also to abuse); *du'ā-yi bad (k.)* (of man only).

Curse, *la'nat k.*¹ (by God, also = to abuse, revile); *nafrīn k.*¹ (of God or man); *du'ā-yi bad* (or *bad du'ā*) *k.* (by man); go to any d—d place you like, *zūdi bi-har jahan-nam-i ki mī-khūwāhī bi-raw*; *mī-tarsīdam ki shāyad du'ā-yi bad bi-kunand ki*—(Prof. S. T.). *Vide Tongue and Revile.*

Cursed, *mal'un and la'in (p.p.)*; *sag-pidar*; *pidar-sūkhā* (abuse).

Cursory, *sarsarī*; *nigāh-i sarsarī*.

Curt, *durush*; *sakhl* (uncourteous); *javab-i khush u khālī* (short and flat refusal).

Curtail, to, *kūtāh k.*; *mukhtasar k.* (of words); *kam k.* or *qat' k.* (of expenses).

Curtailling, *ikhtisār*; *qat'*.

Curtain, *pasha-dān* (mosquito); *parda* (for door-way); *parda balā raft* (of theatre).

Curve, *qaws*; *khatt-i qawsī* (curved line).

Curved, *hilālī* or *mugavvas*; *hilālī*.

Cushion, *pushī* (for back): *muttakā* (large bolster; often of green velvet); *bālīsh* (a pillow; often a small one placed on the *muttakā* to preserve it). *Vide Pin-cushion.*

Custard-apple, *sharīfa* (Indian).

Custodian, *mutavallī* (—of a shrine) and *mutavallī-bāshī* (chief custodian); *nigāh-bān*.

Custody, *hifāzat*; *havāla*; *sipurd*; *nigāh-dārī* (charge); *girištārī* (of prisoner); *qayd* (imprisonment).

Custom, *rasm* (pl. *rusum*; and double pl. *rusūmāt*); *rāh u rasm*; *raviya*; *qā'ida*; *shīva*; *tarīq*; 'ādat, pl. 'ādāt (habit); *in rasm ravāj yāfta ast*; *hasb'u-r-rasm* (according to custom); *in rasm chi tawr paydā* (or *bar pā*) *shuda?* *dastūr guzāshān* (to originate); *az miyān bar-dāshān* or *mauqūf k.* (to abolish).

Customary, *mutadāvil*; *rasmī*²; *shuyū' dārad*.

Customer, *mushtarī*³ (also purchaser, q.v.); *ahl-i rujū'* (distant clients; in trade only).

Custom-house, *gumruk-khāna*.

Customs, *gumruk*; *gumruk-chī* (customs official); *yak-zabān shuda binā kardand bi-bad-gū'i-yi shāh-bandar*—Prof. S. T. (with one accord they began to abuse the Port Commissioner).

Cut, *burish* (of dress, beard); *frānsavī burish* (of French cut); *zarb* (blow, of sword, etc.).

Cut, to, *burdan*; *qat' k.*; *qaynchī k.* (with scissors); *tarāshidan* (of a jewel or a pen); *du nīm k.* (cut in two); *hīch mahall-am na-guzāsh* (he cut me, he paid no attention to me); "you have so cut this pen that one cannot write with it," *qalam rā in tawr qat' kardid ki bā ān namī-tavāh navisht*; "his father has cut him off with a shilling," *pidar-ash urā 'āqq karda* *†st* (disowned him); "he severed his hairs with one cut," *shamshur-i zad ki har du dast-ash qalam shud*. *Vide Ignorance*.

Cutler, *sayqal-gar*; *shamshūr-sāz*; *chāqū-sāz*, etc.).

Cutlery, *shamshur-garī (k.)*; *chāqu-sāzī (k.)* (making knives, etc.).

Cut-purse, *kīsa-bur*; *jīb-bur*.

Cutter, *jahāz-i yak dagalī* (ship); *hakikīk* (of jewels).

Cutting, (of plants), *qalam (k.)*.

Cycle, *dawr (dārad)*.

Cylinder, *lula* (roll).

Cymbals, *sini* or *sanj* (of metal); *chakh-chakhī* (of wood).

Cynosure, *qibla-yi nigāh-i hama shudam*.

Cypher, if you add a naught to one it makes ten, *agar yak sifr bi-yak ziyād kunid dah mī-shavad*, or 'adad-i yak tā sifr dah mī-shavad; *khatt-i ramz*; *ramz* (cypher, code, q.v.).

Cypress, *sarv*; *jawz-i sarv* (cone of); *sarv-i āzād*; *sarv-i kūhī* (species).

Cyprus, *Qabrīs* or *Qubrus*.

Cyrus, *Kisra*; *Kurush* (in Bible).

Czar, *Imparātur-i Rus*.

Czarina, *Imparātris-i Rus*.

D

Dagger, *qama* (large straight knife); *dishna* (a large pointed knife with single edge);

¹ *La'nat k.*, stronger than *nafrīn k.*; *la'nat bar ū*; *la'nat-i Khudā bar ū*; *nafrīn* = *du'ā-yi bad*. *Nafrīn* from *na-āfrīn*.

² *Ras nī*, m.c., often means "common" as *gurba-yi rasmī*, "the common cat." It also means "official" (of acts or of dress).

³ In India only "buyer" but in Persia also a customer at a bath, coffee shop, barber's shop, etc., etc.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Dawn, to, *āftāb nīsh zad*.

Day, *imruz subh* (this morning after dawn); *rūz*; *yawm* (rare; pl. *ayyām* 'time'); *yak shabāna-rūz* (of 24 hours); *sā'at-i chand ast?* (what time of day?); *fardā-yi rūz-i digar* (the third day); *havā sāf ast* (it's a fine day); *rūz bi-rūz* (day by day); *dar in rūz-hā*, or *ayyām* (nowadays); *rūz-i rūshan* (in broad day); *rūz-i tang* or *rūz-i ma-bādā* (a 'rainy day'); *shash rūz muhlat yāfta-am* (I have got six days' grace); *yawmⁿ ja-yawmⁿ* (day by day).

Day-book, *rūz-nāmcha* (but *rūz-nāma* 'news-paper').

Day-break, *safīda-yi subh*.

Dazzle, to, *chashm rā khīra k.* or *chashm rā zadan*; [*khīra nigāh k.*, to stare; q.v.].

Dazzling, *chashm-khīra-kun*.

Dead, *murda*, pl. *murdaḡān*; *guzashtagān*; *amvāt* (sing. *mayyit*) (the dead); *bismil*¹ or *nīm bismil* (Afghan, slaughtered; half dead); *mār-i murda-i kinār-i rah dīdam*; *ihyā-yi amvāt va imālat-i ahyā*² (raising the dead and slaying the living); *fa'wī shuda* ('late'; of any man); *marhūm*, fem., *marhūma* (prop. for Muslims only, but often by Persians applied also to certain non-Muslims); *mutawaffā* (deceased; of non-Muslims, except as a law-term); *shāh māt* (checkmate; lit. 'the Shah is dead'; vide Check); *'asr-hā-yi Panj-shamba ahl-i shahr bi-zīyārat-i*³ *ahl-i qubūr mī-ravand chi khiyāl mī-kunand az subh-i Panj-shamba tā zuhr-i jum'a dar-hā-yi bihišt bāz ast* (on Thursday afternoon, the city people visit the graves; they believe that the gates of heaven are open from Thursday morning till Friday noon).

Dead Sea, *Bahr-i Lūt*; *Bahr-i Zift*.

Deadly, *zahr-i qātil* (deadly poison); *zarb-i muhlik-i zad* (he gave him a deadly blow).

Deaf, "he's quite deaf," *gūsh-ash kar ast*; *hīch namī-tavānad bi-shinavad*; *gūsh-ash sangīn ast* (he's hard of hearing).

Deal, *bā kas-i sulūk k.* or *raftār k.* (to treat, q.v.); *mu'āmala k.* (commercial); *az ru-yi amānat* (or *imān-dārī*) *bā hama kas pīsh mī-āyad* (he deals justly with all).

Dealer,³ *ḡān-bāz* and *ḡam-bāz* (horse-dealer);

vide Merchant, *nakhkhūs* Ar. (rare) (in horses, cattle or slaves).

Dealings, *mu'āmalāt* (pl.; commercial); *bā fulān zan rāh u rasm dārad* (in a bad sense).

Dear, *ḡirān*; *ḡirān-bahā* (dear in price); *ḡimatī* (costly); *bi-rāy-i banda khaylī ḡirān būd* or *ḡimat-ash ḡirān būd* (I think it was very dear 'in price'); *'aziz*; *mahbūb* (beloved); *ay ḡān or ḡān-am* (my dear!);⁴ *'aziz-i dil-am ast* or *ūrā khaylī dūst mī-dāram*.

Dearth, *kamī*; *qillat*; *tangī*; *ghalā*⁵; *khushk-sālī* (famine); *magar shawhar barāy-i man qahṭ-a*⁶? (vulg.; "is there a dearth of husbands? i.e., don't fash yourself: I can pick elsewhere").

Death, *marg*; *mawt*; *ajal* (prop. the appointed time of death); *marg-i mufājāt* (sudden death); *khwāb barādar-i marg ast*; *ḡān kandan* or *naz'* or *sakarāt* (the pains of death); *bī-ajal murdam*—Prof. S. T. (I died of fright); *yā takht yā takhta*⁶ (death or glory); *az pilla-yi takht bi-pā-yi takhta āmad* (of the death of a great man); *dar ḡālat-i naz' būd*=*dar ḡālat-i ḡān kandan būd* (he was in the agonies of death); *marg rā bi-chashm-i khud dīdam*—Prof. S. T. (I saw death close in front of me); *salāt-kash* (a mulla who announces death from the roof); *bistar-i marg* (death-bed); *kharkhara-yi marg* (death rattle); *dam-i marg ast* (he's at death's door).

Debarred, *mahrūm* (k.); *mamnū'* (k.).

Debase, to, *zālil* or *khwār k.* (of people); *makhṭūṭ* or *maghshūsh k.* (adulterate anything).

Debasement, *pastī*; *zillat*; *khwār*.

Debatable, *bahs-pazīr*.

Debate, *bahs k.*; *mubāḡaṣa k.*; *muzākara k.*; *mushāwara k.* (consulting together).

Debauchee, *kharābātī*; *'ayyāsh*.

Debauchery, *harza-kārī* or *'ayyāshī*.

Debilitated, *za'if*; *az quvvat uftāda*; *badan-ash āb shud* or *bunya-ash rafta ast*.

Debility, *naqāhat*; *zu'f* (for *za'f*).

Debit, *bi-dīh*.

Debt, *ṭalab az u dāram* (he is in debt to me); *bi-dīh*; *duyūn* (pl. of *dayn*, but in m.c.

¹ Contr. of *bismillāh*.

² Certain chapters of the Qur'an are read, either by the relatives or by a hired deputy.

³ Sometimes applied to a sharper.

⁴ *Pīsh-i hama kas 'aziz*, "popular"; in India *har-dil-'aziz*.

⁵ *Qahṭ-a* (now vulg.) = *qahṭ ast*.

⁶ *Takhta* = "plank; i.e., bier."

used in pl. only); *ū maqrūz* (or *qarz-dār*) *shuda* or *qarz bālū āvurda* (he is in debt); *adā k.* or *bi-dih-i khud rā dādan* (to pay debts).

Debtor, *qarz-dār kas-i hast ki qarz dārad*; *maqrūz-am hast* (he is my debtor); *ū bi-dih-kār-i man ast*; *du tūmān bi-ū bi-dih-kār-am* (I owe him two tumans); *dā'in u madyūn* (creditor and debtor).

Decadence, *zavāl*. Vide Decline.

Decanter, *kantar* (Eur.); *tung*.

Decapitate, *sar burīdan* (with knife); *gardan zadan* (with sword); *dūsh-ash rā az girānī-yi sar sabuk sākht*. Vide Execute.

Decay, *pūsīdagī* (of wood, fruit, bodies); *zavāl* (decline); *fanā* (passing away).

Decayed, *pūsīda*; *kirm khurda* or *pūsīda* (of tooth).

Deceased, *marhum* (prop. of Muslims by Muslims); *mulavaffa* (gen.). Vide Dead and Late.

Deceit, *farīb* (d.); *talbīs* (k.); 'ayyārī (k.); *kūk u kalak* (z.) (trick); *gūl* (z.); *māk u farīb* (k.); *taqallub* (k.); *shīra bar sar-ash mālīdam* (I took him in). Vide Cheat, Trick.

Deceitful, *hīla-var*; *hīla-bāz*; *pur-farīb*; 'ayyār; *gūl-zan*; *makkār*.

Deceive, *farīstan* (rt. *farīb*); vide Deceit: *rang-ash kardand* (he was taken in); *tukhm-i laq tū-yi dahan-ash shikastand* (he was deceived by vain promises).

Deceived, *maghbūn* (cheated); *az ānhā gul khurdīd* (you were deceived by them); *gul-khurda*; *farīb-khurda*.

Deceiver, *faribanda*; *muhīl*.

December, *mah-i Disāmbar muṣādīf-i bi-Day ast*.

Decent. Vide Respectable.

Deception, *farīb*; *talbīs*; *taqallub*, etc. Vide Deceit.

Decide, *khatm k.* (to finish); *raf' u rujū'-i amr-i k.* (of dispute, etc.); *bi-guzār ki infisāl-i in amr rā bi-kunad* (or *jaysal dihad*); *man bi-raftan-i Kalkatta yak-jihat gashtam* (I decided to go to Calcutta) = *man qat' kardā-am ki bi-Kalkatta bi-ravam*; *yak qarār-dad-i bi-guzārīd* (come to a fixed decision). Vide Idea and Settle.

Decided, *hatmī* or *qat'ī*.

Decimal, *qā'ida-yi ushur* (the decimal system); *kusur-i a shār* (decimal fractions).

Decision, *hukm*; *fatḥa* (of Mujtahids); *istiṭā' k.* (to ask a legal decision from a Mujtahid); *dar miyān-i mā tasdiq bi-kunīd* (say which of us is right); *muhākama* (umpiring; deciding between two); 'azm, determination).

Decisive, *qat'ī*; *jang-i burd u bākht-i kardand* (they fought a decisive battle).

Deck, *saṭḥ* or 'arsha-yi kishṭī; 'arsha-yi mim-lar (top step and seat of the pulpit ¹).

Decked, *ārāsta u pīrāsta*; *muzayyan* (adorned). Vide Adorned, Ornamented, Embellished; Apparelled.

Declaration, *i'lān* (k.); *ishlīhār dādan* (rare in Persia); *i'lām* (k.) (to make public, advertise); *i'lān-i ḥarb* or *jang* (declaration of war).

Declare, *guftan* or *yaqīn guftan* (assure). Vide Infra.

Declension, *taṣrīf* (k.) or *gardān* (k.) (grammar).

Declination, *mayl* (leaning over); *zavāl* (of sun, etc.); *inhirāf* (astron.).

Decline, to, *rāzi na-shudan*; *qabul na-kardan*, *radd k.* (invitation); "I invited him but he declined" *ūrā da'vat kardam lākin inkār kard*²; *zavāl k.* (of sun, prosperity, etc.); *tanazzul k.* (of goods); *taṣrīf k.* (grammar); *inhirāf k.* or *munḥarīf sh.* (to decline from the right course); *kāstan* (decay).

Declivity, *nishīb* or *shīb*, adj. and subs.; *sar-ā-shīb*, adj.; *sar-ā-zīr*, adj.

Decoction, *jūshānda* (boiled). Vide Mixture.

Decompose, to, *pūsīdan*; *ta'affun k.*; *tajzi'a namūdan* (chem.).

Decomposed, *pūsīda*; *gandīda*.

Decomposition, *gandīdagī*; *pūsīdagī*; *tafzi'a* (chem.).

Decorate, *ārāstan*; *pīrāstan*; *zīb d.*; *tazyīn k.* Vide Embellish, Adorn, Ornament; Apparelled.

Decorated, *ārāsta*; *pīrāsta*; *muzayyan*; *hāmīl-i nishān* (with an order).

Decoration, *zīnat* (d.) (beautify); *imtiyāz* or *nishān* (order) or *nishān-i iṭtikhār*; *Pādīshāh*³ *barkhāsta bi-dast-i khud-i shān nishān rā bi-mā zadand* (Shah's Diary).

Decoy, *murgh-i dām* (bird). Vide Bait.

¹ Except on special occasions a Muslim preacher sits.

² *Inkar k.* also = "to deny."

³ Referring to Queen Victoria.

Decrease, to, *takhfif dādan* or *kam kardan*, tr.; *kāstan* (intr.); *kam shudan*; *takhfif yāftan*; *rūz bi-rūz nirkh-i ān chiz pāyīn mī-āyad* or *mī-uftad*, or *nirkh-ash shikasta shud* (=it declines daily in price, etc.). *Vide Decline.*

Decree, *amr*; *hukm jāri* (or *sādir* or *dāda*) *shud*; *fatvā* (by a *mufti*); *muhākama* (arbitration); *qazā-yi Ilāhī* or *taqdīr-i rabbānī* (of Providence).

Decreed, *muqaddar* (by Providence); *maqsūm* (ditto).

Decrepit, *pīr-i mard-i fartut* (man); *khirif*¹ (dotard); *pīr-i navad-sāla* (=very old).

Deduce, *istimbāt k.* (reasoning); *istidlāl k.*; *natīja girīftan* or *bar āvurdan*; *istikhraj-i maṭlab k.*

Deduct, *vaz'* *k.*; *min-hā k.* (subtract); *az hisāb-ash kam mī-kunam* (I'll deduct it from his account).

Deed, *kār*; *'amal*; *fi'l*, pl. *af'āl*; *harakat* (action); *dast-āviz* (any written deed); *qabūla* (title-deed); *tamlīk-nāma* (Afghan) or *hiba-nāma* (deed of gift); *kābīn-nāma* (—of marriage); *vakīl-ash bā chap u chup va hīlā bīla hiba-nāma-i durust karda ast* (her agent by wile and guile and hocus pocus has prepared a deed). *Vide Bond.*

Deep, *zharf* (rare in m.c.); *gawd*; *'amīq*; *in havz chand kalla*² *āb dārad?*

Deer, *āhū* P., *ghazāl* Ar., *jayrān* T. (gazelle; the 'ravine deer' of Anglo-Indians); *gavzan* (fallow-deer; *vide Stag*).

Deface, *maḥv k.* or *pāk k.* (efface, q.v.); *maḥq k.* (erase, q.v.); *kharāb k.* (deface, q.v.). *Vide Obliterate.*

Defacement. *Vide Erase, Spoil.*

Defamation, *bad-nāmī*; *iftirā* (*bastan*) (calumniate, q.v.); *tuhmat* (*zadan*) (to make a false accusation); *buktān* (*zadan*) (to calumniate); *bī-ābru k.* or *ābru-rīzī k.* (to disgrace by words or deeds); *ghībat* (*k.*) (backbiting; true or otherwise); *nam-māmī* (*k.*) or *sukhan-chīnī* (*k.*) (carrying tales of the other to each of two or more parties). *Vide Calumny and Slander.*

Defame, to, *bad-nām k.*; *hatk-i 'irz k.*; *az shu'ūn*³ *kāstan*; *qadh k.* (any one); *qazf*

k. (defaming a virtuous woman); *ābru rīkhtan* (publicly disgrace).

Default, *bi-'adam-i—* (in default of—).

Defaulter, *qāsir*.

Defeat, *shikast d.*; *maghlub sākhtan*; *munhazim k.* (to make to flee); *taskhīr* or *musakhkhar k.* (to subjugate).

Defeated, *shikast khurda*; *maghlūb*; *maqhūr*; *musakhkhar* (subjugated).

Defect, *kharābī*; *'ayb*, pl. *'uyūb*; *manqasat*; *kasr* (deficiency); *kāst* (loss in value); *āyā dar in hich 'ayb u naqs-i mī-bīnī?*

Defective, *nāqis*; *nā-tamām*; *nā-mukammal*; *ma'yūb* and *nāqis*⁴ (both terms also applied to crippled, or injured, or blind persons).

Defence, *mudāfa'a* (*k.*); *muqābala* (*k.*) (face, oppose); *hiḡāzat* (*k.*) (prop. to protect); *iavāb-da'va* (*pīsh k.*) (in law); *dar dīvān-khāna* (or *istintāq*) *'uzr āvurd* or *dalā'il-i muvajjah pīsh āvurd* (he made a reasonable defence in court).

Defenceless, *ghayr-i mahfuz* or *bī-hiḡāzat*; *bī-panāh-am* (I'm a defenceless creature); *ū kas-i rā na-dārad*; *man bī-dast u pā am*; *pushhī na-dāram* (I have no helper).

Defendable, *hiḡz-pazīr*; *'uzr-pazīr* (of conduct).

Defendant, *harf-i mudda'i va mudda'a 'alayh shunīda*⁵ *shud*: [*iḡhārāt* 'statements'].

Defended, *mahfuz* (protected); *mahrūs* (guarded); *qal'a az daraḡa-yi hiḡāzat guzashta ast* (the fort can no longer be held, defended).

Defender, *hāfiz*⁶ (of fort; guardian); *hāmī* (by words); *ghāzī* (relig. warrior); *Hāmi-y'* *'l-Millat va'd-Dīn* (title assumed by Amir of Afghanistan).

Defensive, *difā' k.* (to act on the defensive); *maḡall-i difā'i* (defensive position). *Vide Offensive.*

Defer, *bi-ta'vīq* (or *'aqab*) *andākhtan*; *ta'khīr k.*; *barāy-i chand rūz pas andākht*; *man bā shumā dar in bāb ḡujjat namī-kunam* (I defer to your superior knowledge—'but I think I am right').

Deference, *bi-ihtirām-i rāy-i īshān* (out of deference to his opinion).

¹ For *khariḡ*.

² *Kalla*, a man's stature.

³ Pl. of *sh'an*.

⁴ *Nāqis* in India "spoilt and useless."

⁵ In m.c. also pronounced *mudda'iyun* 'alayh.

⁶ *Hāfiz* also 'one who has learnt the Qur'an by heart,' and hence in India "a blind man."

- Deficient, *kam*; *kasr*; *dah kitāb kasr ast* (there are ten books deficient); *tayīfa-yi unās nūqis*¹ 'l-'aql and.
- Deficiency, *kamī*; *kasr*; *kam-rasī* (deficiency in ability); *tafrī* (opp. to *ifrāt* "excess"); *tamām na-būdan* or *kāmil na-būdan*.
- Defile, subs., *tanga* (narrow); *darra* (big; vide Valley); *tang-i makhūf* (a dangerous defile); *kutal* or *kadūk* (the steep road over a pass); *gardan* (a pass).
- Defile, to, *yak-i yak-i amadan* or *dafila k.* (to file, of troops); *aludan*; *mulavas k.* (make dirty); *najis k.* or *nā-pāk k.* (relig.); [*gusht rā qīma sākhā bā du zardayi tukhm-i murgh ālūda kun* (cooking receipt)].
- Defiled, *palīd* (gen.); *najis* (relig.); *mulavas*.
- Defilement, *palīdī*; *nā-pākī*; *najis*¹ *būdan*; *lawṣ*; *ālāyish* or *ālūdagi* (mixing something bad with).
- Define, to, *ta'rīf k.*
- Definite, *sarīh* (answer); *mu'ayyan* or *durust* (plan); *mu'arraḥ* (gram.); *ism-i ma'rifa* (a definite noun); *harf-i ta'rīf* (definite article). Vide Clear, Decisive.
- Definition, *sharh-i ma'n* (for *ma'nā*); *ta'rīf*; *hudūd-i Uqlīdus* (definitions of Euclid).
- Deflower, *bakarat giriṭan*; *muhṛ bar dāshtan* (met.).
- Deformed, *bad-tarkīb*; *ma'yub*; *jism-i an zan nāqis*² 'l-'khilqat ast (she is deformed).
- Deformity, 'ayb dārad dar jism.
- Defraud, *maghbun k.* Vide Cheat.
- Defray, to, *adā k.*; *khari-i ta'līm-ash rā man mī-dīham*; *mutaḥammil-i ikhrāiāt-i ū man shudam*.
- Defy, to, *ū marā jirr*³ *kard ki bi-zanam-ash* (he defied or dared me to beat him); *īn shāgird bā man sar-kashī mī-kunad rū bi-rū-yam mī-istad* (this pupil defies me, answers me, q.v.); *bi-raw bi-Pādishāh bi-gū fikr-i nūn kun ki kharbūza āb ast* (go and tell your King to think about preparing his bread because melons turn to water⁴).
- Degenerate, *nā-khalaf* (undutiful, of son or a millat but not of a mulk). Vide Depraved.
- Degrade, *az mansab andākhṭan*; *past* or *zalīl k.*
- Degrading, *bā'is-i suqūt-i i'tibār*; *īn kar-i past* (or *zalīl*⁵) *ast*.
- Degree, *daraja* (rank, degree of thermometer, circle, etc.); *tabaq* (storey of house; floor; generation); *qadr* or *miqdār* (quantity); *martaba* (rank; storey of house); *kam kam*; *rafta rafta*; *darja bi-darja*; *pilla bi-pilla*; *tadrīj*⁶ (by degrees); *bi-ghāyat* or *bi-nihāyat* (to the last degree).
- Deity, *Khudā*; *Rabb*; *Allah* (God); *Ma'bud* (of any religion); *Khudā'ī* (Godhead); *kas-i qādir nīst ki bi-ulūhiyyat pay barad*.
- Dejected, *matūl*; *afsurda*; *dil-tang*; "he is dejected" *dil-i u khaylī āzurda ast*; *dil-ash sard ast*; *pazhmurda-khātir*.
- Dejectedly. Vide Disappointedly.
- Delay, *mu'attalī (k.)*; *gir k.* (to wait, be delayed⁵); *ta'vīq k.*; *dar in amr ta'khīr-i bisyār ast*; *tavaqquf (k.)* (stopping); *bi-dirang*; *bi-lā ta'khīr*; *'ijālata*⁶ (without delay).
- Delegate, *nā'ib*; *vakīl*.
- Deliberate, this is my deliberate opinion, *īn ra'y-i sanjīda-am ast*; *bā ta'annī*, opp. to *bā ta'jīl*; *sanjīdan* (to deliberate on, weigh).
- Deliberately, *dāda u dānista*; *ikhtiyārī* = 'amd⁶ (intentionally); *sanjīda u jahmīda*.
- Deliberation, *sanjīdagī*; *muwāzana* (thinking); *tadbīr*; *ta'annī* (opp. to 'ajala "hurry"); *ikhtiyāt* (circumspection).
- Delicacies, *lazā'iz*.
- Delicacy, *latāfat u zarāfat* (m.c. daintiness, neatness, etc.; of a woman); *nazakat* (of form; also of delicate health).
- Delicate, *nāzuk*; *latīf*⁶; *naḥīf* (in health); *nāzuk-mizāj* (gets ill or angry with slight cause); *imrūz-hā Mirzā Nāzukī shuda-i* (you have become very delicate and dainty lately).
- Delicious, *khush-gavār* or *khush-maza*; *īn luqma-yi lazīz-i 'st* (delicious morsel); *īn 'ajab mīva-i 'st* (this is a delicious fruit).
- Delight, *lazzat* (*burdan*); *hazz (k.)*, intr., and *lazzat* (*dādan*), tr.; *tarab* (b. or k.); *farmān-*

¹ *Najāsāt*, dirt, filth; also a polite word for ordure.

² *Jirr*, lit. to chaff, tease, annoy.

³ i.e., tell him to mind his own affairs, I defy him. The best kind of melons 'dissolves' and spoils very soon after it is opened.

⁴ In Arabic *zalīl* is confined to persons.

⁵ From the idea of sticking; *arra gir kard*, "the saw stuck"; *qalam gir kard*, etc.

⁶ *Zarīf* Ar. "witty"; in Pers. m.c. signifies "neat; well turned out."

- burdārī-yi* ¹ *urā sa'adat-i khud mī-dānistam*
—Prof. S. T. (I delighted to serve him).
Delighted, *khushnūd*; *mash'ūf*; *masrur*
(happy); *mahzūz*.
Delirious, to be, *hazayan guftan*; *hazayan āvardan* (cause delirium; said of the fever); *madhūsh* (senseless).
Delirium, *hazayan* or *hadayān*.
Deliver, *rasāndan*; *taslīm k.*; *havāla n.*; *khalās k.* or *najāt d.* or *rahānīdan* (to release); *barādar-i khud rā az dast-tangī* ² *bīrūn avard* (he delivered his brother for money difficulties); *zan-am imrūz az vaz'-i haml fārigh shud* (my wife was to-day safely delivered); *bīrūn āvardan* (of mid-wife, doctor).
Deliverance, *najāt*; *khalāsi*; *rahāsi*; *rastagārī* (from sin).
Delivery, *taslīm (k.)* (of things); *vaz'-i haml* (child-birth); *dar nutq adā-yash bad ast*.
Delude, *izlāl k.*; *zālālat k.*
Deluded, *gum-rāh (k.)* (gen. of religion).
Deluge, *Tūfān-i Nūh*
Delusion, *naẓar-band* (of magic); *vahm u khiyāl*.
Delusive, *sarāb numā*.
Demand, *pursīdan*; *su'āl k.* (to ask); *khwāh-ish k.*; *mu'tālaba k.*; *istid'ā k.* (request); *taqāzā k.* (of payment; to dun); *in jins bisyār tālib* (or *ravāj* or *farūsh*) *dārad* (in great demand); *hich iddi'ā-i bar man dārid?* *ū bish-tar az haqq-ash khwāst* (he demanded more than his due). *Vide Claim, Due*.
Demean, to, *az in fi'l khud rā khafīf mī-kunī* (you demean yourself by doing this); *'ār-i su'āl rā bar khud namī-pasandam* (I won't demean myself by asking).
Demented, *majnūn*; *az 'aql uftāda*; *man chunān hayrān va sar-gardān māndam ki gūyā sāya-yi parī bar man uftāda būd va dunyā dar naẓar-am tārik shud* ³—Prof. S. T. (I stood still amazed like one demented—struck by an evil spirit). *Vide Mad, Bewildered*.
Demolish, *munhadim sākhtan*; *nīst k.*; *ma'dūm k.*; *az bikh u bun andākhthan*.
Demolished, *inhidām*; *nīst u nābūdī*.
Demon, *jinn*, vulg. pl. *ajinna*; *'ifrīt*, *ghul* (a ghoul); *har qadr ki man dast bish-tar darāz mī-kardam ān div bi-havā buland-tar mī-shud*; *barāy-i dīdan-i ū gardan darāz kardam ki*—Prof. S. T. (the more I tried to reach the demon the higher he rose in the air; I leant forward to—); *ay zan-i 'ifrīta!* (abuse).
Demonstration, *burhān* and *dalīl* (*āvurdan*) (proof, etc.; pl. *barāhīn* and *dalā'il*); *tabyīn (k.)*; *shahādat-i 'aynī* (ocular demonstration); *vajh-i munāsabat-i ān rūshan-tar ast ki bi-dalīl ihtiyāj uftad* (—too clear to need demonstration).
Demur, *daghdagha k.*; you must do this without demur, *shumā bayad bi-dun-i chun u chirā* (or *bi-dun-i hā u na*) *in kār rā bikunīd*. *Vide Hesitation and Dauntlessly*.
Den, *maghāra* (cave of animals, thieves).
Denial, *inkār (k.)*; *nafi (k.)*; *ibā' (k.)*; *hāshā (z.)*; *tamarrud-i qawl (k.)* (to go back on one's words, deny one's promise); *divār-i hāshā buland ast* or *kulāh-i hāshā bar guzāsht* (he made a stout denial).
Denominator. *Vide Numerator*.
Dense, *sakht* or *tū dar tū* (forest); *durakht-i ambūh* (a tree with foliage); [*rīsh-i ambūh*]; *jam'iyyat-i ambūh* (dense crowd); *ghalīz* (of fog).
Density, *ghilāzat* (of fog); *ambūh* (of crowd, of trees); *siql-i māddī* (of metals).
Dent, *tu rafta*.
Dentated, *dandāna-dār*.
Dentifrice, *dandān-shu*; *sanun*, Ar.
Dentist, *dandān-sāz*, [*kandan* or *birun āvur-dan*, "to extract a tooth; *pur kardan*, "to stop"; *ambur*, "forceps"; *dandān-i 'amali* or *maznū'i* or *sākhtagi* or *'ariya*, "false teeth"].
Dentistry, *dandān-sāzi*.
Deny, to, *va'da-yi dirūzi-yash rā zir zad* (he denied his promise of yesterday); he denies having said this, *az guftan-i in harf inkār mī-kunad ki man chunīn na-guftam*, or *az in sukhān hāshā mī-kunad*; *vide Denial*; *mādar az pisar hich chiz darigh na-dārad*.
Depart, *ravāna sh.*; *kūch k.* (prop. of bodies); *tashrīf burdan* (polite); when do you intend departing, *irāda-yi raftan kay dārid* (vulg.), or *kay khiyāl-i harakat dārid?*
Departure, *harakat (k.)*; *kuch (k.)* (prop. of a body); *ravānaqi*; *irtiḥāl (k.)* (rare; sp. of departure of the soul).

¹ Prop. *bardārī*.

² *Halat-i kharabī*, "any evil state"; as penury, drunkenness, sickness, etc.

³ Or *pish-i chashm-am siyah shud*.

Depend, *mawqūf shudan*; *basta bi-salāmatī-yi ūst* (it depends upon his health); "you can't depend upon his word," *anchi maguyad bar ān i'timād na-tavān kard*; *basta bi-khud-i shakhs ast* (it depends upon the individual); *bar qawl-ash namī-shud takya dād* (one can't depend on his word).

Dependence, *mudār i*¹ *khurāk-i humāy bar ustukhwān-rīza ast* (the lammergeyer lives on bits of bone); *tavakkul (k.)* (on God or on man).

Dependencies, *tavābi*²; *mutafarri'āt* (wrongly used in this sense and rare); *maqbuẓāt* (possessions); *musta'marāt* (colonies, q.v.). *Vide Colony.*

Dependents, *muta'alliqān* or *vā-bastagān* (of a person); *tavābi*³, pl. of *tābi*⁴ (those under a person).

Depilatory, *nura*²; "use the depilatory," *vājibi bi-kash.*

Deplume, *par kandan.*

Depopulate, *az ma'muriyyat andākhtan*; *bi-ābād k.*; *vīrān sākhtan.*

Depopulated, *vīrān*; *ghayr-i ma'mūr*; *shahr az mardum khālī gasht.*

Deportment, *nishast u bar-khāst.* *Vide Behaviour, Etiquette, Manners.*

Deposit, *amānat (g.)*; *vadī'at (n.)*; *zakhira* (geology).

Deposit, to, *bi-amānat guzāsh-tan.* *Vide Place.*

Depositary, *amīn* or *amānat-gīranda* (guardian).

Deposition, *iqrār* (confession of one's own acts); *bayān*; *izhār*, pl. *izhārūt*; 'azl (being deposited). *Vide Evidence.*

Depository, *ambār* (store, of anything).

Depraved, *akhlāq-ash fāsīd shuda*; *tabī'at-ash past shuda.*

Depravity, *fasād* (of nature, morals).

Depredation, *gharat (k.)*; *tārāj (k.)* (to loot, etc.; of men or animals or storm); *chapaw (k.)* (raid, mil. or otherwise). *Vide Raid, Attack, Plunder.*

Depress, *sard* or *sust k.*, or *tang-dil k.* (of persons); *kam arzish k.* (of the market); *bāzār-i nīl rā sard* (or *sust*) *kard*, or *pāyīn āvard.*

Depressed, *sard shuda*; *malul* (of spirits only).

Depressing, *dil-gīr.*

Deprivation, *fiqdān* or *fuqdān*; *mahrūmiyyat.*

Deprive, *mahrūm k.*; *qot'-i ummīd-i mara kard* (he deprived me of all hope); *sar-ash rā bi-kulāh guzāsh-t* (he deprived him of everything; stripped him bare).

Depth, 'umq, but for sea *zharfī*; "what is the depth of this tank?" *īn hanz⁵ chi qadar tah dārad*, or *chi qadar gawdī (= chand kalla or sar) āb dārad?*

Deputation, *hay'at* (m.c. for *hay'at-i mal'u-ṣān*); *vukalā'* (the deputies); *niyābat.*

Depute, *ma'mūr k.*

Deputy, *nā'ib*; *vakil*; *qāyīm maqām* (one acting temporarily).

Deride, to, *ta'na z.* (to taunt); *avval marā rish-khand mī-kardī*, *hālā dīdī harf-am sahhī būd* (you see I was right, though you derided me); *minnat nihādan* (taunt a person with favours done). *Vide Infra.*

Derision, *istihzā (k.)* (derision); *sukhrīyya (k.)* (ditto, but coarsely); *rish-khand (k.)* (ridicule, also chaff). *Vide Taunt, Ridicule, Chaff, Coax.*

Derivation, *ishtiqaq (k.)*; *ma'khaz.*

Derive, to, *az gufta-i shumā chunīn istimbāl mī-shavad ki khidmat namī-khwāhid bikunīd* (I gather from what you say—); *istidlāl k.*; *natīja bar-āvurdan* (deduce); 'umda *māliyyāt-i Kirmān az qālī hāsīl mī-shavad* (or *bar mī-āyad*, or *yāft mī-shavad*, or *mī-rasad*). *Vide Derivation, Obtain.*

Derived, *mushtaqq*; *ma'khuz*; *majus mu-'arrab-i magā'ī ast* or *asl-i lafz-i majus magā'ī ast*; *askala*⁴ *mufarras-i 'Escalier' ast.*

Dervish, *darvish*, pl. *darāvish*; *qalandar* (a Calender); *murshid*⁵ (head of a section): *kashkūl* (—bowl); *dalq* (—gown); *tāj* (—cap); *mantashā* (short dervish crutch for resting on and dozing on); *darvish hur kujā ki shab āyad sarā-yi ūst* (a darvish saying signifying "he is a *khāna bi-dūsh*").

Descend, to, *bi-zīr* or *pāyīn* or *farūd āmadan*; *nāzil sh.* or *nuzūl k.* (from heaven); *zavīl*

¹ *Madār*, lit. "that round which anything revolves."

² Made of lime, yellow-arsenic with sometimes an addition of white of egg and castor oil. A depilatory is kept in every *hamām* and paid for at the rate of two *Shāhī* a head.

³ *Āb ambar* or *birka*, "reservoir of drinking water."

⁴ *Askala* "a jetty, pier" (Shah's Diary); for Fr. *Escalier*.

⁵ The title of *Shah* is generally added to the name of a *murshid* as *Qutb'u'd-Dīn Shah*. Dervishes have various ways of addressing each other such as *Gul-i Mawla*.

- k.* (of planets); *nasab-i khud rā bi-Tīmūr mī-rasānad*. Vide Descent.
- Descendants, *awlād*; *zurriyya*, pl. *zarārī*; *akhlāf*; *dukhtar-i bi-vāsūta-yi*—(she is the immediate descendant of—); *az nasl-i salātin ast* (he is the descendant of Kings).
- Descent, *nishab* (declivity); *nuzul* (from heaven); *nasl-i khud rā bi-fulān mī-rasānad* (he traces his descent to so and so).
- Describe, to, *ta'rīf k.*; *vasf k.*: *bayān k.*; *bi-ta'rīf* (or *bi-navishtan*) *namī-āyad* (impossible to describe or to mention); *khud rā bi-mullā'i qalam dād* (he described himself, gave himself out to be, a mulla). Vide Specify.
- Described, *ū bi-husn-i akhlāq mawsūf va bi-sū'i tarkīb mawsūm ast*.
- Description, *naw'*, pl. *anvā'*; *qism*, pl. *aqsam*; *jins*, [but pl. *ajnas* "goods"]; *qabil*; *şinf*, pl. *aşnaf* (sort, kind); *chi jūr* (or *chi tawr* or *chi-gūna*) *mard ast* (what description of man is he?); *sharh* (or *ta'rīf*¹ or *bayān*) -i *ān jā rā chi tawr dād?* *tafāsīl-ash*² *rā bi-dih* (describe it in detail); *jamāl-ash khārij az bayān ast*; *ān qadr mardum jam' būdand ki bi-vasf namī-āyad* (beyond description, computation).
- Desert, *biyābān* or *lūt*; *dasht*; *sahrā'* (country as opposed to town); *kavir* (salt desert); *vīrāna* (wilderness); *istiḥqāq* (meriting) (good or bad); *sazā*; *bi-sazā-at mī-rasī* (you'll get your deserts); *az mā na-khurda bāshī* (=you may not get your deserts from me but you will from some one else).
- Desert, to, *ruy gardānīdan*; *firār k.* or *gurīkhtan* (of a soldier); *har ruz fawj-i kaşir az sar-i ū pāshida sar-i khud giriftand* (the daily desertion of—); *abvāb-jam'i-yash az dawr-ash rīkhtand* or *raftand* (his detachment, command, deserted him).
- Deserter, *firārī* (gen.); absconder, or deserter; *guriz-pa* (truant; of schoolboy or slave).
- Desertion, *firār* (gen.); *guriz-pā'i* (being truant); *tark* (abandoning, q.v.).
- Deserve, to, *ishān mustahiqq-i tambih* (or *siyāsāt*) *hasand*; *lāyiq sh.*; *sazāvār būdan*; *ū bi-hama-yi la'nat hā mī-arzad* (he deserves to be reviled). Vide Serve.
- Deserved, *in sazā mustahaqq* (or *mustawjab*, etc.) -i *ū būd* or *haqq-ash būd*.
- Deserving, *mustahiqq*; *mard-i mustahiqq ast* (he's a deserving man); *shāyista-yi raḥm ast*. Vide Suitable, etc.
- Design, *qasd* or *murād* (object); *niyyat*; *irāda*; 'azm (intention); *sū'i qasd* (evil); *gharaz* (secret or selfish); *naqsha* (picture of carpet); *tark* (of building or anything else); *tark-ash marghub ast* (its design is beautiful).
- Designer, *tark-riz*; *naqqāsh* (painter); *mukhtari'* (inventor).
- Designing, *tark-rizi*; *shālūda-giri* (subs.); *hila-bāz* (adj., tricky, q.v.); *mardumān-i mudabbir va dunyā-lalab* (designing and ambitious men).
- Desirable, *matlu'*; *marghub*; *maqbul* (in m.c. "pretty"); *matlūb*.
- Desire, *khwāh sh* (*dāshdan*); *āru* (*k.*); *murād* (*d.*); *havas* (*k.* or *d.*) (great eagerness); *shawq* (*d.*); *ishtiyyāq* (*d.*); *raghbat* (*k.* or *d.*) (delight); *shahvat* (*d.*) (lust).
- Desire, to, *khwāstan*, rt. *khwāh*; *mayl dāsh-tan*; "I will desire him to do it," *az ū dar-khwāst* (or *khwāhish*) *mī-kunam ki bi-kunad*; [*ūra hukm mī-kunam ki*—, I will order him to—]; vide Order; *dastūr*² -i 'amal *dādan* (to give instructions to, written or oral); *kirm kushtan* (to satisfy desire).
- Desirous, *āzumand*; *mushtāq*; *havas-nāk* (eager).
- Desist, *dast bar-dāshdan* or *dast bar-dār shudan* *az* (from an act engaged in); *bāz istādan az* (avoid doing; of an act not commenced); *bas kardan az*; *dast kashīdan az*— Vide Abandon, Give up, Stop, Cease.
- Desk, *pish-takhta* (Pers. pattern); *rahl* (lectern).
- Desolate, *kharāba*; *vīrāna* (a desolate or ruined place); *ghayr-i ābād*; *kharāb shavad khāna-i ki bi-faqir chiz-i namī-dihand* (or *namī-rasad*).
- Desolation, *vīrānī*; *tanhā'i* (loneliness).
- Despair, *nā-ummīdī*; *yā's*; *qat'-i ummīd* (*k.*).
- Despair, to, *nā-ummīd shudan*; he despairs of success, *az rasīdan-i bi-matlab ma'yūs ast*; we despaired of life, *dast az jān shustim* (or *bar-dāshitim*); *qat'-i ummīd k.* Vide Despondency.
- Despatch, *navishta-yi rasmī* (official); *bi-sur'-at*, etc., or *mustaqim*² (with despatch).
- Despatch, to, *ravāna k.* or *firistādan* (of persons); *irsāl k.* or *d.* (of things). Vide Hasten.

¹ *Ta'rīf* also, but not here, signifies "praise."

² Pl. of *tafsīl*

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Device, *hikmat* (k.); *hīla* (k.) (trick in bad sense); *naqsh* (z.) (trick).

Devil, *az kufr-i Iblīs*¹ *mashhur tar ast* (of any thing notorious); *jinn bi-pustūn-ash uftāda* (he is possessed of a devil); oh Devil in human form, *ay shakl-i Shaytān*; *al-gharaz shaytān-i insān khud-i insān ast*—Prof. S. T. (the devil of man is man himself); *an 'ifrīta bar fil-i savar shuda miṣṣ-i balā'-i nāgahān-i vārid shud*—Prof. S. T. (that she devil arrived suddenly); *shaytānak-i tamām-i 'st* (that boy is a perfect little devil); *dar miyān-i ab u ātash uftāda-am = miyān-i Shaytān va Jahannam giriṭār-am* (I'm between the Devil and the deep sea). *Vide Whirlwind.*

Devilish, *shaytānī*; *shaytānat-ma'āb*; *ay mard-i shaytān-sifat!*

Devilry, *shaytānat*; *muṣṣ-garī* (mischief, q.v.).

Devise, to, *tarh rikhtan* or *andākhtan* (of plan; trick); *ijād k.* or *dar-āvardan* (to invent); *in ma'ānat-hā rā tu dar-āvardi.*

Devote, to, *man tamām-i umr-am rā makh-ṣūš-i in kār kardam*; *ṣarf k.* (to spend; of money, time, labour).

Devoted, *jān-nisār*; *fidā'ī*; he has devoted all his property to this, *hama yi milk-i khud rā barāy-i in kār vaqf kardam*; *man khud rā vaqf-i kār-i shumā kardam*; [*vaqf* is prop. property bequeathed or assigned during life for relig. purposes]; *barāy-i Shāh tā pā-yi jān istāda-am* (I'm devoted to the Shah even to death).

Devotee, 'ābid (in prayer); *zāhid* (ascetic); *gūshu-nishīn* (hermit); *darvīsh*, pl. *darāvīsh*; *qalandar*; *āzād* (a sect of Sūfis). *Vide Ascetic, Hermit.*

Devotion, 'ubūdiyyat (in prayer); 'khlās-i qalbī (heart-felt—; for a person, for science, etc.); *taqvā* (piety); 'ibādat k. (perform devotions).

Devour, to, *bal'idan*.

Devourer, *bal'anda*.

Devout, *muttaqī* (one fearing God); *pārsā* (pious, q.v.); 'ibādat-kār or *kun*; *muta-sharri'*.

Devoutly, *u muttaqiyāna namāz m-guzārad.*

Dew, *shabnam*; *chikka*- or *qatra-yi shabnam* (dew-drop).

Dewlap, *ghabghab* (a beauty in man or woman); *charm-i zīr-i gulū* (of cows).

Dexterity, *charb-dastī* (manual dexterity); and *chīra-dastī* (dexterity); *tar-dastī* (sleight of hand; of conjurors or thieves).

Dexterous, *chīra-dast*; *tar-dast*; *charb-dast*.

Diabetes, *salas 'l-bawl* or *buwāl* (profuse staling); *ad-dā's sukkarī* (the form in which sugar is present); *salas' l bawlī* (one so afflicted); *silsilat' l bawl*, Per.²; *diyābatūs* (Eur.).

Diagnosis, *tashkḥīs-i maraz*.

Diagonal, *urīb*; *arub raftan* (to move diagonally like the Bishop in chess). *Vide Slanting.*

Dialect, *shu'ba*, pl. *shu'ab* (branch).

Dialectic, *istilāh* or *istilāhātī*. *Vide Idiom.*

Dialectics, 'ilm-i *jadāl*.

Dialogue, *muḥāvara* (in India "idiom") or *mukālama*; or *guft u gū* (conversation); *javāb u su'āl* (in dialogue); *Vazīr-i Lankurān rā dar su'āl u javāb navishta and.*

Diameter, *qutr* (pl *aqlār*).

Diamond, *almas*.

Diar-bakr, *Diyyār-bakr*.

Diarrhoea, *is-hāl*; *shikasta-dil*; *hayza* (from surfeit; also applied to individual cases of cholera, but not to an epidemic).

Diary, *Ruz-nāma*; *saḡar-nama* (of a journey).

Dice, Die, *muhṛ* (stamp); *muhra* (in play); *ka'b*, dual *ka'batayn*³ (for play); *muhra-ash khūb naqsh mī-ārad* (the dice turn up well for him); *az qumār bāzī māl-i khud-ash rā talaf* (or *tabāh*) *kard*, or *bi-bād* (or *bi-bād-i fanā*) *dād*; [*nardū bākhtan*, to play backgammon with dice].

Dice-box, *muhra-dān* (rare); *finjān-muhra* (common); *tās* (when there is no dice-box, the dice are thrown by hand into a bowl).

Dictate, Dictation, *imlā k.* (a letter); *az ru-yi imlā-yash navishtam* (I wrote it at his dictation), or *az rū-yi gufta-ash navishtam*.

Dictates, *bi-iqtizā-yi* (or *bi-muqtazā-yi*) *dun-tabī'i*—(acting after the dictates of his low nature—); *bi-qalb-at ruju' kun* or *bi-īmā-yi zamīr-i khud gūsh dih* (listen to the dictates of your own conscience).

Dictionary, *kitāb-i lughat*; look up this word, *in lafz rā dar qāmūs*⁴ *bi-bīnūd*; *farhang* (glossary; also dictionary).

¹ *Iblīs*: root meaning signifies 'despair.' *Iblīs* or *Shaytān* is the chief of the evil Jinn. His throne ('*arsh-i Iblīs*) is on the circumambient ocean (*baḥr-i muḥīṭ*).

² *Silsilat' l-bawl*, Per. for Ar. *salsalat' l-bawl*.

³ Persians play with two dice. The sing. (*ka'b*) is masc., but this dual is the fem. dual of *ka'ba*.

⁴ *Qamus* properly the name of a special well-known dictionary.

Didactic, *pand-navīs*; *nasīhat-kun*; *shu'arā'-ki ta'līm-i akhlāq mī-kunand* (didactic poets).

Die, subs. *Vide Dice*.

Die, to, *murdan*, rt. *mir*; *sard sh.*; *fawt sh.*; *marhūm sh.*; *rihlat k.* (*vide depart*); *dunyā rā vidā k.* (to bid adieu to the world); *ākhir rūz-i murdan ham ast*—Prof. S. T. (we must all die one day); *tashrifāt burdan* (a joking phrase); *javān-marg sh.* (to die young, untimely). *Vide Wither*.

Diet, *ghizā* (lit. food); *'umda-yi khurāk-i Banjāla birinj ast* (the chief diet, staple food, of Bengal is rice); what is the diet to be observed with this medicine? *parhiz-i¹ in davā chist?*

Differ, to, *tafāvut dāshtan*; *ikhilāf* or *farq d.*; *tawfir² d.* (m.c.).

Difference, *dar miyān-i in du tā sar-i mū-i farq nist*; *mavājib tafāvut dārad* (there is a difference in the pay); *namī-shud hich farq dād* (it was impossible to distinguish the difference); *chi tawfir mī-kunad? yak-i³ 'st* (what difference does it make?).

Different, *mutajarriq*; *mukhtalif* (various): *judā*; *'ala-hida³* (separate); he saw everything was changed, *dād varaq, varaq-i dīgar-i⁴ 'st* (met.⁴): *mukhtalif⁵ 'r-ra'y* (holding different, opposed, opinions); *har kās chiz-i mī-gūyad* (every one says something different): *in bā ū mutafāvit ast* or *mughāyir ast* (this is different from that); *in varā-yi ūn ast* (m.c.) (this is different from that; but *varā-yi un chiz-i bi-dih*, "give me something besides that").

Difficult, *mushkil*; *dushvār*; *sakht*; *ishkāl dārad*; *in kār az ū bisyār bā zūr bar mī-āyad*; *sangīn* (vulg.).

Difficulty, *dushvārī*; *sakhtī*; *mushkilī*; *tashvīsh* (doubt); *ishkāl-i* or *mānī-i paydā shud*; *ammā in idāra muzāyāqa namī-dārad* (as for this office it has no objection); there's no difficulty in doing so, *naql-i nist* or *maṭlab-i nist*; I have a headache (*dard-i sar dāram*); it's nothing, take some phenacetin (*naql-i nist*, *'fināsītūn* *bi-khur*, *chāq mī-shavī*); *Sakkākī⁶ dar janābat gir uftād* (fig. I was caught in an unexpected difficulty).

Diffident, *az khud itmīnān* (or *khātir-jam'i*) *na-dārad*; *sharm-rū* (shy).

Diffuse, *nutq-i parīshīn va tavīl-i dad*.

Diffuse, to, *muntashir k.* (of light, scent, etc.); *afshandan*; *parāganda k.*

Diffusion, *intishār* (k.).

Dig, *kandan*; *kand u kub k.*; *hafr k.* (excavate); *naqb k.* (to mine; also to dig through a wall); dig up these weeds, *in butahā-yi⁶ bī-khud* (or *'ala-i khud-ru*) *rā az zamīn bīrūn bi-yūvar* (or *bi-kan*).

Digest, to, *hazm k.*; *tahlīl burdan*; *vide Eat*; *bi-tahlīl raftan* (to be digested).

Digested, *hazm shuda*.

Digestible, *sahl⁴ 'l-hazm*; *sarī⁵ 'l-hazm*.

Digestion, *quvva-yi hāzima*.

Digestive, *muhallil*; *hāzim*; *āb-i an rud-khāna khaylī buranda ast*.

Digger, *hāfir*; *kananda* (vulg.)

Digging, *hafr* (k.) (excavation); *kandan*.

Digitalis, *digital*.

Dignified, *bā-vaqār*; *muvaqqar*; *mujaḥḥad*; *bā tamkīn*; *mufakkkhar*; *bā-haybat* (with awe).

Dignify, *mu'azzaz k.*; *musharraḥ k.*

Dignity, *sha'n*; *vaqār*; *tamkīn*; *manṣab* (office).

Dilatoriness, *kāhīlī*, etc. *Vide Laziness*.

Dilatory, *kāhīl*, etc.

Dilemma, *dar miyān-i du muhzur uftāda ast*; *bayn⁶ 'l-mahzurayn*. *Vide Cant*.

Diligence, *kūshish* (exertion, q.v.); *mudāvamat* (sticking to a thing); only diligence is necessary to complete it, *barāy-i itmām-i kār jaqat jidd u jahd lāzim ast*; *jaqat bāyad dar in kār istimrār⁶ mashghūl bāshīm*.

Diligent, *mutajāhid*; *sar-garm*; *sa'y dārad*; *zahmat-kash*.

Diluted, *mamzūj* (k.) (mixed); *ābakī* or *raqīq* (k.) (watery); *āb shāmīl karda hiddat-i davā kam kun*.

Dim, *tārik*; *tīra*: *tār* (of metals, eyesight); *az pīrī chashm-ash tārik¹* (or *kam-nūr* or *kam-sū*) *shuda ast*.

Dimension, *andāza* (rough dimensions); *hajm* (height, breadth and length); *qudd* (for a room; also for inside of a box); *tūl u 'arṣ* (length and breadth). *Vide Breadth and Cloth*.

¹ Literally "abstinence of food."

² *Tawfir* properly means "increasing, and saving."

³ علحد.

⁴ *Varaq*, "leaf of tree or book"; *varaḡ bar gardānīdan*, "to turn over a new leaf."

⁵ *Sakkākī* was an Arab rhetorician of Baghdad. He was skilled in *taskhīr-i Jinn*. There is a story connected with this saying.

⁶ Coll. for *būta*.

¹ *Tārik* here means not 'blind' but 'dimmed.'

Diminish, *kam k.*, *kāstan*, rt. *kāh* (tr. and intr.); *takhfīf dādan*.

Diminution, *kamā*; *kast*; *takhfīf*.

Diminutive, *tasghir* (gram.). Vide Small.

Dimity, *gimti* (of which table-cloths are made).

Dimness of sight, *tarīkī* or *tari*. Vide Dim.

Dimple, *chah-i zanakhdan* (in chin); *dar khanda bi-rukhsār-ash gawdī mī-uftad* (of cheek).

Dinner, *chasht* (midday meal); *ba'd az sarf-i shām* (when dinner was over); it's dinner-time, I must go, *vaqt-i shām ast bāyad biravam*¹; *qadam ranja farmūda sharik-i nān u namak shavīd* (honour me by dining, or breakfasting, with me).

Dip, *zir-i āb k.*; *dar kitab nazar-i sarsarī k.*; *qalam-rā dar murakkab kun*.

Diploma, *istishhād-nāma*; *sanad*.

Diphtheria, *khunag* (prop. quinsy).

Direct, *rāst*; *mustaqīm*; *yak-rāst*; *yak-sar*; *man yak-sar pish-i hākīm raftam*; *yak-rāst* (or *mustaqīm*) *sar-i istgāh raftam* (I went directly to the railway station); *ra's^{an} bi-u mī-navisam*.

Direct, to, *dalālat k.*; *hidāyat k.* (gen. religious); *rāh-numā'ī k.* (of road); *'unvān* or *sar-nāma navishtan* (on envelope); *irshād k.* (relig., of *murshid*; also polite for to say); *marhamat farmūda bi-man nishān bi-dikid ki kujā ūrā bi-bīnam*; kindly direct this envelope, *zaḥmat kashda sar-i in pākat rā bi-navisid*.

Direction, *sar-nāma* or *'unvān* (of a letter); *taraf*, pl. *atrāf*; *samt*; *jānib*, pl. *javānib*; *sū*; *naṣīhat* (admonition); *dastūr 'l-'amal* (of action); *bi-naṣīhat-i shumā mutavajjih mī-shavam*. Vide Command, Direct, Advice, Order.

Directly, *birūn raftan haman va kushta shudan hamān*.

Director, *nāzim*; *kār-farmā*; *ra'īs*; *hādī* (relig.).

Dirge, *nawha* (in Muharram); *ghafar Allāh* (a chant while the bier is being borne).

Dirt, *chirk*² (of body, a watch, dress, etc.); *khumām* (the dust and dirt in a house; the sweepings before the room is swept); *in rāh khaylī kaṣīf ast*; he looks on me as

so much dirt, *bi-chashm-i ū man bi-qadr-i pasha-ī ham namī-āyam*; *laḥan* (black mud; morass); *gil* (mud); *khāk* (earth); *khāshāk* (chips of wood, etc.); *guh* or *fazla* (excrement); *kasāfat* (gen., polite for excrement); *najāsāt* (polite for excrement). Vide Filth.

Dirty, *chirk* or *chirkīn* (badly soiled, of clothes, hands, etc.); *pachal* (vulg.); *kaṣīf*³.

Disabled, *'ājiz*; *az kār uftāda*; *band* or *lā javāb* or *'ājiz (k.)* (in argument); *nuqsān dāshtan* or *'ayb u naqs dāshtan*.

Disadvantage, *javā'id va nuqsānāt* (advantage and disadvantage); *naḥ' u zarar*; *sūd u ziyān*; *in raftār agar bi-kunī barāy-i shumā 'ayb* (or *zarar*, etc., etc.) *dārad* (if you act thus it will be to your disadvantage).

Disagree, to, *mukhalif shudan*; *bi-sar na-buridan*; *bi-ham na-sākhtan* (of people); *bi-na-sākhtan* or *muwāfaqat na-kardan* (of food, climate); *ishān bā yak digar mukhālāfat dārand* (they disagree amongst themselves: but *ikhtilāf dārand*, "they (the things or opinions) are not of the same sort." Vide Disagreement.

Disagreeable, *makruh*⁴; *karāhat darad* (of things); *az ān jihat khaylī nā-marghub ast*; *dar nazar-ash nā-guvār āmad* (the action was disagreeable to him).

Disagreement, *ikhtilāf* (difference of opinions); *shakar-ābī* (coolness, estrangement); *mā-bayn-i ishān bi-ittifāqī ast*. Vide Disagree, Coolness.

Disappeared, *ghā'ib sh.*; *nā-padīd sh.*; *kāfur sh.*; *az nazar birūn raft*.

Disappointed, *mahrūm (sh. or k.)*; *ma'yūs (sh. or k.)*; *nā-ummīd*; *ū dar maqsad-ash nā-kām* (or *nā-murād*) *shud*; *dimāgh-am sūkht* (I'm disappointed); *bi-takhalluf āmad* (he did not disappoint us, i.e., he came); *dil-shikasta* (disheartened); *tū-sarī khurdan* (to be—).

Disappointed, *bī-navā-vār* (looking dejected); *mahrūmāna bar gashd*.

Disappointment, *nā-umīdī*; *mahrūmiyyat*; *nā-kāmī*; *nā-murādī*; *dil-shikastagī* (being disheartened).

¹ *Marā bāyad raft* could not be used in m.c. as in India, but might be written. The *shām* is eaten by the upper classes about 4 hours after sunset, and by simpler folk about 2 hours after.

² *Najis*, "unclean (in a relig. sense)"; *najāsāt* "filth, i.e., excrement."

³ In m.c. *kasāfat* "foulness" merely signifies "untidiness."

⁴ *Makruh*, "that which is hateful or unbecoming," in a religious sense is applied to anything which may not be actually 'unlawful' but which is considered improper.

- Disapprobation, *nā-pasandī*; *nā-manẓūrī*; 'adam-i riẓā' iyyat.
- Disarrange, to, *dar-ham bar-ham k.* or *sh.*; *pas u pish k.*; *bī-tarīb k.*
- Disarranged, as soon as he entered the room he saw the books had been disarranged, meddled with, *ta dakhil-i ullaq shud did kitāb-hā dast khurda ast.*
- Disaster, *āfat*; *balā*; *ṣadma*; *āsīb*; *ṣadma-yi 'uzma*.
- Disastrous, *pur-āfat*; *pur-āsīb*.
- Disastrously, 'amal kard va-lī muhlikāna 'amal kard.
- Disavowal, *inkar (k.)*; *hāshā kardan*; *ibā (k.)* (denying).
- Disbelief, Disbelieve, 'adam-i i'tiqād (d.); *susṭi-yi imān (d.)* (relig.); *bāvar na-kardan*; *kufṛ*; *bī-dīnī*. Vide Infidelity, Atheism.
- Disc, *qurs* (of sun or moon; cake; sweetmeat); *girda* (any disc); *dah girda nan* (ten cakes of bread).
- Discernment, *basīrat*; *idrāk*; *firāsāt*.
- Discharge, *ma'zul (k.)* (dismissal); *murakhkhaṣī (k.)* (polite); *khālī kardan* (of fire-arms); *chirk* or *fasād* (of sore); *mādda* and *jarāhat* (pus inside a boil, etc.).
- Discharge, to, *ikhṛāj k.*; *ma'zul k.*; *bīrun k.*; *javāb dādan* (to dismiss); *murakhkhaṣ k.* (polite); *adā k.* or *kār-sāzi k.* (debts); *tufang khālī k.* or *andākhṭan* or *dar-kardan* (fire-arms); *bīrūn dādan* (of a boil); *bār pāyīn k.* (of ship); *rīkhṭan* (river); *inzāl sh.* or *k.* (of semen).
- Discharge, *fasād* (of abscess or wound); *hālā qarṣ-hā-yi khud rā mī-tavānad bi-par-dāzad*; *az 'uhda-yi imtinān bar āmada ast* (he has fully discharged the obligation).
- Disciple, *murīd*; *khālifa*,¹ pl. *khulafā*¹; *payraw* (follower); *havārī*, pl. *havāriyyūn* (of Christ); *ashāb* pl. (of the Prophet).
- Discipline, *nizām* or *intizām*; *ta'dīb k.* (to teach manners); *īn qushun nazm na-dārad* (or *qānūn na-dārad*).
- Disclose, *ifshā*² or *kashf k.*; *buruz dādan*; *parda darīdan* or *parda az rū-yi kār bardāshṭan*; *bakhiya -ash rū-yi kār uftād* (his secret was disclosed; lit. the sewing of the seam showed on the outside of his coat); *musht-ash vā shud*. Vide Coat.
- Discomfort, *zahmat*, 'adam-i rūhat.
- Discommode, to, *ranjānīdan*; *zahmat dādan*; *bār-i khātir shudan*.
- Discomposure, *iztirāb*; *parīshānī*; *vā zadagī*.
- Disconcerted, to be, *az ru raftan*. Vide Embarrassed.
- Disconnected, *burīda* or *maqtu'* (cut).
- Disconnectedly, *nā-marbut* (also ungrammatical or vulgar in pronunciation); *rubt na-dārad*.
- Discontented, *qanā'at na-dārad*; 'adam-i *qanā'at dārad*; *qānī' nīst*.
- Discontinuance, *inqilā'*.
- Discontinued, *hālā īn rasm az miyān raftu ast* (or *mansūkh³ shuda*). Vide Cancelled, Amended).
- Discordant, *āvāz-i nā-hanjār-i dārad*; *bī-sāz* (out of tune).
- Discount, *tanzīl*. Vide Sight.
- Discourage, *nā-ummīd k.*; *bī-mayl k.* or *az shawq andākhṭan*; *kam jur'at k.*; *rū na-dādan*; *atfāl rā bāyad dar bāzi ru³ na-dād*.
- Discouraged, *dil az dast dāda urā rihā kardan* (they were discouraged and left him).
- Discouraging, *dil-shikan*.
- Discourse, *maqāla*, pl. *maqālāt* (written; also newspaper article). Vide Conversation, Speech, Article).
- Discover, *dar-yāftan*; *jahmīdan*; *tā bi-hāl duzd rā paydā na-karda-am*; *Kulambas Yangi Dunyā rā avval paydā kard* or *inkishāf namūd*.
- Discovery, *kashf-i buzurg-i 'st*; [*ikhṭirā'* or *ijād*,⁴ 'invention']; *inkishāf-i dawrān-i dam dar 'urūq rā Duktar Hārvī namūd*.
- Discredited. Vide Unpopular.
- Discretion, *basīrat*; *qābiliyyat dārad va-lī tamīz na-dārad*. Vide Opinion.
- Discriminate, *tabāyun dark kardan*; *namī-tavānad nīk rā az bad tamīz bi-dihad*. Vide Difference.
- Discrimination, *quvva-yi mumayyiza*.
- Discussion, *baḥs (k.)*; *mubāhāsa (k.)*; *muzā-kara (k.)*; *munāzara* (controversy; contention).
- Disdain, *ihānat (k.)*; *tahqīr (k.)*; *tawhīn (k.)* (a thing); *az nishistan-i bā alvat ham darīgh na-dārad*.

¹ *Khālifa* is also a head boy or usher in a school. Vide Carpet.

² *Mansūkh* "cancelled."

³ *Ru dādan* 'to encourage.'

⁴ *Ijād* generally used for 'creating' (God).

Disdain, to, *khwār shimurdan*; *haqārat k.*

Disease, *maraz*, pl. *amrāz*; *bīmārī*; *na-khushī*; *amrāz-i mutanāsila*¹ (hereditary diseases); *maraz-i maurūshī*; *takassur-i mizāj* (being out of sorts). *Vide Sick.*

Diseased, *ma'yūb* (of animal, sick or mutilated; of man, deformed or mutilated); *mariz* or *nā-khush* (sick, q.v.).

Disembark, *az jahāz pāyin āmadan* or *piyāda shudan*.

Disgrace, Disgrace, to, *rusvā'ī*, *bī-hurmatī*; *bī-āb-rū'ī*; *bī-'izzatī*; *zillat*; *'ār*; *nang*; *az kardan-i chunīn kār-i āb-rū-yi mā mī-rīzad* (we will lose our honour by doing so); *pūst-i sag bar rūy-am na-kash* (don't disgrace me). *Vide Insult.*

Disguise, *Hārūn*² *r-Rashīd shab-hā bā libās-i tabdīlī bīrūn mī-raft*; *tabdīl-gardī* (wandering about in disguise); *bā-libās-i darvīshān dar āmada būd*; *īn hama riyā' ast* (this is all for show). *Vide Hypocrisy.*

Disguise, to, *tabdīl-i surat* or *-libās* or *-vaz' kardan*, intr., but with *dādan*, tr. or caus.

Disgust, *tanaffur*; *karāhat*; *ikrāh*; *istikrāh*; *nafrat*.

Disgust, to, *vā zadan*; *bīzār k.*

Disgusted, *a' īn bū-yi bad akh-ru kard* (to make a disgusted face); *dil-am bi-ham khurda* (coll.); *hālat-i tahavvū' dast* (or *rū dādan* (not coll.)).

Disgustful, Disgusting, *mukrih*; *nafrat-angīz*, etc.; *makrūh*.

Dish, *zarf*, pl. *zurūf* (gen.); *qāb*; *bushqāb* (plate); *dawri*; *tabaq* (of metal or wood); *pilla-yi* or *kaffa-yi tarāzū* (of scales); *khurish* (food).

Disheartened, to be, *sar khurdan* (to be checked); *dil-shikasta sh.*; *dil-tang k.*; *dil-ash vā raft*. *Vide Discourage.*

Dishevelled hair, *zhūlīda-mū* (dirty and dishevelled); *bā mu-yi parīshān*.²

Dishonest, *khīyānat-kār*; *khā'in*; *bī-īman*; *nā-amīn*; *dast-ash kaj-a*.³

Dishonour, *'ismat giriftan* (of women); *zillat dādan*; *bī-āb-rū k.*, etc. (a man); *rū-siyāh k.* (disgrace); *mujrā na-dāshtan* or *vā zadan mukūl k.* (of a cheque); *chirā-āb-rū-yi īn zan rā rikhtī* (why did you dis-

grace her?); *lu bī-nāmūs*⁴ *k.* (to deflower, q.v.).

Dishonourable, *nā-najīb*, and *razīl* (ungentlemanly); *past* (of men or actions).

Disinterested, *bī-gharaz*; *bī-taraf* (neutral); *bī-ta'assub* (neutral; m.c.).

Dislike, *makruh dāshtan*; I dislike him (*az-ash bad-am mī-āyad*); *az māhi nafrat* (or *tanaffur*) *mī-kunam* (I hate fish); *dil-i man az īn mulk girifta ast*; *az karāhat dāshtan* (to have a repugnance to and hence not to touch with the hand, as dogs, wine, etc.).

Dislocated, *jā bi-jā shuda*; *dar-rafta*; *mun-fakk* (separated); my arm was dislocated, but put in again at once, *dast-am dar-raft va-tīkin girmāl*⁵ *jawr*⁶ *bi-jā andākht*.

Disloyal, *bī-vafā* (of friends); *bad-khwāh-i Shāh*; *namak-bi-harām*; *haqq nā-shinās* (unfaithful; of dependents).

Disloyalty, *'adam-i vilā'*; *'adam-i vafā-dārī*.

Dismissal, *ma'zulī*; *murakhkhasī* (polite). *Vide Discharge.*

Dismissed, *ma'zūl*; *murakhkhas* (polite); *Shāh salām rā shikast* (but *salām-i pādī-shāh bar-ham khurd*); *dast-ash az dast-gāh-ash burīda shud* (of a governor).

Dismount, to, *piyāda sh.* and *k.*; *pāyin āmadan* or *k.*; *farūd āmadan*.

Disobedience, *nā-farmānī* (k.); *sar-kashī* (k.) (also to rebel); *'udul-i hukm* (k.).

Disobedient, *nā-farmān*; *sar-kash*; *ghayr-i mulī'*.

Disobey, to, *sar-kashī k.* (also to rebel); *sar az ilā'at bar zadan*; *nā-farmānī k.*; *farmān-i ūrā namī-tavānam radd kunam* or *hukm-ash rā namī-tavānam bi-shikanam*; *zīr-i hukm-am rā zad* ("he completely disobeyed me"; not before the face). *Vide Deviate.*

Disorder, *'adam-i nazm*; *bī-intizāmī*; *shuluqī* (of people or things); *tashvīsh* (anxiety, etc., of mind, etc.); *khābt-i dimāgh dārad* (mental).

Disorder, to, *az tartīb* (or *nizām*) *andākhтан*.

Disordered, *rīsh-ash paksh ast* (also of a bird and feathers; but *durust na-bud*, of

¹ *Mutanāsila* would mean in Arabic, if used, that the diseases result in each other. Arabic *amrāz wīrāsiyya*.

² *Parīshān* (but not *zhūlīda*) might be applied to a dishevelled or angry beauty.

³ *A* in m.c. is vulg. for *ast*.

⁴ If a man says *ā marā bī-nāmūs kardā*, it means some one has spoken against his female relatives.

⁵ *Girmāl* "a bone-setter" (possibly the local butcher).

- clothes); *havāss-ash pakhs bud. Vide Disperse.*
- Disowned, *'āqq-i pidar* (disowned by his father; undutiful); *az farzandī kharij karda.*
- Dispensary, *mahkama* (m.c. only in this sense); *davā-khāna.*
- Disperse, to, *paraganda* or *mutafarriq sakhtan*; *pakhs k.* (m.c. also to spread out; tr. and intr.¹); *shirāza-yi itlifāq-i shān az ham gušikht.*
- Dispersion, *parāgandagī*; *tār u mār shudan*; *'afarruq* (rare in coll.).
- D spirited, *bā khātir-i kūfta*; *afsurda-khātir*; *dīmājh-ash mālida shud.*
- Displace, *takhalkhul* (being displaced; put out of place); *takhalkhul-i mizāj* (angry or sick); *ba takhaikhul-i muhā tāsī-yash pydā bud* (his baldness was apparent in spite of the displacement of his hair to cover the baldness).
- Dispay, *khud-numā'i* (k.) (ostentation); *izlār-i tashakkhush* (k.) (of self importance); *jilva-garī* (k.) (showing off); *dar in malab isti'dāl-i* (or *idrāk-i*) *ū zāhir mī-shavad* (or *huvaydā mī-shavad*). *Vide Importance.*
- Displeased, *nā-rāz*; *dil-āzurda*; *nā-khush-nūa*²; *az ū mukaddar-am*; or *ranjīda-khāir-am az ū girānī-yi khālir dūram* (I am offended or displeased with him); *awqāt-ash az man talkh ast. Vide Offended.*
- Displeasing, *nā-pasand* or *nā-maqbūl*; *nā-guvār.*
- Displeasure, *āzurdagī*; *nā-rāzī.*
- Dispose, to, *chidan*, rt. *chīn*; *tartīb dādan* (to arrange); *az khud judā kardan* (to sell); *bā chāhī chi-tawrid?*³ (about tea—are you disposed to take any? = *bi-chāhī mayl dārid?*)
- Disposition, *tab'i'at*; *khaslat*; *mizāj*; *fīrat*; *nīk-tab'*; *nīk-nihād* (of good disposition). *Vide Understanding.*
- Dispossessed, *az mā-yamlīk andākhtan*; *bī-behra k.* or *mahrūm sākhhtan* (in will, etc.).
- Disputant, *mubāhis.*
- Dispute, *bahs* or *mubāhasa* (calm discussion and also argument); *mu'āhaza-yi shān*
- munjarr bi-mujādala shud* (their discussion ended in a heated argument); *vide Quarrel*; *dar miyān-i shumū du tī chi nizā'i* 't? or *mā-bayn-i shumū va ū chi kash-ma-kash-i vāq'* *shuda ast?* *chirū in kār rā bi-muhājja andākhtī?* (why are you disputing about this?).
- Disquietude, *iztirāb*; *parīshānī*; *tashvīsh-i khātir.* *Vide Anxiety, Restlessness.*
- Disregard, to, *i tinā'* *na kardan*; *mahall naguzāshlan* (of people or things). *Vide Ignore, Cut, Attention.*
- Disregard, subs., *'alam-i i' tinā'i* or *bī-i' tinā'i*; *bī-mahallī.*
- Disrespect, *bī-hurmatī*; *pīsh-khidmat-am bā kamāl-i bī-ihitirāmī bā man pīsh āmad* (my servant treated me with the utmost disrespect). *Vide Rudeness, Impudence.*
- Dissatisfaction, *nā-rizāyat*; *bī-qan'atī.*
- Dissatisfied, *nā-rāz*, *rāzī* (or *qānī'*) *na-shudan.*
- Dissect, to, Dissection, *tashrīh* (k.).
- Dissemble, *du-ru'i k.* (in bad sense); *tadlīs k.* (rare); *tajāhul k.* (to feign ignorance); *darūghakī izhār i ta'ajjub namud* (he pretended surprise). *Vide Feign, Pretend.*
- Dissimulation, *taqiyya* (k.) (relig.; a Shi'ah tenet). *Vide Hypocrisy and Time-serving and Dissemble.*
- Dissipated, *harza-kar*; *'ayyāsh*; *bisyyār mard-i rind-i ast.*
- Dissipation, *harza-kārī*; *'ayyāshī*; *rindī*; *vil-kārī.*
- Dissolute, *fāsiq u fājir*; *bī-fisq u fujūr bi-sar burdan* (to lead a dissolute life).
- Dissolve, *āb kardan* (snow, butter, metals, etc.); *gudākhhtan* (gen. for metals); *hall k.* (gen. in chemistry; also to solve a problem).
- Dissolved, *gudākhhta*; *hall shuda*; *āb shuda.*
- Dissolvent, *muhallil.*
- Dissuade, *namī-tavānd urā man' kunīd* (or *mānī' bi-shavīd*) *ki chunīn kār na-kunad?* *rāy-ash rā az raftan bi-gardān* (or *bi-zan*) *va bi-māndan bi-dār.*
- Distaff, *dūk.*
- Distance, *masā'fat* (gen.); *fāsila* (between points, place, or time); *bu'd* (long distance); *az injā tā Baḥdād chi qadr rāh*

¹ In *rūd-khāna bi-chahār panj shu ba pakhs shuda. Dūnz-hā ra rū-yi zamīn pakhs kun* "spread the beads out on the floor."

² *Na-khu-h* in India "displeased"; in Persia "ill."

³ "*Qahva mī-khurīd?*" "*khīr.*" "*khūb*; *bā chāhī chi tawrid?*"

Sar u kār-i bā-chāhī na-dīran, "I never take tea"; but *hālī sar u kār-i bā ūn mard na-dūram.* "I have nothing to do with him now."

- ast? du sâ'at rāh bi-Shīrāz ast* (it is a distance of two hours to Shiraz); *andāza-yi tīr* or *partāb-i tīr* (distance of a gun-shot). *Vide Far.*
- Distance, to, *pas* or *'aqab andākhtan* (leave behind).
- Distant, *dur*; *ba'id*; *dur-dast* (far off); *sard* (in manner).
- Distasteful, *na-pasand*; *na-marghub*; *nā-guvār* (of the palate, or of an action).
- Distend, *shikam-i khud-ash rā ziyāda bar andāza pur az ghizā kard*, *halāk shud*; *sīna-yi khud rā bād dāda rāh mī-ravad* (he puffs out his chest when he walks).
- Distention, *nafkh* (of belly).
- Distich, *bayt* (one line consisting of two *misrā'* or hemistiches, making a complete sense; Ex. *Humāy bar hama murghān az ān sharaḥ dārad. Ki ustukhwān khurad u t̄ayir-i na-yāzārad*; in the foregoing the two *misrā'* rhyme). *Vide Couplet.*
- Distil, *johar* or *jawhar* (or *'araq giriştan* or *kashidan* (to extract the juice or essential oil from); *taqīr k.* (in Persian to filter; in Arabic to distil).
- Distilled, *muqattar* (*k.* and *sh.*) (filtered; in Arabic distilled); *kashida*.
- Distiller, *'araq-kash* or *'araq-gir*.¹
- Distinct, *vāzih*; *āshkāra*; *kuwaydā*; *ghayr az* —(distinct from); *talaffuz-i u s̄af u sahīḥ ast* (his pronunciation is distinct)² [*lahja* 'accent']; *makhraj*³ (in Persian, the pronunciation of the Arabic gutturals and foreign letters). *Vide Evident, Clear.*
- Distinction, *farq*; *tajāvut*; *tashkhiṣ*; *tawfīr* (vulg. and incorrect); *sāhib-i imtiyāz* (man of distinction). *Vide Distinguish and Difference.*
- Distinctly, *man vāzih shunīdam ki kas ī dād zad*; *shumurda harf mī-zanad* (speaks slowly and distinctly).
- Distinguish, *tamīz d.*; *farq k.*; *tawfīr d.* (vulg.); *farq guzāshstan*³; *tashkhiṣ-i mā bayn-i mis va birinj rā namī-dihī* (can't you distinguish between brass and copper?); *khar u gāv rā bā yak chub mī-rānand* (they make no distinction between the two); *bayn-i nuh va dah farq namī-dihad* (or *tamīz namī-dihad*) (he's a fool and can't tell the difference between nine and ten).
- Distinguished, *mutashakḥhiṣ* (of position, standing); *nām barāvārda*.
- Distorted, *mu'avvaj* (of things or of stature); *ma'ni-yam rā pichida bayān kard* (he distorted my words).
- Distracted, *āshufta-hāl*; *parīshān*; *shurīda*; *majnūn*.
- Distress, *sakhtī*; *tangī*; *'iflās* (poverty); *hālā dar musībat-i shadīd ištāda*; *urā dā āb bi-hālat-i iztirāb dāda bi-kumak-as raftam*.
- Distress, to, *khud rā 'abas parīshān na-kun* (don't distress yourself for nothing).
- Distribute, *taqsim k.*, *qismat k.*
- Distributed, *taqsim shuda*; [*munqasim*, divided].
- Distribution, *taqsim tr.*, and *inqisām intl.*; *tawzī-i akhbār* (distributing the newspaper; at the subscribers' doors).
- Distributor, *qāsim*.
- District, *buluk*, pl. *bulukāt*; *vilāyat* (a large district under a governor).
- Disturb, *āludan* or *āluda k.* (of water, etc.); *az jā ḥarakat d.*, or *bi-ham zadan* (physically); *ṣafā-yi vaqt-i kas-ī rā mukaddar kardan* or *muzāhim-i awqāt shudan*; *don't disturb me by useless questions*, *ḥavāss-am rā bā su'āl-hā-yi bi-fārida nagh-shūsh na-kun*; *rakhna dar kār-ash kard* (disturbed his arrangements).
- Disturbance, *fitna*; *āshub*; *ighlīshāsh*; *shuluq* (*bar-khāstan*); *ghawghā* (lit. noise; vulg. in this sense); *hayā-hūy* (noise in streets, etc., at a time of disorder).
- Disturbed, *mushavvash* or *āshufta-hāl*; *muztarīb* (of a person); *maghshūsh*; *shuluq* (of town, road, etc.); *mukaddar*; *tira* (of water).
- Disturber, *shuluq-kār* (also one not straight in money matters); *fitna bar pā kun*.
- Disunited, *bi-ittifāq*; *ittifāq na-dārand*.
- Disused, *matruk* or *mansukh*⁴ (of customs, words etc.). *Vide Abolish, Annul, Cancel.*
- Ditch, *khandaq*; *chāla*; *gavdāl* (pit); *hamctu jastan-ī kard ki az jadval radd shud* (he jumped over the gutter).
- Ditto, *ayzān*. [*gard*].
- Diurnal, *ruz-gard* (of animals; opp. to *shab*).
- Dive, *ghuṭa khurdan* intr. or *zadan tr.*; *zir-i āb raftan*.

¹ *'Araq gir* also a metal rim for catching the nicotine of a water-pipe

² *Makhraj*, Ar., the place of utterance and classically and colloquially, anus.

³ *Taj. iq k.* = *min-hā k.* "to subtract"

⁴ *Mansukh* properly "cancelled."

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

- ghabī* (backward in learning); *vide* Backward; *khar*.
- Dome, *gumbad* or *gumbaz*; *qubba* (the small domes in a mosque; also domes in private houses. *Vide* Cupola).
- Domestic, *khāna-dust* (of people); *khānagī* or *sākhī-i khāna* (house-maid, etc.); *murgī-i khānagī* (domestic fowl).
- Domineer, *buzurgī k.*; *izhār-i tasalluṭ k.*; *tahakkum k.*
- Dominion, *tasalluṭ*; *istilāʿ*; *hukūmat* (*dāsh-tan*); *sallānat*; *qalam-raw*.
- Donation, *ʿatiyya*; *vajh-i iʿāna*.
- Donkey, *khar*; *ulāgh T.*; *chārvā*; *darāz-gush* (sp. of people); *jins-i du pā* or *khar-i du pā* (a two-legged donkey); *ulāgh-dār* or *kharak-chī* (driver) = *khar-banda* (class, and rare in m.c.).
- Donkey-driver. *Vide* Muleteer.
- Donkey-riding, *khar-savārī (k.)*.
- Doom, *ajal* (the appointed time of death); *ajal-ash nazdik shuda* and *ajal-ash dawr-i sar mī-gardad*.
- Doomed, *az hukm-i Shāh mahkūm-i shakanja-yi mumtadda būd* (was doomed by the royal decree to protracted torture); *dar qismat-ash marg-i mujājāt būd*.
- Door,¹ *dar* (gen.); *darb* (of great people); *darvāza* (gate-way and gate); *dar rā pish kun* (shut, put to, the door); *chift kun* (bolt it); *vāz kun* (open it); *dargāh* (doorway of a house); *kist ʿaqab i dar?* or *kist kūbanda-yi dar?*—Prof. S. T. (who knocks?); *kāghaz rā bi-dar-i darvāza chaspānīd* (he stuck the paper on the gate); *yak zawj dar* (a pair of doors); *linga* (one leaf); *ājhishqa* (a door with small window panes in the upper part); *dar-i kitābī* (folding-doors).
- Door-keeper, *darbān*; *hājib*; *qāpū-chī, T.* (of big people).
- Dormitory, *shabistān* (rare in m.c.); of great men; also the covered-in portion of a mosque); *khwāb-gāh*.
- Dormouse, *vide* Mouse.
- Dose, *khurāk*; *shāyad yak miṣqāl tiryāk ʿādat-i khud-i mawlā-nā² ast*.
- Dot, *nuqta*, pl. *nuqat*.
- Dotage, *khurāfāt* (*guftan*).
- Dotard, *kharif*, vulg. *khiriṭ*.
- Dote, to, *khurāfāt guftan*; *u bar pisar-ash shīfta ast* (he dotes on his son).
- Dotted, *manqut*.
- Double, *ham-zād* (ghostly 'double'); *ham-shakl* (living double).
- Double, to, *tazʿif namūdan*; *agar du muqābil ham mavājib bi-dihī in rā namī-kunam* (I wouldn't do this even if you doubled my pay); *in rismān rā du lā³ bi-kun, mazbuṭ mī-shavad*; *du in qadr bi-kun* or *du chandān* or *muzāʿaf⁴ kun* (double in quantity); *in kāghaz du lā⁵ st*; *du barābar-i ān* (double that).
- Doubled, *du-lā*; *muzāʿaf⁴*.
- Double-barrelled, *du-lula*.
- Double-edged, *du dama*.
- Double-faced, *du rū*; *du zabān dārad* or *miṣl-i gul-i du-rū st*.
- Doubt, *shakk (k. or d.)*; *shubha (k.)*; *dar durust kāri-yash harf-i nīst* (there is no doubt of his honesty); *dar bāb-i āmadan-i ū shakk ast* = *āmadan-i ū shakk dārad*; *dil ma-dil mī-kunad* (= *mutaraddid*. *Vide* Hesitate, Waver).
- Doubt, to, *shakk k.*; *gumān k.* or *burdan*; *shubha namūdan*.
- Doubter, *shakkāk* (in religious matters).
- Doubtful, *mashkuk*; *mushṭabih*; *ghayr-i muʿayyan*; *bi-kunad yā na-kunad* (he may do it or he may not; it is doubtful).
- Doubtless, *bi-shakk u shubha*.
- Dough, *khamīr⁵*.
- Dove, *qumrī*; *fākhta*; *ku-ku*.
- Dove-cot, *kaftar-khāna*; *burj-i kaftar*.
- Dove-tail, to, *nar u māda k.* (each 'tail' is called *zabāna*).
- Dower. *Vide* Dowry.
- Down, *pāyīn* or *zīr* (adv. and prep.); *tā* or *ilā* (down to); *narm-par* or *par-i rīza* (subs.; of birds); *khatt* (of new beard, etc.); *mu-yi harāmī* (on young of animals).
- Down-cast, *malul* (dejected, q.v.).
- Dowry, *jahūz* or *jahīz* (plenishing, etc., brought by bride); *mahr* (legal money-

¹ One of the following is often written on the door:—

(a) *Hamīsha bad bi dawlat gushada in dargāh*.

(b) *Bi ʿsmi ʿllāh r-r ḥmānī r-rahīm*.

(c) *Innā fatah-nā lakū fathū^m mubīn^m*.

² *Mawlā-nā*, Ar., "our mawla."

³ Less common *du tā*. (*Tah k.* "to fold"; of paper, clothes, etc.)

⁴ Not to be confused with *muzāf* "increased."

⁵ In India *khamīr* is leaven.

- dowry paid by husband); *kābīn* (trousseau, or dowry and trousseau, given by husband).
- Doze, *bi-churt raftan* (but *churt zadan* 'to nod in sleep).
- Dozing, *churt-zada* (in a dozing state); *pinakī*.
- Draft, *musvadda*, vulg. for *musavvada* (of a letter).
- Drag, *chi tawr yak asp bar ī bi-in buzurgī mī-tavānad bi-kashād? tayātur tā chahār ā'at ling ling¹ tūl kashād* (the play dragged on for four hours).
- Dragoman, *turjuman*; *dubāsī* (vulg.; in law courts); *mutarjīm* (translator or interpreter).
- Dragon, *azhdahā*; *azhdar*.
- Dragon's-blood, *khun-i siyāvushān*; *dam 'l-akhavayn*.
- Drain, *āb dar-raw*; *āb-rīz* (in roofs); *nāv-dān* (the gutter-spout); there is a drain under the house from the w.c.; *zīr-āb-ī az mabāl zīr-i khāna'st*; [*chashma* 'the hole of the mabāl'¹].
- Dramatic. *Vide* Effective.
- Draper, *bazzāz* *Vide* Cloth-merchant.
- Drapery, *qumāsh*. *Vide* Cloth.
- Draught, *yak jur'a* or *qurt* (*āb*); *yak qup²* (of water); *khumār-shikan* (a morning or afternoon draught³ to remove effects of drinking); *chirāgh bi-rāh-i bad⁴ ma-guzār* (don't put the lamp in a draught).
- Draughts, *nard* (a kind of backgammon, not draughts).
- Draw, to, *kashīdan* (pull; to paint); *kandan* or *kashīdan* (tooth); *dam kardan* (of tea, cinnamon tea, etc.): *īn handasa rā bi-narīs va jadval⁵ bi-kash*; *khāka kashīdan* (draw in outline); *sift kashīdan* (draw tight); '*lāturi*' *kashīdan* or *bar dāshtan* (draw in a lottery); *lāturi bi-ism-i man birun āmad* (I drew the prize). *Vide* Breath and Inspire and Expire.
- Drawers, *zīr-i shalvār* (of men or women); *zīr-jāma* (for men); *zabāna-yi* or *ja'ba-yi mīz* or *khāna-yi mīz*; *dakhl*, vulg. for *san-dūq-i dakhl* (of shop-keeper; for money).
- Drawing, *naqsha-kashī* (k.).
- Drawing-room, *utaq-i pazīrā'ī* (reception room).
- Dread, *dahshat*. *Vide* Fear.
- Dreadful, *tars-nak*; *hawl-nāk*; *makhuf*; *muhīl* (awful); *khun ki na-shuda ast* (nothing very dreadful has happened!).
- Dream, *ru'yā* (*dīdan*); *khwāb-i parīshān* or *-shaytānī⁶* (*dīdan*) (bad dream).
- Dream, to, *dar khwāb īn tawr dīdam*.
- Dreamer, Dreamy, *īn bachcha khiyālī ast, āmil nīst*.
- Dregs, *durd* (wine); *lā'ī* or *lāy* (of water); *az nukhāla-yi arāzil* or *az arzal-tarīn-i arāzil* (from the dregs of the people); *az chakīda-yi arāzil ast* (he is from the dregs, scum, of the people).
- Dress, *rakht*, pl. *rukhut*; *libās*, pl. *albīsa*; *jāma*; *ū bi-jihat-i libās-i khud fikr na-dārad* (or *bi-tavajjuh ast*) (he is careless in his dress).
- Dress, to, *pushānīdan*; *mulabbas sākhtan* (tr.); *rakht bar kardan* or *libās pushīdan* (to dress oneself); *kam-ī sabr kun, āghā libās mī-pūshad*; *jarrūh zakhm rā shusta marham guzārd* (the surgeon dressed the wound). *Vide* Robe.
- Dressed, *mulabbas*; *khush-libās* (well dressed).
- Dried, *khushk shuda* or *karda*, or *khushkīda*; *khushk* (of herbs, fruits).
- Drift, *siyāq-i kalām*; *mallab*. *Vide* Import.
- Drill, *mashq-i nizām* (mil.); *mashshāq* (drill-instructor); *maydān-i mashq* (drill-ground); *mişqab* (k.) (any instrument for boring); *barma* (k.) (a bit worked by a bow or *kamāncha*).
- Drill, to, *mashq dādan*, tr., and k., intr.; *sūrākḥ k.* (make a hole).
- Drink, subs., *mashrūb*, pl. *mashrūbāt*. *Vide* Icing.
- Drink, to, *nushīdan*; *khurdan*; *az mashrūbāt chīz-ī biyār* (bring something to drink, i.e., bring wine); *sīr-āb shud* (he drank his fill, of water).
- Drinkable, *khurdanī*; *nūshīdanī*; *mashrūbāt* (drinkables, pl.; gen. for wines).
- Drinker, *sharābī* (drunkard); *sharāb-khūār*. *Vide* Drunkard.

¹ For *lang lana*.

² *Qup*, vulg. *kup*, "the cheek, or the mouth."

³ Under this name a host will press a 'last glass' on a guest.

⁴ Compare *bi rah ī aftar*.

⁵ *Khāṭṭ-ī muvūzī*, "parallel lines";—*mustaqīm*, "straight";—*mustadīr*, "circular";—*munḥanī*, "curved"; *da'īra*, "circle"; *bayzī* or *bayzavī* "oval."

⁶ But *shaytānī shudan* = nocturnal pollution.

Drinking, *shurb*; *khurdan*.

Drip, *chakīdan*; *chaka chaka āmadan*; *qatra qatra uftādan*. Vide Drop and Distil.

Dripping, *shur-shur* (of rain on roof); *ashk-i kabāb* (drippings of fat on to the fire, while roasting).

Drive, to, *randan*, tr.; *savār-i kāliska sh.* intr.; *kuftan* (to drive into the ground; a peg, etc.); *zadan* (drive into the wall; a nail); *kish k.* (to drive away birds); *pish k.* (drive off cats); *chiq k.* (for dogs); *ū hamisha kāliska rā tund mī-rānad*; ¹ *yak mīkh bi-* (or *dar*) *dīvār kūftam* or *zadam*.

Driver, *kāliska-chī* or *kāliska-rān*. Vide Muleteer.

Droll, *muzhik*; *bā maza*.

Drollery, *maskharagī*; *mazhaka-garī*.

Drop, *qatra*; *chaka*.

Drop, to, *chakānīdan*, tr., and *chakīdan*, intr. (of liquids; vide Drip and Distil); *kitāb az dast-am uftād* (I dropped the book); *az īn sukhun bi-guzār* (let the matter drop); *bi-bīn kitāb rā az dast-at na-yandāz* (now don't drop the book).

Dropsical, *mustasqī*.

Dropsy, *istisqā*.

Drosky, *durushka* (Russ.).

Dross, *khilt* (sp. of gold); *chirk* (of metals).

Drought, *khushk-sālī*; *qaht* (scarcity). Vide Rain.

Drowned, *gharīq*; *gharq shuda*; *maghrūq*.

Drowsy, *khwāb-ālud*.

Drug, *davā*, vulg. pl. *davājāt* (the correct pl. *adviya* in m.c. gen. means spices).

Drugged, *urā bi-hush sākhta lukht-ash kar-dand*.

Druggist, *davā-farūsh*; *attār*. Vide Apothecary.

Drum, *kāsa* (*zadan* or *kuftan*) (a drum in the form of an earthen or brazen cup, closed by leather); *bālābān*² (big drum); *tumbak* or *duhul* (tom-tom); *tablcha* (little drum); *naqqāra*³ (kettle); *har rūz dar qal'a tabl mī-zanand*; *ghurrih-i tabl* (the rolling of the drum); *tabla-yi gush* (of the ear); *kajak* (drum-stick; also elephant goad). Vide Tambourine.

Drummer, *bālābān-chī*; *naqqār-chī*; *taḥbāl* or *tabl-chī*.

Drunk, *mast*; *bad-mast* (drunk and troublesome); *mast-i lā ya'qil*⁴ (dead drunk); *u masti-yash gul karda ast* (drunk and jolly); *kalla-ash garm shuda* (he's drunk; also angry); *sharāb bi-sar-i man zada ast* (the wine has gone to my head); *savār-i fīl ast* (very drunk; also *savār-i asp-i shaytun ast*); *tū-yi shash dūng rafta ast* (he's dead drunk). Vide Whole.

Drunkard, *dā'im*⁴ 'l-*khamr* (habitual); *shārib* 'l-*khamr*.

Drunkenness, *mastī*; *sar-shārī*.

Dry, *khushk*; *yābis* (med.); *bi-maza* or *sard*, uninteresting); *īn khāna hich rutubat nadārad*; *īn bāgh khushk ast* (this garden is not properly watered); *dimāgh-ash khushk ast* (he's cracked).

Dryness, *khushkī*; *yubūsat* (in m.c. also = constipation).

Dual, *tasniya* (gram.; in Arabic the being dual).

Duality, *du'ī*, *isnaniyyat*.

Ducat, *bājughlī* (Eur. gold ducat, value about one tuman).

Duck, *bat* and vulg. *batkh* (domestic); *murghābī*, P.; *urdak*, T. (wild); *'anqud* (the Sheldrake or Brahminy Duck of India); *murghābī-yi sar-sabz* P., or *shil-bāsh* T. (mallard); *pūl-hā-yash rā bi-āb rikht* (to make ducks and drakes of).

Duck, to, *ghūta dādan*; *sar zīr-i āb dādan*.

Due, *dādanī*; *vājib*⁴ 'l-*adā*; *lavāzim-i huqūq-i shawhar bi-zan*; *sar-i va'da pūl bāyad dād*; *va'da-yi īn barāl fardā bi-sar mī-rasad*.

Duenna, *gīs-sajīd*.

Dull, *tira* (of metals); *havā girifta* (of weather); vide Sail; *kund* (of intellect).

Dumb, *gung*, *lāl*; *bi-zabān* (silent, not talkative). Vide Animal.

Dumb-bells, *mīl-i āhanī*.

Dun, *taqāzā-chī* (man); *taqāzā-nama* (letter).

Dun-coloured, *samand*.

Dunce, *kawdan*; *khar*; *ghabī*.

Dung, *pihin* (of any animal; sp. of horse); *sargīn* (of horses or cows); *guh* (human ordure); *chalghūz* ("mutes"; of birds); *tapala* (of cows; gen. when dried for fuel); *pishkil* (goats, camels, deer); *fazla* (of

¹ *Tund rāndan*, "to ride or drive fast."

² Also the 'passage' Saker Falcon.

³ *Naqqāra-khāna*, the place where the drums are beaten and the trumpets blown at sunset; on gala days before noon and in Ramazān in the early morning.

⁴ *La ya'qil*, Ar., 'he does not understand.' A *sh-mast* class.

anything); *kulīr* (camels): *takhla-pihīn* (horse-bedding of dried dung broken up and laid down several inches deep); *pāchak* (dung-cake for fuel); *kūd* (manure, q.v.).

Dunghill, *mazbala* (m.c. = w.c.) · *tall-i kud*.

Duplicity, *du-ru'i*. Vide Double-faced.

Durable, *pāyadar*; *ba davām*; *dar in dunyā rāhat-i mustaqill muyassar namī-shavad*; *in pārchā davām dārad*, or *dūr*¹ 'ayb mī-kunad (this cloth is durable).

Duration, *chand rūz tūl kashīd*? (of how many days' duration?).

During, *mā-dām-i ki* (as long as; and also colloquially, the case being so, since); *dar*; *dar zarf-i du sāl*; *dar bayn-i guft u gū-yash*; *dar 'arsa-yi* (or *zarf-i*) *in dah rūz* (during these ten days).

Dusk, *havā-yi gurg u mīsh* (of morning or evening); *tārikī-yi shām*; (*tārikī-yi shab* 'the darkness of night').

Dust, *gard u ghubār*; *khāka-yi zar* (gold-dust); *bi-khāk sipurdan* (to lay in the dust; bury).

Dust, to, *gard takānīdan*.

Dust-bin, *rāshd dan*.

Duster, *gard-pāk-kun* (brush or cloth).

Dust-heap, *khākīstar-rīz*.

Dustiness, *gard-āludagr*.

Dusty, *pur-gard*; *gard-ālud*.

Duty, *dar ijrā-yi lavāzim-i 'ādiyya-yi 'uhda-yi khud* (in the exercise of his usual duties); *in ajnās gumruk dārad*; *farā'iz-i shar'iyya* (Muslim religious duties); *dād-i ghizā dādam* (I did my duty to the food); *dakhl-i bi-kār-i man na-dārad* (that's not part of my duty).

Dwarf, *ushpukhtur* (in Shiraz); *kutulū* or *kūchikū* (vulg.); *kupuk shakhsh-i* 'st kī qadd-ash kutāh va kuluft ast.

Dwell, *māndan*; *nishastan*; *tavattun k.* (settle in a place); *har jā ki sukna guzīnad khush-ash namī-āyad*.

Dweller, *sākin*, pl. *sākinīn*; *mutavattin*; *bāshinda*.

Dwelling, *manzil* [pl. *manāzil* "stages"]; *mahall-i nishīman*.

Dwindle, *kāstan*, rt. *kāh*.

Dye, *sabbāghī k.* (cloth); *rang k.* (also "to

deceive"); [*rang u rūghan zadan*, of a painter]; *khizāb k.* (of hair, nails); I dye my beard and hair once a month, *māh-i yak daf'a rīsh va mu-yi sar-i khud rā rang² u hinnā mī-bandam*. "Rang-ash jawharī'st³?" *Khayr*, *āghā*, *ṣābit* (or vulg. *pukhta*) *ast* (Aniline dyed? No, sir, permanent vegetable dye).

Dyed, *rang karda*.

Dyeing, *sabbāghī*; *khizāb kardan* or *bastan* or *zadan* (dyeing the hair or nail with *hinnā*).

Dyer, *rang-rīz*; *sabbāgh*.

Dying, *jawt* (subs.); *murdan* (adj.); *insan murdanī ast* (man must die) = *insān mir-anda ast*.

Dynamite, *dīnāmūt* (Eur.).

Dynasty, *tabaqā*; *silsila*; *khāndān* (family).

Dysentery, *pichish*; *zahīr* (med.); *is-hāl-i khūnī*.

Dyspepsia, *zu'f-i mī'da*.

E

Each one, *har*; *har yak*; *har kudām*.

Eager, *shā'iq*; *rāghīb*; *pur-shawq*; *u mushtāq bi-in shughl ast*.

Eagerness, *raqibat-i tamām*; *shawq*; *mayl-i ziyād*; *ū bi-dars khwāndan dil-ash garm-ast* or *dil-garmī dārad*.

Eagle, 'uqāb Ar. and qara-qush T. (gen. term; but specially applied to the golden eagle); *sanj* (serpent eagle); 'uqāb-i māhdum (a mountain eagle said to have a white end to its tail and to prey on partridges, lambs and larks, but not on fish); 'uqāb-i kūchī-gān ('has a white tail, hunts in pairs and preys on water-fowl'); 'uqāb-i ā'ina-lī (has a few white feathers in its back from which, it is said, it derives its name); 'uqāb-i zard (probably the tawny eagle); 'uqāb-i qurbāqa-chī or buq-khura (eats frogs, dead fish and occasionally injured water-fowl); *dubarar*⁴ (apparently a hawk-eagle; hunts in pairs; the male is described as being of the size of a goshawk tiercel); *karlak* (?); *damīr-dīzināk* T. (osprey or "iron-claw"); *nasr* (the constellation Aquilla).

¹ *Dūr* vulgar for *dīr*.

² *Rang* alone is gen. used for a mixture of *hinnā* and *vasma*. *Hinnā* alone produces a dark chestnut colour but *rang u hinnā* "a blue black".

³ *Jawhar* "essence" and *chiz-i jawhar mī khur* a euphemism for "Will you have some 'araq or other spirits?"

⁴ Apparently a corruption of *du-baradaran*, the *zumma* of the Arabs.

Ear, *āshūb-i* (or *shuluq-i*) *shumā gūsh-i mar-dum rā kar mī-kunad*, or *parda-yi gūsh rā pāra mī-kunad* (the noise you make is deafening); *āy barādar gūsh-at bi-man bāshad* (brother, your ear).

Ear-ache, *dard-i gūsh*.

Early, *subh-i zūd*; *avval-i subh*; *hanūz zūd ast* (it's too soon to go); *sahar-khizī* (early rising).

Earn, to, *madākhil k.*; *paydā k.*; *kasb n.*; *in tawr, mäh-i dah rūpiya mī-tavānam hāšil bi-kunam* (or *dar āvaram*).

Earnest, *bay'āna* (earnest money; *vide infra*); *jiddī namī-gūyid, shūkhī mī-kunīd* (you are not in earnest, you are joking).

Earnest money, *pūl-i pish* (vulg.); *dah rūpiya bi-tawr-i bay'āna bi-ū dādam*.

Earning, *kirāya-mandī* (earnings); *kasb*.

Earring, *gushvāra*; *āvīza*.

Earth, *khāk*; *zamīn* or *kura-yi zamīn* (world); *suḡdagāh* (for *siḡda-gāh*) and *turbat* (the small block of sacred Kerbela earth used by Shi'ahs in prayer).

Earthen, *gilī* or *gilīn*; *siḡālī* or *siḡālīn*.

Earthenware, *siḡāl* and vulg. *kupāl* (burnt earthenware); *kuza-garī* or *kuza-farushī k.* (to trade in—).

Earthly, *dunyarvī*.

Earthquake, *jumbish-i* or *larzish-i zamīn*; *chand rūz ast ki dar in navāhī zalzala shuda ast*; *zamīn hamchu takan khurd ki bisyār-i az khānahā uftād*.

Earthworms, *kharātīn* (Ar. pl. used in Persian as a sing.; pl. *kharātīn-hā*).

Earwig, *du-dūm*.

Ease, *āsānī*; *suhulat* (facility); *āram*; *āsā-yish*; *rāhat*; *istirāhat* (repose); *farāghat* (leisure); *rūz-hā-yi khud rā bi-rāhat mī-guzarānad* (but *bi-farāghat* = without anything to do); *āram bar khud harām kardam tā*—Prof. S. T. (I allowed myself no rest till—); *khātir-jam'* or *āsūda khātir* (to be at ease, easy in one's mind).

Easily, *sahl^{an}*; *bi-āsānī*.

East, *mashriq*; *dar samt-i sharqī-yi*—(to the east of—); *mashriq zamīn* (Eastern countries).

Eastern, *sharqī*.

Easy, *sahl*; *sabaq-i āsān-i mī-dīham*; *in kār rā miš-i āb-khurdan mī-dānad* (this is as easy to him as drinking water). *Vide Ease*.

Eat, *khurd tā sīr shud* (he ate sufficient to satisfy hunger); *pur khurda ast* (he has overeaten); *hīch chīz sarf na-shud* (I could not eat anything); *gusht-i khuk zahr-i mār¹ mī-kunad* (he eats pig's flesh).

Eatables, *khurdanī*, pl. *khurdanīhā*; *ma²-kūlāt* pl.; *in mīva bāb-i khurdanī nīst*.

Eaves, *shādurvān* (of roof of house); *turra* (over an *urusi*).

Eavesdropping, *gūsh kashīdan* (or *giriḡtan*); *istirāq-i sam'* (k.); *gūsh-kash* or *gūsh bi-zanak* (adj.).

Ebb, *jazr u madd* (ebb and flow of the tide).

Ebony, *ābnūs*.

Ebullition, *jush*.

Echo, *ṣadā-yi kuh ar ṣadā-yi jangal*; *mādar-i kūh*; *manū* (?); [the Arabic *bint^u-l-jabal*, "daughter of the mountains," is only used by the learned].

Eclipse, *ba'd az chand rūz āftāb* (or *rūz* or *khurshīd*) *mī-gīrad*; *māh mī-gīrad* (of moon); *kusūf-i āftāb* and *khusūf-i māh* (correct terms used in almanacs).

Eclipse, to, *rushnā²-yi barqī rushnā²-yi māh rā zada ast* (the electric light eclipses the moon light); *rawnaq shikastan*.

Economical, *ṣarfa-jū*; *khāna-dār* (good manager); *bā ihtiyāt* ('careful').

Economy, *kam-kharjī*; *khāna-dārī* (thrift); *bi-sahab-i qillat-i khurdanīhā ta'am rā bi-ihitiyāt²* (or *bi-ṣarfa*) *mī-khurdām* (owing to scarcity of provisions we practised economy in rations).

Ecstasy, *vajd* (love, etc., that produces *hāl*); *hāl*; *ahl-i hāl* (Sūfis); *jigar-ash* (or *dil-ash*) *hāl āmad* (he was in an ecstasy of delight).

Eden, *Bihisht-i 'Adn* (Garden of—).

Eddy, *gird-āb*.

Edge, Edgewise, *lab* or *kinār* (of a stream, table, etc.); *dam* (of sword); *yak bar-i uftād* (m.c.) (it fell on its edge, or he fell on his side); *dandān-am kund shud* (my teeth were set on edge).

Edging, *saḡāj* (piping of uniform, etc.); *hāshiya* (in shawls).

Edict, *Farmān-i Shāhī*.

Edifice, *binā²*; *'imārat*.

Edition, *nuskha-yi avval* (first edition); *nuskha-yi muḡarrafa* (spurious edition, i.e. in which changes have been made).

¹ Said of anything objectionable or forbidden; lit. "snake-poison."

² In India *bi-kifayat*, "economically."

Editor, *dabir* or *mudir-i ruz-nāma*; *dabir u mudir*.

Educate, *tarbiyat d.* or *k.*; *ta'lim d.*

Educated, *ta'lim yafā*; *tarbiyat yafā*; *savād dārī?* or vulg. *mullā haslī?* (Can you read and write?)

Education, *ta'lim*; *tarbiyat*; *savad*; *vazir-i ma'arif* (minister of education); *kitāb-i dar bāb-i tarbiyat navishta ast* or *mard-i bā kamāl-i ast* (highly educated).

Eel, *mār-māhī*.

Efface, to, *mahv k.* (efface); *hakk k.* (erase); *pāk k.*; *bātil k.* (to annul, make of no effect). *Vide Annul, Cancel.*

Effacement, *mahv*.

Effect, *ta'ṣir-i ruhānī* (moral effect); *davā aṣar* (or *fi'l* or *ta'ṣir*) *na-kard* or *mu'aṣṣir na-shud* or *fā'ida na-bakhshīd* (the medicine had no effect); *vahm dar umūr-i basha-riyya fa'āl* (جہاد) *ast* (imagination has a great effect on the actions of men); *az in qarār* (to this effect); *bātil* (*k.*) and (*sh.*) (to make or be of no effect, *vide Annul, Cancel*); *ijrā* (*k.*) (to give effect to).

Effective, Effectual, *mu'aṣṣir*; *kār-gar*; *mu-fīd*; *bā ta'ṣir*; *zabān-ash qalam-i Khudā ast* (whatever he says comes to pass); *nafas-ash garm ast* or *zabān-ash garm u gir ast* (his talk is effective, dramatic; of a story-teller, i.e., makes the hearers laugh and cry, etc.). *Vide Efficacious.*

Effeminacy, *zan-tab'atī*; *na-mardī*.

Effeminate, *tan-parvar* (looks after himself); *zan-tab'at*; *nā mard*.

Effervescence, *jūsh*.

Effervescent, *jūsh dārad*; *jūshān*.

Efficacious, *kār-gar*; *mu'aṣṣir*; *mu-fīd*; *mu-jarrab* (prop. proved, tested). *Vide Effectual.*

Efficient, *kār-dān u kār-guzār*; *qābil*.

Effigy, *shakl*; *surat*.

Effort, *jidd u jahd* (*k.*); *sa'y-i bahīgh* (*k.*) (great—); *zur zad ki bar-khīzad*¹ (he made an effort to rise); *karakat-i mazbuḥ* (feeble effort or feeble resistance).

Effrontery, *gustākhi*; *chashm-darīdagī*; just see the effrontery of the girl, *bi-bīn chashm safidī-yi in dukhtara*² *chi qadr ast*.

Effusion, *rizish*.

Egg, *tukhm-i murgh* (a vulg. pl. is *tukhm-murghā*); *nīm rū* (fried in butter); *nīm-*

band (half-boiled); *āb-paz* (boiled); *sakht pukhtan* (to boil hard); *khagīna*³ (omelette with chopped vegetables); I saw a bird's nest with four eggs, *āshiyāna-yi murgh-i bā chahār tukhm didam*; *pūst-i tukhm-i murgh* (egg-shell); *tukhm-hā-yi murgh garm karda dar maq'ad ash farū kardand* (a Persian torture).

Egg-plant, *bādinjān*; *bādinjān-i farangī* (to mato).

Eglantine. *Vide Sweet-Briar.*

Ego, *bayad du'i az miyān-i ma bar dāshta shavad* (we must be alter egos).

Egotism, *manīyyat*.

Egotistical *Vide Self.*

Egress, *khuruj*; *makhraj*, pl. *makharij* (place of—, and also expenses).

Egrette, *tīla* (a jewelled hair ornament, worn by women); *jīqa* (of Shah).

Egypt, *Misr*; *Misr-i Sufla* or *Buhayra* (Lower); *Misr-i 'Ulya* or *Ṣa'id* (Upper).

Egyptian, *Misri*.

Eight, *hasht*.

Eighteen, *hiṣṣadāh*.

Eighteenth, *hiṣṣadāhum*.

Eight, *hashtum*.

Eightieth, *hashtādum*.

Eighty, *hashtād*.

Either—or, *yā—yā* (or *yā—va yā*); *chi—chi*; *khvāh—khvāh*.

Ejaculation, *inzāl* (of semen).

Eject, *bīrūn andākhtan* or *rāndan*; *ikhrāj k.*

Ejection, Ejectment, *ikhrāj*.

Elaborate, *shām-i muṣaṣṣal-i* (an elaborate dinner; opp. to *shām-i mukhtasar-i*, a simple dinner).

Elapse, *guzashtan*; *tūl kashīdan*; *munqazī sh.*

Elastic, Elasticity, *kash* (elasticity); *kafsh-i kash-dār* (elastic side boots); *jahanda* (adj.; gen. of a spring); *in kash dārad*; *hukm-i lāstik dārad*; *qābil-i imtidād va inqibāz*.

Elated, *pur-bād*; *mast*; *in fath rū fātiha-yi iqbal dānista* (=elated with his success —).

Elbow, *arinj* or *aranj*; *mirfaq*, pl. *marāfiq*.

Elburz, *tamām-i ufuq-i shimālī rā rishta-* (or *silsila-yi kūhistān-i Ilburz giriṣta ast* (the whole of the N. horizon is bounded by the Elburz Mts.).

Elder, *rish-i safid*; *buzurg*; *buzurg-tar* (comp. adj.).

¹ *Jihat-i ba-khāstan quvvat kard* (Afghan).

² The dimin. *dukhtarak* might be affectionate.

³ *Khag* (obs.) "egg."

Elders, *mashā'ikh*.

Eldest, Eldest son, *az hama buzurg-tar*; *pisar-i arshad*; *arshad-i awlād-i zukūr* (or *mās*) (eldest male offspring, or female).

Elect, to, *bar-guzīdan*; *intikhāb k.*

Elected, *bar-guzīda*; *muntakhāb*.

Election, *intikhāb*.

Electric, *chirāgh-i barqī* (electric light).

Electricity, *alaktrisita* (Eur.); *quvva-yi bar-giyya*.

Elegance, *latāfat*; *nazākat*.

Elegant,¹ *naghz* (nice and neat); *latīf*; *zan-i shangul mangul* (pretty); *khāna-yi ān zan ārasta va bā salīqa ast*¹; *khush-qāmat*.

Elegy, *marṣiya*; *nawha* (sung during Muharram).

Element, 'unsur, pl. 'anāsir; 'anāsir-i arba'a (the four elements); *asl*, pl. *uṣul* (rudiments).

Elementary, *ibtidā'ī* (for beginners).

Elephant, *pīl P.*, or *ḥil A.*; *ḥil-bān* (mahout); *hawdaj* (howdah).

Elephantiasis, *ḥil-pā*.

Elevate, *bar-afzākhtan*; *buland k.*; *murtafi' gardānīdan*; *imrūz-hā ḥulān rā bālā burda* . and (in joke; not in a good sense).

Elevated, *afzākhta*; *sar-buland*.

Elevation, *bulandi* or *irtifā'* (height); *rif'at* (elevation).

Eleven, *yāzdah*.

Eleventh, *yāzdahum*.

Elicit, *istimbāt k.* (for words); *birūn āvur-dan*.

Elision, *ḥazf* (gram.); *jazm* (apocopation, q.v.).

Elite, *zūbda-yi lashkar* (the elite of the army); *nukhba-yi jarānān*.

Elixir, *iksīr*. Vide Stone.

Elizabeth, *Alisābāt*.

Ell, *gaz*; *zīrā'*.

Elm, *nārvand*.

Elongate, *darāz k.*; *tūl* or *tatvīl dādan*; *mulavval sākhhtan*.

Elopation, *tatvīl*; *imtidād*.

Elopement, *dukhtar-i Qāzī rā burd*, or—*gurizānd*.

Eloquence, *sukhan-ārā'ī*; *faṣāhat*² u *balāghat dārad*.

Eloquent, *fasīh*²; *sukhan-āvar*; *ḥarrāf* (gen. loquacious).

Else, *va illa* and *agar na* (otherwise); did you see donkeys or anything else on the road? *dar 'arṣ-i rāh ulāgh-i chiz-i dīdād*³? *barāy-i chi, dīgar, girya bi-kunam*? (why else should I cry?).

Elucidate, *rūshan k.*; *vāziḥ* or *tawzīḥ k.*; *tafsīr k.* (explain fully).

Emaciated, *maflūk* (also poor); *zār u za'if shuda*; *pūst u ustukhwan shuda*.

Emanation, *tamām-i makhluqāt tajallī-yi nūr-i Ilāhī ast*; 'ālam-i nāsūt 'aks-i 'ālam-i lāhūt *ast*; *partav* (ray of light. Vide Beam, Ray, Sun).

Emancipate, *āzād k.*

Emancipation, *i'tāq (k.)* (legal term); *hargāh banda-i bi-tavānad khud rā āzād kunad bar muslimīn farṣ ast ki urā khalās numāyand* (when slaves can redeem themselves it is the duty of Muslims to grant them emancipation).

Emancipated, *āzād karda shuda* or *āzād shuda*; *'alīq (k.)* (legal term for an emancipated slave).

Embalm, *tahnat namudan* (rare); *hanut k.*

Embalmer, *muhannit* (rare); *hanut-kun*.

Embankment,⁴ *pushta*, *khāk-rīz*; *band*

Embark, to, *savār-shudan-i*⁵ *dar kishtī*; *dar jahāz nishastan*; *javā'id-i ashkhās-i ki dar ān kār iqdām karda and bish az ānchi hast dar nazar-hā jalva mī-kunad* (the gains of those who embark on it are likely to be overestimated).

Embarrass, *bi-khijālat andākhtan*; *bi-tash-vīsh andākhtan*; *parīshān* or *muztarib k.*, etc.

Embarrassed, *dast-pācha*; *ū dast u pā-yash rā gum kard* (to lose one's head); *dar kār-ash mu'attal mānda ast* (m.c.=he is at a loss; also delayed); *gīr uftāda* or *karda* (he is in a fix).

Embarrassing, *mushkil*; *parīshān-kun*.

Embassy, *siyarat*; *siyarat-khāna* (residence); *nā'ib-i siyarat* (First Secretary to—).

Embellish, *shākh u barg nihādan* (to embellish a story); *zinat dādan*; *ārāstan* (to

¹ *Zarīf*, "neat;" *salīqa*, "good taste."

² *Fasāhat* is clearness and correctness in language; *balāghat* is eloquence. *Fasāhat* is chiefly concerned with words, *balāghat* with meanings, hence, the latter term cannot be applied to single words.

³ Note this use of *chiz-i*; also *ی* of unity repeated after each substantive.

⁴ There are no regular embankments in Persia.

⁵ Or omit the *izafat*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Emulation, *ghayrat*; *mujāhada*; *rashk* (jealousy; used both in a good and a bad sense).

Enamel, *qalyān-am minā-kārī* 'st.

Enameller, *minā-kār*; *minā'ī*.

Enamoured, *farīšta*; *shīfta*; *pā-suz* (m.c.).

Encampment, *chādar* or *dastgah*; *urdu* (mil. only).

Enchant, *āshufta* or *shīfta k.*; *hazz dādan* (to delight). *Vide infra*.

Enchanted, *sihr* or *afsun khurda*; *jādu-zada* (of people); *jinn dārad* or *jadu karda* (of places).

Enchanter, *sāhir* or *jādū-gor* (magician); *afsūn-gar* (gen. of spoken spells); *dil-rubā* (of mistress).

Enchantment, *sihr* or *jādu (k.)*; *afsun (k. or kh.)* (spell in black magic); *'azīma* (spell in white magic).

Enchantress, *sāhira* (female magician).

Enclose, to, *ihāta k.* (of land, etc.); *dawr u bar-i in zamīn rā az chūb bi-gir* (enclose this ground by paling); please enclose my letter in yours, *kāghaz-i marā dar jawf-i kāghaz-i khud-i tān bi-guzārīd*; I enclosed the cheque, *barāt rā laffⁿ firistādam*.

Enclosure, *ihāta* (place); *mal'uf* (p. p. in letter; *laffⁿ*, adv.); *si kāghaz dar in mal'uf ast*.

Encounter, *du chār shudan bā*—(of sudden encounter); *u az jilo-yam dar āmad* (sudden meeting); *bā dushman dast dar kamar zadan*. *Vide Come*.

Encourage, to, *tashvīq d.*; *marhamat* (or *lutf*)-i *sābiq-i shumā marā ummīd-vār mī-gardānad ki*—; this encourages me to continue, *in marā taqvīyat* (or *targhīb*) *mī-dihad ki 'aqab-i ān rā bi-gīram* (or *pā-pay-i ān bi-shavam*); *harchi bi-nā-ummīdī rū bi-dihī zūr-āvar-tar mī-gardad* (the more you encourage, or give way to, despair, the more it overpowers you).

Encouragement, *tashvīq (d.)*.

Encourager, *mushavvīq*; *tashvīq-dih*.

End, *sar*; *nuk* (point); *anjām*; *ākhir*; *pā-yān*; *ikhṭilām*; *khātima* (conclusion); *bi-pāyān*; *bi-nihāyat*; *nā-mutanāhī* (boundless; gen. of God or of space); *alakh¹* *'alāmat-i ilā ākhīr ast*; *harf zadan-i ū intihā na-dārad* or *guft u gū-yi ū andāza na-dārad*; *ṣabr-am bi-ākhir rasīd* = *hawṣala-*

am sar raft (my patience is at an end); *dar sar-i du sāl* (at the end of two years); *gharaḥ*; *maqṣad*; *maṭlab* (object); *natīja*, pl. *natā'ij* (consequence).

End, to, *tamām k.*; *bi-ākhir rasīdan*; *khatm k.*; *pardākhtan* (with acc.); *anjām dādan* or *bi-pāyān rasānīdan* (to accomplish). *Vide Finished*.

Endeavour, *kūshīdan*; *jahd k.*; *dast u pā zadan*; *man bāyad imrūz sa'y kunam ki ūrā mulāqāt numāyam*; *dar taragqī-yi 'uhda-yam bazl-i himmat kard*. *Vide Result*, Attempt, Try.

Endive, *kāsnī* (endive ?); *hindibā*.

Endless. *Vide End*.

Endorsement, *imzā²* (k.) (signature); *tasdiq (k.)* (to confirm).

Endowment, *vaqf*, pl. *awqāf* and *vaqfiyyāt* (relig. only).

Endurable, *tahammul-pazīr*. *Vide Dowry*.

Endurance, *tahammul³ u tāqat*; *ṣabr*; *shikī-bā'ī* (patience); *pāyadārī*; *davām*; *baqā⁴* (continuance).

Enema, *imāla*; *dastur*.

Enemy, *'adu*, pl. *a'dā⁵* (in m.c. of human beings only); *dushman*; *gurba u mush tabī'atⁿ bā-ham bad-and*. *Vide Natural*.

Energy, *quvvat*; *zur*; *jahd*; *quvva-yi jā'ilīyya-ash rafta* (he has lost his energy; also he has become impotent).

Enervated, Enfeebled, *kam-zur*; *za'īf shuda*; *kam bunya shuda*.

Enfranchise, to, *āzādī-yi rāy dādan*. *Vide To free*.

Engage, *nawkar k.*; *bi-mulāzamat giriṭtan*; *bi-kār dāshtan*; *iqdām k.* (enter upon); *ta'ahhud n.* (to promise).

Engaged, *mashghūl-i*—(to be engaged in); *nām-zad* (betrothed); *sar-garm-i kār-i idāra ast* (he is busily engaged in office); *ūrā pīsh-i khud nawkar karda am*; *khilvat karda ast* (he is engaged; in a private room).

Engagement, *vide Battle*, Fight; *ta'ahhudāt-i dawlatī* (international engagements); *nām-zadī* (matrimonial); *imshab jā-i va'da dāram* (or *jā-i maw'ūd hastam*) *az in jihat da'vat-i shumā rā qabūl namī-tavānam bi-kunam*; [*da'vat-i majlis-i bāl*; invitation to a ball]; *qadrī giriṭtārī dāram* (I have some small business to attend to).

¹ الى آخره = الخ

² Ar. أعضاء

³ *Tahammul* also patience (as of Job).

Engine, *injin* or *māshīn*, Eur. (locomotive); *ālāt*, pl. *ālāt* (tool); *manjanīq* (crane).

Engineer, *muhandis*; *muhandisīn-i nizāmī* ('military engineers': there are said to be two in Persia, both Parsis).

Engineering, *muhandisī*.

England, *hich vaqt bi-Inglīstān rafta id?*

English, *Inglīz*; *Inglīsī*.

English Channel, *Daryā-yi Mānsh* (Fr.).

Engrave, *hakkākī k.* (seals or silver); *kandan* (anything); *khidamat-i shumā dar dil-am naqsh-i ka-'l-hajar¹ ast*—Prof. S. T. (my obligations to you are engraved on my heart).

Engraved, *kanda*; *manqush* (also 'painted').

Engraver, *hakkāk*; *naqqāsh* (also painter); *qalam-zan*; *naqqār*.

Engraving, *kandagī*; *qalam-zanī* (on silver, etc.); *naqsh*, pl. *nuqush* (carving).

Engrossed, to be, *va raftan* (to be lost in wonder at); *gharq shudan*; *hālā dar kār-i khud-ash gharq ast*. Vide *Wrapped*.

Enigma, *in mu'ammā rā mī-tavānīd hall bi-kunīd* (can you solve this riddle?); *luḡz*.

Enigmatic, *ramzāna*; *mu'ammā-āmīz*.

Enjoin, *ta'kīd k.*; *vide* *Forbid*, *Order*, etc.; please enjoin him not to come here any more, *marhamat farmuda urā bi-sipārid digar injā na-yāyad*.

Enjoined, *mafrūz* (relig.); *amr u nakī*, or pl. *avāmir u navāhī-yi Qur'ān = mafrūzāt-i Qur'ān*.

Enjoy, *lazzat burdan*; 'aysh *k.*; *dar in mawsim-i sāl mahzūz mī-shavam*, or *hazz mī-kunam*; *bisyr bad va bi-kasālat guzasht* (we did not enjoy ourselves; it was very slow).

Enjoyable, *pur-masarrat*; *bahjat-afzā*.

Enjoying, *mutamatti' sh.*; 'aysh *k.*; *khush guzasht* or *khush guzarāndēm* (we enjoyed ourselves).

Enjoyment, 'aysh *u* 'ishrat; *hazz*; *lazzat*; *majlis-i dirūzi hich safā na-dāsh*; 'aysh-i *raghīd* (unrestrained enjoyment).

Enlarge, to, *vus'at dādan* (a space); *buzurg k.* (picture, photo); *kalām-ash rā bast dād*.

Enlarged, *mabsūt*; *dar bāb-i in ma'nī mabsūt² kalām kard* (he enlarged on this topic); *sharh u bast d.*

Enlist, *jam' āvarī n.* (mil.); *sar-ash tu-yi siyāha āmad* (he was enlisted).

Enmity, *dushmanī*; 'adāvat; *khushūmat*; *kīna* (malice).

Ennobling, *sharāfat-dih*.

Ennui, *malāla*. Vide *Gail*.

Ennuye, *dil-tang*; *malūl*; *dil-am az hama chīz girišta ast, bi-qadr-i ān ki gul-i bū kunam dimāyē na-dāram*.

Enoch, *Idrīs*.

Enough, *bas*; *kāfi* (adj.); *ki fāyat kard* (that'll do); 'Digar ham mī-khwāhī? Bāshad.' ('Do you want any more?') 'It's enough'.

Enquire, *su'āl³ k.*; *pursīdan*; *juyā sh.*; *taftīsh k.*; *tajahhuṣ k.*; *purs u juy k.*; *tajajqud-i ahvāl k.* or *ahvāl-pursī k.* (to enquire after the health of).

Enraged, *ghazab-nāk* (*sh.* and *k.*); *khashm-nāk* (*k.* and *sh.*); *bar āshufta* (*k.* and *sh.*).

Enshrouding (the dead), *kafan kardan*; *takfīn* (*n.*).

Entail, to, *vagf-i awlād k.* (leg.).

Entangled, *girištār* (caught); *gīr uftāda* (of persons in calamity, cross-examination; of birds, etc.); *tu-yi ham pīchīda*, *kilāfa shuda* (local, only of thread); *pīch-ā-pīch shuda*; *pīch-i ham uftāda*.

Enter, *tū* or *dar āmadan*; *dukhul k.* (also to enter unto a woman, for the consummation of marriage); *gabt-i daftar k.*; *ism-navīsī k.* (to enregister); *ki dākhil-i in ghār mī-shavad? vārid-i khāna shud* (m.c., he entered the house).

Entering, *dukhul* (subs.).

Enterprise, 'azīmat; *kār*.

Enterprising, *dilīr*; *jasur*; *bā 'azīmat*.

Entertainer, Entertainment, *ziyāfat* or *mih-mānī* (of eating and drinking only); *valīma* (of relig. or customary feasts); *ū barāy-i Irānīhā mihmān-dār shuda ast* (he has been appointed to look after the Persian official guests); *tafarruj-i bāzī-garān bud*; *tamāshā-yi asp-davānī būd*; *shaylān* (*kashīdan*) (of a big feast). Vide *Feast*, *Dinner*, etc.).

Enthusiasm, *shawq*, *jush*; *sar-garmī*.

Entice, to, *farīstan*; *bi-dām kashīdan*; *var ghalānīdan*; *va'da-i ki īshān dādand chang-i bi-dil-am zad* (an enticing offer); *bā harfshā-yi shīrīn tīfl rā jazb kardā bi-khāna-ash burd*; *nawkar-am rā var ghalānīd va burd*.

Enticer, *var ghalān-kun*.

Enticingly, *jāzībāna harf zad va-lī bi-dām-ash na-yuftādam*.

Entire, *tamām*; *kāmil*; *durust haft māh* (seven full months); *naryān* (horse);

¹ For *ka-'n naqsh-i fi 'l-hajar*.

² Vulg. for *kalām-i mabsūt-i*.

³ *Az kas-i su'al k.* "to beg."

- murgh* rā sālim rū-yi qāb āvurd (he brought an entire uncut fowl on the dish); *akh̄ta na-shuda* (of horse).¹
- Entirely, *bi-kullī*; *kullān*; *tamāmān*; *muṭlaqān*; *in khabar sar-ā-sar bi-pā ast*; *sar-ā-pā tar shudam*; *basta bi-mayl-i Janāb ast*, or *har chi hukm farmā'i* (I'm entirely at your disposal).
- Entitled, to be, *mustahiqq*; *mustawjib*.
- Entrails, *ruda*, pl. *rudahā* (gut); *ahshā' u am'ā'*, pl.
- Entrance, *madkhal* (place of—); *dukhul* (act of entering).
- Entreat, *iltimās k.*; *'ājizī k.*; *'nana gharīb-am' dar āvurdan*; *binā' kard bi-guṭtan 'nana man gharīb-am, bābā-mī² tu kushtī* (=he began to beg and pray). *Vide Excuse.*
- Entrenchments, *istihkāmāt*; *khandaq* (ditch); *khāk-rīz* (heaping earth; also glacis).
- Entrust, *havāla k.*; *sipur dan*, rt. *sipār*; *mu-favvaz k.*; *tafviṣ k.*; *muḥavval k.*; *in pūl rā nazd-i shumā amānat mī-nīham*.
- Entry and exit, *dukhul u khurūj (k.)*.
- Enumeration, *ta'dād k.*; *shimurdan*, rt. *shimār*.
- Envelope, *farā giriftan*; *iḥāta k* (surround); *pīchīdan* (wrap up); the city was enveloped in a fog, *shahr rā dud u ghubār³ girifta būd*.
- Envelope, *pākat* (Eur.); *lifāfa⁴* (cover or wrap for book, etc.).
- Envied, *mahsud*.
- Envier, *hāsīd*.
- Envious, *ḥasud*.
- Environs, *savād-i⁵ shahr*; *navāhī-yi* or *havālī-yi* or *hawāl-i* or *hawsh-i shahr*.
- Envoy extraordinary and Minister plenipotentiary, *vazīr-mukhtār⁶*; *safir-i kabīr* (ambassador).
- Envy, *bar kas-i ḥasad burdan*; *tama'* and *hirs* (covetousness); *bughṣ* and *kīna* (malice); *ḥasad qabīh ast*; *chashm-i dīdan-i marā na-dārad* (he envies my good luck; also he hates me).
- Enzeli, *Anzālī*.
- Epaulette. *Vide* Shoulder-cord.
- Ephemeral, *khalq⁷'s-sā'ah*; *shahparak 'umr-*
- ash du-rūza ast*; *'aysh-i du-rūza-yi in dunyā*
- Epic, *Shāh-Nāma rajaz-nāma-i 'st*.
- Epidemic, *vabā* (of virulent diseases only).
- Epilepsy, *sar'*.
- Epileptic, *masru'*.
- Epistle, *risāla*.
- Epitaph, *kitāba*; *sar-lawḥ* (on tombstone); *vafāt-nāma*.
- Epithet, *vasf*; *laqab*.
- Epoch, *vāqī'a-yi 'azīm*.
- Epsom-salts, *namak-i farangī*. [ast.
- Equable, *tabī at-ash hamvār ast* or *yaksān*
- Equal, *naẓīr*; *miṣl*; *'adīl*; *u naẓīr na-dārad — bī-hamtā ast*; *khatt-i shumā bā khatt-i man musāvī 'st?* *ling-ash⁷ nīst* (vulg.; he has no equal); *yak līra-yi Inglīsī mu'ādīl-i pūnzdah rūpiya ast*; *az har du nuqta bi-jāsila-yi musāvī vāqī' shuda* (it is situated at an equal distance, or equidistant, from both places).
- Equals, *agrān*; *ham-sha'nān*; *ham-sarān*; *ham-pāyagān*. *Vide* Friends.
- Equality, *barābarī*; *musāvāt*; *tasviyat*.
- Equalize, Equalizing, *ta'dīl (k.)*; *musāvī sākhtan*; *mavājib-i in du mansab rā bi-yak mīzān bāyad nihād* (the pay of the two appointments must be equalized).
- Equally, *bi-'l-munāsafa*; *'alā's-saviyya*; *ham-chunīn* (in like manner).
- Equator, *khatt⁷ 'l-istivā'*.
- Equiangular, *mutasāvī 'z-zawāyā*.
- Equilibrium, *muvāzanat* (of power only); *band-bāz langar-ash rā gum kard va part shud* (of balance).
- Equipment, *hama-yi mā yahtāj* (all necessary equipment).
- Equipped, *hāẓir-yarāq*; *musta'idd* (ready, prepared).
- Equity, *insāf*; *'adālat*.
- Equivalent, *mu'ādīl* (adj.; of money); *badal*; *'ivaz* (subs.).
- Equivocation, *tafra*; *tafra-zanī*; *mughālaḥa*.
- Era, *'asr* (age); *sann-i 'isavī* or *sann-i mīlādī* (Christian Era); *sann-i hijrī* (Muslim).
- Eradicate, *az bīkh kandan*; *qal' u qam' k.*; *istisāl k.*; *musta'ṣal sākhtan*; *az bīkh u bunyān bar kandan*.

¹ *Barāy-* qurbānī bāyad gūsfan-i nāqīš na-dād.

² *Baba-mī*, vulg. for *baba-yi mara*.

³ *Mīh* is fog and haze on hills, not of a city.

⁴ In India "envelo e."

⁵ *Sawūd*, Ar., "blackness."

⁶ No *izafat*. With *izafat* any representative sent by the state.

⁷ For *linga-ash*.

Eraser, *pāk-kun* (India-rubber).
 Erasing, *mahv* (k.) (by rubbing or drawing a pen through); *hakk* k. (with pen-knife).
 Erect, to, *afṛākhtan* or *afṛāshṭan*; *naṣb* k.; *bar pā* k.; *istādu* k.
 Erect, adj., *rāst*; *sarv-bālū* (in stature).
 Erection, *afṛākhtagī*; *nu'uz* and vulg. *rūstī* (of penis). *Vide* Building.
 Erivan, *Iravān*.
 Ermine, *qāqum* (ermine?); ermine is white with black tail.
 Errand, *payām* and *payghām* (message); he went, but forgot the errand on which he was sent, *raft va-līkin qāsidī-yi' khud az yād-ash raft*.
 Erroneous, *fāsid*² (prop. mischievous, evil); *nā-savāb*; *ghalat*; *mā bāyad khiyālāt-i bātil rā tark kunām*.
 Error, *khatā*; *sahv*; *ishtibāh*; *khāt*; *ghalat* (stronger than the preceding); *dar in kāghaz hich ishtibāh mī-bīnīd?* *gum-rāhī* (being in religious error); *ghalat-i 'amm fasīh* (a popular error but idiomatic, and accepted as correct).
 Eructation, *āruḡh* (k.).
 Erudition, *tarbiyat*; *'ilm*.
 Eruption, *dāna-hā* (on skin); *jush* (of volcano); *Kuh-i Visuviyas tūza yak sar-i dīgar bāz karda*.
 Erzeroum, *Arzīrūm*.
 Esau, *Isaw*.
 Esaias, *Ishā'yā*.
 Escape, *dar raftan*; *firār* k.; *gurīkhtan*, rt. *guriz* (to flee away); *rihā* sh.; *az zindān firār kardand gurīkhtand*; *az murg jān-ash rā bi-dar burd* (he nearly died; he escaped death) = *az marg najāt yāft* (of threatened danger).
 Escapement (of watch), *raqqās-i sā'at*. *Vide* Watch.
 Escort, *mustahfiz*; [*badraga*, class., in m.c. means seeing a guest off]; *yasāvul* (escort of Shah, Governor).
 Esop, The Luqmān of the Qur'ān is supposed to be Esop, *Luqmān ki zikr-ash dar Qur'ān āmadā ast khiyāl mī-kunand ki Isāp būda*.
 Especial, *amr-i muhim* (important matter); *in amr-i mahsūs-i 'st*; *khāṣṣ*.
 Especially, *khusūsān*; *khāssa*.
 Esprit de Corps. *Vide* Jealous.

Essence, *jawhar*; *ruh*; *'ayn*; *'araq* (anything distilled).
 Essential, *tiḡarat-i shūn mumidd balki madda-yi māliyya ast* (=their traffic is essential to the revenue). *Vide* Necessary.
 Essentially, *min hais' l-ma'khaz*.
 Established, *muqarrar*; *mutamakkin*; *qā'im*; *in tāzaḡi-hā, in qānūn guzāshṭa shuda ast* (or *binā shuda* or *bar pā shuda* or *jāri shuda ast*); *in amr-i muṣalbat ast* (established fact).
 Establishing, *bar qarār dāshṭan*.
 Estate, *amlāk*; *milkiyyat*; *mīrās* (heritage of kinsmen by law); *ū vasiyyat kard ki tamām-i mā yamlik-ash' māl-i pisar-i buzurg-ash bāshad*. *Vide* Condition.
 Esteem, *i'tibār* k. (for persons and things); *vaq'* or *vaqār nihādan* (for persons or heirlooms, etc.); *muhtaram* or *mukarram dāshṭan*; *bar in kāliska i'tibār dāram*; *in angushtar rā vaqār mī-nihām*; *bar in sham-shīr i'timād dāram*. [*dāza* k.]
 Estimate, *bar-āvard* k.; *takhmīn zadān*; *an-*
 Estrangement, *bī-gānagī*; *shakar-āb* (coolness); *judā'i andākhtan* (to effect—).
 Et cetera, *va-ghayra*; *khāna-ash raftam, didam 'arūsī būd*; *raqqās-hā, bāzi-garhā, qavvāl-hā, va va va* (m.c.; I went to his house and saw there was a wedding there; there were dancers, jugglers, 'funny-men,' etc., etc., etc.).
 Eternal, *jāvidān* or *bāqī* (without end), God is eternal, *Khudā azalī va abadī 'st* (without beginning and without end); *ān-hā' ki az Khudā ta'ālā mī-tarsand surūr-i jāvidānī* (or *bāqī*) *mī-yāband*.
 Eternity, *abadiyyat* or *jāvidānī* (without end); *azaliyyat* (without beginning).
 Ether, *aṣīr*.
 Ethics, *'ilm-i akhlāq*.
 Ethiopian, *Habashī* (of Abyssinia); *Sīdī* or *Sūdānī* (of the Soudan); *Zangī* (of Zanzibar); *Bambāsī* (of Mombassa); *kākū-siyāh* or *siyāh* (a Black).
 Etiquette, *rasm*; *takallufāt* (ceremonies); *qā'ida-yi nishast u barkhāst* or *tahzīb* (polish, good manners); *ādāb u rusūm-i fulān chīz* (or *jā*).
 Etymology, *ishtiqāq*; *masdar*; *mādda*; *sarf* (grammar as opposed to *nahv* 'syntax').

¹ *Qāsidī* is also the office of postman (on foot).

² *Fasid* is also applied to an evil thought.

³ Ar.; lit. "that which he possesses"; note Persian suffix *ash*, affixed to an Arabic phrase.

⁴ Or *anha'i ki*—or *kasan-i ki* (but not *ishan ki*).

- Euclid, *Uqlīdas*; *Tahrīr-i Uqlīdas* (Geometry).
- Eulogist, *maddah*.
- Eulogy, *qaṣīda* (a poem); *chiz-i dar madh-i u guft* (he composed something in eulogy of him).
- Eunuch, *khwaja* or *khoja*; *khwaja-bāsh* (chief eunuch).
- Euphemism, *tahsīn-i kalām*.
- Euphrates, *Rūd-i Furūt va Dijla va Qārūn muttasīl shuda ābhā-yi¹ shān bi-Khalīj-i Fārs mī-rizad*.
- Europe, *Farangistān*.
- European, *Farangī*; *ajnās-i Farangī hālā farāyān ast*; *bali in sūrat-i khānum-i Farangī-i 'st, az in chi dar āmad?* *Jā-yi rashk nist* (Yes, this is a picture of a European lady. What is there in that? You need not be jealous).
- Europeanized, *farangī-ma'āb*.
- Evacuation, *takhliya k.* (mil.); *itlāq* (med.). *Vide Empty*.
- Evade, *guriz kardan*; *pahlū-tuhī k.*; *hīch tafrā² na-zan* (do not shuffle); *bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap raftan* (to avoid, q.v.). *Vide Evasion*.
- Evaporate, Evaporation, *parīdan* (vulg.); *juzv-i havā shudan*; *khushk shudan*.
- Evasion, *guriz*; *pahlū-tuhī*; *hīla* (artifice); *tafrā, tajāhul* (pretending ignorance). *Vide Evade*.
- Eve, *dar sadad-i āmadan budam* (I was on the point of coming to you); *dar sharaf-i raftan-i bi-Bamba'i būdam* (I was about to start for Bombay); *dar kār-i jāstan būdam ki u jilav-am āmad*. *Vide Evening*.
- Even, *hamvar*; *sāf*; *musattah* (of land); *du khatt ham-barāhar bi-kash³*; *'adad-i juft* (even number); *ham* (adv.). *Vide Money*.
- Evening, *shām* (after sunset; also the evening meal); *sar-i shab* (the beginning of the night); *ghurub* (sunset); *imruz 'asr intizār-i urā mī-kasham*; *khiyāl mī-kunam⁴ ki imrūz 'asr-i mī-āyad*.
- Event, *vāqi'a*; *ittiḡāq*; *mā-jarā*; *sar-guzasht* (adventure); *vide Accident*; *in hādīsa-yi vahshat-āmīz ast*; *bi-har hāl or bi-har sūrat* (at all events); *dar sūrat-i ki—*(in the event of).
- Ever, *gāh-i*; *hargiz*; *hīch vaqt*; [with verb in negative = "never"; also *asl²ⁿ*; *abad²ⁿ*]; *abad²ⁿ 'l-ābād* (for ever). *Vide Always*.
- Evergreen, *darakht-i hamīsha-bahār* (tree).
- Every, Everyone, *har*; *har kas*; *hama-kas*; *har kudām*; *har najar* (every one); *har yak* (each). *Vide All*.
- Every kind, *har jins*; *har jur*; *har qism*.
- Everywhere, *har jā*: *hama jā*.
- Evict, Eviction, *būrun kardan* or *rāndan*; *bi-dar kardan*, tr.; *rānda shudan*, intr.
- Evidence, *gavāhī*; *ta'dīl-i shāhid* or *shahādat* (n.) (to correct evidence); *shuhūd iqāma* (k.) (to produce evidence); *az shahādat-i ki dar dīvān-khāna dādand taqṣīr-i ū šābit shud or iṣbāt* (or *ṣubūt*) *yāft*; *ta'āruz-i adilla* (conflict of evidence); *bisṡār kam ast ki ka-mā yambaghī awqāt rā ṣarf-i mulāhaza-yi bayyina u shuhūd kunand* (they seldom bestow much time on the consideration of evidence).
- Evident, *zāhir*; *paydā*; *badhī*; *āshkārā*; *rūshan*; *bayyin*; *wāṣih ast ki shumā ishtibāh karda id*; *bi-vuzūh payvast ki—*(it became evident that—).
- Evil, *badī*; *sharr*; *fasād*; *shararat*; *qabāhat* (mischief, evil); *bad*; *sharr*; both good and evil exist in this world, *dar dunyā ham khūb va ham bad paydā mī-shavad*. *Vide Calamity, Misfortune*.
- Evil-eye, *chashm-shūr*; *avaunt the evil eye, chashm-i bad dūr!* *Khudā urā az chashm-zakhm nigāh dārad!* *Vide Tongue*.
- Evil-eyed, *bad-chashm* or *shur-chashm* (possessed of the evil-eye); *bad nigāh* (towards women).
- Ewe, *mīsh*; [*guch* "ram"].
- Ewer, *āftāba*, *ibrīq*; *āftāba-chi* (ewer-bearer, after meals).
- Exact, *durust*; *rāst*; *kāmīl*; *bā hisāb* (careful. *Vide Regular*); he was exactly two years in the service of my late brother, *du sāl درست* (or *tamām*) *pīsh-i marhūm-i barādar-am* (or *barādar-i Khudā bi-yāmurzam*) *nawkar būd*.
- Exaction, *bi-ijhāf giriftan*, subs.; *bi-zūr-i daganak giriftan*, verb. *Vide Extort*.
- Exactitude, the exactitude so dear to the European is distressful to the Asiatic in that it tends to circumscribe the flight of his imagination, *har qadar ahl-i Farangistān māyil-and bar in-ki har chīz rā ka-mā*

¹ Note pl. of *āb*.

² *Tafrā*, Ar., "skipping."

³ This may mean "of the same length" or "parallel."

⁴ But *khiyāl dashtan* "to intend."

- huwa haqquh ta'rif numāyand hamān qadar ahl-i Āsiyā az ān dūrī mī-jūyand va zahmat mī-shimārand chī vus'at-i khiyālāt-i shān rā dar dā'ira-yi qayd dar mī-āvarad.*
- Exactly**, *guft har ki khabar-i ān 'ujūba rā ka-mā huwa haqquh bi-yārad sar-i ūrā az gumbad-i dawwar mī-guzarānam*—Prof. S. T. (he said whoever will bring me full and accurate information will be exalted to the highest); *mis'l-i namuna bi-sāz, yak sar-i mu farq na-dāshta bāshud* (make it exactly like the pattern); *in chāqu mis'l-i khud-ash ast ki gum karda būdam, m.c.* (this penknife is exactly like the one I lost); *hū bi hu*, adv. (exactly alike); *bi-'aynih*; *na'l bi-na'l* (= as like as two shoes and also = foot-print for foot-print); *har tawr-i ki guftam 'ayn^{an} bi-kun.*
- Exaggerate**, **Exaggeration**, *ū khaylī bi-dād nī-kunad* (m.c.); *vide* To embellish; *ighrāq* (k.); his account of the fight was greatly exaggerated, *sharh-i da'va-ī ki ū navisht khaylī ighrāq dāsh.*
- Exult**, *rif at dādan*; *sarjarāz k.* or *sar buland* or *buland k.*; *bi-āsmān burdan*; *afrahkhtan* to exalt another person); *az khāk bar lāshtan*; *ūrā bālā burda ast* (in joke). *Vide* to praise and to honour.
- Exaltation**, *sar-afrazī*; *sar-bulandī*; *rif'at*.
- Exalted**, *sar-afraz*; *rutba-yi mani'a* (exalted rank).
- Examination**, *imtiḥān* (testing); *bāz-purs* (k.) (of witness); *tajassus* (k.) (of cases); *jarh* (k.) (cross-examination); vulg., *purs u su'āl*.
- Examine**, to, *ghawr-rasī k.* (to look into the matter); *mulāḥaza k.* (to inspect); *sar-kashī k.* (inspect, q.v.).
- Example**, *taqlīd k.* (copy an example; good or bad); let this be a warning to you, *in barāy-i shumā 'ibrat bāshad*; *iqtidā'* *bi-ū mī-kunam* (I will follow his example); but *mutāba'at-i kas-ī kardan* (to follow the example of a Prophet or an exemplar); *in khānum namūna-ī* (or *sar-mashq-ī*) *barāy-i hama ast*; *az rū-yi in bachcha hisāb kunīd* or *in bachcha rā barāy-i khud sar-mashq-ī qarār bi-dihīd*; *bi-juz hamīn yak mawrid naql na-shuda ast* (= except this one example—); *chand shavāhid-i in qā'ida bayān kunīd* (quote me a few examples of this rule from writers); *misāl* (example by any one); *naẓīr* (precedent).
- Excavation**, *hufra* (k.); *hafr* (k.).
- Excavations** *hufra-hā*.
- Exceed**, *u dar fahm u frāsāt bar hama sabqat dārad*; *ū az hadd tajāvuz mī-kunad*.
- Exceedingly**, *bi-ghāyat*; *bi-nihāyat*.
- Excel**, to, *sabqat burdan*; *fazīlat dāshtan* bar —.
- Excellence**, *khūbī*; *fazīlat*.
- Excellency**, *Ḥazrat-i Ajall*: 'Ālī Ḥazrat (H.E.).
- Excellent**, *a'la*.
- Except**, *juz*; *bi-juz*, *bi-ghayr*; *illa*; *vara*; *hama kas āmadand magar ū*. *Vide* Besides.
- Exception**, *istisnā'*; *shāzz*, pl. *shāzāt* (for Ar. *shāzzāt*; gen. *shawāzz*); *hama bila istisnā' āmadand*; *in istisnā' dāll-i bar qavā'id-i kullīyya ast* (this exception proves the rule).
- Exceptionable**, *tadbīr-ī ki pīsh gufta'id khiyāl mī-kunam ki bi-yak nuqta qābil-i i'tirāz ast*.
- Exceptional**, *mustaṣna'.*
- Excess**, *ziyādātī*; *ifrāt*. *Vide* Abundance.
- Excessive**, *mufrīt*; *bi-hadd u ḥisāb*, *az hadd bīrūn*. *Vide* Wholly
- Exchange**, *mubādala* (k.); *mu'āvaza* (k.) (of things); *radd u badal* (k.) (of words or despatches); what is the rate of exchange? *tas'ir-i¹ pawnd chīst?* or *nirkh-i rūpiya chīst?* *ṣarf-i pūl* (difference of value between new coins and old); *ṣarf na-dārad* (= at par); *farukhtan* (to exchange money); but *khurda k.* (to change money); *hich mayl na-dāram ki jā-yam rā bā jā-yi shumā 'iwaz bi-kunam*; *'iwaz-i ān* (or *dar izā'at-i ān*) *in rā bi-shumā mī-dihām*.
- Excite**, *tashvīq* (d. or k.); *bar angīkhtan*; *tahrīs bi-ta'lim* (or *targhīb bi-tadrīs*) *kardan* (to encourage, incite, q.v.).
- Excited**, *az jā dar raftan* (to get angry, excited); *bi-hayaḡān āmadan*; *kalla-ash garm shud*.
- Excitement**, *āshub*; *jush u khurush*; *hayaḡān*.
- Exclamation**, *harf-i nidā'* (gram.).
- Exclude**, *khārij k.* or *sh*.
- Excluded**, *mahrum*. *Vide* Disappointed.
- Excommunication**, *az dīn khārij kardan*.
- Excoriation**, *khirāsh*.
- Excrement**, *guh* (vulg.); *fazla*; *ghā'it* (in m.c. *ghāyat*); *najāsāt*; *chirk-i chashm* (of eye). *Vide* Dung, Filth.

¹ *Tas'ir* is also the rate in cash of that portion of wages that can be drawn in kind.

Exculpate, *ibrā^f n.*; *ūrā bariyy^u z-zimma kardam.*

Exculpation, *bariyy^u z-zimmagi.*

Excusable, *ma'zūr.*

Excuse, '*uzr*'; '*uzr-i ma'gul* (a reasonable excuse); '*ma'zarat*'; '*bahāna* (evasion); '*uzr-i bad-tar az gunāh k.* (to aggravate a fault by feeble¹ excuses); '*uzr* or '*ma'zirat āvurdan* (to excuse oneself); '*uzr khwāstan* (to beg to be excused); '*afv k.* or '*uzr qabul k.* (to accept excuses, pardon); '*nana gharīb-am dar āvurdan* (to make pitiable, not false, excuses; vide Entreat); '*ishān 'uzr-i bis-yār āvurdand*; '*az in ki na-navishta būdam ma'zūr-am dārid*; '*ādam-i ki tarsid² az in bahāna-hā mī-āvarad.*

Excused, *ma'zūr.*

Execrable, *manfūr u mazmūm.*

Execrate, to, '*la'nat k.*'; '*nafrīn k.*'; '*manfūr dāshtan* (abominate); '*sabb u shatm bar ravān-i ū mī-kunand* (they execrate his memory).

Execution, '*la'nat*'; '*la'n*', '*nafrīn (k.)*'; '*sabb (k.)*.

Execute, to, '*ijrā^f n.* (of order); '*pardākhtan* (of written deeds); '*surat dādan* or '*bi-jā* or '*bi-anjām rasānidan* (to carry out); '*bi-qatl rasānidan* (to kill); '*dushamba-yi guzash-ta bi-qišās-i khūn-i dunafar³ bi-tanāb andākhtand⁴*; '*bi-dār kashidan⁵* (to hang, etc.); '*bi-tanāb andākhtan* (to strangle anyhow); '*sar burīdan* (to behead, q.v.); '*bi-gach giriftan* (to wall up alive); '*dahan-i tūp guzāsh-tan* (to blow from a gun); '*zinda pūst kandan* (to flay alive); '*chār shaqqa k.* (quarter alive); '*sham' ājin⁶ k.* (to stick lighted candles in wounds in the body of the offender, who is paraded in the streets till death)⁷; '*tuqmaq k.* (to fix the head between two nails and beat out the brains with hammers); '*bi-dum-i asp-i dīvāna*

bastan (to tear by wild horses); '*chahār mīkh kashidan* (to peg out, crucify on the ground); '*az kūh part kardan* (to cast from a cliff).

Executing a business, '*ijrā-yi kār*'; in how many days can you execute my order? '*tā chand rūz-i digar mī-tavānid asbāb rā hāzir kunīd?*

Executioner, '*nasag-chī*'; '*mīr-ghazab⁸* (pl. '*mīr-ghazabhā*) and '*nasagchī-bāshī* (chief executioner); '*jallād* (rare in m.c.).

Executor, '*vasī*', pl. '*awsiyā*'; '*vasī-yi mīrās*; '*u kīst?* (who is the deceased's executor?); '*vakīl u vasī-yi murda⁹ kīst?*

Exempt from, '*barī (k.)*'; '*mu'āf (dāshtan)*; '*āzād (k.)*'; '*gumruk na-dārad* (exempt from customs duty).

Exercise, '*mashq (k. and d.)* (to practise); '*gardish (k.)* (walk); '*varzish (k.)* (gymnastics); '*varzish u mumārasat* (bodily exercise); '*mudāvamat-i ri'yāzāt-i badanī* (habits of exercise); '*kasrat-i badanī*.

Exert, Exertion, '*jidd u jahd k.*', '*kushish* or '*sa'i¹⁰ k.* (to endeavour); in spite of all his exertions he got nothing, '*har-chi dast u pā zad chīz-i gīr-ash na-yāmad*; '*bis-yār davandaqi kard*.

Exhaling, '*nafas bār āvardan* or '*bīrūn kash-dan*; '*dam zadan* (to blow); '*itr dādan* (of flowers).

Exhibition, '*bāzār-i 'umumī¹¹*'; '*numāyish-gal*; '*tamāshā-gāh*.

Exhilarated, '*sar-khush*'; '*sar-i kayf ast*; '*parī dimāgh*.

Exhilarating, '*farhat-bakhsh* or '*mufarrih* (of air; drinks).

Exhilaration, '*sar-khushī*'; '*sar-i kayfī*.

Exhort, Exhortation, '*tahrīk (k. or d.)*'; '*tashvī (k.)*.

Exigency, '*iqtizā^f*'; '*muqtazayat-i vaqt* (exigencies of the case).

¹ Also lit. to aggravate a fault by a mischievous excuse, as when Abū Nu'ās pinched the Khalifah and said—'But, I thought it was your wife.'

² *Tarsid* for *mī-arsad*; '*az in*—'out of these, like these.'

³ Or *du adam*.

⁴ *Bi-tanāf kashidan*, 'to strangle a man (with a shawl, etc.) on the ground.'

⁵ A noose is placed round the victim's throat and he is then hauled up to the top by means of a pulley.

⁶ *Ājin k.* (old) 'to notch.'

⁷ Wounds are made in the body by daggers. Such punishments are most rare. There is too little, not too much punishment in Persia.

⁸ The *mīr-ghazab* wears red, in the East the colour of wrath.

⁹ *Marhum*, 'blessed,' is used by Muslims of Muslims for 'deceased'; '*mutawaffā* for other creeds. In Kirman, however, *marhum* is often used of Christians, Jews and Zardushtis—just as the Muslim salutation is there given to other creeds.

¹⁰ Ar. pron. *sa'y*.

¹¹ In newspapers the word *Ikspozisiyūn*, from Fr. *exposition*, is often used.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

istilāh (or 'ibārat) *rā dar zabān-i Inglīsī chī tawr tarjuma* (or *ma'nī*) *mī-kunand*.
Expression, *istilāh* (idiom, etc.); *in 'ibārat rā dar Fārsī chī¹ mī-gūyand?* (how do they express this in Persian?); *ta'bir-i muladāvil* (a common expression); *az saḡha-yi jabīn-ash* (from the expression of his countenance); *adā²* (mode of speaking); *ghalat-i 'āmm fasīh* (a current, though incorrect, expression; now good idiom).
Expulsion, *ikhrāj*; *naḡī*.
Expunge, *qalam zadan* or *kashīdan*; *mahv* or *pāk k.* (to blur, obliterate); *ḡakk k.* (erase). *Vide Erase, Cancel*.
Exquisite, *bi-ghāyat naḡīs*; *kāmīl*; *tamām* (perfect).
Extempore, *murtajal* (rare in m.c.); *fi-'l-badīha in shī'r rā guftam* (I recited these extempore verses).
Extend, *bast dādan*; *imtidād dādan*; *in qānūn avval^a makḡsūs-i shahr būd*, *ḡalā hama jā jāri² 'st*.
Extension, *tatvīl* (making longer); *tawsī* (making more expansive).
Extensive, *vasī*; *basī*; *kushāda*; *farākh*.
Extent, *vus'at*; *farākhī*; *bast*; *qadr*; *miqdār* (degree); *tā hadd-i ki*—(to such an extent that—); *chandān ki* (to whatever extent); *ān qadr* (to that extent, so much); *in muntahā-yi 'ilm-i shān ast* [*savād* = reading and writing only] (this is the extent, limit, of their knowledge).
Extenuate, *takhfīf k.* or *d.*
Exterminate, *mustaḡsal k.*; *babr dar in navāhī nasl-ash munḡaḡī² shuda ast* (tigers have been exterminated in this district).
Exterior, *zāhir*; *bīrun* (subs.).
Extirpation, *istīsāl k.*
External, *zāhirī*; *zavāhir* (externals).
Extinct, *maḡqud*; *ma'dum^u 'l-asar*.
Extinction, *itfā^s* or *intīfā^s* (*k.* or *sh.*) and *faru nishāndan* (or *nishastan*) (of fire, thirst); *inqirāz* (*sh.*) (of a family). *Vide Extinguish and Extinguished*.
Extinguish, *khāmūsh k.*; *itfā^s* or *intīfā^s* *k.* or *sh.* (of fire). *Vide Extinction and Extinguished*.
Extinguished, *muntafī*; *khāmush shuda*.
Extol, *tamjīd k.* (God or man). *Vide Praise*.
Extort, *bi-ijḡaf* (or *bi-jabr*) *giriḡtan*; *man bi-*

zūr az ū va'da giriḡtam ki— *Vide Exaction*.
Extortions, *ijḡafāt*; *ta'addiyāt* *Vide Tyranny, Oppression*.
Extract, *rubḡ* (boiled juice of certain acid fruits; sp. of pomegranate and mulberry); *rubḡ-i anār* or *rubḡ-i tut* (extract of pomegranate or mulberry); *shīra* (juice of plants); *shīra-yi anḡur* (boiled grape juice); *shīra-yi khurmā* (expressed and raw juice of dates); *shīra-yi qand* (the scum of boiling white sugar; mixed with water and eaten with bread); *jawhar²* (any essence); *'araq* (a good spirit; made from dates and grapes); *ruh-i ḡulāb* (essence of roses; rose-scent); *intikhāb*, pl. *intikhābāt* (from books). *Vide Syrup and Juice*.
Extraction, *mā ḡaḡal* (the outcome); *'araq-ḡirī* or *-kashī* (of spirits); *nasl* (descent).
Extraordinary, *ḡawq^u 'l-'āda*; *ghāyat-i iḡtīrām* (extraordinary honouring); *in mard ki 'ujūba-yi rūz-ḡār u nādīra-yi dahr-i khud būd* (the extraordinary character of this wonderful man).
Extravagance, *isrāf* (*k.*); *vil-kharjī* (*k.*); *ifrāt* (*k.*) (excess); *taḡāvuz* (*k.*) (exceeding the bounds).
Extravagant, *isrāf-kār*; *musrif*; "I extravagant? Never!" *man u vil kharj? Hāshā*.
Extreme, *bī-hadd u hisāb*. *Vide Wasteful*.
Extremely, *dar ghāyat-i tashnagī ast* or *bi-nihāyat tashna ast* (he is extremely thirsty).
Extremity, *pāyān*; *ākḡir*; *kār bi-jān va kard bi-ustukḡwān rasīd* (to be at the last extremity).
Exudation, *tarāvīsh*.
Exude, *tarāvīdan*.
Exult, *izḡār-i vajd kardan*.
Eye, *chashm*; *chāla* (eye-socket); *āḡū-chashm* (gazelle-eyed); *chashm-i durusht* (large-eyed; a beauty); *chashm darīda* (with staring, starting eyes; also shameless); *chashm-i nargīsī* (sleepy-eyed; a beauty); *chashm-i man bāsh* (act the part of eyes for me); that woman has attractive eyes, *chashm-i ān zan ḡiranda ast*; *chashm-i kutū* (beady eyed); *khurūs-chashm* or *bulbul-chashm* (small but fine eyed); *chashm-i pur bād* (puffy with swollen lids); *chashm-i ḡawd rafta* or *bi-ḡawd farū rafta* (hollow

¹ But *chī-tawr mī-gūyand* "how do they pronounce it?"

² *Jawhar-i safīd*, etc., is a euphemism for white 'araq. *Jawhar-i ḡirmiz* red wine."

eyed); *chashm-i zāgh*¹ (bluish eyed; vide Blue); vide Evil-eye; *agar chashm-hayi*² *tān rā bi-ham bi-guzārid chi tawr mī-tavānīd bi-navisid?* (if you shut your eyes how can you write?); *chashm pūshīdan*³ (to pardon); [*ighmāz k.* (to connive at); *dīda na-dīda k.* (to pretend not to see)]; *chashm-ash bi-chashm-am uftād* (I caught his eye); *asp rā chashm zadand* (the horse has been struck by the evil eye); *chashm khurdan* (to be struck by the evil eye); *bi-ra'y*⁴ 'l-*ayn mushāhada namūdam* (I saw it with my own eyes); *zir-i chashm nigūh-am mī-kard*—Prof. S. T. (he was watching me out of the corner of his eye); *mardumak-i chashm* (pupil); *bi-chashm-zadan* (in the twinkling of an eye); *chashm dukhtan* (fix the eyes on); *tā madd-i nazar* = *tā chashm kār mī-kunad*; *sūrāk*⁵ (of needle). Vide Sunken.

Eye-ball, *ru-yi tukhm-i chashm-ash lakka āvurda ast* (simple cataract).

eyebrow, *abru*; *abru-yi payvasta* (joined eyebrows; a beauty in Persian and Arab women)⁶; *abru-yi kutāh* (short eyebrows; an ugly feature); *abru-yi hilālī* (or *kamānī*) (arched brows); *abru-yi pācha-buzī* (bushy brows; an ugly feature).

Eye-glass, 'aynak-i yak chashmī.

Eyelash, *mizha*, pl. *mizhagān*.

Eyelid, *pilk* (vulg.); *palak* (or *ghilāf*)-i *bālā* (upper);—*zīrīn* (lower).

Ezekiel, *Hizqīl*.

F

Fable, *in kitāb-i afsāna ast*; *pand* (admonition); *amṣāl-i Luqmān* (Esop's Fables); *dāstān* (story, q.v.). Vide Tale.

Fabric, *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmīsha*; *binā*^{*} (building).

Fabricate, to, *az khud ijūd k.*; *ikhhtirā*^{*} *n.* (invent, q.v.).

Fabricated, *sākhṭa shuda*; *sākhṭagī*; *man-dar-āvardī* vulg.; *in harf hā man-dar-āvardī-yi ūst*.

Fabulous, *ma'lūm*^u 'l-*ism ma'dūm*^u 'l-*jism*; *vujūd na-dārad*. Vide note to 'Traces.'

Face, *rū* or *rūy*; *chihra*; *sūrat* (m.e.); *saḥa*; *saḥ* (surface); *du-chashm* (adj.; full face, vide Profile); *ān zan safid pūst ast* (fair in complexion; vide Fair); *gandum gūn* (neither dark nor fair for an Oriental); *zard* (pale, yellow of complexion); *safid u surkh* (red and white; complexion); *sabz-rang* (of dark complexion); *rū-yam namī-shavad ki bi-kunam*⁶ (I haven't the face to do it); *bi-ru-yi khud na-yāvurdam* (I didn't show it in my face, I didn't mind; for 'to put a good face on a thing' vide 'Job'; vide Attention, Ignore); *malīh* or *bā-namak* (pleasant of face, good-looking; *malīh* also used of a pleasant manner of address).

Face to Face, *rū bi-ru*.

Facetious, *shukh* (amusing; joking); *mas-khara* (a profess. clown); *muzhik* (funny, in good or bad sense; ridiculous).

Facilitate, *tas-hīl kardan*; *āsān* or *sahl k.*

Facilitated, *sahl shuda*.

Facility, *suhulat*: *āsānī*.

Facing, *ru* (surface); *muḥāzī* (adj. and prep.).

Fact, *kār*; 'amal (deed); *fi-l-haqīqat* or *al-haqq* or *vāqī'-ash in ast ki* (in fact); the fact of the matter is you lost your temper, *ka-mā-lū-yi hāl' in ast ki az hāl-i tabī'ī bīrūn raftīd* (also applied to any change of mind or state); *latīfa bi-kinār rāst-ash* (or *rāstī-yash*) *in ast ki* (joking apart, the fact is—); *rāstī bāyad bi-ravīm* (well; in fact, we must go then); *in na gumān ast 'iyān ast* (this is an evident fact).

Factory, *kār-khāna*; *sābiq*^a *dast-gāh-i nīl-sāzī in jā būda ast*.

Faculty, *quvvat*, pl. *quva* and vulg. *quvāt*.

Fade, *khushkidan* or *pazhmurdan* (of flowers and met. of people, animals); *rang parīdan* or *raftan* (of colours); *muzmahill* or *kāsta shudan* (of people).

Fail, *bi-harf u bi-khilāf* (without fail); 'agl-*ash bi-jā' nā-rasīd, qāsir mānd* (he failed to guess it); *nā-shavad ki nā-yāyīd* (=I hope you won't fail to come; vide Must; *namī-shavad ki*—); *agar bi-man kumak namī-dād az mudda'ā-yi khud-am mahrum*

¹ Zāgh said to be a corruption of zāj "alum" which in a lump is blue; vulg. supposed to be zāgh "a crow, etc."

² More colloquial *chashm-i tanra*.

³ *Chashm pūshīdan* sometimes means *ighmāz kardan* or *rū avard na-kardan*.

⁴ *Musūmaḥa k.* negligence; neglecting to carry out any business properly.

⁵ Women often paint a join with *wasma* or with *kuhl*. ⁶ Don't however say *bi-kunam-ash*.

⁷ Ar. *كما هي* *ka-ma hiya* "as it was, i.e. as it happens." *Ṭabī'ī* طبيعى.

mā-shudam; *zabān az ta'rīf-ash 'ājiz ast* (the tongue fails to express it). *Vide* Success.

Failing, *mugassir* (in duty).

Failure, 'adam-i *nayl-i murad* (failing to accomplish one's object); *na-kāmyabi* (being unsuccessful).

Faint, *bi-hush shudan*; *az khastagī va guris-nagī ghash kardam* (I swooned from hunger and thirst); *az bas ki khasta va gurisna būdand zu'f kardand* (they half fainted from—); *dil-ash az hāl raft*, m.c. (to be near fainting).

Faintness, *ghash* (without power of speech but not in a dead swoon); *zu'f* (weakness, failure of strength).

Fair, *hālā āsmān sāf ast*; *u miṣl-i gul nāzūk-andām ast* (she is beautiful as the rose); *sīmīn* or *yāsmīn-badan* (of fair skin; *vide* Face and Complexion; Beauty); *bā insāf*; *rāst-kār*; *amīn* (of shop-keeper); *pāk-bāz*¹ (in dealing); [*qimār-bāz pāk-bāz shuda ast*, the gambler has lost his all]. *Vide* Mid-dling.

Fairy, *pari* (female and good); *jinn*, pl. *ajinna*² and *div* P. (good and bad; males); 'ifrīt, fem. 'ifrīta (a malignant, powerful *div*); *ay 'azīzān bāvar na-khwahid kard ki ān bāgh chunān bi-naẓar mi-āmad ki guya pariyan rā bāl burīda vīl karda būdand*—Prof. S. T. (you will not credit me, but it was as though the garden were filled with pinioned fairies); *sāya-yi jinn bar ū uftād* (possessed by a *jinn*). *Vide* Devil.

Faith, *mazhab*, pl. *mazāhib* (of sect); *dīn*, pl. *adyān* (relig.); 'aqīda, pl. 'aqā'id (an article of faith); 'itiqād (*dāshtan* or *āvur-dan*) (confidence); *vafā* (good faith); *mard-i va'da-vafā* (a man of good faith); *taqiyya* (concealing one's faith; a Shī'ah doctrine); *ihdās-i dīn-i jadīd namud* (he founded a new religion); *Nasrāniyyat* (Christian Faith); *Islam* (the Muslim Faith); *imān* (ditto; also honesty).

Faithful, *vafā-dār*; *bā-vafā* (of lovers, servants); *namak-shīnās* or *namak-hālāl* (of

servants, dogs, horses, etc.); *mu'minīn* (the Faithful, i.e., Muslims); *u nawkar-i amīn-i qadīm-i'st* (he's a faithful old servant. *Vide* Honest); *agar in khānā-zād-i mawrūṣī*³ *rā nīz mahram-i in rāz farmāyīd awlā ast, va harchi dar 'aql-i nāqis-ash dar āyad bi-'arṣ khwāhad rasānīd*—Prof. S. T. (if you will condescend to inform your faithful slave about what is in your mind, he will advise you to the best of his poor understanding).

Falcon, *qūsh* (a general term for any of the Raptorees but by falconers specially applied to the goshawk); *siyāh-chashm* (black-eyed, i.e., the falcons or long-winged hawks as opposed to the *zard-chashm* "the yellow-eyed" or short-winged hawks); *tuār* or *tuwār* (the female falcon as opposed to *jurra* the male); *shunqār* (in Persia and formerly in India a jer-falcon; but in Basra, a 'booted' variety of the F. Saker is so distinguished⁴); *bālābān* P. (the 'passage falcon' of F. Sacer); *charkh* P. (the Eyess, or nestling of the same); *utalgi* T. (male or female of F. Sacer); *bahrī* (the female Peregrine⁵); *shāhin* P. (properly the *Shāhin* Falcon, F. Peregrinator, but loosely applied also to the peregrine); *lāchīn* T. (the *Shāhin* falcon); *turumta* (the English merlin); *layl* (the Hobby); *dalīja-yi nākhūn-i siyāh* (the Common Kestrel); *dalīja-yi nākhūn-i safīd* (the Lesser Kestrel). *Vide* Buzzard, Harrier, Kite, Hawk.

Falconer, *qush-chī*; *qushī-bāshī* (Grand Falconer).

Fall, *uftādan*; *zamin khurdan*; *rikhtan bar*—(to fall upon, attack); *shīnāvar uftād* (local? he fell prone; *vide* Prone); he fell flat on the ground, *u ru-yi zamīn naqsh bast* or *dam-i rū uftād*; [*dam-i rū*, on the face]; *bi-qasd-i pusht uftād* (local? he fell flat on his back); *u az asp-i khud parīd va murd*=*az asp bi-zamīn khurda murd*; *az kūh part shud*; [*part-gāh*=precipice]; *ū taragqī-yi ma'kūs dar dars karda ast* (he has fallen off in his

¹ *Murda* "to die" is not used of flowers.

² *Ajinna* is incorrect as pl. of *jinn*; it is the pl. of *janī* i. fetus. In Ar. *jinn* and *jinnā* are collective noun, the sing. being *jinnī*.

³ *Khana-zad* "a house-born slave" as opposed to *zar-kharīd* "purchased slave"; *mawrūṣī* 'hereditary.'

⁴ The *sang-sang* of some Panjab falconers.

⁵ By some Arabs the female is called *shahīna*.

- studies); *rū-yi pā-yam uftād* (he fell at my feet); *az pa dar amadan* (of tree, man, etc.); *rumbīdan* (vulg.; to fall down, of houses; met. of men).
- Fall through, *ba'd az tamām-i in guft u gū-hā tadbīr-i mā zamīn mānda ast*.
- Fallow, *bā'ir* or *ghayr-i mazrū'* (uncultivated); *shiyār* or *khīsh shuda* (ploughed).
- False, *durūgh*; *kizb* (prop. subs.); *nā-rāst* (vulg., in P. Gulf; untrue); *ghaddār* (treacherous, q.v.); *yaqīn dāshta bāsh ki in khabar bi-pā* (or *durūgh*) *ast*; *vāhī* (absurd, without foundation: of news¹); *qalb* (of money); *maghshūsh* (adulterated, q.v.); *rasūl-i kāzīb* (a false prophet).
- Falsehood,² *kizb*; *durūgh*; *ghadr* (treachery, q.v.).
- Falsification, *ja'l*; *tahrīf* (changing words or letters. *Vide* Garbled).
- Falsify, *kalām-ash rā radd* (or *takzīb*) *kardam* (to disprove); *sākhtan* (of accounts).
- Fame, *nam*; *shuhrat*; *āwāza*. *Vide* Name.
- Familiar, *anīs*; *ma'nus*; *khudimānī* (like one of the household); *āghā nawkar-ash rā bisyār rū dāda ast* (he has made his servant very familiar, has encouraged him too much); *jasūr*; *gustākḥ* (impudent, q.v.).
- Familiarity, *ulfat*; *uns*; *āshnā būdan* or *shudan*. *Vide* Impudence.
- Family, *ū* '*iyāl-i*³ *bisyār dārad*; *nān-khwār*; *awlād*; *atfāl* (children); *silsila*; *khānavāda*; *qawm* (from one ancestor); *na'īb-khandān* (of good family); *past-pāya* (of no family, a nobody); *dah sar 'iyāl dāram* (there are ten in my family dependent on me; i.e., wife, and nine children).
- Famine, *khushk-sālī*; *qaḥṭ* or *qaḥṭ u ghalā* (opposed to *farāvānī*); *ān qadr ghalla dar shahr kam būd ki bim-i qaḥṭ-i mī-raft*. *Vide* Relief.
- Famous, *mashhūr*; *nām-dār*; *ma'rūf*; *ma'rūf-i dunyā* (world-famous).
- Fan,⁴ *bād-zan*; *hālā khunuk ast*, *bād-bi-zan lāzim na-dārad*.
- Fan, to, *dāman zadan* (to fan a flame Eastern fashion); *bād zadan*.
- Fanatic, *muta'assib* (also patriotic, q.v.).
- Fanaticism, *ta'aṣṣub* (also patriotism).
- Fancier, *kabūtar-bāz* (pigeon—); *bulbul-bāz*; etc., etc.
- Fanciful, *inshā-yi khiyālī* (of writings); *vahmī* (of people).
- Fancy, to, *hazār khiyālāt bar-ash mī-dāsht* (a thousand fancies coursed through his brain; lit. raised him up); *'uqāb bitaṣavvur-i gūshṭ farūd āmad* (the eagle imagining it to be meat, descended from the air); *har qism khiyālāt dar dil-am jā girift* (all sorts of fancies took hold of me).
- Far, *dūr*; *ba'id*; *tā kujā?* (how far?); *khaylī rāh* (very far); *dūr u darāz* (far off, far distant); *mā-dām-i ki zāhir-i šurat-ash malhūz ast* (as far as his personal appearance goes); *tā jā'ī ki muta'alliq-i bi-Kalkatta ast*—(as far as Calcutta is concerned —).
- Farce, *in dunyā rā bāzī-yi taqlīdī hisāb kun*—Prof. S. T. (just consider this world as a farce); *bāzī-yi khanda dar āvardand* (they acted a farce).
- Fare, *kirāya* (hire); *ujrat* (of labourers); *ta'am* and *khurāk* (food). *Vide* Hire and Pay.
- Farewell, *vidā'* (k.) subs.; *al-vidā'* or *Khudā ḥāfiẓ!* interjection; *mī-khwāham az pidar-am hiliyyat bi-khwāham* (on a death-bed or previous to a journey).
- Farewell, to bid, *Khudā ḥāfiẓi k.* or *guftan*; *badarūd k.* or *g.* (class. *padrūd* or *bad rūd*). *Vide* Adieu and Good-bye.
- Farm, to, *zirā't k.* (land); *ijāra d.* (to give out to farm); *ijāra k.* (to accept).
- Farmer, *fallāḥ*; *zari'* (cultivator); *musta'jir*; *ijāra-dār*.
- Farrier, *na'l-gar* (one that makes horse-shoes); *na'l-band* and *na'l-chī gar* (one who shoes horses); *baytār* (horse doctor); [*pūz-māl* (farrier's horse-twitch); *sum-tarāsh* (farrier's knife)].
- Fart, *tiz*; *gūz* (z); *fisfisū* (k.) (silent); [*mard-i fisfisū'ī ast* = "he's a piffler, a rotter"]; [*gūz dar bāzār-i mis-garān*⁵ = *lāf dar ghurbaṭ*; *vide* Boast]; *muhra bi-tās zadan* (lit. to cast a die in the glass; fig. to break wind aloud by accident; polite)

¹ *Vāhiyāt* "absurdities."

² Falsehood was commended by the Prophet for three purposes only; to get the better in war of an infidel; to please a wife; and to reconcile enemies; *vide* also *Gulistan*, St. I, Chap. 1.

³ In m.c. '*iyāl* is a respectful way of referring to a man's wife.

⁴ There are no punkahs in Persia.

⁵ The noise in the coppersmith's bazar is deafening and drowns lesser sounds.

= *tiling-ash dar raft* (by accident). *Vide* Wind-mill.

Farther, *dūr-tar*; *ba'īd-tar*; *qadr-ī ān taraf-tar bi-raw*; *biyā bi-ravīm ān sar-i kūcha* (let us go to the other side, the further side, of the street). *Vide* Further.

Fascinate, to, *Fascinated*, *dil rubudan*; *farīftan* (rt. *farīb*) or *farīfta k.* (of a woman); *afsun k.* or *khwāndan* (by magic); *shir mard rā mustasba' kard* (only used of lions, snakes); *ān parī-rū dil-ash rā burda ast = farīfta-yi ān nāznīn ast*; *az sukhānhā-yi shirīn-ash mahv shudam*—Prof. S. T.; *dam k.* (by repeating charms and exhaling the breath); *'ishq-i ū marā afsun kard*; *ism khwānda mār rā afsun kardam*. *Vide* Charm and Magic.

Fascinating, *dil-farīb*; *dil-rubā* (of a mistress); *dil-gīranda* (of persons or things).

Fascination, *tilism* (a charm, q.v.; not forbidden by relig.); *jādu* or *sihr* (black magic; forbidden); *afsun* (spoken; enchantment); *jazb* (attraction).

Fashion, *rasm*, pl. *rusum*; *alvār* pl.; *vaz'*, pl. *awza'*; *ravish*; *dastūr* (Indian in this sense); *sabk-i jadīd* and *sabk-i qadīm* (new and old fashion); *qānun-i jadīd-i Tihrān īn ast ki dast-kash bi-dast kunand*; the fashion in clothes changes yearly, *burish-i libās-hā har sāl 'ivaz mī-shavad*, or *farq mī-kunad*. *Vide* Cut.

Fast, *zūd*; *jald*; *tīz-raw*; *tund-raw* (of animals); *chunān gurīkht ki oi-gard-i u narsīdam* (he ran so fast I couldn't get near him even); *pur pīsh ma-raw* (here, not so fast; met.); *īn sā'at du daqīqa tund ast*¹; *muhkam*; *mustahkim*; *mazbūt*; *qā'im*; *ustuvār*; *sift*, m.c. (firm).

Fast, to, *fāqa kashūdan* Afghan (to go without food); *sawm* or *ruza giriştan* (relig. fast); *ruza mī-khūrad* (he is not keeping the fast).

Fasten, bastan, rt. *band*; *muhkam bastan*; [*pīch rā sift kun*, tighten the screw].

Fastened, asp rā basta-ī? (have you tied up the horse?).

Fasting, sā'im; *rūza-dār* (adj.).

Fat, gunda (corpulent of men; also big, clumsy, of a horse); *sandūq-i gunda ast* (it's a big fat box); *barra chāq ast yā lāghir?* *mard-i chāq u farbih-ī ast* (he's a

big fat man); *pīh*, subs. (fat); *charbī* (grease).

Fatal, muhlik; *zakhm-i kāri*, or *munkar*, or *muhlik* (a deadly wound); [*zahr-i qātil*, deadly poison].

Fatalist. Vide Predestination.

Fate, sar-navisht; *tali'*; *bakht* (fortune, luck); *bakht-am bi-khwāb ast*; *chi kunam, īn nasīb-i man ast?* *Taqdīr*; *Qazā*; *Qazā u Qadar*; *Qismat* (Fate).

Fated, maqdūr or *muqaddar*; *qismatī*.

Father, pidar; *valid*; *bābā* (a child's expression; also vulgar)²; *Qibla-gāh* (resp.); *āqā* (respect.); *pidar-zan* (wife's father, father-in-law); *pidar-shū* (husband's father); *jadd* or *bābā-yi buzurg* (grandfather); *nā-pidarī* and *nā-madarī* (m.c.; step-father and step-mother); *sīgha-yi pidar-farzandī khwānd* (he went through the ceremony of adopting him).

Fatherless, yatīm (in m.c. = *bī-pidar* or *bī-mādar*)³; *ū dar ānjā murda zan-i khud rā bīva bā panj yatīm bāqī guzāsh*.

Fathom, baghal (the measure of the extended arms).

Fathom, to, *'umq-i āb paymūdān*; *ay mard! az hīla-yi zanān hargīz sar bīrūn mī-tavān āvard?* (oh man! can any one fathom the wiles of women?). *Vide* Comprehend, etc.

Fatigue, khastagī; *māndagī*; *kuftagī*; *dast-i jallādān az kasrat-i 'amal az kār mānd* ("— to the fatigue of their executioners").

Fatigued, khasta; *manda*; *az ziyadātī-yi gardish kufta shuda-am* (I am knocked up by the walk).

Fatima, Fātima.

[lence.

Fatness, farbihi; *chāqī* (vulg.). *Vide* Corpulent.

Fatted, Fattened, parvārī (of cattle, poultry).

Fault, quşūr (vulg.) or *taqşūr* (gen. and prop. slight fault); *khatā* (unintentional error); *sahv* (mistake); *khafī* (blundering); *ghalat* (grossly erring unint.); *īn sah v u ghalat az kātīb ast* (copyist's error); *jurm* (crime); *gunāh* (sin).

Fault-finding, sukhān-chīnī (also tale-bearing); *'ayb-gīrī*; *nukta-gīrī*. *Vide* Criticism.

Faultless, bī-gunāh; *bī-quşūr* (vulg.); *bī-taqşūr*; *bī-'ayb* (of things); *kist ki taqşūr nādārad?* (or *gunāh-kār nīst?*)

¹ *'Aqāb* or *kund* "slow" (of watches, etc.).

² Often vulgarly prefixed to trades, etc.; *īn baba-yi qumar-baz* "this gambling fellow. Royal Princes say *shah-baba*.

³ *Yatīm* is properly "fatherless" and *yasīr* "motherless."

Faulty, *bā'ayb*; *nāqis*; *ma'yūb* (of things).
 Favour, *mihrbānī* (gen. kindness); *tavajjuh* (from superior); *fazl* or *karam* or *makramat* (pecuniary); *ināyat* (bestowing things); *marhamat* (prop. kindness from a superior); *taraf dārī* and *taraf-gīrī* (partiality); *ni'mat* (sp. for benefit of God); *tawfiq-i ilāhī* (favour of God); *iltifāt-i shakhshī* (personal favours); *lutf farmūda nām u nishān-i khud rā bi-man bi-gūyid*.

Favourable, *mas'ud* (of time); *musā'id* (of time); *muṣafiq*; *bad barāy-i bālā raftan-i rūd-khāna muṣafiq ast*; *in rā mumidd-i istiqlāl-i khud mi-dānist* (he thought this favourable to his power, strengthening his position).

Favoured, *mas'ud* (of people; by fortune).

Favourite, *in tiṣṭak 'aziz-i man ast* (this is my favourite child); *muqarrab va mu'tamad-i Pādishāh* (royal favourite); *ū nazar-karda-yi pidar ast* (favourite son); *ikhṭisās u imtiyāz-i kullī dar Hazrat-i Pādishāh dārad* (royal favourite); *'ilm-i makhfi-yi kīmiyā muntahā-yi maqāsīd-i ū ast* (alchemy is his favourite pursuit); *bishtar mā'il bi-shikār-i bāz va ghayra ast* (hawking is his favourite sport).

Fawn, *barra-yi āhu* or *āhu-bachcha*; *āhubarra*.¹

Fawn, to, *pal*² *u pācha būsīdan* (of dogs).
Vide Toady, Flatterer, etc.

Fayence, *kāshī-kārī* (k.).

Fear, *khawf* (*dāshṭan*); *bīm* (d.) (fear) *dahshat* (d.) (panic); *hawl u hirās* (d.) (terror); *tars u larz* (d.) (fear and trembling); *mā bāyad ki az Khudā bīsh az insān bi-tarsim*; *anjā mi-raftam, līkin az tars-i dīr rasīdan na-raftam*; *az tars zahra-ash āb shud*; *bāk na-dārad* (he has no fear; also he doesn't care); *haybat* or *mahābat*; *ru'b* (fear, and incorrectly awe); *mabādā* (for fear lest). *Vide* Awe.

Fear, to, *tarsīdan*; *bīm*, or *khawf*, or *vāhima*, *dāshṭan*; *hirāsān shudan*; *mī-tarsam mabādā bi-mīram*. *Vide* Fright and Afraid.

Fearful, *tarsū* (of men or animals); *ramū* (shy, of animals); *hawl-nāk* (of people or places); *khawf-nāk* (of places, etc.). *Vide* Coward, Frightened.

Fearless, *bī-tars*; *bī-bāk*; *nā-tars*.

Feast, *ziyāfat* (k. or d.); *mihmānī* (k. or d.); *valīma* (d.) (a general feast; sp. at marriage, etc.) = *shīlān*³ (*kashīdan*); *'id*, pl. *a'yād* (feast-days, holidays).

Feast, to, *ān ruz duvīst mihmān rā ta'am dādam*.

Feather, *bāl* (prop. wing, but also flight-feather); *par*; *shāh-par* or *shāh-bāl* (flight-feather); *sar-push* (wing coverts); *yār-māliq* T. (tertiariss?); *miṣṭūh* (primary coverts); *qāpāq* T. and *'amūd* Ār. (the two centre tail feathers, the 'deck-feathers' of old falconers); *rudāja* Ār. (the outside tail feathers, one on each side); *dum-līza* (the small feathers under the tail; the 'brayles' of old falconers).

Feature,⁴ *sar u surat*; *rang u ru-yi in du tā khaylī bi-ham shabīh hast* = *simā-yi in du tā miṣl-i ham ast*; *sar u rū*.

Feeble, *nā-tavān* or *nahīj* (from sickness); *kam-zūr* (gen.); *za'if* (enfeebled); *hālā khaylī za'if shuda ast, az jā-yi khud namī-tavānad harakat kunad*; *harakat-i mazbūhī* (feeble resistance).

Feed, to, intr. *mush-i darakhtī* (or *mush-i parrān*) *bi-mīva zīst mī-kunad* (the squirrel feeds on fruits); tr., *khurāk dādan*; or *khurānīdan* (gen.); *kāh u dāna* d. (of horse); *jaw-ash pāk ast* (said of a well-fed horse or a romping boy).

Fee, *haqq*⁵ *'l-qadam* (gen. of a doctor or tutor); *haqq*⁵ *'s-sa'ī* (qf broker); *haqq*⁵ *'n-nafas* (of lawyer, exorcist, etc.); *haqq*⁵ *'l-qalam* (of a *mīrzā*); who pays his school-fees? *makhṭarij-i madrasa raftan-i ūrā ki mutahammil mī-shavad*? *vide* Hush-money; *rusūm-i farrāshān* (often used for certain legal fees which, by a polite fiction, are assumed to be intended for the farrashes); *nasaq-bahā* (a fee to those that execute *nasaq*⁶). *Vide* Tip.

Feel, to, *ihsās* k.; *dast zadan* (to touch); *vide* Know, Experience; *az nuqsānāt-i shumā muta'aṣṣi shudam* (I felt sorry at hearing of your loss); *kasālat ma'lūm mī-kunam* (I feel unwell); *dar tārīkī pā'ida mī-raftim*; *vide* Grope.

Feeling, *hiss*; *quvva-yi lāmisa* (sense of

¹ But *hūbara* (also *hūbār* Ār. and *āhū-bara* P.) the *hubara* or bastard bustard.

² *Pal*, vulgar, is the lower part of the trouser-leg.

³ *Shīlān* is properly a very long narrow table-cloth.

⁴ *Khatṭ* *u khāl* "markings" (of animals).

⁵ *Nasaq* is any mutilating or corporal punishment, other than death.

- touch); *sard* (without feeling, i.e., emotion). *Vide* Emotion.
- Feign, *bahana k.* (shamming); *riya k.* (hypocrisy in religion or love); *tajāhul k.* (to feign ignorance); *maḥabbat-i riya'i darad*; *tamaruz k.* (rare in m.c.; to feign sickness); *khud rā bi-dīvānagī zad* or *bi-khwāb*, etc., *zad*; *murda-bāzī dar āvardan* (to sham being badly hurt); *kalak-bāzī-hā dar ma-yar* (no shamming). *Vide* Pretend, Sham.
- Felicity, *sa'adat* or *sa'adat-mand*.
- Fellow, *mardaka*; in compounds *ham*, as *ham-qatār* (fellow-servant); *ham-nām*¹ (of the same name); *ham-shahrī* (of the same city); *ham-sadā* (each echoes the other; also of the same tune); *ham-maktab* (school-fellow); *dardmand* (the poor fellow); *juft* or *linga* (of a pair).
- Fellow-creature, *ham-jins* (of the same species or class, rank); *u nīz banda-yi Khudā ast*.
- Fellowship, *husn-i shirkat* (good-fellowship); *suḥbat* (also conversation).
- Felt, *namad* (subs.); *namadī* (adj.).
- Felt, *maḥsūs* (p. p.).
- Female, *māda*, *tā'ifa-yi ināṣ* (the female² sex). *Vide* Offspring.
- Feminine, *mu'annas*; *ta'nīs* (in gram.).
- Fence, *divāra*; *divāra-yi chubī* or *divāra-yi khishtī*, etc.
- Fence, to, *in bāgh rā az chūb dawr giriftānd*.
- Fend, *bachcha-hā-yash sar-i khud ast* (the young have flown and are able to fend for themselves).
- Fennel, *shibūt* (green); *marza* (sweet fennel); *siyāh dāna* (small fennel); *rāz-dāna* (vulg. for *rāziyāna*) (aniseed?) *Vide* Aniseed.
- Fenu-greek, *shambalīla*.
- Ferghana, *Farghāna*.
- Ferment, *jush khurdan*; *kaf k.*
- Fermentation, *takhmīr* (of dough, tobacco, *halva*, etc.); *jūsh khurdan* (of wine or liquids).
- Fermented, *jush khurda*; (but *jushda* boiled); *mukhammar*.
- Ferocious, *daranda*; *mūzī*; *sag-lab'* (of people).
- Ferret, *mush-i khurmā* (a mongoose, ichneumon; not a weasel or ferret, etc.; class. *rāsū*).
- Ferry, *ma'bar*, pl. *ma'ābir* (any crossing; ford, etc.); *safīna-yi 'ubur* and *'ibrī* (ferry boat; latter also = passenger by boat).
- Fertile, *hāsil-dih*; *pur-hāsil*; *tamām-i zamīnhā-yi ān vilāyat hāsil-khīz ast*; *zar khīz* (Afghan and Indian); *bār-āvar*; *mīva-dār*; *pur-bār*; *muṣmir* (fruitful; of trees).
- Fertilize, *māyi dādan* (to fertilize date trees); [*talqih* and *ilqāh* in books].
- Festival, *'id*, pl. *a'yād* (in Persian of relig. or semi-relig. festivals only); *jashn*.
- Festivity, *shādī*³; *shādmānī* (joy); *jashn* (also festival, celebration).
- Fetch, *āvardan*, rt. *ār* or *āvar*; *biraw qadrī mīva az bāgh bi-chīn biyār*. *Vide* Bring.
- Fetid, *ganda*; *gandīda* p.p. ('gone fetid'); *muta'affin*; *bū-yi gand* (a bad smell); [*gandanā* a leek].
- Fetter, *qhull* (gen. for neck); *ghull u zanjīr* (for hands, feet and neck); *kunda* (stocks). [*'adāva*].
- Feud, *khāna-jangī* (family feud or civil war);
- Fever, *tab*; *tab-i larz* (ague); *tab-i navba* (intermittent); *makhmalak* (scarlet fever); *tīfus* (typhus); *hasba* (typhoid); *tab-i lāzimī* or *tab-i diqq* (hectic fever or consumption); *tab-i nīfās*⁴ (puerperal fever).
- Few, *qalīl*⁵ [opp. to *kaṣīr* "many"]; *chand najar-i qalīl* (m.c. a few men); *namī-dānam ānjā khaylī būdand yā kam*; *pāra-i az sarbāz* (or *pāra-yi sarbāz-hā* (a few of the soldiers); *chand natar sarbāz* (a few soldiers); *ba'zī* (some); *panj ruz* (fig. a few days; also this life); *kamtar kas-i mī-tavānad* (few can do it).
- Fewness, *qillat*.
- Fez, *fīs*.
- Fiancé, -ée, *nām-zad*.
- Fibre, *risha*; *nakh u risha-yi īn kuluft ast* (it is of course fibre); *līf* (of date; also a 'lufa' for the bath); *tār*; *rishta* (thread).

¹ Also *samī* (for Ar. *سَمِي*) "of the same name, synonymous."

² *Awlad-i zukur* and *awlad-i ināṣ* "male and female offspring."

³ In India *shadī* "marriage."

⁴ *Ghusl-i nī'ās* the bathing forty days after child-bearing when the mother first leaves her room. There is a belief that if a mother dies before taking this bath, she will go straight to Heaven. The pains of child bearing are so great that all the mother's sins are forgiven on account of them, and as she has not left her room for forty days she has had no opportunity of committing fresh ones during that period.

⁵ "At least" *aqallan* or *fi'l-aqall*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

khāna-yi Ustā-Sayn-i¹ qālī-bāf rā surāgh kun (find out the house of Ustād Husayn, the weaver); *bi-ham rasīdan*, intr. (to be found, to be obtained); *bi-ham rasānīdan*, tr.

Fine, *jurmāna* or *jarīma k.* or *giriſtan* (in money); *latīf* (fine and good); *nāzūk* (delicate) *bārīk* (slender and also not coarse); *sāf* or *khūb* (of weather); *qalam-i rīza* (a fine pen).

Fine arts, *sanā'ī-i naḥṣa*.

Fined, *agar daḥ'a-yi dīgar chunīn kār bi-kunīd shumā rā jarīma mi-kunānd* (if you do this again you will be fined).

Finger, *pīlīng² zadan* (to snap the fingers, as boys might do in a class); *angusht*; [*angusht-i pā*, toe]; *panja* (all five fingers or toes); *angusht-i shahādāt* (fore-finger, q.v.); *angusht-i miyānī* (middle finger); *angusht-i kūchak* (little finger); *shast* (thumb or big toe); *sar-i angusht* (finger-tip).

Finis, *tammat*; *tamām shud*; *khatm*; *khāti-ma*.

Finish, *sākht u pardakht* (make and finish); this silver work is not bad but it lacks finish,³ *in nuqra-kārī bad nīst va līkin ān puḥ-i kūsa-garī* (or *tamāmiyyat*) *ki bāyad dāshṭa bāshad na-dārad*. Vide note to Negotiate.

Finish, to, *khatm k.* or *sh.*; *khalāṣ k.* or *sh.*; *tamām k.* or *sh.*; *bi-ākhir rasānīdan*; *anjām dādan*; *sūrat dādan* (accomplish); *in kār rā bi-jā bi-yāvarīd* (accomplish); *takmīl* or *anjām yāftan*; *bi-sar āmadan*; *bi-ākhir rasīdan*; *tamām shudan* (to be completed or ended); *pul tamām* (or *khalāṣ*) *shud* (the money is finished).

Finished, *mukammāl* (completed), *bi-itmām rasīda* (of provisions, money); *bi-ākhir rasīda* (of a work); I've done it and there's an end of it, *ān rā kardam raft*. Vide End.

Fir, *kaj*.

Fire, *ātaṣh*; *ihtirāq* or *harīq* (conflagration); *ātaṣh-gardān* (a small iron basket attached to a long chain, whirled round to revive charcoal embers).

Fire, to, *ātaṣh puḥ kardan* or *damīdan* (to blow the fire); *ātaṣh z.* (to set on fire); *ātaṣh giriſtan* (to catch fire); *ātaṣh raw-shan k.* or *durust k.* (to light the fire); *ātaṣh khāmūsh k.* (to put out the fire); *ātaṣh bi-ham z.* (to poke or stir the fire); *ātaṣh āfrūkhtan* or *rūshan k.* (to light a fire); *tūp andākhtan* or *khālī k.* (to fire a big gun); *dāgh k.* (cauterize or to brand); *tufang-i rū bi-man khālī kard* (or *andākht*) (he fired a gun at me); *du si tīr* (or *gulūla*) *bi-shīr zadand ammā hīch yak na-khurd*.

Fire-brigade, Fireman, *tulumba-chī* (of Fire-brigade). Vide Stoker and Bath.

Fire-place, *bukhārī* (in a living room); *tun* or *gulkhan* (of bath); *ujāq* (cooking place). Vide Stove.

Fire-temple, *ātaṣh-kada*.

Firewood, *hazum*; *hīma*.

Fireworks, *ātaṣh-bāzī (k.)*.

Fire-worshipper, *majūs⁴*; *gabr*, vulg. *gawr*; *Zardushtī*; *Pārsī*; *Ibrāhīmī*; *ātaṣh-parast*; *mugh*.

Firing, *tūp-zanī* or *tūp-andāzī (k.)* (of big guns; vide Bombard); *tufang-andāzī (k.)* (of rifle); *dagh-nīhi (k.)* (branding). Vide Train.

Firm, *sābit*; *ustuvār*; *qāyim* (vulg.); *pāydar* (lasting; of buildings, etc.); *muhkam*; *mustahkim*; *rāsikh* (in faith, etc.); *sābit-qadam* (in relig., in promises, etc.). Vide Tight.

Firmness, *istihkām* (strength; of things); *ṣabāt-i qadam* (of persons in opinions or deeds); *pāydarī* and *davām* (lasting long); *rāsikh⁴ l-i-tiqād* (firm in his faith).

First, *avval* (pl. *avā'il*); *ghurra* (the first of the month); *dar ibtidā'* (at first); *az avval* (from the first); *kudām kār avval bāyad kard?* *bādī dar kār ū būd* (he was the

¹ *Ustā-Sayn* the usual m.c. form of *Ustād-Husayn*.

² Professional dancers (*raqqaṣ*) snap the fingers in this manner. Sometimes the company snap their fingers to testify approval.

³ Prop. *kasa-garī*: it is a custom of a 'plate-maker' to blow over a cup, etc., just made as though to give it a finish.

⁴ *Majūs* coll. in Ar., *Majūsī* noun of unity. *Zardusht*, perhaps from some similarity in the Muslim legend of the ordeal by fire, has been confused with Abraham. The Muslims for some time tried to make the name of *Zardusht* forgotten, and the fire-worshippers were known by the name of *Ibrāhīmī*. Muhammad Shah, son of Fath 'Alī Shah, protected the Fire-worshippers, who resumed the name of *Zardushtī*. By the Muslims however they were called *Gabr*, which name has come to signify 'infidel.' In India they are called *Pārsī*, and this name is being introduced into Persia. The Persian *Zardushtīs* resent being styled *Gabr*.

- first to do this); *mutakallim* (the first person; gram.).
- Firstly, *avval*ⁿ.
- Fish, *māhī*; *hut* (the sign Pisces); [the Arabic word *hut* is applied to the fish that swallowed Jonah, called also *nihang* or 'shark']; *māhī-yi dudī* or —*dud-zada* (smoked fish); *māhī-yi khushk* (dried—); *māhī-vash* (fish-like; of certain sea animals).
- Fish, to, *māhī giriftan*; *sayd-i māhī k.*
- Fisherman, *māhī-gīr*; *sayyād* or *shikār-chī* (any kind of trapper, falconer, sportsman, etc.); *chand sayyād-i dīdam ki dām-i khud rā mī-andākhīd*.¹
- Fish-hook, *qullāba-yi māhī-gīrī*.
- Fish-net, *dam* or *tur-i māhī-gīrī*.
- Fissure, *shikāf*; *darz*.
- Fist, *musht*; *musht bastan* = *dast musht k.* (to close the fist).
- Fisticuffs, *musht-zanī (k.)*.
- Fistula, *nāsūr*.
- Fit, adj., *qābil*; *shāyista*; *lā'iq*; *vājib*; *rava*; *munāsib* (proper); *ū muḥlaqⁿ bāb-i in kār nīst* (he is quite unfit for this job); *tabī'at-am ziring ast* (I'm feeling very fit); subs., *bī-hushī (k.)* (a swoon); *ghash (k.)* (a semi-swoon); *ṣar urā girift* (fit of epilepsy).
- Fit, to, *in qabā bar-ash chust ast* (this coat fits him); *kahd bi-quft khurd* (the key fitted the lock); *kafsh andāz-i pā-yam ast*.
- Fitness, *shāyistagi*; *liyāqat*; *munāsabat*; *mavzūniyyat*.
- Five, *panj*; *pān-sad*² (five hundred).
- Five-fold, *panj muqābil-i an*; *panj lā* (in five folds).
- Fix, to, *bar pa* or *nasb k.* (to erect); *nishāndan* (to plant; of trees, etc.); *qarār d.*; *ta'yīn k.* (to assign); *kudām ruz rā qarār guzāshīd* or *muqarrar kardīd?* *qīmat-ash bi-chand guzarāndīd* (or *ṭayy³ kardīd?*) (what price did you settle for it?); *chashm dūkhītan bi—* (to fix the eyes on, stare at); *gīr kardan* (to get into a fix).
- Fixed, *burīda* (m.c.; settled); *mushakkkhaṣ*; *mu'ayyan*; *muqarrar*; *qarār dāda shuda* (decided, settled); *hazār tūmān qīmat-i in khāna qat' shuda ast*.
- Flaccid, *shul*; *līz*; *narm*.
- Flag, 'alam; *bayraq khwābānīdan* (to lower a flag; met. to vacate the field, run away; also simply 'to depart'); *bayraq-i Iran rā dīdam ki rū-yi arg⁴ bād mī-khurd takhta-sang* (of stone); *bach* (root of *Acorus calamus*).
- Flag, to, *sust shudan*; *sang-farsh k.* (pave with stones).
- Flagellation, *tāziyāna-zanī*; *shallāq-kārī*; *chūb-kārī* (also working in wood); *kutak-kārī*.
- Flagon, *qarāba*; *kup*; *sabu* (bottles; of different shapes).
- Flame, *shu'la* (of fire or lamp); *zabāna* (fire only); *mushta'il* (part., burning; in flames).
- Flaming, *ishti'al* (subs.); *mushta'il* (partic.).
- Flamingo, *qāz-i surkh* (lit. scarlet goose).
- Flap, to, *par* or *bāl z.* (of a bird, when flying); *par par k.* (fluttering).
- Flare, *ādash gurgur mī-kunad* (of the noise of the fire).
- Flashing, *darakhshān*.
- Flashy, *mard-i bā zarq u barq* (in good or bad sense).
- Flask, *baghalī* (a flat bottle that contains rather more than a quart); *dabba-yi rūghan* (—for clarified butter; of metal); *dabba-yi bārūt* (for powder). *Vide Pouch*.
- Flat, *musattah*; *khwābīda* (lying down); *jush-rafta* (of drinks); *kāsīd* (dull, of trade); *sust*; *sard*; *kasil* (feeling dull); *shakl-i kura-yi zamīn chī tawr ast, mudavar, yā musattah, yā murabba', yā bayzavī?* [*mus-ta'īl* oblong]. *Vide Fall*.
- Flat-bottomed, *tah-pahn*; *zīr-farākh*.
- Flat-iron, *uttu*.
- Flatter, *chāplūsī k.* and *tamalluq guftan*; *sabzī pāk k.*; *khush-āmad guftan*; *bād zīr-i baghal-ash dād* (to make a fool of by—) = *pizur bi-pālān-ash chapūnd* (vulg.).
- Flatterer, *bādinjān-i dawr-i qāb* (lick-spittle); *chāplūs*; *sabzī-pāk-kun⁶*; *tamalluq-gū*; *hāshīya-nishīn* (hanger-on and dittoer). *Vide Toady and Ditto*.
- Flattery, *chāplūsī*; *khush-āmad*; *tamalluq*; *chirā in tawr tamalluq-i marā mī-kunīd?* *chirā in qadr sifāl⁶ bi-pālān-ash mī-kunī*

¹ *Māhī-gīr* is also a name of the common heron. *Dām* is properly "a snare" and *tūr* "a net."

² Pronounced *pūn-sad*.

³ *Ṭayy k.* also "to travel."

⁴ *Arg* residence of Shah or governor; the citadel; *qaṣr*, palace of Shah.

⁵ i.e. *Sabzī baray-i u pak mī-kunad*.

⁶ *Sifāl* long straw used for stuffing a *palan*.

- (why do you flatter him so?); *bī-hama chīz* (without joking; without flattery; I am speaking seriously).
- Flatulent, Flatulency, *naffakh* and *badī* (of foods; causing flatulency); *nafkh-i mi'da*; *shikāyat-i nafkh dāram* (I am suffering from—); [*bādū* and *fisū* (pretentious)].
- Flatwise, *takhta ra pahn bi-guzar na istada* (lay down the plank flatwise not on its edge).
- Flavour, *maza*; *zāfiqa*; *khush-mazagī* (being nice flavoured). *Vide Taste*.
- Flaw, *'ayb*; *naqs*; *mū* (crack; also black lines in stones or in gems); *lakka* (spot); *navisht u khwān naqs dārad, bātil ast* (vulg.; there is a flaw in the contract, it is invalid).
- Flax, *kattān*.
- Flay, *pust kandan* or *kashidan*, *salkh k*.
- Flayer, *sallākh* (one that slaughters, and also sells liver, head and feet, etc.); *pust-kan*.
- Flayed, *pust-kashida*; *pust-kanda*.
- Flaying, *sallākhī* (k.).
- Flea, *kayk* or *kakk* or *kak*.
- Flea-bitten, *magasi* (of a grey horse).
- Fledged, *vide Fend*; *par bīrūn āvurda* (half-fledged).
- Flee, *fīrār k*. (gen.); *pusht dādan* (in a fight); *chirā bi-gurizim? khawf nīst. Vide Coward*.
- Fleece, to, *vide To flay*; *pashm giriftan* (to shear); *lukht-am kardand pīrāhan ham na-guzāsthand*.
- Fleeting, *nā-pāydar*; *fānī* (of the world, life, etc.); *guzarān* (passing away); *gurizān* (fleeing); *sāya-yi zā'il* or *—ravān* (a fleeting shadow; *vide Shadow*). *Vide Unstable*.
- Flesh, *gusht* (also applied to 'flesh' of fruits); but *in mīva gushtī ast* (this fruit is dry, without juice); *nafs kushtan* (to mortify the flesh).
- Flexible, *narm*; *lams*¹; *fanarī* (springy); *miṣl-i fanar jīhanda*; *in chūb cham u kham bar mī-dārad*; *in khayzurān lams ast*.
- Flicker, *chirāgh kūr kūr mī-sūzad*.
- Flight, *guriz* (k.); *fīrār* (k.); *parvāz* (of birds); *gurizandan* and *munhazim k*. (to put to flight). *Vide Defeat*.
- Flinch, *mizhgān bi-ham zadan*; *takān khurdan*; *dast-am rā rū-yi šurat-ash burdam, pas kashīd. Vide Wince*.
- Fling, to, *in chi jūr gulhā ast? bi-yandāz-i shān dūr* (or *bīrūn*); *part k*. (with force).
- Flint, *sang-i chāqmāq*; *az chāqmāq² zadan ātash paydā mī-shavad*; [*fatīla* tinder-wick, for flint and steel].
- Float, *hālā vaqt-i madd-i baḥr ast jahāz ru-yi āb mī-āyad*.
- Flock, *galla* (of sheep, of birds); *rama* (of cattle); *ānjā galla-yi gusfand-i*.
- Flock, to, *mardum bi-dīdan-ash gurūh gurūh āmadand*.
- Flood, *saylāb* (sh.), *rūd-khāna bi-tughyān āmad*, or *tughyān kard*; *Tūfān-i Nūh* (the Deluge).
- Floor, *takhta-push* (of boards); *zamīn-i in utāq ta'mīr lāzim dārad*; *zamīn-ash rā jarsh-i ājurr karda and; daraja; tabaqa; martaba* (storey).
- Floor-cloth, *zīlū* (a cotton stuff used for the floors of schools and mosques); *zīr-farshī* (common and coarse); *jarsh* (better quality, placed over former).
- Florid, *surkh*; *šurat-ash miṣl-i chuqandar surkh ast*; *ān mard šurat-ash ziyād khūnī-st* (m.c.).
- Flour, *nān az ārd durust mī-kunand*; *ārd k*. (to grind to flour or to powder); [*tāpū* (a large earthenware receptacle or 'bin,' q.v., for flour, rice, etc.)].
- Flourish, *zīnat dādan*, or *shākh u barg nihādan* (in writing); *shahr dīgar šurat-i ābādī girift*, or *shahr bāz rawnaq girift* (the city again flourished = *āb-i rafta bi-jūb amad*); *sā'at-at rā bi-man jīlva ma-dih* (don't flaunt or flourish your watch at me).
- Flourishing, *kām-rān* (successful; of people); *ma'mūr* (of country); *rīsha dar āb ast*; *bā āb u tāb*; *kār-ash bi-khūbī mī-gardad* (in business); *rawnaq dārad*; *kār u bār-ash chāq u chillā ast* (his business is flourishing).
- Flow, to, *Rūd-i Aras bi-Daryā-yi māzandarān* (or *bi-Bahr-i Khazar*) *muttasil mī-shavad*, or *mī-rīzad*, or *khālī mī-shavad*; *āb-i rud khāna kudām tarāf jāri'st?*
- Flower, *gul*; *shigūja* (bud); *na-bāyad in gulhā rā bi-chīnīd*; *khaylī gul-bāz ast* (he is a great flower fancier); *zubda-yi qushūn* (the flower of the army). *Vide Elite*; *avval-i javānī* or *'unfuvān-i shabāb* (the flower of youth).
- Flower, to, *gul dādan* or *kardan*; *shikuftan*

¹ *Lams* "flexible" and *shaqq* "inflexible, rigid."

² *Chaqmaq* i *tufang* "cock of a gun."

- or *shiguftan* (to open into flower from the bud).
- Flowing, *jarayan*; *zulfhā-yash tū surīn rikhta* or *uftāda*.
- Fluent, *tund-adū*; *Fārsī rā ravān harf mī-zanad*; *ū agarchi zabān-i Inglīsī sahīh harf namī-zanad valī dar ān harrāf¹* (or *lassān*) *ast*.
- Fluently, *ravān khwāndan* (to read fluently).
- Fluid, *ābakī*; *mā'ī*.
- Fluids, *chīz-hā-yi raqīq u sayyāl*; *mā'iyyāt*.
- Fluidity, *sayyālī*.
- Flush, *rang-ash bar āfrukhta shud* (he flushed; from anger or shame).
- Flute. *Vide Fife*.
- Flutter, *tapīdan*; *par par k*. *Vide Bate*.
- Fluttering, *bāl-zanī*.
- Fly, to, *parīdan* or *parvāz kardan*, intr.; *bi-bād dādan*, tr. (of a hawk, a paper-kite, etc.); *par-i bāl-i tuh rā chīd ki na-parād* (or *mabādā bi-parād*); *jahīdan* (of a spring).
- Fly, subs., *īnjā magas pur ast* (this place is full of flies); *īnjā ism-ash bāyad Magas-ābād bāshad na Dawlat-ābād* (this place should be called Magas-ābād and not Dawlat-abad); *guh-magas* (fly speck); *pasha-yi khākī* (sand-fly).
- Fly-blown, *magas-rīda*, vulg. (fly-spotted; and also stale).
- Fly-flap, *magas-rān*.
- Fly-fringe, *magas-parān* (for eyes of horses or donkeys).
- Flying, *buland-parvāzī* (high-flying; lit. or met.).
- Foal, *kurra*; *kurra-asp*; *kurra-khar*.
- Foam, *kaf*; *daryā kaf mī-kunad*; *bi-hadd-i ghayz kard ki dahan-ash kaf āvard*.
- Focus, to, *mīzān shudan*, intr. (of camera, binocular, etc.); *bi-mīzān āvardan*, tr.
- Fodder, *'alīq*; *'aluṣa* (fodder and grain); *'alaf* (green); *kāh* (dried straw, chopped). *Vide Seller*.
- Foetus, *'alaqa* or *muzgha*; *janīn* (rare?).
- Fog, *mih-i ghalīz-i* (a dense fog); *mih-i kam-i* (a slight fog, or mist); *ghubār* (dust fog); *bukhār* (steam or exhalation from marshy ground); *az zamīn ātash bar mī-khīzad* (of haze); *dūd rū-yi havā rā girift* (the smoke, or fog, hid everything).
- Fogginess, *kudurat-i jahm* (of understanding); *mih giriftan-i havā*, etc. *Vide Fog*.
- Fold, in *chīz-hā rā dar kāghaz bi-pīch* (or *tah* or *tū kun*); *navardīdan* (to roll up); *du tū k*. or *du tū k*. (to double up); *si tū k*., etc. (to fold three times); *dast zir-i baghal nihādan* (to fold the arms English fashion); *dast bastan* (to fold the arms as Persian servants² do); *Sunnihā namāz rā dast-basta mī-khwānand va Shī'a-hā dast-vāz* (the Sunnies cross the hands in front; the Shī'ahs let the arms hang straight down by the side).
- Fold, *āghul* (of sheep); *tah* (of cloth, etc.); *chīn* (wrinkle); *du tah*; *du barābar* (two-fold); *lā* or *tah*; *lā-yi dar rā bāz kard* (he opened one fold of the door).
- Follow, *pusht-i sar raftan*; *jilaw bi-raw man az 'aqab mī-āyam* or *dumbāl-at mī-āyam*; *iqtidā k*. (to follow the example of holy men); *pay-rawī k*. (follow the example of, good or bad); *tashyī-i janāza k*. (in funeral procession); *az in qarār* (as follows:—); *badraqa raftan* or *mushāya'at k*. (to follow a guest to the door, etc., on taking leave); *basta muta' aqqib-i in kāghaz khwāhad rasīd* (the parcel will follow this letter); *hamīsha tābi-i gūyanda-yi ākhirīn ast* (weak, q.v., always follows the last speaker); *bi-matlab-ash namī-tavānam pay bi-baram* (I can't follow his meaning).
- Follower, *pay raw* and *tābi'* (gen.); *murīd* (relig. only); *muqtadī* and *muqallid* (of a great *Mujtahid*); *ummat* (followers of one prophet only; but in Arabic also for nation); *millat*, pl. *milal*, (nation; but in Arabic only for followers of one prophet); *rajjāla* pl. (camp-followers).
- Folly, *khariyyat* vulg.; *hamāqat*; *balāhat*; *muntahā-yi hamāqat* or *ghāyat-i khariyyat* (height or extreme of folly).
- Foment, to, *bakhūr* or *tabkhīr k*. (to steam); *taftūt k*. (with hot oil); *takmīd k*. (dry or wet); *tashkīn k*. (med.).
- Fond, in *mīva rā abad² dust namī-dāram*; *'āshiq-i gulāb hastam*.
- Fondle, *navāzish k*. (a kitten, a mistress); *dast rū-yi sar kashīdan* (stroke the head). *Vide Caress, Coax*.
- Food, *ghīza* (pl. *aghziya* = dishes, meats); *ta'am*, pl. *at'ima*; *in chī qism khurākī'st*; *qūt-i tā-yamūt na-dārad* (he has nothing to eat, he's starving); *ma'kulāt u mashrūbāt* (meats and drinks); *khurish* (a special

¹ *Harrāf* and *lassān* alone have the idea of loquacity.

² *Dast jur kardan* "to fold or join the hands as Hindus do."

- dish); *in khurish-i khūb-i ast* (this is a nice *plat*); *rizq*; *ruzī* (daily food, daily bread, sent by God).
- Fool, to, *rīsh-khand k.* (to fool a person; make an April-fool of).
- Fool, *ablah*; *ahmaq*; *khar*; *pakht* vulg. (thick-headed); *dabang* (cracked); *sādalawh* (simpleton); *maskhara* or *maskhara-chī* (professional fool); *lūtī* (bear or monkey leader, etc.). *Vide Ass, Mad, Simpleton.*
- Foolish, *bī-vuqūf* (= an ass; doesn't know how to behave); *bī-aql* (no brains); *bi-shu'ūr* (wanting in perception); *rīsh-gāv*, (m.c.).
- Foot, *pā* (foot or leg, sp. hind-leg; of man, beast or furniture, etc.); *sum* (hoof); *pa-yi ū miṣl-i gūr-i bachcha ast* or *pā-yi gūrī dārad* (he has enormous feet); *pā-yash rā bi-bīn*, *Khudā shutur rā raḥm kunad!* (said by a jealous woman of a rival; = "Did you ever see such feet as she's got?"); *pusht-i pā* (instep); *kaf-i pā* (sole); *gawdī-yi pā* (arch); *dāmana* (of mountain); *juz*¹ or *rukṇ* (in scanning); *piyāda*, adv. (and subs.) (on foot).
- Footman, *piyāda*; *shatir* (a running footman; in front of a horse).
- Footstep, *qadam*, pl. *aqdām*; *radd-i pā* or *āsār-i pā* (—track); *pay-ravi-yi pidar-ash mī-kunad*, or *az rū-yi garda-yi pidar-ash raftār mī-kunad*¹ (local) (in good or bad sense).
- Footstool, *kursī-yi zīr-i pā*.
- Fop, *Mīrza Qashamsham* (a fop); *qashang*.
- For, *bi-vāsita-yi*, or vulg. *bi-vāsa-yi*—; (*mahz-i*) *pās-i khātir-i shumā in kār rā kardam*; *az du sā'at injā ast* (he has been here for two hours); *tā du sā'at bīrun mī-ravam* (I'm going out for two hours); *az barāy-i*—; *jihat-i*—; *nafyān va isbātān* (for and against); *zīrā ki*; *chunki*; *bi-'illat-i inki*; *chirā-ki* (because).
- Forage, *'aliq* (barley and straw or hay). *Vide Fodder.* [Raid.
- Foray, *chapaw* (k.); *chapāwal* (k.). *Vide*
- Forbearance, *ḥawsala āvardan*; *taḥammul kardan*; *ḥilm dāshtan*.
- Forbearing, *burd-bār*.
- Forbid, *nahī k.*; *qadaghan n.*; *chirā az āmadan man' kardād* (why did you forbid him to come?).
- Forbidden, *mamnu'*; *qadaghan ast* (it is² forbidden); *mamnu'āt* or *manahr* (things forbidden).
- Forbidding, *māni'*.
- Force, *zur*; *jabr*; *'unf* (violence); *shiddat*; *ḥiddat* (severity); *ḥālā rūd-khāna pur zūr ast*; *quvva-yi bargiyya* (electric force); *bigār giriştan* (to seize men for forced labour—generally without pay—for State purposes³).
- Force, to, *majbur k.*; *vā dāshtan bi*—; *jārī sh.* (to come into force). *Vide Compel.*
- Forceps, *ambur-i dandān-kashī* (for teeth); *gāz-ambur* (blacksmith's); *minqāsh* (tweezers); *kalbatayn*⁴.
- Ford, *guzar-gāh*; *gudār* vulg. (usually mountain-pass); *ma'bar*, vulg. *mi'bar* (also a ferry boat). *Vide Ferry and Crossing.*
- Ford, to, *az rud-khāna bi-pā 'ubur kardand*. *Vide Wade.*
- Forearm, *sāqa-yi dast*; *sā'id*; *dast* (forearm or fore-leg of an animal as opposed to *pā* the hind-leg).
- Forecast, *ḥads zadan* (to conjecture); *tadbīr-bāfi* or *tarh-rīzī k.* (planning beforehand). *Vide Prophecy.*
- Forefathers, *ajdād* (forefathers; pl. of *jadd* grandfather, q.v.); *aslaḥ* pl. *Vide Ancestors, Ancients.*
- Forefinger, *sabbāba*; *angusht-i shahādat* (the forefinger is used in emphasising the words of the *kalima* or creed⁵).
- Fore-foot, *sum-i dast* (of horse); *panja-yi dast* (dog, etc.).
- Forehead, *pīshānī*; *nāsiya*; *jabīn*.
- Foreign, *ashyā-yi khārija* (foreign goods); *idāra-yi khārija* (Foreign Office); *Vazīr-i umūr-i khārija* (Foreign Minister); *ū bi-mulk-i ghurbat rafta*; *dakhl-i bi-maṭlab nīst* (foreign to the subject).

¹ *Garda* is a small bag of powdered charcoal used in copying drawings. A pricked tracing is placed on a clean sheet of paper and the bag of charcoal dabbed and dusted over the pricked lines of the tracing.

² But *qadaghan k.* "to order."

³ *Amala-yi qalam* "labourers so seized." *Bigarī bihtar az bi karī*; a common saying. *Bi-sukhra giriştan* (class.).

⁴ Dual of *kalba* "a bitch," fem. of *kalb* "dog."

⁵ Also Shi'ahs when repeating the *ziyarat* point the forefinger towards the grave or at a distance towards the *qibla*.

Foreigner, *gharīb* [pl. *ghurabā*¹ "the poor"]; *ajnaḇī* (pl. *ajānīb*, rare in m.c.); *khārijī*; *bigāna* (stranger, i.e., not of the same household; an outsider); *namī-guzarand khārija*¹ *az mulk-i shān 'ubūr bi-kunand* (foreigners are not permitted to pass through their country).

Foreignness, *ajnabiyyat*.

Fore-leg, *dast* (opp. to *pā* hind-leg); *sāqa-yi dast* and *qalam* (shank).

Foreman, *ustād*.

Foremost, *bar hama muqaddam*; *avval*; *jilaw-tar ast*; *az hama pish-tar*.

Forenoon, *avval-i zuhr*.

Forepart, *jilaw*.

Foresight, *pish-bīnī*; *basīrat*.

Foreskin, *ḡhulfa*, *pust-i sar-i hashaja*.²

Forest, *jangal*; *bisha* (of trees); *ṭarafayn-i rāh kūh-hā*³ *pūshida az jangal būd* (on both sides of the road were hills covered with forest).

Foretell, *pishn-gu'ī k.*; *az ḡhayb guftan*; *ki mī-tavānad az pish bi-gūyad ki jardā az parda-yi ḡhayb chi zāhir mī-shavad?*

Forge, *kūra-yi āhangarī* (a smith's forge) [*kura* also = a furnace, a brick-kiln].

Forge, to, *surkh kardā kuftan* (of iron); *ja'l n.*; *ū imzā-yi ūrā ja'l kard*, or *muhr-i ūrā bar tamassuk taqallub kard* (he forged his signature).

Forged, *ja'l*; *sākhṭag*; *bi-ham bar bāfta* (of a story).

Forgery, *ja'l*; *sākhṭag*. Vide Counterfeit.

Forget, *raft va lkin payḡham-ash rā az tah farāmūsh kard* (he went but completely forgot his message); *banda rā az khāṭir-i sharīf na-bāyad andākht* (don't forget me); *marā az dil-at mahv na-kun*, or *az yād-at na-ravam* (ditto).

Forgetful, *farāmūsh-kār*; *farākh-gūsh* (lit. 'wide-eared' = *az yak gūsh mī-shinavad va az dīgar dar mī-andāzad*).

Forgetfulness, *farāmūshī*.

Forget-me-not, *gul-i farāmush* (flower).

Forgive, 'afv *k.*; *mu'āf k.*; *bakhshīdan*; *az sar-i gunāh guzashtan*; *guzasht k.*; *agar iqrār mī-kard ma'zūr-ash mī-dāshtam*; *Khudā ūrā bi-yāmurzad* (God forgive him); *Khudā pidar-ash rā bi-yāmurzad, pisar chi guh-i dar āmad!* (= God curse the father for having left such a rotter of a son); *Khudā fl rā bi-yāmurzad! chi shikam-i*

gunda-i dārad! Khudāvand vālidayn-i shumā rā bi-yāmurzad or *rāhat farmāyad* (a form of thanks; gen. implies that the parents are dead).

Forgiving, *ḡhafur* (of God); *bū-guzasht* (of men).

Forgotten, *ḡv-khur shuda ast* (of customs); *farāmūsh shuda*; *hargiz-farāmūsh-na-kun* (adj.; never-to-be-forgotten).

Fork, *changāl* (also claws); *kāh-parān* vulg. and *awshn* (winnowing-fork; for *afshān?*).

Forked, *du-shākhha* adj. (bifurcated); *mun-sha'ib* (into several branches).

Form, *shakl*; *hay'at*; *tarkīb*; *rīkht* vulg.; *parī-paykar* (of fairy form); *daraja* (at school); *qadd-i sarv kulliyat*¹ *rāst ast*; *rasm-i khūṭāb* (form of address). Vide Figure.

Form, to, *tashkīl dadan*, tr., and—*yāftan*, intr.

Formal, *rasmāna* (official); *bā-takalluf* (of people, ceremonies).

Former, *an* ('that,' i.e., the farther off); [*īn* 'this,' i.e., the latter]; *sābiq*¹ *z-zikr* (mod. newspapers; opp. to *ākhir*¹ *z-zikr*); *kudām-ash bihtar ast, avvali yā ākhiri?* *dar zamān-i salaf* or—*qadīm*; and *dar awqāt-i pishīn* (in former times). Vide Ancient.

Formerly, *sābiqan*; *sābiq bar īn*, or *pish az īn*.

Formidable, *muhīb* (terrifying); *i'tirāzāt-i shumā bar īn tadbīr vāq'an sakht ast*; *mīlāl-i atrāf az vay hisāb bar giriftand* or *mī-burdand* (he was formidable to the surrounding nations); *sayl-i bunyān-kan*; *rafta rafta chunān parīshān va az nazarhā sāqit gashtand ki na dawlat rā bi-īshān ummīd-i va na dushman rā az īshān bīm-i mānd* (they gradually became so broken and discouraged that they ceased to be formidable). Vide Fortification.

Formula, *nuskha* (medical); *qā'ida-yi jabriyya* (algebraic); *kalima* (relig.).

Fornication, *zinā*² (or adultery); [*zina-yi muḡḡḡina*, "adultery," q.v.]; *jīnda-bāzī* (frequenting female prostitutes); *mard-bāzī* (of women).

Fornicator, *zānī* (or adulterer, q.v.); *jīnda-bāz* (frequenting female prostitutes).

Forsake *tark guftan* or *k.* (of habits; vide Abandon); *dast bar dashtan az—*; *vīl k.*; *na-bāyad dūstān-i khud rā dar hālat-i parīshānī vā guzasht* (or *tark kard*).

¹ *Khārijī* i *maḡhab* "of another sect or religion."

² *Hashaja* glans penis.

³ Not *kūh* sing. which would mean "the hill."

Khārijī = *Sunnī*; so called by the *Shī'ahs*.

Forsaken, *mahjūr*; *az haram rānda va az dayr mānda* (forsaken by both parties).

Fort, *qal'a*,¹ Pers. pl. *qal'ajūt*²; *hisār* (a fort or a fortified wall around a city).

Fortieth, *chihilum*.

Fortifications, *burj u bārū* (of a town, etc.); *istihkāmāt* (protections); — *burj-i gīlīn sadd-i Iskandari mī-namūd* (—the slightest fortification seemed formidable).

Fortified, *mahsur* (*k.*) (also besieged); *mahsun* or *muhassan* (*k.*).

Fortify, *qal'a bandī k.*; *mustahkim k.*

Fortitude, *lāqat* (*āvardan*); *dar balā khaylī tahammul namūd*; *sabr* (*k.*) (endurance, q.v.). *Vide Bravery*.

Fortnight, *du-hafta*.

Fortunate, *nik-bakht*; *khush-bakht*; *javān-bakht*; *bakht-yār*; *lālī-mand*; *iqbāl-mand*; *khushā bi-hāl-ash* (may he prosper, be fortunate!); *mubārak bād!* (may it be fortunate for you!); *bakht-i Nādiri dārad* (he is a very lucky person); *in kār sakht bi-jā uftād* (it happened opportunely). *Vide Fortune and Lucky*.

Fortunately, *bi-yāri-yi bakht*; *az husn-i itti-fāq*; *khush-bakhtāna*.

Fortune, *māl-i farāvān iam' karda ast*; *bakht*; *iqbāl*; *lālī*; *qismat*; *māl*; *dawlat*; *sarvat* (wealth); *bakht-i ū bāz* (or *bīdār*) *shuda ast* (he is now fortunate); *bakht-ash basta* (or *khwābīda*) *ast* (he is now unfortunate); *iqbāl rū bi-man hargiz namī-āvarad* (fortune never comes to me); *bi-marg i pidar-ash pul-i hanguft-i gir-i ū āmad* (he inherited a fortune on his father's death); *murgh u māhī dar khwāb dīda ast* (he's come in for a fortune³). *Vide Fortunate and Wealth*.

Fortune-telling, *kahānat* (divination); *ghayb-gū'i*; *dast mī-binād* (he tells by hand). *Vide Omen, Palmistry, Geomancy*.

Forty, *chihil*.

Forward. *Vide Impudent*.

Forward, to, *fristādan*; *irsāl k.* or *dāshtan*; *rasānīdan*; *in kūghaz rā bi-khidmat-i jānāb taqdīm mī-numāyam*.

Fossil, *jamād*, pl. *jamādāt* (anything without life); *mutahajjir*. Diary).

Fossilized, *mutahajjir* (*sh.*); “*fasīl*” (Shah's

Foster-brother, *barādar-i razā'i*; *ū ham-shīr-i⁴ man ast*.

Foster-mother, *dāya*.

Foster-sister, *khvāhar-i razā'i*.

Foul, *palīd* (gen. of Satan, or of living things); *muta'affin*; *bad-bu* (evil smelling); *kasīf* (dirty; in m.c., often untidy).

Fouling, *jirm-i qalyān*, etc. (of pipe).

Foul-mouthed, *bad-dahan*; *harza-dahan*; *bad-zabān* (lit. and fig.); *dahan-darīda* (also impudent, answering back): *fahhāsh* (foully abusive).

Found, to, *ihdās k.* (to found⁵ a city; a well); *ta'sīs-i* (or *binā-yi*) *in madrasa rā pulāni guzāsh*; *rīkhtan* (to cast in a mould).

Foundation, *pay-i khāna* (*guzāsh*tan or *nihādan*); *shālūda* (*rīkhtan*); *sang-i bunyād-i khāna rā ū guzāsh*; *in khabar-i bī-pā'st* (this rumour is without foundation).

Founded, *ta'sīs yāfta*; *mabni bar—*; *bun-yād-i shahr az kay nihāda shuda ast* or *guzāsh*ta *shuda ast?* (when was the city founded?) = *in shahr az kay ābād shuda ast?* (= populated).

Founder, *bānī*; *mu'assis*.

Founding, *ta'sīs*; *binā'*.

Foundling, *kucha'ri* (adj.); *bachcha-yi sar-i rāh bar dāshtā*, or *bachcha-yi sar-i rāhī*.

Fountain, *sar-chashma* or *chashma* (spring); *hama jā favāra-hā mī-jihand* (fountains are playing all around us).

Four, *chahār*, *chahār-tā* or *chahār-lā* (in four folds); *chahār muqābil* (four-fold); *lālā 'abbāsi* (four o'clock flower).

Fourteen, *chahār-dah*.

Fourth, *rub'*, or *chahār-yak*, or vulg. *chārak* (a fourth part); *chahārum* (ordinal).

Fowl, *murgh*; *juja* (prop. chicken); *murgh-i khānagī* (domestic fowl); *tayr*, pl. *tuyūr* (bird); *paranda* (collec.).

Fowler, *sayyād*; *shikār-chī* (gen. term for bird-catchers, fishermen, sportsmen).

Fox, *rubāh*; *Shaykh-i Rubāh* (Reynard).

Fraction, *kasr*, pl. *kusur* (arithmetic).

Fracture, *shikastagī*; *vide Population*; *dast-am shikast*; or, for compound fracture, *khurd shud*.

Fragment, *rīza* or *khurda*; *pārcha* or *tikka* (larger than previous).

¹ Not to be pronounced as in India: divide the word into two distinct syllables *qal'a* (not *qila'*).

² Arabic plural *qila'* not used in colloquial.

³ *Har an k. khwāb binād murgh u māhī* ∴ *Na-mirad ta bi-binād badshahī*. Refers to the dream of Nadir Shah.

⁴ Marriage with a foster-sister is as unlawful as marriage with a sister.

⁵ Also “to discover.”

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Friendly, *dūstāna*; *rafāqat*¹; *mushfiqāna*; *ū bā dūstī-yi tamām pīsh āmad*¹ (he treated us in a very friendly way)

Friendship, *dustī*; *yari*; *rafāqat*; *ittiḥād*; *pāy-mardī* (k.) (standing by a friend).

Fright, *bīm* (*dāshtan*); *tars* (d.); *hawl* (d.); *khawf* (d.); *vahshat* (d.); *dahshat* (d.); *vāhima* k.

Frighten, *tars var-dashtan* (to take fright); *tars*, etc., *khurdan* (to be frightened); *tarsānidan*; *chashm-i kas-i tarsānidan* (= to frighten slightly); *hamchū tarsīdam ki zahra-am raft*.

Frightful, *tars-nāk*; *hawl-nāk*; *dahshat-nāk*; *haybat-nāk*; *man shakl-i* (or *haykal-i*) *hawl-nāk i dīdam*. *Vide* Challenge.

Frigid, *bī-hālat*; *khushk*; *sard*; *afsurda*; *yakh* (of persons).

Frigidity, *burūdat* (of things or of temperament); *afsurdaq* (of persons).

Fringe, *risha* (of turban or coat); *dāmana* (an added border); *sanjāf* (hemming, bordering); *magas-parān* (for eyes of horses, donkeys); *chatar* (of hair over the forehead of girls).

Frisk about, to, *shalakhṭa* (and vulg. *shiling-takhṭa*) z. (of goats, boys, etc.); *jast u khīz* z. (of goats or monkeys).

Frisky, *shalakhṭa-zan*.

Frivolous, *zan-i nā-ma'qul*; *sabuk*; *bī-ma'nī*.

Frizzle. *Vide* Frying.

Frock-coat, *kulīcha* (without pleats and with short sleeves); *kamar-chin* (with pleats); *sardārī* (Napoleonic frock-coat). *Vide* Coat.

Frog, *qurbāqa* T.; *ghūk*; *vazaq*; *kurvaḡh*. *Vide* Lively.

From, *az*; *az pīsh-i*—.

Front, *pīshī* or *jālavi* (adj.); *pīsh* or *jālaw* (adv. and prep.); [*dandān-i pīsh-i dahan*, vulg. for *dandān-i jīlaw* 'front tooth']; *jīlo bi-yuft man az 'aqab mī-āyam* (or *mī-rasam*) (go on ahead, I'll follow).

Frontier, *sar-hadd*,² pl. *sar-haddāt*; *du sū'at u nīm*³ *kashīd tā rasīdīm bi-sar-hadd-i Hind*.

Frost, *zhāla* (hoar frost).

Frost, to, *shakar-push* k. (of cakes).

Frost-bitten, *sarma-zada*; *sarma-khurda*.

Froth, *kaf*.

Frou-frou, *khish-khish* (noise of silk, or of any new dress).

Frown, *chīn* (or *kham*) *bi-abru āvardan*.

Frown, to, *abru-yat rā chirā kaj kar da-ī?* (why are you frowning?); *akh-ru* k. (to look disgusted); *turush-ru sh*. (to be soured).

Frozen, *yakh-basta*; *munjamid* (of liquids).

Frugal, *khana-dār* (thrifty); *pas-andāz* (saving); *umūrāt-i khānagī rā chiguna sar-anjām mī-dīhad, bā qā'ida yā bi-vil kharjī*⁴? *dar kharj kardan daqiq ast* (he is too economical).

Fruit, *mīva*; *bar*; *ṣamar*, pl. *aṣmār*; *ānjā mīvajāt-i mumtāz bi-'amal mī-āyad* (fine fruits are produced there); *murakkabāt* (lemons, oranges and citrons; yellow fruits); *naw-bar* (first fruits given to big people; or first fruits brought for sale to a town); *khushk-bar* (dried fruits).

Fruitful, *bār-dār* or *pur-bar*; *mīva-dār* (giving fruit, of trees); *hāsīl-dih* (of ground).

Fruition, *tamattu'*; *tana'um*; *talazzuz*.

Fruitless, *bī-ṣamar*; *bī-mīva*; *bī-bār*; *ghayr-i mufīd*; *bī-natīja*; *lā-hāsīl*.

Fruментy, *shūr-gandum* (a dish made of wheat boiled in milk⁵; raisins are sometimes added).

Frustrate, to, *mahrum* k. (disappoint, etc.; people); *bātil* k., or *hadar* k. (of plans).

Frustrating, *butlān*; [*ibtāl* not used in m.c.].

Frustration, *hirman* (disappointment, q.v.); *ba'd az hadar raftan-i tadābir-am* (after the frustration of my plans).

Fry, to, *biryān* k.; *qirmiz* k.; *surkh* k. (with butter in a pan).

Frying, *jiz jiz* (k.) (frizzling; noise of frying).

Frying-pan, *tāva*; *māhī-tava*; *az chula*⁶ *bi-chāla uftādan* (out of the hole into the well; out of the frying-pan into the fire).

Fuel, *sukht*; *sukhtanī*.

Fugitive, *firārī*; *muhājir* (emigrant); *panāhī* (one who seeks shelter); *gurīz-pa* (truant, of boys; runaway, of slaves); *firār-kun nīstam* (I'm not a man to run away, likely to abscond). *Vide* Deserter.

¹ If the pronoun *mā* 'us' be inserted, *bi-* is substituted for *bā* before *dūstī*, as *ū bā mā bi-dūstī-yi tamām pīsh āmad*.

² *Sar-hadd* in m.c. also=*qashlāq*.

³ Afghans (but not Persians) say *du va nīm sū'at*.

⁴ In India *kifāyat* "economy." In m.c. the European word *ikānamī* is used.

⁵ *Firni* is rice cooked in milk.

⁶ *Chula* a small hole in the ground and *chala* a big pit.

Fulcrum, *takya-gāh*.

Fulfilment, *takmāl* (k.) (of promise, rare; also finishing in study); *anjām* (d.); *ikhṭitām* (k.); *bi-itmām* (or *ikhṭitām*) *rasā-nīdan*; *īfā-yi* or *vafā-yi va'da* (k.) (of promise).

Full, *mamluv az*—; *pīp khālī'st yā pur?* *pur az āb*, or *pur-i āb*; *lab-rīz* (full to the brim); *sīr* (satiated); *ambāshṭa* or *mash-hūn* (of dry things); *chapānda* (vulg., crammed full); *āganda* (stuffed full but not crammed); *nīm-pur* (half-full); *pul rū tamām u kamāl pardākht* (he paid up in full).

Fuller, *gāzur* or *gāzur-gar* (a washerman); *gil-i sar-shū'i* (a kind of fuller's earth).

Fulness, *purī*; *sīrī* (satiety); *āgandagī* (being packed full); *chapāndan* (being overcramped).

Fumigate, *dud dādan*; *bakhur d*.

Fun, *mahz barāy-i bāzī* (for fun); *khaylī naql dāshṭ* (it was very funny, q.v.). *Vide* Joke.

Functionary, *ma'mūr*.

Fundament, *surīn*; *nishīman-gāh* (polite); *mā-taht* (facetious); *kun* (vulg.); *maq'ad* (vulg., the anus); *mawzi-i mu'tad* (polite; anus).

Fundamental, *aslī*; *az usul*; *usul-i dīn panj ast*; *chīz-i 'umda* (m.c. only); *chīz-hā-yi 'umda dar dīn-i Muḥammad: namāz, va rūza, va khums u zakāt, va ḥajj, va jihād ast* (m.c.).

Funeral, *tadfīn* (k.) (burying, q.v.); *tashyī'-i janāza k.* (to assist at, or to follow, a funeral).

Fungus, *chatr-i mār*; *qu(?)*¹; *qārch* (mushroom).

Funny, *khanda-āvar*; *muzhik* (causing laughter); *maza-dāshṭ*. *Vide* Fun.

Fur, *pust*; *khazz* (name of a special fur). *Vide* Ermine, Squirrel.

Furious, *mutahavvīr*; *miṣl-i shīr-i zhiyān* (or *pīl-i damān*); *vide* Angry, etc.; *bi-haya-jān āmadan* (to be—).

Furnace, *kura* (of smithy; of kiln); *tun* or *gulkhan* (of a bath).

Furnish, to, *aṣaṣ*² 'l-bayt-i *khāna rā durust kardan*; *īn chīz-hā rā bi-chī zūdī mī-tavānīd ḥāzīr kunīd* (or *muhayyā kunīd*)? (how soon can you supply these?).

Furnished, *ārāsta*; *bā-asbāb*; *mafrush* (carpeted).

Furniture, *mabl* (Fr.; house-furniture); *aṣaṣ*³ 'l-bayt (ditto); *ū hama jūr asbāb mī-sūzad*; *zīn u barg* (horse furniture).

Furrier, *pūstīn-dūz* (one who makes *pūstīns* or sheep-skin coats); *kulāh-duz* (one who makes fur hats and lines coats); [a man who makes felt hats is called *kulāh-māl*]; *khazz-jarūsh*.

Further, *ān sar-ash* (its further end or boundary); *dūr-tar*; *bālā-tar*; *dīgar pāyīn-tar* (further down); *dīgar*; *bāz* (moreover). *Vide* Farther and Besides, etc.

Fury, *shiddat-i ghayz*.

Fuss, *shuluq* (k.); 'ar u *tīz* (k.) (vulg.; lit. braying and breaking wind; of noise and fuss); *shāt u shut* (k.) (sp. of women).

Fussy, *shuluqī* (vulg.); *shāt u shut dārad*.

Futile, *bātil*; *bīkhūda*; 'abas.

Future, *āyanda*; *mustaqbal*, or *mustaqbil* (part.); *istiqbāl* (subs.); *ākhirat* (future state, next world); *dar mustaqbil*, or *dar āyanda*, or *ba'd az īn* (adv.; in future).

Futurity, *az pīsh namī-tavānīm khabar bi-dihīm* = 'ilm-i *ghayb na-dārim*.

Fy, *uff bar tu* (to servants or children).

G

Gabriel, *Jibrā'il*; *Jibril*.

Gad-fly, *khar-magas* (horse-fly).

Gaffer, 'ammu (lit. pat. uncle); *khālu*² *ṣafar dūst-i man ast* (Gaffer Safar is a friend of mine).

Gaiety, *khush-mazagī* (of temperament); *imrūz-hā Landan kayf dārad* (there are gaieties now in London).

Gain, *jā'ida*; *ṣarfa*; *naṣ'*; *az īn kasb* (or *kāsibī*) *tavaqqu'-i manja'at-i ziyād dārīd?* *pahlū-yash khaylī charb ast* (there is much gain to be had by living with him).

Gain, to, *tund raftan* (of watch).

Gaining, *taḥṣīl* (k.); *iktisāb* (n.) (acquiring).

Gait, *raftār*. *Vide* Walk and Waggle.

Gaiters, *pā-tāba* or *much-pīch* (properly 'putties').

Galangal, *sa'd i kufī*.

Galaxy, *Kahkashān* (Milky Way); *majma'-i māh-rūyān* (galaxy of beauty).

Gale, *tūfān* (with rain); *bād-i tūfān*.

¹ *Qū* is "touchwood" and also Turkish a "swan."

² Lit. "maternal uncle."

³ *Ma'dīn* "mine" is sometimes used in this sense.

Galen, *Jālīnūs*.

Gall, *zahra* (gall-bladder) and *zard-ab* (the contents).

Gall, to, *khirāsh k.*; *zakhm k.*

Gall-apple, *māzū*.

Galled, *kharāshīda*; *zakhm shuda*.

Gallery, *rivāq*¹ (gallery looking into a courtyard; also portico and projection of eyebrow); *ghulām-gardish* (round a courtyard on the ground-floor or on an upper storey); *gushvāra* (gallery inside a hall).

Gallingle. *Vide* Galangal.

Gallop, *chahār-na'l raftan*; *bi-tākht raftan*; *tākhtan* or *tākht dādan* (tr.); *jilo-rīz raftan* (at a gallop); *sar-i shinaw raftan* (fully extended); *davānīdan* (to cause to gallop; also to race, q.v.).

Gallows, *dār*; *qāpūq T.* (the frame of a doorway and also the place of execution).

Gamble, *qimār-bāzi k.*; *burd u bākht k.*

Gambler, *qimār-bāz*; *harīf-i bad-i rā du-chār āmada būdam ki Lailāj*² *shāgird-ash namīshud* (I met an opponent in gambling that could have beaten Lailāj himself).

Gambling, *qimar*³ (*bākhtan* and vulg. *zadan*).

Game, *shikār* or *sayd* (quarry); *khurus-i jangī* (game-cock); *bāzi* (a play); "we played three games and he won two; I then became tired" (*mā si martaba bāzi kardīm, ū du daf'a az man burd, kasālat-am paydā shud*); *in bāzi-hā injā dar mayār*; *man ki gul namī-khūram* (now none of these games here).

Game, [*qayqāj zadan*, shooting when at a gallop; but *qayqāj nishastan*, to sit making a half turn in the saddle towards the rear or to sit in a chair half-turned].

Game-keeper, *shikār*⁴ (head *shikārī* to the Shah, a good post); *shikārchi* (any *shikārī*); *shikār-bān*; *nakhchir-bān*.

Gaming. *Vide* Gambling.

Gang, *jamā'at*; *guruh*.

Gangrene, *khura*; *ākila* (rare).

Gaol, *zindān*; *dustāq-khāna* (m.c.); *maḥbas*; *ambār* (m.c.).

Gaoler, *zindān-bān*.

Gape, to, *khamyāza kashīdan* (yawn); *dahan gushādan* (of young birds).

Garbled, (—story) *bayān-i sākhta*; *tahrīf shuda*.

Garden, *bāgh*⁵; *būstān*, or *bāgh-i guldār*, or *gulzār* (flower); *Bāgh-i 'Adn* or *Bāgh-i Bihisht* (Paradise); *dar-i bāgh rā chirā vā guzārdīd?* *al-hāl dar-i bāgh-i sabz-i bi-man nishān mī-dihad* (= will you walk into my parlour? said the spider); *bāgh-i nabātāt* (Bot. Gardens).

Garden, to, *bāgh-bānī k.*; *iqlāh k.* (lay out a garden; also to prune).

Gardener, *bāgh-bān*; *bazr-gar* (cultivator).

Gardening, *sayfi-kārī* (k.) (summer gardening; also met. 'to do things out of season'); *bāgh-bānī k.*

Gargle, *bā āb-i zāj-i safīd gharghara bi-kun* (use a gargle of alum); *mazmaza* (k.) (rinsing out the mouth).

Gargling, *gharghara* (noise of—).

Garland, *tāj-i gul* (for the head); *band-i gul* (a necklace of flowers).

Garlic, *sir*.

Garment, *jāma*; *libās*.

Garrison, *sākhlu* or *sākhlaw* (ساخلو) T.; *ahl-i qal'a* (all the people in the fort); *mustahfiz-i qal'a*.

Garrulous, *ruda-darāz* (m.c., gen. of old people); *virr-gu*.

Garrulity, *ruda-darāzī*.

Garter, *zānu-band*; *jurāb-band*; *nishān-i zānū-band* (Order of the Garter: Shah's D.).

Gas, *gāz*; *chirāgh-i dudī* (gas-lamp); *shahr bā chirāgh-i gāz rūshan ast* (the city is lighted by gas).

Gasp. *Vide* Extremity.

Gastritis, *varam-i mi'da*.

Gate, *darvāza*; *qāpu* T.

Gate-keeper, *qāpuchī*; *muhāfiz-i darvāza*.

Gateway. *Vide* Door-way.

Gather, to, *chīdan*, rt. *chīn* (pluck); *jam' k.* (collect); *chirk jam' shudan* (of wound); *rīza-hā-yi*⁶ *nān rā bar chīn* (brush up the crumbs, with the hand).

¹ *Agāsī*, m.c. for portico; also, gallery.

² "Lailāj wouldn't have been even a *pupīl* to him." Lailāj is supposed to have invented the game of *nard*.

³ Gaming (*maysir*) is forbidden in the Qur'an. *Maysir* was played by ten men, with ten unfeathered arrows, of which seven had shares and three had none. The stake was a camel which was divided into ten portions, the three drawing the portionless arrows paying for the camel.

⁴ In India an assistant falconer or a common bird-catcher, etc., is called *mir-shikar*.

⁵ The idea of *bāgh* is a place where trees are.

⁶ *Khurda-ha* "broken bits."

Gathering, *mīva-chīnī* (of fruit); *jam'īyyat* (concourse; vide Crowd); *ijtimā'* (collecting).

Gauntlet, *qalchaq* T (of iron); *dast-kash* (any glove or gauntlet); *bahla* (falconer's).

Gauze, *khāssa* (a fine cloth); *tan-zīb*; *tur* (netting or lace); *mushabbak* (of wire).

Gay, *khandan*; *khush-hal*; *khush u khurram*.

Gaze at, *chashm dukhtan* (stare at); *chashm-charānī k.* (to gaze leisurely at a panorama, to gaze at natural scenery).

Gazelle, *āhu* P. (the Persian gazelle), *ghizāl* (for Ar. *ghazal*).

Gazette, *gāzai* (Eur., newspaper); *akhbār-i rasmī* (official gazette).

Gelding, *akhta* (of horses); *khasī* (of goats, birds; also facetiously applied to men).

Gem, *jawhar* (or *gawhar*¹), pl. *javāhirūt*; *sang-i qīmatī* (precious stone).

Gemini, *Jawzā* Ar.; *Sitāra-yi du paykar*

Gender, *jins*.

Genealogy, *hasab u nasab*; *shajara* (tree; sp. of Sayyids and kings); *nasab-nama* (tree; gen.); *kursi-nāma* (succession tree of saints and great dervishes).

General, *amīr-panj* (supposed to command 5000); *'umumi* (adj.); *shuyū'-i² dārad* = *mutadāvil ast* (to be in general use); *'umūm^{an} va khusūṣ^{an}* (in general and in particular).

Generally, *bishtar awqāt*; *akṣar-i awqāt*, or *aghlab-i³ awqāt*; *majmū'^{an} bayān mī-kunam* (I will explain generally).

Generated, *paydā shuda* (gen.); *mutavallid* (being born; not of insects). Vide Breed.

Generation, *tawlīd* (*dādan* or *sh.*, gen. of insects, etc.) (begetting); *silsila* (race); *pusht* (a single generation); *pusht bi-pusht*, or *nasl^{an} ba'd^a naslⁱⁿ⁴*, or *ab^{an} 'an jadd⁵* (from generation to generation); *tavallud* (spontaneous generation as opposed to *tavālud* propagating); *ālat-i tanāsul* (male organ o—).

Generosity, *karam* = *jud* (liberality, q.v.); *fazl*; *tafazzul* (open-handedness; stronger than *fazl*); *dād u dihiṣh*; *sakhāvat-i u hadd na-dārad* = *ū bi-hadd dast u dil bāz ast*; *ū daryā-yi fayz* (or *karam*) *ast*; *tafaz-*

zul-i ziyād bi-kharj mī-dihad (he over-tips or makes a show of his generosity); *jāma-yi sakhāvat rā Khudā bar qāmat-i ān zan burīda būd*—Prof. S. T. (= *sakhāvat munhasir bi-ū būd*; the latter a common hyperbole).

Generous, *shāhib-karam*; *sakhī*; *fayyāz*; *gushāda-dast*; *dil u dast-ash bāz ast*. Vide Liberal.

Genius, *nādira-kār* (a genius, a great inventor); *qarīha* (natural talent); *malaka* (an acquired facility).—"The abode of the *Jinn* (genii) is Mt. Caucasus. They eat, drink and propagate their species. They appear to mankind in the shapes of serpents, dogs, cats or human beings" (*asl-i manzil-i Ajinna Kūh-i Qāf ast*; *akl va shurb va tawlīd mī-kunand va bishakl-i mār, sag, gurba, yā insān, bi-dīd-i mardum mī-āyand*. Vide Star and Jinn).

Gentian, *juntiyāna* (Eur.); *kharbaq*.

Gentle, *jaqir* or *mazlum* (of animals or men); *rām* (tame, not frightened); *halīm* (mild; of men); *najīb* (of animals; of men = noble).

Gentleman, *mard-i najīb*; *ān āghā rā mulā-qāt karda-īd*; *bā ū āshnā'ī dār-īd?* (do you know that gentleman?); *īn Hazarāt mī-khūhānd bi-ravand* (these gentlemen wish to go); *āghāyān* (a better word than the preceding; would be applied to Khans, Mullas, etc.); *mardumān-i najīb īn jur harakat namī-kunand* (gentlemen don't do such things).

Gently, *ārām*; *yavāsh* T.; *āhista*; *narmak narmak nazdīk-i utāq-am āmad*.

Genuine, *asl⁶*; *khālīs* (pure, without mixture. Vide Adulterated).

Genuineness, *asālat* (also nobility of birth); *asliyyat*; *khālīs būdan*.

Geography, *dar 'ilm-i juḡhrāfiya kitāb-i ta'līf karda ast*; *juḡhrāfiya-yi tabī'ī* (physical —); *juḡhrāfiya-yi siyāsī* (political —).

Geologist, *ma'dīn-shinās*; *julājijyā-dān* (Eur.).

Geomancer, *rammāl*.⁷

Geomancy, *'ilm-i raml*.⁷

Geometrical, *handasī*.

Geometrician, *muhandis* (in m.c. gen. = 'Engineer'), *handasa-dān*.

¹ The Ar. pl. *javāhir* is gen. used as a sing. in m.c.

² Also *shuyū'* adj.

³ مَجْمُوعاً.

⁴ نَسْلًا بَعْدَ نَسْلٍ.

⁵ أَبًا عَنْ جَدٍّ.

⁶ The autonym is *badal*.

⁷ *Raml* Ar. "sand."

Geometry, 'ilm-i handasa; uqlidas rā khūb mī-dānad.

Georgia, Gurjistān.

Georgian, Gurjī.

Geranium, sham'-dānī.

German, Almānī (man); māl-i Almān (adj.).

Germany, Almān; Namsā.

Gesture, harakat, pl. harakat.

Get, paydā kardan; gīr āvardan; bi-ham rasānidan; andūkhtan (to horde, collect); shumā kitāb-hā-yi¹ ziyād dārīd (you have got a lot of books); āb-i shān bi-yak jūb namī-ravad (they will never get on, pull together); buland shaw, pa shaw (stand, get up. Vide Rise); hammām-ash 'araq pas namī-dihad (you won't, or can't, get anything out of him).

Ghost, div; jinn (a being of fire. Vide Jinn and Genius); shayṭān (devil); parī (fairy); ifrīt; ham-zād (ghostly double, q.v.); Rūh 'l-Qudus (Holy Ghost); sāya; arvāh (used as a sing.); siyāha(?) (bogey?); ulūlak (a bogey, to frighten children).

Ghoul, ghul (masc. and fem.²); narra-ghul (used of a man in rather a bad sense = lazy and lusty brute; often applied to wrestlers).

Giant, ū misl-i 'Ūj ast (he is as Og, King of Bashan; said of a big man); dīv (sometimes applied to a man of great stature).

Gibbet, dār. Vide Gallows.

Giddiness, davār or duvār; gīchī.

Giddy, pīsh-i chashm-am siyāh shud; sar-am dawr mī-zanad; az bas dawr-i khud gash-tam sar-am gīch shud (I'm giddy from spinning round); bi-maghz (flighty).

Gift, hadya (for hadiyya), pl. hadāyā (gen.); ta'āruj (gen.); pīshkash (prop. to a superior); armaghān or sawghāt (a rarity or nice thing brought back from a journey); tuhfā (any such rarity or speciality); nazr (from a tenant; also vow); muzhdagānī (for good news; vide news); isār (a self-sacrificing gift); bi-gadā panj rupiya isār kard (he gave the beggar five rupees, which he could ill spare); Awliyā³ 'llāh hamīsha isār-i bi-nafs mī-kunand (the saints are unselfish in their acts); malaka (a talent); mawhabat (gift of God).

Giggle, to, kirkir, or hirhir, kardan.

Gild, to, tazhīb k.; mī-dānīd chi-tawr kitāb-hā rā āb-tilā-kārī⁴ (or tilā-kārī) mī-kunand?

Gilded, muzahhab (k.); muṭallā⁴ (k.). Vide Gilt.

Gilding, tilā-kārī; muṭallā-kārī.

Gilt, ū bi-man qāb-i 'aks-i muṭallā⁵ nishān dād (he showed me a gilt picture frame). Vide Gilded.

Gimlet, barma (lit. a brace; vide Bit); misqab (any boring instrument); matta (a kind of gimlet).

Gin, tala, vulg. talla (a trap); dām or band (any snare, q.v.).

Ginger, zanjabil, vulg. zanjafīl; murabbā-yi zanjabil (preserved ginger).

Giraffe, zurāf or zurāfa.

Gird, bar miyān bastan; miyān, or kamar, bastan (to gird the loins).

Girded, daman dar miyān, or dāman balā chīda (with loins girded up); kamar basta.

Girdle, tīr.

Girdle, shāl-i kamar (a waist-shawl); kamar-band or kamar; zunnār (sacred; of Paris); bīkh-i kamar-ash rā (or bīkh-i qadd-ash rā) gīrīftam va vā-sh dāshtam (I seized him by the girdle and stopped him).

Girl, dukhtar; sabiyya; u panj bachcha (or awlād)⁶ dārad, si tā pīsar va du dukhtar; khādima (a maid-servant); kanīz (a negress slave of any age).

Girth, tang (of saddle); girdī (circumference); dawra-yi sīna-ash chi qadr ast?

Give, dādan, rt. diḥ; bakhshīdan, or arzānī dāshtan; 'atā k.; wāpas, or pas, dādan (give back); taslīm k. or rasānīdan (to deliver); zih zad⁶ (= he gave in, gave up); qalam dādan (to give out); sipar andākh-tan or sar-i taslīm kham k. (to give in, yield). Vide Gift.

Giver, diḥanda; 'atā-kunanda (bestower); rasānanda Khudā ast.

Gizzard, sang-dāna, vulg. for sang-dān.

Glacier, bahman.

Glacis, khāk-rīz.

Glad, masrur; shād-mān; farah-nāk; khush; dīl-am āsūda shud (= I'm glad); dar īn amr khush-hāl hastīd yā ranjīda-khātīr?

¹ Or kitāb-i ziyād.

² In Persia ghul is male or female, but in Arabia the former is distinguished by the term qutrub.

³ In India mulamma'.

⁴ Note the ra.

⁵ Awlād, plural of walad "child."

⁶ Zih "bowstring."

- (are you glad or not at what has happened?)
- Gladness, *khush-hālī*; *shādmānī*; *farah*; *masarrat*; *khursandī*.
- Glance, to, *yak nazar k.*; *vide* Glimpse; *tur bi-sang khurda kaj raft* (the arrow glanced off the stone).
- Gland, *ghudda* Ar., pl. *ghudad*; *ghadud* P.
- Glanders, *sarāja* or *sarrāja*; *ufa* (glanders?).
- Glass, *shīsha*; *āyina* (mirror); *jam* (pane of glass; also any cup); *bār-fitan* (coloured glass-ware, opaque); *bulur* (cut glass, table glass; properly crystal); *mutavajjih bāsh*, in *shīsha mī-shikanad*¹ (take care; the glass will break); *yārū* (a facetious name for a wine-glass); *langari* (a kind of drinking glass); *istikān* (little deep tea glass); *shīsha-yi sāt* (sand- or hour-glass); *āyina-yi ātashī* (burning glass); *lāla* (a round and cup-shaped glass candle-shade or globe); *mirdangī* (a glass cover or chimney placed over a light to protect it from draughts). *Vide* Mirror.
- Glass-blower, *shīsha-gar*.
- Glass-ware, *bulur-ālāt*.
- Glaucoma, *āb-i siyāh*.
- Glazed. *Vide* Porous.
- Glaze, to, *muhra kashidan* (to glaze paper, etc., with a shell); *shīsha zadan* (put in window panes).
- Glazier, *shīsha-bur*; [in some places glazier's work is done by painters 'naqqāsh'].
Glean, *khusha bar chidan* (to glean); [but *khūsha chidan* 'to reap and gather the harvest'].
- Gleaner, *khusha bar-chīn* (lit.); *khusha-chīn* (lit. and met.).
- Glib-tongued, *khaylī ravān harf mī-zanad*; *zabān-ash khūb mī-gardad* (he talks glibly).
- Glibness, *ravānī*; *dārūgh-i ravān-i* (a glib lie).
- Glimpse, *agar khānum rā yak nazar bi-bīnam amr-i buzurg-i st.*—Prof. S. T. *Vide* See.
- Glimmer, to, *kurkurak sūkhtan* (candle guttering).
- Glimmering, *sitāra-yi za'if-i* (a glimmering star).
- Glissoire. *Vide* Slide.
- Glitter, *darakhshidan*.
- Glittering, *barq barq*; *zarg u barq*² (subs.); *shu'la-zan*; *darakhshān* (part.); *barrāq* (shining).
- Globe, *kura*; *kura-yi zamīn* (Earth); *fānus* (of lamp); *lāla* (of candle. *Vide* Glass).
- Globose, Globular, *kuravī*; *mudavvar*; *gird* (round); *mustadīr* (rare).
- Gloomy, *tira* or *girifta* (of sky, atmosphere); *fikr-hā-yi tira u tūr* (gloomy thoughts).
- Glorifying God, *tamjīd (k.)* (also of men); *tasbīh k.*; *tasbīh u tahlīl k.*
- Glorious, *jalāl*; *zu 'l-jalāl* (of God); *majīd* (of God).
- Glory, *majd u jalāl* (of God); *hāla* (round the moon, and hence halo of a saint).
- Glorying, *iftikhār*; *mubāhāt* (vaunting, q.v.); *lāf* (boast, q.v.).
- Glossary, *farhang*. *Vide* Dictionary.
- Gloss, *hāshiya*, pl. *havāshī* (*navishtan*) (marginal notes); *tafsīr*, pl. *tafāsīr* (commentary); *rakhshandagī* (of hair, etc.).
- Gloss over, to, *taqsīr-i marā raf' u ruju' kardand*; *parda bar rū-yi kār-am kashīdand* (to gloss over a fault); *musāmaḥat (k.)*; *bad-khū'i-yi zan rā māst-mālī karda va payvas-tagī-yi abrū-yash rā jalva dāda* (glossing over the lady's bad temper and making much of her two eyebrows joined in one —).
- Glove, *bahla* (falconer's glove); [*kaff* or *chaff* in Basra and Baghdad]; *manḡala* Ar. (a padded canvas cuff that takes the place of the hawking-glove); *dast-kash* [in India an assistant falconer is called *dast-kash*, i.e., one who carries and handles a hawk]; *kīsa* (for bath).
- Glowing, *bar afrūkhtagī*, subs. (of face); *qirmīzī* or *surkhī* (of face or of metals); *bar afrūkhta*; *mushtā'il* (adj.)
- Glue, *sarīsham-i māhī* or *sarīsham* or *sīr-sham*; *āhār* (paste); *bi-najjār bi-gū in du takhta rā bā sarīsh bi-ham bi-chaspānad*.
- Gluey, *chaspnāk*.
- Glutton, *'abd' l-batn* (sometimes applied to a fool); *pur-khur* (greedy feeder); *shikam-parast*; *chi qadr hirs mī-zanī*, *kam bi-khur* (what a glutton you are, eat less); *shikamū*, vulg.
- Gluttony, *pur-khurī*; *shikam-parastī* (devoted to good living; also gluttony); *ju' 'l-baqar*.
- Gnarled, *pur-girih*.
- Gnash, *dandān fishurdan* (to clench or grind the teeth, gen.); *dandān sātīdan* (grind the teeth in sleep only); *dandān khirch*

¹ *Mutavajjih bāsh in shīsha na-shikanad* "take care lest this glass break."

² Vulg. *arg u barq*.

khirsch k., tr. and intr. (in sleep. *Vide* Grind).
Gnat, *pasha*.
Gnaw, *jāvīdan* (a bone; also to chew); *khā'idan* (to gnaw as a mouse; also bite the nails).
Go, *raftan*, rt. *raw*; *rah raftan* (to walk, q.v.); *tashrif burdan* (resp.); *kār k.* (of watch); *dawr n.* (go round); *dar raftan* (go off; of gun or people); *taraddud dāshtan*¹ (to go to and fro; also to vacillate); *dih biraw!* (go away!; also go on, go on).
Goad, *daganak* (z.) (ox-goad); *gāv-ran* (z.); *gāv-sanj* (z.); *suk zadan* (met.).
Goal, *manzil-i maqsūd*; *maqsad*; *sar-i gaz* (in polo; in India *darwāza*).
Goat, *buz*; *buz-i tagga* (for stud purposes); *buz-i qandī* (a he-goat let about by lūtis; gen. has its beard dyed red); *chūpān* (any herdsman or tender); *galla-ban*, the owner of flocks).
Gobble, to. *Vide* Hurriedly.
Go-between, *dallāl* (any go-between; broker); *dallāla* and *mashshāta* (sp. for marriages; classically the latter is a tire-woman that goes from house to house).
Goblet, *tung* (of earthenware or glass); *surāhī* (gen. of earthenware); *kup* (very large decanter-shaped bottle; also vulg. "cheek" because it bulges out); *kūza* (earthen, with long neck).
God, *Khudā*; *Allāh*; *Haqq ta'ālā* (God Most High); *Khudā na-kunad* or *Khudā na-khwāsta* or *Khudā na-karda* (God forbid); *bi-faṣl-i Ilāhī* (by the goodness of God); *Astagfir*² *llāh*, *na-kardam* (God forbid; I did not do it); *bi-khwāst-i Khudā agar*—(God willing if I—); *Khudā shāhid ast ki*—(God is my witness that—); *bi-'llāh va-'llāh*, or *bi-'llāh*, or *bi-Khudā* (By God!); *az barāy-i Khudā* or *qurbat*² *ilā 'llāh* (for God's sake); *na'ūz*² *bi-'llāh* (we take refuge with God); *Khudā dānā*² *st*, or *va-'llāh*² *a'lam* (= God knows best); *Al-hamd*² *li-'llāh* (God be praised); *in-shā' Allāh* (Please God, or I hope so); *mā-shā' Allāh* (as God willed; an expression of admiration, etc., etc.); *bārak Allāh* (God bless you; an exclamation of praise or admiration); *Subhān Allāh* (Gracious God!); *khāk-am bi-dahan* (= 'God forgive

me but I am obliged to mention these tyrannies'; only when referring to tyranny of rulers; *lit.* may my mouth be filled with earth, i.e., may I die); *Khudāyā!* (Oh God!); *Khudā hāfiz-i shumā* (God preserve you; good-bye); *Khudā na-kunad ki ū bi-mīrad* (God forbid that he should die); *agar, Khudā na-karda* (or *na-khwāsta*), *u bi-mīrad*—(should he die, which God forbid—); *Khudā pidar-i asp rā bi-yāmurzad ki marā az dahan-i shīr khalās kard*.
Godliness, *Khudā-parastī*; *Khudā-shinasī*; *taqva* (piety).
Godsend, *Khudā fristāda*; *Khudā-dād-i būd ki jān bi-dar burdam* (it was a godsend that I escaped); *bād-āvard* (windfall).
Gog and Magog, *Yājūj u Mājūj* (two barbarous tribes descended from Japheth).
Gold,² *tilā*; *zar-i khālīs* (pure gold) [*zar* alone not used in m.c.]; *tilā-kub* (inlaid with gold); *varaḡ-i tilā* (gold-leaf); *in zanjir az tilā ast yā mis?*
Golden, *zarīn* or *zarrīn*; *tilā*, or *az tilā*; *tilā'ī* (generally 'gold-coloured').
Goldfinch, *sihra* (in Kirman 'a gold-finch').
Goldfish, *māhī-yi surkh*. *Vide* Carp.
Goldsmith, *zar-gar*.
Goloshes, *zangār*.
Gomorra, *Ghumurah*. *Vide* Sodom.
Gong, *nāqus* (also a big bell).
Gonorrhoea, *suzāk*; *suzanak*.
Good, *khub* (gen.); *nik* and *niku-kār* (of people or horses); *khush-khulq* (good-natured); *bah!* (interj.); *nik u bad* or *khayr u sharr* (good and evil).
Good-breeding, *akhlāq*; *akhlāq-i hasana*.
Good-bye, *Khudā-hāfiz* (by guest); *Khudā-hāfiz* or *fī amān*² *llāh* (by host); *Khudā-hāfizī guftan* (to say good-bye); *bi-jihat-i hamīshagī Khudā-hāfizī mī-gūyam* (I'm going to say good-bye for ever).
Good-morning, *sabbaha-k Allāh bi'l-khayr*.
Goodness, *Good deeds*, *nīkī*; *niku'ī*; *khayrāt* (good works generally but sp. alms); *hasanāt* (good deeds); please have the goodness to —, *az rū-yi lutf* —.
Good news, *muzhda*; *khush-khabarī*; *bisharat*.
Good-night, *shab-khush* (old); *massa-k Allāh bi'l-khayr*.

¹ *Taraddud*¹ also anxiety; coming and going of anxious thoughts.

² Vessels of gold and silver are forbidden by Muslim law. In Persia silver tea-spoons often have small holes in the bowl; as they do not then hold liquids, they are by a quibble supposed not to be 'vessels.'

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

me]; *farz*^a *ki*, or *giriftam ki*, *shumā bar haqq hastīd*, *bāz*—(granted you are right, still—). *Vide* To give and Admit.

Granulate, to, *ru-band shudan*.

Grape, *angur*; *ghura* (unripe; for sherbet, vinegar); *tufala* (vulg. for *sufala* lit. dregs, sediment) (skins and stones left after expressing the juice); *angur-i 'askarī* (stoneless grape, the *be-dāna* of India); *angūr-i siyāh* (purple grape); *rīsh-i bābā* (black from which wine is made); *khāya-yi ghulāmān* (only used for sherbet); *angūr-i yāqūtī* (a good variety); *tāk* or *maw* or *raz* (vine).

Graphic, *ranj rā chunān bayān kard gūyā tamām-i awzā' dar chashm mujassam gar-dīd*.

Grasp, *dast giriştan*; *vide* Comprehend; *bi-gūsha-yi dimāgh-am namī-āyad* (I can't grasp this).

Grass, *'alaf*; *hashish* (also Indian hemp or *bhag*); *'alaf-i salām*¹ *'alay-kum* (a troublesome weed in gardens; when weeded it at once re-sprouts and greets you); *buzak ma-mīr*, *bahār mī-āyad* (= the steed dies while the grass is agrowing). *Vide* Weed.

Grass-cutter, *'alaf-bur*. *Vide* Woodman.

Grasshopper, *'alaf-ting*; and incorrectly *malakh*. *Vide* Locust.

Grate, to, *kharāshīdan* or *tarāshīdan* (nutmeg, etc.). *Vide* Pare and Gall.

Grateful, *minnat-pazīr*; *shukr-guzār*; *mam-nūn*; *kamāl-i tashakkur rā*² *khvāham dāsht*.

Grater, *kadū-tarāsh* (for carrots, etc.); *kadū-kash* (ditto).

Grating, *shabaka*; *panjara* (of windows).

Gratis, *muft*, or *muftakī*, vulg.; *rā'igān*; *majjān*^a); *hamīn tawr bi-ū dādam* (I gave it to him for nothing).

Gratitude, *tashakkur*; *imtinān*; *mamnuniyyat*. *Vide* Obligation.

Grave, *muvaqqar*; *bā tamkīn*; *bā vaqār*; *sangīn* (adj.); *vide* Dignified, Sedate; *in kār mas'ūliyyat-i ziyād dārad*, or *taklīf-i buzurg-i ast* (a grave responsibility); *gūr*; *qabr*, pl. *qubūr*; *mazār*; *mazja'*; *zarīh* (of saints). *Vide* Tomb.

Grave-digger, *gūr-kan* (also the badger); *qabr-kan*.

Gravel, *sang-rīza*; *shin* (mud and sand mixed); *rīg-i maṣāna* or *sang-i maṣāna* (the disease).

Gravel, to, *rīg-farsh k*.

Gravelled, *rīg-farsh*.

Gravitation, *kashish*.

Gravity, *tamkīn*; *vaqār*; *sangīnī* (sedateness); *razānat-i mādā* (specific gravity; of metals only); *markaz-i saqālat* (centre of gravity); *quvva-yi jāziba* (met., attraction, of women; and lit., the force of gravity).

Gravy, *āb-i gusht*.

Gray, *kabud* (blue grey like a *kabutar*); *khākistārī* (ash-coloured); *filfil namakī* (pepper and salt; also grizzled); *qizil T*. (nutmeg-grey; prop. = "red"); *qizil nīla* (iron-grey); *sinjābī*. *Vide* Grey.

Gray-beard, *rīsh-safīd*; *shaykh*, pl. *shuyukh* (elder).

Graze, *charīdan* intr.; *charānīdan* tr.; *kharashīdan* (scratch, grate, etc.); *asp-hā rū-yi dasht mī-charand*, but *dar sahrā charā mī-kunand*.

Grease, *charbī*; *pīh* and *pī* (fat); *shuhūm* (pl. of *shahm*).

Greasy, *charb*; *pur az pīh*; *mucharrah* Ar. P.

Great, *buzurg*; *kabīr*; *'azīm*; *jasīm* (in body); *hajīm* (of books); *'amā'id*³ *u buzurgān* (the great); *shumā minnat-i ziyād bar man*⁴ *nihāda id* (you have done me a great favour); *a'yān u ashrāf-i shahr*. *Vide* Grandees and Notable.

Greece, *Yūnān*.

Greedily, *bā hīrṣ*; *sharāb rā miṣl-i gār mī-khuraḍ*, or *sharāb hawlakī mī-khuraḍ*.

Greedy, *harīs* (in eating); *tammā'* (for gain); *shikamū* (fond of eating much); *dil-i dārad*, *harchi zibā dīd mī-khwād* (adj. lit. he has a nature that covets every nice thing he sees; *mī-khwād*, vulg. for *mī-khwāhad*).

Greek, *Yūnānī*; *ahl-i Yūnān* or *Yūnāniyān* (the Greeks).

Green, *sabz*; *sabz-i barg-i nārangī* (orange-leaf green or darkish green); *qara-mashī* (dark green, the colour of vetches); *tāza* (fresh); *na-ras* (unripe); *vide* Inexperienced; *sabzī*, subs., pl. *sabzī-ālāt* (greens⁵).

Greengrocer, *sabzī-farush*; *mīva-farush* (fruiterer).

Greeting, *ahvāl-pursī* (asking after the health); *tabrīk-i 'Id guftan* (i.e., saying *'Id-i shumā mubārak bād*); "after saying 'How d'ye do,' I said—" (*ba'd az dimāgh*

¹ In this name the *tanwīn* si generally omitted.

² Pl. of *'umda*.

³ Compare *sharbat alat* "sherbets, various kinds of sherbet" and *shirīnī alat*.

⁴ Note the *rā*.

⁵ Or vulg. *bar-i man* for *barāy-i man*.

- chāqī*, *guftam*—); *salām* 'alay-kum, (but in greeting a person *salām*" "alay-kum or *as-salām*" 'alay-kum).
- Grey, *rish-i jaw-gandum-i dārad* (grizzled). *Vide* Gray and Gray-beard.
- Greyhound, *tāzi*; *tāzi kashidan* (to slip a greyhound).
- Griddle, *sāj*.
- Grief, *ghussa* (*kh.*) (grief, sorrow; lit. things that choke); *huzn* (sadness) (*k.*); *alam* (lit. pain); *gham*(*m*) (the face being clouded through grief); *gham*(*m*) *u ghussa* (*kh.*); *ū pidar-i khud rā ranj u miḥan*¹ *dāda ast*; *bi-sabab-i marg-i pidar-ash dil-ash bughz kard* (m.c.).
- Grievance, *shikāyat* (*k.*, *az*); *gila* (*k.*, *az*).
- Grieve, *ghamm*, etc., *khurdan*, and *huzn k.*, intr.; *āzurdan*, *ranjāndan*, *dil-khur k.*, *dil-tang k.*, tr.
- Grieved, *maghmum* (with clouded face); *maḥzūn* (saddened); *dil-khūn* (very grieved).
- Grievous, *sakht*; *shadīd*; *ṣadma-yi sangīn* (grievous hurt).
- Grill, *kabāb k.* (of meat); *biryān k.* (to fry; also to parch); *birishṭa k.* and *bu dādan* (to parch; roast coffee, etc.); *tu-yi raw-ghan qirmiz k.* (fry in butter). *Vide* Roast.
- Grim, 'abus.
- Grimace, *turush-rū'i k.* and *turush-rū sh.*; *akhrū k.* (gen. from pain); *nīshūn k.* or *dar āvardan* (m.c.; of children); *ṣurat sākhṭan* (make grimaces; also to compose the face for a photograph).
- Grin, to, *nīshak vā k.* (of dog, monkey); *dandān namūdan*.
- Grind, *sā'idan* or *sābidan* (of tools; rubbing the hands together, etc.); *ās k.* (in hand-mill); *khirch khirch k.*, tr. and intr. (to grind the teeth; *vide* Gnash); *in ghalla rā dar āsiyā ārd kun*; *shumā hīch mī-dānīd za'farān (rā) chī tawr mī-sāband*² (do you know how to grind saffron?); *ṣilāya k.* (of spices on a stone).
- Grinder, *charkh-gar* (of knives); *ās-gardān* (of mill); *dandān-i āsiyā* (tooth).
- Grindstone, *sang-i sabb* or *sang-i fisān* (whetstone or hone); *charkh-i sabb* (a circular grindstone); *dam-i charkh bi-dih, tiz bi-shavad* (grind it on the stone).
- Gristle, *kirich kirichū*³ (vulg.); *kurkurak*. *Vide* Cartilage.
- Grizzled. *Vide* Grey.
- Groan, *nāla kashidan*; *ah kashidan* (to sigh and groan).
- Groats. *Vide* Grout.
- Grocer, *saqat-farush* (sells *adviya*, i.e., spices, and tea, sugar, etc.); *baqqāl* (sells vegetables and cheese). *Vide* Confectioner.
- Groceries, *māl-i saqat*.
- Groin, *bīkh-i kash*; *bīkh-i rān* (of humans; also a butcher's term for rump-steak).
- Groined, *du-tāqa* (architec.).
- Groom, *jilaw-dār* (head); *mihtar* (under); *mīr-ākhur* (head of the stables; of princes, governors, etc.).
- Groove, *khāna*; *gawdī*.
- Grope, *dast pālun k.* or *dast palmās k.* (to grope in the dark); *kurāna harakat k.*
- Gross, *ghalīz* (of words, people; thick, of liquids); *harza* (of words; opp. to *ma'qūl*).
- Ground, *zamīn*; *khāk* (earth); *zamīna* (of picture; background); *jahāz dar rīg nīshast* (the ship grounded); *zamīn-gīr sh.* (to lie down and hug the ground; in wrestling).
- Ground floor, *tahtānī* adj. (opp. to *ṣawqānī*).
- Groundless, *bī-jihat*; *in khawf durugh bud* (vulg., the fear was groundless); *bī-jā*.
- Ground-rent, *kirāya-yi zamīn-i*⁴ *in bāgh chī qadr ast?*
- Grouse, *siyāh-sīna P.*, and *bāqri-qara T.* (the "black breast," i.e., the large sand-grouse); *kokar* or *kawkar P.*, and *qilqūruq T.* (the large pin-tailed sand-grouse).
- Grout (pl. groats), *bulghur*; [*bulghur k.*, of a child just learning to talk].
- Grove, *khīyābān*; *darakhṭistān-i dār-bast* (for creepers); *raz-bandī* (for vine); *darakhṭ-zār* (a clump of trees).
- Grow, *kāshtan*, tr. (to sow or plant); *bi-'amal āvardan* (raise); *rustan*, rt. *rūy*, intr.; *numuv k.* (of trees and humans); *sar*, or *tinja*, *zadan* (of seeds just appearing); *bālīdan* and *rushd k.* (of humans); *nashv u numā k.* (of plants, humans); *gul-i ziyād-i dar bāgh-i Khān bi-ham mī-rasad*.
- Growl, Growling, *ghurrīdan* (low growling of dogs or lions). *Vide* Grumble; [*na'ra kashidan*, to roar; of lions].

¹ Pl. of *miḥnat*.

² The saffron is wetted with rose-water and then rubbed in a china mortar. The extract is used for colouring *pīlaw*, sweetmeats, etc.

³ So named from the sound it emits when chewed.

⁴ The term *kirāya-yi bāgh* might include the rent of the buildings in the *bāgh*.

Grown, *az ān vaqt ki shumā rā dīda būdam khaylī qadd kashīda-īd* or *khaylī rushd kardā-īd* (you have grown a lot since I last saw you).

Growth, *rushd*; *numuv*; *nashv* (Ar. *nushuv*) *u numā*; *rushd-ī ki na-kardā* (he has not grown!).

Gruel, *harīra*¹ (made of rice and water cooked and mixed with sugar and almonds, etc.); *jav-shīr* (barley water).

Grumble, *lund lund* (or *qum qum*, or *qur qur*) *kardan* (dissatisfaction in a low tone); *shikam-am qur qur mī-kunad* (from hunger, etc. = *qul hū^a Allāh mī-khwānad*).

Grunt, *bagh bagh kardan* (of pig).

Guarantee, *zāmin shudan*; *mukaffal shudan*; *kafālat namūdan*; *zāmin* (person).

Guaranteed, *in sāt rā zamānat kardā-and ki dah sāl kār mī-kunad*.

Guard, *qarāvul* (mily. term); *kishīk-chī* (a patrolling sentry); *mustahfiz* (of a post, jail, etc.); *pās-bān* (gen. term); *hifz*; *hīrāsāt* (protection); *afvāj-i khāssa* (Shah's body-guard).

Guard, to, *kishīk kashīdan* (of sentry); *pās-bān n.* (gen.); *hifāzat k.*; *nigāh dāshtan* (keep).

Guarded, *mahfuz* (also safe); *mahrus*.

Guard-house, *qarāvul-khāna*; *sar-i dam* (at a cross-road).

Guardian, *murabbī* or *valī* (teacher or guardian of a youth); *buzurgtar*, m.c. (ditto); *lala* (a servant, mentor, vide Tutor); *gay-yim* (of orphan); *vasī* (appointed by will).

Guardianship, *muḥāfaẓāt* (protection); *viṣāyat* (by will over a minor); *zīr-i dast-i mullā urā guzāsham*.

Guarding, *nigāh-bānī* (k.); *hifāzat* (k.); *hīrāsāt* (k.).

Guard-room. Vide Guard-house.

Guava, *anjīr-i Hind*.²

Guess, *qiyās k.*; *hads zadan* (to conjecture); *ānchi dar dil-am ast mī-tavānīd qiyās bi-kunīd* or *bi-fahmīd?*: *shast-ash khabar shud* (he's guessed we are discussing him = *havā-yi kār rā fahmīd*). Vide Thumb.

Guest,³ *mihmān*; *mihmān khar-i ṣaḥīb-khāna ast* (a saying; = I will follow you).

Guidance, *rāh-numā⁴i* or *rah-barī* (k.); *baladiyyat* (k.); *hidāyat* (k.) (spiritual).

Guide, *rāh-bar* or *rah-bar*; *rāh-numā⁴*; *dalāl* (of road); *chāvūsh* (professional for a pilgrim band); *hādī* (sp. spiritual); *agar-chi hīch vaqt az ān rāh na-raftā būdam ma'-hāzā bi-balad⁵ raftam*.

Guide, to, *baladiyyat k.*; *dalālat k.*; *hidāyat k.* (spiritually); *barāy-i shumā baladī mī-kunam* (I will act as your guide). Vide Pilgrim.

Guilt, *gunāh* or *gunāh-kārī*; *khaṭā-kārī*; *taq-sīr*; *quṣūr*.

Guiltless, *bī-gunāh*; *bī-taq-sīr*; *bī-jurm*; *ma'-ṣūm* (pure by nature, of a prophet, etc.).

Guilty, *muḥrim* (criminal); *gunāh-kār* (sinful); *muqas-sir*, and *khaṭā-kār* (committed a fault).

Guinea, *jina* (money).

Guinea-fowl, *murgh-i habashī*.

Guinea-worm, *rishṭa*; *pivak*.

Guitar, *'ud*; *tār* (any stringed instrument); *si-tār* (of three strings); *kāsa* (the body); *dasta* (the long neck); *kharak* (bridge); *gūsh* or *gūsha* (pegs); *mizrab* (plectrum); *sīm* (the strings or wires).

Gulf, *khaliḡ*; *khur* (for Ar. *khawr*) (narrow river mouth); *bughāz* T. (the broad part of a river mouth; also straits).

Gullet, *gulu*, P., *ḥulqum* A. (throat); *ḥanjara* Ar. (windpipe).

Gully, *gulu-gāh*, also = the neck of a spear.

Gulp, *jur'a* or *qurt* (one gulp of water, etc.).

Gulp down, to, *bi-zudī faru burdan*; *qurt dādan* or *zadan*.

Gum, *uzū* (m.c.); *saṃqḥ* (gum-arabic); *jilk* (any gum on bark of trees); *katira* (tragacanth); *mastakī* (for *mustaka*, mastic); *lāk* (shellac); *bun-i dandān* (of teeth), also *gusht-i dandān*.

Gun, *tufang*; *du-lula* or *tufang-i du-lula⁶i* (double-barrelled); *tufang-i fatīla⁴i* (match-lock); *chāqmāqī* (a flint-lock); *zamburak* (small camel-gun); *tup* (cannon); *iah-pur* (breech-loading); *dahan-pur* (muzzle-loading); *shash-khāna* (rifled); *qundāgh* (stock); *chāqmāq* or *chākush* or *chakush*

¹ In India 'congee' (*kānjī*).

² In Bengal the guava is erroneously called *anjīr* "a fig."

³ A guest should not stay so long as to incommode his host, but according to a precept of the Prophet, the host should entertain him three days.

⁴ *Badrīqa*, in India "a gui e, escort," in modern Persian means going a short distance along the road to speed a parting friend on a journey.

⁵ *Balad* = *vaqif*.

(cock, hammer); *shaytānak* (trigger); *tūp-i musalsal* (a quick-firing gun).
 Gunner, *tūp-chī* (of big gun); *tufang-chī* (a rifleman).
 Gun-metal, *chawdan*.
 Gunpowder, *barut* or *bāruṭ*.
 Gunshot, *partāb-i gulūla*, or *partāb-i īr* (distance of—).
 Gunsmith, *tufang-sāz*; *tūp-rīz* (one that casts cannon).
 Gurgling, *qulqul* or *ghulghul-i mīnā* (the gurgling of wine).
 Gushtasp, *Gashtāsp*.
 Gusset, *baghalak* (a gusset under the armpit).
 Gust, *latma* (slap; also of waves); [*naḥḥa*, a gentle puff; *hubub*, blowing].
 Gut, *ruda*.

to, *rūda-ash bi-kash* or *shikam-ash pāk in* (of fowl)
 ter, *rāh-i āb*, or *āb dar-raw* (on ground); *ūv-dān* (on roof); *jadval* (a drain).
 itural, *halqī*; *az hanjara-ash harf mīzanad*. *Vide* Voice.
 gymnasium, *zūr-khāna*; *varzish-khāna*.
 ypsium, *gach* (as dug out); *sāruj* (mixed with lime and ashes; also Portland cement).
 Gypsy, *kawli* (said to be a corruption of *Kābulī*); *qara-chī*; *lūli* (a tribe that dances, etc.); *dast-muzd-i Zubayda rā bi-dih* (= cross Zubeyda the Gypsy's hand with a bit of silver); *ṭālī-i shumā rā mī-binam*, *dawr-at bi-gadam* (I'll tell your fortune my dear).
 Gyrate, to, *charkh zadan*, *pir khurdan*; *dawr gashtan*.

H.

Habit, *'ādat* (k.); *khūy* (k. or *giriftan*); *ū ādī'st ki har rūz shubḥ gardish kunad*; *rasm*, pl. *rusūm*; *ṭarīqa*; *dastūr* (Indian but coming into use; *dustūr* in Ar. permission); *ma'mul* (custom). *Vide* Custom.
 Habitated, *maskūn* (for house or land; also haunted, q.v.); *ābād* (land only).
 Habitant, *sakin* (gen.); [*sākinin* only of a house, or a quarter or city].
 Habitation, *maskan*, pl. *masākin*; *manzil*. *Vide* Residence.
 Habitual, *mu'tād*; *ma'mulī*.

Habitually, *'ādat**; *bar hasb-i 'ādat*.
 Hackneyed, *bāzārī shuda*; *dast-i har kas uftāda*.

Hadramaut, *Hazramawt*.

Hafiz, *az Hāfiẓ tafa'ul justam, chun ki kam waqt-i 'st ki takhalluf* (or *takhāluf*) *namūda bāshad* (I sought an omen from Hafiz; his omens seldom fail). *Vide* Divination and Bibliomancy.

Hag, *pīr-i zāl* and *'ajūza* (any very old woman). *Vide* Beldame.

Hagar, *Hājar*; "and Hagar called out 'Oh Abraham! with whom leavest thou me?' He answered 'With God'" *va Hājar sadā kardā pūrsid 'Ay Ibrāhīm marā bi-ki sipurdī?' Javāb dād 'Bi-Khudā.'*

Haggard, *dāsh-tūlak T.* ('moulted outside'; of falcon); *tulakī* (gen.) ('internewed' or moulted = *jarnās* Ar.).

Haggle, to, *vide* Bargain; *jir u da'va k.*

Hail, *tagarg sar-darakhtī-hā rā 'kharab kard*.

Hail, to, *tagarg bārīdan*.

Hair, *mu*; *filfil-mu*, subs. and adj. (wool of Negroes); *mu-yi zahār* and vulg. *pashm* (of the pubes); *gīsū* (long back hair of women); *zulf* (side curls of women, or long back curls of men); *kākul* (top-knot of Muslims or of Zardushti boys); [*kūkuli* is a species of crested lark]; *dallāk rā bi-gū bi-yāyad mūy-am rā islāh kunad* (or *bi-chīnad*) (tell the barber to come and cut my hair); *rishma* (strands of camel-hair worn by dervishes round the waist, or round the *kulāh*; also for *rashma* Ar. rein, q.v.). *Vide* Curl and Locks.

Hair-dresser, *mashshāta* (of women). *Vide* Tire-woman and Maid.

Hair-pin. *Vide* Pin.

Hair-splitting, *mū-shigāfi* (k.).

Hairy, *pur pashm u pila* (long haired, etc., of dogs); *pur mu* (of men).

Half, *nīm*; *nīma*; *nisf*; *yak nisfa-yi līmū* or *nisf-i līmū* (half a lemon); *hā! agar bakht-at yārī kard har chi āvardī bāyad barālar-i khud-at bi-man qismat bi-dihī* (now, if luck befriend you, whatever sum you get you must halve, share equally, with me); *shamshir zad, du nīm shud* (he cut him in half with his sword); *nisf-i ziyād-ash* or *nisf-i ziyāda-tar-osh* (more than half²).

¹ *Sar-darakhtī* "fruits grown on trees" (not melons, etc.).

² Corresponds to the English colloquialism "the larger half."

Half-caste, *du-nasla* (of men); *du-raga* (of animals).

Hall, *bārīka* (a passage with rooms off it); *kiryās* (a hall, gen. octagonal, not joining the main building); *in khāna yak dālān*¹ *va si utāq dārad*; *ṭālār* or *ayvān* (a verandah, or open room on pillars); *ṭālār-i dah-mīla* (a room open on one side and with ten pillars).

Halo, *hāla* or *hālā* (round moon, on Saints' heads); *khirman* (of moon); *nur* (round Prophets' and Imāms' heads).

Halsband, *jalqu* (the 'neck-band' for short-winged hawks).

Halt! *vā ist!*; *bāsh!*

Halt, to, *lang k.* or *utrāq k.* (on a journey or march); *makṣ k.* (for some minutes); *māndan*; *tavaqquṣ k.* (for some time); *langīdan* (to limp).

Halter, *afsār*; *qābil-i ṭanāb ast* (he deserves the halter).

Halting-place, *manzil-gāh*; *farūd-gāh* (for passengers from ships).

Halve, to, *vrde* 'Half'; *du-num kardan*; *nisf k.*

Halving, *tansīf*; *niṣf kardan*.

Ham, *gūsh-i bulbul* (a facetious name); *gūsh-ḥand-i farangī*; *gūsh-i gurāz*.

Ham, *Hām* (son of Nūh).

Hammer, *chakush*; *mangana* (T., corrup. of Eng. "machine"; a steam-hammer or steam-presser); *kalla-pā* (large smith's hammer).

Hammock, *nanu*; *nanī*; *nanu²i*.

Hamstring, *pay zadan* (but *pay burdan* 'to track foot-prints'); *pay burīdan*.

Hand,² *dast* (also fore-leg); *dast bi-dast* (from hand to hand); *chahār angusht* (a hand's breadth); *gurg-i bārān-dāda* or *kukna-rind* (an 'old hand'; an 'old soldier'); *agrabak* (of watch; lit. 'small scorpion'); *dast-i ūrā bi-gīr* ("take his hand"; not in m.c. "help him"³); *az taraf-i digar* (on the other hand); *kār bi-har jā munjarr bi-shavad khayr-i mā⁴st*, *az yak taraf asp az yak taraf pūl* (it is to our advantage however it may end; on the one hand a horse, on the other money); *du-dastī*

(adv. with both hands); *yak dast shudan* (join hands; in a good or bad sense); *dast d.* (to shake hands); *fulāna zan dast-i shūhar-ash rā zīr-i sang mī-dārad* = *dar dast-i khud khūb nigāh mī-dārad* (she keeps her husband in hand); *ū bāzū-yi man ast* = *dast-i rāst-i man ast*, he's my right-hand man).

Hand, to, *vide* To pass; *ūrā dād bi-kushand-ash* (vulg.) (he handed him over to be killed); *ūrā bi-kushtan dād* (he caused him to be ruined); *dast u girbān shudan* (to come hand to hand, close quarters). *Vide Entrust*.

Handcuffs, *khalīlī*; *zanjīr-i dast*.

Hand-made, *dast-sākhta*; *'amal-i yad(d)*.

Handicraft, *psha*; *shughl*; *kash*; *kāsibī*; *san'at*.

Handiwork, *kār-i dast*; *'amal*.

Handkerchief, *dast-māl*.⁴

Handle, *dasta-yi in zabāna* (or—*in khāna-yi mīz*) *shikasta ast*; *pīr-i zan dasta-yi jārub bi-dast-ash āmada chunīn bar sar-ash navā-kht ki mardaka bi-ū panāh āvard*—Prof. S. T.

Handled. *Vide Soiled*.

Handmaid, *kanīz* (Negress or Georgian). *Vide Maid*, *Tirewoman*, *Hair-dresser*.

Handmill, *dast-ās*.

Hand-rail, *dast-andāz*.

Handsel, *dasht* (first money taken in the morning); *ay bābā! hanuz dasht na-kardam ki turā chīz-i bi-dīham* (said to a beggar by a shopman).

Handsome, *hasin* (gen.); *jamāl*⁵ (gen.); *vajīh* (in face) (all of people); *qashang*; *maqbul*; *khush-gil* (pretty; gen.; not so strong as former; even used of buildings); *khush-manṣar* (of buildings or views and rarely of people); *'ālī* (m.c. of buildings); *khush-tarkīb* (well-made, of anything); *khush-quvāra* (well-made, of living things); *shakīl*; *khush-andām* (of fine form; of living things); *khush-chashm u abrū*, or *khush sar u sūrat*, or *malīh* (good or pleasant looking); *dar vajāhat mu'tadīl ast* (his looks are middling); *bā tanāsub-i andām* (well-formed, well-proportioned).

¹ *Dālān* gen. hall in a gateway or near the entrance, not in the house; it leads into and out of the *kiryās*. Some houses, however, have no *kiryās*.

² Muslims eat with the right hand. In helping themselves to a dish, Persians will sometimes use the left hand. In Muslim society, Europeans should be careful to use the right hand.

³ *Ūrā dast-gīrī kun* (m.c.) "help him."

⁴ In India, *ū-māl*.

⁵ In Arabic *jamāl* implies stoutness as well as good looks.

Handspike, *ahrūm*, or *dīlum* (lever, of iron or wood); *atala* Ar. (rare) (lever).

Handy, *sar-i dast* (at hand).

Handwriting, *khatt*; *khatt-i shīrīn* (beautiful writing); *fulānī sāhib-i chahār khatt ast* (So-and-so can write four kinds of hand-writing); *khatt-i ja'li* (disguised writing; also forged writing); *shīva-yi khūb dārad* (he writes a nice hand).

Hang, to, *āvikhtan*, rt. *āvīz*; *āvīzān k.*; *bar*-or *bi-dār kashīdan* or *zadan*, and *maslūb k.* (to execute by hanging by the neck; lit. the latter means to crucify¹); *bi-tanāb andākhtan* (to strangle on the ground or to execute by hauling up from the ground); *az darakht mu'allaq k.* (execute by hanging from a tree); *kalīd-hā rā ru-yi mīkhāwīzān kun* (or *bi-yāwīz*), or vulg. *kalīd-hā-rā gal-i mīkh bi-kash* (hang the keys on the peg); *guh mī-khūram ki nazdīk-i ū biravam*² (I will be hanged if I go near him); *gardan-at khurd shavad!* or *chashm-at kūr shavad!* (= hang you!).

Hanged, *maslūb*¹ (prop. crucified).

Hanger-on, *muta'alliq*; *az vā bastagān*; *tufaylī* (parasite); *hāshiya-nishīn* (and toady).

Hangings, *parda-hā* (curtains, etc.); *āvīza-ha* (lamps).

Hankering, *dar fikr-i chiz-i budan*; *'aqab-i ān qālī chashm andākhta am* (I have an eye on that carpet).

Happen, *ru dādan*; *ittiḥāq uftādan*; *vuqū' yāftan*; *bi-zuhūr rasīdan*; *vārid āmadan*; *tārī shudan* (to come suddenly upon; *chūn shab tārī shud*); *in hādīsa kay vāqī' shud?*; *fi'l-i sar mī-zanad* (something will happen); *ba'd bi-sar-am har-chi bi-yāyad bi-yāyad* (let happen what will); *har-chi bād-ā-bād* (happen what may); *dar dunyā hīch hamchu chiz-i shuda ast?*; *khūb, chī bi-sar-at āmad?* ("well, please; what befell you?", of unpleasant events only); *na-fahmīdam chī shud*; *agar in kār tawr-i ki mī-gūyam surāt bi-gīrad bi-tu chiz-i khwāham dād* (if things turn out as I expect I

won't forget you); *kār-i shudanī mī-shavad* (what is to happen, will happen).

Happiness, *masarrat*; *farah*; *khush-vaghtī*; *dar in dunyā hīch kas rāhat-i kāmīl nadārad*.

Happy, *khush-vaght*; *masrur*; *khush u khurram*; *dīl-shād*; *ān-hā-i ki az Khudā mī-tarsand* 'āqibat *khush-hālī mī-yāband*.

Harass, *āzār k.*; *īzā' dādan*; *āziyyat dādan*; *parīshān k.*

Harbinger, *piśh-raw*; *khābar-rasān*; *muzhda-āvar* (of good news).

Harbour, *bandar*, pl. *banādir* (port); *langar-gāh* (anchorage); *qāvī* (any extensive harbour); *ma'man* (refuge); *kishlī qarīb-i gād-bandī*³ *lāhim shud* = *dar rig farū nī-shast*.

Hard, *sakht*; *shadīd* (severe); *khushk* (of bread); *vide* Difficult; *sabaq-i ki bi-man dāda and āsān ast yā mushkil?*; *sakht-gīrī k.* (to be hard on).

Hard-featured, *sakht-rū*; *khishīn*⁴-*rū*.

Hard-fisted, *kuluft-dast* and *sakht-dast* (lit.); *mumsik*; *āb az dast-ash namī-chakad* (met.).

Hard-hearted, *sang-dīl*; *sakht-dīl*.

Hardly, *mushkil* or *zur*; *mushkil mī-dānam* (this can hardly be the case; also I don't think it can be done; *shak*⁵ *mī-dānam*, has much the same meaning); *tā pā birun guzāst saqf pāyīn āmad* (he had hardly set foot outside when the roof came down); *zur-am mī-āyad in kār rā bi-kunam* (I can hardly do that; I don't want to do it).

Hard-mouthed, *harun* (m.c. a puller, a horse; prop. restive), *bad-lagām*; *sar-kash*.

Hardship, *zulm* (lit. tyranny); *shadā'id-i zamāna* or —*bakht* (the hardships of fortune). *Vide* Toil.

Hardware, *āhan-ālāt*.

Hare, *khar-gush*⁶ *bīsyār tarsu* (or *ramu*) 'st.

Hare-lipped, *lab-i khargushī dārad* or *lab-shakar ast*; *lab-i ū muhra khurda ast* (local); *shutur-lab*; *lab-chāk* (Gilan).

Harem, *andarun*; *haram*; ⁷*haram-sarā* (gen. of kings).

¹ Properly to crucify; *ṣalīb* "a cross."

² A crude but common expression; *guh* lit. "human excrement." An angry master will say to an offending servant *az guh guh-tar-i, az khar khar-tar* (m.c.).

³ The corruption of some Bombay word.

⁴ For *khāsh n.*

⁵ *Shak* P. for Ar. *shakk*.

⁶ *Khar* old Pers. "big." Compare *khar-chang* "crab," *khar-muhra* (a large shell, a "large cowrie").

⁷ *Haram* also the sacred enclosure of the Ka'ba at Makka, and of tombs at Madina, Karbela, Mashhad, etc.

Hark, *gūsh*, *gūsh!*

Harlot, *jīnda* (m.c.); *qaḥba*; *fahisha*; *zan-i zāniya*; *zan-i kusū* or *zan-i kus-dih* (vulg.).
Vide Whore. [tery].

Harlotry, *jīnda-bāzī*; *zinā-kārī* (also adul-

Harm, *zarar rasāndan*; *mazarrat* (r.); *ziyān* (k.), or *khasārat* (k. or r.), or *nuqsān* (r. or *dādan*) (loss); *āyā chunīn kār kardan* 'ayb-i dārad?; *bāk-i nīst* (there's no harm); *chirā?* (why not?).

Harm, to, *aziyyat* k. (living things); *zarar rasāndan* gen.; *sadma* z. (to living things).

Harmonize, *ham-āhang*, or *ham-navā*, *būdan* (gen. in music; but of people also); *in rang-hā hama ham-navākht*¹ and.

Harmony, *muwājāqat* (gen.); *viṣq* (gen.); *āhang* and *ham-naghmagī* (of music); *ham-rang va ham-āhang shudan* (to be in harmony with, of people only); *ham-āhang* (gen. of music but of people also); *muṭā-baqat*² l-asvāt (harmony of voices).

Harness, *yarāq* (equipment of a saddle horse; also harness; arms and accoutrements, etc.).

Haroun-al-Rashid, *Hārūn*³ r-Rashīd.

Harp, *chang* (gen. played by Jews; it is placed flat on the ground and not upright like a Welsh harp).

Harper, *changī*⁴ (gen. a woman); *chang-zan* (man or woman).

Harridan, *kuhna-jīnda*. Vide Hag and Bel-dam.

Harrier, *bīl-bāqlī* T., and *shab-māla* Kurd., and *Abu-hikab* Ar. (the bird). Vide Kite.

Harrow, *takhta* k. or *takhta-kashī* k. (with a board studded with nails); *māla kashīdan* (with a log of wood); *shāqul* (k.) (also a mason's line).

Harsh, *durusht* (in words, manners; also "big"); *zībr* (rough, of things); *khishin* (coll. for *khashin*, rough; of persons or things).

Harshly, *durushtāna*; *sakht-gu'i farmudid* (you've spoken harshly).

Harshness, *durushtī* (also bigness; vide Big, Large); *khushunat* (of disposition, or cloths).

Harvest, *maḥsul* or pl *maḥsulāt*⁵; *maḥsul-i*

in bāgh chīst? (what is the money value of the grain and fruit-crop of this garden?); *imsāl az jihat-i qillat-i āftāb diraw* 'aqab uftāda ast (the harvest is late this year on account of the dull weather); *sayfi* (summer harvest); *shitavī* (winter harvest).

Hasp, *chift* (also bolt of a door).

Haste, *zūdi* or *shitāb* (k.); *bi-sur'at raftan*; *ta'jīl* (n.); *bi-ta'jīl mī-navīsam tā bi-pūst* 'bi-rasad (I am writing in haste 'to save the post'); *in du kalima bi-rasm-i isti-jāl nigārish yāft* (=yours in haste; vide 'Yours'); *bar sabīl-i 'ijāla navishta shud* (ditto, at the end of a letter); 'ajala az *Shaytān* ast va ṣabr az *Rahmān*⁶ (common saying).

Hastening, *ta'jīl*: *dar zud rasīdan* (or *rasānīdan*)-i ū bāyad *kūshish bi-kunīd*.

Hastily, *shitābāna*; *bi-ta'jīl*.

Hastiness, *tund-mizājī* (of temper).

Hasty, *dast-pācha* (flurried); *ta'jīl namudan* *kār-i ādam-i 'āqil*⁶ nīst.

Hat, *kulāh-i farangī* (European hat; also a round summer house. etc.); *tāj-i hasht tark* (dervishes' cap of eight pieces, each shaped like the divisions of an orange); *hamān vaqt ki dar ulāq dākhl shud kulāh rā bar dāsht*⁶; *pukh pukh* (barrel-shaped hat worn by farrāshes); *tās-kulāh* (a felt hat while new and in shape); *agar na-kunam in rīsh nīst, dum-i khar ast* (=I'll eat my hat if I don't do so; said by men); *agar na-kunam in lachak lachak-i*⁷ *fāhisha-hā bāshad* (said by women).

Hatch, *dar āvardan*; *murg* rū-yi *tukhm-hā khwābīda*. Vide Broody.

Hatchet, *tabar*; *tabarcha* (small).

Hate, to, *tanaffur dāshtan* (to feel aversion to, to loath); *az hīch bāyad nafrat na-kunīm ghayr* (or *magar*) *az gunāh*; *sāya-yi ūrā namī-tavānad rū dīd*, vulg. (he cannot bear the sight of him); [but *az man guzashta sāya-am rā ham namī-tavānī dīd* = injure me? why you cannot even hurt my shadow!]; *dushman rā bad dānistān*; *karāhat*, or *makrūh*, *dāshtan* (to dislike much, detest); *ūrā namī-tavānam bi-bīnam*.

¹ *Ham-navākht* also of music.

² In some districts a term of abuse, as female harpers are generally prostitutes.

³ *Hasīl* is used in the sense of *fa'i a*. In India *maḥsul* railway or boat-fare, etc.

⁴ Or *al-'ajalah min* 'sh-Shaytān va 't-ta'annī min 'r-Rahmān.

⁵ Note singular; or *kār-i 'āqilān*.

⁶ *Kulāh* a az *sar-i kas-i bar dashtan* also signifies "to get the better of."

⁷ *Lachak* = *charqad*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

heart of the city); *dil-i insān māyil*¹ *bi-gunāh ast*; *az bar khwāndan* (to repeat by heart); *dars-i imrūz rā ravān dārīd* (or *ravān-i shumā ast?*) (do you know to-day's lesson by heart?); *ma-tars, dil-i payda kun* (take heart, don't be frightened); *shāyad dukhtara jā-yi dīgar-ī*² *dil-bastagī dārad* (perhaps the girl has lost her heart to some one else).

Heart-burn, *dil-suzish*.

Heart-disease, *maraz-i qalb*.

Hearth, *pish-bukhārī*.

Heartily, Hearty, *az ru-yi dil u jān*; *qalb^{an}*; *ikhlas^{an}*; *az tak-i dil*; *bā ishtihā* (for eating); *bā garm-jūshī*.

Heat, *garm*, or *t b* (heat or light of sun or fire); *harārat* (applied to disposition, fever, sun, etc.); *harārat-i gharīzī* (natural heat of the body); for 'heat' of animals *vide* Season; *imruz khaylī garm ast*, *havā khafa ast* (it's close); *hich rūh dar badan-ash nist*, or *harārat na-dārad* (he has no heat in him; *vide* Life); *dar qahr-i garmā* (in the depth, or great heat, of summer).

Heathen, *but-parast* (idolater); *kāfir*, pl. *kuffār* (vague term; infidel); *mushrik*, pl. *mushrikīn* (polytheist, often applied to Hindus and to Christians); *mulhid* (prop. one that denies the existence of God); *zindīq*, pl. *zanādīqa* (fig. a believer in the Zand; now one only outwardly a Muslim). *Vide* Idolator and Infidel.

Heaven, *bihisht* P., or *jannat* Ar.; *firdaws-i barīn* (the highest heaven); *'arsh* (the seat of God above the 7th heaven); *dar bihisht āsāyish-i bīrūn az hadd-i bayān ast*, *dar jahannam 'azāb-i bī-pāyān*.

Heavenly, *samāvī*; *bihishtī*.³

Heavens,⁴ *aflāk* (sing. not used); *samavūt* (sing. not used colloquially).

Heaviness, *sangīnī*; *siql*; *saqālat*; *sar-girānī* (of head; and met., "anxiety").

Heavy, *sangin*; *vaznī*; *saqil* (also indigestible, of food); *sakht*; *shadīd*; *tund* (severe; of rain, snow, or wind); *sangin* (severe; of

snow or rain); *sangīn ast, chi tawr bi-baram* (it is too heavy for me to carry); *'ibārat-ash khaylī sangīn ast* (= he is a heavy writer).

Hebrew, *'Ibrānī*; *'Ibrī*; *Yahudī*, pl. *Yahud* (Jew); *Isra'īlī* (Israelite).

Hedge, *khār-band* or *khār-bast* (also hurdle).

Hedge-hog, *jujuk* or *jujak*; *khār-pusht*.⁵ *Vide* Porcupine.

Heed, to, *gūsh dādan*; *tavajjuh k.*; *multafit shudan*; *maḥall guzāshstan*. *Vide* To listen.

Heel, *pāshna*.

Heel-rope, *pa-band* (also, adj., tied by the leg; fig.).

Heifer, *gūsāla-yi māda*.

Height, *bulandī*; *irtifa'*⁶; *ri'at*, *miyāna-qāmat* (of middle height). *Vide* Stature.

Heir, *vāris*, pl. *vurasā'* for *varasa*; *mīrās-khur*; *sāhib-khūn* (legal heir of a person murdered); *valī-'ahd* (heir apparent); *jā-nishīn* (successor; not necessarily heir).

Heir-loom, *tarika*; *murda-rīk* (rare). *Vide* Relic.

Heliograph, *hilugrāf* (Eur.).

Hell, *Jahannam*, and *Duzakh* (the whole place); *Saqar* or *Saqar*; *Darak* (Lowest Hell); *bi-Darak-i Asfal bi-raw* (go to the Lowest Hell); *bi-raw bi Tun u Tabas*⁷ (= go to Hell!); also *bi-raw bi-Jahannam*; *sag-i dūzakh* (hell hound).

Hellish, *dūzakhī*; *jahannamī*.

Helm, *sukkān-i*⁸ *kishī*.

Helmet, *khūd*.

Help, *madaḍ* (k. or d.); *imdād* (k.); *yārī* (k.); *i'ānat* (k.); *mu'āvanat* (k.); *ta'yīd* (k.); *pushtī* (k.); *dast-yārī* or *dast-gīrī* (k.) [but *dast-gīr* = "captured"]; *dar in amr marā kumak mī-kunīd?* — *bi-shart-i ān ki gūsha-yi kār-i banda rā ham bi-gīrīd* — on condition that you help me too; *az man pushtī kard* or *girift* (he took my part); *chāra nīst* (there is no help for it). *Vide* Assistance.

Help! *ay dād, ay faryād, bi-rasīd!*; *ay mu-salmānān!*

¹ Properly *mā'il* Ar.

² Note this m.c. *ja-yi dīgar-ī* for *ja'ī dīga*: *dīgar-ī* prop. means "another person."

³ In India *bihishtī* is a water-carrier, because to quench another's thirst is a heavenly act.

⁴ Traditions regarding the fabric of the seven heavens differ.

⁵ The porcupine *sikhū* is sometimes called *khar-pusht*.

⁶ *Irtifa'* in classical (or Indian?) Persian also means revenue.

⁷ There are however worse places than *Tun* and *Tabas*.

⁸ *Sukkān* is also the Ar. pl. of *sakin* "inhabitant"; in Persian only the Ar. reg. pl. of this, *sakinīn*, is used.

Helpless, *lā-chār*; *bī-chāra*; 'ājiz; *dar-mānda*; *bī-dast u pā*; *magar dast-i shumā basta ast?* (= helpless creature!).

Helpless, to be, *az kār dar māndan*; *az javāb 'ājiz shud* (he could not answer); *az marg-i barādar-ash kamar-i ū shikast* (after his brother's death he became helpless, he could do nothing!); *bī dast u pa shud*.

Hem, *maghẓī* (a border or hemming of other cloth added); *labak* (edging, gen. of tape); *bi-khayyāt bi-gū in pārcha rā sijāf² bi-girad*; *hāshiya* (border of shawl or carpet); *dāman* (skirt or hem of cloak, etc.).

Hemming, *bakhiya* (k.).

Hemistich, *misrā'* or *misra'* = *nisf-i bayt*.

Hemlock, *shukarān* or *shawkarān* (a species of hemlock). *Vide* Henbane.

Hemorrhage, *khun-ravish*(?); *jarayān-i dam*.

Hemorrhoids, *bavāsūr-i khunī* (pl. of *bāsur*; sing. not used).

Hemp, *bang³* or *varaqu'¹l-khayūi* (leaves); *hashish*; *chars* (for Hindustani charas; for drinking); *kanab* (for Ar. *qinnab*).

Hen, *murg-i khānagi* (gen.; but sp. female); *mākiyān* (rare in m.c.).

Henbane, *saykarān* (night shade?); *bikh-i taft* (the poison supposed to have been given to *Suqrāt* or *Socrates*; hemlock?).

Hence, *az ānjā*; *az in jihat* (for this reason); *az injā* (from this place); *ba'd*, or *az in pas* (of time).

Henceforth, *ba'd az in*; *ba'da-hā* or *ba'da-h⁴*.

Henna,⁴ *hinna* Ar., or vulg. Pers. *hinā*; *hinnā-ash rang na-girift* (he did not succeed); *hinnā-ash rang na-dārad* (his business does not flourish; also he has no awe, authority, q.v.); *hinnā bastan* (to dye with henna). *Vide* Dye.

Hen-pecked, *muzakkar-i samā'i* (of husband); *zan-murīd*.

Heptagon, *musabba'*: *haft-gūsha'i*.

Her. *Vide* His.

Herald, *chā'ush* (guide to a *qāfila*; also an official that rides a little way ahead of the Shah's carriage; *chāwīsh* in Turkish a Sergeant); *munādī* or *jārchī* (public crier);

rikā or *shātīr* (a runner immediately in front of a carriage).

Herat, *Harāt*.

Herb, *sabzi*, pl. *sabzījāt*, or *sabzi ālūt* (vegetables and kitchen herbs); *rustanī* (any vegetable); *ishān faqat nabātāt mī-khurand*.

Herd, *gala* or *galla* (gen.); *rama* (of sheep or goats); *khayl* or *rama asp* (of horses).

Herod, *Hirudis*.

Herdsmen, *galla-dār* or *galla-bān*; *shabān* or *shubān*; *chūpān*.

Here, *injā*; *in-sū*; *hūy hūy* (look here, look here!); *tak tak* (here and there; dotted about); *in ast* 'Aziz Beg,⁵ *khud-ash mī-āyad* (here is 'Aziz Beg himself, now coming).

Hereafter, *dar āyanda*; *sipas*; *pas az in*. *Vide* Henceforth.

Hereditary, *irṣī*; *mawrūṣī*; *mīrāsī*; *maraz-i mawrūṣī* (hereditary disease); *amrāz-i mutanāsila* (hereditary diseases). *Vide* Disease.

Heresy, *bid'at*; *rafz* (the heresy of the Shī'ahs).

Heretic, *ahl-i bid'at*; *khārijī* (the Sunnis are so called by the Shī'ahs); *rāfiẓī* (the Shī'ahs are so called by the Sunnis).

Heritage, *irs* or *mīrās*; *matrukāt* pl.

Hermaphrodite,⁶ *nar u muk*, vulg. for *nar-māda*; *nar-māya*, *zan-mard*; *khunṣā*; [*khōja* 'T. "eunuch"']; [*mukhannaṣ* Ar. an effeminate person, but in Persian hermaphrodite].

Hermit, *gusha-nishīn*; 'ābid (devotee, q.v.; not necessarily hermit); *zāhid* (leads an ascetic life, not necessarily alone).

Hermitage, *sawma'a*.

Hernia, *fatq*; *qarī*.

Hero, *yal*; *gurd* (old); *gav* (by Zardushtis); *shīr-mard*; *ghāzī* (religious warrior); *Rustam-i vaqt ast*.

Heroic, *vide* Brave; *bahr-i mutaqārib* (heroic verse; the metre of the Shah-Nāma).

Heroism, *yalī* (rare). *Vide* Bravery.

¹ *Kas-i ki barādar na-dārad quvvat-i kamar na-dārad*; common saying.

² *Sijaf* prop. "piping."

³ Urdu *bhang*; in Ar. *banj*. *Hashshāshīn*, smokers and sellers of *hashish*, from which is derived 'assasin.'

⁴ The Zardushtī women do not dye the nails with henna. The custom, too, is dying out amongst Muslims.

⁵ *Beg* pronounced like the English word "beg."

⁶ In public prayers, hermaphrodites take their station between men and women, but in other respects they observe the customs of women. For the spiritual existence of these unfortunates, *vide* *Hidāya*, Vol. IV, p. 559.

Heron, *māhī-gīr*; *būtimār* (heron?); 'aqār or *haqār* (common heron); *jarda* (purple heron); *vāq* (night heron); [in poetry *gham-khurak*, *ghussa-khurak*, and *Mālik* 'l-Hazīn; not *huzn*].

Herpes, *tabkhāl*.

Hesitate, *taraddud dāshtan*; *pas u pīsh k.*; *dar shish u bish uftādan*; *dīl dīl k.* (to be uncertain); *pas-i gardan-at rā ma-khārān* (= don't hesitate, don't turn over excuses in your mind).

Hesitating, *mutaraddid* (part.); *muzabzab*; *taraddud* (d.) (subs.).

Hesitation, *taraddud*; *ta:abzab*.

Hexagon, *shash-gusha*; *musaddas*.

Hexagonal, *shash-gusha*¹; *musaddas*.

Hiccough, *fuvak* (also sobbing, q.v.); *saksaka*.
Vide Sub.

Hidden, *panhan* (k.); *nihān* (k.); *nihufta* (k. or *dāshtan* or *guzāshstan*); *pushida* (k. or d. or g.); *makhfi* k. or d. or g.); *nā-padīd* (*gashtan*) (not visible); *mastūr* (also covered).

Hide, *charm* (untanned hide of oxen, elephants or very large animals; also leather); *pust* (of sheep, goats, deer, tigers or small animals; also skin of fruits, bark, etc.); *jild* (skin of human beings; also cover of a book).

Hide, to, *nihuftan*, rt. *nihān*; *pushidan*, tr.; *ghā'ib shudan*, intr.; *inzivā' guzīdan* (to hide in a corner like a hermit); *kalāgh dūzdī mī-kunad va har-chi mī-tavānad*¹ *pinhān mī-kunad*; *lashkar shikast khurda dar bisha mutavārī shudand* (the army was defeated and (the soldiers) hid in the wood).

Hideous, *karīh* "l-manzar; *zishti bar u khatm būd*; *mišl-i shakl-i Shaytān*.

Hiding-place, *kamīn-gāh* (ambush); *makman*.

Hierarch, *buzurgān-i millat*; *pīshvāyān-i dīn*; *ru'asā-yi rūhānī*.

High, *buland*; 'ālī (in m.c. also 'grand' of buildings); *rafī*; *murtafi*; 'ālī-makān or 'ālī-martaba (of high station); *vazī* u *sharīf*, or *amīr u faqīr*, or *khāss* u 'āmm, or *pādishāh* u *gadā* (high and low, rich and

poor); *Khudāvand-i Ta'ālā*² (God the Most High).

High-flier, *buland-parvāz* (of birds; and met. of men who make a show).

High-minded, 'ālī-dimāgh, and 'ālī-hawṣala (noble); 'ālī-nazar.

Highness, *A'la Hazrat* (for Shah only); *Hazrat-i Vālā* (Royal Highness); *Navvāb*³ or *Navvāb-i Vālā* (for ordinary Shāhzādas); *Hazrat-i 'Ālī* (a term applied by an inferior to any gentleman); [a gentleman writing to a servant would address the envelope 'Ālī Hazrat-i Fulān; Muqarrab "l-Hazrat is applied to munshis and mirzas].

High-road, *shāh-rāh*.⁴

Highwayman, *rāh-zan*; *quttā* "t-tariq (in m.c. used only in pl.).

Hijaz, *Hijāz* (see Arabia).

Hill, *kuh*; *silsila-yi kuh* (range of—); *qulla* (summit of—); *dar vilāyat-i Khwārazm kūh-i kam ast*⁵; *darra u tappa* (hill and dale); [az darra u tappa pāra-yi suvālāt kard, he questioned me on various or irrelevant matters].

Hilly, *kuhistān* and *kuhistāni* (of a country) *kūhī* (of man, animals, etc.).

Hilt, *qabza*.

Hinder, *man* k.; *bāz dāshtan*; *muzāhim shudan*; *izdihām-i mardum qadrī mānī*⁶ az *tamāshā būd* (the thronging of the crowd hindered us from seeing the spectacle properly).

Hindrance, *mānī*, pl. *mavānī* (part.; also *mānī*⁶, a thing that prevents, a hindrance); *sadd* (barrier); *in kār 'ā'iq-i pīsh-raft-am shud* (this hindered my advancement).

Hindoo, Hindu, *Hindu*, pl. *Hunud*; *Hindī*⁷ "Indian."

Hinge, *lawla*; *qabza* (Indian?); *pāshna-yi dar* (either European hinge or its Eastern substitute, i.e., a pivot); *pāshna-gard* (the socket or hole in which the pivot works).

Hint, *īmā*⁸ (k.); *kināya*, or *gusha*, *zadan*; *dar in bāb chiz-i ishāra-i bi-ū bi-kunīd* colloq. (give him a slight hint). *Vide Allude*.

¹ Or *bi-tavānad*.

² *Ta ala* (Ar.) prop. a verb "may He be exalted"; note the incorrect *izafa*.

³ Note *tashdid*: in India incorrectly *navab*.

⁴ There are no 'roads' in Persia high or otherwise.

⁵ Vulg. for *kuh kam ast*. *Kuh-i bisyar* "much hill" or *kuh-ha-yi bisyar* "many hills"; both correct.

⁶ مانعی P., and with ی of unity مانعی.

⁷ As Indian settlers are usually *banyans*, many Persians think that all Indian are Hindus.

Hippocrates, *Buqrāt* also *Abuqrāt*.

Hippopotamus, *asp-i daryāʿi*.

Hip, Hips, *kula* (the hip); *kajal* (quarters); [*pur-kajal*, or 'broad below the hips,' is a point of beauty in women].

Hire, *kirāya* (of animals, conveyances; and also rent) (*k.*); *ujrat* (of labourers, etc., only); *muzd* (of a labourer). *Vide* Wages, Fee.

Hire, to, *bi-kirāya giriŧtan*; *ajir k.* (of labourers); *yak takht-i ravān va zawraq-i¹ bāyad kirāya kunam*; *bi-kirāya dādan*: *ijāra d.* (to let on hire).

Hirer, *mukārī* (one who hires out mules, donkeys, camels); *kirāya-kun* and *mustaʿjir*.

Hired labourer, Hireling, *ajir*.

His, *māl-i u*; *māl-ash*; *az ān-i u*.

Hiss, to, Hist! *his his kardan* (of men, i.e., to say *hist* — "come here"); *fis k.* (of snake); *ahsant ahsant k.* (lit. to say bravo = to hiss a person in public on the stage, etc.; ironical).

Historian, *tārīkh-navīs*; *muvarrikh* (for *muʿarrikh*).

History, *tārīkh*, or pl. *tavārīkh*; '*ilm-i tārīkh rā bi-ākhir rasānda ast* (he has studied history deeply). *Vide* Study.

Hit, *zadan*, rt. *zan*; *zarb zadān*; *zarb-i shadīd-i bi-sar-am zad* = *khaylī sakht tū-yi sar-am zad*; *chūb rā bi-man āshnā kard*; *khurdan bi—*, intr.; *khīyāl-ashb i-īn tadbīr bar khurd ki—* (he hit upon this device —). *Vide* Beat.

Hitch, *giriŧh* (lit. knot); *gīr* (catch, hitch).

Hitter, *zananda*; *zārīb*.

Hive, *kandu*; *qandīl* (this is a barrel-like hole in the wall with a wooden lid that has a small bee-entrance in it).

Ho! *hoʿi* or *oʿi*!; *ay kas-i ki dar utaŧ hastī!* *ay Karbalāʿi!* *ay Mashhadī²!* (ho thou within!); *ay khwāhar!*; *ay hamshīra!* *ay mādar!* etc.; *ay bachcha-hā, kas-i barābar na-bāshad* (= I'm coming in, let your women veil³ themselves).

Hoard, *andukhta*; *dafīna* (buried treasure); *zakhīra* (gen.; store).

Hoard, to, *ihtikār k.* (hoarding up any grain or any necessity of life to increase its price)⁴; *andūkhtan*.

Hoar-frost, *zhāla*; *sarmā-rīza*.

Hoarse, *sadā-yi shumā giriŧta ast?*

Hoarseness, *giriŧtagī-yi gulu*.

Hobble, to, *langān langān rāh raŧtan*; *langīdan*; *kaj u chūla rāh raŧtan*. *Vide* Waddle.

Hobby. *Vide* Falcon.

Hock, Hough, *bakham* (of horse, or other animal).

Hock, to. *Vide* Hamstring.

Hoe, *bīl* (*z*); *bīlcha* (*z*.) (smaller).

Hog, *khuk* (gen.); *gurāz* (boar); *khinzīr*, pl. *khanāzīr* (also a disease; goitre?). *Vide* Boar and Pig.

Hog, to, *yāl zadān* (a horse's mane).

Hold, *tasalluŧ* (*dāshŧan*) (influence, q.v.); *khann* or *ambār* (of ship). *Vide* Cabin.

Hold, to, *dāshŧan*, rt. *dār*; *gunjānīdan* (to contain); *pas kashīdan* or *vā īstādan*, intr. (to hold back); *qalam rā bi-dast-i chap mī-girad*.

Hold-all. *Vide* Wallet.

Hole, *surākḥ*; *manfaz*, pl. *manāfiz* (ventilation holes); *rawzan* (light-hole); *dar zamīn gawd-i bi-kan*; *mādagī* (button-hole).

Holiday, *taʿīl*, and vulg. *rūz i rukhsat*; '*īd*, or vulg. '*ayd* (annual festival and holiday); '*īdī* (adj.).

Holiness, *taqaddus*; *Taqaddus Maʿāb* (His Holiness; for *Mujtahids*, the Pope, etc.).

Hollow, *puk* (vulg.); *miyān tuhī*; *ajvaj* Ar.; *āb-kand* (water-hollow); *dūst-i zāhīrī* (hollow friend); *gawdī-yi dast* (of hand).

Hollyhock, *khātīmī*; [possibly the marsh-mallow is also so named].

Holsters, *qabūl* (leather, for saddle); *qāb-i tapāncha* (box for pistols; of wood).

Holy, *muqaddas*; *pāk*; *taqdīs* (to make holy; consecrate).

Holy Ghost, *Ruh^u 'l-Quds*.

Homage, *izhār-i 'ubudīyyat k.*; *bay'at k.* (to swear allegiance to).

Home, *khāna*; *manzil*; *vatan* (native country); *dīr-vaŧt shud*,⁵ *bi-yā bi ravīm khāna*; *man khāna-nishīn shudam* (I was confined to the house; from sickness, poverty, or because of dismissal from office); *āghā tashrif dārand?* (is the gentleman at home?); *bale, khāna ast*.

Home-made, *sākht-i khāna*, or *sākht-i mulk*.

¹ Or *yak zawraq* (any small boat).

² *Karbalaʿi* one who has performed the pilgrimage to Kerbela, and *Mashhadī* one who has done so to Meshed. It is civil to address unknown people by such terms.

³ For Muslims only; Zardushti women do not veil. *ay bachcha! a!* also = Hindustani *koʿi hai?*

⁴ A common custom in Persia though forbidden by Muslim law.

⁵ But *vaŧt tang ast*. An Indian or an Afghan might say *tang shī i*.

Home-Secretary, *Vazīr-i Dākhila* (for *Vazīr-i umūr-i dākhila*).

Homicide,¹ *khun* or *qatl* (*k.*) (the action); *khūnī* or *qātil* (person); [*khūn-dār* is the killer, as opposed to *khūn-khwāh*, the heir claiming death for the killer in lieu of the *khūn-bahā* or *diya*].

Homogeneous, *ham-jins*.

Homogeneousness, *ham-jinsī*.

Homonym, *tajnis*; *ham-sawt*.

Hone, *sang-i sab*; *sang-i fisān*.

Honest, *amin*; *durust-kār*; *mutadayyin*² (*m.c.*).

Honesty, *diyanat*; *amānat-pīshagī*; *durust-kārī*; *tadayyun*.

Honey, *shahd*; *asal*; *angabīn*; *shahd-i nāb* or *-khālīs* (pure honey): *khāna-hā* or *surāk-hā-yi*³ *shān hamīsha musaddas ast* (the cells of the comb are hexagonal). *Vide Comb*.

Honour, *ʿasmat*, for *ʿismat*; *ʿiffat* (chastity); *ū* *ʿizzat-i ziyād bi-ham rasānda ast*; *ri-ʿāyat-i nām u nang iqtizā-yi ān mī-kard ki* — (honour required that —); *makhsus-i nām dar guriz ast* (it is a point of honour to run away); *vide Dignity*, Rank, etc.; *mahz-i ābrū khud-kushī kard* (he committed suicide to save his honour, escape disgrace).

Honour, to, *ihtirām n.*; *mumtāz gardānīdan*; *imtiyāz bakhshīdan*; *bi-sharaf-i mulāqāt-i shān musharraḥ shudam* (I had the honour to meet him).

Honoured, *muʿazzaz*; *musharraḥ*; *muhta-ram*; *mukarram*.

Honourable, *mukhtaram*; *muvaqqar*; *zīkr-i jamīl* (honourable mention).

Honouring, *ihtirām* (*k.*); *iʿzāz* (*k.*); *tawqīr k.*

Hood, *bāsh-luq*, T.; *kulāh*, P. (for hawk; also hat, etc.); and [*burqa* Ar.; local].

‘Hood-shy,’ *bad-kulah* (of hawks)

Hoof, *sum*; *sum-i chāk-dār* (cloven —).

Hook, *shist* or *qullāb-i māhī* (fishing); *qullāba* (iron hook in the roof); *nar u lās*⁴ (hooks and eyes) and *qazan gulfi*⁵ (a bazar name); *pā-nihādanī* (hooks on a sporting-belt); *das* (reaping hook); *qannāra* and

kinnāra (hooks with tripod for suspending a whole carcase in a butcher’s shop).

Hook, to, *bi-qullāb kashīdan* or *zadan* (to hook up or suspend an article); *bi-qullāb giriftan* (to hook a fish).

Hoop, *halqa*.

Hooping-cough, *siyāh-surfa*.

Hoopoe, *murgh-i Sulaymān*; the hoopoe carried the letter of Solomon to the Queen of Sheba, *hudhud⁶ kaghaz-i Hazrat-i Sulaymān rā pīsh-i Bilqīs burd*; [*Hadhād* was the name of the father of *Bilqīs*].

Hope, *ummīd* (*dāshtan*); *tavaqquʿ* (*k.*); *chashm-dāsht* (expectation); *ummīd ast ki zūd sharaf-yāb bi-shavam* (I hope to call on you soon); *gumān-i ghālib*, or *ummīd-i qavī* or *qatʿī* (strong hope).

Hope, to, *ummīdvār shudan*; *tab na-dāshta bāshīd*⁷? (I hope you have not got fever?).

Hopeful, *ummīdvār* (in India also a candidate for a prize, or place in examination, etc.).

Hopeless, *nā-ummīd* or *nawmīd*; *maʿyus*; *mahrūm* (disappointed); *dast az jān shustan* (to despair of life). *Vide Despair*.

Hopelessly, *nawmīdāna*; *bī-navāyāna*; *maʿyūsāna*.

Horizon, *ufuq*, (pl. *āfāq* for the four sides of the world). *Vide Elburz*.

Horizontal, *ufuqī* (rare); *khatt-i uftāda* or — *khwābīda*.

Horizontality, *ufuqiyyat*.

Horizontally, *bi-tawr-i ufuqī*; *uftāda* vulg. = *khwābīda*.

Hormuz, *Hurmuz*.

Horn, *shākh* (*zadan*) (of animals); *karnā* or *surnā* (*z.*) (the instrument, *vide Trumpet*); *būq* (*z.*) (bugle); *nuk* (of moon); *jilaw-gīrī k.* (to pull in one’s horns).

Horned, *shākh-dār*.

Hornet, *zambur*; *zāru* (a yellow wasp); *chāl-i zambūr* or *ghāl-i zambūr* (hornet’s nest). *Vide Comb*.

Horoscope, *zāʿicha* or *ṭāhī-i zāʿicha*, *munaj-jim-hā zāʿicha-ash rā navishtand*; *naqsha* (the diagram); *khāna-bandī k.* (to divide

¹ No distinctive words for manslaughter, homicide and murder, though the latter might be rendered *khūn-i ʿamdī*.

² *Mutadayyin* prop. ‘‘ religious ’’.

³ But *ghāl-i zambur* wasp’s nest. *Ghāl* = nest.

⁴ In India *huk-i nar u mada*.

⁵ Derivation not clear.

⁶ *Hudhud* has been erroneously rendered ‘lapwing’ by translators of the Qurʿān.

⁷ Note Subj. expressing a doubt; *na-darīd* would express an assertion, but *tab ki na-darīd* would express a doubt.

the diagram into squares and triangles; *khāna-pur k.*, to fill in the numerical values, etc.).

Horrible, *hawl-nāk* and *dahshat-nāk* (fearful); *mūhish*; *muvaḥlīsh* (prop. desolater).

Horrid, *Horrid*, *vaqt- ki in harf rā zad*; *zamīn zīr-i pā-yam larzīd* (when you said that I was horrified); *gusht-hā-yam āb shud*.

Horror, *hawl* (fear); *karāhat* (dislike).

Horse, *asp* or *asb*, and vulg. *as*; *yābu* (a coarse-bred pony, gen. a pack-pony); *asp-i kūtal* (pron. *kūtal*; a riderless horse, led for parade purposes during the *Muharram*, or at the death of a great person); *yadak* (a spare led horse; hence *yadakī*, adj., spare); *markab* (pl. *marākib* "ships") (any riding beast); *akhta* (gelding); the horse when it neighs says 'Oh God, respect him that respects me and disgrace him that disgraces me,' *asp dar shīha mī-guyad* 'Allāhumma a'izzā man a'azza-nī wa ahin man ahāna-nī'; *du asp-i chālāk ki dar raftan az bād sabqat burdand*—(two horses swifter than the wind —); *in asp māl-i kist?* whose horse is this? but *in asp māl-i kujā ast?* of what district is this horse? where was it bred? ¹

Horse-cloth, *jul*.

Horse-shoe, *na'l* ² (*bastan* or *zadan*).

Hospitable, *mihman-navāz*; *mihmān-dust*; *dar-i khāna-ash hamīsha bāz ast*; *sufra-ash hamīsha pahn ast*, or *khālī az mihmān nīst*.

Hospitably, *bi-navāzish*; *az ru-yi mihmān-navāzī*.

Hospital, *marīz-khāna-i hamīn zudī-hā ānjā binā* ³ *mī-shavad*; *shifā-khāna*; *haspītāl* (Eur.).

Hospitality, *mihmān navāzī*; *mihmān-par-varī*.

Host, *mīz-bān*; *mihmān-dār* (also an official in charge of State guests).

Hostage, *girawgān*, P.; *yarghamāl*, T.; *zāmin u kafīl* (guarantee; bail).

Hostile, *mukhālīf*; *munāqiz*.

Hostility, *mukhālāfat*; *munāqazat*. *Vide* Enmity.

Hot, *dāgh* (boiling-hot, or burning-hot; of water or metals); *surkh* (red-hot); *garm*

(warm); *tund* or *hār* (to the taste, or in effect; of catables, etc.); *tīz* (of disposition).

Hot-house, *bi-garm-khāna* 'amal āvardan (to raise in hot-houses).

Hotel, *mihmān-khāna*; *lokanda* (in the Gulf).

Hough. *Vide* Hock.

Hound, *tula* (any sporting-dog that hunts by scent; also a pup); *tazī* (greyhound); *sag-i shikārī*. *Vide* Dog.

Hour, *sā'at* (also watch, clock); *az ru-yi sā'at* ("by the hour" or "by the clock"); *yak sā'at-i nujūmī muntazir-i shumā būdam* (I waited for you a whole hour).

Hour-glass, *shīsha-yi sā'at*; [*shīsha-yi qāb*, watch-glass].

Houris, *Hūrī*, P. (*Hur*, Ar. pl., but used as a singular in P.; P. pl. *hūriyān*)—*ki dar muqābil-i husn-ash hūr va parī sharminda and* ³—Prof. S. T. (she shamed the very houris and fairies by her beauty).

Hourly, *har sā'at*; *sā'at bi sā'at*.

House, *khāna*; *manzil* [pl. *manazil*, stages]; *maskan*, pl. *masākin*; 'imārat, pl. 'imārāt (building).

House-breaker, *naqb-zan* (by digging through the wall or under ground).

Household, *ahl-i khāna*; *nān-khūār*.

Householder, *khāna-dār*; *ṣāhib-khāna*.

House-keeper, *khāna-dār*.

House-keeping, *khāna-dārī* (also thrift).

House-warming, *ziyāfat* ⁴ (no special name though the custom exists).

Housewife. *Vide* Woman.

How, *chi tāwr?*; *chi-guna?*; *chi qadar?* (how much?); *chi qadar rah* (how far?); *chand* (how many?); *har chand* (however much); *bi-chi vajh* (in what way?); "Aḥvāl-at khūb ast?" "Az kujā khūb ast?" ("How are you; well?" "By no means.") *ahvāl-i sharīf?* (how are you?); *chūn-i* (how are you? vulg. and double entendre); *bi-chi zūdī?* (how soon?); *dīgar chi?* (how else, what else?); *chi qism vāqi shud?* (how did it happen?).

Howda, *hawdaj* (for elephant).

Howl, *dula*, or *zuza*, *kashīdan* (of jackals).

Howling, *valvala* (k.) (shouting and weeping; also cries of exultation of persons).

¹ *Kis khet kā ghorū hai?* Hindustani. *Qara* (dull black); *mushkī* (bright black); *qara kahar* (dark bay); *asp-i char qalam, safid* (with 4 white stockings); *daw* (ordinary gallop); *tākh* (full gallop).

² *Nā'l dar ātash andākhtan* an idiom, classical and modern, "to render restless." A lover writes the name of the beloved, and adds it to a *tilism* on a horse-shoe and casts it into the fire, and by this means attracts the love of his mistress.

³ Historical present.

⁴ The feast must be preceded by a *rawza-khūānī*.

Hub, *chambara* (of a wheel).
 Hubbub, *hangāma*; *ma'raka*. Vide Crowd, Dervish, Turmoil.
 Hue and cry, *hāyāhu* (k.) (to cry and chase); *dād u bīdād* k. (to cry out).
 Hug, to, *dar baykal giriftan* or —*kashīdan*; *kishtī kinār kinār harakat mī-kard*.
 Hull, *tana* (of a ship).
 Hum, *vin-vina* (k.) (of bees); *ham-hama* (of people). Vide Mumble.
 Human, *insānī* and *basharī* (adj.); *insān*; *ādam-zād* (human being); *banī naw'-i insān*, or *banī naw'-i bashar* (the human race); *tabī'at-i basharī* (human nature); [*insāniyyat* is courtesy and refinement]; *ins u jinn* (men and jinns).
 Humane, *halīm* (of mild temper); *rahm-dīl* (pitiful); *sāhib-muruvvat*.
 Humanity, *muruvvat*. Vide Compassion.
 Humble, *faru-tan*; *mutavāzi'* (also polite, of superiors to inferiors); *miskīn* (poor); *mazlum* (prop. "oppressed," but in m.c. "quiet"); *uftāda*; *shikasta-nafs*.
 Humble, to, *faru-tanī* or *uftādagi* k., intr. (to humble oneself); *zālīl* k.; *bi-khāk nishāndan*; *dimāgh bi-khāk mālīdan*, tr.
 Humbug, *chi bāzi'*! (what humbug! what rot!); that black (Negro) dervish is a great humbug, *an darvish-i siyāh khaylī kalak¹ mī-zanad*; *pujyūz* (quack); *qash-mar* Ar. coll. Vide Joker.
 Humid, *tar* (wet); *martūb*; *rutūbat dārad* (damp). Vide Wet.
 Humidity, *rutūbat*; [*tarī* = freshness].
 Humiliation, *sar-shikastagi* (k.); *zillat* (d.); *tahqīr* (k.).
 Humility, *uftādagi*; *faru-tanī*; *tavāzu'* (also condescension); *kūchakī*.
 Humming-bird, *murg-h-i magas*.
 Humour, *khilt*, pl. *akhlāt* (the humours of the body); *sar-i dimāgh*, or *parr-i dimāgh*, or *sar-i kayf*, *budan* (to be in a good humour).
 Hump, *kawhān*, *kuhān* or *kūha* (of camel); *qūz* (of man); [*qūz bālā-yi qūz*, fig., to crown all; misfortune on misfortune; the last straw].
 Hump-backed, *kuz-pusht* or *quz-pusht*; *quzu* (vulg.).

Hundred, *ṣad*²; *duvīst*³ (two-hundred); *si-ṣad* or *sī-ṣad*⁴ (three-hundred).
 Hungary, *Majāristān*.
 Hunger, *gurisnagi*; *ju'*; *ishthihā'* (appetite); *az gushnagi ghash karda am, za'f mī-kunam*; *sadd-i jū'* k. (to appease hunger).
 Hungry, *gurisna*; *gurisna-yi mān ast* (vulg. "we are hungry"); *tālīb* (seeking after).
 Hunt, *shikār* k.; *sayd* k.
 Hunter, *shikārī* or *shikār-chī*; *ṣayyād*; *shikār-* or *sayd-gardān* (beater).
 Hunting, *shikār* (k.); *ṣayd* (k.); *shikār-gāh* (hunting-ground).
 Hurl, *partāb* k. (for things); *andākhtan*.
 Hurrah, to, *hurā kashīdan*—Shah's Diary.
 Hurricane, *bād-i tujān*.
 Hurried, *dast-pācha*; *hawlakī* (flurried).
 Hurriedly, *hawlak hawlak raftan*; [but *hawlak hawlak khurdan* "to gobble"]; *sarā-sīma* (= hurriedly and in confusion).
 Hurriedness, *dast-pāchagi* (flurry).
 Hurry, *'ajala*; *shitāb*; *ammā mī-shavad ki shumā dar ān hāy u hū va dast-pāchagi multafit-i tišt na-shruda bāshīd* (possibly in the hurry and confusion you did not notice the child).
 Hurt, *zarar* (injury or loss); *nuqsān* (loss); *ṣadma* (blow; to body or mind). Vide Wound.
 Hurt, to, *az mushāhada-yi chunīn qabāhat-i dīl-ash mī-sūzad*; *ranjānīdan*, tr.; *āzurdan*, rt. *āzār*, tr. (the feelings); *aziyyat* k., or *izā dādan*, tr. (the body); *dīl shikastan* (to hurt the feelings of—).
 Hurtful, *muzīrr* (of things); *muzī* (of animals, etc.).
 Hurting, *dīl-kharāsh* (of words).
 Husband, *shu*; *shawhar*; *mard* (vulg.).
 Husbandman, *zārī'*, pl. *zārī in* (cultivator); *fallāh*, pl. *fallāhīn* (a common tiller).
 Husbandry, *zirā'at*; *jalāhat*.
 Hush!, *khāmush!*; *bāsh!*; *ārām*, *āram* (quiet, quiet!).
 Hush-money, *ḥaqq-i sukut* ('hush-money.' Vide Recompense and Remuneration).
 Husk, *pūst*.
 Husk, to, *pust kandan*; *muqashshar* k. (med.).
 Hut, *kulba*; *kapar*; *kuma*, pron. *kuma* (a

¹ *Kalak-ash rā bastand* "they tied up his jaw after death" (of Muslims). The Zardushtīs do not tie up the jaw but cover the face, leaving the eyes visible.

² *Ṣad* صد Pers., so written to distinguish it from *ṣad* Ar. "barrier."

³ Afghans say *du-ṣad*.

⁴ صد سه (not سه صد, but in speaking سه صد).

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

but-i buzurg—Prof. S. T. (all right, you will see how the Great Idol will treat you; look to yourself).

Idolater, but-parast; [*šūrat-parast* worshipper of beauty].

Idolatry, but-parastī.

Idolize, tift-ash ra mi-parastad (he idolizes his child).

Idol-temple, but-kada; but-khāna.

If, *agar*; in m.c. also *hargāh*, *chunānchi*, and *agar chunānchi*: *va illā*, *varna* and *agar nā*¹ (if not, otherwise, whereas); *afsūs ki jā-yi agar u magar u ammā ast* (it's a pity there is an 'if' in the case); *Agar rā bā Magar tazvīj kardand*. *Āz īshān bachcha-ī shud Kāshkī nām* (If was married to But and the offspring of the union was 'Oh-would-that').

Ignite, ātash zadan or dādan, tr.; *ātash giriftan*, intr.; *mushtā'il*, or *muhtariq*, *shudan* and *kardan*; *rūshan k.*, tr.

Ignoble, nā-najīb; *bad-rag*; *bad-asl*; *farumāya*; *past*: *razīl*; *dūn* (low): *bī-'urza*.²

Ignobly, bā zillat; *zālilāna*.

Ignominy, rusvā'ī; *fazīhat*; *khwārī*; *zillat*.

Ignorance, nā-dan; *jahl*; *jahālat*; *ayyām-i jahālat*, or *Jahiliyyat* (the time before Islam; opp. to *zamān-i Islām*); *tajāhul (k.)* (feigning ignorance); *jahl-i basīt* (simple ignorance, i.e., not knowing anything); *jahl-i murakkab* (compound ignorance, i.e., thinking you know what you don't. Ex. *Ān kas ki nā-dānad va bi-dānad ki nā-dānad*. *Asp-i tarab az gumbaz-i gardūn bi-jihānad*.

Ān kas ki nā-dānad va bi-dānad ki bi-dānad. *Dar jahl-i murakkab abad* 'd-dahr *bi-mānad*; *tajāhul u nā-dānam-kārī mafarūsh* (don't pretend ignorance); *ū khud rā bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap mī-zanad* (he pretends ignorance; he avoids me: *lā-'ilmī* (being unacquainted with). *Vide Turk*.

Ignorant, nā-dan; *bī-ittilā'*; *bī-'ilm*; *bī-khabar* (without information); *man nāshī*³ *az zabān-i Inglīsī hastam* (I'm ignorant of English); *bī-savād*; *ummī*; *nā-khwānda* (unlettered). *Vide Illiterate*.

Ignore. Vide Attention.

III, *nā-khush*⁴ (not well); *marīz* and *bīmār* (quite ill) (vulg.); *sust* (a little out of sorts); *kasīl ast* or *kasālat dārad* (he is indisposed); *bad-hāl* (dangerously ill; but *hāl-am bad ast* may mean "out of sorts"); *ahvāl-i ahad-ī bar-ham nā-khurd* (no one was sea-sick); *kaj-khulq* (ill-tempered); *bī-vaqt* and *bī-hangām* (ill-timed); *bad-bakht*, or *bakht bar gashta*, or *bakht-ash bi-khwāb ast* (ill-fated); *bad-nihād* (evil by nature); *bad bār amada* (ill-bred); *bad-niyyat* (ill-intentioned): *bad-khū'*; *bad-mizājī* (ill-temper); *badī* (evil); *zarar* (loss, calamity); *āfat* and *balā* (a gen. calamity); *musibat* (a severe stroke of personal ill-luck); *ranj* (pain); *khayāl-i bad nisbat-i mardum na-kun* (don't think evil of people).

Illegal, harām (unlawful); *khilā'i shar'*⁵ (of Quranic law); *khilā'i urf* (of civil law); *khilā'i qānūn* (contrary to civil law).

Illegible, your writing is, illegible, khatt-i shumā khwānda namī-shavad; *panja-yi kalāgh ast* (like crow's feet); *miṣl-i kalinjār ast* (like a crab).

Illegitimate (child), harām-zāda; *nutfa-yi harām*; *tukhm-i harām*; *valad-'z-zinā*; *ay mādar bi-khatā* (oh bastard, i.e., one whose mother went wrong).

Illiberal, sakhāvat nā-dārad (of money only); *chunīn khayāl-i khayāl-i kam-vus'atān ast* (such a sentiment is illiberal).

Illiterate, ummī; *bī-savād*; *nā-khwānda*; *dars nā-khwānda*; [*'ammī* "a common person"]; *bā bī-tarbiyatān*⁶ *musāhabat kardan munāsib nist*. *Vide Ignorant*.

Illness, nā-khushī; *maraz*; *maraz-i marv* (last illness); *bīmārī* (vulg.); *nā-chāqī* (vulg.); *sū'-i mizāj*.

Illuminate, = rawshan k.; *chirāghān k.*, or *chirāgh-bānī k.* (to illuminate a city, etc.); *tilā-kārī k.*, or *muzakhab k.* (MSS.).

Illuminated, muzakhab (of MSS.).

Illuminati, ishrāqiyyin (the Platonists of Persia).

¹ *Sūrat-i khud rā az zarb-i silī surkh kardā'im va illā az gurisnagī quvvat-i zānū nā-darīm* "our cheeks are red from the slaps we have given them; but indeed we are so hungry that we can hardly stand up."

² *Urza* incorrect for Ar. *'irz*.

³ *Nashī* P. "ignorant," in Arabic signifies "growing, arising."

⁴ In India "displeased."

⁵ *Shar'* is religious law and *'urf* customary law. There is however no law in Persia except the law of 'perhaps,' or 'go as you please.'

⁶ *Bī-tarbiyat* "uneducated" in its proper sense.

Illumination, *shahr rū chirāghān kardand* (the city was illuminated).

Illusion, *khwāb u khayāl*; *ghārur* (Sufi term); *ashyā' rū zāda-yi awḥām va dar haqīqat ma'dūm mī-dānand* (the Sūfis think creation to be an illusion of the senses); *nazar-bandī* (of conjuror).

Illustrate, to, Illustration, *tamsīl* or *miṣāl* (*dādan* and *āvardan*) (example); *taṣvīr*, pl. *taṣāvir* (picture or drawing); *barāy-i tauzīh-i hujjat-am* (to illustrate my argument); *maṭlab rū bā miṣāl sharh dād* (he cited examples in illustration of his meaning).

Illustrative, *muṣavvizi*.

Illustrious, *nām-var* (famous, renowned, q.v.); *ashraf* (most noble); *jahl* "l-qadr; 'ālī (of name); *nām bar āvarda*.

Ill-will, *bad-khwāhī*.

Image, *but*; *ṣanam*, pl. *aṣnām* (idol): *shakl*; *sūrat*.

Imagination, Imagine, to, *vahm*, pl. *awḥām*; *khayāl-ash khayālī vus'at dārad* (a fertile imagination); *nutq-i ū bāb-i afkār rū gu-shūd* (his speech appealed to the imagination); *in khayāl az kuṭā sar zad?*; *chigūna tasavvur kardid man in suḥān rū qabūl mī-kunam*¹ (or *bi-kunam*); *ān khayāl dar nazar-am mujassam shud* (my imagination made that real); *az nazdik shudan-i rūz-i viṣāl khayāl-am rū khush mī-kardam* (I was pleasing my imagination by indulging in the thought of our meeting); *khām-khayālī* (idle imaginings). *Vide Rein*.

Imaginative, *pur-khayālī* (of people or books).

Imagined, *khayālī*; *mawhum*; *mutaṣavvar*.

Imagining, *quvva-yi takhayyul*.

Imam, *Imām*, pl. *Ayimma*.

Imbecile, *za'if* "l-aql; *tā'ifa-yi inās nāqis* "l-aql-and (women are silly creatures; of poor understanding). *Vide Idiot*.

Imitate, to, *taqlīd k.*, or *tashabbuh k.* (in good or bad sense); *zarb giriftan* (also = to play the Persian tambourine at physical drill); *iqtidā' k.* (of a good example); *qulābī k.* (counterfeit or forge coins, etc., etc.); *naql dar āvardan* (to mimic); *pay-ravī k.* (follow in the ways of). *Vide Copy*.

Imitated, *muqallad* (of a holy man, by others).

Imitation, *taqlīd*; *naql*; *in ja'tī ast na aṣlī*;

shāl-i tirma-numā (imitation Kashmir shawl); *in chīz bi-tarkīb-i sang az chūb sākhta-and*, or *in chīz bi-sang shabīh ast valī az chūb sākhta and*.

Imitator, *muqallīd* (gen. of one following the example of a holy man; also actor).

Immaculate, *ma'sūm*.

Immaterial, *ghayr-i māddī*; *ghayr-i jismānī*. *Vide Important*.

Immature, *nā-ras* (rather unripe; of fruit); *nā-bāligh* (of humans); *nāqis*,² or *nā-tamām* (of plans); *khām* (raw, very unripe; of fruits, plans; inexperienced).

Immeasurable, *bī-andāza*; *bī-nihāyat*; *bīrun az hadd-i hisāb*.

Immediately, *dar hāl*; *fawr*^a; *fawrī* (m.c.); *ji-'l-fawr*; *bī-harf* (without questioning); *bī-mujarrad*; *bī-mahz*; *hamīn ki* (as soon as); *hamīn ki ū āmad bilā fāsila man raftam*; (as soon as he arrived I left, without any interval of time).

Immemorial, *az qadīm* "l-ayyām.

Immense, *bī-andāza*; *nā-mahsur*; *ihimāl mī-ravad ki dar in kār khārji bī-hisāb khwāhad shud*.

Immerse, to, *zīr-i āb k.*; *khīsāndan*, tr. (to soak); *ghuṭa dādan* (to duck; of things or persons).

Immersed, *mustaghraq*; *dar mushkilāt faru raft* (he was involved in difficulties); *mustaghraq-i fisq u fujūr* (plunged in debauchery); *gharq-i fikr ast*.

Immersion, *istighrāq*; *ghuṭa* (ducking, diving); *giriṭārī* (in work).

Immigrant, *muhājir*, pl. *muhājirīn* (also = emigrant); *jalā-vaṭān* (m.c.; prop. = exile).

Imminent, *nazdik*; *qarīb* "l-vuqu'; *u mushrif bi-mawt ast* (his dying is imminent); *chūn bi-'l-mushāfaha sūrat-i mukhātara jilo gardīd* (when the danger became imminent); *dar sharaḥ-i vuqu' būdan*.

Immobile, *qā'im*; *sābit*.

Immoderate, *bī-'itidal* (of persons); *ghayr-i mu'tadil* (of season, words, actions).

Immodest, *bī-sharm*; *bī-hayā*; *khijālat na-fahm*; *bī-dard u 'ār* (very shameless).

Immolate *fidā k.*; *qurbānī k.*

Immoral, *fāsiq u fājir*, and *bad-kār* (of people).

Immorality, *fiṣq u fujūr*; *fasād-i akhlāq*.

Immortal, *lā-yamūt*; *jāvid*; *jism fānī ast*

¹ Future.

² In India *nāqis* generally means "spoilt" or "unserviceable."

likin rūh bāqī; *Sa'dī ki nām-ash hamīsha zinda ast mī-gūyad*—(the immortal Sa'dī says—).

Immortality, *bāqā*; *jāvid-mānī*; *abadiyyat*.

Immortalize, *ism-i kas-i rā jāvid sākhtan*; *in ghazal ism-ash rā bāqī khwāhad guzāsh*t.

Immovable, *sāhib-i 'azm* (also determined; of people): *ashyā-yi manqula va ghayr-i manqula* (movable and immovable property): *ishān dar ra'y-i khud sābit-and* (or *mustaqill*); *mustabidd* 'r-ra'y (immovable in opinion): *in miz rā naql namī-tavān kard*, or *harakat namī-tavān dād*. Vide Firm.

Immunity, *āzādī*: *mu'āfi* (of taxes).

Immutable, *bi-taghyir*; *lā yazāl*, or *lā yatabaddal* (of God only); *lā yataghayyar*.

Imp, *shaytān-bachcha*.

Imp, to, *payvand k.* (to mend a feather in a hawk's wing or tail).

Impale, *qābuq k.* (to crucify on a plank or wall); *qannāra zadan* (on butcher's hooks); *chār mīkh kardan* (on wall or ground); *chub tu-yi kun kardan* (in anus).

Impalpable, *latīf*; *ghayr-i mahsūs*.

Impart, to, *dādan*, rt. *dih*; *bakhshidan*; *ilqā k.*; *bar mā wājib ast ki 'ilm-i khud rā bi-digārān talqīn kunīm* (or *ta'lim dihim*).

Impartial, *bī-taraf*: *bī-ta'assub* (sp. in relig.); *hākīm-i 'ādil taraf-giri namī-kunad*, or *hākīm-i munshif bī-taraf ast*. Vide Partial.

Impartiality, *bī-tarafī*: *bī-ta'assubī*.

Impassable, *bi-guzār*; *'ubūr na-pazīr*; *rāh-i 'ubūr u murūr na-dārad*; *'ubūr az in kūh-hā muhāl ast zīrā-ki az har taraf jangalhā-yi mānī* 'd-dukhl dārad (or — *ānhā rā ihāta karda ast*).

Impatience, *bī-sabrī*; *nā-shikībā'i*; *bī-haw-ṣalagī*; *bī-tābī*.

Impatient, *bī-sabr*; *nā-shikībā*; *kam-hawsala* or *bī-hawsala*; *bī-tāb*; *khub*, *hawsala-at tang na-shavad* (don't get impatient, upset).

Impeccable, *ma'sūm* (that has not sinned and cannot sin).

Impede, to, *man' k.*; *mānī' shudan*; *bāz dāshtan* (stop); *vā dāshtan* (also to impel, q.v.); *muzāhim shudan*; *dar kār-i kas-i khalal andākhtan*. Vide Intervene.

Impediment, *khār-i rāh*; *sadd*; *muzāhamat*; *ta'arruz*; *mānī'*.

Impel, to, *rāndan*; *tahrīk k.*; *vā dāshtan* (also to impede); [*bar ān dāshtan* (to compel)].

Impend, *marg bar sar-am mu'allaq ast*. Vide Imminent.

Impenetrable, *ghayr-i manfūz* (of forest, of materials); *khayālāt-ash ghayr-i manfuz ast* (none can understand him).

Impenitence, *bī-tawbagī*.

Imperative, *hatmī*; *hukmī*: *hukm-i Nādirī* (— order): *amr* (the mood; gram.).

Imperatively, *āmīrāna hukm dād*. Vide Dam.

Imperceptible, *ghayr-i mahsūs*.

Imperfect, *nā-tamām*; *nāqis*; *ma'yub*; *har-chi dar in dunyā hast 'ayb-i dārad*: *māzī-yi istimrārī* (Imperfect Tense). [*tamāmī*].

Imperfection, *'adam-i kamāl*; *manqasat*; *nā-Imperial*, *saltanatī*.

Imperious. Vide Imperatively.

Impersonal, *fi'l-i bi-jā'il* (impersonal verb).

Impersonate, Impersonation, *naql k.* (on stage); *u khud rā bā 'Alī tashabbuh kard* (he impersonated 'Alī; on the stage or in private life); *khud rā Rāja qalam dād* (he gave himself out to be a Raja).

Impertinence, *gustākhi*; *chashm-safidī*; *chashm-darīdagī*; *jasarat*; *rafiār-ash gustākhihāna ast*, or *vaz'-i ū bī-adabāna ast*: *mudākhalā-yi bi-jā* (interference).

Impertinent, *bī-adab*; *gustāk*: *shukh* (saucy; good and bad sense); *chashm-safid*; *chashm-darīda*: *hich rābīta na-dārad* (irrelevant): *ziyāda bar in fuzūlī'st* (to say more would be impertinent, i.e., unnecessary).

Impertinently, *bī-adabāna*; *gustākhihāna*; *fuzūlāna*: *jasūrāna* (boldly).

Imperturbably, *bī-ān ki az jā dar ravad*.

Impetuous, *mutahavvir* (rash in war); *'ajul* (hasty).

Impetus, *zūr*; *quvvat*; *sur'at-i harakat*: *tahrīk-i dādan* (to give an impetus to).

Impiety, *bī-dīnī*; *kufir*.

Impious, *bad-kīsh*: *bī-dīn*; *kāfir*.

Implant, *nishāndan*, tr.; *ghars k.*, tr. (lit. to plant trees); *markuz shudan*, and *nishastan* intr.: *khāṭir-nishān k.* (—in the mind).

Implement, *ālā*, pl. *ālāt*; *awzār*, P. (pl.; no sing.); *adavāt* (pl. of *adāt*, the singular not being used).

Implicate, to, *shāmīl k.*; *dākhil k.*

Implicated, to be, *dar in madkhaliyyat* (or *dakhālat*) *dāsht*, or *dast-i dāsht*; *sharīk būdan*.

Implied, *mafhum* (understood); *zimn^{am}*; *ān dar zimn būd* (that was implied "in the contract").

- Implore, to, *iltimās k.*: *bā iltimās guftan*; *bi-'ajz u ilhāh guftan*.
- Imploring, *mullamis* (part.); *niyāz*, subs. (*k.*) (sp. of God or mistress); *iltimas* (*k.*) (subs.).
- Imply, to, *vide* Implied and Allude; *bi-ihām guftan* (to hint); *tazammun k.* (to include). *Vide* *Infra*.
- Import, *ma'nī*; *matlab*; *ākhir az jahvā-yi' kalām-ash chunīn mafhūm shud ki* — Prof. S. T. (at last, grasping the import of his speech —).
- Imports, *vāridāt u sadirāt* (imports and exports, q.v.); *tankhvāh-i dukhul va khuruj* (old; imports and exports); *chiz-hā-i ki az khārij bi-dākhil mī-āyad va az dākhil bi-khārij mī-ravad, dar in vilāyat chist?*
- Importance, *tashakhhūs* (personal importance; gen. as manifested by display); *qadr*: *ahammiyyat*; *chandān mubālagha nīst* (?) (it is not of such vast importance); *hālā khaylī dākhil-i ādam shud* (he is now a person of importance); *magar khaylī ādam ast?*
- Important, *muhimm*, and *'azīm* (of things); *chandān matlab-i na-būd* (it was nothing very important); *khaylī lāzim ast bi-in amr dil bi-dihīm* or *tavajjuh bi-kunīm*; *kār-i lāzim-i būd*² *bāyist ān rā bi-gūyam-ash* (I have something important to tell him); *mushakkhkhaš* (of people): *juzv-i a'zam* (the chief ingredient): *in sukhan madkhaliyyat-i tamām dar pish-raft-i ū dārad* (this has an important bearing on his advancement).
- Imported, *mal-i daryā* vulg.; *mawrud* (a merchants' term).
- Importunate, *in gadā khaylī mubrim* (or *sakht-gir*) *ast*; *pīla-kun*; *isrār-kun*.
- Importune, *ilhāh k.*: *ibrām k.*; *isrār k.*: *pīla k.*: *taqāza k.* (dun for money or things lent, or for fulfilment of promise).
- Importunity, *isrār*; *ilhāh*; *ibrām*; *pīla*, *taqāza* (dunning).
- Impose, *guzāshtan*; *nihādan* (a tax, etc.); *lā 'ilmī-yam rā ghanīmat shimurda* — (imposing on my ignorance—).
- Imposer, *vazī'* (of a law, tax).
- Impossibility, *chiz-i muhāl*; *az muhālāt*; *miḡāl-i manār va gunjishk ast* (from newspapers; = the height of impossibility³ or absurdity).
- Impossible, *muhāl*; *ghayr-i mumkin*; *shudanī na—*; *bi-'aql namī-gunjad*, or *az 'aql dūr ast*; *imkān na-dārad*; *muhāl-i mumkin*⁴ *ast* (m.c.).
- Impostor, *talbīs-kun*; *tadlīs-kun*⁵; *shayyād*; *muzavvir* (deceiver).
- Imposture, *daghā-bāzī* (*k.*); *talbīs* (*k.*); *taz-vir* (*k.*) (to deceive, trick); *khad'a* (*k.*).
- Impotence, *'unnat*; *mardī na-dārad* (physical); *zu'f-i bāh* (partial): *'ajz* (inability).
- Impotent, *na-mard*; *'innīn* (of males): *'ājiz* (helpless). *Vide* Inability.
- Impoverished, *muftaqir*. *Vide* Poor, Needy, etc.
- Impoverishment, *iftiqār*: *isflās* (also bankruptcy).
- Impregnability, *mana'at* (rare); *sakhtī*.
- Impregnable, *manī'*; *maghlub shudanī nīst* (also = invincible).
- Impregnate, *ābistan sākhtan*; *hāmila k.*; *pur k.* (met.); *khāk d.* (of dates). *Vide* Fertilize.
- Impregnation, *talqīh* (scientific).
- Impress, to, *ta'ḡir k.*; *kār k.*; *sukhan-am dar dil-i ū naqsh bast* (my words affected him): *bi-sukhra giriftan*; *muft bi-khidmat āvardan* (by force). *Vide* Imprint.
- Impressed, *muta'aṣṣir shudan*; *mu'aṣṣir kardan*; *qalb-i in bachcha aṣar-pazīr ast*.
- Impression, *naqsh* (stamp); *chāp* (edition): *sukhan-ash dar dil-am naqsh bast* (or *jāy girift*).
- Imprint, *khātir-nishān k.*, or *zihn-nishān k.* (on the mind); *zadan* (of a kiss). *Vide* Impress.
- Imprison, *ḥabs*, or *mahbus*, *kardan*; *bi-qayd andākhtan*; *dar zindān k.*
- Imprisoned, *mahbū*.
- Imprisonment, *ḥabs*; *qayd*.
- Improbability, *'adam-i ihtimāl*; *dūrī*.
- Improbable, *ba'id*; *mustab'ad* (rare); *nā-muhtamal*; *dūr az 'aql bi-naẓar-am mī-āyad*.
- Impromptu (I recited an impromptu couplet)

¹ نَحْوُ and نَحْوِي; root meaning "to intend, mean."

² Or *ast*, note this m.c., of the past for the present.

³ A crude allusion; *manār dar kun-i gunjishk* (= the less cannot contain the greater).

⁴ Compare *bar farz-i taslim*; also the m.c. vulgarisms *na ghafil* (for *ghafilat*); *husn-i badī* (for *badī*); *husn-i khūbī* (for *khūbī*); *nā-mahrūm* (for *mahrūm*).

⁵ *Tadlīs* properly concealing the faults of goods that are for sale.

- fi'-l-badīha yak bayt-i khwāndam; badīh^a* (adv.).
- Improper, *nā-shāyista; ghayr-i munāsib; ghayr-i maslahat; khārij az tadbīr*.
- Improve, to, *taragqī d. (tr.): bihtar shudan: pish uftādan* (to progress).
- Improvement, *pish-raft; taragqī; bihtari*.
- Improvvidence, *ghaflat dar khārij (k.); la ubālī-garī (k.); bi-ihyātī (k.)*.
- Imprudent, *kūtāh-andīsh (gen.)*. Vide Impudent.
- Improvisatore, *badīha-gu*.
- Imprudence, *bi-ihyātī; ghaflat; 'adam-i basīrat*.
- Imprudent, *bi-basīrat; bi-ihyātī; 'āqibat na-andīsh; bi-tadbīr*.
- Imprudently, *bi-ihyātāna; ghāfilāna; bi-tadbīrāna*.
- Impudence. Vide Effrontery and Impertinence, etc.
- Impudent, *bi-adab; shukh-chashm*. Vide Bold and Impertinent.
- Impulse, *targhīb d., or tahrīk k. (to give an —)*.
- Impunity, *'adam-i 'uqūbat; bā bi-bākī va 'adam-i tambīh in rā namī-tavānī kard*.
- Impure, *nā-pāk¹ (sp. relig.); najis (relig. only); mulavvaṣ (stained, polluted, defiled); nākhālīs (not pure, alloyed); mukaddar (muddy, of water)*.
- Impurity, *nā-pākī: najāsat (also excrement); janābat (ceremonial impurity); kudūrat (muddiness of water); Sakkāki² dar hālat-i janābat gīr uftād (to fall into an unexpected difficulty)*.
- Imputation, Impute, *haml (k.); nisbat (d.); mansūb k.; tuhmat (d. or z. or bastan); vide Accusation, Charge*.
- In, *bi—³, dar; tu or tuy; darun; dākhil; lā* (vulg.; in the folds of, between the leaves of); *tā yak māh-i dīgar* (in another month). Vide also Ins.
- Inability, *nā-tavānā⁴ dar—; dar-māndagī; 'ajz (helplessness, q.v.)*.
- Inaccessibility, *dūr-dastī; —ki šu'ūd bar ān ghayr-i mumkin ast; dast-rasī mumkin nīst*. Vide Impregnability.
- Inaccessible, *dūr-dast; dast na-ras or dast-ras na; manī'*. Vide Impregnable.
- Inaccuracy, *'adam-i sihhat* (also ill-health).
- Inaccurate, *nāqis; ghalat; nā-sahīh (vulg.) bayān-ash qadr-i nāqis ast, or dar chand nukta saḥīh nīst* (his statements are not quite accurate).
- Inaction, *bi-kārī; tamālī, etc.* Vide Laziness.
- Inactive, *bi-hiss and sust* (of movement); *kund* (slow of intellect); *bi-dast u pā* (helpless); *lakht* (a flop); *bi-khur u bi-khwaḥ* (thinks only of eating and sleeping); *namī-khwāhad az jā-sh ḥarakat kunad*. Vide Lazy.
- Inactivity, *bi-hissī; sustī; kundī; bi-dast u pā⁵*. Vide Inaction, Laziness, etc.
- Inadmissible, *ghayr-i maqbūl; nā-matbū'; 'uzr-i nā-muvajjah* (inadmissible excuse; vide Excuse).
- Inadvertence, *ghaflat; ghāfilī; sahv*.
- Inadvertently, *bi-fikrāna, sahv^a; az ru-yi nā-dānī*.
- Inasmuch as, *chūnki: az ānjā ki: hāl-ān ki* (whereas); *az bas ki u marā zahmat dād man firār kardam* (inasmuch as he greatly⁴ worried me, I absconded).
- Inattention, *taghāful (k.); bi-khayālī (k.); bi-tavajjuhī (k.); bi-i'tinā⁵ (k.); bi-mubālātī (k.); chashm-charānī mī-kunad* (he stares about him).
- Inattentive, *bi-tavajjuh; ghāfil; bi-khayāl; bi-i'tinā⁵; chashm-charān* (staring everywhere); *gūsh-ash bā man valī dīl-ash jā-yi dīgar ast*. Vide Ogle.
- Inaudible, *nā-masmū'; ghayr-i masmū'; ū shunīda namī-shavad*, vulg.
- Inaudibly, *bisyar āhista guft* (he spoke inaudibly).
- Inauspicious, *nā-mubārak; na-mas'ud; nahs* (in m.c. also ugly). Vide Omen, Ill-omened.
- Incalculable, *bi-shumār; bi-hisāb; bi-hadd u hisāb*.
- Incantation, *afsūn, or vird; or mantar⁶ (khwāndan); da'wa⁶ khwāndan* (a system

¹ *Nā-pāk* in m.c. often means "saucy, cheeky, etc." of a woman; in good sense.

² The allusion is to a well-known story.

³ Classically *ba—*.

⁴ *Az bas ki* in Persian always gives the idea of excess. In India however it is used for "because."

⁵ Sanskrit *mantra*.

⁶ In Ar. *da'wah* lit. "call"; *sīhr* "magic" and *kahana* "fortune-telling" are by the orthodox held to be unlawful.

- oi incantation held lawful by orthodox Muslims. *Vide* Charm).
- Incapable, *bī-qābiliyyat*; *bī-isti'dād*; *na-lā'iq*; *nā-qābil*; 'ājiz.
- Incapacity, 'adam-i qābiliyyat; 'adam-i isti'dāl; 'adam-i liyāqat; 'ajz.
- Incarnation, *tajassum* (k.); [*hulūl* k. of a spirit entering into a body].
- Incautious, *bī-khabar*; *bī-hazar*; *bī-ihtiyāt*; *bī-ḡarvā*; *lā-ubālī*.
- Incautiously, *bī-fikrāna*; *bī-ihtiyātāna*: *bī-dūr-i hazar*.
- Incendiary, *ātash-afruz*; or *khāna-suz*: *fitn-angīz*; or *mufattin*; or *mufsid* (seditious).
- Incense, *bakhūr* (d.) (gen.; to fumigate; relig. or otherwise) *kundur* (*sukhtan*) (pine-resin); *lubān* (*sukh*.): 'ud (*sukh*) (aloes wood).
- Incense, to, *bī-ghayz u ghazab āvardan*; *urā bi-ghazab hayaḡān kard*.
- Incentive, *muharrīk*; and *mushavviq*: *mūjīb*, etc (cause).
- Incesant, *mutaṣil*; or *bilā fāsila*; or *lā yarḡatī* (without cessation): *mudāmī*; *dā'imī* (continually); *dar īn rūzhā bārān-i mu'avātir bārīda ast*.
- Incesantly, *pusht-i sar-i ham*; or *pay-i ham*; or *oay darpay* (one after the other without a break); 'ala' l-ittisāl; *mutavātir*; *si ruz haj* (or *muttaṣil*) *bārīd*; *bī-dūn-i inqītā*.
- Incest, *zinā bā mādar*¹ etc. *kardan*; *zinā kordan bā mahārim* (relig.).
- Inc, *band-i angusgt* (one finger-joint); *giriḡ* (= 2 finger-joints); *agar qadd-i īn chub yak band-i nākhūn buland-tar būd kifāyat nī-kard*.
- Incident, *vāqī'a*; *ittifāq*; 'ariza: *ḡadisa*; (accident): *sarguzasht* (adventure).
- Incidental, *ittifāqī*; 'arizī.
- Incipient, *ibtidā'ī*; *khatt-i sabz* (of beard or moustache); *rīsh-ash dam-i khatt ast* (he has an incipient beard and whiskers).
- Incision, *shigāf*, in m.c. gen. *shikāf*; *shaqq*.
- Incisor, *dandān-i pīsh*, or *dandān-i jilaw*.
- Incite, to, *vā dāshtan* (prop. to compel); *tar-ḡīb* k. (for good or bad action, but sp. former); *ighvā* k. (for bad actions only); *tahrīs* or *tahrīk* k. (good or bad); *urā ighvā kardand ki īn chunīn kār-i bi-kunad*; *angīkhtan*; *varyḡalānīdan* (to mislead, lead astray; sp. of Satan); *bar sar-i shawq*
- āvardan* (to good); but *urā bar sar-i duzdī āvard* (he incited him to theft).
- Incitement, *tarḡīb*; *tahrīk*; *tahrīs* (good or bad); *ighvā* (bad sense only). *Vide* Supra.
- Incivility, *bī-adabī* (of subordinates); *bī-ta'arufī* (want of politeness); 'adam-i *insā-niyyat* (want of ordinary refinement).
- Inclement, *durusht*; *sakht*: *shadīd* (of persons or weather).
- Inclination, *mayl*; *dimagh* (of persons); *vide* Desire; *mayl* or *tamāyul* (of things, of position).
- Incline, *nishīb* (subs.); *khāna bar nishīb-i kūh binā shuda*.
- Incline, to, *mayl dādan*; *kaj* k. tr.; *dīvār yak-sar kham shuda ast* (the wall completely leans over, its top overhangs); *darakht-hā-yi zaytūn bi-taraf-i ki bād mī-vazad mutamāyil* (or *kaj* or *kham*) *gashta-and*.
- Inclined, *mayil* (k.) (for. Ar. *mā'il*); or *mun-'aṡif* (lit. bent) (k.) (of persons; of thoughts): *havā rū-* (or *māyil*) *bi-khūbī 'st* (the weather is inclined to be fine); *māyil bi-ḡirmizī* (inclined to scarlet) *īn kāghaz bar bi-sur-khī mī-zanad* (for *bi-surkhī bar mī-zanad*); *sar-i mu'āmala na-dārad* (he's not inclined to do business with me); *binā-yi taslīm dāshtand* (they thought of, were inclined to, surrender).
- Inclining, *mutamāyil*.
- Inclose, to, *malfuf* k. (in envelope, etc.); *dar jawf guzāshtan* (gen.): *muḡāt* k. (with wall etc.).
- Inclosed, *malfuf*; *laff*² *irsal shuda*.
- Inclosure, *muḡavvata* (place); *malfufa* (of letter).
- Including, Inclusive, *mushtamil* —; or *muta-zammīn* —; or *mundarij*; *īn kitāb mush-tamil bar si bāb ast* (this book consists of thirty chapters); *īn mablagḡ mushtamil-bar kirāya-yi bāḡḡ ast yā na?* vulg. for *kirāya-yi bāḡḡ mushtamil-i īn mablagḡ ast?* (does this include the rent of the garden?); *har du ruz dākhil* (or *mashmul*) (both days inclusive).
- Incoherent, *bī-rabṡ*; *darham u barham*; *ḡhayr-i marbūt* (also = ungrammatical); *kalimāt-ash bi-yak ḡigar viṡq na-dārad* (or vulg. — *namī-dihad*).
- Income, *dar-āmad*; *mā hasal*; *dakhl u kharj* (income and expenditure); *madākhil-ash² chand ast?*

¹ *Har ki bā mādar-i khud zinā kunad bā ḡigarān chī-hū kunad?* Prov.

² Colloquially *madākhil* often means "pickings, small bribes," the word *rishva* being specially applied to bribes taken by Mujtahids or Hakims to influence their decisions.

- Incommode**, to, *zahmat dādan*; *muṣaddi' shudan*.
- Incomparable**, *lā-sānī*; *bī-misāl*; *bī-hamtā*; *bī-'adīl*; *bī-miṣl*; *naẓīr na-dārad*: *farid*; *yaktā*; *yagāna* (unique).
- Incompatible**, *in qissa-yi āb u ātash ast*, *bāham dar namī-sāzand*; *kūshish dar jam'-i baynā¹-l-azdād*; *kūshish ki ham Khudā ham khurmā gīr bi-yāyad* (vide Cāke); *khilāf-i 'aql* (incompatible with reason); *munāfāt dāshtan bā* — (to be incompatible with —).
- Incompetence**, *'ajz*; *bī-kifāyatī*; *nā-qābilī*.
- Incompetent**, *bī-kifāyat* (opp. to *bā-kifāyat*); *nā-qābil*; *ghayr-i kāfī*; *'ājiz*; *az 'uhda-yi in kār durust bar namī-āyad*. Vide Efficient.
- Incompetently**, *nā-qābilāna*; *bī-kifāyatāna*.
- Incomplete**, *nā-tamām*; *nāqis*; *nā-mukam-mal*.
- Incompleteness**, *naqs*; *nā-tamāmī*.
- Incomprehensible**, *lā-yudrak*; *bī-zihn-i ādam namī-rasad*; *Khudā bīrūn-i idrāk-i insānī ast*; *bī-'aql* (or *bī-fahm*) *namī-āyad*.
- Unconceivable**, *nā-mutasavvar*; *ghayr-i mudrak*; *bī-'aql namī-gunjad*; *'aql-am namī-rasad bi* —.
- Incongruity**, *nā-ukhtī*; *bī-jā'ī*; *nā-munāsibī*.
- Incongruous**, *na-ukht*; *bī-jā*; *nā-munāsib*.
- Inconsiderate**, *lā-ubālī*, adj.; *bī-parvā*.
- Inconsistency**, *tanāquz*; *mukhālāfat*: *talav-vun* (being changeable).
- Inconsistent**, *munāfi bā* —; *munāqiz bā* —; *tanāquz guftan* (of speech); *khaylī ba'id az ūst*, or *az ū zūr mī-āyad* (this is inconsistent with what I know of him).
- Inconsolable**, *tasallī nā-pazīr*: *ma'yus* (in despair).
- Inconspicuous**, *paydā nīst*; *ghayr-i mar'ī* (to sight): *ghayr-i ma'ruf*; or *bī-nām* (not famous).
- Inconstant**, *bī-vafā* (in affection); *mutalavvin*; or *munqalib*¹ *t-tab'* (changeable); *fānī* and *bī-dāvām* (perishable); *sust paymān* (of lovers and their oaths); *hich sabāt-i mizāj na-dārad*.
- Incontinence**, *'adam-i khud-dārī* gen.: *'adam-i 'iffat*.
- Incontinent**, *nā 'afī*: *shāshū* (vulg.; of children that cannot contain their urine): *bad-parhīz*.
- Incontrovertible**, *in mas'ala nizā' bar namī-dārad*.
- Inconvenience**, *muṣāhamat*; *az in zahmat-i bi-shumā mī-rasad?* (will this inconvenience you?).
- Inconvenient**, *mushkil* or *dushvār* (m.c.); *muṣaddi'-i awqāt shudan*; *agar jardā bi-yāyam barā-yi shumā tasdī'-ī* (or *zahmāt-i*) *ki nīst?* (will it inconvenience you if I come to-morrow?).
- Inconveniently**, *bī-vagt*; *bī-maḥall*; *bī-hangām*; *bī-mawqī'*.
- Incorporate**, *ghayr-i mujassam*; *ghayr-i mād-dī*; *rūḥānī* (spiritual).
- Incorrect**, *ghalaṭ*; *nā-ṣahīḥ* (vulg.); *nā-rāst*: *durust-raftār nīst* (in behaviour).
- Incorrectness**, *nā-rāstī*; *ghalaṭ*: *buṭān-i tariqat* (of belief).
- Incorruptible**, *bī-tamā'*; or *rishva-na-khur* (of persons); *lā-zavāl*; or *ghayr-i fānī*; or *bāqī* (of matter, or of God); *fasād dar zāt-i Ū rāh namī-yābad* (of God).
- Increase**, *īzāfa* (k.); *atzunī*; *tazyīd* (k.).
- Increase, to**, *afzudan*, rt. *afza*, tr. and intr. Vide To grow.
- Increased**, *afzūda*; *mazīd*; *tazyīd shuda*; *chand rūz ast ki nān-khwār-i¹ man ziyād shuda ast* (my household has lately increased).
- Incredible**, *khārij az 'aql*; *bāvar na-kardnī*; *afsāna bi-gūsh mī-āyad*; *namī-shavad bīvar kard*.
- Incredulous**, *nā-bāvar-kun*; *shakkī*; *bāvar-na-kun*.
- Incrusted**, *pūshīda*; *mastūr* (rare in this sense).
- Incrustation**, *āludagī*.
- Incubate, to**, *bar tukhm nishastan* or — *khūbīdan*. Vide Broody.
- Incumbent**, *lāzim*; *vājib*; *bar man farz ast*.
- Incurable**, *lā 'ilāj*, *mu'ālaja nā-pazīr*; *o-darmān*.
- Incursion**, *chapāw k.*; *tākht āvardan*; *chāpīdan*. Vide Raid.
- Indebted**, *bidih-kār*; or *magrūz*; or *madyūn* (of money): *minnat-dār* vulg.; or *mamnūn* (obliged): *man zīr-i minnat-i shumā hastam* (I am obliged to you); *zīr-i dayn* (or *-garz*)-*i shumā hastam* (of money).
- Indebtedness**, *bi-dih-kārī*; *madyūnī*; *magrūzī* (of money); *imtinān* or *mamnūnī* (obligation).
- Indecency**, *harzagī*; or *rakākat*; (words or deeds).
- Indecent**, *harza* (of words or actions); *harza-*

¹ *Nān-khwār* might even include the servants.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Indissoluble, *hall nā-pazīr*, *āb nā-shudanī*; *nā-guāz*: *mutalāshī na*— (not going to pieces). *Vide* Inseparable.

Indistinct, Indistinctly, *na-saf*; *sāf harf namī-zanad*: *ghayr-i vāzīh* (of sights or sounds); *hurūf-ash durust paydā nīst* (the writing is indistinct).

Individual, *nafar*; *afrād-i¹* *az nās*, or *har fard-i az nās na*— (not a single individual).

Individually, *jard^a* (opp. to *jamī^a* or *jam^a*).

Indolence, *sustī* (of temperament): *kahlī* (slackness); *tambalī* (laziness, bodily).

Indorse, to, *bar pusht imzā namudan*. *ta²yīd k.*; or *pasandīdan* (of opinion).

Indolent, *sust*; etc. *Vide* Lazy.

Induce, *bar sar-i mayl āvardan*; *dar zīhn-ash andākhīdand ki*— (he was persuaded to believe that—).

Inducement, *targhīb*; *tashvīq*; *tahrīk*; *tahrīs*: *gharaz* (motive); *mūjīb* (cause). *Vide* Incite and Excite.

Induction, *istīqrā²* (*k.*) (log); [*istintāj* (*k.*) deduction].

Indulge, to, Indulgence, *ru dādan* (to indulge a child); *nafs-parastī* (*k.*) indulge one's passions): *marhamat*; or *mulātafat*; or *mahabbat-hā* pl. (kindness); *dar khurdan ziyād-ravī k.* (to indulge too much in eating).

Indulgent, *az hadd mushfiq*: *khud-kāmī k.*; or *nafsāniyyat k.* (to be selfish); *nafs parvarī* or *tan-parvarī k.*: *ān pidar bachchakharāb-kun ast* (he is a very indulgent father, he spoils his children).

Indulging, *nafs-parast*; *havas-bāz*; *shahvat-parast* (indulging one's lust): *bi-khwāhishāt-i nafsānī tan-dar-dīh* (of indulgence).

Industrious, *kār-kun*; *zahmat-kash*; *jafā-kash*; *jāhid*.

Industry, *kasb* (profession): *miḥnat*; *zahmat*; *jidd u jahd*; *sā²i*.

Ineffable, *khārij az bayān*; *bīrūn az tawṣīf*; *bi-ibōrat namī-gunjad*.

Ineffective, *bī-asar*; *bī-samar*.

Inefficacious, *bī-ṣamar*; *lā-yanfa²*; *bī-sud*; *bī-natīja*, etc.

Inefficaciously, *bī-ṣamarāna*.

Inefficacy, *bī-ṣamarī*; *'adam-i fā²ida*; *'adam-i ta²ṣīr*.

Inefficient, *nā-qābīl*: *vide* Incompetent.

Inelastic, *kash bar ma-dār*: *fanarī nīst* (not springy).

Inelegance, *bī-latāfatī*.

Inequality, *na-hamvārī* (being up and down); *'adam-i tāsāwī* (in length, or in size).

Inestimable, *bī-bahā*: *khārij az takhmīn*.

Inevitable, *shudanī*; *nā-guriz*; *nā-guzīr*; *bāyistanī* (rare).

Inevitableness, *nā-chārī*; *nā-guzīrī*; *luzūm*.

Inevitably, *lā-mahāla*; *lā-budd*; *nā-chār*.

Inexcusable, *'uzr-pazīr na*—; *nā-ma²zur*; *'uzr bar-dār na*—.

Inexhaustible, *tamām nā-shudanī*; *lutf-i Khudā dā²im ast*; *ghayr-i munqatī²*.

Inexorable, *bī-inhīrāj*; *az hukm-i khud munharīf na-shud*; *maktūm* (of Fate).

Inexpedient, *nā-munāsib*; *na-kardan-ash bihtar ast*.

Inexperienced, *bī-tajriba*; *nāshī* (lit. 'growing, immature' and hence 'ignorant, q.v., and inexperienced'); *qashm Ar.*, vulg. *ghashīm* (local); *na-dānam-kār* vulg.; *kār-na-dāda*; *khām*.

Inexpert, *khām*; *ustād nīst*.

Inexpiable, *kaffāra-pazīr na*: *'afv na-pazīr* (not to be forgiven).

Inexplicable, *tawzīh nā-pazīr*; *bila-ta²bīr*.

Inexpressible. *Vide* Ineffable.

In *extenso*, *'alq²t-taṣṣīl*; *mukammal*; *bi-t-tamām*: *bī-kām se kāst* (without subtracting any thing).

Infallibility, *ma²sumiyyat*.

Infallible, *ma²sum* (sp. being sinless of Prophets; also of infants); *man ki ma²sum nīstam ki ishtibāh na-kunam*.

Infamous, *shanī²*; *shanī² 'l-akhlāq*.

Infamy *shanā²at*.

Infancy, *bachchagī*; *kudakī*: *ayyām-i shīr-khwārī*; *raza²at*: *az tū²līyyat ūrā mī-shīnāsam* (I have known him from childhood).

Infant, *babī* (baby); *tīfl-i shīr-khwāra*; *razi²*. *Vide* Child.

Infantry, *piyāda*; *piyāda-yi nizām* (Regular); *piyāda bi-ānki dast bi-sitīz bar-ārānd pā bi-gurīz bar-dāshtand* (the Infantry fled before they were attacked).

Infatuate, to, *farīftan*, rt. *farīb*.

Infatuated, *divāna* (*k.* and *sh.*); *shīfta* (*k.*); *farīfta* (*k.*); *ū shīfta-yi ān zan ast*: *dar 'ishq-i ū majnūn ast*; *maftūn* (*k.* and *sh.*).

Infect, to, *sarāyat* (*k.*) intr. (of disease); *masmūm k.* (to poison); *aṣar k.* (to affect); *nafs-ash bi-shumā khurda ast* (his ways have infected you; evil ways).

Infectious, *musrī*.

¹ *Afrād* pl. with singular signification.

Infer, to, *fahmīdan*; *istimbāt k.*; *pay bur-dan*; *nalīja giriftan*; — *va qis 'alā hāza*¹ (from which the rest may be inferred).

Inferior, *kuchak-tar*; *kīh-tar*; *past-tar*: *ba zīr-dastān chi tawr pīsh mī-āyad?*; *khush tab' ast bā-shān?* (how does he treat his inferiors?; is he affable with them?): *in kam az ān ast*.

Inferiority, *kūchakī*; and *kīh-tarī* (in rank); *kam-tarī*; or *past-tarī* (in rank or in learning); *zīr-dastī* (in rank).

Infernal, *jahannamī*; *duzakhi*: *mal'un* (cursed); *an murd-i bad-bakht*² *bisayār bi-man zahmat dād* (the infernal fellow worried me a lot).

Infertile, *bī-quvvat*: or *kam-zur* (of ground); *hāsīl-khīz na* (of ground or country); *shūra-zār* (full of saltpetre).

Infest, *'azāb dādan*; *izā rasānīdan*. *Vide* to Block.

Infidel, *kafir*, pl. *kuffār* (gen. term.; Non-Muslim); *bī-dīn* or *lā-mazhab* (without any religion); *mushrik* (Polytheist, sp. applied to Hindus); *ta kay' dar in kafiristān mī-mānī?*—Prof. S. T. (how long will you remain in this land of infidelity?); *dahrī* (materialist); *mulhid* (one that turns away his face from the true religion). *Vide* Atheist and Pagan.

Infidelity, *kufir*; *bī-dīnī*; *lā-mazhabī*: *dahrī-garī* (believing in the eternity of matter).

Infinite, *bī-intihā*; or *nā-mutanākī*; or *bī-pāyān* (without end); *bī-kirān* (without shore; limit); *nā-mahdūd* (unbounded); *na-ma'dūd* (beyond number); *az hadd-i shumār bīrūn* (ditto).

Infinitesimal, *juz-i lā-yatajazzā'* (the indivisible atom); *jawhar-i fard* (the primordial atom); *qalīl bi-ghāyat* (exceedingly little in quantity).

Infinitive, *masdar* (gram.; also root of a word).

Infirm, *nā-tavān*; *za'if*; *mard-i 'ajuz* (infirm old man); *'ajuza* (infirm old woman); *kharīf* (dotard).

Inflame, to, *hayājān dādan*; or *bar-angīkhtan* (to excite to anger, etc.); *bar afrukhtan*; or *kalla k.* (ditto).

Inflamed, *āmāsīda* or *varam kardū* (swollen); *surkh shuda* (red and inflamed); *pur-sūz*

(burning): *multahib* (of a flame); *mash-ghūf* or *pur az shaghaf* (with love): *gulū-yash bād karda ast* (his throat is swollen); or—*mādda shuda ast* (swollen with matter in the abscess): *jā-yi zakhm surkh shuda va bād karda*.

Inflammation, *sūzish* (burning of wounds): *surkhī*; *varam*; *āmās* (swelling): *ishti'āl*; *ihlirāq* (being set on fire). *Vide* Lungs.

Inflated, *pur-bād*; and *puf karda* (full of wind); *bād-karda* (for stomach; bladder, etc.); *nafkh karda* (of stomach); *bi-sabab-i fath chunān bād kard ki dar jāma namī-gunjīd*.

Inflected, *munsarīf*.

Inflexible, *sakht*; or *misl-i janar tah namī-shavad* (of things): *dar intiqām-i in zulm (bar) yak pā istāda ast*. *Vide* Inexorable.

Inflexion, *tasrīf* (gram.).

Influence, *nufuz*; *rusukh*; *mā pīsh-i ishān hīch iqtidār-i* (or *tasallut*) *na-dārim*; *Sarkār Aghā dar dīlā-yi 'avāmm* "n-nās *rusukh-i tamām-i dārad* (the S. A. has great influence with the common people); *'ulamā' agarchi dar sūrat libās-i hukūmatī namī-pūshand valī dar ma'nī rusukh-i kullī dar mamlakat dārand* (the priesthood in an indirect manner have considerable influence if not authority); *rāy-i urā vaq'-i mī-nihand va dar jaysala-yi amr rusukh-i dārad* (his opinion often influences the—); *aşarāt-i falakī* (the influence of the stars, or heavens); *kulāh-ash pashm na-dārad* (he has no influence, authority); *khāya-yi chap vulg. slang* (one who is under another's thumb).

Influential, *ṣāhib-nufuz*; *ṣāhib-iqtidar*; *bā-rusukh*.

Influenza, *anfluwanza*; *zūkām-i farangī* (less common).

Inform, *fahmānīdan*; *ittilā' dādan* tr.; *muttali' shudan* or *ittilā' dāshtan* intr. (to be informed); *khabar k.*; *āgāh k.*; *'lām n.*, tr.

Information, *ittilā'*; *khabar*; *āgāhī*; *'ilm*; *ittilā' bi-ham rasānīdan* (to gain information of); *surāgh-i na-dāram* or *masbūq nīstam* (I have no information on the matter).

Informed, *muttali'*; *masbuq*; *āgāh* (sh. and

¹ *وقس على هذا* Ar., lit. "and measure (guess) on that."

² *Bad-bakht* and *kam-bakht* are in Persian the same, "unfortunate." In Urdu, the latter is only used to express contempt or abuse.

³ In India *tā kujā* is often used for *tā kay*.

- k.); *mard-i bā ittīlā'-i ast* (he is a well-informed man).
- Informant, *mukhbīr* (gen.); *jasus* (spy). *Vide* Spy
- Infraction, Infringement, *shikast* (on purpose); *mukhalafat-i ba qanun* (on purpose); *tajavuz az qanun* (or *az shart*) (k.) (gen.); or *fashk k.* (on purpose).
- Infuriate, to, *ātash-ya k.*; *ghazab-nak karda ūrā dīvāna sākht*.
- Infuse, *dam kashidan* or *khurdan* intr., and —*dādan* tr. (of tea, etc.; to stew slowly); *taqīr k.* (to filter; or to distill); *'araq kashidan* (to distill; tech. term of *hakīms*); *khīsāndan* (to soak); *shīra kashidan* (extract the juice by any means); *rikhtan* tr. and intr. (to pour into); *ilqā k.* (to instill good qualities). *Vide* Draw.
- Infusion, *jushānda* (by heat); *khīsanda* (by cold).
- Ingenious, *ba ikhtirā'* (of people); or *bā hikmat* (of people or plans); *in māshīn-i pur hikmat ast*.
- Ingenuity, *san'at-kārī*; *san'at va hikmat*; *khūb san'at bi-kār burda ast* or *hikmat bi-kharj dāda ast* (he has displayed great ingenuity in making this); *chi 'aql-i bi-kharj dāda ast*.
- Ingenuous, *bā-sadāqat*; *ṣāf-dīl*; *sādiq*; *ṣāf u ṣādiq*.
- Ingenuously, *sādiqāna*; *az rū-yi ṣafā*.
- Ingot, *shimsh* (of gold or silver).
- Ingrained, *qasāvat-i qalb dar 'uruq-ash pay-rasta ast* (cruelty is ingrained in his nature).
- Ingratitude, *kufrān-i ni'mat*; *nā-ḥaqq-shināsī* vulg. for *ḥaqq nā-shināsī*; *ihsān-farāmūshī*.
- Ingredient, *juz*¹, pl. *ajzā'*; also *juzv*.
- Ingress and Egress, *dukḥul u khuruj*; *mad-khal u makhraj*.
- Ingulf, to *bal'īdan* (swallow whole); *farū burdan* (swallow anyhow); *zamīn Qārūn rā farū burd*.
- Inhabit, to, *sukunāt dāshtan* (gen.); *sākin būdan* (gen.); *būd u bāsh k.* (of a quarter); *māndan*.
- Inhabitable, *qābil-i sukūnat*; or *la'iq-i būd u bāsh* (gen.; of houses, cities, islands).
- Inhabitant, *sākin*, pl. *sākinīn* and *sakana* (gen.); *muqīm*¹ (gen. and temp.); *bāsh-inda* (of the soil); *mutavattin* (settler).
- Inhabited, Inhabiting, *ābād*; *maskūn* (also haunted, q.v.); *ma'mur*; *rub'-i maskun* (the fourth part of the world, the amount that is inhabited; the remaining three-fourths are water).
- Inhalation, *kash* (of the pipe); [*puk*, vulg., for *puf* exhalation, puff of pipe].
- Inhale, *nafas faru burdan*: *dud u bukhār farū burdan* (med.): *dar kashidan*.
- Inharmoniousness, *nā-ham-āhangī* (of sound).
- Inherent, *asli*; *jibillī*; *tabī'i*; *fīrī*. *Vide* Ingrained.
- Inheritance,² *irs* or *mīrās*; *tarika* (*yāftan*).
- Inherited, *mawrusī*.
- Inheriting, *virāsāt*; *irs burdan* (act of).
- Inheritor, *vāriṣ*, pl. *vurrās* or *varaṣa*; *mīrās-khur*; *mīrās-gīr*; *irs-gīr*.
- Inheritress, *vārisa*.
- Inhospitable, *mihman na-navāz*: *mihmān-dūst nīst*.
- Inhuman, *vahshī*; *khabiṣ*; [*khārij az insāniyyat* in m.c. = "impolite" = *bī-adab*].
- Inimical, *mukhālīf* gen.: *mu'ānid* (of persons only); *in munā-fiyy javā'id-i man ast* (inimical to my interests).
- Iniquitous, *shantī*; *qabīh*. [etc.
- Iniquity, *'shana'at*; *qabāhat*. *Vide* Crime,
- Initial, *ibtidā'i* (adj.): *huruf-i avval-i ism* (subs.; of a name).
- Initial, to, *ism-ash rā na-navishta*, *huruf-i muqatta'āt dāda* (he has not signed his name; merely his initials).
- Initiation, *ta'līm-i muqaddamāt* (d.).
- Initiative, *avval iqdam k.*: *mubādarat k.* (to hasten to do).
- Inject, to, Injection, *āb-duzdak dādan* (into the veins); *tanqiya* (d and g.) (a purge and also an enema); *'amal* or *dastur giriftan* (to take an enema); *'mārifiya' dar badan-ash kardand* (he was given an injection of morphia).
- Injudicious, *bī-baṣīrat* (imprudent); *bī-tad-bīr*.
- Injunction, *ta'kid*; *ta'kid-i akīd* (strict injunction); *qadaḥan*. *Vide* Command, Forbid.

¹ *Muqīm* also means "quartered, of army, etc."

² Children, whether by a wife or by a concubine, inherit by law equally, provided the father acknowledge the law. A daughter's share is half a son's. If there is no issue, a wife's share is one-fourth, otherwise an eighth. A man may will away a third of his property as he pleases.

If a wife die without issue, the husband inherits half her property; if there be issue, a quarter.

Legacies and debts must first be settled.

Injure, *zarar*— or *ziyān rasānidan* (to cause loss to); *azurdan*, rt. *azar* (bodily injury); *sadma rasānidan* (gen.).

Injured, *kharāb shuda* (of things); *sadma khurda* (of persons); vide Wounded; *az ziyādati-yi zahmat sihhat-ash khalal-i bi-ham rasānda ast* (his health has become impaired by over-work.).

Injurious, *muzirr*; *mukhill*; *zarar-rasān*; *ziyān-dih*: *in jānvarān mu'zi and?*

Injury, *aziyat* (gen., but sp. bodily); *āsib*; or *gazand* (bodily): *zarar*; or *ziyān*; or *nuq-sān*; or *khisārat* (loss); *khalal* (in health, or in work).

Injustice, *jawr*; or *jabr*; or *zulm*; or *bī-dād*; or *sitam*; or *ta'addī*; or *ijhāf* (oppression, q.v.); vide Tyranny: *mī-shavad mutābiq-i qanūn bāshad valī khilāf-i insāf ast* (it may be law but it isn't justice).

Ink, *murakkab*; *midād*: *shanjarf* or *murak-kab-i surkh* (red ink). Vide Silk.

Inking, *ishāra*; *shamma-i az in mallab pay burdam*.

Inkstand, *davāt*; *murakkab-dān*.

Inlaid, *khātim-kārī* (subs.; inlaid wood-work); *murassa'* (past part., inlaid with jewels); *muhajjar-kārī* (mosaic work).

Inlay, to, *jawāhur nishāndan* (with jewels); *tilā-kūb k.* (with gold).

Inn, *khān*,¹ pl. *khānāt* (local); *kāravān-sarāy*² ('public; for caravans); *mihmān-khāna* (hotel, q.v.); *ribāt* (charitable; without charge; food is provided free).³

Innate, *mādar-zād*; *tabrī*; *fitrī*; *zātī*; *jibillī*; *sirishlī*.

Innately, *bi 't-tab'*; *bi 'l-zāt*; *bi 'l-fitra*.

Innocence, *bī-gunāh*; *bar'at az gunāh*: *ma'sūmiyyat* (sinlessness by nature): *az gunāh khud rā barā't kard* (he proved his innocence).

Innocent, *bī-gunāh*; *bī-jurm*; *az ān gunāh barī ast*: *ma'sūm* (sinless).

Innovate, *naw dar āvardan*.

Innovation, "this tax is an innovation" *in khirāj* (or *māliyāt-i sarī*³) *bid'at ast*.

Innoxious, *bī-zarar*.

Innuendo, *ta'rīz* (in Rhet.); *bī-gusha guftan* (in coll.). Vide Hint and Insinuation.

Innumerable, *bī-shumār*; *bī-hisāb*; *nā-ma-'dūd*; *bī-hadd*.

Inobservant, *bī-khayāl*; *bad-havāss*.

Inoculation, *ābla-kūbī* (k.) (for small-pox); *tā'ūn-kūbī* (for plague).

Inoculator, *ābla-kūb*.

Inodorous, *bī-bu*; and *bī-rā'iha* (without any smell).

Inoffensive, *in jānvarhū muzī nistand*; *bī-zarar*; *bī-āzār*; *bī-izū*: "I'm a quiet in-offensive being who wouldn't hurt a fly" (*man ādam-i faqr va bī-sadā-i hastam ki hich vaqt aziyat-am bī-murda-i namī-rasad*).

Inopportune, *bī-vaqt*; *bī-mawqi'*; *bī-mahall*; *bī-jā*.

Inorganic, *jamādī*.

Inquest, *sarbāz-i ki khud rā bā tufang halāk kard tahqiq-ash rā dīrūz kardand*.

Inquietude, *iztirāb* (sp. of mind); *bī-ārāmī* (of body or mind); *'adam-i sukun* (of body); *qalaq* (of mind; rare). Vide Restlessness.

Inquire, *pursīdan*; *istifsār k.*: "someone else was inquiring about this and we gave him the same answer" (*kas-i digar ham az mā jūyā shud, bi-hamīn qarār javāb dādīm*); *tajahhus k.*; or *taftish k.*; or *tahqiq k.* (to investigate matters); *tajassus k.* (spying out, secret inquiry).

Inquirer, *mustafsir* (asker); *mutajassiss* (spying); *mufattish* (an investigator, police-officer); *sā'il* (questioner; but gen. beggar); *su'āl kunanda*, and vulg. *pursanda* (asker).

Inquiring, '*iyadat* subs. = *ahvāl-purs-i-yi bī-mār* (inquiring after the sick): *pursān*; and *mustafsir*; and *jūyā* (part.); *muhāqiq* (part.; in science or relig.).

Inquiry, *pursish* (k.); or *istifsār* (k.): *tahqiqāt* (k.) (investigation q.v.).

Inquisitive, *kunj-kāv*; *fuzul P.* (also meddlesome; P. for Ar. *fuzuli*).

Inquisitiveness, *kunj-kāvī*; *fuzulī* (P. for Ar. *fuzul*).

Ins and outs, *rāh u chāh* (i.e. what to follow and what to avoid).

Insane, *divāna*; *sawda'i*; *majnūn*: *dimāgh-khushk* (has a tile loose, cracked); *dalī T.* (mad); *pakht* (weak-minded; wanting). Vide Mad, Cracked.

Insanity, *divānagī*; *sawdā*; *junūn*: *khabt-i dimāgh*; and *dimāgh-khushkī* (being cracked).

Insatiable, *ishtihā-i* (or *tam'-i*) *dārad ki har*

¹ *Khān* Ar.

² In *karavan-saras* on the road, no charge is made; but in those in cities a charge is made.

³ *Māliyāt* only on land; *māliyāt-i sarī* "tax on cattle, poll-tax, etc."

giz sīr namī-shavad; shikam-ash sīr namī-shavad.

Inscribe, *vide* Engrave; *dar dil-i man naqsh basta ast* (it is engraved on my heart).

Inscription, *katība* (on tombs or sacred places); *navishta*, or *kanda* (gen.). *Vide* Engravings.

Inscrutability, *nā-mudrakī*.

Inscrutable, *lā yudrak*.

Insect, *havāmm*, and *hasharat*¹ *l-arz* (only used in pl.); *khazanda* (all creeping things; includes snakes, lizards, etc.): *kirm* (m.c. worm or insect, etc.).

Insectivorous, *kirm-khwār*.

Insecurity, *‘adam-i amniyyat*; and *na-amnī* (of road, country); *bi-hifāzī* (of life, property); *na-muhkamī* (of buildings, etc.).

Insensate, *miḡl-i jamādāt*; *bi-hiss*.

Insensibility, *bi-hūshī*; *madhūshī*; *bi-hissī*: *gūyā bi-l-ṭab’ az hich chīz muta’aṣṣir nist* (=the insensibility of his nature).

Insensible, *madhush*; *az nā-khushī bi-hush ast*: *bi-hiss*: *ghayr-i mahsūs* (not to be felt); *nā-mar’ī* (invisible).

Insensibly, *nā-ma’lūmāna*; *nā-mahsūsāna*.

Insentient, *quvvat-i ihsās na dārad*.

Inseparable, *la yanfakk*.

Insert, *farū k.*; *dākhil k.*; *gunjānīdan* (to cause to contain); *bihtar ast in lā’iha rā dar kōghaz-i khud darj kunīd* (you had better insert this article in your paper).

Inserting, *idkhāl*; *darj*.

Insertion, *mundarija* (lit. matter inserted); *payvand* (of dress).

Inside, *darūn*; *dākhil*; *tū* or *tūy*.

Insight, *baṣīrat*.

Insignia, *nishān-hā*; *‘alāmāt-i imtiyāz*.

Insignificance, *nā-chīzī*; *bi-miqdārī*; *haqīrī*.

Insignificant, *hīch*; *nā-chīz*; *bi-miqdar*; *mu-haggar*: *yak-vajabī* (in stature): *īnsān nisbat bi-Khudā-yi Qādir va Muṭlaq chiqadar nā-chīz ast*.

Insincere, *nā-sādiq* (of words or persons); *bi-ikhllās* (of persons); *bi-vajā* (faithless; of persons): *sukhan-ash riyā’ī st*: *ān mard du-rū’ st* (double-faced).

Insincerity, *‘adam-i khulūṣ*; *bi-ṣadāqatī*; *durū’ī*.

Insinuate, *āhista āhista rāh-i khud rā bi-dil-i ū paydā kard*: *bi-līmā guftan*. *Vide* Allude, Imply, Innuendo, Hint.

Insinuation, *īmā’* or *ihām* (k.) (good or bad); *luḡz-parānī* (k.) (of evil). *Vide* Innuendo and Hint.

Insinuating, *luḡz-parān*: *ramz-gū* (adj.).

Insipid, *bī-maza* (of persons or things); *bī-zā’iqa*; *bī-ta’m* (of things); *miḡl-i māch ba’d az jamā’* vulg. (indecent).

Insist, *isrār k.*: *barā-yi in kār qā’im bi-man chaspīd*: *tu khwāhī na-khwāhī dar pay-i nawkarī dar āmadī*—Prof. S. T.: *harchi khwāstam na ravam ū pīla¹ karda burdat-am* (in spite of my trying not to go, he insisted and took me). *Vide* Search and Press.

Insistence, *ilhāh u isrār* (n.); *pīla* (k.).

Insistent, *muṣīrr*; *bā ilhāh*: *chūn marā nihāyat dar pay-i ān kār dīd*—Prof. S. T. (when he saw me so insistently bent on that—).

Insolence, *bī-’itina’ī*; *ihānat*. *Vide* Pride, Impertinence.

Insolent, *bī-adabāna pīsh āmadand* or *suluk kardand*. *Vide* Haughty, Impertinent, etc.

Insoluble, Insolvable, *ghayr-i munhall*; *ghayr-i mahlūl*; *bī-gudāz*; (sp. in chem.): *hall nā-shudani* gen.: *bī-ta’vīl* (not to be interpreted, explained); *in matlab hall nā-shudani ast*.

Insolvent, *var*— or *bar-shikasta*; *vide* Bankrupt; *al-muftis*² *fī amānī’ llāh* (=to one who has nothing to give, you can do nothing, he goes scot-free; said by bankrupts to dunning creditors).

Insomnia, *maraz-i kam-khwābī* or —*bī-khwābī*.

Insomuch so, *bī-hadd-i ki*; *bi-qadr-i ki* (to such an extent that).

Inspect, *sān dīdan* or *kardan* tr. (to make to file past, of troops at a review); *sān dādan* intr. (to be reviewed); *nigāh k.* (vulg. in this sense); *sar-kashī kardan* (of things or places or troops); *mulāhaza k.* (of persons or things): *āghā, sar-rishta’ī rā² bi-ṭalab ki in pārchā rā mulāhaza kunad* vulg. (sir, send an expert to inspect this cloth): *binā mī-kunad yak-i yak-i bi-rūy-i mardum nigāh kardan* (he began to inspect their features).

Inspection, *mulāhaza* (gen.); *rasīdagī* (of work); *sān* (review; making troops file past a high official).

Inspector, *mufattish* (official); *mumayyiz*

¹ *Pīla* “cocoon of silk”; origin of idiom unknown. *Burdāt-am* (vulg.) “he took me” and *burdan-am* (vulg.) “they took me.”

² Or *khubra’ī rā*, for *yak-i az ahl-i khūbra* (vulgarly *khūbra*).

- (tester); *nāzir-i ta'limāt* (Inspector of Schools); [*nāzir* alone is steward, etc.]; *gazma-bāshī* (Inspector of Police).
- Inspiration, *ilhām* (relig. and gen.); *vahī* (for Prophets only); *bi-tawr-i ilhām dar zihnam āmad ki*— (I had a sudden inspiration); *mukāshafa* (revelation; relig.); *qariha* (genius, sp. poetic).
- Inspire, to, *damīdan*. tr. (to blow into); *nafas bālā* (or —*dar*) *kashīdan* (to draw in the breath); *tashvīq d.*; *tahriṣ d.*; *muhayyij shudn*.
- Inspired, *mulham*; *vahī-yāfta*; *mā-gūyand darīcha-ī az khizāna-yi asrār-i ilāhiyya bar qalb-i vay kushāda shud*; *nūr-i ilāhī dar dil-ash tābīd*.
- Inspiring, *muhayyij* (of words, music, etc.).
- Inspiratory, *ālāt-i nafskhī* or *nafas-kashī* (the inspiratory organs).
- Inspiring, *ruh-bakhsh*.
- Inspissate, to, *tāl kardan* (local?); *qavām dādan*; *ghalīz kardan*.
- Inspissated juice, *rubb*.
- Inspissation, *qavām* (of syrups); *masht* (of soups).
- Instability, *bī-istiḡāmāt*; *'adam-i sabāt* (for people or things); *nā-payadārī* (of world, buildings, opinions); *bī-ītibārī* (of world); *bī-'azmī* (of purpose). *Vide* Hesitating.
- Installation, *nasb (k.)* (in office).
- Instalment, *qisṭ*, pl. *aqṣāt*.
- Instance, *maṣāl*, pl. *amṣāl*; *nāzīr*: *maṣāl^{an}* (for instance).
- Instance, to, *maṣāl āvardan*; *nāzīr a.*; *maṣāl zadan* (gen. of apt quotations, in prose or poetry).
- Instant, *yak chashm barham zadan*, or *turfat^{an} 'ayn* (the winking of the eyes); *sāniya* (second by the watch); *lamha*; *ān* (a moment); *al-ān* (this very instant; vulg. *hamīn hālā*); *tā marā dīd parīd* (the instant, or as soon as, he saw me he bolted); *īn rā gufta bilā fāsila kāfūr shud* (the moment he said this he disappeared).
- Instead of, *'ivaz (d.)* (subs. and prep.); *bi-jā-yi*—; *bi-manzila-yi*—; *dar maqām-i*—; *talāfi-yi māfāt*, or *jabr-i nuqsān* (making good a deficiency from loss); *badal (d.)* (vulg.; subs. and prep.): *bi-'ivaz-i dīruz jardā mī-ayam, talāfi rā mī-kunam* (I'll come to-morrow and make up for yesterday's lost time).
- Instep, *pusht-i pā*; [*gawdī-yi kaf-i pā* "arch of foot"].
- Instigate, Instigation, *tahrik* or *tahrīs k.* (good or bad); *ighvā k* (bad); *targhīb dādan* (gen. bad); *bar-angīkhtan* (to stir up; in bad sense); *var ghalānīdan* (to tempt; of the Devil¹ or of men).
- Instigator, *muharrīk* (inciter); *ighvā-kun*, *manshā-yi īn balvā ū būd* (he was the instigator of the disturbance, rebellion); *ātash-i īn fitna rā ū afrūkht*.
- Instill, to, *vide* Infuse; *dar dil nihādan* or *guzārdan*: *āhista āhista bi-qalb nishāndan*, or *chakka chakka dar qalb rīkhtan*.
- Instinct, *'aql-i hayvānī*; *shu'ur-i fitrī*; *fitrat* (prop. = *tabi'at*): *insān quvva-yi idrāk dārad valī hayvānāt na-dārand* (man has reason, beasts have none).
- Instinctively, *fitrat^{an}*.
- Institute, to, *bar pā k.* (gen.); *vaz' k.* (of laws); *ijād k.* (of customs). *Vide* Invent.
- Institutor, *bānī* or *mu'assis* (founder of anything); *muqannin* or *vāzi'* (of a *qānun*); *īn qānūn rā ki guzārd?* *Vide* Inventor.
- Institution, *dar Farangistān az bābat-i tadrīs-i 'ulūm qavānīn-i khūb qarār girišta ast*. *Vide* Custom, Law.
- Instruct, *āmukhtan*, rt. *āmuz*, tr. and intr.; *ta'lim k.*; *dars dādan* or *tadrīs k.*; *sabaq guftan*.
- Instructions, *mutābiq-i dastūr² l-'amal-i shumā raftār kardam* (I acted according to your instructions).
- Instructive, *mufīd* (often in m.c. "interesting"; of a book).
- Instructor, *mu'allim*; [*muta'allim* "pupil"]; *mudarris*: *ustād* (master); *ākhund* (a small mulla, a teacher of boys; does not preach in a mosque but takes part in the *rawza-khūwānī*; *vide* Teacher); *nāsiḥ* (adviser).
- Instructress, *mu'allima*.
- Instrument, *āla*,² pl. *ālāt*; *awzār* P. pl., also used as sing.; *adavāt* pl. (sing. not used): *sāz* (any musical instrument); *tār* (any stringed—). *Vide* Cause.
- Instrumental, to be, *dast-i dāshtan*; *sabab-i būdan*, etc.
- Insubordinate, *mutamarriḍ*; *sar-kash*.
- Insubordination, *sar-kashī*; *tamarrud*.
- Insufferable, *bī-taḥammul*; *bīrun az taḥammul ast*.
- Insufferably, *īn qadar nakhvat dārad ki khārīj*

¹ *Shayṭān marā var-ghalānīd* specially = *muhtalim shudam*; but the term is also applied to all the vices.

² *آل* instrument but *آلت* generally "the male organ of generation."

az takammul-i insānī ast (he is proud beyond human endurance).
 Insufficient, *kam* (āmadan); *qasir* (āmadan); *ghayr-i kāfī* (būdan); *da'vat-i bīst najar kardam valī ghizā kam āmad*.
 Insulator, *gharghara* (m.c.; telegraph—; also reel of thread); *finjānak* (of tel. only); *āla-yi ihtibās-i barqī* (Leyden jar).
 Insult, *marā bi-'izzat kard*; *khiffat dad* (sleight); *hatk-i āb-i rūy¹ k.* (to disgrace); *'uzr-i badtar az gunāh āvardan* (to add insult to injury).²
 Insupportable. *Vide* Insufferable.
 Insurance, *bīmā* (k.); *bīmā-nāma* (—policy).
 Insure, *in jahāz rā dah hazār tuman bīmā kardam va sanad-ash dar dast-am ast* (I have insured the ship for 10,000 tumans and I have the policy in my possession); *'umr rā bīmā kardan* (to insure one's life).
 Insurgent, *yāghī*; *'asī* (also sinner); *sar-kash*.
 Insurrection, *sar-kashī* (k.) (disobedience; also to prospect a mine); or *shurish* (k.): *tughyān* (k.) (exceed just measure or limits); *fitna* (bar pā k.); *fasād* (k.) (gen.; disturbance of any kind); *balvā* (k.); or *ghadr* (k.) (mutiny or revolution): [but in India *balvā* is any riot].
 Intact, *sālīm*; *dast na-khurda* (prop. "not touched").
 Intangible, *misl-i havā nā-mahsūs* [incorrect for—*na-mar'ī*]; *hukumat giriftanī nist*, or *chiz-i nist ki ūrā bi-dast bi-gīrand*.
 Integrity, *durustī*; *rāsī*; *sadāqat*: *diyānat* (honesty); *tamamiyyat* (wholeness).
 Intellect, *'aql*; or *idrāk*; or *quvva-yi darrāka*: *zakāvāt* (keenness of—); *zu'f-i 'aql* (weakness of intellect, approaching idiotcy).
 Intellectual, *zākī*; *zāhīn*.
 Intelligence, *firāsāt*.
 Intelligent, *bā-idrāk*; *mudrik*; *tiz hūsh* or *zūd-fahm* (quick); *zīrak* (clever).
 Intelligently, *dastūr¹ l-'amal-i ki bi-ū dādam khaylī bā firāsāt* (or *fahmidagī*) *anjām dād*.
 Intelligible, *fahmīdanī*; *mafhum shudanī*.
 Intemperance, *bī-i'tidālī*; *bad-parhīzī*: *isrāf* (extravagance of any kind in living). *Vide* Intoxication.
 Intemperate, *ghayr-i mu'tadil*; *bī-i'tidāl*.
 Intend, *khayāl dāshtan*; *irāda d.*; *qasd d.*, *'azm d.*; *āyā 'azm-i safar dārīd?*: *pas*

fikr-at chi chiz ast? (well, what do you intend to do?); *farḍā mi-khupāham ādam bi-firistam* (I intend³ to send a man tomorrow); *dar dil-am būd ki ānjā iqāmat kunam*. *Vide* Persuade.
 Intense, *bi-shiddat*; *shadīd*; *bī-hadd*.
 Intensely, *dar ishtidād-i garmā va havā* (of intense heat).
 Intensify, *quvvat dādan* (strengthen): *vide* Increase: *fira-tar k.* (of colour).
 Intensity, *shiddat* (gen.); *hiddat* (sharpness of heat, cold, or emotions); *sawrat* (severity; of heat or cold); *ghilāzat* (of fog).
 Intention, *murād*; *maqsud*, pl. *maqāsīd*; *niyyat*; *vide* Intend: *irāda-am rā faskh kardam* (I changed my mind). *Vide* Idea.
 Intentional, *qasdī*; *'amdī*; *irādī*.
 Intentionally, *dāda va dānista*; *qasd^{an}*; *'amd^{an}*; *bi-'l-irāda*; *sanjīda u fahmīda*.
 Inter, to, *khāk k.*; *dafn k.*; *bi-khāk*— or *bi-zamin sipurdan*; *dar qabr k.* [year].
 Intercalary, *kabīsa* adj.; [*sāl-i kabīsa* leap].
 Intercalate, *afzudan*.
 Intercede, to, *vāsita k.* or *sh.*; *vasātat k.*; *miyānchi-garī k.* (to mediate); *lab-i bi-shifā'at na-gushād* (he did not make the least intercession).
 Interceder. *Vide* Intercessor.
 Intercept, *jilav-gīrī k.*; or *kas-i rā bayn-i rāh giriftan* (a person on the road); *jilav-i rūshnā'ī rā bāz kunīd*, *tārīkī na-kunīd* (please get out of the light); *qat'k.* (to cut off); *az miyān burdan* (to carry off; of things).
 Intercession, *shifa'at*; or *vasātat*; or *miyān-jī-garī* (k.) (mediation); *tavassut-i vay nīzd-i shān maqbūl būd* (he pleaded with them for him, with success).
 Intercessor, *shafī'* [in India relig. only]; *vāsita*; *miyānchī* (mediator).
 Interchange, *mubādala* (k.); *mu'āvaza* (k.) (also exchange).
 Interchangeable, *mī-shawad bā-ham mubādala kard*: *'iwazī*.
 Intercommunication, *radd-u badal-i fi mā-bayn* (k.) (of ideas, letters, goods); *muḥāvara fi mā-bayn* (k.) (of speech); *murāvada*, pl. *murāvadat* (k.) (gen.; of letters, speech, goods; also roads); *rāh-hā-yi āmad u shud* (roads).

¹ In m.c. often *āb u rūy*. In India *āb-rū*.

² Also as when *Abu Nu'as* pinched the *Khalīfa* and apologized by saying 'Oh I thought it was your wife.'

³ Note this common m.c. use of *khupāstan*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Interregnum, *ayyām-i fatrat* (prop. religious; interval between two apostles).

Interrogation, *su'āl* (k.) (question; also to beg); *pursish* (k.) (also to ask after health); *istifhām* (k.); and *istifsār* (k.) (gen., asking); *istintāq* (k.) (cross-examine in law-courts); *ḥarf-i istifhām* (gram.; particle of—).

Interrogate, *pursidan*; *juyā* sh.; *mustafsir* sh.

Interrogated, *mas'ūl* (also responsible for).

Interrogative, *su'āl*; *istifhām*; *istifsār*.

Interrogatively, *bi-tawr-i su'āl*; *bar sabīl-i istifhām*.

Interrogator, *mustafsir*; *su'āl-kun*; [*sā'il* gen. = beggar].

Interrupt, to, Interruption, *qaṭ'-i kalām* k.; *guft u gū rā barham zad*: *bā'is-i khalat-i kār* (sh.): *āghā mī-tarsam mukhill-i shumā bi-shavam*, or — *asbāb-i zaḥmat-i shumā bāsham*, or — *shumā rā az kār bāz dāram* (sir, I fear I interrupt, or intrude); *sukhan-i marā ma-burūd*, or *tū-yi ḥarf-am na-yāyid* (don't interrupt me when I'm speaking); *kār-am gīr paydā kard* (I was interrupted, stopped altogether); *bidun-i inqitā'*; *'ala 't-tavālī*; *pay dar pay* (uninterruptedly, without interruption or cessation).

Interrupted, *burīda* (also 'ceased' of sound).

Intersect, to, Intersection, *burīdan*; *in khatt ān khatt rā taqātu' mī-kunad*: *nuqta-yi taqātu'* (point of—).

Intersecting, *mutaqāṭi'* (part.): *mutalāqī* (part.; meeting).

Interstice, *shigāf*.

Intertwine. *Vide* Interlace.

Interval, *masāfat* (of space); *fāsila* (time or space); *tak tak* (at intervals, i.e., here and there). *Vide* Meanwhile.

Intervene, to, *u miyāna uftāda ānhā rā az yak dīgar sivā kard* (he intervened and separated them). *Vide* Interpose.

Intervening, *hāyil*; *hajiz*: *māni'* (lit. preventing); *dar miyāni* (of space, etc.).

Interview, to, *sharaf yābi* (*hāsīl* k.) or *ziyārat* (k.) (with great people); *mulāqāt* (k.); *dīdanī* (k.) (vulg.).

Interweave, to, *bi-ham bāftan*.

Intestate, *bī-vasīyyat*.

Intestinal, *ruda'si*.

Intestine, *rūda*; or *am'ā'*, pl. subs.; *dākhila* adj. (of a state).

Intimacy, *muwānasat*; *rabt*; *āshnā'i-yi zi-yād*.

Intimate, to be, *munis* sh.; *vagt-i ki sag mū'nūs shud* —. *Vide* Openly.

Intimate friend, *dust-i mahram va ham-dam*; *rafīq-i mahram u yak-rang*; *dust-im mišl-i du maghz dar yak pūst*.

Intimation, *ittilā'* (k.). *Vide* Information.

Intimidate, to, *tarsāndan*.

Intimidation, *takhvīf* (k.): *tahdīd*, pl. *tahdī-dāt* (k.) (threats).

Into, *tūy*; *dar*; *dar miyān-i—*; *darūn*.

Intolerable, *nā-mutaḥammil*; *muḥāl'* 'l-ḥaml; *jawq-i taḥammul*.

Intolerably, *nā-mutaḥammilāna*.

Intolerance. *Vide* Bigotry.

Intoning, *tarannum* (k.) (humming); *bā āvāza khwāndan* (singing); *bi-talḥīn kh.* (rare).

Intoxicant, *muskir*, pl. *muskirāt*; *munashsh'*: The Prophet said, "All intoxicants are forbidden" (*Payghambar farmud ki har qism az muskirāt ḥarām ast*).

Intoxicated, *mast*; *khush-mast* (jolly); *gīch* (giddy; very drunk); *bad-mast* (offensive in his cups); *mast-i lā-ya'qil'* (dead drunk): *sar-ash tū havā ast*, or *savār-i fīl ast*, or *savār-i asp-i Shaytān ast* (very drunk); *sar-mast* or *makhmūr* (drunk but capable). *Vide* Wine.

Intoxication, *nashva*; *nasha*; *sar-mastī*; *sar-khushī*; *sukr paydā karda ast*.

Intractable, *sar-kash*; *nā-mutī'* (of people); *rām na-shaw* (that cannot be tamed); *ū hamīsha maghlūb'* 'l-ghaḥab ast (he has an intractable temper).

Intreaty. *Vide* Entreat.

Intrench, to, Intrenchment, *gal'a bandī* (k.); *sangar*² (*bastan* or *sākhtan*); *saqnāq u khandaq va matars u mūrchal* (k.): [*matars* also = scarecrow.]

Intrepid, *bī-bāk*; *jān-bāz*; *dilāvar-i bī-bāk*; *mutahavvir* (rash).

Intrepidity, *bī-bākī*; *jān-bāzī*.

Intrepidly, *bi-bākāna*.

Intricate, *pichīda* (gen.); *pich u kham-dar* (of road, labyrinth, curl, etc.): *pur-girih* (knotted, of string; also of intricate sentences). *tu dar tu* (of a statement). *Vide* Difficult.

Intricacy, *pīch-pīchī* (gen.); *kham andar khamī* (of road, etc.); *pur 'aqdī*. *Vide* Difficulty.

¹ In India *siyāh-mast*.

² *Sangar* a breastwork, generally of stones or earth.

Intrigue, *fitna har pā kardan* or *fitna angī-khtan*; *mufattin shudan* (with the idea of disturbance); *bar ū tuhmat bastand ki bā yak-i az khavātin-i Musalmān rāh dūrad* (accused him of an intrigue with a Muslim lady); *sāzish k.* (to plot with). *Vide* Deceit, etc.

Intriguer, *fitna-yu*, or *fitna-bar-pā-kun*; *mufattin* (disturber); *sāzish-kun* (plotter); *hīla u māk-kun* (trickster).

Intrinsic, *aslī*, *haqīqī*; *zātī*.

Introduce, to, *shināsānīdan*; *shumā rā bi-ān jānāb mu'arrafi bi-kunam?*; *prezānté k.* (Fr.): *dar āvardan*: *dākhil k.* (insert); *dar miyān āvardan* (of subject of conversation); *shumā dar āmad bi-kunīd man dumbāl-ash rā mī-gīram* (of a subject); *darj k.* (of a clause); *rasm jāri k.* *Vide* Acquainted.

Introducing, *idkhāl (k.)* (insertion).

Introducer, *mu'arraf* (to persons).

Introduction, *dībācha*¹ (prop. the ornate preface, i.e., Praises of God, etc., and the reason for writing the book, etc.); *muqaddama* (prop. the introduction to the subject of the book); *mu'arrafi* (to persons); *kāghaz-i mu'arrafi* (letter of—); *sifārish-nāma* (letter of—; also —of recommendation). *Vide* Preface.

Introductory, *tamhīdī*; *'unvām* (of introductory titles on letters); *tamhīd-i muqaddama (chūdan)* (preparatory 'beating about the bush,' gen.).

Intrude, *muzāhim shudan*; *na-khīpāsta rāy dādan* (one's opinions); "If a serpent or scorpion intrude on a Muslim at prayers, it should be killed; at other times it should first be admonished to depart" *agar mār ya 'aqrab-i dar hangām-i namāz dākhil shuda bā'is-i taraddud-i khātir-i namāzī-i shavad ūrā bāyad faur² bi-kush-and*; *valī dar awqāt-i dīgar bāyad avval ūrā az rāh-i nasīhat guft ki bīrūn bi-raw*.

Intruder, *mard-i fuṣūl*; *sar-i khar*. *Vide* Interloper.

Intrust. *Vide* Entrust.

Intrusted, *mufavvaz*; *muhavval* (handed over; of money³ or things); *tamām-i kār bi-dū vā gazāshtha* (or *sipurda*) *shuda būd*. *Vide* Entrusted.

Intuition, *basīrat*; *ishrāqāt-i qalb* (Safi term); *qalb-i man ilhām kard* (or *gawāhī d.*) *ki*; *ilqā sh*.

Intwine, *pīchānīdan*, or *bi-ham pīchīdan*. *Vide* Interlace.

Innuendo, *kināya*; *ramz*.

Inundate, to, *saylāb k.*; *zīr-i āb k.*; *gharq k.*

Inundated, *atrāf-i Tīhrān az gadā mawj mī-zanad* (Tehran is inundated with beggars); *khutūt-i gadā-i har ruz bār-i man mī-shavad* (I am inundated by begging letter); *ū marā khatt-kush kard* (he inundated me with letters); *zīr-i āb (sh.)* (by rain, etc.); *gharq-i āb k.* (inten.; by enemy).

Inundation, *saylāb (k. or sh.)* (irrigation or flood); *tughyān (k. or sh.)* (ditto); *rud shahr rā zad*; *rūd tughyān kard*, or *bi-tughyān āmad* (the river overflowed its banks).

Inured, *'ādī shuda*; *mu'tād*.

Invade, to. *Vide* Invasion.

Invalid, *hamisha 'alīl*; *bīmār-i bistarī* (confined to bed); *ma'yubīn* (cripples or invalids; sp. mil.); *za'if* (weak, can't work); *az kār uftāda* (worn out; of animals, men or things). *Vide* Sick.

Invalidate, *bātil k.*

Invalidation, *butlān*.

Invalidable, *bī-qimat* or *bī-bahā* (also "without any value³"); *bī-šaman* (rare); *qīmat na-dārad* (ambiguous³).

Invariability, *davām* (permanence); *bī-taghyīrī*; *'adam-i talavvun*.

Invariable, *dā'im* (permanent): *yak hāl*; *yak-sān*; *nā-mutalavvin*; *taghyīr-pazīr na—*; *rang-ash sābit ast* (fast, of colours).

Invasion, *tākhī* or *yurish (āvardan)*; *hamla (burdan)* (to attack; or charge; no special words to express 'invade'). [*sakht zad*].

Invective, *tashnī'* (k.); *harf-i bar khilāf-i ū*

Inveighing against,⁴ *la'nat wa malāmat (k.)*.

Inveigle, to, *az rāh dar burda—*, *izlūl kardā—*; *ighvā kardan*.

Invent, *harf tarāshīdan*: *ja'l k.* (to forge, etc., of fables, etc.); *kashf k.* (to discover); *ikhhtirā' k.* (to invent something strange); *ījād k.* (to bring into existence); "could a man have invented such a lie?" (*hamchu durūgh-i rā ham mī-shud sākhī ki in sākhī ast?*); *in qānūn rā ki ijād kardā?*; but *sā'at rā ki ikhtirā' kardā?*

¹ The *dībācha* should be in a flowery style. *Muqaddama* is often loosely used for *dībācha*. Modern writers often substitute *'arz-i makhṣus* for both.

² *Barāt bi-havāla-yi Fulān ast, ki dar vajh-i Fulan kar-sazī darad* "a bill on So-and-So in favour of So-and-So." *Vajh* here = money and hence account.

³ The meaning depends on the tone of voice.

⁴ *Tawbikhāt u taqrī'āt k.* (literary).

Invented, *ikẖtirā'* *karda*; *ijād karda* and *shuda*.

Invention, *ihdās* or *ijād* (*k.*) (to bring into existence): *ikẖtirā'* (*k.*); *ma-guyand az mukhtara'āt-t khud-i Payghambar ast* (they state that this is an invention of the Prophet); *ja'l* (also forging); *iftirā'* (of words or statement, etc.; prop. calumny).

Inventor, *mukhtari'*: *mujid* (the Creator, God). *Vide* Genius.

Inventory, *siyāha* (*k.* or *giriftan*); *fihrist* (*k.* or *g.*).

Inversely, *bar 'aks*; *ma'kūsāna*.

Inversion, *taqlīb* (*k.*); *tahrīf* (*k.*) (of letters); *taqdim u ta'khīr*.

Invert, *vāzhgun kardan* or *sar-nigun k.* or *mankūs* (*k.*) (to invert head downwards): and *ma'kūs k.*

Investigating, *mufattish*; and *muhagiq* (act. part.; —officer).

Investigation, *taḥqīqāt* pl. (*k.*); and *taftīsh* (*k.*) (of police etc., or of a matter): *tajāḥḥus* (*k.*) (of a matter only); *tajassus* (*k.*) (of a secret): *istinṭāq* (*k.*) (police or judicial).

Investigator. *Vide* Investigating.

Investiture, *nasb* (*k.*) (placing on the gaddi, etc.); *takhlī'* (*k.*) (giving a robe of honour to—or office, etc. to—); *'atā* (*k.*) (gen.; bestowal).

Investment, *muhāsara* (*k.*), (siege); *takhlī'* or *'atā* (with honours); *khiṭ'at pushāndan* or *mukhalla' sākẖtan* (to invest with a robe of honor); *mayā-yi ziyād birun karda* (he has large investments of money).

Invidious, *bā'is̱-i rashk-i dīgarān*; *ḥasad-angīz*.

Invidiously, *hasūdāna*; *rashkāna*.

Invigorate, to, *quvvat dadan*.

Invigorating, *quvvat-dih*; *muqavvī*.

Invigoration, *taqvīyat* (*d.*); *quvvat-yābī*.

Invincible, *shikast-khurdanī na —: manī'* (impregnable).

Inviolable, *dast na-khur* (not to be touched); *sirr-i ma-gū* or *sirr-i makhnūn* (—secret); *ḥarām* (unlawful); *muqaddas* (pure); *qatī'* (of promise).

Inviolate, *sālim* (safe); *pāk*; *nā-mulavvaḡ* (unsoiled). *Vide* Inviolable.

Invisible,—*ki bi-chashm namā-āyad*; *ghā'ib*; *nā-paydā*; *nā-mar'i*: *nihūfta*, *pinhān* (hidden); *mastūr* (hidden by a *parda*); [*mastūrāt* = 'parda'-ladies].

Invisibility, *ghaybat* (but *ghibat*¹ backbiting); *ghiyāb* (also 'absence'): *nihu/tagī*; *nihānī*; *mastūrī*.

Invitation, *da'vat* (*k.* or *d.*); *ruq'a-yi mih-mānī* or *ziyāfat*; *da'vat-nāma* (letter of —); *marā da'vat-i shām karda ast*, *qawl dāda-am* (or *qabūl karda-am*, or *pazīrufta am*, or *ijābat namūda-am*) (he has invited me to dinner and I have accepted).

Invite, to, *chār nafar rā bi-shām va'da giriftam valī yak nafar qabūl kard*.

Invited, *maw'ūd*; *da'vat-girifta*.

Inviter, *da'vat-kun*.

Invoke, Invocation. *Vide* Invoke.

Invoice, *siyāha*; or *fihrist* (any list); *bījak* (trade term for invoice and bill). *Vide* Bill.

Invoke, *istimdād khwāstan*; *Khudā rā khwāndan*; *istimdād-i himmat az ān valī bi-jihat-i pādishāh talab kardand* (they invoked that saint to be propitious to the sovereign); *Iblīs rā khwāst ki u bi-yāyad va imdād numāyad*.

Involuntarily, *bī-ikhtiyār*; *bi-dūn-i iārda*; *khwāh ma-khwāh*; *az dahan-ash bī-khud īn harf dar āmad*.

Involuntary, *bi-irāda*; *bī-qasd*.

Involved, *kashīda* (dragged into); *gīr āmada* (entangled in); *kār-ash darham va barham ast*, or *tū-yi ham pīchīda ast* (his affairs are very involved); *jumla-yi pīchīda-i* (an involved sentence).

Invulnerable, *rū'īn-tan* (like Isfandiyar).

Inward, *bāṭinī* (of the mind, etc.); *darunī* (gen.); *dākhilī* (gen.).

Iodide, *yud*, or *jawhar-i yud* (iodide of potassium).

Iodine, *ayudīn* (Eur.); *ta'fīn-i yud* (tincture of—).

Iota, *shusha* (the medial form of dotted letters, but without the dots); *nuqta* (dot); *zarra* (particle); *shamma*; *ḥabba* (grain); *qatra* (drop).

Ipecacuanha, *jawhar-i qay*; *afīququna* and *apīkā* (Eur.).

Inwardly, *az darūn* (gen.); *bāṭinī*^{an}; or *qalbī*^{an} (of the heart); *dākhilī*^{an} (opp. of *khārijī*^{an}).

Irascible, *zud-khashm*; *tund-tabī'at*; *zud-az-jā-dar-raw*.

Irascibility, *zud-khashmī*; *tund-tabī'atī*.

Irem, *Bāgh-i Iram*.²

Iridescent, *mutamavvij bi-alvān-i qaws-i*

¹ Not all Persians observe this distinction.

² A fabulous garden mentioned in the Qur'an. It was constructed in the desert of 'Adan by the

Quzah (reflecting iridescent tints); *rang-i par-i tā'ūs*; *sāya-kūhī* (of silk).
 Iris (flower), *sūsan*; also, but perhaps erroneously called *zambaq*. *Vide Lily*.
 Iron, *āhan* P.; *hadīd* A. (rare): *utu* (k. or sh.) (for ironing clothes): *āhan-takhṭa* (sheet-iron); *burāda-yi āhan* (iron-filings).
 Iron-bound, *āhan-band* (of boxes); *bā ṭawq-i āhan* (of bales).
 Ironclad, *ziriḥ-pūsh* (adj.; of ships).
 Ironer, *utu-kash* (of clothes).
 Iron-foundry, *kār-khāna-yi āhan-rizī*.
 Ironical, *ta'na-āmiz* or *tanz-āmiz* (prop. taunting): *vide Satire, Sarcasm, Ridicule and Irony*.
 Ironically, *ta'na-zanan* (tauntingly); *guṣha va kināya zadan* (to speak—).
 Ironmonger, *āhan-farūsh*; [*āhan-gar* 'smith'].
 Iron-mould, *zang-zada* or *zang-khurda* (adj.).
 Irony, *tanz* (sneering); *bi-istihzā' guftan* (ridicule); *bi-ta'n guftan* (taunt); *bi-kināya guftan*. (innuendo): *hajv* (satire; poetical only); *sukhriyya* (derision).
 Irreconcilable, *ṣulḥ na-pazīr* (of persons); *munāqiz ast va islāḥ-pazīr na*.
 Irrecoverable, *bi-imkān-i bāz gasht*; *vuṣūl shudanī na*.
 Irrefutable, *lā-javūb*; *qāṭi'*; *bi-radd*; *muskit*.
 Irregular, *bi-tartīb*; *bi-qā'ida*: *ghayr-i nizāmī* (of troops); *samā'i* (in gram.).
 Irregularity, *bi-qānūnī*; *bi-nizāmī* (of troops); 'adam-i *tartīb* (of formation, order); *bad-naẓmī*: *bi-qā'idagī*.
 Irrelevant, *bi-rabṭ*; *nisbat na-dārad bi* —. *Vide Fits*.
 Irreligious, *ghayr-i mutadayyin* (also dishonest); *bi-dīn*.
 Irremediable, *lā'ilaj*; *bi-darmān*; *bi-chāra*.
 Irremovable, *ghayr-i manqul* (of property, such as lands, houses, etc.); *ghayr-i mutaharrik* (of heavy things); *raj'* —, or *dūr shudanī na* — (of doubts).
 Irreparable, *islāḥ nā-pazīr*.
 Irreproachable, *malāmat-pazīr na* —; *niyyat-ash pāk ast*; *kār-hā-ash pāk az bāk ast*.
 Irresistible, *muqāvamat-pazīr na*; *daf' na-shaw*: *nā-maghlūb* (unconquerable).
 Irresolute, *du-dil*; *mutaraddid*; *pas-pish kun* (vulg.); (*muzabzab* is generally used of an

irreligious time-server, i.e., one who changes his faith with his company). *Vide Hesitating*.
 Irresolution, *du-dilī*; *taraddud*; *tazabzab*. *Vide Hesitation*.
 Irresolvable, *ghayr-i munfakk* (not to be separated); *tajziya-nā-pazīr* (not to be analysed, or resolved into component parts).
 Irrespective of, *qat'-i naẓar az* —; *bi-dun-i mulāḥaza-yi in ki* —.
 Irresponsibility, 'adam-i *mas'ūliyyat*.
 Irresponsible, *ashkhāṣ-i ghayr-i mas'ul* (irresponsible people).
 Irretrievable, *islāḥ nā-pazīr*; *nuḡṣān-i bāz yāft na-shudanī* (— loss).
 Irreverence, *bi-ihṭirāmī*; 'adam-i *ihṭirām*.
 Irreverent, *dar namāz iḥṭirām niḡāḥ namī-dārad*.
 Irreversible, *mansukh na-shaw*.
 Irrevocable, *mardud na*; *naskh na-pazīr*; *muhkam*.
 Irrigate, *āb dādan*, or *āb-yārī k.* (by man): *mashrūb k.* (of a river).
 Irrigated, *mashrub* or *sir-āb* (sh. or k.); (but *man sir-āb shudam* 'I drank my fill'); *fāryāb* adj. (of irrigated land, as opposed to *zamīn-i bakhsḥ* land dependent on rain).
 Irrigation, *āb-yārī (k.)*; [*āb-pashī k.* to sprinkle a courtyard, etc.]; *in zamīn rā āb dastī mī-dihand yā āb-i ravān?* (is this land watered by hand or flooded?); *az āb-i gāv-gard zirā'at mī-kunand* (it is irrigated by a well and oxen); *dayma-kār ast?* (does it depend on rain?); *khayr bā rūd-āb² āb mī-kunand* (no, it is irrigated by hill-water).
 Irritable, *chunān tund mizāj ast ki namī-tavān guft abrū-yat kaj ast* (saying); *jir-jirū* adj.; *zūd az jā dar-raw*. *Vide Irascible*.
 Irritate, to, *aziyyat k.* (gen.): *kaj-khulq k.* (of people); or *awqāt-am rā talkh na-kun*: *parīshān-am na-kun* (don't bother me); *in shīr khwābida ast angusht-ash na-kun*, or *jir-ash na-kun*.
 Irritating, *vide Bore*.
 Irritation, *mu-yi dimāgh-i man ast* (he's a constant source of irritation to me; bores me).

impious *Shaddād* son of 'Ad and great-grandson of 'Amlāq, the son of Ham, to rival the celestial paradise. The tribe of 'Ad, refusing to listen to the Prophet Hud, was, with the oppressor *Shaddād*, struck dead by a voice from Heaven, and the garden vanished from sight. It is still existent, though hidden from human vision. It is often referred to in the Arabian Nights.

¹ In Urdu *dhup-chha'un ka kapra*.

² *Rūd-āb* is a stream fed by hill-floods, and snow water, etc.

Is, *hast-ash* (vulg.; "is he there?"); *nīst-ash* (vulg.; "he is not").

Isaac, "Muslims think it was Ishmail and not Isaac who was offered up as a sacrifice" (*Muslimān chunīn mī-pindārand ki Ismā'īl qurbānī shud na Ishāq*).

Isaiah, *Isha'yā*.

Isfahan,¹ *Isfahan chahar fasl darad* (Isfahan has a good climate, with four² distinct seasons); [A man asked the Devil, "*Isfahānī-zāda shāgrid-i tu būd?*" The Devil humbly replied, "*Ustād ast ān 'Ālī Janāb*"; *Isfahān nisf-i Jahān* (common saying); *Isfahān jannat-i 'st pur nu'mat* ∴ *Isfahānī dar ū namī-bāyad* (common saying), and *Jahān rā agar Isfahān-i na-būd* ∴ *Jahān-āfarīn rā jahān-i na-būd*. Vide Israel.

Ishmael, "Ishmael was the eldest son of Abraham by Hagar" (*Ismā'īl az shikam-i Hājar pisar-i avval-i Ibrāhīm būd*).

Islam, *Islām*: *dīn-i Muḥammadī*; *har kas ki rāh-i Islām raft*³ *sālāmātī-yi du jahān gāft*.

Islamism, *Islāmiyyat*; *Musalmānī*⁴; *musalmān ast valī islāmiyyat na-dārad*.

Island,⁵ *jazīra* 'ibarat ast az *qit'a-yi zamīn-i ki dawr-ash rā āb ihāta karda ast* (or—*bāshad*); [*shibh-i jazira* peninsula].

Isolated, *tanhā karda shuda*; *judā* (*sh.* or *k.*); *tak tak* (here and there).

Isolation, *tanhā'ī* (loneliness).

Israel, *Isrā'īl*; *Banī Isrā'īl* (children of—); *Banī Isrā'īl mī-āyad* (= "an Isfahānī or a blackguard is coming along." Vide Isfahan).

Issue, Issue, to, *bīrun āvardan* (of bank notes); *hukm-i dar khusus-i in sādīr shuda* (an order about this has been issued); *shumāra* (of newspaper) and also *nuskha* ("copy"); *awlād* (children); *lā-valad murd* (he died without issue).

Issuing, *isdār* (*k.*) tr., and *sudūr* intr.; *khurūj* (*sh.*) (coming out); *jārī* (*sh.*) (flowing); *ijrā'*, tr. (*gāftan*).

Isthmus, *tanga*; *gardana*, *bārīka* (prop. passage).

It, *ān*; *ū*; *tu būdī ki rūz-i 'Id āmadī va—* (it was you that came on the 'Id and—).

Italy, *Itāliyā*; *Itāliyā'* (Italian).

Itch, *gar*; *hikka*⁶ (rare); *khārisht*; *khārīdan* (to itch); *gar-gīn* (adj.); *sawdā* (also madness).

Itching (subs.) *khār-khār* (*k.*); *khārish* (*k.*).

Item, *madd*; and *bābat*; and *shay* (thing) (of an account).

Itinerary, *saḡar-nāma* (narration of a journey); *dastur*⁷ 'l-*amal-i saḡar az Kuk* (an itinerary by Cook).

Itself, of, *khud bi-khud*; *khud-ash*: *dar khud-i Shīrāz* (in Shiraz itself).

Ivory, *dandān-i fil* and 'āj (of elephant); *shīr-māhī* or *dandān-i shīr-māhī* or *ustu-khuvān-i māhī* (of walrus).

Ivy, *lablāb*.

Izrael, 'Izrā'īl (the name of the Angel of Death or *Malak*⁷ 'l-*Mawt*); 'Izra'īl *firishtayī qābiz-i arvāh ast*.

J

Jabber, to, *harza-chānagī k.*; *qirgir* or *vir vir k.* (to be garrulous, q.v.; of old people); *bi-Fārsī viq*⁷ *viq*, (or *vir vir*, etc.) *mī-kunad* (they are jabbering Persian); *chī zabān bulghūr mī-kunad?* Vide Babble.

Jabberer, *yāva-gū*; *harza-darā* (one that talks rot); *vir vir-kun* or *qir qir-kun* (garrulous person). Vide Babbler.

Jackal, *shaghāl*; *tura*.

Jack-ass. Vide Ass.

Jack-o'-lantern, *fānus-i Shaytān* (Will o' the Wisp).

Jackdaw, *zāgh* (jackdaw?). Vide Crow and Magpie.

Jacket, *nīm-tana*; *sadrī*; *jilītqa* (Fr. gilet; waistcoat); *sina-band* (sleeveless; worn by small children).

Jacob, James, The grief of Jacob and the patience of Job *zarī-yi Ya'qub va taḡam-mul-i Ayyūb*: *nardbān-i rīsmānī* or *nardbān-i dagal* (naut.; a Jacob's ladder).

Jade, *yashm* (the stone): *murda* adj. (worn out; of horse, bullock, etc.).

¹ The Isfahani merchants are proverbial for their meanness.

² Some districts have only two, a hot and a cold.

³ Note Pret. Indic., for Pres. Subj. or Pres. Indic.

⁴ In India *musalmānī* means "circumcision."

⁵ The Hindi word *tapu* "island" is used by travelled Persians for the Andamans; *ura tapu firistada-and* "he is transported."

⁶ *Hikka*, Ar., is in Persian generally used in an indecent sense: *ū hikka dārad* = *ū āzūr-i ubna dārad* = *ū maf'ūl ast*.

⁷ *Viq viq* or *vāk vak* "cackling of geese."

Jaded, *khasta va lāghar shuda*; *shikasta shuda*.

Jail, *mahbas*; *dustaq-khāna* (vulg.); *siyah-chāl* (a dungeon, pit); *tā yak sāl bāyad mahbus bāshad*, or *qarār dāda-and ki tā yak sāl dar zindān bāshad*: *fulān rā tū ambār karda-and* (= they have locked him up).

Jailor, *zindān-bān*. Vide Warder.

Jam, *murabbā*. Vide Extract.

Japan, *Zhāpūn*.

Japhet, *Yāfis*.

Jar, *khum* or *khumra* (large earthenware, for wine); *dūra* (small, porous or glazed; for jams, pickles, etc.); *sabū* (small, porous, for drinking); *kuzu* (a general term, gen. earthenware); *martabān* (a Chinese jar for preserves, etc.); *tāpu* (of earthenware; big enough to contain a man; used for storing grain).

Jasmine, *yāsamin*.

Jasper, *yashp* (prop. *yashb*).

Jaundice, *yaraqān*; *ū zardī bīrūn āvarda ast* = *yaraqān girifta*.

Javelin, *jarīd*¹ (blunt; used in sport; prop. a palm-stick stripped of leaves).

Jaw, *ilvār*; and *ilvāra* (also the hollow part of the cheek); *alvār āsh dar gawdī jaru rafta* (with hollow cheeks); *fakk-i asfal* (lover); *fakk-i a'la* (upper); *lup* (the lower part of the face).

Jaw-tone, *ustukhūyān-i chāna*; *shākul* (?).

Jaxates, *Sayhūn*.

Jay, *lalut-khur*.

Jealous, *rashkīn* (prop. in a bad sense); *rashk-āvar* (causing jealousy); *hāsīd* (envious; in Persian always in a bad sense); *ghayūr* (with a fine sense of honour regarding one's women-folk or nation; esprit de corps): *az man mi-suzad*; *chashm-i dīdan-i tiraqqī-yi marā na-dārad*.

Jealousy, *rashk*; *hasad* (envy in a bad sense); *ghayrat* (a nice sense of honour regarding one's women-folk, nation, etc.; esprit de corps): *bar 'ilm-i 'Arabī-yi shumā rashk mi-baram* (I envy you your knowledge of Arabic).

Jeddah, *Jidda*.

Jeer, to, *istihzā*² *k.* (prop. ridicule; vide Irony); *rishkhānd k.* and *tamaskhur k.* (to

laugh at, to chaff; of friends). Vide Jest, Joke and Taunt.

Jeering, *ta'na-zanī (k.)* (taunting); *shamālat (k.)* (the laughter of enemies at failure); *dushman-kām*, adj., and *dushman-kāmi* subs. (failure, or being in a state that delights enemies; *kār-i na-kun ki bā'is-i dushman-kāmi shavad*).

Jehovah, *Yahuwa*.

Jelly, *māquṭī* (made of sugar, starch and saffron); *dulma*² (said of anything of the consistency of jelly).

Jellied, *misī-i dulma*.

Jerboa, *mush-i du-pā*, P.; and *yarbū*³, Ar. (rare).

Jeremiah, *Armīyā*.

Jericho, *Arīhā*.

Jerk, to, *much-ash rā takān dāda gurīkht* (he jerked his wrist free).

Jersey, *ganj-i frāgh* (by Persians in India); *banyān H.*; *zīr-pīrāhani*.

Jerusalem, *Bayt"l-Muqaddas*.

Jesses, *pācha-band*, P.; [*shabug* Ar.] (of hawks).

Jest, *shukhī (k.)* (opposed to *jaddī*; vide Joke); *muzāh (k.)*; *mazhaka (k.)*; *latīfa*, pl. *latā'if (guftan)* (any bon mot or neat witty story); *hazl*, pl. *hazliyyāt (g.)* (amusing improper stories); *bazla (g.)* (any laughable story. independent of style). Vide Jeer, Joke and Fun.

Jester, *maskhara* (profess.); *lūti-bāshī*³ (chief comic man of Shah). Vide Fool.

Jesting, *dil-khushī (k.)* (mirth); *shukhī (k.)* (jesting); *rishkhānd (k.)* (chaffing).

Jesus, "Jesus was crucified in effigy" (*Isā rā dar asl maslūb na-kardand valī ham-shakl-i ūrā*).

Jet, *yusr* (prop. the black aromatic seeds of a plant; also black coral from the Red Sea); *yusr-i masnu ī* (artif. jet); *'aqīq' l-bahr* (jet?); *yak javvāra āb* (of water).

Jetty, *askala* (pier; Fr. "steps"): *misī-i qir siyāh ast* (jetty black).

Jew,⁴ Jewish, *Yahūd* sing. and pl.; *Yahūdī*; *Isrā'īlī*; *Ibrānī*. Vide Hebrew. "And the Jews said, 'Verily we have slain the Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary, an Apostle of God'" (*va Yahūd guftand*

¹ Two *jarīd* about one foot long are by Shī'ahs (not by Sunnis) palced in the coffin with the corpse. to assist it to sit up when visited by the Two Angels.

² *Dulma*, made of cabbage or brinjal, with minced meat, sugar, lemon juice, etc.

³ A *lufī* sings, plays, travels with monkeys, etc. The word is also a term of reproach.

⁴ Jews in Persia can be distinguished by their side locks; and their *qabā* is generally of a peculiar cut.

*harāyina mā Masīh-i 'Īsā pisar-i Maryam yak-i az ambiyā-i*¹ *Khudā rā bi-qatl rasānī-dīm.*

Jewel, to, *jawhar-nishān k.* (to set with jewels); *murassa' k.*; *tāj mukallal bi-almās būd* (the crown was set with diamonds).

Jewel, *zīvar* (of gold, silver, etc.); *sang-i qimālī*; *jāvāhir*² (pl. jewels); and *jāvāhirāt* (double plural; all sorts of jewels); *marvārīd* (pearl); *almās* (diamond); *zumurrud* (emerald); *zabarjad* (an inferior green stone, olavine, etc.); *la'l* or *yāqūt* (ruby); *fīruza* (turquoise); *'aqīq* or *'aqīq-i surkh* (cornelian); *āyā hich zar u zīvar zādā būd?* (had she any jewels on?).

Jewel-box, *mījrī* (cash-box); *durj* (casket for jewels). *Vide* Box and Casket.

Jewelled, *gawhar-nishān*; *murassa'*: *mukallal* (of crown or rings).

Jeweller, *jāvāhir-farūsh*; *jawharī*: *zar-gar* (goldsmith).

Jib, to, *gah-gr sh.* and *zamīn-duz sh.* (to refuse to go ahead; of a horse). *Vide* Restive.

Jinn, *Jinn*³ (and *Jinna*): *magar guh-i Jinn khurda-i?* (= "you can't tell about the future"; it is believed that one who eats the excrement of a Jinn obtains the power of reading the future).

Job, *kār-i mukhtasār*: *talkh rā shīrīn khurdan* (to make the best of a bad job; to put a good face on what is unpleasant).

Job, "some Muslim commentators say Job was of the family of Esau" *ba'zī az mufasssīrīn-i*⁴ *Muslim mī-gūyand ki Ayyūb az khāndān-i* (or *nasl-i*) *'Īsā ast* (or *būd*).

Jockey, *chābuk-savār*: *rā'iz-i asp* (horse trainer).

Jocose, *shūkh-tab'*; *muzāh-kun*: *zarīf* (witty); *hazla-gū* (one who tells naughty stories): *khush-maza*.

Jog, to, *suk zadan* (to jog a person, or his memory); *urā bāyad hamīsha suk zad ki farāmūsh na-kunad*. *Vide* Remind.

John, *Yuhanna*; *Yahya* (John the Baptist; in the *Qur'ān*).

Join, *vasla* (place of a join; and also a "patch in cloth").

Join, to, *payvastan*, rt. *payvand*, tr. and intr.; *vasl k.*: *mulhak k.*: *chaspāndan* (to cause to stick): *in du takhta rā*⁵ *bā-ham payvand kun*: *kāliska-hā hama bi-ham vasl*⁶ *būd* (the carriages, "railway," were all joined together).

Joined, *payvasta* (also = always); *mulhaq*.

Joiner, *najjār*; or *ursī-sāz* (carpenter).

Joinery, *najjārī*; *ursī-sāzī*.

Joint, *band*; *mafsīl*, pl. *majāsīl*; *much* (wrist or ankle); *vide* Limb; *fi'l-i mushtarik* (joint action).

Jointly, *sharākat*⁷: *bāham mas'ul-and* (they are jointly responsible).

Jointure (woman's), *mahr*; or *kābīn* (rare) (money paid by husband to wife); *jahāz* (money and plenishing given by father); *mahr-i mu'ajjal* (the amount paid down at marriage by the husband); *mahr-i mu'ajjal* (the amount paid at some later date). *Vide* Dowry and Bond.

Joists, *shāh-tīr* (big); *tīr*: *varga* (small).

Joke, *ānchi guftam faqat shūkhī bud*, *jiddī na-būd* (I spoke in jest, not in earnest); *guftam biyā shūkhī shūkhī ānhā rā bi-tarsānīm* (I said let us just frighten them for fun); *shūkhīyyat*⁸ (by way of joke). *Vide* Jest and Fun.

Joke, to, *bi-shūkhī giriftan* (to jest with). *Vide* To jest.

Joker, *jwalaghī* T. (a humbugging joker). *Vide* Jester.

Joking, *muzāh (k.)*; *bī-hama chīz* (seriously, not in joke, without flattery).

Jollification, *jashn*; *surur-i bar pā at*; *majlis-i surī*; *biyā imshab 'aysh-i i-kunīm*.

Jolly, *par-i dimāgh* (good humour); *sar-i dimāgh* or *sar-i hālat*; *khurūs-ash* (or *kab-*

¹ انبياء. After a final *ā* in Arabic words the *izāfat* is expressed by a *kasra* (i), and is not written nor pronounced *ī*.

² *Jawhar* sing. also means "essence"; *jawharī* "a jeweller"; and also "made of spirit."

³ Created some thousands of years before Adam. There are five classes. When the *Jinn* creep up to listen to the secrets of the lowest heaven, many are killed by the meteors hurled at them by the Angels. The chief abode of the *Jinn* is the mountain of *Qaf*. According to a *Hadīs*, their chief abode is in the *hammams*; their place of resort, markets and cross-roads; their drink, intoxicants; their food, what is *ḥaram*; their *mu'azzin*, music; their *Qur'an*, poetry; their snares, women; their speech, falsehood.

⁴ *Sharīh* (gen.) is a less common word for 'commentator.'

⁵ Note *ra* after a definite noun preceded by a numeral.

⁶ Or *budand*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Jujube fruit, 'unnāb (the fruit¹ of the Eur. jujube tree); *sidr* (the lote tree, Indian jujube tree); *kunār* (its fruit, the Hindust. *ber*); *sinjīd* (a species of jujube?).

July, *māh-i zhūlā'ī* (Fr.).

Jumble, *darhami barhami* subs.; *khilt u pilt*; *shulūq-kārī*: *parīshān-khiyālīhā* (of ideas).

Jump, *jaqīdan* (vulg. for *jihdan*); *jastan kardan* (vulg.); *jastan* rt. *jih*; *khiz zadan*; *asp az dīvār parīd* (the horse 'flew' the wall); *bar-jastan* (to start up); *jast u khiz k.* (to jump here and there, jump about; of monkeys, etc.).

Jumper, *khiz-gr* (hopping, springing); *ja-handa* (of horses, men, etc.).

Junction, *jā-yi ittisāl* (gen.); *nuqta-yi ijtīmā'*¹ or *ulsāq* (of rivers, railways, roads, etc.).

June, *zhūn* (Fr.).

Jungle, *jangal* (with trees); *sahrā* (open country as opposed to town): *dasht*; *bīyābān* (a desert plain): *dākhil-i jangal-i shudam*; *jangal-i būd ki har qadar ādam dākhil bi-ravad*² *bāz khud rā khārij mabīnad*—Prof. S. T. (I entered a forest, a forest so vast that the further one penetrated it the nearer one was to the edge from which one started).

Junior, *dar 'uhda kihtar*, or *past-tar* or *pāyintar*; *man mu'akhhkar-am* (I am junior); [*ū az man dar mansab* (or *dar khidmat*) *muqaddam-tar ast* (he is my senior)]: *ū dah sāl az man 'aqab tar ast*. Vide Senior.

Jupiter, *Mushtarī Qāzī-yi falak ast*.

Jurisdiction, *qalam-raw* (of governor); *in bīrūn az 'uhda-yi man ast*, or *az idāra-yi man khārij ast*.

Jurisprudence, 'ilm-i *fiqh* (relig.).

Jurisprudist, *faqih*, pl. *fugahā'* (relig.); *qānun-dān* (one that knows the secular law).

Jury, *Hākīm-i Inglīsī az shukūd tafahhus karda khulāsa-yi izhārāt-i-shān rā bar ahl-i majlis-i instintāq*³ *zāhir kard va ba'd īshān rāy-i khud rā huyaydā namūdand*.

Just, 'ādil; *munsif*: *abrār* (just men; the Just); *bā savāb* (in the right); *sahih* (correct); 'ayn-i or *sar-i vaqt* (just in time; also punctual).

Justice, *dād*; *insāf*; 'adl; 'adālat. Vide Judgment.

Justification, 'uzr (excuse); 'uzr-i *masmū'*; *barā-yi kirdār-i khud 'uzr-i namī-ārad*.

Justify, *khud rā mubarrq qalam dādan az—*.

Justly, *insāf*⁴; *az ru-yi 'adālat*.

Jute, *kaltān-i hindī*; *kanif* (vulg. for *qinnab*).

Juvenile, *khurd-sāl*; *kam-'umr*: *javān* (about 17 or 18).

Juvenility, *khurd-sālī*; *kam-sinnī*; *javānī* (youth).

K

Kabul, *Kābul*.

Kai Kaus, *Kaykā'us*.⁴

Kai Khusrau, *Kaykhusraw*.

Kai Kubad, *Kayqubād*.

Kalat, *Kalāt*.

Kaliban (Persian water-pipe), *qalyān*. Vide Pipe.

Kalmuch, *Kalmāq*.

Kars, *Qārs*.

Karun, R. Vide Euphrates.

Kashan, *Sag-i Kāshan bih az akābir-i Qum, bā-vujūd-i ki sag bih az Kāshī*⁵ 'st (saying); *Kāshī* (inhabitant of K.).¹ Vide Qum.

Kashghar, *Kāshghar*.

Kashmir, *Kashmīr*.

Kaswin, *Qazvīn*.

Kathay, *Khata'i*.

Kazarun, *Kāzarun* (between Shiraz and Bushire; noted for its oranges, limes, etc.).

Keen, *tund*; *tiz* (sharp): *sar-garm*; and *shā'iq-i* (eager and *mushtāq-i* fond of).

Keep, to, *vafā n.* (a promise); *sar-i gawl-i khud istādan* (a promise); *tāza māndan* intr. (of eatables); *bāz dāshian* tr. (to keep back); and *bāz istādan* intr.: *mahfuz māndan* (to be preserved, kept safe); *nigāh dāshian* (to maintain); *mar'i dāshian* (observe); *bi-jā āvardan* (to perform): "they went on and on (kept on) till they reached an enchanted castle" (*raftand raftand⁶ tā bi-qal'a-yi sihr-kardā'i rasidand*)—Prof. S. T.: *in pūl pish-i tu amānat bāshad tā vaqt-i ki marā lāzim bāshad* (or *bi-shavad*) (keep this money for me till I want it).

Keeper, *nigāh-bān*; and *mustahfiz*: *muhr-dār*

¹ The juice is extracted from the fruit by boiling, and the extract used as a 'cooling medicine.' The fruit soaked in water is occasionally given to bulbuls.

² Better *mī-ravad*.

³ *Majlis-i istintāq* is a committee of enquiry only; the members are chosen by the Governor.

⁴ Name of the grandfather of *Kaykhusraw*; supposed to be Cyrus.

⁵ Professional story-tellers are especially fond of such repetitions to express continuance.

- (keeper of the seal): *darbān*; or *qāpū-chī* and coll. *qāb-chī* (of door). *Vide* Door-keeper).
- Keepsake, *yādgār*.
- Kennel, *sag-khāna*: *dasta-yi tūla* (a pack of hounds).
- Kerbela, *Karbalā*. *Vide* Pilgrim.
- Kernel, *maghzi hassa-yi hulu* (kernel of a peach-stone); *in nārjīl rā bi-shikan va maghzi-ush rā bi-khur*; (*āb-i nārjīl* milk of the cocoanut); *maghzi ustukhwān* (marrow); [but marrow for eating is *maghzi qalam*].
- Kerman, *Kirmān*; [also the pl. of *kirm* "worm"; a certain poet's *tajnīs*].
- Kermanshah, *Kirmānshāh*.
- Kerosine, *naft* (for *naft*), or *rūghan-i naft*.
- Kersey, *barak*.
- Kestrel, *Kestril*. *Vide* Falcon.
- Kettle, *killī* (Eur.).
- Kettle-drum, *naqqāra*. *Vide* Drum.
- Key, *kalīd*; *mištāh*, pl. *maštāh* (rare); *pīch-i kūk* (of musical instrument); *parda* (in music)
- Key-hole, *surākh-i kalīd*.
- Keyless, *dasta-kuk* (of a watch).
- Khaibar, *Khaybar*.
- Khiva, *Khavārizm*.
- Khojand, *Khuḡand*.
- Khokand, *Khuḡand*.
- Khosroes, *Kisrā*, Ar. form of *Khusraw*.
- Khotan, *Khutan*.
- Khurasan, *Khurāsān*.
- Kick, *lagad z.* (with one leg; also to stoop, of a falcon); *juftak undākhtan*¹ (to let fly with both hind legs); *chunān tīpa tu-yi kūn-at bi-zanam ki du pāra shavad* ("I'll give you such a toe on the a × e in a minute"; *vide* toe); *tu-yi kunī* or *shala-khta*² (a kick on the behind). *Vide* Slovenly.
- Kid, *buzgāla*.
- Kidney, *gurda*.
- Kill, *kushtan*; *qatl k.*; *bi-qatl rasānīdan*; *kushtār* or *khūnrizi k.* (of a big slaughter); *dūzd-hā dar ān maydān barādar-i 'azīz am rā shahīd*³ *kardand*—Prof. S. T.: *zabk k.* (to cut the throat and hence often to slaughter for food according to law); *yā sar, yā kulūh* (= kill or cure; i.e., either *my* head or *his* hat). *Vide* Sword.
- Killed, *kushta*; *maqṭūl*; *qatīl*.
- Killer, *kushanda*; *qatīl*; *khūn-rīz*; [*mard-i khūnī* a murderer, a bloody man].
- Killing, *qatl (k.)*; *kushtār (k.)* (of a number).
- Kill-joy, *farhat-kush* (adj.). *Vide* Long-faced.
- Kiln, *kura-yi ājur-pazī* (brick-kiln); [*khisht* an unburnt brick]; *kura-yi gach-pazī* (lime-kiln). *Vide* Forge.
- Kind, *jins* [pl. *ajnās* goods]; *qism*, pl. *aqsam*; *nau*, pl. *anvā'*; *sinkh* (m.c.); *sinf*, pl. *asnāf*; *qabil*; *jūr* (subs.): *jinsī*, adj. (in kind opposed to *naqdī*): *mihrbān*, adj. (kind); *mushfiq*; and *shafīq* (showing affection to, sp. to inferiors); adj. *khaylī iltifāt dārid* (you are very kind).
- Kindle, *afrūkh-tan*, rt. *afrūz*, tr. and intr.; *mushta'il k.*, tr.; *mushta'il shudan*, intr.; *bā kāh*⁴ *ātash-i rūshan kardand* (or *afrūkh-tand*).
- Kindling, *ishti'āl*; *ātash giriftan*, intr.: *afrūkh-tan*; or *rūshan kardan*, tr.
- Kindness, *lutf* (an inherent quality); *talattuf*; or *ihsān* (doing kindness to others); *mihrbān* (gen.); *shafaqat* (compassion); *raf'at* (sp. from God); *'ināyat* (favour from a superior); *in-hā az iltifāt-i shumā ast* (this is due to your kindness; lit. paying attention).
- Kindred, *khwīshān*; *qawm u khwīsh*; *aqvām*; *khwīsh-āvand*; *aqribā'* (pl. of *qarīb*): *mansūb* (connections by marriage or distant relations). *Vide* Kinsfolk.
- King, *Pādishāh*; *Shah* (of Persia); *Sultān*⁵; *Shāhanshāh* (King of Kings); *Shāhā!* (O King!); *malik*, pl. *mulūk*; *Khāqān* or *Faghfur* (of China); *Shāh* (at chess); *Ya'gūb* (king⁶ of the bees).
- Kingcraft, *'ilm-i pādishāhī*; *'ilm-i saltanat-dārī*; *ā'in-i shahryārī*.
- Kingdom, *saltanat*; *dawlat* (country): *az mamlakat-i Irān 'ubūr kardīm: pādishāhat* (ruling); *mavālid-i⁷ salāsa*, *ya'nī hayavānāt, nabātāt, va jamādāt*.
- Kingfisher, *māhī-gīrak*.
- Kingly, *shāhāna*; *khusravāna*; *mulukāna* (adv. and adj.); *shāh-rash* (adj.).

¹ Hindustani *du-latī mārṇā*.

² *Shalakhta rah rajtan* (vulg.) "to go kicking about the place," i.e., wander idly in the bazars; said of good-for-nothings.

³ *Shahīd*, lit. "martyr." *Shāh-i shahīd* is *Nāsir'-d-Dīn Shāh* who was assassinated.

⁴ *Kāh*, chopped straw (Hindustani *bhūsa*); *'alaf-i khushk* "dried grass; hay."

⁵ *Sultān* Ar. = "power." ⁶ i.e., the Queen.

⁷ Sing. *mawlid*.

Kinsfolk, Kinsman, *khwīshāvandān*; *khwīshān*; *az aqārib*; 'ashīra or *khāndān* (family). *Vide* Kindred and Tribe.

Kiosk, *kushk*.

Kiss, *māch* (vulg.) (z. or g.); *būsa* (z. or g.); *māch u mūch* (k.) (mutual kissing); *būs u kinār* (k.) (kissing and cuddling); *yak juft būsa az lab-ash bar-dāsht* (he gave her a double smack on the lips); *du-būsa* (a double smack, not a kiss on each cheek); *chahār-būsa* (two double smacks on the same place). *Vide* Smack.

Kitchen, *āsh-paz khāna*; *matbakh*.

Kite, *chīlāq* T. (a term also applied to the Marsh-Harrier and another species of harrier); *chīlāq-i qāpāq*¹ T. (the 'Fork-tailed Kite'); *ghalivāj*: *sangak* (said to closely resemble the *pīqu* or Indian Shikra but to have black eyes; perhaps the black-winged kite); (the toy) *kāghaz-havā*; *bād-badak*; *tayyāra* (Ar.; rare) (*parāndan*); [*bi-bād dādan* of first casting the kite into the air].

Kitten, *in burāq-i khaylī qashang ast du tā bachcha-yi shangul mangul dārad mišl-i khud-ash* (this is a pretty Persian cat; she has two sweetly pretty kittens like herself).

Knapsack, *kula-bar-i sarbazī*: *chanta* (derives' bag; suspended from a shoulder and carried under the same arm); *push-tāra* (a small bundle carried on the shoulder by a stick). *Vide* Bag.

Knave, *nā-pak* or *nāqulā* (mischievous of children; dishonest of servants); *dast-kaj* (pilferer; sp. applied to servants); *pidar-sūkhā*; and *khābīš* (blackguard, q.v.).

Knavishly, *az rū-yi siṣlagī*, or —*pas fiṣratī*.

Knead, *khamīr k*.

Kneaded, *khamīr karda*.

Kneading-trough, *taghār-i khamīr* (baker's; of any substance); *lagan* (domestic, of metal).

Knee, *zānu*; *u bi-zānu dar-amad va 'uzr khwāst*, or *zamīn-i khidmat būsid va ṭalab-i 'afv kard*: *du-zānū nishastan* (to sit formally on the calves and heels); *chahār-zānū n.* (to squat tailor-fashion); *aṣakk* (knock-kneed; sp. of camels).

Knee-deep, *zānu-ras*; *yak zānu gawd ast*; *tā sar-i zānū dar gil jarū raft* (he sank in the mud quite up to his knees).

Kneel, *zānu z.*, or *zānu tah k.*, intr.; *khwā-*

bānīdan, tr. (to make to kneel or lie down; of camels, etc.). *Vide* Knee.

Knife, *chāqu* (penknife or clasp-knife); *qalam-tarāsh* (penknife): *kārd* (with handle); or *sikkīn* (rare); *sātūr* (butcher's); *bughdā* (butcher's chopper); *gama* (weapon; straight and double-edged); *khanjar* (single-edged and shaped like a tiger-claw); *sum-tarāsh* (farrier's knife); *kāghaz-bur* (paper-knife).

Knife-grinder, *charkh-gar* (the man); *charkh-fisān* (the stone).

Knight, *mard-i mardān*; *shīr-i qālīn* (carpet knight; opposed to former). *Vide* Hero.

Knit, *bā mīl bāftan* or—*chīdan*; *u yak juft jūrāb bā mīl bar mī-chīnad* (she is knitting a pair of socks); *abrū dar-ham kashīdan*; and *giriḥ afgandan*; and *chīn dar abru andākhtan* (to knit the brows).

Knob, *bar-āmadagī*; *qubba*: *luk* (vulg. on body or elsewhere); *dukma* (small knob; the button of an electric switch; also a button of silk).

Knobby, *qubba-dār*; *dukma mānand*.

Knock, Knock, to, *zarb* (z.) (a blow); *taraq tarāq dar ra zad*² (he knocked loudly at the door); *dar kūbīdan* or *daqq*^u *l-bāb k.* (to knock at the door with the fist); *dastak z.* (with the open hand); *halqa z.* (to knock with the knocker); *zamīn zadan* or *andākhtan* (to knock down).

Knock-kneed. *Vide* Knee.

Knocker, *halqa* (of door); *chakush* (rare; lit. hammer).

Knot, *giriḥ*, in m.c. often *giriṇ*, (z.); *aqd*; or 'ugda (*bastan*); *in rīsmān giriḥ dārad*, *bāz kun* or *bi-gushā*; *ṭanāf* (vulg. for *ṭanāb*) *rā giriḥ bi-zan* (tie a knot in the rope); but *ṭanāf-hā rā sar-i ham giriḥ bi-zan* (tie the ropes together); *giriḥ-i kūr* (a knot that can't easily be untied); 'iqd-i *ṣurayyā* (the knot, cluster, of the Pleiades).

Knotted, *giriḥ shuda*; *pur-giriḥ*; *giriḥ giriḥ* (knotted); *pīch dar pīch* (intricate). *Vide* Difficulty, etc.

Knotty, *daqīq* (of problems); *sa'b*; and *mushkil* (difficult, intricate); *dar ḥall-i mushkilāt-i daqīqa-yi mazhabī* (or *dar 'ugda-kushā*^s *ī-yi*—) *māhir būd* (he was skilled in solving knotty points of religion).

Know, to, *dānistān*, tr.; *ma'lum* (k. or sh.); *shīnākhtan*, rt. *shīnās* (recognize; *balad sh.*

¹ *Qāpāq*, T. the two centre tail-feathers.

² A villager or an impatient person.

(of a road, language); *shumā dar in kār kam-tajriba hasīd* (a polite expression); *rāh namī-baram bi-navīsam* (vulg.) (I don't know how to write); *u dar an kar dast-i na-dārad* vulg. (he doesn't know how¹); *hīch az jādu-hā-i ki karda ast mī-dānī bi-guyī?*² (do you know anything of the magic he has practised?); *sar-ash dar hisāb ast* (he's in the know); *Turkī sar-at mī-shavad?* (do you know Turki?): *vide Knowledge*; *bi-tawr-i yaqīn mī-dānam*—(I know for certain that—): *Khudū mī-dānad = va 'llāh a'lam* (God knows; *vide Knowing*); *'ilm-i najjārī rā dārīd?* (do you know carpentry?). *Vide Acquainted*.
Knowing, *dar—kirm-i kār* (of any special business or art); *Allāh a'lam* (God is most knowing, God knows best; this phrase is used by writers when stating something the truth of which they cannot vouch for. When telling intentional falsehoods the phrase is rarely used).
Knowingly, *bi-tawr-i āgāhāna guft* (he spoke with authority, as one that knows); *dānista*. *Vide Purposely*.
Knowledge, *dānish*; *'ilm* (pl. *'ulum* sciences); *ma'rīfat*; *dar qahva-sāzi ma'rīfat dārad*; *'ilm-i sarsarī* (superficial—); *'ilm-i rasmī* (worldly knowledge); *bī-sābiqa* (without previous knowledge); *az āmadan-i ū hīch 'ilm-i na-dāsh tam* (I did not know he was coming); *banda masbūq-i in na-būdam* (I had no previous knowledge of this); *mardum-shinās u qiyāfādān* (adj. with a knowledge of character).
Known, *ma'lum*; *ma'ruf*; *mash-hur* (well known, famous): *zarb 'Lamsāl-i afvāh* (vulg.; omit *afvāh*) (well known); *maw-sūm bi—* (known as—); *zabān-zad-i khalā'i q gardīda* (notorious; for good or evil); *angusht-numā* (gen. in a bad sense, notorious). *Vide Notorious*.
Knuckle, *band-i angusht*.
Korah, *Qārun*.
Koran, *Qur'ān*; *Furqān*; *Kalām 'llāh* (Word of God).

Kran (coin), *qarān* and *qirūnī* [52 to 54 = £1; i.e. in 1903].
Kum, *Qum*: *vide Kāshān*.
Kurd, *Kurd*, pl. *Akrād*: *Kurdī* (adj.).
Karachee, *Karāchī*.

L

Label, *sar-chaspān* (k.).
Labial, *shafavī*; *huruf-i shafaviyya* (the labials).
Laborious, *kār-kun* (hard worker); *mīhnat-kash*; *jafā-kash* (hard worker): *pur-zaḥmat* (of things).
Labour, *kār* (k.); *mīhnat* (k.); *zaḥmat* (*kashīdan*); *vide Endeavour*; *barā-yi ma-'ishat khaylī zaḥmat* (or *mīhnat*) *mī-kashand*.
Labour, to, *dard-i zih*⁴ (of child-birth); *ta'ab kashīdan*; *ranj burdan*. *Vide to Endeavour*.
Labourer, *muzdur*; *fa'ala* (prop. pl. of *fā'il*; sing. not used in this sense); *injā panjāh 'amala⁵ mashghūl ast* (fifty labourers are employed here).
Lac (gum), *lāk* (subs.); *lākī* (adj.).
Lace, *tūr* (net), or *turī*, or *zanjīra* (for dresses); *band-i kafsh* (boot-lace); *qaytān* (gold or silk braid on uniform): *kalabatūn* (of gold only).
Lace, to, *band bastan* (of shoes); *tūr, qaytān*, etc., *dukhtan*; *hāshīya-duzī k.* (to work needlework borders, etc.); *mushabbak k.* (to interlace; also to sew lace on the cuffs or skirt of women's dresses).
Lacerate, to, *jigar pāra k.*; or *dil rā ātash zadan* (of the feelings).
Lack, *'adam* (subs.); *Al-ḥamd li' llāh man kam u kasr-i na-dāram* (thank God I lack nothing).
Ladder, *nardabān*, or *nardbān*; *sullam*; *ūrchīn*: *kamand* (of rope). *Vide Jacob's Ladder*.
Ladies' man, *'ishq-bāz* (in a bad sense).
Lading, *sitamī* (bill of lading; for receiver to clear goods. *Vide Bill*).

¹ Also "he has no hand in the business."

² This is not the same as *mī-tavanī bi-guyī*, which would refer to the ability only to speak and not to the will: whereas *mī-dānī* implies that the person will tell if he knows.

³ The opulence and avarice of *Qarun* are proverbial. He brought a false accusation of immorality against Moses. There is a tradition that as *Qarun* sank gradually into the ground to his knees, to his waist, and to his neck, he cried out four times "Oh Moses, have mercy on me!"; but each time Moses replied, "Oh earth, swallow them up." Allah said, "Thou hadst no pardon on *Qarun* though he asked pardon of thee four times: I would have had pity had he asked pardon of me but once."

⁴ When travail is prolonged, a *mullā* mounts on to the roof and cries the *azān*.

⁵ Prop. pl. of *'āmil* but in Persian used as a singular. *Ast* should be *and*.

Ladle, *kafcha*; *kaf-gīr*.

Lady, *khanum*; *khātun* pl. *khavatīn*; *banu* (rare): *baygum* (address to Sayyidas).

Lady-like, *misl-i khānumhā*.

Lag, to, *'aqab uftadan*.

Laggard, *sust-raw*; *'aqab-raw*.

Lagoon, *murdāb* (any marshy or boggy ground); *mashūla* (joined to sea). *Vide* Swamp.

Laid, *niḥāda*; *mawzu* (rare) (set aside).

Lair, *kunām* (of beast); *maghāra* (cave, den).

Lake, *daryācha-yi tāza-i injā tashkīl yāfta* (a new lake has been formed, formed itself, here).

Lakh, *yak lak*¹ *rupiya mī-shavad* (or *tamām mī-shavad*) (it will cost a lakh of rupees).

Lama, *Lāmā* (of Tibet).

Lamb, *barra*² (in some parts of Persia "a sheep"); *barra-yi shūr* (even when no longer being suckled): *barra-yi shūr-mast* (sucking lamb).³

Lame, to be, *langīdan* (to be lame).

Lame, *lang*; *shal* ("crippled," from an accident or disease or "broken down" of a camel, etc.; and also = *mafluj* "paralysed"): *bi-sabab-i langi bā 'asā mī-gardad* (as he is lame he walks with a stick); *chulāq* (permanently crippled in the hand; *vide* left; also fig. "butter-fingered"); *man shal shudam* (I'm broken down from overwork, or from a bad cold, etc.); *langān langān raftan* (to limp along); *langīdan* (to go lame); *'uzr-i sust*, or *—lang*; or *bahāna-yi sust* (a lame excuse).

Lament, *nāldan*; *nāla kardan*; *zārī k.*; *fighān k.*: *zār zār giristan* (to weep bitterly); *shīvan k.* or *mātam-dārī k.* (to mourn for the dead by beating the head and breast, etc.); *'azā-dārī k.* (ditto); *afsus khurdan*; or *ta'assuf (dāshtan)* (to feel sorrow for); *nawha k.* (to mourn for the dead by chants, etc.; sp. at the Muharram); *marṣiya khwāndan* (to recite an elegy).

Lamentation, *shīvan (k.)*; or *shīvan u shayn (k.)*: *nawha-garī (k.)* (by chants; at death or in a great calamity); *mūya k.* (rare; weeping for the dead only).

Lamenter, *nawha-gar* or *nawha-khwān*;

marṣiya-khwān (reciter of an elegy); *mātam-dār*⁴; or *'azā-dār*; or *ṣāhib-'azā* (mourner for death).

Lamenting, *nālān*; or *giryān* (part.): *nāla* (subs.); *shīvan* (at death).

Lammergeyer, *humā* (the Bearded Vulture or Ossifrage).

Lamp, *chirāgh*⁵ (now a gen. term); *fānus* (Chinese; also globe); *chirāgh-i mushī* (small lamp without shade: Roman shape); *lāla* (Eur. candle-lamp with globe); *chihl-chirāgh* (chandelier); *jar* (candle-lamp with many branches); *chirāgh-i duzdī* (any lamp yielding insufficient light); *qindīl*, pl. *qanādīl* (a hanging lamp burning either candles or oil; sp. used in mosques); *mash'al* (torch); *"lāmpā"* (Eur. pattern); *pīh-sūz* (old Persian pattern; with loose wick and castor-oil); *vaqt-i ki bar gashtam dīdam hanūz chirāgh-i shumā mī-sūzad*.⁶

Lamp-black, *dūda-yi chirāgh*.

Lamp-lighter, *chirāgh-chī* (of a palace or a mosque).

Lampoon, *tasnīf-i hajv* (in m.c. topical song in satire of some one)

Lampoon, to, *galak zadan* (?); *hajv guftan* (to satirize or lampoon).

Lamp-post *mul*; *sutun*; *'alam-i Yazīd* (fig. a man or post very tall and thin). *Vide* Tall.

Lance, *nayza*.

Lancet, *nīshṭar* and *nīshṭar*.

Land, *mulk* (country); *vilāyat*; *khāk*; *vatan* (native land); *zamīn-i khālisa* (crown lands); *zamīnhā-yi arbābī* (private lands): *az rāh-i daryā mī-ravīd yā khushkī* (do you go by sea or land?); *chand band-i gāv zirā'at dārīd* (= how much cultivated land have you?); *zamīn-i daymī* (dependent on rain); *zamīn-i faryābī* (irrigated); *zamīn-i mushajjar* (land with trees); *zamīn-i bāyir* (uncultivated or fallow); *zamīn-i shūr* or *shūra-zār* (salt land); *zamīn-i bi-ṣāhib* (unclaimed).

Land, to, *kujā irāda-yi payīn āmadan dārīd* (where do you intend to land?; but *piyāda shudam*, not *pāyīn raftam* "I landed"); *piyāda k.* or *pāyīn āvardan*, tr.

¹ The Persians have vague notions of a *lak*; the word is better avoided.

² *Barra-yi ahu* "a gazelle fawn."

³ Butchers blow out the skin of lean sucking lambs to make them look fat.

⁴ For Ar. "*ma'tam*."

⁵ In m.c. *chirāgh* is often used in the sense of "a light."

⁶ The Imperfect *mī-sukht* would not be so idiomatic as the Present.

Landed, *sāhib-i milk* (of people); *javā'id-i milkiyyā* (landed interests); *milk*, pl. *amlāk* (landed property).
 Land-force, *quvva-yi barriyya*; [*quvva-yi bahriyya* naval strength].
 Landholder, *mallāk*; or *sāhib-i milk* (small); *arbāb* (big).
 Land-locked, *maḥṣūr bi-zamīn*; *chār dawr-ash zamīn ast*.
 Landing-place, *mahall-i nuzūl*.
 Landlord, *ū sāhib-i khāna ast*¹; *man kirāya-dār-i ū hastam va ū ijāra kār*; vide Landholder; *karavānsarā-dār* (of a caravan-sara).
 Landmark, '*alāmat* (conspicuous object); *mīl-i sar-haddī* (boundary pillar).
 Landscape, *chashm-andāz* (view); *manzar*.
 Landslip, *āwār* (also debris and also of the collapse of a building); *kūh dar raftan*.
 Land-tax, *khirāj* (tax on land: also tribute); *māl-i dīvān*; or *māliyyāt* (revenue from land only).
 Lane, *pas-kucha* (back-street); *kucha* (any street or lane). Vide Alley.
 Language, *zabān*, P., lit. and met.; *lisān*, lit. and met. (Ar. pl. *alsina*, met. only) (tongue); *zabān-i khārija* (foreign tongue); *harf-i yawmiyya namī-tavānad bi-zanad* (expresses ignorance); *dar panj lughat kalām mī-kunad* (he speaks five languages).
 Languid, *sust*; *kasīl* or *khasta* (tired); *pazhmurda* (withered); *kāstan*, rt. *kāh* (to decrease daily). Vide Protracted.
 Languish, *pazhmurdan* (lit. to wither).
 Languor, *kasālat*; *kisīl*² *hastam namī khayāham harakat bi-kunam*.
 Languorous, *chashm-i makhmūr* (languorous eyes; a point of beauty).
 Lank, *bisyar buland-qadd u lāghir ast*. Vide Tall.
 Lantern, *fānūs* (prop. Chinese pattern; also globe); *chirāgh-i dastī*: *fānūs-i shu'bada* (magic).
 Lap, *kūsh* (local); *daman*; *kinār*.
 Lapdog, *buji*³ (lapdog).
 Lapful, *yak daman* (a lapful); *dāman dāman* (whole lapfuls).
 Lap, to, *bā zabān lak zadan* (of a dog); *līsīdan* (to lick).

Lapidary, *sang-tarāsh* (also incorrectly used for *hakkāk*); *hakkāk* (of jewels, and seals only); vide Jeweller: *hajjār* (of stones, rocks).
 Lapidation, *rajm* (law term); "Lapidation is the punishment fixed in the *Shar'* for adultery" (*shar' az sazū yi zinā' sang-sar kārda ast*).
 Lapis lazuli, *lājavard*; *iājavardī* (of the colour of—).
 Lapsable, *sāqit-shaw*; *bi-daulat bar khayāhad gasht* (—to Government); *mustaradd-shaw*.
 Lapse, *murūr-i duhūr* (of time, ages); *inqizā-yi muddat* (of fixed period); *inhirāj az—* (turning aside from); *laḥzish* (slip); *sahv* (mistake).
 Lapsided. Vide Lopsided.
 Lapwing, *bārān-talabak*.
 Larder, *chambara* (made of string and cone-shaped; suspended from the ceiling).
 Large, *buzurg* (gen.); '*azīm* (of roads, buildings, cities, kingdoms, the body); *kalān*⁴ (rare); *dīruz mīhi-yi buzurg ī sayd kardam*: *farshandāz-i utāq chi-qadr ast* (how large is the room?); *saghīr u kabīr* (young and old); *jasīm* (bulky; of men or animals); *sītabr* and *zakhīm* (bulky; gen. of things); *kuluft* (thick; of men or things); *hajīm* (of books); *vasī* (spacious); *khatīr* (great; of fear, sum of money); *kasīr* (of numbers); *ziyād*; or *farāvān* (of quantity).
 Largeness, *buzurgī*, '*azamat* (generally majesty); *jasāmat* (bulkiness); *kuluftī* (thickness); *sītabrī* (ditto); *hajm* (size; big or small; sp. of books); *vus'at* (expanse); *farāvānī*; or *ziyadatī* (abundance, of quantity); *kaṣrat*; or *vufur* (abundance in numbers).
 Lark, *chakāva* or *chakāvak*; *ghuzlāgh* or *qāzlāq* T.; *qumbara* Ar. and *kakulī* P. (the crested lark); *chughūl*; *tisak* (a small bird; perhaps the short-toed or social lark).
 Larkspur, *zabān dar qafā*.
 Lascivious, *shahvatī*; *pur-shahvat* (lustful); *hasharī*⁵ (vulg. and stronger than former); *bāh ziyād dūrad*.
 Lash, *shallāq* (z.) (the thong of a whip and also the whole whip); *zabāna-yi shallāq* (the lash); *khaylī urā zarb-i zabān zadam* (I lashed him with my tongue).

¹ But *sāhib-khāna* "occupier."

² Properly *kasīl*. Isfahanis are specially apt to substitute a *zir* for a *zabar*.

³ *Buji* is applied to any diminutive breed or to a diminutive individual of any breed.

⁴ *Kalān* much used by Afghans.

⁵ Said to be derived from *hasharāt* "insects, etc."

Lasso, *kamand* (also the rope ladder of thieves).

Last, *pas-i hama* (vulg.); *ākhir-i hama* (behind all); *ākhirin* (the last): *bi'l-ākhirā*; 'āqibat' 'l-amr (at last); *dar pāyān-i kār* (at the end of all); *si-shamba-yi guzashṭa* (last Tuesday); *par-sal* (last year); *salkh* (last day of the month); *dush, dīshab* and vulg. *dīna-shab* (last night); *qālib* (shoe-maker's).

Last, to, *davām k.*; *māndan*, *dā'im budan* (to last for ever): *qā'im budan* (of God, buildings, etc.): *pā'idan* (also to watch); *tul kashidan* (of periods of time); *in dūrtar*¹ 'ayb mī-kunad m.c. (this will last longer); *tā yak māh in majlis hast* (this committee will last a month); *tā tulū'-i āftāb bar in qarār guzashṭ*² (this state of things lasted till dawn). *Vide Suffice.*

Lasting, *bā davām* (gen.); *dur 'ayb mī-kunad* (of cloth, furniture, eatables); *pāyadār* (for buildings); *bāqi* (of God).

Lastly, *ākhirā*.

Latch, *zabāna* (of door).

Late, *dīr*; *dīr-vagt*, or vulg. *dur-vagt*; 'asr-i *tang-i* (late in the evening); *javt shuda* or *mutavaffa* (deceased, gen.; sp. non-Muslims); *marhūm*³ (lit. blessed i.e., deceased, generally of Muslims); Persians, however, apply this term to Christians also; *maghfūr* (lit. pardoned = *marhūm*); *nazd-i barūdar-i Khudā-biyāmurz-am nawkar būd* (he was a servant of my late brother), *dīr āmadid* (you're late).

Lately, *dar in rūz-ha*; *dar in nazdīkī-hā*; *dar in awqāt* or *dar in awākhir*: *dar in tāzagī-hā*.

Lateness, *dīrī*; *tangī-yi vagt* (insufficiency of time). *Vide Delay.*

Lathe, *mikhrātā*; [*kharrāt*, a man who uses a lathe]: *āla-yi kharrātī*.

Lather, *kaf-i sābun* (*dar āvardan*) (of soap).

Latitude, 'arz (geo.); [*tul*, longitude]: *āzādī*; or *maydāna* or *vus'at* (in instructions).

Latrine, *mabāl* (prop. urinal); *pā-khāna*: *khalā'* (prop. open space, deserted place); *mabraz* (rare); *mutavazza* (rare; prop. place of ablution). *Vide Water-closet and Privy.*

Latter, *duyumī* or *duvvumī*; *ākhirī*; *in*

(this); [*ān* "that" = "former"]: *ākhir* 'z-zikr (modern; in newspapers).

Latterly. *Vide Lately.*

Lattice-window, *panjara*; *shabaka*; *qaṣaṣa*.

Latticed, *mushabbak*.

Laud, to, *hamd k.* (of God); *sanā guftan* (of God or man); *tamjīd k.* (of God and great people).

Laudable, *mustahsan*; *situda*; *af'āl-i hamīda* (laudable actions): *ṣifāt-i hamīda* (laudable qualities).

Laudably, *bi-tarz-i sutudagī*.

Laudanum, *lādan* (Eur.): *javhar-i tiryāk*.

Laudatory, *pur-madh*; *hamd-āmīz*.

Laugh, *khandidan*; *khandā k.* or *z.*; *qāh qāh khandidan* or *qahqaha z.* (to laugh aloud); *bidūn-i jihat chirā nīsh-at rā vā mī-kuni* (vulg.; why are you grinning?); *tabasum k.* (to smile); *khandā kas-i rā ast ki mī-barad* (let him laugh that wins): *puq khandidan* (to burst with restrained laughter). *Vide Bright, Ridicule, etc.*

Laughable, *muzhik* (that causes laughter); *khandā-āvar*: *bisyr khandā dāsht*.

Laughter, *khandanda*; *khandā-zan* or —*kun*.

Laughter, Laughing, *khandā*; *qahqaha* (loud laughter; also the call of the chukor partridge); *man az khandā ruda-bur shudam* (I split my sides with laughing); *khandān* (adj.): *mutabassim* (smiling; adj.).

Laughingly, *khandā-kunān*; *khandān khandān* (contin.); *mutabassimāna* (smilingly).

Laundress, *rakht-shūr*⁴ (male or female): *gāzur* (rare).

Laundry, *rakht-shū khāna*.

Laureate, *malik*' 'sh-shu'arā (Poet Laureate).

Laurel, *ghār* Ar. (rare).

Lavatory, *ru-shur-khāna*, or *uṭaq-i ru-shu'* (in trains).

Lavender, *ustukhuddus* (a species of lavender; made into a tea and drunk as a remedy for cold in the head).

Lavish, *musrif* (also extravagant); or *vil-kharj* (extravagant in a bad sense; *vide Extravagant*): *bī-hisāb*.

Lavish, to be, *isrāf k.*; *vil-kharjī k.*

Lavishly, *az ruy-i isrāf* gen.: *musrifāna* (in bad sense).

Law, *shar'*; or *shari'at*; or *sunnat* (relig. sp.

¹ *Dūr-tar* (for *dīr-tar*?).

² The subject is *awqāt* or some such word understood: *vide* also 'feel'.

³ In India and elsewhere this term is applied by Muslims to deceased Muslims only.

⁴ In Persia it is always the women who wash clothes: there are no *dhobis*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

- linga-yi dar* (of door); *varaq-i tilā* (gold-leaf); *in sabaq-i* st *ki az shuma yad dāram* (I have taken a leaf out of your book).
- Leaflet, *risāla*.
- Leafy, *pur-barg*.
- League, *mu'āhada* (k.); 'ahd u *mīšāq* (k. or *bastan*); *sāzish* (k.) (plot).
- Leak, to, *chakidan* or *chaka* k.; *tarāva* k. vulgar or local for *tarāvīdan* (to ooze out); *āb tū āmadan* (of ship).
- Leaky, *pur chakka*¹ *ast*; *nukhud dar dahan-ash namī-khīsad* = *rāz rā tā bi-khāna namī-rasānad* = *dahan-ash šandūqcha-yi sirr-i kas-i nīst* (he blabs).
- Lean, to, *takya zadan bar*—(intr.); *bar—zūr* k. (intr.); *takya dādan bar* (tr.) (all of persons); *mā'il budan* and *kardan* (of things out of the upright); *bi-man takya namī-kunad* (he does not expect help from me); *bar himmat-i khud takya karda ast*: *bar mīz takya*² *ma-zan* (or *ma-kun* or *ma-dih*).
- Lean, (adj.) *laghar*; *kāhda shuda* (after sickness); *gusht* (subs.; opp. to *pīh* fat).
- Leaning, *mā'il bi*— (inclining towards). *Vide Incline*.
- Leanness, *lāgharī*; *kāhīdagī* (after sickness).
- Leap, to, *jastan* (or *jaqdan*), rt. *jih*; *bar-jastan* (leap up); *khīz* z. or *giriſtan*; *parīdan* (of horses over a jump); *dādam yak maymūn-i az rū-yi dār-bast*³ *jahīd*; *asp az bāgh birūn jahīd* or *parīd*: *savār shudan* or *bar pusht raftan* (to copulate, of animals); *fulānī savārī rā khub mī-dānad* = *dar jimā' khub sar-rishta dārad*.
- Leaping, *jast u khīz* (here and there, like goats, monkeys).
- Leap-year, *sāl-i kabīsa*.
- Learn, *ravān kardan* (to get by heart); *āmūkhītan*, rt. *āmūz*⁴; *shumā zūd-tar az mā mī-āmūzīd*; *taḥsīl k.* and *andūkhītan*, rt. *andūz*, (of science); *yād k.* (of lessons); *dars giriſtan* (to take lessons); *iſtīlā' yāftan* and *mustahzar shudan* (to get information); *khabar-dār sh.* (to be warned, to learn); *zabān āmūkhītan* or *yād giriſtan* (to learn a language); *istifāda k.* (to acquire a knowledge from a person).
- Learned, 'ālim, pl. 'ulamā'; *fāzil*, pl. *fuzalā'* (accomplished, a man of letters); *dānā* (wise); but *sāhib-i 'ilm va dānīsh* (learned); 'arīf, pl. 'urafā' (Sūfi term); *mard-i hakim*; *pur 'ilm u dānīsh*; *mutabāhhir* (deeply learned).
- Learnedly, 'ālimana; *fāzilāna*.
- Learner, *naw-āmuz*; *mubtadī* (beginner); *shāgird* (pupil); *alīf-bā-khwān* (quite a beginner; in anything).
- Learning, 'ilm (gen.); *hikmat* (philosophy and wisdom); *fazīlat* (accomplishment, merit); 'ilm-i *adab* (literature); *ma'rīfat* (of God).
- Lease, Lease, to, *ijāra-nāma* (the document); *in khāna panj-sāla ijāra* (or *kirāya*) *kardam*; *ijāra dādan* (to give on—).
- Leash, *shikār-band* P.: *marasa* Ar. (for hawks); *tasma* (for dogs).
- Least (adj.), *kamtarīn*; *kamtar az hama*; *adna*; *kihtarīn*; *aqall-i nās* (the least of persons); *aqall-i qalīl* (the least part): *kamtar az kamtarīn* less than the least).
- Least (adv.), *hīch na-bāshad*; *aqall*⁵ P. *dast-i kam*; *lā-aqall* (prop. not less.); *fi'l-aqall*; *bār-i*; (well, at least); *dast-i kam* (at the least).
- Leather, *charm* (of cows, and generally of large animals); *tīmāj* (goat- or sheep-skin); *jīr*⁶ (chamois leather, etc.); *bulghār*⁶ (scented leather); *jīld* (of men; also the cover of a book); *pust* (skin of goats and sheep and small animals,⁶ and of fruits): *sāgharī* (green leather; shagreen).
- Leathern, *charmā* or *charmin*; *pustī*; [but *pūstīn* a fur coat of sheep-skin].
- Leathery. *Vide Sodden*.
- Leave, *izn*; or *ijāzat* (permission); *rukhsat* (permission, also leave of absence); *murakkhkhasī* (leave of absence); *vidā' guſtan* or *k.* (to say good-bye); *Khudā-hāfiẓī k.* or *g.* (ditto).
- Leave, *vide* to Place, Entrust, Deposit,

¹ In *pur chakka* the *k* is doubled to distinguish it from *chaka* "trickster."

² In India *takya* "pillow"; in Persia *takya-gah* "a pillow" (big or little). *Takya* is also the place where the passion-play is enacted, and also a shrine; *takya-yi Sa'dī* (the garden and tomb of Sa'di).

³ *Dar-bast* wooden verandah-frame for training a vine-arbour. *Khār-bandī* (of hurdle or hedge of thorns); *khār-sadd* (hurdle).

⁴ Tr. and intr. but rarely tr. in m.c.

⁵ Corpses of the rich, to be transported to Kerbelā for burial, are sometimes enclosed in this leather.—In m.c. *jīr* also means India-rubber.

⁶ Occasionally *pust* is incorrectly used for large animals.

- Abandon, Quit, Start, Bequeath, Cease, etc.; *kama-yi kār u bar-ash rā bi-muharrir-ash vā mī-guzārad: mī-gūyad ki irāda dārad zūd az īn vilāyat bi-ravad*¹: *marā vil kun* (leave me alone); *aziyyat-am mādih* (ditto): *īn kār rā bi-shumū vā mī-guzāram* (I leave this to you).
- Leaven, *khamīr-māya* (k.); or *khamīr-tursh* (k.).
- Leavened, *var-āmada* (of dough, q.v.).
- Leavings, *pas-mānda* or *bāqī-mānda* (gen.); *pas-khurda*; or *ulūsh* T. (rare); (leavings of food).
- Lebanon, Mount, *Kūh-i Lubnān*.
- Lecherous. *Vide* Lascivious.
- Lecture, *dars* (for schools); *nutq* (public; also "speech"); *gush-i va'z raftan* (to attend religious lectures).
- Lecturer, *dars-gū*; *nutq-kun*; *va'z-kun* or *vā'iz* (relig. lecturer; also preacher).
- Led-horse, *yadak* (spare); *kutāl* (for parade purposes).
- Ledge, *raf* (the high ledge that runs round a Persian room); *tāq* (niche or projecting ledge).
- Ledger, *daftar*, pl. *dafūtir*; *dastak* (?).
- Leech, *zālu*; *zulu* vulg.; *zālu-yi Shīrāzī* (the best kind); *zālu andākhtan* (to apply—).
- Lees, *durd* (of wine); *tah-nishīn* gen. (sediment; what settles at the bottom).
- Leek, *gandana*.
- Leeward, *taraf-i bād-panāhī*.
- Left, *bāqī*; *bāqī-mānda*; *tatimma* (balance of account); *matruk* (abandoned): *chun az dast-i rāst chulāq* (or *lunj*)² *ast bā dast-i chap mī-navīsad*; *dast-i chap* or *taraf-i chap* (to the left, on the left).
- Left-handed, *chaplū*, or *dast-chapī*; *ū chap ast*, or *chapakī kār mī-kunad* (=he is left-handed); [*chapakī* "upside down": also "cross-ways"; *chapakī uftād* = he fell on his side].
- Leg, *pā* or *pāy* (sp. hind-leg); *qalam* (shank, or bone of forearm); *ran* (thigh); *sāq* (shank of leg only; *dast u pāy* (fore and hind-leg, of a horse, etc.); *pacha* (sp. shanks of goats, cows); *az asp parīd va pāy-ash shikast: chap u rāst k.* (to cut off the left foot and the right hand or vice versa; an ancient punishment); *pāya* (of table, chair; also a stand).
- Legacy, *mīrās*, *tarika*; *mukhallafāt* (rare; property left, estate); *az tarika-yi u faqat sad tūmān bi-man rasīd: vaṣīyyat* (k.) (the Will).
- Legal, *mashrū'* or *shar'ī* (according to Quranic law); *ravā*; *jā'iz*; *ḥalāl*. *Vide* Lawful.
- Legality. *Vide* Lawfulness.
- Legate, *safīr*, pl. *sufarāt* (ambassador, etc.; polite for messenger).
- Legatee, *vaṣī*; *irs-gīr*; and *varis* (prop. heir).
- Legation, *sifārat*; *sifārat-khāna*.
- Legend, *hikāyat-i qadīm*; *afsāna-yi qadīm*.
- Legendary, *afsāna-āmīz* or *pur-afsāna*.
- Legerdemain, *huqqa-bāzi* (k.) (with cups); *shu'bada-bāzi* (gen. conjuring); *tar-dastī* (sleight of hand); *ḥīla*, etc. (artifice, deceit).
- Legging, *vide* Gaiters; [*pā-push* is used for a mat to wipe the feet on].
- Legible, *in khatt khwānā nīst* or *khwānda namī-shavad* (this writing is not legible; but *khwāndanī nīst* "it is not to be read, it is secret").
- Legislator, *vāzī-i qānun*; *muqannīn*.
- Legitimacy, *ḥalāl-zādagī*; or *ḥalāl-budan-i nutfa* (of offspring): *hilliyyat* (lawfulness): *ravā* or *jā'iz būdan* (of actions).
- Legitimate, *ḥalāl-zāda*; *nutfa-yi ḥalāl*. *Vide* Lawful.
- Leisure, *farāghat*; *fursat*; *awqāt-i bī-kārī*; *aghā ḥalā fāriḡ hastīd? īzn mī-dihīd* (or *murakkhas-am*) *ki bā shumā guft u gū kunam?*; *agar bī-kār hastīd banda bi-yāyam du kalima harf bi-zanam*.
- Lemon, *līmū* (lemons with thin skins); *āl-līmū* or *āb-i līmū*, or *'araq-i līmū* (lemon juice); *turanj* (sour with thick skin; for making jam); *rang-i līmu* (colour of—).
- Lemon-grass, *bādrang-būya*.³
- Lemonade, *sharbat-i āb-i līmu*.
- Lend, *qarz dādan*; or *vām d.* (rare); [*qarz* or *vām giriftan* to borrow]; *man khaylī faqīr-am chand rūpiya bi-qarz-i⁴ man bi-dihīd*; *qarz* 'l-ḥasana d. (lend without interest): *'ariyat dādan* or *bi-tawr-i amānat d.* (of things; the latter also means. to

¹ Indirect narration.

² *Lunj* is also a 'thick lower negroid lip.' But *u chulūq-dast ast* = he breaks everything he touches, 'butter-fingered.'

³ The *agya-ghas* of India.

⁴ *Qarz* with or without interest. *Qarz k.* to borrow money.' The Persians, though Muslims, usually take interest.

- entrust to the safe keeping of); [*āriyat giriftan* to borrow things].
- Lender, *qarz-dih*; or *vām-dih* (of money); *‘āriyat-dih* or *amānat-dih* (of things; latter also means depositor).
- Length, *tul*; *darāzī* (of things); *muddat* (long time); *ākhir*; *ākhiru’l-amr*; *‘āqibat’l-amr* (at length).
- Lengthen, *darāz sh.* (intr.); *tūl dādan* (tr.); *tūl kashidan* intr. (of time); *taṭvīl k.* (to be prolix in speech); *madd d.* (of vowels, in speaking or writing).
- Lengthening, *imtidād* (of things); *taṭvīl* (of speech).
- Lengthwise, *tul^{an}*.
- Lengthy, *tūlānī* (of speech or a writing).
- Leniency, *mulāyamat* and *narm-dilī*. ‘Vide’ *infra*; *tasāhul*; *mudāra*; (excessive leniency; neglect).
- Lenient, *mulā‘im* (of persons, or things); *narm-dil* (soft-hearted).
- Lenity, *narmī*; *mulāyamat*.
- Lens, *‘adasiyya*; *shīsha-yi ‘adasi*.
- Lentil, *‘adas*.
- Lentiform, *shakl-i ‘adasi*.
- Leo, *Burj-i Asad* (Zodiac).
- Leopard, *palang*; *yūz* (cheetah or hunting leopard); *yuz bā yuz dar qafas juft namīshavad tā chi rasad bi-shir¹* (the cheeta will not pair in confinement how much less the lion¹).
- Leper, *pīsī* P.; or *mabruş* Ar. (white); *majzūm* (black).
- Leprosy, *pīs*; or *baraş* (white); *juzām* (black leprosy).
- Leprous. *Vide* Leper.
- Less, *kam*; or *kamtar* (in quantity); *kuchak-tar*; or *khurd-tar* (in size); *kihtar*; or *past-tar* (in rank); *kamtarak* (a little less); *kasr-i az duvīst rūpiya* (a little less than Rs. 200); *duvīst rūpiya va kasr-i* (a little more than Rs. 200); *kam yā bīsh* (more or less); *yak ‘ashara kam-tar bar mī-gardam* (I’ll return in less than ten days); *mavājib-am kamtar az mavājib-ash ast* (also colloquially—*kamtar az ū st*); *mālik-i yāk gūsfand ham nīst chi jā-yi galla-yi shuturān* (why, he does not own even one sheep, how much less a flock of camels); *man in rā namī-tavānam harakat ham bi-dihām tā chi rasad bi-in ki bi-khāna bi-rasānam* (I cannot even move this, how much less
- can I carry it home); *bahā-yi* (or *pūl-i* or *qīmat-i*) *yak shalvār na-dāram tā chi rasad bi-kharj-i ‘arūsī* (I have not the price of one pair of trousers even, how much less money for the marriage).
- Lessee. *Vide* Lessor.
- Lessen, *kam k.*; *takhfīf d.* (tr.); *takhfīf yāftan* (intr.); *farū nīshastan* (of a swelling, of anger, of violence).
- Lesson, *sabaq*; or *dars*; *biyā dars-at rā pas bi-dih* (come repeat your lesson); *dars-ash rā pas bi-gīr* (hear him his lesson); *‘ibrat* (warning). *Vide* Learn.
- Lessor, *mu‘jir*; [*musta‘jir* lessee]; *ijāra-dih*; [*ijāra-gīr* lessee].
- Lest, *mabādā*; *na-kunad* (vulg. for *na-shavad*) *bi-uftī* (lest you fall); *ki* (after a verb of fearing—with verb in negative); *az tars-i in ki—*; *na-shavad ki—* (followed by Pres. Subj.).
- Let, *vide* Allow, Permit: *riha k.*; or *khalās k.* (to release); *bi-gū bi-bīnam* (come let me see what you have to say); *bi-guzār bāshad* (let it alone); *chirā asp rā vīl kardīd?* (why did you let the horse go?); *biyā* (or *bi-guzār*) *bi-bīnam in rā mī-tavānam bi-khūpānam* (let me see if I can read this); *bi-ravīm ki bi-ravīm* (Oh, do let us be off); *jasārat-i harf zadan ham na-būd chi jā-yi khandīdan = khanda rā bi-guzār kinār, jasārat-i harf zadan chi ma‘nī dārad?* (I dared not speak let alone laugh); *az magas guzashta kayk ham būd = magas rā bu-guzār kayk nīz būd* (let alone flies, there were fleas as well); *kār ma-dār* (let it alone; don’t touch or interfere); *bi-kirāya—* or *bi-ijāra dādan* (to let on hire); *fīru k.* (to let down from a height); *ma-guzār ki biyuftad* (don’t let it drop); *dast az man bar dār = kār bi-man na-dāshta bāsh* (let me alone).
- Lethal, *nisyān-āvar*.
- Lethargic, *sust* (in movement; or of temperament); *dīr-matlab-ras* or *dīr-hushyārshaw* (slow to understand); *tapala* (in movement; of humans; lit. a “cow-pat,” i.e. short, fat, and unwieldy); *pīnakī* (drowsy).
- Lethargy, *susti*.
- Letter, *kāghaz*; or *navishta*; or *maktub* pl. *makālīb* (gen.); *raqīma* (polite); *farmān*; or *dast-khatt*; or *hukm*; or *manshūr*; or

¹ As this was said by the Emperor Jehangir, he by *sher* meant “tiger” and not “lion.” Note that *bā shir* (if substituted) would mean “a cheeta would not pair with a tiger.”

tawqī' (of Shah); *raqam*; or *dast-khatt*; or *hukm*; or *imzā'*; or *ta'liqa* (of Princes or Ministers); *tawqī'*; or *khitāb*; or *lawh* (dignitaries of the church); *'arīza* (lower to higher); *iblagh-i dustāna* (gen.); *i'timād nāma* (sovereign to sovereign); *murāsala*; *yād-dāsh*; *rasīla*; *raqīma*; *marqūma* and *kāghaz* (mercantile¹); *shugqa* and *mufā-vāza* (superior to inferior); *ruq'a* (note; polite); *si'fārish-nāma* (of recommendation); *khatt-i mu'arriḡ* (letter of introduction); *harf*, pl. *huruf* (of alphabet); *barāt* (letter of credit): *bi-'ibārat-i qānun 'amal mī-kunīd yā bi-mallab* (will you act on the letter of the law or on the spirit?); *harf bi-harf* (to the letter); *adīb* (a man of letters).

Lettuce, *kāhu*.

Levee, *salām-i 'āmm* or *bār-i 'āmm* (of Shah only); *majlis-i salām* (for Governors, etc.).

Level, *hamvār*; *sāf*; *ham-barābar* (vulg.) *musattāh*; *dar maydān-i hamchu kaf-i dast vārid shudīm* — Prof. S. T.: *āla-yi istivā* (spirit level).

Lever, *dīlum*; *tah-zan* (vulg.); *ahrum* (said to be the stick on the shoulder with the bundle at the end²).

Levite, Levitical, *Lavr*.

Levity, *sabukī*; *khiffat*; *lā-ubālī-garī*.

Levy, to, (of taxes), *guzāshtan*; *nihādan*; *bastan*.

Lewd, *naḡs-parast*; *havā-parast* (sensual, q.v. polite); *hashari* (vulg.). Vide Lascivious.

Lexicographer, *luḡhat-navīs*.

Lexicography, *'ilm-i luḡhat*.

Lexicon. Vide Dictionary.

Liable, *mustawjib*; *sazāvār*; *az chunīn fi'l mustahiqq-i jarīma hastīd*; *īn, gumrak bar mī-dārad* (liable to customs duty).

Liaison, *rāh dāshtan bā* — (—with a woman).

Liar, *daruḡh gu*; *kāzib*.

Libel, *ābru-rīzi k.*; *hajv guftan* (to lampoon, and to satirize); *tuhmat* (z.) (a false charge, scandal): *buhṭān* (z.) (evil accusation on one innocent); *bad-nām k.* (to give a bad name to); *iftirā'* (b.). (calumny. spec. relig.). Vide Calumny, Slander.

Libeller, *muftarī* (false).

Libellous, *iftirā'ī* (false).

Liberal, *sakhī-ṭab'*; *karīm* (m.c.); *gushāda-dast*; *fayyāz* (munificent): *bakhshish-kun*; *vastī khiyāl* (in ideas; opp. to *tang-khiyāl*); *chashm u dil-ash sīr ast* (in money); *āzādīṭalab* (Liberal politician; also *ahrār* Liberals, opp. to *mustabidīn* conservatives). Vide Generous, Munificent.

Liberality, *sakhāvat*; *bakhshish*; *makramat*; *jūd*; *fayyāzī*; etc., etc.

Liberally, *karīmāna*: *fayyāzāna*.

Liberate, *rihā k.*; *āzād k.* (of slave); [the law terms for liberating a slave are *'itq*, intr., and *i'tāq*, tr.]; *sar dādan* (to give the head to; in riding or driving). Vide Let and Release

Liberation, *khalāsi*; or *rihā'i*; or *āzādī rastagārī* (properly Salvation).

Liberated, *rastagār* (relig.); *khalāsh shuda*; or *rihā yāfta*; *āzād shuda*.

Liberator, *rihā'i bakhsh*; or *khalāshī-dih*.

Liberating, *rihā'i*; or *takhlīs*.

Libertine, *mard-i lā-ubālī* (gen. careless in work or in living, etc.); *fāsiq u fājir* (loose in morals as regards women).

Liberty, *hurriyyat*; or *āzādī* (freedom); *najāt*; or *khalāsh*; or *rihā'i* (from danger or restraint); *mahbūs būdand va līkin hālā khalāsh shuda-and* or *bīrūn āmada-and*; *rastagārī* (salvation); *āzādī-yi akhbār* (liberty of the press); *āzādī-yi rāy*: *āzād-or mukhtār hastīd ki bi-ravīd* (you are at liberty to go).

Libidinous. Vide Lewd.

Libra, *Mizān* (Zodiac).

Librarian, *muhājiz-i kutub*.

Library, *kitāb-khāna*; *kutub-khāna*; *qirā'at-khāna* (reading-room).

License, *ijāza*; *ijāza-nāma*: *dastak*; *javāz*; *javāz-nama* (to trade, etc.).

Licentious, *awbāsh*; *bi-fisq u fuḡūr va anwā'-i malāhī u manāhī rūz mī-guzārad*.

Lichen. Vide Moss.

Lick, to, Lick-spittle, *līsīdan*; *sag az lazzat-i gūshṭ labhā-yi khud rā mī-līsad*³: *ān shakhṣ kāsa-līs ast* (he is a plate-licker, i.e. toady, etc.).

Licorice, *rubī-i sus*.

Lid, *sar*; *sar-push* (of a pot): *takhta-yi balā*

¹ Most of the foregoing are used by Persian Foreign Office officials; some of them are not in common use.

² Apparently the equivalent of the Ar. ^{حامل} *ḥāmil*; ^{عقال} *ʿiqāl* is "a carrier of burdens."

³ In India *labha-yi khud* ^و *ū khush mī-kunad*.

- or *sar-i bālā* (of box); *dar-i šandūq rā guzāst* (he shut the box); *dar-i in ja'ba rā buland kun: pīlk* (of eye).
- Lie**, *durūgh-* or *kizb* (*guftan*): *takzīb* (k.) (to give the lie to).
- Lie**, to, *durūgh guftan pīsh-i u kār-i na-dārad* (he's a regular liar); *barā-yash sākhtand* (they trumped up lies against him): *in durūgh-hā rā barāy-am juft kardand* (ditto).
- Lie down**, *darāz kashīdan* (to lie down at length); *khvābīdan* (intr.; also to sleep); *khvābānīdan* (to make camels, etc., kneel down); *dam-i rū khvābīdan* (to lie or sleep face downwards); *bar pusht khvābīdan* (to lie on the back); *yak pahlū-* or *yak-bara kh.* (to lie on the side); *ham-bistar sh.*: or *ham-khvāba sh.* (with a woman).
- Lieutenant**, *nā'ib-i avval* (Sub-Lieut.): *nā'ib-i duvrum* (Lieut.).
- Life**, *zindagānī*; or *zindagī* (living); *hastī* (existence); *u faqat zist mī-kunad, zindagī na-dārad*; *tūl-i 'umr* (long life); *hayāt: jān* or *rūh na-dārad* (he is dead); *bi-in tawr in panj rūz-i zindagī bi-sar baram*—Prof. S. T. (let me thus spend the few remaining days of my life); *ruh-i dar qalib na-mānda būd*—Prof. S. T. (no life was left in my body); *zindagī baqā'i na-dārad, tadāruk-i 'āqibat bāyad dīd*; *'umr-i 'aziz-am dar mulk-gīrī guzasht, hālā bi-in sinn u sāl rasīda am*; *juz marg hīch bāqī nīst*—Prof. S. T.; *khūn rā bā khūn mī-shūyand* (they exact life for life); *hālāt-i 'umrī* or *savānih-i 'umrī* (memoirs, biography); *ākhirat* (next life); *mu'āsharat* (social —); *'umr bi-sar burdan* or *guzarānīdan* (to pass one's life); *ihyā k.* (to raise from the dead, restore to life); *az zindagī sir sh.* (to be weary of life); *rūh-i anjuman* (the life of the party): *mā dām 'l-hayāt* (as long as life lasts).
- Life-giving**, *hayāt-bakhsh*.
- Lifeless** *bī-hūsh* (senseless); *bī-jān bi-zamīn khurd* or *rū-yi zamīn naqsh bast* (he fell lifeless or senseless to the ground); *murda* (dead); *afsurda*; or *yakh*; or *sard* (dull; of people); *asar-i ruh dar u na-bud*.
- Lift**, *mashin-i raf'* (a lift).
- Lift to**, *buland k.*; *bar dāshtan*; *af-rāshtan*, rt. *af-rāz* (to raise on high; of hand, flag, etc.); *bar khizānīdan* (to force to rise); *naql k.* (remove); *mīh bar taraf* (or *zā'il*) *shud* (the fog lifted).
- Ligature**, *rismān*; *nakh* (thread); *'išāba* (med., bandage).
- Light**, to, *ātash rushan k.* or *-afrukhtan*: *rūshan k.* or *munavvar sākhtan* (to light a room, etc.).
- Light** (subs.) *rushnā'i*; *nur*, pl. *anvār*; *nūrāniyyat* (heavenly brightness, of sun, etc., and of face); *tutuq-i nūr* (a column of light in a dark bazar, from an upper window); *chirāgh* (prop. lamp but in m.c. often for any light); *vide Lamp and Candle*; *khatt-i nur* (streak of light in a room); *khatt-i shu'ā'* (of dawn); *nur iqtibās k.* (to borrow light; as moon from sun, etc.); also met. of knowledge by a disciple).
- Light**, *sabuk*; *khafīf* (of weight); *kam-rang* (gen.; ¹ light in colour, weak); *ābakī* (of liquids; light in colour, weak); *vāz* (light-coloured; of stuffs, not of liquids); *ahvāl-i Tīhrān rā bi-sar javāb dād* (in reply he made light of the news of Tehran) *Vide also Dark*.
- Lighted**, *munavvar* (past part.); *rushan*.
- Lighten**, *bār rā sabuk kardan*; or *takhfīf n.* (of weights); *barq z.* (of lightening).
- Lighter**, *rushan-kunanda* (of lamps); *chirāgh-chī* (lamp-lighter, q.v.).
- Light-footed**, *sabuk-pā* (of animals or men); *bād-pā* (swift; of horses).
- Light-headed**, *sabuk-maghz* (also foolish).
- Light-horse**, *sabuk-savār*; *savāra-yi khafīf*.
- Lightness**, *sabukī* (in weight); *sabuk-parī* (buoyancy in flight); *kamī-yi vazn*.
- Lightning**, *barq-i ziyād mī-jihad*; *diruz vaqt-i ra'd bīrūn būdam*; *barq zadan* tr. and —*kh.* intr. (to be struck by—); [*pāya* (thunder); *sā'iqā* thunder 'bolt']; *mīl-i barq* (—rod); *barq-rubā* (—conductor).
- Like** (resembling), *mīst-i—*; *naẓīr-i—*; *mā-nand-i—* (prep., resembling); *barābar-i—* (equal to); *ham-mānand*; or *ham mīst* or *ham-shabīh* (like one another); *yak-sān* (exactly like): *mutābiq*; or *muwāfiq* (equal): —*sā*, —*āsa*, —*vār*, —*vash* and —*sān* (in composition); *chun* or *chu* (adv.); *amṣāl-i shumā* (subs.; the likes of you): *vide to Resemble*; *khāna-am shabīh-i khāna-yi shumā ast: vāz-i pādīshāh chī tawr būd?* (what was the king like?); *kūr kūr rā paydā mī-kunad va āb gawdāl*² (like to like); *pīsar-i pidar-ash* (=like father, like son).
- Like**, to, *dust dāshtan*; *mayl bi-chīz-i dāsh-*

¹ *Rang-ash sir ast* "deep coloured."² *Rā* understood after *gawdāl*.

- tan*; *khvāstan* (of things = to like; of persons = to love); *man shawq-i ziyād bi-safar-i Farangistān dāram*; *az-ash* (or *az hama chiz-ash*) *khush-am mi-āyad* (I like him immensely; *vide* also *Mind*); *az in bad-am mi-āyad* (I do not like this); *tīmāshū rā chi-gūna dīdī* (how did you like the play?); *marghūb sh.*; or *pasand āmadan*, or *khūb bi-nazar āmadan* (to be liked).
- Likes**, *in naw' nasā'ih az rish-safīdān bishtar qebūl mi-kunand* (this sort of advice is more listened to coming from grey-beards than from the likes of us). *Vide* *Rather*.
- Likelihood**, *ihtimāl*.
- Likely**, *muhtamil*; *yahtamil* (prop. 3rd pers. Aor. Ar.).
- Liken**, to, *tashbīh k.* or *dādan*.
- Likeness**, *shabīh* (of an effigy; also of pictures of Muhammad,¹ his son-in-law, and his grandsons); *timsāl*; or *tasvīr* (any picture or photo other than those of Muhammad, etc.); 'aks (photograph); *mushābahat* (resemblance); *shabahat-i tāmm dārad* (it's an excellent likeness).
- Likewise**, *ham*; *hamchunīn*; *ayzān*; *niz*; -*va hākezā man ham bi-ū bad khvāham guft* (and likewise I will speak harshly to him).
- Liking**, *mayl*; *khvāhish*; *raghbat*
- Lilac**, *jas*.
- Lily**, *zambaq*; *gul-i maryam* (some kind of white-lily); *nīlufar* or *laylupar* (lotus, water-lily); *susan* (prop. the iris); *zambaq-i tukhm-i Zhāpūnī* (Japan lily; Shah's Diary).
- Limb**, *uzv*, pl. *a'zā'*; *dast u pā*, or *par u pā* (limbs); *javārih* (limbs; also classically birds and beasts of prey).
- Lime**, *āhak*; *āhak-i zinda* (quicklime, q.v.); *āhac-i murda* or *kushta* (slaked lime); *dībq*, Ar. (bird-lime, q.v.); *kūra-yi gach-pazī*; and *kūra-yi āhak-pazī* (kiln); *līmu-yi shcrbatī* (sweet lime).
- Limestone**, *sang-i āhak*.
- Limit**, *hadd*, pl. *hudud* (gen.); *sar-hadd*, pl. *sar-haddāt* (boundaries of land); *sughūr* (ditto; the sing. not used in m.c.) *in muntalā-yi savād-ash ast* (this is the limit of his knowledge).
- Limited**, *maḥdud*; 'ilm-ash *maḥdud ast*; *kār-*
- hā-yash munḥasir-i bi-taqallub ast* (his business is limited to cheating); *murakkhkhāz nīstam ki bishtar az sad rūpiya bi-dīham*.
- Limp** (adj.), *mardaka khaylī sard ast*, *bāyad garm-ash kard* (he's a limp fellow, he requires stirring up).
- Limp**, to, *langīdan*. *Vide* *Lame*.
- Limpid**, *zulāl*; *shaffāf* (transparent). *Vide* *Pellucid*.
- Limpidity**, *shaffāfī*.
- Line**, to, *saff zadan* or —*kashīdan*, intr. (to fall in, in line; of soldiers, slaves, etc.); *saff ārastan*, tr.; *rāh rā bā sar-bāz saff-bandī k.* (to line the road with troops; for a reception); *astar k.* or *astar-dūzī k.* (to line a garment); *mīstar k.* (to rule paper); *khatt kashīdan* (to draw lines); *agar sim-i talagrāf khwābīda ast*² (if the telegraph line is down, i.e. if communication is interrupted—).
- Line**, (subs.), *satr*, pl. *sutur*; *khatt*, pl. *khatt-hā*³ (lines, marks); *rīsmān* (cord); *rishta* (string); *shāqul* (mason's); *silasila* (race, q.v.); *saff*, pl. *sufuf* (mil.); *qītār* (*chidan*) (file); *khatt-i āhan* (of railway); *khatt-i kaj u kūj* (zig-zagged); *khatt-i qawsī* (bowed); *khatt-i munḥanī* (crooked, bent); *khatt-i mustaqīm* (straight line); *khatt-i mutavāzī* (parallel lines); *khatt-i 'amūdī* (perpendicular); *khatt-i ufuqī* (horizontal line); *khatt-i fāsīl* (that separates or divides); *ahl-i in kār nīstam*, or *az dā'irā-yi kār-am khārij ast* (this is not in my line).
- Lineage**, *nasab*; *aṣl u nasab*; *ḥasab u nasab*; *khānavāda*; or *dūdmān*; or 'ashīra (family); *qabīla*, pl. *qabā'il* (tribe); *zur-riyya* (descendants). *Vide* *Race*, *Tribe*.
- Lineament**, *khatt-hā-yi šurat* or —*chihra*. *Vide* *Features*.
- Lineal**, *bi-lā fāsīlā az Payghambar mi-āyad*, or *bi-khatt-i mustaqīm nasab-i khud rā bi-Payghambar mi-rasānad* (he is a direct descendant of the Prophet; i.e. from his daughter); *bi-lā vāsīta* (immediate descendant).
- Linear**, *khattī*.
- Linen**, *katān* or *kattān* (subs.); *kattānī* (adj.).
- Linendraper**, *bazzāz* (any cloth seller); *pārcha-farūsh* (ditto).
- Lingah**, *Lingā*.

¹ Though forbidden to draw pictures of the Prophet, etc., many uneducated people have such pictures, which they regard early in the morning. The face is always veiled.

² The Persian telegraph line spends a large portion of its time on the ground. I have heard a postman complain that he could not carry the mails and erect the fallen posts as well.

³ The Ar. pl. *khutūf* is in m.c. confined to "letters."

Linger, to, *'aqab uftādan*: vide Delay; *hanūz ta'm-aṣḥ rā dāram* (the taste still lingers in my mouth).

Linguist, *zabān-dān*.

Liniment, *marham* (ointment for wounds only); *tilā* (for painting or rubbing on); *zimād* (poultice).

Lining *astar* or *āstar* (k.) (of a garment).

Link, *halqa* (ring or link in a chain); *bāqala* vulg. or *dāna* (a bead in a rosary¹).

Link, to, *musalsal sakhtan*: *bi-ham payvastan*; or *vaṣl k.* (to join latter also—to patch).

Linked, *bi-ham payvasta*: *musalsal* (linked together; of a number).

Linkman, *mash'al-chī* (in a procession); *fānūs-kash* (a private servant with lamp).

Linseed, *tukhm-i kattān*; *rawghan-i bazr-i katān* (linseed oil); [*rawghan-i kunjād*, oil of sesamum seed; in India *til* oil; often confused with linseed oil].

Linsey-woolsey, *pārcha az pashm va kattān*.

Lintel, *sar-dar*.

Lion, *shīr*, P.; *asad*, Ar.; *arsalān*, T. (rare); *shīr-i yāl-dār* (a maned, i.e., male lion); [in Persia *shīr* is a lion and *babr* is a tiger, but in India vice versa]; *ū az shīr shīr-tar ast* (he is braver than a lion); *nishān-i Shīr u Khurshīd* (the Order of the Lion and the Sun); *mahall-i tavajjuh-i mardum ast* (he's the lion of the season); *jā-hā-yi khūb* (the lions of a place); *burj-i asad* (Zodiac). Vide Knight.

Lioness, *shīr-māda*.

Lip, *lab*; *lab-i pāyīn* (lower); *lunj* (lower lip; sp. Negroid); *lab-i bālā* (upper); *lab-i shuturī* (loose hanging lips); *lab-i durusht* (thick lipped); *lab-i nāzūk* (delicate-lipped); *lab-la'li* (ruby-lipped; of women); *lab-i khargūshī* (hare-lipped, q.v.).

Liquefaction, *gudāzish*; *āb shudan*; *hall*.

Liquid, *ābaki*; *ma'i*, pl. *ma'īyyāt*: *ashyā-yi mā'i dar ān jā namī-gīrad* (it won't contain liquids): *āb sh.* (to melt q.v.): [*mun-jamid*, solid as opposed to liquid; but *sulbī*, solid as opposed to hollow]; *garda* or *safūf* (powder).

Liquor, *jawhar* (lit. essence): *'araq* (spirit, also sweat, juice). Vide Wine.

Liquorice, *rubbⁿ-s-sus* (in sticks); *shīrīn bayān* (?); *malḥatī*, vulg. *mutkī* (the plant).

Lisp, to, *vāzih harf namī-zanad*; (no special word; vide Moses; to Jews the word *luknat* "stammering" is applied).

List, *fihrist*; *siyāha*; *fard*; *tafsīl*.

Listen, *gush k.* or *dādan*; *gush farā dādan* (to eaves-drop, q.v.): *gush-am bā shupā ast* (I'm listening to you); *gush-at bā nan bāshad*, or *gush bi-dār*: *āghā bi-man bāshīd*. Vide To hear.

Listener, *mustami'*; *sāmi'* (hearer, q.v.).

Listless, *izhār-i mayl bi-chīz-i na-dārad*; *surd*; *yakh* (m.c.).

Literal, *tahtⁿ 'l-lafz* (of translation); *lafz bi-lafz*; *harfī*; *in tarjuma istilāhī nīst* (unidiomatic): *fuqahā-yi millat i'tiqād bi-zavāhir-i āyāt rā bi-tarīq-i ta'abbud lāzim mī-dānand* (the religious guides believe in the literal interpretation of the Qoran).

Literary, *adīb*: *'ilm-dust* (also scientific).

Literature, *'ulūm-i adabīyya*.

Lithographer, *sang-chāp-kun* or *—zan*.

Lithography, *chāp-sangī* (for *chāp-i sangī*) (k.): *sang-i chāp* (the stone).

Litigation, *murāfa'a* (k.): *muqaddam* (an Indian word coming into use).

Litigious, *murāfa'a-ju*.

Litter (a sort of palki carried by two, or four mules or camels) *takht-i ravār*; *az takān-i takht-i ravār khaylī sadma khurdam nazdīk būd nā-khush bi-shavam*; *mihmil*, pl. *mahāmīl* (rare); *haudaj* (elephant howdah): *kajāva* (camel 'kajavas'); *pūshāl* (straw bedding for horses); *ḥas u khāshāk* and *ashqāl* (litter, chips, etc., in a room, vide Refuse); *khākrūba*; or *rasht* (sweepings when swept up); *in chahār ṭūla yak jā zā'ida* (these four pups are of one litter); *az shikam-i avval-and* (they are the first litter).

Litter, to, *chirā in utāq rā shulug kardī?*; *in shulūg-kārī-hā chīst?* (what a litter you have made!).

Little, *andak*; *kam*; *qalīl*; (adjs.; for quantity): *yak kam-i* (or *yak khurda*) *bi-dih*, *ziyād namī-khūwāham*: *khurd*; or *kuchak* (small in size); *kutāh* (short); *andak-i*; or *qadr-i* (a little); *jasta jasta rāh raftan* (of a child just learning to walk); *jasta jasta harf z.* (of a child, or of a learner of a foreign language); *kam kam*; *khurda khurda* (little by little); *pur kam*; or *khaylī kam* (too or very little).

¹ There are in a *tasbīh* 101 beads; 99 for the attributes and 1 for the essential name of God. The 101st bead, larger than the rest, is called *shaykhak* and marks the completion of the round.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Locomotive-power, *quvva-yi jarrāra va har-rāka*.

Locum-tenens, *qā'im maqām; nā'ib; nā'ib manāb*. Vide Acting, Deputy.

Locust, *malakh; malakh-i misrī* (a species, small and injurious); *malakh-i daryā'i* (large and less injurious); *shar'at malakh barā-yi Muslimīn ḥālāl ast bidūn-i ānki zabh kunand; agar malakh rīza būd durust jarū mī-burd* (if the locust were small, it (the bird) swallowed it whole).

Lodge, to, *baytuta k.* (spend the night); *māndan; imshab kujā bāyad manzil kunīm* (where shall we put up?); *sar-i dara-kht mānd* (it lodged, got caught, in the tree).

Lodging, *manzil* (*k.* and *d.*, intr. and tr.); *jay* (*dādan*, tr.); *khāna* subs..

Lodger, *kirāya-nishīn*.

Loftiness, *ri'at*; or *'uluv* (of buildings, or of rank). Vide Pride.

Lofty, *ālī; or rafī; vide* Pride; *Dawlat-i 'aliyya-yi Īrān* or *'Usmānī* (but *Dawlat-i fakhīma-yi Inglīs*).

Log, *kunda: tana* (trunk of tree, cut or uncut).

Logic, "Avicenna translated some Greek works on logic into Arabic" (*Abu Sīnā ba'zī kutub-i 'ilm-i mantiq-i Yūnānī rā bi-'Arabī tarjuma namūd: istilāḥat-i manti-qiyya* (terms of —)).

Logical, *mantiqī*.

Logician, *mantiqī; mantiq-dān*.

Logwood, *baqam*.

Loins, *kamar* (the whole waist); *gurda* (prop. kidney); *ṣulb* (the small of the back); *az ṣulb-i fulān ast* (offspring of So-and-So); *asp-i kamarī* (horse gone in the loins). Vide Girded.

Loiter, vide Linger, Delay; *chirā awqāt-i khud rā in ṭawr muft az dast mī-dihīd*, or *bi-ghaflat zāyi' mī-kunīd: in-jā bi-kār chi mī-kunī?*

Loiterer, *dūr-ras* (arrives late); *sust-kār* (lazy at his work).

London, *Landan* (to Persians a synonym for England).

Loneliness, *dil-tangī* (boredom, depression); *tajarrud* (being alone); *bi-sabab-i tanhā'i vahshat 'ariz-am mī-shavad*.

Lonely, *dil-tang* (depressed); *bisṣār vahshat-am girifta ast* (I feel lonely); *dūr az ābādī*

(lonely); *vīrāna* (desolate, of places; or met. of the heart).

Long, *kucha-yi tavīl* or — *ṭulānī; qissa-yi tavīl: mard-i qadd-buland* or *mard-i darāz: ruz-i buland; rīsh-i buland: in pārcha chand zar'ast?*; *khaylī vaqt*, or *muddat-i madīd*, or *zamān-i darāz* (a long time); *salṭanat-i pādishāh khaylī ṭul na-kashīd; chand ruz bi-'Id-i Naw-Rūz dārim* (how long is it to New Year's Day?); *tā kay* (how long?); *dūr-bāz ast ki urā didam* or *khaylī vaqt ast ki urā na-dīda am* (it is long since I saw him); *khulāsā-yi kalām* (the long and the short of it). Vide Tall, and Lamp-post.

Long-cloth, *lang-klāt* (Eur.); *yak tup chil-varī* (for *chihil vārī*) (a piece, a *ṭhān*, of long-cloth).

Long-faced, *khushk-i muqaddas* (austere-looking, of priests); *sirka-ru* (sour-faced). Vide Doleful.

Longing, *mushtāq* (part.); *khvāhish; ishti-yāq; ārzū* (subs.): *dilshūra* (longing of a pregnant woman for sour things); also vomiting, of a pregnant woman whose longing is not satisfied; *ārma* (?) (ditto); *magar zan-i ārma dāri?* (said to a man vomiting, or to one fond of pickles, etc.).

Longingly, *mushtāqāna; harīsāna*.

Longitude, *ṭul; daraja-yi ṭul*.

Longitudinally, *az ṭul*.

Long-sighted, *dūr-nazar: 'aqibat-bīn* (met.).

Long-suffering, *ṭul-i tahammul* (subs.); *bā tahammul*, or *bā ṭāqat* (adj.). Vide Patience, and Patient.

Long-winded, *ruda-darūz; or pur-gu* (in speech); *nafas-i khūb dārad* (in running).

Long-wise, *ṭul'*; *in rā az ṭul bi-bur, na az 'arz*.

Look, to, *nigarīstan; didan*, rt. *bīn; nazar k.; nigāh k.; namūdan* intr. *numā; or binazar āmadan; or ma'lūm shudan* (to seem); *muwāzabat k.* (look after, care for); *vā-rasī* or *rasīdagī k.*; and *ghawr k.* (to look into); *didan; or just u jū k.*; or *tajahhus k.* (to look out for a thing; vide also 'Wait'); *in utāq bar daryā sar-zan ast*, or *bar daryā mushrif ast* (this room overlooks the sea); *sayr³ kardan* or *tamāshā k.* (to look at shop windows, stroll about a city, etc.); *bi-guzār bā dūrbīn-at bi-bīnam* (let me look with your glasses); *khīyāl-i bārān dārad*, or *mī-khīpāhad bārān*

¹ In India *ṭul* and *'arz* "length and breadth" for cloth, etc. In Pers. m.c., however, *ṭul* is not used for cloth.

² But *Hukumat* for a Governor.

³ Vulg. *sayl*.

- bi-yāyad* (it looks like rain, or I think it is going to rain); *in rā bāsh* (now just look¹ at this).
- Look here, *injā nigāh kūn* (fig. and lit.); *gūsh*; *bi-shumā hastam* (= I am speaking to you; polite).
- Look out! *bi-pā!*; *hushyār bāsh!*
- Look-out man, *dīd-bān* (sentry); *dīda-gāh* (place of —).
- Looking-glass, *ā'ina* or *āyina*; *badan-numā* (cheval glass).
- Loom, *kūr-gāh-i bāfandagī*.
- Loop, *halqa* (z.); *mādagī* (loop, button-hole).
- Loose, *shul* (loose of a rope or cloth); *laq* (of teeth, screws, etc.); *bandhā-yi in sandalī shul* (or *sust*) *shuda ast*; *in tanāb rā shul kūn*; *sa'ī bi-kunīd bi-binīd mī-tavānīd in girih rā bāz kunīd* (try and see if you can untie this knot); *farākḥ*; or *gushāda* (of clothes); *basta na*—(of porridge, etc.); *vil* (of a loose end of a rope; untied); *āvīkhta* (hanging down); *furū hishta* (of loose under-lip, or of eyelid); *judā shuda* (of a leaf of a book); or *awraq shuda* (if many leaves are loose); *mīda narm ast* (of bowels, loose); *bī-qayd* or *bīparvā* (in morals).
- Loose, to, Loosen, *gushādan*; or *vā k.*; or *bāz k.* (to untie); *shul k.* (to loosen); *rihā k.*; or *vil k.*; or *khalās k.* (set free); *'inān rā sust k.* (to loosen the reins; lit. and fig.); *mīda rā narm k.*, or *—linat dādan* (the bowels).
- Looseness, *shulī*; *gushādagī*, *farākḥī*; *laqī* or *laq budan*: *bī-parvā'ī* (of morals); *linat* (of bowels).
- Lope, *shiling* (z.)² (a long high step): *qurg-davī k.*
- Lop-sided, *yak-bara*; *in bār yak taraf-ash sangīn ast*; *yak-burdū rāḥ mī-ravad* (of a man, horse, ship, leaning over to one side in moving).
- Loquacious, *pur-gu*: *vir viru* (vulg.); *harrāf* (full of talk; in good or bad sense); *laffāz* (talks too much; in bad sense); *ruda-darāz* (sp. of garrulous old people); *chil chil zabān* (pleasantly talkative, sp. of children); *jafang* adj. (of prattle; of children or fools: *lassān* (fluent).
- Loquacity, *ruda darāzī* (k.) (garrulity; sp. of old women); *pur-gu'ī* (k.); or *harrāfī* (k.); *vir vir* (k.) (vulg.); *chīlchil zabānī*; *chāchūl-*
- zabānī* (blarney; but *chāchūl-bāzī* (gross flattery).
- Lord, *Khudāvand*; *Rabbanū* (Our Lord! i.e., God); *Mawlana* (prop. our Lord, is in m.c. a title of respect for a learned man); *vide* God, Master, Husband: *amīr*, pl. *umarā'* (opposed to *faqīr*, *fuqarā*); *khāss*, pl. *khavāss* (opposed to *'amm*, pl. *'avāmm*).
- Lordship, *Ḥazrat-i 'Ālī*.
- Lose, to, *gum k.* and *sh.*; or *mafqud sh.* [also to be missing; but *mafqud k.* to make to vanish]; *zā'ī' k.* or *sh.* (gen.; to destroy, waste); *zarar k.* or *rasūnīdan*, tr., and *—rasīdan*, intr.; and *nuqsān k.*, tr., or *yāftan*, intr.; or *lā dādan*, tr. and vulg. or *khasarat k.*, or *—kashīdan* (of money; lost in trade or gambling); *fawt k.* and *sh.* (of time); *bar bād dādan*; or *talaf k.* (to squander); *bākhītan* (in games); *chāqu'ī ki bi-shumā dādam muvāzib bāshīd gum-ash na-kunīd*: *khud-ash rā gum kard* (he lost his head); *kund raftan* (of watch); *talaf sh.* (to be lost, of men in battle); *shikast yāftan* (be defeated, lose in battle, or in games); *fursat az dast dādan* or *—fawt k.* (of time, opportunity); *'inān-i ikhtiyār-ash az dast raft* (he lost control of himself); *jān-ash az dast raft* (he lost his life); *az jā būrun raft* (he lost his temper, or got upset).
- Loss, *khasarat*; or *zarar*; or *nuqsān* (to property or life); *talaf*, pl. *talafāt* (of life; in battle, etc.); *mutahayyir sh.* (to be at a loss); *dast-pācha sh.* (ditto).
- Lost, *bar bād shuda*: or *zā'ī' shuda* (wasted); *gum shuda-yi dast-az-vay-shusta-ī* (a thing hopelessly lost); *vaqt-ī ki az shahr bar mī-gasht rāḥ rā gum kard*.
- Lot, "Lot was rescued from the city that wrought filthiness" (*Khudā Lūt rā az shahr-i khabīṣān najāt dād*).
- Lot, *qur'a* (andākhtan); *hissa* (share); *qismat*, etc. (destiny, q.v.); *u dala ast* (local?) (he is a bad lot, not respectable); *ba'd nā-chār shuda tan bi-qazā mī-dihad* (she will then be forced to put up with her lot); *lāt* (Eur.); *in lāt-i chāḥī sī 'mārka' dārad* (this lot of tea has three distinctive marks); *dar harāj-i imruz panj qalam chīzhā kharīdam* (I bought five lots at today's auction).

¹ Look in a figurative sense.

² *Shiling-takhta* is some wrestling term; also frisking about.

Lote, *sidr*¹ (the lote-tree; the juice of the soaked leaves of which is sprinkled on a corpse). *Vide* Jujube.

Lotus, *laylūpar*; *nīlūfar*. *Vide* Lily.

Loud, *buland*; *buland-āwāz* (loud-voiced); *jahr* (rare); *ghawghā'i* (noisy, clamorous); *pur shāt u shūt* (of quarrelsome or noisy women); *khud-farūsh*.

Loudness, *khud-numā'i* (of dress; self-advertisement).

Lounge, to, *lut raftan* (vulg.); *tambālī k.*; *vā lamīdan* (to loll or recline on a sofa, etc.).

Lounger, *khurdan u khwābīdan kār-ash ast* (he is a lounger); *Bu-khur u bu-khwab kār-i man ast* ∴ *Khudā nigāh-dār-i man ast* (saying of the lazy).

Louse, *shipish*; *rishk* (nit); *shipish-i zuhar* (crab-louse); *sin*, *sen* or *sina* (a plant louse that destroys crops); *khār-i khakī* (wood-louse).

Lousy, *shipishu* (of men); *pur az shipish* (of garments).

Lout, *rustā* (lit. villager); *rustā-vār* (loutish); *dabang-gūz* (vulg.).

Love, Love, to, 'ishq (ardent love, between the sexes or for God); *mahabbat* (gen. affection); *mīhr* (parental; also God's love for man); 'alaqa (sp. of parents for children and vice versa); *u marā az dil u jān mī-khwāst*—Prof. S. T. (he loved me dearly); *muddat-i madīd-i bar tu 'āshiq shuda am² va dar in zindagī murda am*—Prof. S. T. (it is now a long time since I first fell in love with you and died a living death); *yak dil na, hazār dil 'āshiq-i u shuda ast* (she has fallen madly in love with him); 'āshiq shudan bi— or bar— (to fall in love with); *girištār-i mahabbat-i u ast* (ditto); *dil-bastagī dāshtan* (gen.); *ham dīgar rā dūst bi-dārīd* (love each other); *az bīmār shudan khush-ash mī-āyad* (he loves being sick); *salām-i Lūr³* (or *salām-i rūstā'i*) *bi-tama' nīst* (=cup-board love); *hubb-i dunyā* (love of the world). *Vide* Beloved.

Love-lorn, *hijrān-zada* (separated); *mahjur-shuda* (forsaken, love-lorn).

Love-philtre. *Vide* Restless.

Lover, Love-sick, *girištār-i falān*; *maraz-i*

'ishq dārad; *kirm-i 'ishq dārad* (vulg.; *kirm*=microbe); *majnūn*.

Lover, 'āshiq, pl. 'ushshāq (lover; generally the man); *ma'shuqa*; or *mahbuba*⁴ (beloved, the woman); *in mard u zan 'āshiq u ma'shuq-and* (not *ma'shuqa*); 'aysh-talab; or 'aysh-dūst (lover of pleasure); *fāsiq* (paramour, q.v.; unlawful); *sift-zan* (vulg. ditto).

Loving, *mīhr-bān* (of superiors); *pur-'ishq* (amorous); *mushfiq* (indulgent).

Low, *razīl*; or *dun-ṭabī'at*; *u mardaka-yi pastfirat-i'* st.: *past* (in height or in origin, etc.); *bāzārī* (of people or words); or *danī-ṭab'* (of people); *pūch* (worthless, gen.); *ū bi-qīmat-i nāzil* (or *arzān*) *mī-farūshad*; *nīsf-i bahā* (at half its value); *zamīn-i past*; *bi-sadā-yi past* or —*kūchak* (in a low voice; also *yavāsh* or *āhista*, adv.).

Low-bred, *past*; *bad-aql*; *razīl*; *az sinf-i farr-āsh*.

Lower, to, *sar-ā-zīr k.*; *furū*— or *zīr k.* (from a height); *arzān*— or *nāzil k.* (of prices); *in safl* (or *dalv*) *rā dar chāh pāyīn bi-kun*; *kam k.* (of quantity); *khwābānīdan* or *pā'in kashīdan* (of a flag, standard, etc.); 'ār-am mī-āyad ki bi-ū harf bi-zanam (I lower myself by speaking to him); *in mūjib-i kasr-i man mī-shavad* (this will lower me in people's eyes); *az hisāb-ash kāsta bāqī pūl-ash rā dādam* (I lowered, cut his bill down, and then paid him). *Vide* to Humble.

Lowering, *tiragī*, subs. (of clouds); *havā pur az abr-i tira va tārik shud*.

Lowest, *past-tarīn* (gen.); *adna-tarīn* (double superlative; of people).

Lowing, *khuvār*, Ar. (*k.*) (rare); *sadā* (*k.*) (common, of cattle).

Low-land, *zamīn-i past*.

Lowliness, *farū-tanī*; *khāk-sārī*; *inkisārī*; *khushū' u khuzū'*; *tavāzu'*; *ū bisyār kūchakī* or *shikasta-nafsi izhār mī-kunad*.

Lowly, *farū-tan* or *uftāda*; *burd-bār* (meek); *miskīn*; or *mazlūm* (humble, quiet).

Lowness, *pastī* (gen.); *siflagī* (of a man's nature); *narmī*; or *āhistagī* (of voice). *Vide* Meanness and Cheapness.

Low-spirited, *dil-tang*; or *malul*; or *pur-*

¹ There is a tree of this kind in Paradise, a boundary mark that no creature may pass.

² Or *hastam*.

³ The *Lurs* are noted for greed.

⁴ *Mahbub*, masc. "loved."

- malāl*; *dil-murda*; or *dil-afsurda* (from sorrow, or naturally).
- Loyal**, *jān-nisar* (devoted); *mukhlis*; *vafā-dār*; *namak-shinās* or—*halāl* (of servants); *fidā'i*. *Vide* Obedient.
- Loyalty**, *jān-nisārī*; *ikhlas*; *vafā-dārī*. *Vide* Obedience.
- Lozenge**, *lawz* (the sweetmeat, and also anything in its shape); *in pārcha rā lawzī dukhta ast* (this cloth is quilted).
- Lucerne**, *yūnja* (sp. fresh); *shaftal* and *si-barga*.
- Lucid**, *rawshan*; or *vāziḥ* (for style); *munir*; or *rawshan* (for stars); *vaghl-i ki hūsh-ash durust būd* (during a lucid interval).
- Lucifer**, *kibrīt* (match); *Zuhra* (Venus; the morning star); *Iblīs*; or *Shaytān* (Satan).
- Luck**, *nīk-bakhtī*; or *sabz-bakhtī*; or *iqbāl*; or *khush-nasībī* (good luck); *bakht-am rā basta and* (my luck is gone); *bad-bakhtī*; or *nuḥsat*; or *bakht-i shūm* (bad-luck); *tālī'* (the star); *tagdīr* (Fate); or *qismat* (portion); *bakht* (luck, good or bad); *nasīb* (portion); *nasīb sh.* (to fall to one's luck, lot).
- Luckily**, *bī-yārī-yi bakht*; *bakht yārī karda*; *az khush-tālī'i*.
- Luckless**, *bad-bakht*; or *bad-nasīb*; or *bad-tālī'*; or *bī-nasīb*; but *kam-bakht* (a term of abuse = wretched). *Vide* Unlucky.
- Lucky**, *ruz-i ta'yīn-i sā'at-i nīk karda az ānjā harakat kardim*—Prof. S. T. (one day we started at the fixed lucky moment); *zahi sa'adat-i man ki dar khidmat-i shumā mī-bāsham* (I'm indeed lucky to be with you); *barra-yi du mādar* (lit. a lamb with two mothers, i.e., one that gets a double quantity of milk).
- Lucrative**, *sūd-mand*; *nāfi'*; *bā manfa'at*.
- Lucre**, *jīfa-yi dunyā* (filthy lucre).
- Ludicrous**, *khanda-dār*; *muzhik*; *khanda-āvar* or *khanda-khiz* (causing laughter; in a good or bad sense); *bā'is-i istihzā'* (cause of ridicule).
- Ludicrously**, *pul-i ki bi-man dādand qabil-i istihzā ast* (a ludicrously small sum).
- Luggage**, *buna*; *asbāb*; *sāmān*; *rakht-i safar* (personal luggage); *bar* (luggage or loads; but *bar u buna* personal luggage); *khurdariz*; or *khīr u fir*; or *khirt u pirt* (small packages, odds and ends, things not necessary; also lumber, q.v.).
- Lukewarm**, *shūr-garm* or *nīm-garm*; *malūl*; *na garm na sard*; *khaylī bā ānhā garm nīst* (he's lukewarm in his attachment to that party).
- Lull**, to, *lālā'i karda khwābānīdan* (lull an infant to sleep); *sākit sh.* or *khwābīdan* (of storm).
- Lullaby**, *lālā'i* (*khwāndan* or *k.*).
- Lumbago**, *dard-i kamar*.
- Lumber**, *asbāb-i bī-kāra*; *khīr u fir*. (*Vide* Luggage).
- Lumber**, to, *in asbāb-i bī-kāra tamām-i utāq rā girifta ast*.
- Luminous**, *rūshan* (lighted; also adj. of daylight); *darakhshān*; and *darakhshanda* (of sun, etc., gems, metals); *munir* (of sun); and *tābān* giving heat and light; of sun, fire); *nurānī* (of heavenly bodies); *munavvar* (illuminated); *rang-i lammā'* (luminous paint).
- Lump**, *tikka* (small piece); *luk* (a little swelling); *radd-i nish* (insect bite); *bar-āmadagi* (any protuberance); *yak-jā* (in a lump).
- Lunacy**, *junūn*. *Vide* Madness.
- Lunar**, *qamarī*.
- Lunar caustic**, *qalam-i jahannam* (in sticks); *jawhar-i nuqra* (nitrate of silver).
- Lunatic**, *majnūn*, pl. *majānīn*; *vide* Mad; *dār'l-majānīn* (—asylum).
- Lunch**, *asrāna* (*sarf k.*) (about 2 o'clock).
- Lungs**, *shush*; *ri'ah* (rare); *zat'l-ri'ah* (inflammation of the lungs. *Vide* Pneumonia).
- Lure**, *tabla*, P.; *baftara* (in Basra and Baghdad); [*milwā'ih* (in Koweit and in Bahreyn Is.); *chīna* (a grain bait for birds); *tu'ma* (a live bait); *mullā'*¹ (a bird when a live bait for a hawk). *Vide* Bait.
- Lurk**, *panhan sh.*, intr. (to hide); *kamīn k.*, intr. (to lie in wait; *qā'im sh.*).
- Lurking-place**, *kamīn-gāh*.
- Luscious**, *laziz*; *khush-maza*; *pur ab u bā lizzat* (juicy and luscious).
- Lust**, *shahvat*; *havā-yi nafsānī*; *mastī*.
- Lust**, to, *hirs varzīdan* (to lust after).
- Lustful**, *shahvat-parast*; or *pur-shahvat*; or *shahvati*; *haris* (covetous).
- Lustfully**, *shahvatāna*; *bā nigāh-i shahvat nigārīstan* (to look lustfully at a woman).
- Lustration**, *tahīr* (*k.* or *d.*) (relig.; of any portion or the whole of the body); *taghsīl*

¹ *Mullā*, P.; corrup. of Ar. *milwāh*, a decoy-bird; an owl used as a decoy-bird, etc.

- (*k.* or *d.*) (relig.; of the whole body; also for dead bodies).
- Lustre**, *jalva*; or *rawnaq* (of things); *darakhshandagī* (of gems, the sun, etc.); *barrāqī* (of silk); *āb* (the "water," of a jewel); *jār* or *chihil-chirāgh* (a crystal chandelier); and *qalam* (a 'drop' of the chandelier).
- Lusty**, *vide* Strong; *mard-i gardan kuluft-i pur-shahvat-i ast*; *fil-i mangūs*.¹
- Lute**, 'ūd (Arabian); *rubāb* (z.); *barbat* (Persian). *Vide* Lyre.
- Lutist**, 'ud-zan; *rubab-zan*.
- Luxuriance**, *farṭ*; or *kaṣrat* (abundance); *ifrāt* (excess).
- Luxuriant**, *vāfir*; *farāvān* (abundant); *ambūh* (thick; of foliage).
- Luxurious**, 'ayyāsh (in a bad sense); *khush-guzarān* (in a good sense); *zan-sifat* (effeminate); *tan-parast* (selfish and luxurious); 'aysh-talab (seeking after pleasure; in good or bad sense).
- Luxury**, 'aysh u 'ishrat; *khush-guzarān*; 'ayyāshi (in a bad sense; profligacy); *zarūriyyāt va ghayr-i zarūriyyāt* (necessaries and ordinary luxuries of life); *asbāb-i tajammul*, or *tajammulāt* (dress, carriages, and all luxuries for show).
- Lying**, *pur-darugh*; or *kāzib*, adj. (of people): *darugh*, adj. (gen.); *kazzāb*, adj. (intensive; of people); *kizb āmāz*, adj. (of words); *darugh-gū'i*; and *kazzābī*, subs.
- Lying-in**, *dard-i zih* (pains of); *vagt-i zā'idān* (time of; of a woman); *mariz-khāna-yi bachcha-zā'i* (a lying-in hospital); *chilla* (the 40 days after birth, during which the woman does not leave the chamber).
- Lying in ambush**, *kamīn-nishinī*. *Vide* Ambush.
- Lymph**, *mādda-yi ābila* (for vaccination).
- Lynx**, *siyāh-gush*; *hudhud-chashm*² (lynx-eyed; lit. hoopoe-eyed).
- Lyre**, *barbat* [*miz'har*, Ar., not used in m.c.].

M

- Macadamize, to**, *sang-farsh k.*
- Macadamized**, *rāh-i sang-farsh*; *rāh-i shusa* (Fr.; mac. road).

- Mace**, *basbāsa* (spice); *gurz* (battle); *chumāq* (official mace; also a thick walking stick).
- Mace-bearer**, *chumāq-dār* (with mace); *yasāvul* (precedes procession, carrying a mace, or a flag, or a spear, etc., also guard, q.v.).
- Macerate, to**, *narm k.* (to soften); *khīsāndan* (to steep); *nafs kushīan* (to mortify the flesh); *lāghar k.* (to make thin).
- Machination**, *hīla*, pl. *hiyal*; *kayd*, pl. *maka'id* (prop. pl. of *makīda*).
- Machine**, *charkh* (with wheels); *charkh-i khayyātī* (sewing machine); *in 'māshīn' rā chi mī-gūyand?*: *dast-gāh* (prop. 'plant,' is also applied to factory machinery); *manjanīq* (a hand-sling; war catapult; crane). [sky].
- Mackerel**, *āsmān-i chifta chifta* (mackerel Mackintosh, *bārān*).
- Macrocosm**, 'ālam-i kabīr (the universe exterior to man; opp. to microcosm or man, 'ālam-i saghīr).
- Mad**,³ *divāna* (gen.); *majnūn* (sp. from love); *sag-i hār urā gazīd* or *kand* (= he's mad); *dimāgh-ash khushk ast*; or *khābt-i dimāgh dārad* (he's cracked); *anf-ash kharāb ast* (ditto); *shīfta-yi*—or *farīfta-yi ān dukhtar ast* (he's madly in love with the girl): *vide* Dog and Madman; 'aql-ash pā-sang⁴ *mī-barad* (his wit requires make-weight).
- Madam**, *Madām* (Fr.).
- Made**, *sākhta* (made; also made-up, false); *mašnū'i* (artificial); *ū marā bi-khatti navishtan vā dāsht*, or *majbūr bi-kāghaz navishtan kard* (he made me write); *qalam-i sar karda* (or *tarāshīda*) *shurū' bi-navishtan kard* (he cut, made, his pen and then wrote); *hāzir* (ready-made; opp. to *farmāyishi*, adj. 'to order'). *Vide* Compel.
- Made-up**. *Vide* Fabricate, Invented, False, etc.
- Mad-house**, *divāna-khāna*; *dār'u'l-majānīn*.
- Madmen**, *mulhidm-i majānīn* (impious madmen). *Vide* Mad.
- Madness**, *divānagī* (gen.); *shurīdagī* (from love); *khābt* (being cracked); *jūnun*; *mālīkhūliyā* (melancholy, madness); *sawdā* (ditto).

¹ *Mangūs* is properly the name of some place; said to be noted for white elephants.

² It is believed that the hoopoe can spy springs hidden under ground.

³ Mad people are not well treated in Persia. They are sometimes fettered and beaten by their relations.

⁴ When one pan of a scale is too heavy, a small stone, etc., is placed in the other to rectify the balance, and this is called *pa-sang*.

Magazine, *ambār*, or *makhzan*, or *khazāna* (store-place, etc.); *barut-khāna* (for powder); *qur-khāna* (powder and weapons); *jabba-khāna* (for arms; armoury); *risāla-yi mākāna* (monthly magazine). *Vide Journal, Periodical*.

Maggot, *kirm*; *kirm-khurda*, or —*zada* (worm — or maggot-eaten). *Vide Meat*.

Magi, Magian, *Maḡus*; [*majusi*, Ar., pl. *majus*, Ar.]; [*Majusiyyat*, the Magian religion]; *gabr* or *gawr* (guebre); *ātash-parast* (fire-worshipper); *Pārsī* (sp. in India); *Zardushṭī*; *Mugh*, old P. (rare); *dastūr* (high prest of—); *mūbid* (priest of—); [*zunnār* (the girdle); *ātash-kada* (fire-temple); *dakhma* (place where the dead are exposed; a tower of silence)].

Magic,² *jādu* (k.) (black); *sihr* (k.) (black or white); *afsūn* (k.) (incantation; good or bad); *sihr-i ḥalāl* (lawful magic); *sihr-i ḥaram* (unlawful—); *sihr-i Sāmīrī dārad* (he is a skilled magician).

Magistrate, *hākīm* (governor); *muftī* (one that gives a legal opinion or *fatva*); *qāzī*, pl. *quzāt* (who gives a judgment); *zābit* (governor of a village).

Magnanimous, *javān-mard*; '*ālī-himmat*; *sharīf*' n-nafs.

Magnanimously, *az rū-yi buland-himmaṭī*.

Magnate, *az 'amā'id*— (pl. of '*umda*), or *ashrūf*—, or *a'yān-i shahr*; *yak-ī az ajilla ast*; *yak-ī az sar-shinās-hā-yi shahr ast* (one of the notables, well known to sight).

Magnet, *āhan-rubā*; *sang-i miqnātīs*.

Magnesia, *tabāshīr*.

Magnetic, *miqnātīsī*; *chashm-ash quvva-yi miqnātīsī dārad* (her eyes have a magnetic attraction); *suzan-i qulb-numā* (magnetic needle).

Magnetism, *quvva-yi miqnātīsīyya*; *jazabāt-i nafsānī* (Sufi term); *quvva-yi kashishiyya*, or— *jāzibiyya* (animal magnetism).

Magnetize, to. *Vide Fascinate*.

Magnificence, *jalāl*; *shukūh* (gen.); '*azamat*.

Magnificent, *jalīl*; *shukuh-mand* or *pur shukūh*; *in utāghā khaylī 'ālī*' st (these rooms are magnificent; '*ālī*', prop. "high").

Magnificently, *jalīlāna*; *shukuhāna*.

Magnifier, *zarra-bīn* (glass); *mādīh*; *buland-kunādd* (Etoller).

Magnify, to, *buzurg* k.; *madh* n.; or *sanā*

guftan; or *tamjīd* n. (to extol). *Vide To Honour, Exaggerate*.

Magnitude, '*azamat* (greatness); *hajm* (bulk); *ahammiyyat* (importance); '*azamat*— or *ahammiyyat-i amr* (the importance of the business).

Magpie, *zagh*³ and *zāghcha* (the English magpie); *karājak* (ditto, in Kirman).

Mahdi, *Mahdī-yi Kāzib* (of all false Mahdis); *Imām-i Mahdī* (the 12th Imām of Shi'as).

Mahommedan. *Vide Muhammedan*.

Maid, *bākira* (virgin), colloquially *dukhtar*; *dukhtar-khāna* (unmarried girl); *jāriya*; and *kanīz*; and *kanīzak*; (Negress or Georgian slave); *khādima* (gen. servant-maid or slave-girl). *Vide Maid-servant*.

Maiden. *Vide Maid*; *mazmun-i bīkr* (maiden speech, etc.); *fīkr-i bīkr* (a maiden thought and excellent thought).

Maidenhead, *bakārat*; *dast bi-tarkīb-i kas-i zadan* (to take the maidenhead of; also fig. to molest).

Maidenhood, *ayyām-i bakārat*.

Maid-servant, *mashshāta* (a tiring-maid, sp. for bride; she goes from house to house and is not a private servant. In some places, any old woman that decorates a bride; also a government servant that in cases of rape or seduction decides whether the victim is or is not a virgin); *band-andāz* or *ḥaffa-kun* (a woman that removes small hairs or fluff from women's faces; a Muslim custom). *Vide Maid*.

Mail, *jawshan*; *zirih*; *dir* (for fighting): "*pusta*" or "*pustā*" and "*mayl*" (the post); *mayl-i qabl* (last mail).

Mail, to, *zirih-push* k. (of armour); *bi-zarī'a-yi mayl firistādan* (to post).

Mail, to, *qapāncha* k. (to 'mail' a hawk; to put a hawk in a 'sock').

Maimed, *chulāq* (in the hand); *nāqis*-'l-'uzv (gen.); *maqlu*-'l-'yad etc. (with a limb cut off).

Maintain, to, *parvardan*; or *parvarish* k.; and *nān dādan*; *khur u push* d. (to support); *iddi'ā* k. (to claim); *vide Assert, Say, Defend*; *dast-gāh-i vasi'-i rā mī-gar-dānad* (he keeps a large establishment of hands).

Maintenance, *vajh-i ma'āsh* (in money); *ma*

¹ Called in India *Manāra-yi Khāmoshūn*, or "Tower of Silence."

² Held to be unlawful by orthodox Muslims. *Vide Incantation and Charm*.

³ *Zagh* is sometimes also applied, apparently incorrectly, to the chough and the crow.

- '*ishat* (in money): *qūt* (food); *hifz* (guarding); *iqama-yi an hujjat muhal ast* (the maintenance of that argument is impossible).
- Maize, *zurāt*; *saqa-yi zurāt* (the green stem); *chūb-i zurāt* (the dry stalk).
- Majestic, *bā-jalāl*; *bā 'azamat*; *bā dabdaba*.
- Majestically, *jahlāna*; *mu'azzamāna*; *shukuhāna*.
- Majesty, *A'la Hazrat*: *Qibla-yi 'Ālam* or *Hazrat-i Zill'illāh* (Your, or His, Majesty the Shah); *'Ulyā Hazrat* (Her Majesty); *Hazrat-i Aqdas-i Humāyūnī* (His Sacred Majesty the Shah).
- Major, *yāvar*¹ (in Turkey A.D.C.); *Mājur* or *Mayzhūr* (in newspapers).
- Major-domo, *nāzir*.
- Majority, *taraj-i aghlab* or *kasrat-i ārā** (Parliamentary); *bi-hadd-i taklif*, or *bi-sinn-i tamyīz rasīdan* (to attain one's majority²).
- Make (subs.), *tarkīb*; or *sakht* (gen.); *rikht* (of a man).
- Make, to, *sākhtan* rt. *sāz*; *kardan* rt. *kun*; *durust kardan*: *bā'is shudan* (to cause to do, be the cause of) and *vā dāshtan* (to cause, or force to do); *man bā'is shuda ūrā āvurdam* = *man ūrā vā dāshtam ki bi-yāyad* (I made him come). *Vide Create*; *hikāyat rā rū-ham andāktan* (to make up a story; of stories only); *khud sākhtan* (make up, invent words).
- Makeup, for, *vide* Instead; *tasallī-hā-yi shumā tadāruk-i gham-i marā namūd* (m.c.; = *talāfi kard*).
- Makeup, to, *khāya-mālī*³ (k.) vulg. (making up to an official in any way). *Vide Flatter*, *Toady*.
- Makeup (subs.), *taqlīd-i libās-i ān bāzi-gar* (or *mugallīd*) *khūb-a* (his make-up is good); *ān zan vazak mī-kunad* (that lady makes up, paints, etc.); *ja'ba-vazak* (makeup box).
- Maker, *sāzanda* (also player on a musical instrument). *Vide Creator*.
- Make-shift, *bi-jihat-i kār-guzarān*, or *guzarāndan-i kār*; *barā-yi daf**⁴ 'l-vaqt; *barā-yi 'ijāla-yi vaqt* (temporary).
- Maladministration, *sū'-i intizām*; *bad-nazmī*.
- Malady, *nā-khushī*; *maraz*, pl. *amrāz*; *bīmārī*; 'illat; *dard*.
- Male, *nar*, subs. and adj.; of animals); *narī-na* (adj.; of humans); *zūkūr*, pl. (subs.); *muzakkar* (adj.; masculine); "in the rutting season the females flee from the males"; can it be that Nature has placed pain at the portals of love as she has at the portals of maternity? (*dar ayyām-i juft khurdan māda az pīsh-i nar dovān davān firār mī-kunad āyā mī-shavad ki Quadrat, dard-i dar āstāna-yi mahabbat nihāda hamchu dard dar dar-i ummiyyat? Vide Offspring*).
- Malediction, *du'ā-yi bad* (k. or *khwāstan*); or *nafrin*⁴ (k.) (to call down a curse from God); *la'nat* (k.) (from God); *lā'nat-i Khudā bar ū!*; *Shī'a 'Umar rā la'not mī-kunad. Vide Curse*.
- Malefactor, *mujrim* (guilty).
- Malevolence, *bad-khivāhī*; *bad-niyyat*; *bad-andīshī*: 'adāvat (enmity).
- Malevolent, *bad-khivāh*; *bad-niyyat*; *bad-andīsh*.
- Malice, *kīna*; *shutur-kīnagī* (rancour; for injury); *bughḡ* (a grudge); 'amd^{an} az ru-yi *kīna in kār rā kard* (with malice pre-pense).
- Malicious, *shutur kīna*; *kīna-var* or *kīna-mand*.
- Malign, to, *tuhmat zadan* (any false charge, also scandal); *buhṭān z.* (slander); *bad-nām k.*: 'iftirā' (calumny; any false invention).
- Malnigancy, *kīna-varzī*; 'adavat-pīshagī: *shiddat* (of disease). *Vide Malignant*.
- Maligner, *tuhmat-zan*; *buhṭān-zan*; *bad-gū*.
- Malignant, *kīna-varz*; or 'adavat-pīsha (continuously); *bad-khivāh-i bad-i: maraz-i mukhlīk* (med.). *Vide Tongue and Curse*.
- Malingering, to, *tamāruz*⁵ k.; *khud rā bi-nā-khushī zadan. Vide Feign, Pretend*.
- Mallard, *Vide Duck*.
- Malleable, *az zarb-i chakush imtidād yaftan* or *imtidād-pazīr ast*.
- Mallet, *tukhmāq*: *mushta* (of shoe-maker).
- Mallow, *khātīmī* (a name also given to the

¹ A *Yāvar* does not really correspond to a Major. A *fawj* is commanded by a *Sartip* who merely draws the pay and arranges the reliefs. Next is a *Sarhang* who occasionally looks on at a parade. A *Yāvar* marches with the men and says *yak, du*; or *chap, āst*.

² i.e., for a boy about 16 years when he must observe all the religious observances. If married before this age he can disavow the marriage.

³ *Khāya* "testicle."

⁴ Corruption of *na-afarīn*.

⁵ Of the same measure as *tajahul* "to feign ignorance."

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Manna, *taranjubīn* (Ar. form of P. *turanga-bīn*), and *mann* Ar. (obtained from a tree); *shīr-khisht* (used in medicine); *gaz* or *gaz-angabīn* (the sweetmeat).

Manner, *tawr* (pl. *atvār* "behaviour"); *nahv*; *tarh*; *tarz*; *vajh* (pl. *viyūh* "causes"); *tarīq* (pl. *turuq* "ways"); *qism* (pl. *aqsām* "kinds"); *jūr* (also "kind"): *in tawr bi-man harf zad: in-chunīn*; or *hākazā*¹ ("thus"); *hamchunīn* ("thus" and "also"); *chi-tawr* (what manner of, what sort?): *minvāl*; *vaz'* (pl. *awza'* "affairs, disturbance," etc.); *naw'* (pl. *anva'* sorts); *ravish*.

Mannerism, *takya-yi kalām* (a cant word or phrase that is a mannerism).

Mannerly, *khalīq*; *mu'addab* (adj.: of good manners). *Vide* Civil, Polite.

Manners, *ādāb-i mu'asharat* (social); *rusum* (customs, etiquette): *akhilāq*; *mubādī ādāb* adj. (rare) ("of prepossessing manner," in m.c.) *husn-i mu'asharat* (amiable manners): *harakāt*; *tarz-i nishast u bar-khāst*; *tahzīb-i akhlāq*; or *akhilāq-i pasandīda*, or — *nīkū dārad* (good or refined manners): *akhilāq-i bad* (bad manners or bad morals): *tamjīd-az zan na faqat ta' dīl-i harakāt-i nā-hanjār ast balki mushavviq-i a'māl-i buzurg ast* (the approbation of women not only softens man's rough manners but stimulates him to noble actions).

Mannish, *mard-vash*

Mancœuvre, 'manūvar' (k.) (Eur.); *harakāt-i nizāmī* (in newspapers).

Man-of-war, *jahāz-i jāngī*: 'manvār' (Eur.).

Mansion, 'imārat-i ālī (for private individuals).

Man-slaughter, *ādam-kushī* (k.) (gen.): *qatl-i bi-'amd* (k.) (murder).

Man-stealer, *ādam-duzd*: *bachcha-duzd* (of children).

Mantel-piece, *sar-bukhārī*: *bālā-ujāqī* (in kitchens).

Mantle, *ridā* or 'abā (the Arab over-mantle should be of pure camel-hair; also called *kisā*): *chādar-namāz* (women's white over-sheet): *chādar 'arabī* (outer loose garment of women, gen. blue; for outdoor wear); *khirqa* (of dervishes): *yāpun-cha* (short lamb-skin mantle, buttoning on the shoulder farthest from the wind).

Manual, *dastī*, adj. (made by hand; sent

by hand); *dastūr*² 'l-'amal (instructions); *risāla* (pamphlet).

Manufactory, *kār-khānā*, pl. *kār-khānajāt*.

Manufacturer, *sāni'* (a small retail manufacturer, such as a basket-maker, watch-maker, etc.); *sāhib-i kār-khānā*.

Manumission, *i'tāq* (law term). *Vide* Liberate.

Manure, *zūr* (d.); *quvvat* (d.); *rishva* (d.) (also bribe); *kūt* or *samād* (these words are also used of human ordure removed from the latrines by special persons styled *guh-kash* or *chāh-pāk-kun*, and spread in the roads, whence land-owners remove it at will.² [etc.]

Manuscript, *kitāb-i khattī*: *Qur'ān-i qalamī* Many, *bisyar*; *khaylī*; *ziyād*; *bas-i az*—(followed by pl. verb.); *basā* (followed by pl. noun); *bisyar-i az*—(followed by pl. verb); 'adīd; [*ma'dūd* "few"]; *muta-'addīd*: *chand*; or *chi-qadr* (how many?); *in*—or *ān-qadr ki*; or *chandīn* or *chandān*—*ki*; or *har-qadr* (as many as); *du-chand*; or *muzā'af*; or *du-muqābil*; or *du barabar* (twice as many, double); *sad-chand* (100 times as many); *zan-i ziyād-i du chār-i mā shudand* (we met a lot of women); *qatra qatra jam' gardad, vūngāh-i daryā shavad* (many a mickle makes a muckle, many drops a flood).

Map, *naqsha*: *kharīta* (prop. a roll of paper).

Map, to, *naqsha kashīdan*:—*naqsha bar-dāshtan* (to copy a—).

Marauder, *tārāj-gar*; *chapaw-kun*: *dar pay-i shikār* ("marauding," of animals).

Marble, *farsh-i in khānā az marmar ast* (—has a marble floor).

March, March, to, *kuch* (k. intr.); *ilghār* (k. intr.) (forced march; *vide* Raid); *kuchānīdan*; and *harakat dādan*; and *kūch dādan* (tr.). *Vide* Walk: *Mārsh* (Eur. the month).

Marching, *kūch*: 'ubūr; and *murūr* (passing, crossing).

Mare, *mādiyān*: *mādiyān-i kurra-dār* (with foal at foot); *mādiyān-i kurra giriftan* (brood-mare); *kaf-i havā payda, karda*, or *tukhm-i 'anqā*³ *paydā karda* or *pā-yi mār dīda* (= to find a mare's nest).

Margin, *hāshiya* (pl. *havāshī* of books); *dam*; *lab*; *kinār*; *kirān*: *dāman* (skirt of mountain); *hadd*, pl. *hudūd* (boundary).

¹ کذا.

² The Zardushtis use ashes, not water in the latrines.

³ Indians say "an elephant's egg."

Marginal, *jadval* (marginal lines in borders of books; also any parallel lines; rivulet).

Marigold, *gul-i ja far*. Vide Parsley.

Marine, *bahrī*; *darya'i*: *Vazīr-i Bahriyya* (Minister of Marine).

Mariner, *kishī-bān*; *mallah*; *jāshu*; [but *māshū*¹ a long narrow boat].

Marionettes. Vide Punch.

Marjoram, *gul-par*² (Persian marjoram, used in the kitchen): *puna* (essence; used in med.).

Mark, *Mark*.

Mark, *nishān* (k.); 'alāmat (k. or n.); *asar*, pl. *āsar* (*guzāshān*); vide Brand: *bi-nishān khurdan*, intr., and *bi-nishānz*, tr. (to hit the mark); *tīr bi-sang khurdan* (to miss the mark, of bullets or arrows). Vide Heed, Give ear to.

Marked, *nishān-zada* or —*guzāshā*; *hālā nazr karda-yi Dawlat shuda ast* ("he is a marked man"); in good sense; *gāv-i safid pishānī* (conspicuous, q.v.).

Market, *bāzār* (any street with shops); *chār-sū* or *chār-sūq* (a cross street); *maydān* (a large open market); *nakhkhās* (for slaves or cattle); *bāzār-i bazzāzān* (of cloth merchants); *bāzār-i sabzī-farush* (vegetable market); *bāzār-i āmm* (the Indian *mela* or fair). Vide Share; *ru-yi maydān raftam*³ (I went to the market): *dar atrāf bilād-i hast ki māl-i tijārat bi-masraf mī-rasad* (it has several markets for—).

Market-price, *nirkh-i bāzār* (market-rate); *qīmat-i muta'arīf* (current, ordinary rate).

Marsman, *nishāna-yi khub darad*, or *tīr-zan-i khub-i st* (he's a good shot); *dar nishāna-zanī az aqrān mumtāz ast*.

Marmot, *mūsh-i Sultāniyya*.

Marmora, *Daryā-yi Marmara*.

Marriage, *nikāh* (k.) (a lawful marriage); 'arūsī (k.) (gen.); *mut'a* (k.) (temporary marriage, lawful amongst *Shī'as*; by Persians called also *sigha*⁴; *majlis-i 'aqd* or —*nikāh* (the ceremony); *khwāstgārī* (k.) (to demand in marriage; propose for the hand of); *bi-zanī dādan* (to give in marriage); *shawhar dādan*; (ditto); *dukhtar rā*

shawhar dādand. Vide also Contract and Dowry.

Marriageable, *pa bar bakht* (local?) (of a marriageable age); *bāligh*, masc.; and *bāligha*, fem. (of the age of puberty): *bi-hadd-i nikāh rasīda*.

Married, *zan-burda* or *dāmād-shuda*; or *muta'uhhil* (sh.) (of man); *shawhar-dār* or 'arūsī-shuda (of woman); but 'arūs *shuda* "decorated as, or like a bride"): *mankūha* (of woman; married by *nikāh*).

Marrow, *maghz-i ustukhwān* (gen.): *maghz-i qalam* (of shank; eatable); *harām-maghz* (of backbone; not eaten): *lubb* (gen. used for the best of anything). Vide Prime.

Marry, to, 'arūsī k. (gen.): *nikāh k.*; *zan k.* or —*giriştan*, tr. (of man); *shawhar k.* or —*giriştan*, tr. (of woman); *zan ikhtiyār k.*, etc.; 'arus-shudan, intr. (of women); *dāmād shudan*, intr. (of men); *khwāstgārī k.* (to ask in marriage by parents); *bā Fulān 'aqd-i nikāh bastan*, or *bā Fulān sigha jāri k.* (of Qazi): but *pidar pisar-ash rā bā Fulān 'aqd bast*.

Marrying, *muzāvajat*.

Mars (planet), *Mirrīkh* (or *Bahrām*) *khun-āshām-i Falak ast* (Mars is the warrior of the sky).

Marseilles, *Mārsīl*: *Marsal-i Frānsa*, m.c.

Marsh, *mashīla* (lagoon, q.v.); *murdāb* (any stagnant water); *bāllaq*, T., or *khilāb* (a bog): *lajan-zār* (black mud). Vide Swamp.

Marshal, *marshāl* (Fr.).

Marshal, to, *saff-ārā'i k.*

Marshalled, *saff-ārāsta*; *murattab*.

Marshmallow, *khatmī-yi khabbāza*. Vide Mallow and Hollyhock.

Marshalling, *saff-bandī*; *saff-ārā'i*; *tartīb-dihī*.

Marten, *dala* and *dalak* (Pine Marten; the skin is confounded with that of a desert-fox).

Martin. Vide Swallow.

Martingale, *ta'tīmī*⁵ (also means a thin 'swagger-cane'): *sīna-band* (breast-plate).

Martyr, *shahīd*,⁶ pl. *shuhadā*; *kushta-yi*

¹ In Bengal called *nā'o*.

² *Gulpar* is used by druggists in the adulteration of saffron.

³ Here a Persian would not say *bi-maydan raftam*, which might mean *bi-jang raftam*.

⁴ The term *sigha* is also applied to the temporary wife; *zan-i 'aqdī* is permanent wife as opposed to *zan-i sigha'i*.

⁵ In India *zer-band*.

⁶ *Shahīd* lit. "present as a witness." It means all that the English word means and more. It is specially applied to one slain in, or on the way to, a religious war, etc., or to one slain unjustly; also figuratively to one who dies in a manner that excites sympathy—by any sudden death, assassination, or by plague if he does not flee from it.

- rāh-i Khudā*: “*nana-gharībam*” *k.* (to pose as a martyr).
- Martyrdom, *shahādat*: [*Mash-had*, lt. “Place of Martyrdom”; *vide* Meshed]; *mahall-i shahādat* (place of —): *shahādat yāftan* (to suffer —).
- Marvel, ‘*ujūba* (for *u’jūba*) *khaylī* ‘*ujūba* (or *antika*) *ast* (he’s a perfect marvel); ‘*ajāz-ib*” ‘*l-makhlūgāt* (“the marvels of creation”; also the name of a book, the “World of Wonders”). *Vide* Miracle.
- Marvellous, ‘*ajīb* [‘*ajāz-ib*, pl. of ‘*ajība*]; *gharīb* [*gharāz-ib*, pl. of *gharība*]; *khāriq-i ādat* (supernatural); *naẓar-ash kimīyā* ‘*st* (he has marvellous sight): *hayrat-angīz*.
- Mary, “Mary was the mother of Jesus” *Maryam mādar-i Hazrat-i ‘Isā ast*, or *būd*). *Vide* Jesus and Jews.
- Masculine, *muzakkār*; *ān zan mard-sifat ast* (she is a masculine woman; or she has fine manly qualities; but *mard-mānand ast* only means “she is a masculine woman”).
- Mash, to, *lih kardan*.
- Mask, *dīv-chihra* (the toy): *niqāb* (veil; executioner’s veil or mask).
- Mason. *Vide* Stone-cutter and Freemason.
- Masonry, *mi’mārī*; or *bannā’i* (the trade of a mason); *ājur-kārī* (burnt brick-work): *sang-kārī* (stone-work).
- Masquerade, *bi-libās-i— dar āmadan*; *tab-dil-i libās n.*
- Mass, *Quddās* (Syr.): *tuda* (heap; also mass).
- Massacre, *qatl-i*, ‘*amm* (*n*); *kushtār* (*k.*).
- Massive, *zakhīm*.
- Massiveness, *zakhāmat*.
- Mast (of a ship), *tir*; *dagal*; *dirak* (also pole of a tent): *darakht-i jahāz*.
- Masted, *dagal-dār*: *kishtī-yi si-dagalī* (three-masted).
- Master, *agha* or *āqā* (owner, etc.); *mu’allim* (teacher); *ustād* (teacher; also a past-master, skilled); *āghā-yi shumā tashrif dārad* (is your master at home?); *ṣāhib*; and *mālik* (owner); *ākhund* (master of a school or a small preacher, *vide* Teacher); *mullā-maktabī* (a pedant, q.v.); *ustād-i kār-ash ast*, or *dar fulān kār dast-i kāmīl-i dārad* = *yad-i fulā dārad* (he is master of his subject); *ustādī bar ū khatm ast* (he is a perfect master of this): *bi-zabar-dast-i bar-khurd* (he has met his master).
- Master, to, *ghālīb āmadan* (to conquer); *dast yāftan* (to conquer; also to master a subject).
- Mastership, *riyāsāt* (headship); *āqā’i* (ditto, vulg.); *istilā*; *bartarī* (mastery, q.v.).
- Master-stroke, ‘*ayn-ustādī*: *ustādī-yi kāmīl*.
- Mastery, *tasalluṭ*; or *dast-i kāmīl*; *dar davā-sāzi tasalluṭ dārad*: *tasalluṭ bar kas-i yāftan* (to obtain mastery over). *Vide* Mastership.
- Masticable, *bāb-i dandān*.
- Masticate, Mastication, *javīdan*; *javīdan-ash mushkil ast* = *bāb-i dandān nīst*.
- Mastic, *maṣṭakī*: *maṣṭakī-yi rūmī* (best kind).
- Masterbation, *jalq zadan*; *mushtū kardan*, vulg.: *musht-zanī k.*
- Mat, *buryā*; or *hasir* (of reed or date-palm leaves): *pā-push*, or *kafsh-pāk-kun* (door-mat).
- Mat, to, *buryā*, etc., *bāftan* (to weave): *ḥaṣīr*, etc., *andākhtan* or —*farsh kardan* (to mat a floor).
- Match, *kibrīt* (lucifer); *kibrīt-i rasmī* (common Persian match); *kibrīt-i jarangī* (Eur. match); *sham’cha* (wax match); *mahtābī* (slow-match); *ḥarf* (equal); *zawj*; and *juft*; and *ling* (of a pair).
- Match, to, *mutābiq sh*, and *k.* (of things); *juft āvardan* (of things in pairs).
- Matchless, *bi-naẓir*; *bī-ādīl*; *bī-mīsl*; *bī-mānand*: *bī-hamtā*.
- Matchlock, *tufang-i fatīla’i*: [*chakhmāq*, flint-lock].
- Matchlock-man, *tufang-chī*.
- Mate, *najjār va shāgird-ash rā sada zan* (or *bi-gū bi-yāyand*) (call the carpenter and his mate); *juft* (of a pair); *māt* (in chess): *kish* or *kisht* “check”) *zich* (?) (stale-mate).
- Mate, *juft sh*. (to mate and also to copulate, of beasts or birds). *Vide* To pair.
- Material, Materials, *masālih* (for making things); *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha* (gen. of cloth); *māddī* or *jismānī* (adj. of the body; opp. to *ruhānī* “spiritual”); *in pārcha az chī jins* (or *qumāsh*) *ast?*: *lavāzim* (necessaries for); *sāmān-i jang*, or *asbāb-i jang* (—of war): ‘*umda* (important, essential).
- Materialism, *mazhab* ‘*l-māddiyyīn* (the doctrine).
- Materialists, *māddī*, pl. *māddiyyīn* (who hold the doctrine).
- Materiality. *Vide* Materialism.
- Material-medica, *kitāb* ‘*l-advīyah*: *qarabādīn*.
- Maternal, *mādārī*; *az taraf-i mādar* (of relationship): [*khāla* “maternal aunt” and *khālu* “maternal uncle”].

Maternally, *mādar-vār*; *mādarāna* (like a mother).

Maternity, *ummiyyat*.

Mathematician, *muhandis* (engineer); *riyāzī-dān*; *ḥisāb-dān* (arithmetician); *muḥāsib* (accountant); *muḥāsib-i sanad-yāfta* (chartered accountant).

Mathematics, *ilm-i riya'zī*; *hindasa* (geometry); *ilm-i ḥisab* (arithmetic); *Uqlidus* (Euclid); *jabr u muqābala* (Algebra).

Matricide, *mādar-kush* (adj.); *madar-kushi* (the act of—).

Matrimony, *arusī*; *izdivāj*.

Matrix, *zihdān*; *rahim*.

Matron, *kad-bānū* (lady of the house, however young); *nāzira* (stewardess); *mukhad-dara* (a polite form of address); *nana-bāshī* (an elderly person, generally a relation, who manages the house). *Vide* Duenna.

Matronly, *bībī-manish* (in imitation of the mistress; said of maid-servants or little children).

Matter, *amr*, pl. *umur*; *kār* (affair); *qaziyya*; *mu'āmalā* (occurrence); *maṭlab*; *kayfiyyat*; *muqaddama* (ditto); *turā chī shud?*, or vulg. *chī mī-shavad*, or *chita*¹? (what's the matter with you?); *m khaylī lāzim ast*, *bāqī naql-i nīst* (or *maṭlab-i nīst*, or *ḥikāyat-i nīst*) (this is necessary, the rest doesn't matter); *muzāyaga nīst*; *'ayb na-dārad*; *chizarar?* (= "yes, I don't mind if I do"; a familiar or casual reply when refreshments are offered; for the respectful *bi-chashm*); *ḥarf-i nīst*, *khūb*; or *'ayb na-dārad*, or *zarar na-dārad* ("it doesn't matter; that will do"); *chirk* or *jarāhat*²; or *rīm* (rare) (pus); *madda* (in nature); *jā-yi guft u gū ast* = *mahall-i shakk ast* (it's a matter of doubt); *kamā-hiyā-yi ḥālūt in ast* = *asl in ast* (the fact of the matter is—); *kār bi-hadd-i rasīda ast*—(matters have reached to such a pitch that—): *dar in ḥarf-i nīst* (as a matter of course); *chandān maṭlabī na-būd* (it was not a very important matter); *har jūr-i ki mumkin bāshad* (somehow, it matters not how).

Matthew, *Matta*.

Matting. *Vide* Mat.

Mattock, *kulang* (pick-axe): *tīsha*.

Mattress, *dushak* (for sleeping on); *dushak-i*

janarī (spring mattress): *visāda* (for sitting on).

Mature, *rasīda* (of fruit); *pukhta* (in experience, etc.); *kāmil*³ *s-sinn* (about 30 years of age); *bāligh* (of the age of puberty, i.e., about 16 or 18). *Vide* Age.

Maturity, *bulugh* (of persons); *rasīdagī* of fruit or persons).

Matutinal, *bāmdādī*.

Maugre, *'ala-ragħm* (out of spite to—). *Vide* Notwithstanding.

Mauritania, *Magħrib*.

Maul, to, *lih k.*: *panja z.* (to claw).

Maund (Indian) *man*; [the Tabriz *man* is about 7½ lbs.; the *man-i shāhī* is about double. In India the maund is about 82 lbs.].

Mausoleum, *zarīh* (of Prophets or Imams); *rawza* (prop. of Prophets and Imams); *mazār* (of saints, etc.); *mazja'* (rare; of kings and great men); *marqad* (gen.; but sp. of big people); *maqbara* (of kings; prop. = cemetery); *buq'a* (a spot where anything sacred has happened and which has been made into a residential shrine).

Mauve, *argħavānī* (colour of the Judas-tree flower).

Maxim, *pand*; *maṣal*, pl., *amṣāl*: *qā'ida* (rule).

Maximum, *muntaha*; *qīmat-i a'la* [opp. to *qīmat-i adna* the minimum price].

May, *shahr-i Māy*.

May be, *shāyad* (ki); *guyā* (perhaps); *mī-shavad ki—*; or *mumkin ki—*; or *yumkin ki—* (possibly); *yahtamil ki—*; or *muhtamil ast ki—* (probably); *ma-bād* (may it not be).

Mayor, *hākīm*³ (of large cities); *kalāntar* (of a big village).

Mayoralty, *mansab-i hukumat*: *kalāntarī*.

Maze, *ghalat-andāz* (a mod. trans. for labyrinth).

Meadow, *ulang*⁴ (a spacious natural grazing ground); *marghzār* (large space covered with grass); *chaman*, any small green plot, lawn); *charā-qāh* (grazing-ground).

Meal, *khurāk* (food); *ārd* (flour); *bulghur*, T. (coarse meal): *ghīza*⁴ and *ta'am* (repast).

Mean, *miyāna*; and *mutavassit* (medium): *ḥasīs* (mean); and *mumsik* (miserly); or *kinis* (vulg.) (in money matters, etc.);

¹ *Chita*, vulg., for *chī-at ast*?

² *Jarāhat*, lit. "wound" but in m.c. "pus."

³ The Shah uses the term *hākīm* for the Lord Mayor of London.

⁴ Corruption of *mahall-i lang-i ūba* (for *oba*, T., "a tent, a transportable cabin").

past; or *farū-māya*; or *razl*; or *kamīna* (in origin); *pūch*; and *vil* (vulg.) (of actions and persons).

Mean, Mean, to, *qasd* k. (to intend, purpose); *ma'nī dāshān* (to denote); *dālālat* k. (of the application of a word; to imply) *ya'nī bi-kushī-ash*¹? (then you mean to kill him?); *man namī-fahmam*; *ya'nī chi?* (I don't understand what you mean); *lafz-i* (or *ma'nī-yi*) *chāpār 'ibārat ast az inki dar har manzil asp 'ivaz mī-kunand*: *az in jūr harakāt maīlab-at chist* (what do you mean by such behaviour?).

Meander, *pehūdān*.

Meaning, *gusha-dār* or *ma'nī-dār*, adj. (with hidden meaning); *ma'nī*; and *maīlab*, subs. (signification); *maqsad*, pl. *maqsad*, or *murād* or *maīlab*; or *maqsud* (object, q.v.): *fahvā* (signification, import, q.v.).

Meaningless, *bi-ma'nī*; *laḡhv*.

Meaningly, *bā-maqsad*; *bā qasd* (also = purposely): *pur-ma'nā*.

Meanly, *khasīsāna* (stingily); *bakhilāna* (miserly); *az ru-yi danā'at-i tab'*.

Meanness, *khissat*; and *khasīsī* (stinginess); *bakhilī* (miserliness); *past-fitrati*; or *sif-lagī*; or *dūnī*; or *nā-najībī* (of nature).

Means, *vāsita*; *vasila*, pl. *vasā'il*: *mūjib* (but pl. *mavājib* — "pay") or *sabab*; and 'illat; and *vajh*; and *bā'is* (cause): *bi-chi tadbir in kār rā mī-tavānīd bi-kunīd* (by what means can you accomplish this?); *istitā'at-i yak juft kafsh ham na-dāram* (I haven't the means to buy even a pair of shoes): *dar sāya-yi* — (by means of —).

Meanwhile, *dar in bayn*; *dar in aṣnā*. Vide Midst.

Measles, *surkhcha*; *surkhak*.

Measure, to, *paymudan*, rt. *paymā* (of land, of grain); *paymāyish* k. (of land only): *zar' k* (of cloth); *masāhat* k. (of area): *qadd giriftan* (height, of recruits, etc.); *qadd-i sīna-ash chist?*; *qadd-i in mīz bi-gir* (measure this table): *paymāna* k. or *kayl* k. (of corn): *andāza* (or vulg. *angāra*) *giriftan* (to take the measure; height, depth, etc.).

Measure, *vazna* (powder measure): *vazn-i tām* (good measure): *ziyāda az hadd*; or *bī-hadd* (beyond measure): *band* (tape—): *gaz* (yard-measure).

Measurement, *andāza* (length and breadth,

as of a room; cubic, of a box): *paymāyish* (of land): *tul u 'arz-ash chi qadr ast?* Measurer, *andāza-gir*; *paymāyanda*: *kayyāl* (of corn, etc.).

Meat,² *in gushi kirm zada ast* (the meat has maggots in it).

Meat-safe. Vide Cupboard.

Mecca, *Makka* or *Makka-yi Mu'azzama*: *Bayt^u 'l-Harām* (Temple of Mecca).

Mechanics, *'ilm-i jarr-i asqāl*.

Medal, *nishān*; *madal* (Eur.); *imtiyāz* (decoration).

Mede, *Shīrvānī*.

Media, *Shīrvān*.

Meddle, *fazūl* k. (of impertinent meddling): *mudākhala* k.; or *dakhl u taṣarruf* k. (interfere): *dast zadan* (to touch); *kār dāshān* (ditto).

Meddler, Meddlesome, *fazūl*, adj.

Meddling, subs., *fazūl* (k.).

Mediate, to, *tavassut* n.; *visālat* k.; *miyānjīgarī* k. Vide to Intercede.

Mediation, *visālat*, or *tavassut*.

Mediator, *miyān-jī*: *vāsita*; *visālat-kun*. Vide Intercession.

Medical, *tibbī*: [*tibb*, the medical art; *tabābat* "the profession"]: *mu'ālaja* (treatment).

Medicine, *davā*, pl. *davājāt*; (the Ar. pl. *adviya*, in m.c. gen. means "spices"): *'ilāj*; *darmān*; *mu'ālaja* (curing). Vide Medical.

Mediocre, *mutavassit*; *miyāna*.

Mediocrity, *hadd-i vasat*.

Meditation, *tafakkur* (k.); *ta'ammul* (k.); *ghawr* (k.): *bi-'ālam-i murāqaba raftan* (Sufi term): *khawz* (k.) (thinking deeply on a subject). Vide Intend.

Mediterranean Sea, *Bahr^u 'l-Abyaz*; *Bahr-i Safīd*; *Bahr-i Rūm*; *Bahr-i mutavassit*.

Medium. Vide Mediocre and Means.

Medlar, *azgīl*.

Meek, *burdbār*; and *halīm*: *mazlum* (m.c.; prop. "oppressed"); *salīm*; *shikasta-nafs*; *mutavāzi'*.

Meekness, *burdbārī*; *hilm*: *shikasta-nafsī*; and *tavāzu'*; and *farutani* (humility): *mulāyamat* (gentleness).

Meet, to, *mulāqāt* (k.): *du chār sh.* (to encounter unexpectedly); *bar-khurdan* (ditto): *urā dar rāh yaftam* or *dīdam* (I met him accidentally): *fardā dar khāna-yi*

¹ Note the Pres. Subj., the full sentence would be *ya'nī irāda dāri ki*—.

² The Muslim distinction between meats that are lawful and unlawful is nearly the same as the Mosaic. For Muslims, however, camel's flesh is lawful.

Mawlavi Sa'id marā mulāqāt kunīd: yak farsakh raftam hīch kas rā na-dīdam: ghaslat¹ tu-yi kucha bi-ū bar khurdam (I accidentally met him in the street): *tasādum shudan* (to collide); *vide* Assemble: *istiqbāl*— or *pīshvā'i*— or *pīshvāz k.* or *jilaw raftan* (going out some distance to meet a guest); [*badraqa k.* (in Kirman also *kafāpā k.*) to accompany and speed a guest on his way: *tashyī'*, the Arabic for the mod. *badraqa*, is in m.c. generally used for accompanying a *janāza*. *Vide* Funeral].
 Meeting, *majlis*, pl. *majālis*; and *anjuman* (assembly): *mulāqāt: ilāq* (of rivers, etc.).
 Meeting-place, *sar-dam* (a secret meeting-place for drinking, gambling, etc.): *dakk* or *dakka* (m.c.) (ditto): *mī'ād-gāh* (rendezvous).
 Megrim. *Vide* Head-ache.
 Melancholic, *mālīkhuliyā'i*; *sawdāvi*.
 Melancholy, *afsurdagī*; *mālīkhuliyā* (sp. the disease): *dīl-i u girifta ast*. *Vide* Sad, Depressed.
 Melodious, *khush-sadā*; *khush-ilhān*; *khush-āvāz*; *khush-gulū*; *khush-navā*; *khush-āhang* (of people); *shīrīn* (of sounds).
 Melody, *āhang* (harmony); *lahn*, pl., *alhān*: *tarāna* (sweet sounds).
 Melon, *garmak* (an inferior kind that comes in season about 1st July); *kharbuza* (better variety a month later); *hinduvāna* (water-melon); *kharbuza-yi gur-gābī* (a large, good variety); *fālīz* or *pālīz* (melon-beds).
 Melt, *gudākhtan*, rt. *gudāz* (tr. and intr.; of snow, wax, fat); *āb k.* (of metals); *hall k.* (chem.; by grinding or by acids).
 Melted, *gudākhta*; *āb-shuda*; *mahtul*.
 Member, *'uzv*, pl. *a'zā* (also limb); or *juz'*, pl., *ajzā* (of committees, etc.); *sharīk* membrane (partner); *parda* (of brain, stomach, ear).
 Membership, *'uzviyyat*; *shirkat*.
 Membrum virile, *āla-yi tanāsul*; *ālat-i mardī*; *Abū 'l-'Abbās* (polite, prop. only for one very large): *zakar: hashafa* (the acorn): *kīr* (a crude word): *bul* (of little boys: *na'uzī* (properly only when in erec-

tion); *zarba* (of bulls); *faqara* (joking term). *Vide* Penis.
 Memoir, *savānih-i 'umrī* (biography); *tazkira* (gen. in m.c. "passport"); *hālāt*; *sar-guzāsh-i Jahāngir-i'* *qaysar rā mī-khānam* (I am reading the memoirs of the Emperor Jehangir).
 Memorable,—*kī gāh-i farāmush namī-shavad*, or *yād-ash az khātīr namī-ravad*. 'Vide' Famous.
 Memorandum, *in rā yād-dāsh kun: kitābcha-yi yād-dāsh* (pocket-book).
 Memory, *hāfiza-yi bad-i dāram-kam-hāfiza-am* (I have a bad memory): *zihn-ash khub nīst* (vulg.; prop. = he has not a good brain): *zihn* or *khātīr* (mind): *āz yād-am raft* (it has escaped my memory); *hāfiza-yi gharrā'i dārad* (he has a glorious memory).
 Menagerie, *jānvar-khāna* (a small private—).
 Mend, to, *tarmīm k.*, or *marammat k.* (gen.): *ta'mīr k.* (build or repair; of buildings, tanks, masonry); *rafū k.* (to darn); *vasla*— or *payvand k.* (to patch): *in islāh-i ūmūr na-khāhad shud* (this won't mend matters): *havā rū bi-bīhtarī ast* (the weather is mending, clearing up).
 Mender, *marammat-kun*; *ta'mīr-sāz*.
 Mendicant, *gadā*; *faqīr*, pl. *fuqarā'*; *sā il*; *khāna-bi-dūsh* (gen. for a poor dervish); *miskīn* (prop. "poor").
 Mendicity, *gadā'i*; *faqīrī*; *su'āl*.
 Mending, *ta'mīr*² (*k.*) (of things); *islāh (k.)* (of manners, defects in administration; also dressing meats with flavourings).
 Menial, *past*; *danī*; *dun*; *sifla* (mean). *Vide* Servant.
 Menses, *nā-khushī-yi zanāna*; *hayz (sh.)*; *bī-namāzī*, or *'ādat* (polite) (*dāshīan*); *imrūz az hayz fāriḡ shudam* (fig.; "I've got out of my difficulty"; said by women only).
 Menstruation. *Vide* Menses.
 Menstruous woman, *bī-namāz* (polite); *hā'iza* and *hā'iz*³.
 Mensuration, *'ilm-i masāhat*.
 Mental, *zihnī* (of the understanding; also of diseases); *'aqlī* (of sciences; also of diseases).

¹ Note this *izāfat*. In Indian and in classical Persian "memoirs" are *tazkira* but in Mod. Pers. this word means "passport."

² In India "to build."

³ In Arabic the masc. form is used for adjectives that can apply to females only.

Mention, Mention, to, *zīkr k.*; *nām burdan*; *mazkūr k.* vulg.; *zīkr-i jamīl* (favourable mention); *yād-i shumā kard*¹ (he mentioned you); *az zan guzashta mard ham khaylī būd* (not to mention women there were plenty of men too); *az fuḡsh guzashta ūrā zadand = fuḡsh bi-guzār kinār, ūrā nīz zadand*.

Mentioned, *mazkūr*: —*ki zīkr-i khayr-ash raft* (previously mentioned); *mazkura-yi balā*; or *mazbur* (mentioned above).

Mentor, *lalā* (a head man-nurse): *nāsiḥ*; and *naṣiḥat-gar* (adviser).

Mercantile, *tiḡārātī*.

Mercenary, *aḡīr* (hired; of soldiers); *pūl-dūst*: *ṭammā'* (covetous); *ḡarīṣ* (greedy of gain or in eating).

Mercer, *bazzāz* (cloth-seller).

Merchandise, *matā'*, pl. *amti'a*; *jīns*, pl. *ajnās*; *tankhūwāh* (wares); *in jīns-i tiḡārātī 'st*: *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha* (stuffs, cloths): *tiḡarat*; and *mu'āmala*; and *dād u sitād* (trading).

Merchant, *tājir*, pl. *tujjār*.

Merchantman, *jahāz-i tiḡārātī*.

Merciful, *rahm-dīl* (of men); *rahīm* (pp. of God only): *rahmān* (of God only).

Mercifully, *az ru-yi rahm*; *az ru-yi muruvvat*.

Merciless, *bī-rahm*; *sang-dīl*; *zālim*.

Mercilessly, *zālimāna*; *az ru-yi sitām*.

Mercury, *zībaq*; *jīva*; *simāb* (rare); '*Utārīd* (or *Tīr*) *munshī-yi Falak ast* (Mercury is the Secretary of the sky): *kushta-yi jīva* (mercury at the back of mirrors).

Mercy, *rahm* (gen.); *rahmat* (of God only); *amān! amān!* (Mercy, mercy!): *māl u jān-i shān dar dast-i khush-i Sultān-i qah-hār-i ast* (their lives and properties are at the mercy of an arbitrary monarch): *turā bi-Khudā bi-gū* (tell me for mercy's sake): *amān*— or *dakhīl āvardan* (to cry for mercy).

Merely, *faqat*: *maḡz* (in m.c. = *barāy*): *in rā guftam va bas* (I said this and nothing else).

Meridian, *khatt-i nisf'u'n-nahār* (astr.): *awj* (of anything): *dar vāsāt'u's-samā-yi jalālat-ash būd ki*—(he was at the height of his fame when—).

Merit, *sazāvārī*; and *liyāqat* (fitness): *fazī-*

lat; *khūbī*; *in kitāb ta'rīf-i na-dārad* (this book has no merit): *hunar* (of persons only).

Merit, to, *lā'iq-i* (or *sazavār-i*) —*budan*; *mustawjīb-i* (or *mustahiqq-i*)—*būdan*.

Meriting, *istihqāq* (*dashīan*).

Meritorious, *lāyiq-i ta'rīf va tawṣīf*; *qābil-i taḡsīn*; *mustahiqq-i tamjīd*.

Merlin. *Vide* Falcon.

Mermaid, *ādam-i daryā'i* (gen. term): *zan-i daryā'i* (mermaid).

Merry, *sar-i ḡalat*; *sar-i kayf*; *khush-ḡāl*: *in bulbul sar-i kayf* (or *dimāgh*) *ast, mī-khwānad*.

Merry-thought, *janāgh*. *Vide* Philopena.

Merv, *Marv*.

Mesh, *chashma-yi tūr*, or *surākh-i dām* (of net): [*dām* is properly any kind of snare].

Meshy, *mushabbak*.

Meshed, *Mash-had* (lit. "place of martyrdom"; the tomb of *Imām² Rizā*, the seventh in descent from '*Alī*, is here).

Mesmerize, to, *jazba-yi ruhānī k.*

Mesopotamia, *Diḡār-bakr*.

Mess, to, *kār-shikanī k.* (said of a third person that cuts in and spoils a bargain)³; *kār kharāb k.*

Message, *payām*; *payghām*; *rasālat* or *risālat* (rare); *tablīgh-i payghām k.* (to deliver a message).

Messenger, *fristāda* (gen.); *qāsid* (on foot); *payghām-bar* (gen.) (but *payghāmbar* "prophet"); *rasūl* (also = "prophet"; *Rasūl⁴ 'llāh*, or *Rasūl-i Khudā = Muḡam mad*); *chāpār* (mounted messenger or a post-man). *Vide* Orderly.

Messiah, *Masīh⁴ murdagān rā ihyā mī-kard*.

Messmate, *ham-suḡra*; *ham-kasa*; *ham-navāla* (gen. of friends living together).

Metal, *muḡarrigh⁵* (m.c. cast in metal); *ma'danī*, pl. *ma'daniyyāt*; *filizz*, pl. *filizzāt*. *Vide* Silver.

Metalled. *Vide* Road.

Metallic, *filizzī*; *ma'danī*.

Metamorphosis, *tabdīl-i shakl* (of disguise); *tabdīl-i ḡalat* (as of butterfly from chrysalis): *maskh* (of man into a lower form of animal): *tanāsukh* (rebirth, transmigration).

¹ Or *shumā rā yād kard*: note *rā*.

² He was killed by *Ma'mun³ r-Rashīd*.

³ Urdu *bhanjī marna*.

⁴ *Masīh*, lit. "anointed with the sacred oil," i.e. olive oil mixed with balsam.

⁵ Incorrect for Ar. *muḡarragh*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

*shīr*¹ (said of a child suckled by a low nurse; hence applied to an ill-behaved child, also used as a term of abuse);² *in shīr ābaki'st* (this milk is poor); *kashk* (made from curds and dried); *Dar khāna-yi akābir-i Kirmān chu bu-guzarī* ∴ *Kashk ast u bāz kashk u digar kashk u bāz kashk* ∴ (a saying in derision of the poverty of Kerman).

Milk, to, *dūshidan*; *shīr-giriftan*.

Milker, *dushanda*; *shīr-dush*.

Milking, *shīr-dushi* (k.); *shīr-giri* (k.) (subs.).

Milk-pail, *dalv*.

Milk-safe, *vide* Larder; *shīr-āviz* (a cage of wood or rope but of one storey); *chambara* (circular, of string; has several stories). *Vide* Larder.

Milk-seller, *shīr-farush*.

Milk-tooth, *dandān-i shīr*.

Milky way, *Khatt-i rah i Makka* (vulg.); *Kahkashān*.

Mill, *āsyā*; *āsyā-yi bādī* (wind-mill); *āsyāb* (water-mill); *dast-ās*; and *āsak* (hand-mill).

Millepede, *hazār-pā*.

Miller, *āsyā-bān*.

Millet, *arzan*.

Million, *milyūn* (Eur.); *du kurūr*.³

Millstone, *sang-i āsiya*.

Mimic, *taghlid-kun*.

Mimic, to, *taghlid dar āvardan*; *adā-yash rā dar āvard* (he mimicked him); *zarb giriftan*; [*zarb zadan* "to threaten and to multiply"]; *Īrānīhā khaylī muqallid and* (the Persians are great mimics); *maymun taghlid-i shumā rā dar mī-āvarad* (the monkey is mimicking you).

Mimosa, *gul-i fitna* (mimosa?).

Minaret, *manāra* or *manār*⁴ (vulg. *munar*), pl. *manavir*; *gul-dasta* (a small minaret in the centre, over the entrance, from which, in Persia, the *azān* is delivered).

Mince, *qīma k.*; *rīz rīz k.*; *qīma* (minced meat); *kufṭa* (minced and made into balls; rissoles); *ṭannazāna rah raftan*, to walk mincingly).

Mind, Mind, to, *rasīdagī k.* and *mutavajjih*

sh. (to look after); *vide* Listen, Pay attention, etc.; *pay-i kār-at bi-raw* (mind your own business); *khud-at rā bi-pā* (mind what you do); *in rā dar khātīr-i khud-am fikr karda am* or *sanjīda am*: *khūb!* or 'ayb na-dārad (= I don't mind); *agar* (bi-) *ānchi guft multafit shuda būdid bihtar būd*: *muzāyāqa na-dāram* (I don't mind); *az yak digar bad-i mām na-yāmad* (we didn't mind each other, i.e. we rather liked each other, *vide* Like); *ra'y-ash bar gasht* (he changed his mind): *bī-zahmat ān kitāb rā bi-dihid* = *agar zahmat na-bāshad ān kitāb rā bi-dihid* (would you mind giving me that book): *zamīr* (conscience), pl. *zamā'ir*; *khātīr*, pl. *khavātīr*; and *dil* (the mind); *qalb* (heart; the organ); *aql* (intellect) *yak-dil būdan* (to be of one mind); *mayl dāshtan* (to have a mind to); *bi-khātīr āmadan* (to come to one's mind). *Vide* Idea.

Mind, presence of, *ijtimā'-i havāss*; *dast-pāchagī*. *bi-khud rāh na-dāda*; *huzūr-i qalb* (?) (means also "devout attention in prayer"); *havāss rā ma-bāz* (don't lose your head). *Vide* Intuition.

Mindful, *mas'ūliyyat-i khud rā hamīsha dar nazar dārad*: *hamīsha kār-i khud-ash rā mī-binad*.

Mine, *ma'dan*, pl. *ma'ādin*; and *kān*; *surb va mis rā*⁵ *az ma'dan mī-kanand*: *naqb* (underground passage). *Vide* My.

Mine, to, *naqb zadan* (to undermine, dig a passage; to dig into a house or a fort, of thieves, etc.); *zīr-i khāna khālī karda bārūt guzāshand va raftand* vulg. (they mined the house and evacuated it).

Miner, *ma'dan-chī*; *naqb-zan* (as a thief, etc.); *haffār u naqqāb* (sappers and miners).

Mineral, *ma'dan*, adj.; *filizz*, pl. *filizzāt*; and *ma'dan*, pl. *ma'daniyyāt*, subs. *'ālam-i jamādī* (mineral kingdom); *ma'ādin-i nafīsa* (valuable minerals): *āb-i ma'danī* (mineral water).

Mineralogist, *ma'dan-shinas*.

Mineralogy, *'ilm-i ma'ādin*.

¹ Easterns believe that a child imbibes some of the qualities of a nurse with the milk. Similarly. Indians think that if a foal be given buffalo's milk, it will learn the trick of lying down in water with its rider.

² *Bad-asl* attributes the bad origin to the father; *bad-shīr* to the mother.

³ The Indian *karor* is one hundred *laks* or ten millions, the *lakh* being a hundred thousand. In Persian corrupted into *lak*.

⁴ 'A place where a light is seen,' and in Persia met. the "penis."

⁵ Note *ra* required after the second object only. The *ra* could here be omitted.

- Minister, *vazīr*, pl. *vuzarā*: *vazīr-i duval-i khārija* (Head of Foreign Office): *Sadr-i A'zam* (Prime Minister of Persia): *Vazīr-i Mukhtār-i Inglīs* (British Minister, Tehran); *safir* (ambassador): *arkān-i dawlat* (Ministers of State): *vazīr-i dākhila* (Minister of Interior); *vazīr-i ma'ārij* (for Public Instruction); *vazīr-i 'adliyya* (of Justice; hears final appeals); *Vazīr-i javā'id* (of Public Works); *Vazīr-i jang* (of War); *Vazīr mukhtār* (—Plenipotentiary).
- Ministry, *vizārat*; *ṣadārat* (office of Prime Minister).
- Minor, *khurd-sāl*; *na-bāligh* (in law); *tu ki na-yāmadī sahl ast, marā du sā'at bi-kār guzāshī* (your not coming was of minor importance, "was nothing"; but you wasted two hours of my time).
- Minority, *nā-bālighī* (of age); *qillat* (opp. to *kasrat*; Parliamentary term); *qillat-i yak rūy* (minority of one).
- Minstrel, *sāzanda* and *mutrib* (professional, who plays); *khwānanda* (gen.); and *mu-ghannī* (prop. who sings): *rāmish-gar* (a hired local singer and player): *khunyā-gar* (a wandering bard).
- Mint, *zarrāb-khāna* or *dār^u z-zarb* (for coins); *na'n¹* T. (the garden herb); *pūdina* (wild mint).
- Minus, *'alāmat-i tafriq* (the sign—); *panj illā si* (5-3).
- Minute, *daqīqa*; *shaṣṭ ṣāniya yak daqīqa ast* or *mī-shavad* (sixty seconds make one minute).
- Minute (adj.), *khaylī rīza* (small): *daqīq* (critical); *bārik-bīn* (ditto).
- Minutes. *Vide* Proceedings.
- Miracle, *mu'jiza* (by a prophet); *karāmat* or *khāriq-i 'adat* (by a saint or *valī*); *bale, yārū mu'jiza karda ṣad tūmān bi-fuqarā² bākhshīda*.
- Miraculous, *mu'jiz-numā*.
- Mirage, *sarāb*; *āb-i Yazīd* (less common).
- Mire, *gil u shul* (for *gil-i shul*?). *Vide* Mud.
- Mirror, *mir'at*; *ā'ina*; *ā'ina-yi badan-numā* (cheval glass); *Arastu ā'ina-yi iskandari rā sākhī va dar qal'a-i az qilā-i Sikan-dariyya naṣb kardand* (Aristotle made the mirror of Alexander which was erected on a fort in Alexandria).
- Mirth, *az khushī dar libās* (or *dar pust*) *namī-gunjad*, or *az khushī khud-dārī namī-kunad* (he cannot contain himself for joy; *vide* Joy); *hangāma* (boisterous mirth, uproar).
- Misadventure, *hādīsa*; *su'ī ittifāq*. *Vide* Accident, Misfortune.
- Misanthrope, *mutanaṣfir az khalq*.
- Misanthropy, *tanaffur az khalq*.
- Misapprehension, *kaj-fahmī*. *Vide* Misunderstanding.
- Misbehaviour, *harakat-i bi-jā*; *bad-raftārī*.
- Miscalculate, *ghalat shimurdan* (also to count the mistakes); *ghalat pindāshān*; *ishti-bāh dar hisāb k*.
- Miscellaneous, *mukhtaliṣ* (various); *muta-farriqa*, pl. *mutafarriqāt* (miscellaneous).
- Mischance, *sū'ī ittifāq*. *Vide* Mistake, Misfortune.
- Miscarriage, *isqāt-i haml* (*k*. or *sh*.) (abortion); *ān zan bachcha nāqis* (or *sāqil*) *kard* (she had a miscarriage) *kāshki bār-am uftāda būd* (said by a mother to an undutiful child); *zā² shudan-i haqq* (of justice).
- Mischief, *shaytanat*; *fasād*; *bad-zāt*; *kalak-i² zīr-i sar dārad* (he has some mischief, trick, in his head); *kharābī-yi kār inki* — (the mischief of the matter is —); *mi-dānam larā-yi man māya mī-gīrad* (I know she is brewing mischief for me).
- Mischief-maker, *mufsid*. *Vide* Tale-bearer, Calumny.
- Mischievous, *muzī* (hurtful); *bāzī-gush*, *bāzī-mūsh* vulg.; *sharīr*; *badzāt*; *bachcha jazūlī na-kun* (child, don't be mischievous); *in tiṣṭ pidar-i Shaytān ast*.
- Misconception, *ghalat-fahmī*; *kaj-fahmī*.
- Misconduct, *bad-raftārī*; *harakat-i nā-sazā*: *nā-najībī* (stronger than two previous).
- Misconstruction, *kalām-am rā ta'vīl-i bi-jā kardīd*, or — *ma'nā-yi ghalat guzāshīd*.
- Miscreant, *awbāsh*; *shaqī*. *Vide* Black-guard.
- Misdeeds, *zamā'im-i kirdār* (sing. *zamīma* not used in conversation); *sū'ī raftār* (opp. to *husn-i raftār*).
- Misdirect, *rāh-i bāṭil namūdan* (gen.); *sar-i pākat rā ghalat navishtan* (of a letter).
- Miser, *la'im* (miserly to himself and others); *bakhīl* (miserly to others only); *mumsik* (niggardly; will spend on his own comforts but not more); *kanis*; and *khasīs* (stingy, niggardly).
- Miserable, *shikasta-hāl* (of men or animals);

¹ Variously spelt.² *Kalak* is properly an earthen brazier (*marqal*) used by the poor.

parīshan-hāl (of men); *khwār* (of animals or men); *muhaggar* (of things).
 Miserliness, *la'amat*; *bukhl*; *khissat*.
 Miserly, *khasīs*; vulg. *kinis* and *kinisk*; *bakhīl* (about every thing).
 Misery, *khwārī*; *shikasta-hālī* (gen.); *falākat*; and 'usrat (pecuniary); *shaqāvat* (miserable luck); *dar hālat-i khwārī guzārān mi-kunand*.
 Misfortune, *siyāh-bakhtī*; *balā*; *musibat*, pl. *maṣā'ib*; *jalak-zadagī*; *idbār*; *ṣadma* (gen.; disaster); *shikast* (loss of property); *āfat-i buzurg-i bi-ū rasīda ast*, or *bad-bakhtī bi-ū rūy āvarda*, or *ūrā nakbat giriṣta ast*; *kalak bar sar-i kas-i bastan* (to play a trick on, and hence to bring trouble on any one).
 Misgovern, to, *siyāsat-i bad k.*; *bī-intizāmī k.*
 Misgovernment, *bī-nazmī*.
 Misguidance, *gum-rāh-sākhtan* (gen.); *izlāl (k.)* (gen.; rare); *bad rāh-numā'ī* (gen.). *Vide Mislead*.
 Misguided, *gum-rāh (k.)*.
 Misinform, *ittilā'-i kizb dādan* and *yāftan*; *khidmat-i shumā darūgh 'arz kardā-and* (you have been misinformed).
 Misinterpret, *ghalaṭ ta'vīl kordan*; *bad fahmīdan*.
 Misjudge, *hukm-i nā-haqq k.* (in law). *Vide Misconception*.
 Mislead, to, *kucha-ghalaṭī k.*; *vide Misguidance*; *sar az rāh burdan* (fig.); *bī-ghalaṭ andākhtan*.
 Misleading, *bi-ishtibāh mī-andāzad*; *gum-rāh-kun*; *izlāl-kun*; (gen.).
 Miss, to, *khaṭā shudan* and *kardan* (of rifle); *nishāna ghalat raft*; *gulūla radd shud nā-khurd*: *ānjā khayālī jā-yi shumā khālī* (or *sabz*¹) *būd* (we missed you); *az dast dādan* (of opportunity); *gum k.* (to miss a person on the way); *khaṭā k.* (without an object, of a train).
 Mismanagement, *bī-tadbīrī*; *bī-nazmī*, *bad-intizāmī*.
 Misplaced, *bī-jā*.
 Misreckon, *bad-shimurdan*; *ghalaṭ shimurdan*.
 Misrepresent, *khilāf 'arz k.*; *ghalaṭ izhār dāshtan*; *harf rā bar khilāf vā namūda ast* (he has misrepresented the matter).
 Missal, *kitāb-i aurād* (any book of prayer);

*Miṣṭākh*² *l-Jinān*² (a *Shī'a* book of prayers for all twelve months).
 Missing, *az injā mafqūd ast*; *maqtūlīn*³ *hazār*, *majrūhīn du-vīst*, *va mafqūdīn ṣad*⁴ (killed one thousand: wounded two hundred; and missing one hundred).
 Mission, *ma'muriyyat-i 'umda* (special —, or important mission); *risālat* (of a prophet); *sifārat* (embassy); *vakālat*; or *niyābat* (being a delegate).
 Missionary, *kashīsh* (clergyman); *duktur-i kashīsh-maslak* (medical missionary; either sex); *parastār* (nurse), or *shāgird duktūr* (doctor's assistant) are also terms in use. [The Ar. *dā'ī*, pl. *du'āt*, is coming into use].
 Mist, *bukhār* (also steam, vapour); *havā dud giriṣta ast* (fog or mist); *mih* (sp. morning and evening mist).
 Mistake, *sahv (k.)*; *farāmushkārī (k.)*; *khabṭ (k.)*; *ghalaṭ (k.)*; (erring); *maqsūd-am rā bad fahmīdīd* (you have mistaken my meaning); *chunīn mī-fahmam ki ishtibāh kardīd* (I think you have made a mistake; but *kār-i ghalat kardīd* "you have erred, sinned"); *dar avval-i naẓar Janāb-i 'Alī rā 'ivaz-i kas-i dīgar bi-jā āvurdam* (I at first mistook you for some one else; *vide Recognize*); *sahv*⁵; or *nā-dānista* (by mistake).
 Mistletoe, *kāvalī*.
 Mistress, *dīl-ārām*, or *shāhid*, or *rafīq* = *ma-shūqa*; *khānum* or *bānū* (of house); *begam*⁶ (for Sayyid ladies); *bībī*⁶ (by people of the house): *mu'allima*; and *ātūn* (instructress; goes from house to house); *zan-i dāshta* and politely *mut'a-ī*⁷ (kept woman); *rafīq* (not 'kept').
 Mistrust, *az kas-i bad-gumān shudan*; or *bad-ẓann sh.*
 Mistrustful, *bad-gumān*; *shakkī* (suspicious).
 Misty, *pur-mih*; *havā mih bud* (it was misty). *Vide Mist*.
 Misunderstanding, *kaj-fahmī*; *bad fahmīdan*; *ghalaṭ-fahmī*; *dar miyān-i shān qadrī nā-chāqī ast* (there is a misunderstanding between them). *Vide Coolness*. [k.
 Misuse, to, *bad bi-kharj dadan*; *bī-jā isti'māl*
 Mite, *kirm-i panīr* (in cheese); *pashz* (coin); *zarra* (atom).

¹ On the grass.

² *Jinān*, pl. of *Jannat*.

³ Or *kushkar* or *atlas* "killed."

⁴ In India *yak hazār*; and *yak ṣad* would be substituted.

⁵ Pronounced *bigum*.

⁶ A child calls its mother *bībī*.

⁷ *میت*.

Mitigate, *az qusur-ash mī-kāhad* (mitigates the offence); *takhfif dādan* or *k.*; *kam k.*

Mitre, 'imama (pagri worn by mullas); *har ki 'imāma sar ast az ulamā'* ¹st.

Mitred, *mu'anmam* (bound with or wearing an 'imāma).

Mix, *āmikhtan*, rt. *āmīz tī.* and intr.; and *qālī k.*, T.; and *shāmīl k.* and *makhlūt k.* (gen.); *mamzuj k.* (of liquids or pastes); *yakjā k.* vulg.: *tū-yi ham k.* or *shāmīl-i ham k.* (to mix all together; of dry things); *ikhtilāt k.* (of persons); *mu'āsharat k.* (ditto); *bā ham namī-jūshīm* (we don't mix, we don't get on together); *in hākin bā mardum miš-i hākim-i avval namī-jūshad* (or *āmīzish namī-kunad*).

Mixable, *qābil-i imtizāj*.

Mixed, *āmikhta*; and *makhlūt* (gen.); *mamzuj* (of liquids or pastes); *murakkab* (compound).

Mixture, *mamzuj*; *dava* (gen. medicine); 'araq (liquid medicine); *qivām* (in cookery; the mixture after cooking). *Vide* Consistency.

Moan, *nāla* (k.).

Moat, *khandaq*.

Mob, *izdihām* (crowd); 'avamm^u'n-nās. *Vide* Canaille.

Mock, to, *taqlid-i kas-i rā na-bāyad kard* (we ought not to mimic); *zarb giriftan* (m.c.); *istihzā k.* (ridicule). *Vide* Mimic and Taunt.

Mocker, *istihzā-kun*; *taqlid-chī* (mimicker).

Mockery, *istihza*; *tamaskhur* (ridiculing).

Mockingly, *bi-tawr-i istihzā*; *bar sabīl-i tamaskhur*.

Mode, *vaz'*; *tawr*; *tarz*; *ravish*; *awzā'* (pl. of *vaz'*) (manners; also disturbance). *Vide* Manner, Fashion, Cut.

Model, *namūna* (sample of things): *sar-mashq* (copy, a good example; of persons and things); *namuna-yi 'iffat ast* (she is a model of virtue; chastity); *raftār-ash sar-mashq ast barā-yi dīgarān = in mujas-sama-yi akhlāq ast* (he is a model of good behaviour).

Model, to, *misāl sākhtan*; *dar qālib durust k.* or *bi-qālib zadan* (or *rikhtan*) (to cast).

Moderate, *miyāna-rāw*; *mu'tadil*.

Moderation, *miyāna-ravī*; *i'tidal*; *iqtisād u miyāna-ravī*.

Modern, *tāza*; *jadīd*: *mutaqaddimīn va muta'akhhirīn* (ancients and moderns); *tāza*

ijād, or *tāza ikhtirā'* (of inventions, fashions).

Modest, *sharm-ru* (also shy); *bā hayā*; *mah-jūb*; *na'īb* (prop. noble); 'a'if (chaste): *shikasta-nafs*.

Modesty, *khiājālāt*; or *sharm-sārī*; or *hayā*: 'ismat; or 'iffat¹ (chastity): *shikasta-nafsi* (humility); *uftādāgī* (ditto).

Modicum, *miqdār-i*; *miqdār-i qalīl-i*.

Modification, *ta'dīl* pl. *ta'dīlāt* (k. or d.); *islāh*, pl. *islāhāt* (k.) (corrections): *ba'd az tabdīl u taqhyir ma'lab rā pīsh kard*. *Vide* Change.

Modulate, *mawzun k.*; *āvāz gardānīdan* (of voice): *kuk k.* (to tune, of instruments; wind up a watch, etc., etc.): [*qalyān kuk ast* "does the pipe sing properly?"; a new pipe does not emit the correct note; also - "does it draw?"].

Modulation, *gardāndan-i sawt*.

Mogul or Mongolian, *Mughal* (a vague term in Persia, where it is often applied to Afghans and implies barbarity).

Mohur, *ashrafī*.

Mohammedan, *Musalmān*; *Muhammadī*; *Muslim*,² pl. *Muslimīn*; *dīn-dār* (opp. to *kāfir*). *Vide* also Moslem.

Mohammerah, *Muhammara*.

Moire antique, *rīsham-i mawj-dār*.

Moist, *nam* (k.) (of clothes, paper, floor); *nam-nāk* (k.); or *pur-nam* (k.); or *martūb* (of house, land, floor, atmosphere); *in pārchā* (or *kāghaz nam* or *pur-nam ast* or *nam dārad*; but *in zamīn nam dārad* or *namnāk ast* or *martūb ast* (but not *nam ast*): *tar* (wet and also fresh); *nam k.* (to make damp).

Moisten, *tar k.* (prop. "to wet").

Moisture, *ruṭūbat*: *namī* (rare); [*tārī* freshness].

Molar, *dandān-i āsyā'i*. *Vide* Teeth.

Mole, *mush-i kur* (also the musk-rat?): *khal* (a small beauty-mole on the skin); *kalaf* (disfiguring mole; also freckles; the spots on the sun; the dark marks in the moon).

Mole-cricket. *Vide* Cricket.

Molecule, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt*.

Molest, *āziyyat*—or *āzār dādan*; *zarar rasāndan*; *izā k.*; *muta'arriṣ shudan*. *Vide* Maidenhood.

Molester, *āzār* etc.—*kun*.

Mollient, *mulayyin*; *līnat-dih*. [grief].

Mollify, *nārn k.* (of anger): *tasallī dādan* (of

¹ Modesty is enjoined by Muslim law.

² *Musalmanan!* or *Ay Musalmanan!* is a Muslim cry for "Help! help!"

Moment, *lamha*: *lahza*: *hamīn hālā bi-raw* (go this very moment); *dar an-i vahid* (in a single moment); *bi-yak chashm zadan* or *bi-tarfat¹ l'ayn* (in the twinkling of an eye); *ān-i ki* (or *tā*) *dast zad murd* (the moment he touched it he died): *bi-yak ān mī-āyam* (I will come in a moment).

Momentary, *ānī*; *fawrī*.

Momentous, *muhimm*; *girān*; *bā 'uzm*; *ahammiyyat dārad*.

Monarch. *Vide King*.

Monarchy, *Inglistān Shah darad, jamhuri nīst*; *dawlat-i mashrūṭa* (limited monarchy).

Monastery, *dayr* (Christian; also nunnery): *khānaqāh* (residence of one or more dervishes or Sufis).

Monasticism, *az dunyā guzashtagi* (asceticism): *rahbāniyyat* or *ruhbāniyyat* (of Christians).

Monday, *du-shamba*.

Money, *pul*: *pul-i ḥāzīr*: *pul-i mawjuda*; *naqd* (cash including notes): *naqdīna* (cash in coin): *dasht (k.)¹* (the first money taken in a shop in the day); *tā bi-hāl dasht nakardam* (I haven't sold anything yet): *bay'āna* (earnest money): *jīb-kharj* (pocket-money); *sikka* (coin); *pūl-i khurda* (small money); *pul-i qalb* (bad—); *qāyima* or *sar-rāst* tech.; even money); *ū pūl paydā-kun ast* (he's a money-maker); *pūl-am sūkh² shud²* (my money has clean disappeared); *in kharj-i jīb-i bachcha-hā-t ast*, or *in ājūl-i³ kīsa-yi bachcha-hā-t ast* (pocket-money for your children): *pūl bi-jigar-ash chaspīda ast* (he can't part with his money): *bā pūl-i naqd bālā-yi sabīl-i Shāh naqqāra tavān zad* (with money you can do all things); *pūl pūl rā mī-kashad* (money makes money): *sim u zar* (money; also silver and gold); *pul-i khud rā bi-dā'ira zad* (he wasted his money on music and delights). *Vide Remuneration and Outfit*.

Money-changer, *ṣarrāf*.

Moneyed, *pūldar*.

Mongoose, *mūsh-i khurmā*.

Mongrel, *du-raga*. *Vide Wolf*.

Monitor, *nasīhat-kun* or *nāsīh*; *khalīfa* (the head boy in a class who assists in teaching).

Monk, *rāhib*, pl. *ruḥban* and *ruḥḥāb* (Christian monk; or Buddhist monk); *zāhid* (ascetic); *gusha-nishīn* (recluse); *tārik-i dunyā* (monkish).

Monkey, *buzīna* or *maymun*; *shādī* P.; *'antar⁴* (m.c.; ape).

Monogram, *naqsh-i khātām* (in signet ring); *saḡ-i muhr* (in seal); *saḡ-i ism* (elsewhere); *tughrā* (a full name in ornamental monogram form, as on a coin).

Monopolist, *muhtakir*. *Vide Infra*.

Monopoly, *imtiyāz* (mod.; given by Govt.): *ihtikār⁵*—, or *ambār kardan* (engrossing, hoarding up foodstuffs against a time of scarcity or to produce a rise in price): *ikhtiyār-i kull*.

Monotheist, *muvaḥḥid*; *mu'taqid-i tawḥīd*: *muqīrr bi-yagānagi-yi Khudā*.

Monotone, *bi-yak sadā* (or —*navā*) *ḥarf mī-zanad* (he speaks in a monotone).

Monsoon, *mawsim-i bārān*; *barash-kāl* or *bārish-kāl* (Hind.; rare).

Monster, *tarkīb-i kharq-i 'ādat*; *vide Demon*: *maẓhar-i khabāṣat ast = sharārat bar ū khatm ast* (a monster of iniquity).

Monstrous, *vide supra*: *chunīn 'amal-i az vay bi-shiddat qabīḥ ast* (it's monstrous of him to act like this).

Month,⁶ *māh*; *shahr*, pl. *shuhur* (used in letters, etc.): *shahr-i qamarī* (lunar—); *māh-i shamsī* (solar—); *ghurra* or *avval-i māh* (first of the month); *in pūl rā sar-i māh mī-dīham* (I will pay on the first of next month; *sar* properly beginning).

Monthly, *har-māha* (adv.) (every month); *māhiyāna* adv.; [*māhāna* monthly pay]: *māh bi-māh* (adv.): *jīra* (daily or monthly ration, or its money equivalent): *mushāhara* or *shahriyya = mavājib-i māhāna*.

Monument, *yād-gār*; *āsār-i qadīma* (ancient ruins); *mī-khṭāham yād-gār-i ru-yi qabr-*

¹ The *dasht* is sometimes placed on the lips and forehead before it is placed in the pocket.

² *Sukht kardan*, tr.

³ *Ājūl*, nuts, etc., eaten between meals.

⁴ *'Antar*, Ar. "horse-fly." How does it come to mean baboon in Mod. Persian?

⁵ Practised even by leading Mullas. Monopoly, engrossing, and usury, are however all contrary to Muslim law.

⁶ In letters, the Muslim lunar month is used; but in agricultural and revenue documents, etc., the old Persian solar months or the signs of the Zodiac are used. The Turkish year is used in *farmans* and newspapers.

- ash bu-guzāram* (I'm going to erect a monument over his grave): *munāra* (column); *sang-i lahd* (tombstone).
- Mood, *siḡha* (gram.); *zamān* (tense): *vide* Disposition: *imruz mutahammil-i ta'arruz nāst* (he is in no mood to be contradicted); *hālat-i bāzī kardan na-dāram* (I am not in the mood to play).
- Moon, *māh*: *māh-i naw*, or *hilāl* (new): *badr* (full); *māh-i shāb-i chahār-dāh* (= full moon); *tahvil-i māh* (change of the moon): *māh tā hanūz sar na-zada ast*, or *ṭulū' na-karda*: *istihlāl namūdan* (to view the new moon).
- Moonlight, *māh-tāb*.
- Moonstruck, *qamar-zada* (lunatic).
- Moor, *Maghribi* (man of *Murrākish* or Morocco).
- Moorage, *langar-gāh*.
- Mootable, *bahs-pazir*; *nizā'-bardār*.
- Moot-point, *mahall-i guft u gu*; *mādda-yi nizā'*; *mawrid-i bahs*.
- Mope, to, *puff k.* (of birds; with feathers puffed up); *pizhmurda* (adj.) (moping; of birds or people).
- Moral, *fahva* (meaning); *dar in hikāyat du fā'ida ast* (there are two morals to this story); *natīja*: *pārsā* (in behaviour); *tahzīb-i akhlāq* (moral culture, and refinement of manners).
- Morality, *salāhiyyat*; *pārsā'i* (righteousness); *'ilm-i akhlāq* (the doctrine).
- Moralize, to, *natīja giriftan az—*: *dar bayn-i hikāyat binā mī-kunad bi-va'z u naṣihat*.
- Morals, *akhlāq* (also behaviour); *husn-i akhlāq* (good—; opp. to *sū'-i akhlāq* or *fasād-i akhlāq*).
- Morass. *Vide* Marsh.
- Mordant, *nīsh-zan* (biting).
- More, *bīsh*; *bīshṭar*; *ziyāda* (*ziyād* much); *bīshṭarak* (a little more): *kam u bīsh*, or *kam-ā-bīsh* (more or less); *bī-kam u ziyād* (neither more nor less): *dīgar na* (no more); *bīsh az*, or *mutajāviz az*, or *ziyāda az du rūpiya na-dād*; *harchi ziyāda-tar bihtar* (the more the better); *az jān-ash ham mī-guzarad tā chi rasad bi-māl* (he's risking his life, how much more won't he risk his property); *chandān ki talab kard kamtar yāft* (the more he searched for it the less he found it): (az) *yak farsakh bīshṭar rāh būd*: *qadr-i bi-charbān* ("give me a little over"); said by a woman making a purchase: the seller, for instance, will then increase his measure of cloth by the breadth of half his nail,¹ a quantity that will quite satisfy the lady that she has made a bargain): *i' tibār-i zan dar chashm-i mard mānand-i khidmatqār ast na rafīq* (women are regarded by the men more as servants than associates). *Vide* Over and Rather.
- Moreover, *guzashtā az in*; *'alāva bar in*; *izāfa bar in*; *vāngahī*² (pronounced *vun-gahī*); *sivā-yi ān* (excepting that); *qat'-i naẓar az—* (setting aside).
- Morgue, *murda-khāna*.
- Moribund, *qarīb*³ 'l-marg; *mushrif-i bi-mawt*; *nafas-ash bi-shumār uftāda*.
- Morning, *subh*: *bāmdād*; *'alā-s-sabāh* (adv.; early in the morning); *sahar* (before dawn); *vide* Dawn; *sitāra-yi subh* (the morning star, i.e. *Zuhra* or *Venus*).
- Morocco, *Marākash* (Ar. *Murrākish*); *Maghrib* (old; Mauritania). [green].
- Morocco leather, *sāgharī* (gen. green; *shamorse*, 'abus (frowning).
- Morose, 'abus (frowning).
- Morosity, 'abusāna.
- Morphia, *jawhar-i tiryāk*.
- Morrow, to-, *yardā*; *pas yardā* (day after to-morrow); *pastar yardā*, and vulg. *pas-i pas yardā* (the day after the day-after-to-morrow): *shab ābistan ast yardā chi zāyad* (=none knows what the morrow will bring forth); *yardā-yi qiyāmat bi-man mī-rasad* (= 'I'll never get it).
- Morsel, *luqma* (nice or nasty).
- Mortal, *murdanī*; and *jānī*; and *bī-baqā* (fleeting); *qātil* or *muhlik* (gen.; deadly, killing); *kārī* or *muhlik* (of wound); *zahar-i halāhal* (deadly poison): *dushman-i jānī* or *a'dā 'aduv* (mortal enemy): *insān* (a man).
- Mortality, *illāf-i nufus*; *dīruz 'idda-yi amvāt durīst būd*: *bashariyyat*.
- Mortar, *jūghan* or *hāvan* (for pounding); [*dasta-yi hāvan*, pestle]; *khumpāra* (gun): *gach* (prop. gypsum, cement); *ṣārūj* (mixture of lime, ashes, and chopped straw; for flooring; also Portland cement); *kāh-gil* (mud and chopped straw).
- Mortgage, to, *rahn guzāshṭan* or *bi-rahn dādan*; *giraw guzāshṭan*; [but *giraw basṭan*, to bet].

¹ Ū *barū-yi man ān qadr charbānīd*.

² ۛۛۛۛۛۛۛۛ

Mortgaged, *marhūn*; *dar giraw rafta*; *dar giraw ast*.

Mortgagee, *murtahin*; *rahn-gīranda*.

Mortgager, *rahn*; *rahn-dihanda*.

Mortification, *riyazat* (mortification and religious exercises); *nafs-kushī* (mortification); *parhiz* (abstinence); *fasād* (corruption): *murtāz* and *riyāzat kash* adj. (practising mortification).

Mortified, *khush-k-i muqaddas* (austere looking; of priests). *Vide Doleful*.

Mortify, *fasād payda k.* (of wound); *tawhīn k.* (to humiliate); *javāb-i tawhīn dādan* (to give a mortifying reply); *javab-i dilshikan dādan* (ditto).

Mortmain, *vaqf* (gen. of church property, but also corporate body).

Mosaic, *khātām-kār* (in wood); *zamin-i man-qūsha* (in floor).

Moses, *Mūsā*; '*asā-yi Mūsā¹ bi-chashm-i tu* (= "may you not guess"; said by boys playing at *finjān-bāzi*).

Moscow, *Musqaw*.

Moslem, *Muslim*, pi. *Muslimān*; *Muslima*, fem. *Vide Mohammedan*.

Mosque, *masjid*, pl. *masājid*; *masjid-i jāmi'* (congregational mosque, for Friday prayers); *khāna-yi Khudā* (also = Ka'bah in Mecca).

Mosquito, *pasha*; [*pashsha-yi khākī*, sand-fly].

Moss, *puda* (that grows on damp walls); *davālak* (tree moss; lichen).

Most, *bishtarin*; *aghlab-i* —; *aksar-i* —; *khaylī bāshad* (or *muntahā*) *qīmat-ash dah tūmān ast* (its price at the most will be ten tumans); *muntahā-yi marātīb* (or *dast-i ākhir*) *marā mī-kushand* (at the most they can kill me).

Mostly, *aksar-i awqāt*; *ghālib-i awqāt*: *aksar-ash* (of quantity).

Mosul, *Mūsīl*, for *Mawsil*.

Mote, *zarra*, pl. *zarrāt*; *tutuq-i nur* (the column of light in a dark bazar or in a darkened room).

Moth, *bīd* (also the fungus insect that eats woollen stuff in the hot weather); *bīd-khurda* (moth-eaten); *parvāna 'āshiq-i chīrāgh ast*.

Mother, *mādar*; *vālida*; *nana* (by children); *mādar-zan* and *mādar-shū* (mothers-in-law); *khush-dāman²* (rare = *mādar-zan*).

Motherhood. *Vide Maternity*.

Motherless. *Vide Orphan*.

Mother-o'-pearl. *sadaq*.

Motion, *harakat*; *jumbish*: *inqilāb-i daryā* (restlessness of sea); *harakat-i dā'imī* perpetual —).

Motionless, *sākin*; *bī-harakat*.

Motive, *maqsud-i aslī gharaz*; *sallamnā muharrik-i shān asbāb-i digar bāshad* (admitted they act from different motives —); *quvva-yi mutaharrika* (motive power).

Motor-car, *kāliska-yi khud-raw*; '*atomobīl*' (Eur.).

Mouflon, *arghal* (the Persian mouflon; *vide Sheep*).

Mould, *qālīb*; *gulūla-rīz* (for bullets); *khāk*; and *gīl* (soil). *Vide Mildew*.

Mould, to, *tashkīl dādan*; and *gavāra d.* (rare) (to fashion, shape); *qālīb z.* or *bi-qālīb rīkhtan* (to pour into a mould).

Mouldable, *tashkīl-pazīr*.

Moulder, *qālīb-zan*.

Mouldy, *purmak-zada*; *pampu-zada* (vulg.; *vide Mildew*; *urusī-yam pampū zada ast* (my shoes are mouldy)).

Moult, to, *tulak k. T.*; *kurīz k. P.*; *par rīkhtan*.

Moulted, *tulakī*. *Vide Haggard and Inter-mewed*.

Moulting (subs.), *par-rīzī*; *tūlak*; *kurīz*.

Mound, *tal*; *tappa*; *pushta*; *tūda* (heap).

Mount, to, *muqavva (k.)* (a picture; *muqavva* = cardboard); *bar asp bar āmadan*, intr.; *savār k. caus.*; tr. (of gems); *savār-i asp shuda tākht*: *bālā-yi kūh raftan*: *bi-gushūn asp dādan* (of troops): *bālā raftan*; and *taraqī k.* (of prices).

Mountain, *kūh*: *sar-i kūh*; and *qulla-yi kūh* (summit); *kamar-i kūh* (half way up): *pā-yi kūh*; and *dāman-i kūh* (skirt of—); *ādam bi-ādam mī-rasad valī kūh bi-kūh namī-rasad* (prov. = it's a small world; we'll meet again); *kūhī* (adj.).

Mountaineer, *kuhistānī*.

Mountainous, *kūh-sār*; *pur az kūh*.

Mounted, *bi-gurda-yi³* (or *pusht-i*) *asp savār shudam* (I mounted the horse): *savāra* (adv.; also subs. "cavalry").

Mourn, to, *nāla k.* (to moan); *zārī k.* (weep loudly); *nudba k.* (to mourn and recount the good qualities of the dead); *gīrya k.* (to weep); *afsus kh.* or *k.* (to regret); *mātam*

¹ The rod of Moses possessed magical powers.

² *Khush-daman*, is common in India. ³ *Gurda* properly "kidney" and hence "back of the loins."

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

shul is looser than *gil*); *lajan* or *lāsh* (black mud at the bottom of a well or stream, etc.); *lay* (of mud in streets); *baillāq* T.
Muddle, *iḡhtishash* (k.); *shuluq* (k.); *kharab* (k.); *vide* Mire: *kār rā shalgham shūrbā karda ast vulg.*
Muddy, (adj.) *gil-ālūd* (of water); *mukaddar* (ditto); *gil*; *lāsh-dār*; *shul* u *gil* (adj. and subs.): *libās-am tamām-ash pur gil shuda*, or *shul-ālūd shud.*
Muddy, to, *mukaddar* k.; *gil-ālūd* k. (water, clothes, etc.).
Muezzin, *mu'azzin*.
Muhammadan, *Muslim*; *az ahl-i Islām* (the man); *Islām*; or *dīn-i Muḥammadī* (the religion); *Islāmī* (adj.).
Mulberry, *tut*; *tut-i sajd* (white—); *tut-i siyāh* (black—); *tūt-i khurmāʿī* (large kind); *shāh-tūt* (a good kind).
Mule, *qātīr*; *baghl*; *astar*: *qātīr-i dar dūvīst rūpiya kharīdam.*
Muleteer, *qātīrchī*; or *qātīr-dār*, a muleteer who owns mules: *chārvā-dār* (for mules or donkeys; either the owner or the headman in charge): [*sārvān* or *sārbān* “camel driver or grazer”] *jammāl-dār*¹ or *shutur-dār*, the owner]: *mukārī* (a muleteer or camel-man that transports goods); *jilaw-dār* (a head-muleteer; also a head-groom that rides ahead of his master): *yatīm-chārvā-dār* (assistant muleteer).
Multiform, *kasīr* “*l-ashkāl*.
Multiplicand, *mazrub*.
Multiplication, *zarb* (k.) (arithmetic); *zarb-i murakkab* (compound —); *jadval* “*z-zarb* (— multiplication table).
Multiplier, *mazrub bih*, or —*jih*.
Multiply, *zarb* k. or z. (arithmetic); *vide* Increase; *du si tā shash tā* (twice three is six); *chahār rā dar shish zarb kun* (multiply six by four).
Multitude, *izdihām*; or *jam'-i ghafīr*.
Mumble, *min min khwāndan* or —*harf zadan* (to speak in an indistinct manner; also of children humming their lessons to themselves); *jāvīda harf mī-zanad* (he mumbles his words; a natural defect); *shikasta harf mī-zanad* (he breaks off in his sentences; also of a beginner “he speaks brokenly”).

Mummy, *mūmiyāʿī*² (the medicine); *lāsh-i mūmiyā zada* (the Egyptian; the corpse).
Mundane, *dunyavī*.
Municipality, *idāra-yi baladiyya*, or *idāra-yi tanzīfiyya*.
Munificence, *bakhshish*; or *bakhshandagī*; or *bazl* (giving freely); *jūd* (liberality, even by a poor man); *fayyāzī*, (munificence; more than *bazl*).
Munificent, *bakhshanda*; and *bazl kunanda* (liberal); *jāvād* (rare); or *fayyāz* (munificent); *daryā-dīl*.
Murder to, *khūn rīkhtan*; and *kushtan* (to kill); *bi'-amd bi-qatl rasāndan*: *khun* k., Indian, but coming into use).
Murder, *khun namī-khwābad* (murder will out); *qatl*: *khun-rizi* (slaughter of a number); *qatl-i 'amd*.
Murderer, *khunī*³: *qātil* (killer).
Murderess, *qātila*.
Murderous, *khun-khwār* (of men); *khunīn* (of deeds).
Murmur, *Murmuring*, *hamhama* (of distant crowd); *shur shur* (noise of water): *gila*; *shikāyat*; *shakva* (complaint in any way).
Murmur, to, *lund lund* k. (gen.; grumble under the breath); *qur qur* k. (of unwilling servant); *qum qum* k. (rare). *Vide* Grumble and Mutter.
Murmurer, *shāki* (complainer); *qur qur-kun* (of servant).
Muscat, *dar Masqaṭ*⁴ *faqat chand darb khāna bā saḡā ast*.
Muscle, *māhicha* (of calf, or upper arm); *pay*, and ‘*asab*, pl. *a'sāb*, (tendon).
Muscular, *gūsh-i badan-ash pīchīda ast* (he is very muscular).
Museum, *muza* (Eur.); ‘*ajā'ib-khāna*.
Mushroom, *qārch*.
Music,⁵ *musiqān*,⁶ vulg. *mizgān*; *musiqī* or *mūzīk*; *mūzīq dūst mī-dārīd*, or *az āvāz u sāz khush-i tān mī-āyad?* (are you fond of music?).
Musical, *parda* (scale): *musiqī-dān* (one skilled in music): *ṣandūq i muzīk* (musical box).
Musician, *sāzanda* or *mutrib* (professional singer or player); *khwānanda* (singer; gen.); *āvāz-khwān* (ditto); *mughannī* (professional singer or player).

¹ The affix *dār* is incorrect as *jammāl* by itself is a camel-owner.

² A medicine sold in the bazars, but no longer Egyptian mummy.

³ Enunciate the خ distinctly. ⁴ Lit. “place of falling”; *masqaṭu'r-ra's* Ar., “birth-place.”

⁵ Music is condemned by Muslim law.

⁶ *Musiqar*, a bird with a perforated bill that emits musical notes.

Musk, *mishk*: *nāfa* (the musk-pod); *mishk-bū* (scented like musk; the adjective *mishkīn* in m.c. generally signifies musk-coloured, i.e. black); *ahu-yi mishkīn* (musk-deer); *mūsh-i mishkī* (musk-rat).

Musket, *tufang*: *lūla* (barrel); *qundāgh* (butt); *khizāna* (chamber); *khurūsak* (hammer of flint-lock); *chaqmaq*; or *chakush*; or *dīng* (cock); *sumba* or *mūl* (ram rod); *tasma* (sling); *kamān*¹ (spring); *qabza* (the grasp); *ātashkhāna* (pan of flint-lock): *dīd* (back-sight); *magasak* (fore-sight); *lablaba* (trigger); *pashna* and *shaytanak* (ditto); *qar-khaluq* (trigger guard). Vide Rifle, Gun, Match-lock.

Musketeer, *tufang-chī*.

Musketry, *tir-andāzi*.

Muslin, *malmal* (Hind.).

Must, *mī-bāyist* or *bāyist*; or *bāyad*; or *lāzim ast ki*;—(followed by Pres. Subj.): *chi sadā-yi khish khish-i mī-āyad? jānvar-i bāyad bāshad* (what is this noise? it must be some animal); *bāyad rafta bāshad* (he must have gone; classically *mī-bāyist rafta bāshad*).

Mustachios, *burūt*; or *sabīl*: *shārib* or *āb-khūār* (that portion that overhangs the lip; cut off by very strict Muslims): *burūt-ash tāb dārad* (he has twisted mustaches); *sabīl-i chaqmāqi* (—curled upwards): *bi-sabīl-at qasam, in rā na-kardam* (vulg. oath).

Mustard, *khardal* (seed).

Muster, *sān dīdan* (to review, by big people); vide Review: *hāzir u ghāyib k.* (to note attendance in muster-roll): *kitābcha-yi hāzīr-bāshī* (muster-roll): *lashkar-navīs* (the keeper of the roll).

Mutability, *taghyīr*, pl. *taghyīrāt*; *inqilāb*, pl. *inqilābāt*. Vide Change.

Mutable or Mutation, *taghyīr*— or *tabdīl-pazīr*; *munqalib*.

Mute, *lāl*; *ū kar-i gung-i mādar-zād-i'st* (he is a deaf mute from his birth).

Mute, to, Mutes, *chālquz*, and *ākhtan* (mutes of birds): *sargīn* or *chalquz*² (of pigeons).

Mutilated, *maqtū'*³ *l-yadd* etc., etc.: *dast u pā burīda* (of hands and feet).

Mutilation, *qat'-i a'zā*; *nasaq*³ (cutting off nose, hands, etc., etc., as punishment for

theft): *khwāja* or *khasī kardan* (to emasculate).

Mutineer, *yāghī*; *bāghī*; *taghī*: *sar-kash* (gen.; rebellious).

Mutiny, *yāghī-garī*; or *baghavat*: *balva* (gen.); or *shurish* (disturbance): *sar-kashī* (gen.; rebellion).

Mutter, *zīr-i lab guftan* (speak in a low voice); *qum qum k.* (rare) or *qul qul k.* or *lund lund k.* (grumble in a low voice; vide Murmur): *āhista* or *yavāsh guftan* (to say 'aside' or in a low voice); *qir qir* or *qur qur k.* (of unwilling servant).

Mutton, *gūsh-i gūsfand*; *gūsh-i barra-yi shīr* (lamb); *gūsh-i barra* (in m.c. the flesh of a ram of any age; *barra*, properly lamb): *gūsh-i rān* (leg of—); *gūsh-i dast* (shoulder of—) *gūsh-i pusht-i māza*⁴ (upper portion of the saddle); *gūsh-i sīna* (breast of—). Vide Sheep and Lamb.

Mutual, *du-sarī*; *az tarājayn* or *jānibayn*; *in fā'ida-yi tarājayn*⁵ *khwāhad bud*.

Muzzle, *pūza* (of animals); [*pūz*, for a man's nose, is a word chiefly used by Zardushtis; it is considered vulgar]: *puz-band* for dogs and horses): *lunj* (mouth and chin and also the fat part of the cheek; usually of chubby-cheeked boys).

Muzzle-loader. Vide Breech-loader.

My, *māl-i man*:—*am*: *āz ān-i man* or *az mau* (mine).

Myrobalan, *halīla-yi siyāh* (black): *halīla-yi zard*; and *halīla-yi kābulī*; and *balīla* (names of various species).

Myrrh, *murr*; *murr-i makkī* (Mecca myrrh).

Myrtle, *as*; *murd*.

Myself, *khud-i man*, or *man khud*, or *khud-ām* (I myself).

Mysterious, *ramzī*, *sirrī*; *asrārī* (secret): *makhfī* (hidden).

Mysteriously, *ramzān*; *az rūy-i ramz*; *makhfi-yāna*.

Mystery, *ramz*: *mu'amma* (prop. riddle): *dīgar az in sirr hich namī-dānam*, or *dīgar namī-dānam in chi sirr-i'st*.

Mystic, 'arīf pl. 'urafā', Sūfī (relig.): *arbāb-i kashf u shruhūd* (those Sufis to whom revelations are made); *in rags-hā ramz dārad* (of mystic dance): *ghayb-shinās* (one who knows hidden secrets): *ahl-i murāqaba*

¹ Fanar spiral spring.

² Sargīn dung of animals. Pigeon's manure is used for melons.

³ Nasaq-chī, "executioner."

⁴ Muza or maz, "back-bone."

⁵ Tarājayn Ar. dual. No word for "mutual."

(Sufis that, at will, fall into a temporary waking trance).
 Mysticism, *Şufi-garī*; and *Taşavvuf*: and *mazhab-i asrāriyān* (rare) (Sufism).
 Mystical, *bā mu'amma*; *pas i parda*; *sirrī*; *ramzī*; az *ghayb*. *Vide* Mystery.
 Myth, *qissa-yi kuhna*; *afsāna*.
 Mythological, *mawhum*; 'adīm^u'l-vujud.
 Mythology, *khurāfāt-i Yūnānīyīn* (Greek Mythology).

N

Nadir, *an-nazīr* or *samt^u'l-qadam* (astron.; term opposite of *samt^u'r-ra's*).
 Nail, *nākhun* (of finger; also claw); *mīkh* (of iron or wood); *gul-mīkh* (with large head, for retaining tiles in position); *mismār* (rare); *chang* (of animal, but *ching* "beak"); *nakhun tarāshīdan* or *giriştan* (to cut the nails); *gal-i mīkh āvīzān kun* (vulg.) (hang it on the nail). *Vide* Hang.
 Nail to, *mīkh zadan* (in box, or ground); or *kūbīdan* (in ground, in box, in wall); *vide* Hammer; *vide* Peg.
 Nail-cutters, *tīgha-yi nākhun-gir*, or *nākhun-gir*.
 Naked, *barahna*; *lukht* or *luch* (*vide* also Squint-eyed): 'uryān: *lukht-i mādar-zād* (stark-naked).
 Nakedness, *barahnaqī*; 'uryānī; *juz sātīr-i 'awrat libās bar khud namī-girand* (their dress is only sufficient to cover their nakedness). *Vide* Nude.
 Name, *nam*; *ism* pl. *asāmī* and *asma^s* (pl. *asmā* also=nouns q.v.); *laqab* pl. *alqāb* (title or nickname); *kunya¹* (calling one by the relationship; as son, father, brother—of So-and-so); *takhallus* (nom de plume of a poet); *asmā-yi husnā* (the 99 names or attributes of God); *ism^u'z-zāt* (the essential name of God, i.e. *Allah* or *Hū*): 'alam (a proper name: of persons the special name by which the individual is distinguished); az *taraf-i Shah* (in the name of the Shah): *ism-i a'zam²* (the great name of God); *in jahāz Zulaykhā nām dārad*, or *bi-Zulaykhā mawsūm ast* (this ship is called Zulaikha): *agar kām-yāb na-shavam ism az sar-i khud-am mī-*

gardānam or *bar-mī-dāram* (if I fail I'll change my name): *az in kār ism u rasm paydā mī-kunī* ("by this you will acquire a great name"; the word *rasm* in Ar. = trace); *ism-i khudat rā sar-i man mī-guzārī* ("you're making me out to be what you are yourself"; in a bad sense); *ism-i bā musamma ast* (it bears out its name; is aptly named).

Name to, *nāmīdan*; *ism nihādan*; *nām guzārdan*; *laqab dādan*; *bad-nām k.* (to give a bad name to).

Named, *mawsum bi—*; *mulagqab bi—*; *mutakhallīs bi—* (of poet; with the nom de plume of—).

Nameless, *bi-nām*; *bi-nishān*.

Namely, *ya'nī*; *a'nī*.

Name-sake, *samī*; *ham-ism*; *ham-nām*.

Nap, *khwāb-i khargush³* (k.); *churt-i mī-zanam* (I'll take a short nap; *vide* Nod).

Nap to, *bi-guzār bi-ravam churt-i bi-zanam* (let me go and take a nap; *churt zadan* "to nod in sleep"); *vide* Sleep.

Nap (on cloth), *purz*.

Nape, *qafā* (of neck); *gawdāl-i gardan* (vulg.); or *pas-i* or *pusht-i gardan*.

Naptha, *naft* (for *naft*); *naftī* (adj.).

Napkin, *dast-māl-i sar-i mīz* (table—): *pīsh-gīr⁴* (table—): *nihālcha* (of infants).

Naples, *Nāpul*.

Narcissus, *nargīs*.

Narcotic, *khwāb-āvar*; *munavvim* (med.): *muskir*, pl. *muskirāt* (intoxicant).

Narration, *vasf* (k.) (to praise); *ta'rīf* (specification and praise) (k.); *taqrīr* (k.) (also to make a speech); and *bayān* (k.); *vide* To say: *afsāna—* or *qissa—* or *hikāyat* (*guftan*) (story).

Narrative, *rivāyat* (k.) (sp. tradition): *dāstān* (sp. of adventure) (g.); *qissa* pl. *qasas* (g.); *hikāyat* (k. or g.); *naql* (k.).

Narrator, *nāqil*; or *rāvī* (gen.): *qissa-gū*; or *dāstān-sarā* (story-teller): *rāvī rivāyat karda ast dar mulk-i Rūm shāhanshāh-i būd ki 'adālat-ash mişl-i Nūshīrvān va sakhāvat-ash chūn Hātīm mash-hūr-i āfāq būd*—Prof. S. T.

Narrow, *tang* (also 'tight'); *kam 'arz*; *kam-pahnā*; *bi-ham girišta* (vulg. or local);

¹ Also in Arabic a nickname as "He of the cat" *Abū Hurayrah*.

² Solomon had this name engraved on his seal and by it he compelled the *Jinn* to assist in building the temple. By this name the dead even have been raised to life.

³ *Khwāb-i khargush* is also applied to state of negligence, or extravagance without regard to the future.

⁴ Also the name of the loin-cloth in the *hammam*.

- bārīk* (of loads; also slim, slender; fine of thread): *marḍī'st nazar tang* (greedy; also miserly; but *khayāl-ash mahdud ast* or *vasī' nīst* "he is narrow-minded").
- Narrowly, *kam mānda būd* (or —*mānd*) *ki gharq bi-shavam* (I narrowly escaped drowning).
- Nasal, *harf-i ghunna* (letter).
- Nasturtium, *gul-i lādan*.
- Nasty, *bad-maza* (taste); *gay-avar* (nauseous): *vide* Unclean, Dirty: *muta'affin* (of smell): '*amal-i rakik* (a nasty, mean action). *Vide* Rose-water.
- Nation, *millat*, pl. *milal* (properly all peoples of one faith, in Persian, also a nation); *ummat* (followers of one prophet as *ummat-i 'Isa* Christians; *sar-āmad-i milal-i dunyā Inḡlishā ast* (The English are the leading nation)).
- National, *millī*: *dawlatī* (of Government, state).
- Native, *bumī*; *u ahl-i Iran ast* (he is a native of Persia): *talaffuz¹ az ahl-i zabān bāyad bi-yāmūzīd* (learn the pronunciation from a native); *u zā'ida-yi Kalkata ast* (he was born in Calcutta): *zād-bum*; or *vatan* (native land or village). *Vide* Birth-place.
- Nativity, *vilādat*; *mūlād*; *paydāyish*. *Vide* Horoscope.
- Natural, *zālī*; *jibillī*, *fitrī*: *gharizī* (in Persian of heat of body only): *dushman-yi sag u gurba zōti* (or *tabī'ī*) '*st*: *az 'ālam-i² zarrāt dushman-i yak dīgar and* (=they are enemies from the egg).
- Naturalism, Naturalist, *mazhab-i naychari*; *tabī'iyīn* pl. *naychari* (Eur.) (the doctrine).
- Naturalized, *mufarras* (Persianised; of a foreign word in Persia); *mu'arrab* (Arabised; of a foreign word in Arabic): *aṣl^{an} Irānī hast hālā mahsūb-i bi-Hindī shuda*: *bi-Hindī mahsūb mī-shavad*, or *dar i'dād-i Hindī-hā dar āmada ast* (he is a naturalised Indian).
- Naturally, *fīrat^{an}*; *tabī'at^{an}*; *az sirisht*; *bi't-tab'*; '*ādat^{an}* (vulg.); *bi' z-zāt*: *bī-sākhta* (or *sāda*) *bi-istīd* (said by photographers to a posing person).
- Nature, *tabī'at* (God or of man; , *sirisht* or *nihād*: or *fīrat* (of man); or *nat* (lit. elay); *tab'* (nat. gift of poetry); *babr az avval sharza* (or *qahr-ālūda* or *daranda*) *ast* (the tiger is fierce by nature); *har kas* *silāh ma'na dāsh*t (every one who had anything in the nature of a weapon).
- Naughty, *nā-qulā*; *sharīr* (of children); *u dukhtar-i shaytānī'st*; *ay nā-durust* (naughty boy! said playfully).
- Naughty, to be. *Vide* To meddle.
- Nausea, *hālat-i istifrāgh* (feeling of —; but *istifrāgh* alone the act of being sick); *tahavvu'* (feeling of —); *karāhat az—* (loathing).
- Nauseate, *kalām-ash* (or *in ta'ām*) *dil-am rā bi-ham mī-zanad* (lit. makes me vomit).
- Nauseous, *gay-avar*.
- Naushirwan, *Nushiravān*.
- Nautical, Naval, *bahrī*; *daryā'ī*; *madrasa-yi bahrī* (naval college); *sāhib mansab-i bahrī* (naval officer); *dar fann-i jang-i daryā'ī* *Jhāpūn khūsha-chīn-i khirman-i Inḡlis ast* (Japan is the pupil of England in naval warfare).
- Navel, *naf*; *nāf-i finjānī dārad* (she has a navel like a cup; a point of beauty on which stress is laid by Arab and Persian story-tellers).
- Navigable, *qābil-i sayr-i kishtī*; *qābil-i 'ubūr u murūr-i safa'in*.
- Navigation, '*ilm-i mallāhī* (or—*kishtī-rānī*) *rā yād giriḡta ast*.
- Navigator, *daryā-gard* (a traveller by sea). *Vide* Navigation.
- Navy, *isti'dād-i bahrī*; *quvva-yi bahriyya* (naval power).
- Nazarene, *Nasrānī*, pl. *Naṣāra* (now applied to any Christian).
- Nazareth, *Nāsira*.
- Near, *nazdīk* (of things or animals); *nazd* (of persons); *qarīb* (of things or animals or of time); *qarīb-i ham-dīgar nishastīm* (we sat near each other); *dar qurb-i* (in the vicinity of —); *muttaṣil* (adjoining); *dam-i dast* (near at hand); *dam-i kāliska āmad* (he came near, to the edge of, my carriage); *qarābat-i nazdīk-i bā man dārad* (he is a near relation); *dar in nazdīkī-hā* (= "neighbourhood"; also "in these days," in a future sense only); '*an-qarīb ki—*, (it is near that—); *kam mānda ast divāna bishavam* (I'm near going mad); *jahāz nazdīk bi-gharq shudan rasīd* (the ship nearly sank); *kam mānda būd³ ki—* or *chīz-i na-mānd az—* (=nearly).
- Near to, *taqarrub k.*; *nazdīk sh.* (to draw

¹ But *lahja* 'accent.'

² '*Ālam-i zarr*, the world of atoms before creation

³ *Mānda būd*, incorrect m.c. for *mānd*.

near to); *ū dar nazar-i Shāh taqarrub yāfta ast* (he has found great favour in the sight of the Shah).

Nearly, *taqrīb^{an}*; ‘*an qarīb ki*—(it is near that —). *Vide* Near.

Nearness, *nazdīkī*; *qarabat*.

Near-sighted, *nazar-ash kūtāh ast*: *vide* Purblind and Short-sighted.

Neat, *tamīz* (clean and neat; gen.); *murattab* (of a room); *zan-i pākīza* (neat woman); *naẓīf* (clean; of persons or clothes or garden); *zan-i Farangī-mā’āb* ‘*va khaylī pākīza* (a mother’s description to her son of the wife she has selected for him).

Neatly, *urā bā safā’i du-nīm kard* (he cut it neatly in two); *bad tawjīh na-kard* (he expressed it rather neatly).

Neatness, *pākīzagī*; *salīqa* (good taste).

Nebuchadnezzar, *Bukht-Nasar*.

Necessaries, *lavāzim*; *havā’ij* and *hājāt*, *zarūriyyāt*; *nā-guzīrīhā-yi safar* (the absolute necessities of a journey).

Necessarily, *lā-budd*; *lā mahāla*.

Necessary, *vājib*; *lāzim*; *bi-qadar-i luzūm*: *bi-hīch vājih lāzim nīst ānajā bi-ravīd*: *ānchi lāzima-yi tadbīr būd bi-jā āvard* (he did what was necessary); *nān lāzima-yi zindagī*’st.

Necessitarian, *Jabrī*: *Jabriyya* (the sect).

Necessitous, *muhtāj*. *Vide* Poor and Needy.

Necessity, *luzūm*; *zarurat*; *hājāt*, *bi-farz-i zarurat*=*dar hīn-i luzūm* (in case of necessity).

Neck, *gardan* (of men, animals, bottles); *gardan bi-gardan shudan* (to fall on each other’s neck); *halq*; or *gulū* (throat); *nāy*; or *hulqūm* (wind-pipe); *vide* Nape; *gardana* (of land); *gūsht-i gorm* (from the neck of a slaughtered animal).

Neck-cloth, *gardan-band* (also necklace); or *shāl-i gardan* (comforter); *dastmāl-i gardan* (scarf).

Necklace, *gardan-band*; [*gulū-band* or *zīr-gulū’i* is a pendant to a pin or broach which fastens the *chārqaḍ*]; *tawq* (a ring round the neck; not now worn by the Persians).

Neck-tie, *gardan-band* (applied to English neck-tie?).

Necromancy, *taskhīr-i arvāh*; *taskhīr-i arvāh-i khabīsa* (subduing evil spirits); *taskhīr-i jinn*. *Vide* Magician, etc.

Nectarine, *shalīl*.

Need, *luzum* or *zarurat* (*dāshatan*); *ihtiyāj* (*dāshatan*) (also=“destitution”); *bi-kumak-i shumā hīch muhtāj nīstan* (or—*ihtiyāj na-dāram*); *dar band-ash nīstam* (I am not in absolute need of it).

Needle, *sūzan*: *javāl-duz* (packing—); *sūrākh* or *tah-i sūzan* (eye of—); *sar* (point); *mīl* (a bodkin, probe, blunt needle).

Needle-case, *suzan-dān*.

Needleful, *yak nakh abrīsham* (a needleful of silk). *Vide* Knitting.

Needless, *bi-zarurat*; *bi-luzūm*; *khud rā bi-jihat bi-zahmat mī-andāzad* (she is giving herself needless trouble).

Needy, *muhtāj*. *Vide* Poor.

Nefarious, *shanī’* (of men or actions); *ma’dan-i khubš u fasād*; or *shaqī* (of people); *jaẓīh* (of actions).

Negation, *salb* (in logic); *naqīz²* (opposite); *inkār*; *nafī* subs. (denying).

Negative, *nafīy* subs. (gram); *ba’zī awqāt khabar-i nafī bihtar az iṣbāt ast* (negative information is sometimes more useful than affirmative).

Negatively, *nafīy^{an}*

Neglect, *ghaflat* (k.); *taghāful* (k.); *tahavun* (k.); *tasāhul* (k.); *kūtāhī* (k.); *in bi-vāsita-yi ihmāl-i shumā shuda*.

Neglect, *ghāfil sh.*: *dar kār-ash sustī mī-kunad*; *rasīdagī-yi atfāl-ash rā namī-kunad* (she neglects her children).

Neglected, *vil guzāshda*: *kas-i pursān-i hāl-ash nīst*.

Negligent, *bi-khabar*; *bi-parvā*; *bi-i’tinā*; *sust*; *lā-ubālī³*; *ū tambal va ghāfil ast*: *dar kār-ash ihmāl dārad*.

Negotiate, *īnak barāt*: *mablagh-i⁴ fulān havāla dāda shud ki fulān tājir bi-shumā bi-pardāzad* (here is the bill of exchange for so much, assigned on such and such a merchant who will negotiate it for you).

¹ *Ma’-āb* Ar., prop. “place of return; a repository”; used in forming compound adjectives of likeness, etc.

² Motion is the *naqīz* of rest, because a body must be either in motion or at rest; but black is the *zidd* of white, because an object may be void of both these; it may be yellow or another colour but never both black and white.

³ Lit. in Arabic “I do not care.”

⁴ Note that *mablagh*, unlike most qualifying words preceding numerals, is followed by an *iẓāfat*. *Havāla shud*=“assigned by me,” *Az chīz-i pardākhtan*, “to finish,” but *bi-chīz-i pardākhtan*, “to attend to a thing.”

Negotiations, *muzākārāt*, pl. (between parties); *mukhabarat*; *muravadāt* pl. (m.c.).
 Negress, *dukhtar-i Ḥabashī* (young); *zan-i Ḥabashī*: *dada-siyāh* (a negress slave).
 Negro, *Zanqī* (Zanzibārī): *Ḥabashī* (Abyssinian): *Baluch* (a black-skinned Baluch of a special tribe): *siyāh*: *kaka*¹ or *siyāh* or *ghulam* (a black male slave): *kanīz* (gen., a slave woman); and *dada* (black slave woman); *siyāh gar surkh pūshad khar bi-khandad* (= a jackdaw in peacock's feathers. Negroes are fond of bright red, a colour not supposed to suit them).
 Neighing, *shīha* (zadan or *kashīdan*); *shahna* (vulg.).
 Neighbour, *ham-sāya*; *ham-javār*.
 Neighbourhood, *ham-sāyaḡī*; *javār*; *qurb u javār*; *atrāf*; *nazdīkī*; *dar in ḥavālī* (or *navāḥī*) *manzil dārad*, or vulg. *dawr u bari man manzil dārad* (or *dar in dawr u barhā*—); *dar hamsāyaḡī-yi man mīmānad*, but *dar ḥavālī-yi* (or *navāḥī-yi*) *Shīrāz mīmānad*.
 Neither, nor, *na—na*: *na in na ān* (neither this nor that; neither the one thing nor the other); ∴ *Na khud khuri na kas dihi*: *ganda kunī bi-sag dihi* ∴ ("you neither eat it nor give it away: you spoil and then give it to the dogs": said of the niser).
 Nejd, *Najd*.²
 Nephew, *barādar-zāda* and *khwāhar zāda* (nephew or niece): *pisar-i barādar*, etc. etc.; *pisar-i kākā* (vulg.; son of elder brother).
 Nepotism, *naḥsāniyyat* (prop. selfishness); *aqārib-parastī*.
 Nerve, 'asaba or 'asab; and *pay* (also = sinew, tendon, etc.).
 Nervous, *amrāz-i asabī* (nervous diseases).
 Nest, *āshiyāna* (k.) (of birds) *khāna* (k.) (of animals, of ants): *ghāl* (k.) and *lāna* (k.) (of birds and wasps); *chāl* (k.) (of wasps).
 Nestle to, (dar—) *dast u pā jam' karda nishastan* (of animals): *bāl u par jam' k.* (of birds).
 Nestling, *āshiyānī* (cyess): *buz-yur* T. and *farkh* Ar. pl. *afrakh* (in Falconry a bird in the immature plumage, before the first moult; vide Haggard): *juja* (of domestic fowl or any running chick).

Nestorian, *Nastūrī*.

Nestorices, *Nastur*.

Net, *tur* (gen.; also lace): *du-gaza* (a small hawk-net): *dam* (any snare): *shabaka* Ar. (netting, net-work).

Net to, *bi-tūr giri/tan*.

Netted, *turī*; vide Snared: *mushabbak* (of net-work).

Nettle, *anjara*; *gazna*; [*pataham*, a leaf applied to cure a nettle-sting; the duck?].

Neuralgia, *dard-i 'asab*; *nazla*,³ or vulg. *rīkhla*. Vide Catarrh.

Neuter, *tazkir u ta'nīs na-dārad*: *ghayr-i zī rūh* (things without life).

Neutral, *bī-taraf*.

Never, *hargīz*; or *aslā*⁴; or *abadā*⁴; or *hīch vaqt* (with verb in negative): *vaqt-i gul-i nay*, or *nuh-shamba-yi ākhīr-i hafta* (never; said to children to put them off; the nay of course never flowers. Compare the English "When Good Friday falls on a Monday"); *haftād sāl-i siyāh*.

New, *naw*; *tāza*; *jadīd*; *tāzagī na-dārad* (there's nothing new in this); *dast na-khurda* (untouched, first-hand).

New Year's Day, *Naw-ruz*; 'Īd-i *Naw-ruz* (festival of—).

New-comer, *tāza-vārid*.

New-fashioned, *naw dar āvard* (of clothes, the latest invention).

Newness, *jiddat*; *tāzagī*.

News, *khavar* (pl. *akhbār*) (news or newspaper); *muzhda*; or *khavar-i khush* (good news); *az bishārat-i⁴ ki Mawlā-yī mushkil-kushā-yam bi-man dād khātīr-jam' shuda qashd-i Rūm kardam*—Prof. S. T. (feeling easy on hearing the joyful news my learned master gave me, I started for Turkey); *muzhdagānī* (a present for good news); *khavar-i bad* (bad news): *shūbat-i bāzārī* (bazaar talk).

News-monger, *akhbār-chī* (gen.; also a reporter to a newspaper); *khavar-tarāsh*.

News-writer, *akhbār-navīs*, or *vaqā'i-nigār* (to newspaper).

Next, *māh-i āyanda* or *māh-i ātiya* (next month): *ruz-i dīgar* or —*ba'd*, or *farḍā* (next day): *māh-i ba d* or *māh-i dīgar* (the month following); *muttaṣil* (adjoining): *ba'd az in* (adv.).

¹ *Kākā*, properly "elder brother."

² Pronounced 'Nejd.'

³ *Nazla* (in coll. Ar. = apoplexy) is properly "catarrh," but is a vague term for a disease that is supposed to turn the hair white, cause the teeth to decay, and the eyes to water.

⁴ Or *bashārat*.

Nib of a pen, *sar-i qalam* (m.c.): *sar-i qalam-i fūlādī* (steel nib): *jak(k)* (the slit): *nūk-i qalam* (the nib portion of a reed pen); *zabāna-yi qalam* (each side of the nib); *qadd-zan* (a strip of horn or ivory on which pens are nibbed).

Nib to, *qadd* (or *qatt*) *zadan*.

Nice, *khaylī-jā-yi bā safā*¹ *ist* or *jā-ist khaylī bā safā* (it's a very nice place): *khush ta'm*; or *khush-maza* (of taste); *daqiq* (fine).

Niche, *tāqcha* (any small niche): *hilāl* (an arched niche); *mihrāb* (in a mosque; for *Imam*).

Nick, *gūsha* (notch in wood). *Vide* Time.

Nickel, *nikal* (Eur.); *varshu* (Russian) (electro-plate).

Nick-name, *laqab guzāshstan* or *nihādan* (also title); *barā-yi u ism guzāshsta-and*.

Nick-named, *mulaqqab* (also entitled, titled).

Niece, *dukhtar barādar* or *dukhtar-khūwāhar*. *Vide* Nephew.

Nicholas, *Niklā*.

Niggard, *mumsik*; *bakhil*. *Vide* Miser, Mean, etc.

Niggardliness, *imsāk*;² *bukhl* or *bakhālat*.

Night, *shab*; *shaw* (vulg.); *layl* Ar. pl. *layālī*; *dīshab*, vulg. *dīshaw* (last night); *sahar* (the last part of the night, i.e., the early morning before dawn); *shab-i yaldā* (the longest night); *shabāna-ruz* (night and day; 24 hours); *parī-shab* (the night before last); *harf-i shab subh na-dārad* (=no importance must be attached to an after-dinner speech); *imshab yak sal ast* (interminable night); *biyā tā dar suhbat shab bi-rūz ārim* (let us pass the night in talking); *dar dil-i shab* (in the dead of night); *imshab*, vulg. *imshaw* (this, i.e., the coming, night); *shab-nishastan* or *shab nishīnī k.* (to make a night of it); *shab-zinda-dār* (one who watches and prays by night; also used of dogs)³; *Shab-i Qadar* (supposed to be between 19th and 27th of Ramazan; the doors of Heaven are open and the angels descend); *Shab-i Barāt* (on the 15th of Sha'ban. *Vide* note to Rejoice).

Night-blind, *shab-kur* (opp. to *ruz-kur*).

Night-blindness, *shab-kurī*.

Night-brawler, *shab-gard* (also of animals 'prowling at night.' *Vide* also Night-Watch).

Night-cap, *shab-kulāh*.

Night-dress, *jāma-yi khwāb*; [but *rakht-i khwāb* 'bedding']. *Vide* Night-Shirt.

Nightingale, *bulbul* (a term sp. applied to the nightingale but also to several species of warblers); *hazār-dāstān*, or *hazār*, or 'anda-līb pl. 'anādīl (the nightingale *Daulias Hafizi* or *Sylvia Luseenia*); *bulbul-i khurmā* (the Common Bulbul).

Nightly, *har-shab*; or *shabāna* (every night).

Night-man, *khālā-pāk-kun*; or *khāssa-chīn* (who cleans latrines at night).

Nightmare, *kābus*; *khufu* (m.c. only); *bakhtak*; *qabūk* (all with—*dar khwāb āmalan*).

Nightshade. *Vide* Henbane.

Night-shirt, *yak tā-yi pirāhan* (with nothing on but a night-shirt). *Vide* Night-dress.

Night-watch, *shab-gard* (*vide* Night-brawler); 'asas.

Nihilist, *Nihīlīst* (Eur.).

Nile, *Rud-i Nīl*.

Nimble, *chābuk*; *shātīr*; *khush-daw* (swift and also with good action; of a horse, etc.): *zīring* (also of intellect).

Nimrod, "Nimrod persecuted Abraham" *Namrūd Ibrāhīm rā sitam kard*.

Nine, *nuh*.

Nineteen, Nineteenth, *nuzdah*; *nuzdahum* (19th).

Ninety, *navad*.

Nineveh, *Nīnavā* or *Naynavā*.

Nip to, *pinjar giriftan* (pinch with the fingers only); *nishkunj* or *nishkan giriftan*.

Nipped, *angusht-am tu-yi ambur fishurda shud*; or *ambur angusht-am rā girift*; or *angusht-am tu-yi ambur gir kard*.

Nippers, *ambur*.

Nipple, *sar-i pistān*: *pistānak* (of gun).

Nishapur, *Nayshāpur*.

Nit, *rishk*. *Vide* Lice.

Nitre, *natrun*.

No, not, *na*: *khayr* (polite); nodding the head forward English-fashion is "Yes," but throwing the head back, and sometimes at the same time closing the eyes, is "No." Simply closing the eyes is "Yes," while raising the eyebrows is

¹ باصفائیت or باصفائیت

² But *ū khaylī imsāk dārad* has a common and objectionable meaning.

³ Hence 'Uḡman-i shab zinda-dar, a Shī'a equivoque.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

quṭb-i shimāl (N. Pole); *ṭaraf-i sharq u shimāl* (N.-E.).

Nose, *bīnī*; *dimāgh*; *pūza* (muzzle of animals); *pul-i dimagh-am khurd shud* (I broke the bridge my nose); *ura gush u bīnī*¹ *kardand* (m.c.) (they cut off his ears and nose); *dimagh-i qalamī* (a fine straight nose); *dimagh-i khamīda* (aquiline nose); *dimāgh-i minqār-i shāhīnī*, or adj. *shāhīn-bīnī* (hook-nosed, with a large hook nose); *dimāgh-i durusht* (a large or fat nose); *dimāgh-i pikh*² (a flat nose); *dimāgh-i khumrūdī*³ (with a large blob nose); *az (sūrākh-i) dimāgh harf mī-zanad* (he talks through his nose); *dimāgh-i pahn-i khwābīda* (broad flat nose); *dimāgh-i bar gashla* (turned-up nose); *bīnī-yi istāda* (prominent nose); *dimagh-bāru* adj. (with a coarse Jewish or Armenian nose); *dimāgh fin kardan*, or — *takānīdan* (to blow the nose poor-man fashion); *pāk kardan* (in any manner). *Vide Infra*.

Nostril, *minkhar*, dual *minkharayn*; *surākh-i dimāgh*: *lūla-yi dimāgh* (of hawks or men); *para-yi dimāgh* (the outside of the nostril).

Not, *na*; in compounds *ghayr-i*—; *mutlaq^{an}*, or *aslā* or *asl^{an}*, or *bi hīch vajh* (not at all; with negative verb); *bi-hīch vajh min al-vujūh* (by no manner of means); *mutlaq^{an} na* (not at all q.v.). *Vide Won't*.

Notable, *sar-shīnāsān* (the leading people of a place); *mashāhīr*, or *mutashakkhīshīn* (ditto). *Vide Known and Nobles*.

Notch, *sufār* (notch in arrow; rare in m.c.).

Note, *hāshīya*, pl. *havāshī* (a margin and a marginal note); *yād-dāsh*t (memo.): *pā-sajha* (foot-note; mod.); *ikhār*, or *intibāh* (= N.B.); *vide Letter*; *iskīnās* (R.; bank-note).

Note-book, *kitābcha* (also pocket-book).

Noted, *ma'ruj* (well-known); *u bi-duzd mash-hūr ast* (he is noted as a thief); *marqūm*: or *maktūb* (written): *mazkūra bālā* (noted, mentioned above).

Nothing, *az man chīz-i khīyāst valī hīch na-dādam*: *bi-man chī?* — *bi-man hīch rujū' na-dārad* (it has nothing to do with me); *khidmat-i chandān-i na-bud* (it was nothing I did for you); *dar īn mukimm marā sar u kār-i nīst* (I have nothing to do with

this matter); *hīzī ki na-kardam duzdī ki na-kardam* (a common speech even in the mouth of women; = "I have done nothing dreadful; no harm"): *Khudā hīch nīst* vulg. for *Khudā mādda nīst* (God is immaterial). *Vide Minor*.

Nothingness, *na-chīzī* (being of no value); 'adam; or *nīstī*; or *ma'dūmī* (non-existence).

Notice, *qābil-i mahall* (or *i'tinā*) *nīst* (he's worth nothing); *i'lan* (poster, etc.): *lihāz*; or *tavajjuh* (attention).

Notice to, *mutavajjih shudan*; *i'tinā k.* (to heed; on purpose); *vide Hurry*: *urā didam valī multafit-ash na-shudam* ("I saw him but did not notice him"; by accident, inadvertence); *mahall na-guzāsh-tan* (to take no notice of a person, on purpose; to cut); *ru-yi kār āmadan* (to come into notice); *az īn kār 'ār-am mī-āyad* (it is beneath my notice); *tavajjuh dihānīdan* (to draw attention to). *Vide Attention*.

Noticeable, *qābil-i zikr*; *qābil-i dīd*; *jālīb-i nazar*: *gāv-i safīd-pīshānī* (būdan).

Notification, *ittilā'* (k.); *ikhbār* (k.); *i'lān* (k.). *Vide Inform*.

Notion, *gumān*; *khayāl*: *ṣarāfat* (fancy); *hads* (conjecture); *qiyās* (guess etc.); *i'tiqād* (belief); *ittilā'* (information). *Vide Idea*.

Notoriety, *shuhrat*, and *shuhrat-i āfāq* (in good or bad sense but spec. good).

Notorious, *mash-hur* and *ma'ruj* (in good or bad sense); *miṣl-i kufr-i Iblīs mash-hur ast*; *harf-i ū nuql-i majlis ast* (he has become notorious; he is in every one's mouth like the sweetmeat *nuql*); *u shuhra-yi āfāq shuda* = *kas-i nīst ki ūrā na-dānad* (famous, or notorious); *ū zabān-zad-i hama shuda* (famous or notorious); *angusht-numā shuda ust* (pointed out for bad). *Vide Known and Famous*.

Notwithstanding, *bā-vujūd-i ki*; *bā-vaṣf-i ān ki*; *bā īn hama*: *bā ān-ki*: (va) *hāl ān-ki* (whereas).

Nought, *sifr* (num.); *hīch*, etc., *vide Nothing*; *khayālāt-ash bi-havā va hadar raft* (his ideas came to nought).

Noun, *ism*, pl. *asmā*⁵ (gram., also name, names); *ism-i sīfat* (adj.); *ism-i jam'* (collective noun); *ism-i zāt* (a real noun);

¹ The word *bīnī* is almost obsolete in m.c.

² Corruption of *khum* and *amrud*, "pear."

³ *Nuql* is a small white sweet. But *ū nuql-i majlis ast* (all like him).

⁵ The pl. *asmā*, only "names."

² For *pikh*t.

ism-i ma'na (abstract noun); *hāsil-i masdar* (verbal noun); *ism-i jāmiḍ* (primitive noun).

Nourish to, *parvarish dādan*, or —*kardan*; or *parvardan*; or *parvaridan* (of humans, animals, trees); *tarbiyat kardan* (humans or animals). *Vide* to Feed.

Nourisher, *tarbiyat-kun*.

Nourishment. *Vide* Food.

Nouveau-riche, *naw-kīsa*.

Novel, *rumān*, Fr. (romance).

Novelist, *ruman-navīs* (Fr. P.).

Novelty, *tāzag*; *jiddat*.

November, *Navambar* (Eur.).

Novice, *naw-āmūz*; *mubtadī*; *nawchu* (rare); *tāza bi-kār*, or *tāza rū-yi kār āmada*; *tāza-īmān*, or *jadid* "l-islām (a new convert to Islam); *taht-i tajriba*. *Vide* Probationer and Convert

Noviciate, *muddat-i intihān*.

Now, *hālā*; *al ān*; *aknun* or *kunun*; *hamin hālā* (vulg.); *al-ān va bi'l-f'l*; *gāh gāh-i* (now and then); *ināk bi-khātir-am mī-rasad ki*—(now it has just occurred to my mind that—).

Nowhere, *hīch jā* (with verb in negative).

Nowise, *bi-hīch vajh*, or —*tawr*, or —*guna* or —*qism* (with verb in negative).

Noxious, *muzī* (of living things); *muzirr* (of plants, vapours).

Nubia, *Nuba*.

Nubile, *bālīgh*; *bi-hadd-i taklīf rasīda*; *khud rā shinākhta ast*. *Vide* Puberty.

Nude, *barahna*; *uryīn*; *lukht*. *Vide* Naked.

Nugatory, *bātil*.

Nuisance, *asbāb-i dard-i sar*; *āzār-i 'umumī*, or *zahmat-i* —or *shikāyat-i*—(public—); *vabāl*; *balā*.

Null and void (to make), *ibāl kardan* (rare); *bātil k*. [tion.

Nullity, *butlān*; *mansūkh shudan* (cancellation).

Numb, *az sarmā bayat shuda* (local?); *az sarmā angusht-hā-yam bi-hiss* (or *khushk*) *shuda ast*.

Number, *'adad*, pl. *a'dād*; *numra* (of periodicals, etc.); *'adud-i zawj* or *juft* (even number); *'adad-i taq* (odd number): *chand nafar hūzir būdand?* ("what number of persons—?"), but *chand nafar-i* m.e. "a few persons": *bi-hisāb* (without number).

Number, to, *'adad k.*; *shimurdan*, rt. *shumār*. *Vide* Count.

Numbered, *ma'dūd*.

Numberless. *Vide* Countless.

Numda, *'araq-gīr* (a numda under the saddle).

Numeral, *hindasa* (for *handasa*).

Numeration, *ta'dād* (vulg. *ti'dād*); *shumāra*.

Numerator, *bast*, or *sūrat* "l-*kasr* (arith.; opposed to *makhraj* or *maqām* "l-*kasr*).

Numerous, *vide* Many; *ambuh* (vulg.); *az hadd u hisāb* (or *haddu hasr*) *bīrūn* (too numerous to be counted).

Nun, *rāhiba*: *zan-i tārik-i dunyā*.

Nurse, *bachcha-gardān* (of children); *dada* or *dāya* (wet-nurse); [*dada* also negress slave]; *paristār* (of sick); *gis sajid* (an old faithful servant; duenna; matron; also a 'wise-woman'); *pursīdam dāya rā chi khwāhi kard?* *Javāb dād ki* "In *kār-i āsān ast*; *qadr-i bi-ū zahr mī-khurānam*" —Prof. S. T. (I asked her what she would do about the nurse. She said, "It's easy enough to settle her; I'll just give her a little poison").

Nursing. *Vide* Overlooking.

Nurture, *parvarish kardan*; *vide* Nourish; *u nāz-parvarda būd* [= Indian *sāya-parvarda* or *dar sāya parvarish yāfta*] (delicately nurtured); *vide* Shade; *bālā āvardan* (to bring up).

Nusrabad, *Nusrābād* (a penal station in the *lūt* between *Sistān* and *Balūchistān*).

Nut, *jawz* (of walnut or cocoa-nut); *funduq* (filbert); *girdū* (walnut); *pīsta* (pistachio); *nārjīl* (cocoa-nut); *jawz-i Hindī* (nutmeg); *chilghūza* (of edible pine); *fūfal* (betel); *pūlak*, or *muhra-yi pīch* (of a screw).

Nut-brown, *rang-i funduqī*.

Nutmeg. *Vide* Nut.

Nutshell, *pust*.

Nutritious, *pur-quvvat*; *muqavvī*.

Nux vomica, *kuchala*. *Vide* Strychnine.

Nymph. *Vide* Fairy; *Houri* or *Huri*.

Nymphomania, *'illat-i jīma* (gen.).

O

O! *yā*; *o-ī* (*اے*); or *ay* (*ای*) (for attracting attention); *akh* (for pain); *Khudāya!*; or (*Yā ilāh*); or *Yā Rabb* (O God!) (for distress).

Oak, *darakht-i bālūt* (or —*ballūt*); [*bālūt* "acorn." *Vide* Jay].

Oak-apple, *māzū*. *jift-māzū*.

Oar, *mardī*; [*pāru zadan*, to row]; *bidun-i pāru chi tawr mi-tavānand zawraq rā bī-rānand?*

Oarsman, *pārū-zan*.

Oath, *sawgand* (*yād kardan*); *qasam* (*khurdan*); *half kardan*; *qasam-i durūgh khurdan* (a false oath); *dar maḥkama-yi shar*¹ *shukūd qasam mī-khurand*; *bā-qasam u āya* (with oaths); *sawgand*—or *qasam dādan* (to administer an oath); *qasam-hā-yi ghilāz va shidād* (great, binding oaths) *bay'at giriftan* (to take an oath of fealty). *Vide Swear.*

Obdurate, *bī-ta'assur* (unaffected); *sang-dil* (hard-hearted); *bī-rahm* (pitiless).

Obedience, *farmān-bardārī*; *iṭā'at*; *bāyad iṭā'at-i ūrā bi-kunād*, or *muti'-i hukm-i ū bāshid*; *farmān-i ūrā bi-ta'abbud qabūl mī-kunand* (blind obedience).

Obedient, *muti'*; *farmān-bardār*; *tābi'*; *farzandān-i ahl*² *tābi'-i vālidayn-i khud hastand va hama kas rā hurmat mī-dārand*³; *izhār-i bandagī* (k.).

Obeisance, *ta'zim* (k.) (any reverence); *vide Rule*; *kūrnish* (k.) (bowing the head). *Vide Bow.*

Obelisk, *mīl-i chār-gūsha*.

Obese, *gunda*: *surīn-ash lumba*, or *pur-lumba ast* (he has big 'quarters'); *lumba* is the tail of a fat-tailed sheep); *chāq u gunda*; *miḡl-i fil-i mangūs*⁴ (an obese fellow).

Obesity, *gundagī*.

Obey, *iṭā'at k.*; *farmān bardār shudan*; *man bāyad hukm-ash rā bi-jā bi-yāvaram*, or *iṭā'at-i amr-ash rā bi-kunam*, or *bi-hukm-ash tan dar diham*.

Obituary, *vafāt-nāma*.

Object, *chiz*; or *shay*, pl. *ashyā* (thing); *maqṣad*, pl. *maqṣāsid* (desire); *gharaz-i shumā chi chiz ast?* (what is your object, purpose?); *az raftan*⁵ *bi-Mashhad chi matlab* (or *maqṣūd*) *dāshit?*; *khar-i khud rā az pul guzarānād* (=he's got his own object); *bi-murād*, etc., *rasīdan* (to obtain one's object); *ma'f'ul* (gram.).

Objection, *i'tirāz k.*; *az in dalīl-i ki shumā āvarda-id irād-i mī-gīram* (I have an objection to raise against your argument); *muzāyaga namī-kunam* (I won't object); *'ayb dar ān namī-bīnam* (I see no objection); *harf-i na-dāram*, or *'uzr-i na-dāram* (I have no objection, nothing to say against it).

Objectionable, *qābil-i irād*, etc.; *mard-i makrūh* (objectionable man).

Objective, *naẓarī* (opposite of *ḥissī* "subjective").

Objector, *irad-gīr*; *mu'tariz*.

Obligation, *minnat* (*nihādan*) (to place a person under—; also to cast obligations in a person's teeth); *iḥsān*; *imtinān*; *zīr-i bār-i minnat būdan* (to be under an obligation to—); *namak-shināsi* (gratitude); *namak-khwāragi vā bi-sharmī khūb nist ki*⁶ *iḥsān-i ghayr-i bar gardan girī va talāfi na-kunī*—Prof. S. T. ("— its not the thing to accept an obligation and not repay it"). *Vide Duty.*

Obligatory, *ijbārī*; *bi-man*— (or *bar man*) *farz ast*; *lāzim ast bi-kunam*: *gardan-ash bār shud ki bi-kunad* (he was forced to do it). *Vide Force.*

Oblige, to, *vide* to Force; *mamnun sākhtan* (by doing a favour); *marhun i minnat gardānīdan* (place under a deep obligation); *minnat bar gardan-i banda dārīd* (you have placed me under an obligation = thank you).

Obliged, *mamnun sh.*; *dar rizā-mandī-yi āqā-yi khud bāyad kushish kunīd*; *kamāl-i imtinān rā dāram* (I am much obliged to you); *agar marā az in amr muttali' farmāyid ba'id az mihrabānī na-khwāhad būd*—Prof. S. T.; *agar avval sar-guzasht-i khud rā bayān kunīd mā mustafiz mī-shavīm*—Prof. S. T. *Vide Thanks.*

Obliging, *khalīq* or *ba ta'aruf* (civil).

Obligingly, *az ru-yi maḥabbat*; *az ru-yi imtinān*.

Oblique, *kaj*; *urūb* (vulg.), or *urīb*; *qayqāj nishastan* (of men⁷ to sit affectedly in the saddle, the body half-left, the hands and reins held half-right; also to sit in a chair with the body above the waist half-turned); *qayqāj zadan* (to shoot right or left off horse-back); *qayqāj shudan* (turning the body half-left to draw the sword).

Obliterate, *pāk k.*; *mahv sākhtan* (efface); *ḥakk k.* (erase, by friction). *Vide Efface* and *Erase*.

Oblivion, *farāmūshī*; *nisyan*.

¹ Oaths are not administered in the *maḥkama-yi 'urf* and only principals and not witnesses are sworn. The law allows expiation for an *inconsiderate* oath.

² *Ahl*, obedient opposed to *nā-ahl*, disobedient (m.c.).

³ Note Present tense of *dashtan* in a compound verb.

⁵ Or *az raftan i bi-Mashhad*.

⁷ Of women, "to ride side-saddle."

⁴ For *Mangalūs*.

⁶ *Ki = ya'nī*.

Oblivious, *farāmūsh-kār*; *ghāfil*; *nāsi*.

Oblong, *mustatīl*

Obloquy, *ta'n (z)* (taunt); *tashnī' k.* (to hold up to —): *shamalat* (derision or rejoicing of enemies at failure or misfortune); *tawbīkh* (reproof or censure); *sar-zanīsh* (ditto); *tash, hīr (k.)*; *mat'un-i khalā'iq k.* (to hold up to—).

Obnoxious, *manfur* (hated); *makruh* (hateful). *Vide Hate.*

Obscene, *harza* (of persons or books); *fahish* (ditto); *fahhash* (of persons; obscene and abusive); *Hukumat-i Hind hukm jāri karda ki Kulliyāt-i Sa'dī mushṭamil az harzagī'st: kitāb-i hazliyyāt* (= in m.c. a book humourously obscene¹).

Obscenity, *harzagī: fūhsh* (filthy abuse).

Obscenely, *fahishāna*.

Obscure, *tārik*; *tar* (dark); *mughlaq* (abstruse); *daqiq* (subtle); *mubham* (amphibological; not clear; a fault); *ghāmiz* or *mughmaz* (veiled); *mu'amma* (adj. and subs. riddle); *muhmal* (no particular meaning); *mushṭabih* (of passages of doubtful meaning in the Quran); *nā-ma'rūf* or *gum-nām*² (of a man); *havā tārik būd ki mā savār shudīm* ("we mounted in the obscure light of morning;" or "—of evening"); *vagt-i gurg u mīsh* (the half-light or twilight before dawn; and also at evening).

Obscurity, *giriṭtagī* (of cloudy day); *īragī* (darkness, q.v.).

Obsequies, *rusum-i tadfīn*.

Obsequious, *bisyr mutī'*; *ziyad faru-tanī—* or *kuchakī mī-kunad*; *khaylī fish fish mī-kunad*.

Obsequiously, *mutī'āna*.

Observance, *ijrā'*; *bi-jā āvardan*; *adā'*; *Ta-shayyu' iqāma-yi 'azā-yi Imām Husayn har sāl mī-kunand* (the Shi'as keep the celebration of the mourning of Husayn).

Observant. *Vide Attentive and Obedient.*

Observation, *rasad-bandī (k.)* (astr.); *mulāḥaza* (by sight and also "remark"): *harf*; or *kalima* (saying); *iẓhār-i rāy* (expression of opinion).

Observatory³, *rasad*; *rasad-khāna*.

Observe, *mulāḥaza k.*; or *pā'īdan*; or *dīdan*

(to look at); *bi-jā āvardan* (to fulfill); *mar'ī dāshṭan* or *bi-jā āvardan* (of customs, etc.); *vide be Attentive to, to Watch: iẓhār dāshṭan*; or *guṭan: murāqaba-yi ḥāl-ash rā mī-kard* (he continued observing all he did).

Observer, *murāqib* (gen.); *zāhir-bīn* (superficial —); *rasad-band* (astron.).

Obsolete, *qadīmī shuda*; *mansūkh* (prop. cancelled); *matruk*⁴; *mutadāvil—*(or *ma'mūl—*) *na*; *in iṣṭilāḥ ḥālā az miyān rafta ast*, or—*tark shuda ast*; *in rusūmhā ḥālā mundaris*⁵ *shuda ast* (m.c.).

Obstacle, *in mānī'-i ta'līm-am ast*, or *marā az ta'līm mānī' mīshavad*; *dar kār-am khalal mī-andāzad*; *sadd-i buzurg-i dar miyān-i rāh būd*.

Obstinacy, *ziddiyyat* (cussed opposition); *lajā-jat* (persisting in a request; or sticking to a wrong opinion); *khud-rā'ī* (opinionativeness); *yak-dandagī* (local); or *yak pahlū-garī*; or *sar sakhtī* (ditto); *iṣṭār* (pressing, importunity).

Obstinate, *khud-rāy* (opinionated); *lajj-bāz*; or *laju*; *kalla-khar* (stupid and obstinate, mulish); *dar ra'y-i khud khaylī khud-sar and*.

Obstructed, *masdūd*; *basta*.

Obstruction, *mānī'*; *sadd: sadda* or *sudda* (in bowels); [*sar-am sudda karda ast* (vulg. or local?) = "I have a cold in the head"]; *mī-khwāst bi-kunad valī barā-yam sang andākhtand* (he wanted to help me but obstructions were placed in the way).

Obstructive, *mutu'arriz*; *mukhill*.

Obtain, *yāftan*, rt. *yab*; *hāsīl—* or *taḥsīl kardan*; *kasb k.*; *bi-dast āvardan*; *farāḥam āvardan*; *bi-ham rasānīdan*; *injā mīva bi-ham mī-rasad?* (can any fruit be obtained here?); *muyassar shudan* (not with *kardan*); *gīr āmadan* and *āvardan*; *vuṣūl yāftan* intr. and —*kardan* tr.

Obtainable, *yāftanī*; *ḥuṣūl-pazīr*; *gīr-āmadanī*; *bi-dast āmadanī*; *muyassar*.

Obtaining, *taḥsīl*; *huṣūl*; *nayl*.

Obtuse, *khul-damang*; *vide Stupid: zāviya-yi munfarija* (—angle).

Obverse, *taraf-i rāst*, or *rū* (of medal; opp. to *pushṭ*).

¹ *Hazl* prop. "a jest," but on account of a work of Sa'dī the word has in m.c. this secondary meaning.

² *Gum-nam* in India 'anonymous.'

³ The Eastern observatory was a deep pit in the ground.

⁴ *U matruk-i nazar-i 'Ala'* 'l-Mulk *shuda ast* "he is out of favour with the 'Ala' l-Mulk."

⁵ *Mundaris* Ar. "worn out," etc.

Obvious, *zāhir*; *ka'sh-shams fi vasat¹'s-samā*; *chiz-i ki 'iyān ast chi hājat bi-bayān ast?*; *miḡl-i rūz rūshan ast*. Vide Apparent.

Obviously, *zāhir²*.

Occasion, *mawqī'*; *bi-taqrib-i tāj-push* (on the occasion of the Coronation); vide Accident and Opportunity; *āmadan-i shumā bi-īnjā luzūm na-dāst* (there was no occasion for you to come); vide Cause; *ū sabab-i aziyyat-i vālidayn-i khud shuda ast*.

Occasional, *ittifāq* (not constant); *'āriz* (ditto).

Occasionally, *gāh gah* or *gāh gah-i*; *gāh vaqt-i*.

Occult, *ghayb*; *pūshida*; *'ulūm-i khufya* (occult sciences).

Occupant, *qābiz* (holding, gen. with force); *mutasarrif* (possessor). Vide Dweller and Occupier.

Occupation, *kasb* or *kār* or *shughl* or *hifat*, or *pīsha* (trade, etc. q.v.); vide Civil; vide Possession; *bi-kār* (want of work, occupation).

Occupied, *mashghul* (busied); *ba'd az yak māh-i dīgar yak sāl-i tamām ast dar īnjā tavaqquf dāram¹* (in a month's time I shall have occupied this house a whole year); *Bu-shahr rā maskan-i 'asākir-i khud kard* (he occupied Bushire); *dushman sar-garm-i gir u dār būdand ki—*(the enemy was wholly occupied with the fight when —).

Occupier, *sāhib-khāna*; *dar īn khāna ki mī-nishīnad?*. Vide Occupant.

Occur, *vāqī' sh.*; *rū d.* (to happen); *bi-khātir khufur kardan = bi-dil uftādan*; *bi-khātir-am nīst ki chunīn amr-i, pīsh az īn, ittifāq uftāda bāshad* (I can't recollect such a thing having ever occurred).

Occurrence, *amr*; *vāqī'a*, pl. *vāqī'āt*; *ittifāq*, pl. *ittifāqāt*. Vide Accident.

Ocean, *bahr-i muht*; *oqiyanus* Gr. (rare).

Oceania, *Jazā'ir-i Oqiyanus* (Oceania?).

Ochre, *gil-i zard*; or *gil-i māshī*.

O'clock, *sā'at-i chand ast* (what's o'clock?); *sā'at-i du'st* (it is two o'clock; but *du sā'at ast* "it is two hours"²).

Octagonal, *hasht-gūsha*; *muṣamman*. Vide Tank.

October, *Aktūbar* (Eur.).

Octogenarian, *hashtād-sāla* (often used for any very old man).

Ocular, *chashm*; *'ayn*; *basar*; *nazar*.

Oculist, *kahhāl* (from *kūhl* collyrium); *dārugar* (vulg.); *tabīb-i chashm*.

Odd, (not even), *'adad-i tāq* (opp. to *'adad-i juft* even number); *īn kafsh tāq ast* (this is one shoe); *īn kafsh tāq u līnga ast*, or *līnga līnga ast* (two odd shoes); *ursī-yam tā bi-tā* (or —*ling bi-ling*) *shuda ast* (my pumps are odd); *hashtād rūpiya va kasr-i³* (some eighty rupees or more); *gharīb*; and *'ajīb* (strange); *u 'ajab nuskhā-yi khub i'st* (= he's an odd sort of a fellow).

Odds and ends. *khirt u pirt* (small belongings).

Ode, *ghazal* (short); *qasīda* (not less than 19 or 20 lines; the longest written has 121 lines).

Odessa, *Ūdīsa*.

Odious, *qabīh*; *makruh*; *manfur*.

Odiousness, *makruhiyyat*; *manfuriyyat*.

Odium, *istikrāh*; *tanaffur*; *qabāhat*.

Odoriferous, *mū'attar*; *mashmūm*; *khush-bū*; *rayāhīn*, pl. (odoriferous herbs; *rayhān* sing. "sweet basil").

Odour, *bu* or *buy* (gen.); *bū-yi khush* (sweet smell); *bū-yi murdār* (bad smell; vide Offal); *'itr*; or *rā'iha*, pl. *ravā'ih* (sweet odour); *bīsyār ta'affun dārad*, or *'ufunat dārad* (it stinks).

Off, far, *dūr*; *ba'id* (far); *banda rafta am* (well, I'm off); *gum shaw* (be off with you, quit!); *dih bi-raw!* (run, off! also go on); *dūr bāsh!* (keep away!).

Offal, *murdār* or *mayta* (anything stinking; also anything that has died of its own accord, or that has not been slain according to Muslim law; vide Odour); *ashkhāl* (m.c.; mess in a room); *rasht* (refuse when swept up); *fuzla-yi gusfand* (—of sheep; *fuzla* also = excrement).

Offence, *chi taqṣīr az man sar zada ast?*; *quṣūr* (vulg.); *gunāh* (sin); *jurm* (crime); *khatā* (error); *ranj* (cause of annoyance; also trouble, pains).

Offend, to, *ranjānīdan* tr.; *dar sar-i kar-i juz'i az ū qahr-am* (I'm rather offended, angry, with him about a little matter");

¹ The classical Future Perfect (*karda bāsham* "I will have done") is not used in modern Persian; the Perfect Indicative or Present takes its place. *Bayad karda bāsham* ("I must have done, will have done") is however used.

² Indians always mistake this for "it is two o'clock."

³ But *hashtad rupiya va chand ana*, "rupees eighty and some annas."

- vide* Anger); *taqsīr* etc. *k.* (to commit a fault); *ranjish yūftan* (to be or become offended).
- Offended, *az u ranjida am* or *āzurda am: dil-gīr; dil-khur; ranjida-khātīr*. *Vide* Turbid.
- Offender, *taqsīr-kār; or muqassir* (gen.); *gunāh-kār* (sinner); *khatā-kār* (gen.); *muj-rim* (criminal); *avval shumā dast-darāzi kardid* or *—iqdām namūdīd* (you were the first offender). *Vide* Aggressor.
- Offensive, *karh* (objectionable, q.v.; of people, odours); *hamla-āvar* (assailant); *jang-i bi-hamla* (opposed to *jang-i bi-daf* defensive war).
- Offensively, *makruhāna*.
- Offer, *taqdīm kardan* (offer a present); *az nazar guzarāndan* (to Shāl); *dah rūpiya mī-dādam lēkin qabūl na-kard* (I offered him ten rupees for it, but he declined); *sharāb ta'aruf kard, khurdam, sar-khush shudam* (he offered me wine; I drank and became merry); *asp-hā rā bar pādishāh 'arza kardand: man ūrā bi-khurdan-i chāhī taklīf kardam* (I offered him tea); *fursat rū namūd or dast dād ki* (an opportunity offered to —); *qurbānī dādan* (offer up a sacrifice).
- Offering, *pīshkash* (*k.*) (to superior); *hadya* (*k.*) (gen.; present, q.v.); *taqdīm* (*k.*) (putting forward; also a present); *qurbānī* (*k.*) (sacrifice); *nazr* (*k.*) (present to a superior, to a religious teacher, a Hindu god; also a vow); *nazr u niyāz* (offerings to dead saints, etc.).
- Off-hand, *sarsarī; bidūn-i sābiqa guft* (without any preliminaries he said—); *bidūn-i sābiqa marā zad* (he beat me without any explanation or warning).
- Office, *'uhda; or mansab* (rank); *shughl* (of a common occupation); *khidmat-ash chīst?*; *ma'muriyyat* (specially deputed); *idāra* (place of business); *dar 'uhda nīst = bī-kār ast; masā'i-yi jamīlu-yi Janāb-i 'Ālī rā min bāb-i in murāja'a tālib-am* (I desire your good offices in this suit).
- Office-keeper, *muḥāfiz-i idāra*.
- Officer, *a/sar* (Eur.); *ṣāhib-mansab*, pl. *ṣāhib-mansabān* (gen.); *ṣāhib-'uhda* (gen.); *gazma-chī* (of police).
- Official, Officials, *ahl-i qalam* (civil); *ahl-i kishvar* (ditto); *ahl-i sayf*, or *ahl-i lashkar*, or *ahl-i niẓām* (military); *ahl-i zalama* (a rather uncivil term much used by mullas, and especially applied to officials with power); *rasmī* (adj.); [*kabūtar-i rasmī* the common pigeon]; *dawlatī* (belonging to the State).
- Officially, *rasmān; rasmāna*.
- Officiate, *vakālat^a kār k.* (to act for another).
- Officious, *fuzul; āsh-i hama ājūl¹* (= he interferes in everything; lit. he is sauce for every dish).
- Offspring, *farzand; tiṣṭ; awlād-am munḥaṣir bi-hamīn yak bachcha ast, ghayr az in nadāram; awlād-i zukūr* (male offspring); *awlād-i unās* (female).
- Often, *bārhū* (many times); *mukarrar^a* (repeatedly); *chandān-ki* or *harchi-ki* (as often as); *chand bar* or *chand daf'a* or *chand martaba* (how often?).
- Ogle, to, Ogling, *bā gūsha-yi chashm nigāh k.; chashmak zadan²* (to wink at); *nazar-bāzi* (*k.*) (love signs by the eyes); *chashm-charānī* (*k.*) (of love looks).
- Ogre, *qhūl* (eater of corpses); *'ifrīt* (an imaginary ogre; prop. in Ar. an evil Jinn).
- Ogress, *māda-ghul*.
- Oh! *Vide O!*
- Oil, *rawghan* (also *ghī* and varnish); *rawghan-i gāv* or *—zard* (clarified butter, *ghī*); *naft*, for *naft* (kerosine); *rawghan-i chirāgh*, or *rawghan-i bīdanjīr* (or *—kin-natūn*, or *—karchak* (castor-oil); *rawghan-i zayt* (olive oil); *rawghan-i talkh* (mustard oil); *dabba-yi rawghan* (a pot of oil or *ghī*); *vide* Kerosine and Castor-oil); *rawghan-dān P.*, and *mudhun* Ar. (oil-bottle or the oil-gland in birds).
- Oil-cake, *kunjada*.
- Oil-cloth, *mushamma'* (oil- or wax-cloth for packing).
- Oiled paper, *kāghaz-i rawghanī* (for tracing).
- Oil-gland. *Vide* Oil.
- Oilman, *rawghan-farūsh*.
- Oil-painting, *taṣvīr-i rawghanī*.
- Oil-press, Oil-presser, *'aṣṣār* (the man); *charkh-i 'aṣṣārī* (the press); *'aṣṣār-khāna* (the whole plant).
- Oily, *charb; rawghanī*: (rich or greasy; of food).
- Ointment, *marham; tilā* (for painting on).
- Old, *sāl-dīda; or sāl-khūrda; or kuhan-sāl; or*

¹ *Ājūl* "nuts, desert"; and also, as here, "food, dish."

² *Chashmak*, in India "spectacles."

musinn (aged; of people); *muzmin* (chronic, of disease); *qadīm*; or *kuhna* (ancient, of things): *chand sal dari?* or *sinn u sal-i shumā chi-qadar ast*¹? (how old are you?); *ū du muqābil-i sinn-am ast* (he is twice the age I am); *pusīda* (rotten, of wood; bad, of food); *vide* Stale; *mundaris*; or *farsuda* (worn out); *pīr* (old, of people or animals); *pīr-i mard* (old man); *pīr-i zāl* (old woman); *shaykh* or *rīsh-safīd* (grey-beard); *gīs-safīd* (old woman and duenna); *ay nana* (a vulg. but respectful address to an old woman; better *ay mādar*): *kuhna*² (old clothes, rags); *pīr-i nā-bāligh* (childish old man); *vide* Oldman; *panj-māha* (five months old); *du-sāla* (two years old); *daqyānusī* (= of the age of Methusala; applied to people or things).

Old age. *Vide* Age.

Older, *musinn-tar ast* = *sinn-ash az shumā*³ *bishtar ast* (but 'umr-i ū az shumā *bishtar ast* might signify "he will live longer than you will"); *kuhna-tar*; and *qadīm-tar* (more ancient).

Old man, *shaykh-i matasabbī* (an old man that 'gets himself up' and behaves like a youngster. *Vide* Also Old).

Oleander, *khar-zahra* (so called because it will kill even a donkey).

Olive, *zaytun* or *zayt*; *sanjīd*⁴ (Bohemian olive; the dried fruit is eaten by the poorer classes).

Olive-oil, *rawghan-i zaytun*.

Oman, *Uman*.

Omelet, *kuku*, or *khagīna* (savoury).

Omen, *fā'l* (*giriſtan*) (gen. from books, etc.): *tafā'ul* (*zadan* or *justan*) (gen. from birds, animals, etc.): *būf* (or *bum*) *jānvar-i bad ughūr-i*⁵ *st*: *ughūr bāshad* (a greeting to a friend unexpectedly met in the street; in Yezd a greeting of muleteers on the march; but in Shiraz *fursat bāshad* is used); *taṭayyur* (*giriſtan*) (from birds); *shugūn* (*g.*) (gen.).

Omened, *bā-shugūn* (good-omened); *bad-shugūn* (ill-omened); *nā-mubāarak* (inauspicious).

Omission, *faru-guzāsh* (in duty); *uftādan* (of words in text).

Omit, to, *ihmāl k.* (to neglect to do, of other people; but *farāmush kardam* "I omitted to do it"); *sahv^{an} na-guſtam ki*—(I omitted to mention that—); *andākhtan* (to omit by design from a list, etc.).

Omitted, *dar in savād chīz-i az miyān uftāda ast* (in this duplicate MS. copy, something has been omitted by error; but in printing generally *chīz-i parīda ast*); *ism-ash az siyāha uftāda būd* (his name was accidentally omitted from the list).

Omnipotence, *jabarūt*; *qudrat*.

Omnipotent, *Jabbār*; *Qādir-i 'alā 'l-illāq*; *Qādir-i muṭlaq*; *Qādir*.

Omnipresent, *hama jā hāzīr u nāzīr*; *hama jā mawjud*.

Omniscient, *dānā-yi kull-i*⁶ *hāl*; 'allām'¹ *l-ghuyūb* (knower of all secrets); *dānā-yi muṭlaq*.

On, *bar*; *bālā*; *rū*; *dar rū*; *sar*; *asbāb rā bār-i shutur bi-kun* (load these things on a camel); *piyāda* (adv.; on foot); *savāra* (adv.; on horse-back); *yā Allah*, vulg. *yāllā* (on! on!); *dih biyāyīd* (come on, do); *dih bi-ravīd* (go on, do; also continue); *dih pīsh* (go on ahead).

Onanism, *jalq* (z.); *musht-zanī* (k.) vulg.

Once, *yak daf'a*; or *yak bar*; or *yak martaba* (one time): *ruz-i: mī-guyand zamān-i*— (= once upon a time); *sābiq^{an}* (formerly); *mā ham yak vaqt-i dukhtar būdim va līkin*—"I too was once young but—"; said by a mother and—"when I was young, girls were much better behaved"); *daf'at^{an}*; or *yak bāragī* (all at once suddenly); *mukarrar* (once more, encore).

On dit, *az qarār-i ki ma'lūm mī-shavad*; *mī-gūyand*—.

One, *yak*; *yak-i* or *kas-i* (some one); *yak bi-yak*, or *yak-i yak-i*, or *yagān yagān*, or *fard^{an} fard^{an}* (one by one); "the animals went in one by one" (*hayvānāt yagān yagān dākhl-i kishtī-yi Nūh shudand*): *aḥad-i* (with verb in negative; "no one"); *yak-i ba'd-i dīgar-i* (one after the other); *yak du* (one or two); *ma'nī-yi tawhīd in ki Khudā yak ast va du nīst*.

One another, *yak dīgar*; *ham dīgar*.

¹ An instance of the Persian love of alliteration or jingling; *sinn* Ar. and *sāl* Pers. are synonymous.

² *Kuhna muna ho* is the cry of the old-clothes man, a Jew.

³ *Az shuma for az sinn-i shuma*, but *asp-i man az asp-i tu bihtar ast*; were the word *asp* not repeated the comparison might refer to 'you and the horse.'

⁴ It is advisable to avoid mention of this tree. Many Persians will not allow it in their gardens. *Sanjīd bi-khur* has some significant and objectionable meaning.

⁵ Note this *izāfat*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

- spot, q.v.); *dast-āviz* (pretext). *Vide* Fortunate.
- Oppose**, *mukhālāfat k.*; *muqāvamat k.*; or *jilaw īstādan* (to stand up to); *ī'tirāz k.* (to object to); *ta'arruz n.* (to raise an objection, q.v.); *muzāhim sh.* (by action) but *man' k.* (forbid by words); *ādam khaylī'st ammā hīch yak harīf-i ū namī-tavānad bi-shavad* (of men there are many, but none capable of opposing him); *muṣāyaga namā-kunam* (I shan't oppose the matter). *Vide* Objection.
- Opposite**, *muqābil*; *ru bi-ru*; *jilaw: muhāzī* (of place); *zidd*; or *khilāf* (of disposition).
- Opposition**, *muqabalat*; *mukhālāfat*; *muzāhamat*; *muqāvamat*; *mukhālāfin* pl. (Parliamentary).
- Oppress**, *ta'addī k* (go beyond the limit); *ẓulm k.*; or *jafā k.* (oppression); *ijhāf n.* (injustice; sp. with extortion); *jawr k.*; or *sitam k.*: *bar īshān sakht mī-girift*.
- Oppressed**, *maẓlum* (also in m.c., "quiet, inoffensive"): *sitam-dīda*.
- Oppression**, *tazallum (k.)*; *dast-darāzī (k.)*; *taṭāvul (k.)*.
- Oppressor**, *ẓālim*; *jafā-kār*; *sitam-gar*; *jawr-pīsha*.
- Opprobrious**, *shanī'*; *mazmūm*.
- Opprobrium**, *rusvā'ī*; *mazallat: u kard valī kharābī-yi ān bi-man bar mī-gardad*. *Vide* Odium.
- Optative**, *sīgha-yi tamannā'ī* (mood).
- Optical**, *basarī*.
- Optics**, *'ilm-u'l-manāẓir*.
- Optimist**, *nīk-bīn* (opp. to *bad-bīn*). *Vide* Pessimist.
- Option**, *ikhtiyār*.
- Optional**, *ikhtiyārī*; *basta bi-mayl va khwāhish*.
- Opulence**, *ghinā*; *tamavvul*.
- Opulent**, *ghanī*; *mutamavvul*.
- Or**, *yā*; *khwāh*; *chī*; *vide* Otherwise; *du si* (two or three); *īn jā bi-mānīd, yā īn ki na-yāyīd* (either stay in my house or don't come near me). *Vide* Either.
- Oracular**, *ilhāmī*; *zu ma'niyayn*, adj. (with double meaning).
- Oracularly**, *bi-tawr-i ilhām* (by inspiration).
- Oral**, *zabānī*; *shifāhī*.
- Orally**, *zabān^{an}* (Persian word; Arabic case); *shifāh^{an}*; *tafz^{an}*: *bi 'l-mushāfaha* (face to face); *taqrīr^{an} na tahrīr^{an}* (orally and not in writing).
- Orange**, *nārangī* (with loose skin); *purtughāl* (Eur. variety); *nāranj* (Seville—or Bitter Orange); *nārangī-yi Chīn* or — *majlisī* (Mandarin); *murakkabāt* (gen. term for yellow fruits; oranges, lemons, citrons); *madanī* (sweet lime; cooling to the system).
- Orangeade**, *sharbat-i nāranj*.
- Orange-flower**, *bahār*.
- Orange-flower water**, *'araq-i bahār*.
- Orangery**, *naranjistān* (orangery, conservatory).
- Orange-outang**. *Vide* Ourang Outang.
- Oration**, *khitāba* (or address) (*khwāndan*).
- Orator**, *muqarrir*; *khātīb* (preacher; in Ar. orator).
- Oratory**, *namāz-khāna* (place of worship); *'ilm-i khitāba*; or vulg. *'ilm-i taqrīr*. *Vide* Eloquence.
- Orb**, *kura*, pl. *kurāt* (globe); *qurs* (disc); *jirm*, pl. *ajrām* (anybody, especially celestial).
- Orbed**, *kuravī*.
- Orbit**, *rāh-i dawrān*; *khatt-i dawrān*; *madār*; *khatt-i gardīsh*, vulg.
- Orchard**, *hadīqa*; or *bāgh* (garden; gen. term; Persian gardens usually contain fruit trees).
- Ordeal**, *imtiḥān*; *az buta-yi imtiḥān khālīs bīrūn āmad* (he passed successfully through the ordeal).
- Order**, *tarīb* (d.) (arrangement); *intizām*; or *nāẓm* (good order); *munazzam* (well arranged, ordered); *radīf¹* (one behind the other); *āyın*; or *qānun*, pl. *qavānīn*; or *ẓābīta*, pl. *ẓavābiṭ* (regulations); *hukm*, pl. *ahkām* (d.); or *amr*, pl. *avāmīr* (k.) (gen.); *farmān* P., Ar. pl. *farāmīn* (d.) (sp. of the Shah, or Kings); *hukm-i makhfī* (secret order); *bidun-i hukm-i sānī* (without further orders); *farmāyish*, pl. *farmāyishāt* (k.) (for goods; instructions, etc.); *tarīqa* (relig.); *nishān*; or *imtiyāz* (a decoration); *ta-ki* — (in order that); *dīgar hukm ast* ("well, it's the order"; a common reply to stop further query as to why a person is doing such and such a thing).
- Order**, to, *farmudan*, rt. *farmā*; *amr k.*; *taht-i qā'ida dar āvardan* (to bring into good order) = *munazzam k.*; *murattab k.* (arrange in order); *saff ārāstan²* (of (troops)); *qadghān k.* or *ta'kid k.* (to give a strict injunction); *bi-qā'ida dāshtan* (to

¹ *Radīf* "one riding behind on a horse; reserve forces."

² *Arastan* (rt. *ara*), alone is "to adorn, etc., arrange, decorate, etc."

- keep in order) *buzurgī bar ān bīchāra ma-kun* (don't order that poor boy about so; don't 'boss' him so much). *Vide* Forbidden.
- Order, to, (adj.). *Vide* Made.
- Orderly, *ghulām* (gen.); *ghulām-i savāra* (mounted); *savāra-yi mukhbīrān* (mounted orderlies, messengers); *salīm*; or *āram* (of a crowd); *mazlum* (quiet; of an individual); *bā qā'ida* (ditto).
- Ordinal, '*adad-i tartībī*'; [*'adad-i handasi* cardinals].
- Ordinance, *jariza*, pl. *farāz* (of God); *āyin* (regulations); *qānun* (a code or system but pl. *qavanin*, regulations); *farmān* P., pl. Ar. *farāmin* (of kings); *ahkām* (of God). *Vide* Fate and Order.
- Ordinary, *mutadāvil*; or *ma'mul* (customary); *mustamal* ("used"; gen. of words); *rā'ij* (current; of coin or words); *qimat-i 'ādila* (equivalent price of foreign coin); *gunjishk-i muta'arif* or *—rasmī* (the common sparrow); *qimat-i muta'arif* (the ordinary, well-known price).
- Ordinarily, '*umumān*'; '*ādātān*' (customarily).
- Ordure, *guh* (vulg.); *fuzla* (gen.). *Vide* Excrement, Mutes, Dung. [*khām*].
- Ore, *sang-i ma'dan-i tilā* (gold ore); *filizz-i*
- Organ, *āla*, pl. *ālāt* (instrument); *argh* and *arghanūn* (z.) (musical); *in rūz-nāma āla-yi kār-i darulat āst* (this newspaper is a Government organ); *ālat-i tanāsul* (organ of generation).
- Organization, *tanzīm* (d.); *tartīb* (k. or d.); *tashkīl* (d. and *yāftan*). *Vide* Order.
- Organize, *tartīb d.*; *tashkīl d.*
- Organized, *az pīsh murattab*.
- Oriental, *mashriqī*, adj.; *ahl-i mashriq zamīn* subs. (the people).
- Orifice, *manfaj*, pl. *manāfiz* (of ears, nose; any air-hole); *suqba* or *sufra* P. (of anus); *dahana* (mouth of a pipe); *sūrāk* (any hole).
- Origin, *asl* [pl. *usul* principles, fundamentals] (root); *bunyād* (foundation); *masdar* (source); *mabda'* (beginning); *mamba'-i fasād u ast*; *aslān* *Īrānī* (= he is of Persian origin on the father's side; and possibly on the mother's too); *bad-asl* and *bad-rag* (of low origin); *marja'-i jamī'* *bi-yak asl ast* (they have all a common origin).
- Original, *fikr-i bikr*, or *afkār-i abkār* ('virgin,' and hence 'original,' thoughts); *asl* subs. (of a work; not a copy); *in nuskhā-yi aval ast va ān nuskhā-yi sānī* (this is the original document and that the copy); *aslī*, adj.
- Originality, *jiddat*; *tāzaqī*; *in mard tāzaqī dārad*; *qaṣā'id-i Qa'ānī jiddat dārad*.
- Originate, to, *ibda'* k.; *jārī k.*; *bar pā k.*; *binā nihādan*.
- Originating, *nāshī az—* (arising from—); *bunyān az—*; *yād az—*.
- Originator, *mubdi'*; *bānī*.
- Orion, *Jabbār*; and *Nasaq*.
- Ornament, *arāyish* (d. or k.); or *zīnat* (d. or k.) (gen.); *pirāya* (jewelry) (*bastan*); *zīvar* (*pūshāndan*; or *bar k.*) (jewellery). *Vide* Adorn.
- Ornament, to, *ārāstan*, rt. *ārāy* (gen.); *pirāstan*, rt. *pirāy* (of the person, or a garden); *tazyīn k.*; or *muzayyan sākhtan* (decorate or ornament, etc., of persons or things).
- Ornamental, *zīnat-dih*; *pirāya-bakhsh*.
- Ornamentally, *az ru-yi tazyīn*; *barā-yi zīnat*.
- Ornamentation, *nagsh u nigār* (painting, carving, etc.); *ārāstagī* (the furniture, pictures and ornamentation). *Vide* also Ornaments.
- Ornamented, *ārāsta*; *pirāsta*; *muzayyan*; *murassa'* (studded with jewels); *mukallal* (with jewels).
- Ornaments,¹ *pirāya*; or *zīvar*; or *javāhir-ālāt*² (jewels); *asbāb-i tajammul* (everything that makes a show, as dress, horses, motor cars, etc.).
- Ornate, *muzayyan* (decorated); *'ibarat-i rangīn* (ornate style; in writing); *bi-'ibarat-i rangīn nuṭq-i kard* or *dād* (he delivered an ornate speech); *rangīn-khūwān* adj. (of an ornate preacher; by Persians in India).
- Ornithologist, *tayr-shinās*.
- Orphan, *bī-mādar*, or *mādar-murda* (without mother); *bī-pīdar*, or *yalīm*, pl. *aylām* (without father); [*yasīr* Ar. "motherless" not used in m.c.]; *vālid-i in yalīm*³ *rihlat farmūd va vaqt-i jān-kandan barādar-i kūchak-ash rā ki 'ammū-yi man*³ *bāshad talab karda farmūd ki man hama-yi māl va mulk rā tark karda irāda-yi safar dāram va līkin in vasiyyat-i marā*³ *bi-jā bi-yāvarid va buzurgī rā pīsha kunūd*—Prof.

¹ By Muslim law, gold ornaments are forbidden to men, but allowed to women. *Vide* note to 'gold.'

² *Javahir*, alone "precious stones."

³ The speaker commences in the 3rd person (*in yalīm*) and changes to the first (*man* and *maru*).

- S. T. (my father died, and in his last moments, sending for his younger brother, my uncle, said to him, "I am about to start on a journey, leaving my wealth and land behind me, but do thou carry out this behest of mine like an honourable person)."
- Orphanage, *yatīm-khāna*.
- Orpiment, *zarnīkh* (yellow).
- Orthodox, *mutasharri'*; *hanīf* (rare); *khush-i'tiqād*; *pā-band-i shari'at*. Vide Strict.
- Orthodoxy, *tasharru'*; *hanīfī* (rare); *khush-i'tiqādī*.
- Orthography, *imlā'*.
- Oscillate, to, Oscillation, *harakat kardan-i langar-i sāt'at* (of pendulum); [in Arabic *tazabzub*].
- Osprey. Vide Eagle.
- Ossification, *mutahajjiri* (prop. petrification).
- Ossify, to, *mutahajjir shudan*.
- Ostensible, *zāhiri*.
- Ostentation, *khud-numa'i* (k.); *izhār-i tash-akhkhush* (k.); *pufyūzī* (k.) (also quackery); *jilva-farūshī* (k.); *buzurgī farūkhtan* (show off wealth; also one's authority).
- Ostentatious, *khud-numā*; *tashakhkhush-farūsh*.
- Ostrich, *shutur-murgh*; *miḡl-i kabk sar zīr-i barf mī-kunad* (to put the head in the sand like an ostrich). Vide Partridge.
- Other, *ghayr*; *digar*: *sā'ir* (also the whole); *ghayr az* (other than); *ān du tā-yi digar* (the other two; of things); *an du nafar-i digar* (of persons).
- Otherwise, *varna*; or *va agar na*; or *va illā* (if not); *digar-gun* or *taur-i digar* (in another fashion); *sihhat va 'adam-i sihhat-i in kayfiyyat* (the truth or otherwise of this affair); *bar khilāf-i an ast* (the case is otherwise).
- Otter, *sag-i ābī* P.; [by the Afghans also *sag-i law*]; *ṣū-samūri* T. (rare).
- Ottoman, 'Usmānī.
- Ought, *lāzim ast*, or *bayad*, or *bāyist*—(followed by Pres. Subj. = "you ought to—"); *mī-bāyist* (followed by Pres. or Perf. Subj. = "ought to have—"); *na-ravīd*, *namī-shavad* (=you ought to come with me; polite); *kā-mā yambaghī* (as is fitting); *lāzim būd ki dirūz in kār rā karda bāshīd* (you ought, should have, done this yesterday).
- Our, Ours, *māl-i mā*; *az mā ast*; *az ān-i mā 'st*.
- Ourselves, *khud-i mān*.
- Ourang-outang,¹ *nasnās* (or gorilla?; also a demoniacal creature inhabiting deserts).
- Out, *bīrun*; *khārij*; *bi-dar*: *āghā-m khāna nīst* (the master is out).
- Outbreak, Outburst, *hudūs* (of epidemic); *burūz*. Vide Disturbance; *hayajān-i ghayz* (of anger).
- Outcast, *rānda-yi qawm*; *bī-khān u man*; [*ay mardūd* is abuse, or a curse].
- Outcry, *ghawghā*; *hangāma*; *faryād*; *dād u bī-dād*; *valvala*.
- Outdone, *sabqat burdan az—*; *az Shaytān ham guzashta ast*.
- Outer side, of a garment, *abra*.
- Outfit, *pul i shalvār chakma* (outfit money to servants before a journey); *lavāzim-i safar*; *sāmān*.
- Outlaw, *khūn-ash hadar ast* (i.e. it is lawful for any one to shed his blood).
- Outlet, *manfaj*; *makhraj*; *dar-raw*: *mawqa' u mahall-i barā-yi ibrāz-i jawhar-i zāti-yi khud na-dārad* = *maydān na-dārad* (he has no outlet for his talents).
- Outline, *angāra zadan* (by pen or pencil); *garda zadan* (to make an outline sketch by a perforated tracing and a bag of dust charcoal); *khāka rikhtan* or *kashīdan* (by pencil); *khulāsa-yi taqrīr* (of a speech).
- Outlook, *āsār*; *havā-yi kār*.
- Outpost, *qarāvul*; *tilāya*. [woman]; *ta'addī*.
- Outrage, *hatk-i 'irz* = *bi-nāmus kardan* (on Outrider, *savār-i julo*).
- Outrunner, *shātir* (foot-runner, with or without a wand, who precedes the Shah when he drives).
- Outside, *bīrun* and *khārij* adj.; *dam-i dar* (either just inside or just outside of the door); *abra* (outside of a garment as opposed to the *āstar* or "lining").
- Outskirts, *ābādī-yi havali-yi shahr kam-a²* (there is little cultivation round the city); *atrāf*.
- Outstare, *az ū khīra-tar nigarīstam*.
- Outwardly, *zāhir^{an}*; *ṣurat^{an}*, or *dar ṣurat*; *dar bīrun*.
- Outwear, *bīsh-tar davām dāsh-tan*.
- Outwit, to, *ru dast zadan* (met.; lit. to throw in wrestling).

¹ Sindbad's old man of the sea is supposed to have been an ourang-outang. According to the Arab notion a *nasnas* is the product of a *shiqq* (i.e. a demon that is half a human being split from head to fork), and of a human being.

² A, vulgar for *ast*.

Oval, *bayzavī*; *hawz-i tukhm-murghī* (artificial oval pool); *surat-i kashīda* (oval face¹).
Ovarious, *tukhm-nih*.

Oven, *tanur*; [in Ar. *tannur*, pl. *tanānīr*].

Over, *balā*; *bar*; *bar sar-i*— prep.: *baqī*; *ziyāda* (exceeding); *bi-‘Īd du māh u chīz-i mānda* (a little over two months to ‘Īd—); *panjāh rūpiya u chīz-i*; *ba’d az si māh u kasr-i*; *dah sāl u and-i*: *māndan*; and *ziyād āmadan* (to be over); *az sar tā pā maqrūz* (over head and ears in debt); *ān tarāf-i rāh* (over the way); *raft*, or *tamām shud*, or *hālā digar guzasht*, or simply *guzasht*, (=that’s over).

Overcast, *havā girifta*; *āsmān siyāh shud*, or *abr-hā-yī siyāh bālā āmad* (the sky grew overcast); *ādīja dūkhlan* (to overcast; in sewing).

Overcoat, *kulīja* (a warm overcoat with half sleeves); *labāda*; or *bālā-push* (an overcoat; also a quilt or any sleeping covering); *bārānī* (waterproof): *pāltu* (Fr.); *‘abā* (loose Arab over-garment); *khirqā* (of darvishes). *Vide Cloak*.

Overcome, to, *bar—ghalib āmadan*; *maghlūb k.*; (bar) *ghalaba k.*; *bar—dast yāftan*; ‘vide’ Conquer and Defeat; *daf-i sayyi’a bi-ḥasana k.* (to overcome evil with good).

Over-confident, *az khud rāzi*; *bar khud nāzān*; *ziyād bar khud mulma’inn*.

Over-cooked, *vā-rafta* (gone to pieces; gen. term); *ziyād tabkh shuda*.

Overdo, to, *az hadd ziyād raftan*, or *tajāvuz kardan*.

Overdue, *chāpār dīr shuda*, or ‘*mil*’ *bi-ta’khīr ujtāda* (the mail, the post, is overdue); *maw'id-i pūl du rūz sar āmada* (the money is overdue by two days).

Over-eat, *tā hulqum khurdan*; *pur khurdan*.

Overflow, *bī-tughyān āmadan*, or *saylāb shudan* (of a river); *pur shuda mī-rīzād* (of a cistern).

Overflowing, *lab-rīz* (full to the brim); *lab-ā-lab* (ditto).

Over-gorge, *pur-chapāndan* (to overstuff of food; to over-pack, or cram anything).

Overhanging, *bar-āmada* or *bar-jasta*.

Overhead, *ru-yi sar*; *bālā-yi sar*; *fawq-i sar*; *mu’allaq* or *āvīzān* (hanging, suspended).

Overhear, Overhearing, *shunīdan*, etc. (by accident; *vide Hear*); *tasammu’ kardan* or

istirāq-i sam’ kardan=*gūsh kashīdan* (to eavesdrop; on purpose); *dīvār mūsh dārad*, *mūsh gūsh dārad* (=walls have ears).

Overland, *az khushkī* (opp. to *az tarī*); *barrī*, adj. (opp. to *bahrī*).

Overload, to, *pur bār k.*; *bār-i ziyād k.*

Overlook, to, Overlooking, *vā-rasī* (k.) *bi*— (—servants, etc.): *mushraf bar rud-khānā* (overlooking the river); *faru dīdan* (to see below one; of persons); *vide To Neglect*; *chashm-pūshī k.* or *ighmāz k.* (to overlook a fault; also to connive at). *Vide Forgive*.

Overnight, *shab-i qabl az vāqī’a*; *shab-i pīsh*.²

Overplus, *mā baqī*.³

Overpower, *mustawī shudan*; *vide To Conquer*; *kasrat bar shajā’at ghalba karda* (—overpowered by numbers the heroes —); *kasrat bar qillat dast yāfta* (overpowered by numbers).

Overrate, *ziyād shimurdan*.

Override, *bi-zur pīsh burdan* (met.); *zīr-i sum-i asp pā-māl k.* (lit.); *mansūkh k.* (annul); *hukm-i mujtahid bar farmān-i Shāh nāfīz ast*.

Over-ripe, *ziyād-rasīda*; [opp. to *nā-ras*, not quite ripe⁴].

Overseer, *sar-kār*; *mubāshir*.

Over-set. *Vide Overturn*.

Overshadow, *sāya-andākhīdān*.

Oversight, *sahv*, *vide Mistake*.

Oversleep, *ziyād* (or *tā dīr*) *khwābīdan*.

Overstep, *az hadd tajāvuz k.* or —*dar guzash-tan*.

Overtake, *farā rasīdan*; *az ‘aqab rasīdan*; *az ‘aqab mulhaq shudan*.

Overthrow, *vāzhgūn kardan* (to overturn); *shikast dādan*; or *hazīmat d.* (to defeat); *az pā andākhīdān* (to throw down a man, to demolish a building). *Vide Conquer and Ruin*.

Overtures, (to make), *īqdām k. bi—*: *tahrīk-i shulh k.* (—of peace).

Overturn, *vārūna k.*; or *vāzhgūn*— or *sar-nīgūn k.*; or *barī gardānīdan*; *bi-yak bāragī latma-yi bād-i kishī rā sar-nīgūn kard*. *Vide Demolish*.

Overturned, *ma’kūs*; *vārūna*.

Overvalue. *Vide Overrate*.

¹ *Kitābī oval*, of face, is India.

² *Shab i pīsh* cannot mean the ‘coming night.’

³ But *kham* “very unripe, quite green,” etc.

Overwhelm, *gharq kardan*; *farā giriftan*.

Oviporous, *tukhm-nih*; *tukhm-guzār*: *ghayr-i valūd* (i.e. not produced by direct birth).

Owe, *bidih dāshdan*; *qarz dāshdan*; *madyūn būdan*; *man bi-shumā dah tūmān maqrūz-am*, or *bi-dih-kār-am*, or *bi-dihī dāram* (I owe you 10 tumans).

Owl, *bum*; *buf* or *bif*; *shāh-buf* P. and *jahd*¹ *l-layl* Ar. (Eagle Owl); *yāplāgh-i sahrā*¹ (probably the Short-eared Owl); *yāplāq-i bāghī* (probably the Tawny Owl); *'arūs-i chāh* (a 'yellowish-white owl without horns that preys chiefly on pigeons'); *bāya-qūsh* or *chughd* (a species of little owl); *murgh-i shab-āhang* or *murgh-i haqq* (probably the Madge Owlet); *misl-i bum ast* (he is ill-omened; carries ill-luck with him); *jughd murgh-i shūm-i'st*.

Owl-eyed, *bum-chashm* (with big round eyes: not a beauty).

Own, *khud*; *az khud-i man* or *māl-i khud-am* (it is my own): *chiz-i az khud na-dāram* (I have nothing of my own).

Own, to, *mālik budan*; *dāshdan* rt. *dār*; *bi-Khudā*, *hast u nist-am hamīn ast* (this is all I own in the world); *muqirr-am*; or *qabūl dāram* (I own it; admit it); *mu'tarif-i quşūr-i khud shudan* (to own one's fault).

Owner, *mālik*; *pidar-sag sāhib* (whose owner is a *pidar-sag*; abuse to an animal): *hamchu khayāl-ash girifta ast ki bā in hila va tadbīr mī-tavānad bi-dawlat-i ū sāhib shavad* (an idea has taken hold of her that by this artifice she will get hold of his property).

Ox, Oxen, *gāv* (gen. term); *in gāv-hā az ān-i kist?*

Ox-eyed, *gāv-chashm*.

Ox-goad, *mīl-i gāv-rānī*. Vide Goad.

Ox-tongue, *gāv-zabān* (the herb ox-tongue or bugloss).

Oxygen, *muvalld*¹ *l-humūz*.

Oxus, (river), *Jayhun*.

Oxymel, *sikanjabin* (a *sherbet* made of vinegar and sugar with a little mint added).

Oyster, *ṣadaf* (mother-of-pearl shell).

P

Pace, *qadam*, pl. *aqdām*; or *gām* (a pace, step); *raftār* (gait); *shiling* (z.) (stride);

khush-qādam or *khush-gām* (well-paced, comfortable, of donkeys, etc.).

Pace, to, *qadam* z. (to walk; of persons only); *qadam andākhtan* (to step showily; of a horse); *qadam raftan* (to walk slowly; of horse); *gām* z. (to walk, to measure by paces; of persons only); *gām shimurda raftan* (to pace in a stately manner, like a cat at certain times). Vide To Amble.

Pacific, *sulh-dūst*: *ārām*; *mard-i ārām-i'st*.

Pacification, *muṣālaha* (between parties); *ārām kardan*; or *islāh-i umūrāt* (of a district, etc.).

Pacify, to, *sulh dādan* (gen.); *āshtī dādan* (between parties); *ārām k.*; *taskin d.* (of appetites).

Pack, *dasta* (of cards); *dasta* or *galla* (of dogs); *musht-i durugh* (a pack of lies).

Pack, to, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *bast u band k.*: *bar chīdan* (to gather up, remove; at a picnic, etc.); *pitchīdan* (to roll up).

Package, Packet,¹ *basta* or *amānat* (any parcel, small or large); *az Isfahān basta-yi kāghaz-i bi-tavassut-i* (or *bi-muṣāhabat-i*) *pūst barā-yat rasīda ast*. Vide Package.

Packer, *basta-band*.

Pack-horse, *māl* (gen.; for pack-animals); *yābū-yi bār* or *yābū-yi bārī*; [*yābū* a coarse-bred pony; a term also applied to a horse when it has become worthless].

Packing-needle, *suzan-i javāl-duz*.

Pack-saddle, *pālān* (of donkeys, mules); *jahāz* (of camels).

Packthread, *sar-dūz* (coarse black woollen thread); *qāḥima* T. (hair-rope, gen. of black goat-hair).

Pad, *takaltū* (gen. for horse); *siāl tū-yi pālān kardan* (to stuff a pack-saddle with straw, and metaphorically = *tamalluq guftan*).

Padded, *hashv-kārda* or *muḥashsha* (of saddle).

Padding, *hashv* (gen.); (pl. *hashviyyāt* (in literature only, tautologies).

Paddle. Vide Oar.

Paddle-wheel, *charkh*; *parra* (one board or blade of the paddle-wheel, or of the screw).

Padlock, *qufl* (k.) (also applied to an English lock).

Paean, *tath-nāma* (in prose or poetry; announces victory).

¹ *Pākat* Eur. means "envelope."

Paederast,¹ *bachcha-bāz*; *bī-rīsh-bāz*; *fā'il* (only of the agent); *pusht*; or *kun*; or *bī-rīsh*; or *ma'fūl* (only of the pathic); *maraz-i ubna dārad* (of pathic).

Paederasty,¹ *livāta*: *bachcha-bāzī* (also = "child-play"); *pushtī*; or *nā-khushī-yi ubna* (of the pathic). *Vide Sodomy*.

Pagan, *but-parast* (idolator).

Paganism, *but-parastī*.

Page, *safha*, pl. *safhajāt*; *varaq* (leaf or two pages); *ghulām-bachcha* (negro page); *khāna-shāgird* (a small boy who acts as a messenger between the men's and women's apartments; he is usually spoilt and objectionable).

Pagoda, *pagoda* (Eur.); [the English word "pagoda" is derived from *but-kada* which means any idol-temple].

Pail, *dalv* (of copper); *sail* (has two handles). *Vide Bucket*.

Pain, *dard* (gen.): *ranj*; and *alam* (of mind); *dard-i zih* (of child-birth); *pahlū-yam dard girišta ast* (I have just² got a pain in my side); *zakhm tīr mī-kashad* (of a stabbing pain). *Vide Pang*.

Pains, *mashaqqat* (*dīdan*); or *zāhmat*— or *ranj* (*kashīdan*); *sa'y* (*k.*) (to take pains; *vide Try*, Endeavour); *marārat* (*kashīdan*) (m.c. pains, trouble; lit. bitterness); *bi-diqqat kār k.*

Pain, to, *alam* (of mind) or *sadma* (of body or mind) *rasānīdan*; *bi-dard āvardan* (gen.); *dard dādan* or *—rasāndan* (of wound, etc.).

Painful, *dard-nāk*; or *pur-dard* (of mind or body); *ranj-dih* (to mind).

Painstaking, *ranj* (*burdān* or *kashīdan*); *jidd u jahd* (*k.*) (striving).

Paint, *rang* (*z.*) (of wood, the face; gen.); *ghāza* (*z.*); or *surkh-āb* (*z.*) (rouge; for the face); *safid-āb* (*z.*) (white powder for face); *vasma* (*kashīdan*) (black; for eye-brows); *ān zān surat-ash rā surkhāb u safid-āb zada sar u mū-yash rā durust kard, pīshkar haffa karda bud* (she painted her face and tied her hair having previ-

ously removed the fluffy hairs from her face³); *khāl nihādan* (to paint a mole).

Paint, to, *rang k.* (of carpenter); *rang u rūghān z.* (of picture); *naqqāshī k.* (to draw and paint); [*naqsh k.* and *tasvīr kashīdan* "to draw"]; *rangīn k.* (to colour); *abrū bā vasma payvasta k.* ("to join the two eye-brows by vasma"; joined eye-brows are a beauty).

Painted, *munnaqqash* (with coloured drawings, etc.).

Painter, *muṣavvir* (artist); *dar zaman-i salaf dar vilāyat-i Chīn naqqāsh-i mash-hūr-i būda ast mauṣūm bi-Manī** (in ancient times there was a very famous painter in China, called Manī); *naqqāsh* (gen.; house painter, or artist).

Painting, *naqqāshī*; or *taṣvīr kashī* (drawing); *muṣavvirī* (art of—); *parda* (any large painting; as *parda-yi ashkāl* (an oil-painting with figures; human or animal).

Pair, *juft*; *zawj*⁵; "there was a pair of each sort (of bird)" *az har jins-i yak juft nar u māda būd: ān du tā ukht-i ham and* (those two men are a pair); *īn du mard juft-and* (= these two are always together); *kahar az kabūd kam nīst* (= they are a pair, as bad as each other). *Vide Odd*.

Pair, to, *juft giriştan* or *shudan* intr. (of animals); *juft k.* tr.; *juft juft raftan* (to pair off; in a garden party); *man dar rah bā ū juft shudām* (= I joined him on the road).

Palace, *qasr* (of Shah); *arg* (of Governor); *kushk* (any summer residence, a villa).

Palacious, *qasr-mānand*.

Palanquin, *takht-i ravān*.

Palatable, *guvāra*; *khush-gavār*; *bā maza: lazīz* (delicious).

Palate, *kām*; *saqf-i dahan*; *saqq*.

Pale, *kam-rang* (of colours); *az tars rang-ash zard shud=rangash parīd*⁶ *az tars: az nā-khushī rang u rū'ī na-dārad: pā az dā'ira-yi zāhīr-i sharī'at bīrūn na-nihād* (he still kept within the pale of religion). *Vide Pallid*.

¹ *Hiz* and *hizi k.* are now used as abuse and signify acting in any low or disgraceful manner.

² Note force of Perfect here, *girišta ast*.

³ Also *band andākhtan*. Some Persian Muslim women remove the fluff off the face by means of a string; the professional woman who does this is called *band-andūz*. *Zan-i ma'qūl va najīb na surkhāb va safid-āb mī-zanad va na haffa mī-kunad*—Kirman saying.

⁴ Said to have been a Persian who went to China, learnt painting, returned to his country as a prophet, and founded the Manchian sect. Miniatures in ancient Persian MSS. are very Chinese in character.

⁵ *Juft* is sometimes incorrectly used for "two," like the English word "couple"; but of shoes it must mean a pair, a right and left.

⁶ *Rangash parīd* also "faded or washed out" (of the colours in clothes, etc.).

Palindrome,¹ *maglūb-i mutasāvī*.

Paling, *hiṣār-i takhta*; *az takhta hiṣār k.* or *bastan* (to surround by palings).

Palisade, *dīvar-i takhta*; *mītras*, pl. *matarīs*² (also a barricade for a door).

Pall, *chādar-i tābut* (in Persia it is a white sheet or a costly shawl); *janāza-push* (ditto).

Palliate, to, *takhfif dadan* (to lessen); *ighmāz k.* (to overlook a fault).

Palliation, *takhfif-i taqsir dādan*.

Pallid, *zard* (from sickness); *rang-ash bākhta* (from fear). *Vide* Pale.

Pall-mall, *darham barham* (gen. adj.); *bar yak dīgar rīkhta* (of people or animals); *rū-yi ham uftāda*.

Pallor, *zardī*.

Palm, *nakhl*, or *darakht-i khurmā* (date-palm); *lif-i khurmā* (fibre); *kaf-i dast* (palm of the hand); [*kaf-i pā* sole of the foot]; *nakhlistān* or *nakhl-zār* (palm-grove).

Palm off, to, *in qirān rā chunīn qalam* (or *jilva*) *dād ki gūyā asl* (or *shāhī*) *ast*³? (he palmed this qirān off as genuine).

Palmister, *kaf-bīn*; *kaf-shinās*.

Palmistry, *'ilm-i kaf-bīn*.

Palpitate, *tapīdan* or *ṭapīdan* *Vide* Bate and Flutter.

Palpitation, *tapish-i qalb* (—of the heart: heart-disease); *khaṣṣaqān* (sudden and of short duration).

Palsied, *ra'sha paydā karda*.

Palsy, *dast-ash ra'sha paydā karda ast*.

Paltry, *yak par-i kāh nam-arzad*; *yak-pulī* or *yak-ghāzi* (value one mite; of persons).

Pampered, *nāz-dāna*: *nāz-parvarda*; [*sāya-parvarda* (Class. and Indian; in m.c. applied to flowers grown in the shade).]

Pamphlet, *risāla*.

Pamphleteer, *risāla-navis*.

Pan, *dizi* and *dīzu* (gen. deep and of earthenware; used for stewing soup); *tāba* or *māhī-tāba* (frying pan); *sāj* (a griddle for bread); *chāla*; or *gushak*; or *ātash-khāna* (of gun).

Pander, *dallāl* (gen. term; any broker): *jā-kash*; *lihāf-kash*; *qaltabān*; *qurumsāq*: *dayyūṣ* (to his own wife).

Pander, to, *dallālī k.*; *jā-kashī k.*: *lihāf kashī k.*

Panderess, *dallāla*.

Pane, *jām* (gen.); *kitābī* (pane of coloured glass); *dar in panjra dah jām-i shūsha ast*; [*jām* also = a metal drinking cup].

Panegyric, *qaṣīda-yi madh khwāndan* (to recite a—).

Panegyric, *madh-āmīz*.

Panegyrist, *madh-gu*; *maddāh*.

Panel, *lawha*.

Pang, *vide* Pain; *dandān-am sīkh kashīd* or *tīr kashīd* (I had a sudden pang in my tooth); *sakarūt-i mawt chashīdan* (the pangs of death; = *dar hālat-i jān-kandan būdān*); *az shiddat-i rū* (from the pangs of hunger).

Panic-struck, *vahshat-zada*. *Vide* Fear.

Panniers, *chāk* (for fruit; local ?); *lawda* (a pointed mule-pannier for fruit); *sabad* (any small basket); *zambīl* (any small basket of date-leaves); *kajāva* (wooden, for riding in).

Panorama, *dur-numā* (?) (a word used in the Shah's Diary).

Pant, to, *halhal zadan* (of animals); *nafas zadan* (of human beings); *hinga zadan* (to grunt as porters and Indian pālki-bearers).

Pantheism, *vahdat¹ l-vujud*.

Pantheist, *qā'il-i vahdat-i vujud*.

Panther, *palang*. *Vide* Cheeta.

Pantry, *sharbat-khāna* (where all sorts of provisions are stored, as well as cups and saucers, etc.).

Papa, *bābā* (also "baby").

Paper, *kāghāz-i navishtānī* (writing); *kāghāz-i muhra kashīda* (glazed); *kāghāz-i khushk-kun* (blotting); *kāghāz-i nāshir* (absorbent, i.e. on which the ink spreads); *dafātīr-i dīvānī* (state papers); *kāghāzī* (adj.; made of paper).

Paper, to, *az kāghaz pushāndan*.

Paper knife, *kāghaz-bur*.

Paper weight, *sang-i ru-jarsh* (prop. weights put on the corners of carpets); *sang-i ru kāghaz*.

Papyrus, *ḥafā* (the name of the leaf when green).

¹ Palindrome; a word or sentence that can be read indifferently backwards and forwards as دردم, or in English "Madam, I'm Adam" (Adam's self-introduction to Eve). Anagram is a general term for any transcription of letters as *evil* and *live*.

² The Pers. *ma-tars* "don't fear," from which an Arabic verb has been coined.

³ Not *būd*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

- = cloth); or *hissa* Ar. (share); *bahra* P. (share; rare in the sense of portion); *bahra-yi avval* or *juzv-i avval* (Part I); *ghālib^{an}* or *bishtar* (for the most part); *az jānib-i ū* (on his part). *Vide* Share.
- Part**, to, *judā k.* or *tafrīq k.* tr.; *savā kardan* tr. (also to select, separate); *sharīk budan* (to take part in); *hāyil budan* (intervene); *vide* Divide; *judā sh.* and *vidā^o guftan* (of lovers); *himāyat k.*; or *taraf-dārī k.* (to take one's part); *az man himayat kard* or *himayat-i marā kard*.
- Partake**, *man qadr-i miva bi-u šalū zadam¹ valī na-khurd* (I asked him to partake of fruit with me but he declined): *shumā bismⁱ 'illāh bi-kunīd man ham sharīk mī-shavam*: *har chand ū barā-yi ham-piyāla va ham-navāla shudan isrār mī-kard bāz qabūl namī-kardam*—Prof. S. T. (in spite of his frequent² and pressing invitations that I should partake of his repast, I continued² to decline). *Vide* Share and Offer.
- Parterre**, *kurt*; *gul-kār* (with flowers); *chaman* (flower-beds divided by grass or by gravel-walks; also a lawn).
- Partial**, *taraf-gīr* or *jānib-gīr*; [in India *taraf-dār*, but in Persia, the latter = *hāmī*]; *juzⁱ* adj. and adv. (not wholly).
- Partiality**, *jānib-dārī*; *mā na-bāyad ki dar mahakama taraf-i kas-i rā bi-gīrim*.
- Participating**, adj. *sharīk*; *bahra-mand*.
- Participation**, *shirākat (k.)*; *mushārakat (k.)*: *mudākhalat (k.)* (interference).
- Participle**, *ism-i fā'il (act.)*; *ism-i maf'ul (pass.)*.
- Particle**, *khurda*: *zarra*, pl. *zarrat* (minute); *harf* (gram.); *yak shūsha^s az īn bi-shumā namī-dīham*.
- Particular**, *ma'lum shuda dar īn nukta* (or *khushūs*) *ishtibāh kardam* [but *nugta* 'dot']; *matta dar kūn-i khashkhāsh mī-guzārād* (he is over-particular; *matta*=gimlet); *ū khaylī daqīq ast* (he is very critical); *u pur dar qayd-i (or band-i) libās-i khud-ash ast*: *faqara* (for *figra* or *jaqra*) pl. *faqarāt*; or *amr*, pl. *umūrāt*; or *mas'ala*, pl. *masā'il*; or *tafsīl*, pl. *tafsīlāt* and *tafāsīl*; or *kayfiyyat*, pl. *kayfiyyāt* (particulars, circumstances); *'umum^{an} va khushūs^{an}*; (in general and in particular);
- vide* Anger; *dar īn bāb* (or *dar īn khushūs*) (in this particular).
- Parting**, *rajtanī* adj. etc. (about to depart): *ravānagī*; *khudā-hāfizī* (departure); *maf-raq* or *farq* (of hair); *tafrīq-i tarafayn* (parting the two parties); *judā shudan* (of lovers); *tafrīq* (of ways); *vidā^o guftan* or *k.* (bidding adieu).
- Partisan**, *havā-dār*, *havā-khūwāh*; *taraf-dār*. *Vide* Well-wisher.
- Partitioning**, *taqsim* (division); *parda* (in a room).
- Partly**, *nīma-ī—nīma-ī*; or *az yak taraf—az taraf-i digar* (partly—partly—); *pāra-ī—pāra-ī*.
- Partner**, *ū sharīk-i tijārat-khāna-yi Hājī Hasan ast*: *rafiq-i abadī* (partner for ever, i.e. a wife).
- Partnership**, *mushārakat*; *shirākat*; *shirkat*.
- Partridge**, *kabk*, vulg. *kawk* (the Chukor); *durrāj* (the Black Partridge or Francolin); *jiruftī* and *chīl* (the Grey Partridge of India); *tihū* (the See-see); *du dāna kabk shikār kardam*; *galla-yi kabk-ī* or *galla^s-ī* *az kabk* (a covey of Chukor); *Jabbār murād-am bi-dih* (=the cry of the Black Partridge in Kirman); but *Vāy Husayn kushta shud* (its cry in Kerbela). *Vide* Ostrich.
- Parturition**, *zā'idan* (gen.); *bachcha nihādan* (of animals); *pā bi-zih guzāshda ast=sar-i zih ast* (she is in the act of giving birth to). *Vide* Bring forth.
- Party**, *dasta*; *jamā'at*: *zumra*; *guruh*; *vide* Colours; *majlis*, pl. *majālis* (social); *bi-mihmānī raftan* (to go to a party); *vide* Banquet, etc.; *shab-nishīnī* (evening-party).
- 'Party'**, *taraf-i mutālaba-yi 'aba haqīr hastam* (I am the 'party' against whom the claim for the 'abā should be preferred); *taraf-i mukhātab* (the party addressed); *ashkhās-ī ki taraf-i tahvil dādan-i sandūq būda-and* (the parties who delivered the chest).
- Parvenu**, *naw-kīsa*: *tāza bi-navā rasīda*.
- Pass**, (subs.), *az barā-yi īn tankhūwāh khatt-i rāh-dārī dārid?*; *tazkara* (pass-port); *suk* (a thrust in fencing): *kutāl bisyar past ū buland ast* (the pass over the moun-

¹ *Shālā-i rūstā'ī* a civil invitation that is not intended to be accepted. *Shālū z.* is to invite by saying *Bi-sm ullaḥ, bi-farmāyīd*, etc., etc., but to offer by hand is *taqdīm k.*

² Note the force of the Imperfect.

³ *Shūsha* is the intermedial form of contracted letters but without the dots.

- tains is difficult); *darra* (a detile between mountains); *tang-rāh* (any narrow way); *gadūk* (used by Shah); *gudāra*, vulg. for *guzāra* (prop. any passage).
- Pass, to, *guzashtan*, rt. *guzar*; *az tu g.* (to pass through a place); *dar guzashtan* (to pass away); *in sikka dar Īran ravāj* (or *rā'ij*) *nist*, or *ravāj na-dārad*: *az ū guzasht* or *radd shud* (he passed by him); [lit. *radd kardan* = "to reject"]: *az ān rāh guzar kardam* or *'ubūr kardam* (I travelled by that road); *'umr bi-sar burdan* (to pass one's life); *dast-gardān k.* (to pass from hand to hand, to pass round); *in sikka rā bikh-i gulū-yash bastam* (= I passed the bad coin off on him); *vide Pardon*: *mīl z.* (of catheter): *jām rā dawr dādan* (to pass the cup): *baytuta k.* (to pass a night with); *shab rā bi-rūz āvardan* (to pass a night till dawn in—): *fatva d.* (a decision; of any judge but properly of *muftī*); *az imtihān durust birun āmadan* or *dur imtihān kām-yāb sh.* (to pass an examination).
- Passage, *'ubur* (of river, etc.): *rah raw*; or *bārīka* (in a house); *vide Defile*, etc.; *rūd-khāna-yi buzurg-i māni'-i rāh-i shān shud*, or —*sadd-i rāh shud*, or —*rāh-i īshān rā masdūd kard* (a large river blocked their passage); *insān bāyad ta'ammul kunad ki iftikhār bi-chi daraja lā'iq-i kas-i'st ki du martaba az mamarr-i bawl dar āmada* (let man reflect how far pride befits a being that has twice passed through the urinary passage); *saṣar* (voyage); *'ibārat* or *mazmūn* (in book).
- Passed, *guzashta* or *sābiq* (of time); *imza yāfta* (of bill).
- Passé. *Vide Youth*.
- Passenger, *jahāz musāfirān-i ziyād* (or *musāfir-i ziyād-i*) *āvard*: *'ibrī* (by boat only); *musāfir* (by train); *'pāsinjar* (gen.; by Persians in India and of the Gulf).
- Passion, *ghazab* (wrath); *na-bāyad dar ghazab shud* (one should not give way to wrath); *khāshm P.* (anger); *taysh* (foolish passion; as of children); *ghayz* Ar. (rage, with its expression); *khwāhishāt-i nafsāni* (the passions). *Vide Lust*.
- Passionate, *ghazab-nāk* (wrathful); *ātash-mizāj* (of grown people; always getting angry); *khāshmnāk*: *shahvatī* (lustful); or *havā-parast*.
- Passionately, *bā ghazab*; *bā khāshm*; *bā ghayz*.
- Passive, *ma'f'ul* (object in gram. and the Pass. Part.; also in a bad sense); *majhūl* (Passive voice); *sākit* (unresisting).
- Passover, *Fish*.
- Passport, *pās-purt* (Eur.); or *tazkaru* (for person); *rāh-dārī* (pass for goods); *javāz-nāma* (licence).
- Past, *guzashta*; *munqazī*; *māzī*: *sābiq* (for mer); *jawq-i* or *khārij az—* (beyond).
- Paste, *shulla* (prop. gruel for eating); *āhār* (for sticking).
- Pasteboard, *muqavva*.
- Pastern, *bukhavlu*; *bakhav*.
- Pastime, *mashghuliyyāt*, pl. (gen.); *tafaruj*: or *tamāsha* (sight-seeing; strolling about); *bāzicha* (a toy). *Vide Sight-seeing*.
- Pastry-cook, *kulūcha-paz*.
- Pasturage or Pasture, *margh-zār*: *chaman* (any green spot; *vide Parterre*); *charā-gāh* (grazing place); *'alufa* (cut forage).
- Pasture, to, *charānidan*. *Vide Meadow*.
- Pat, *yak lup az kara* (vulg.) (of butter).
- Pat, to, *dast z.* (to pat a dog; also of cats, tigers, etc. in play).
- Patch, *pīna (zadan)* (separate, unsewn); *vasla* (k. or *andākhtan*) (when sewn; vulg. *vasla*); *in rā vasla va ān rā rafū kun* (patch this and darn that).
- Patched, *vasla shuda*; *vasla vasla* ('all patched'). ["cobbler"].
- Patcher, *vasla-gar* or *vasla-zan*; [*pīna-dūz*].
- Patent, *imtiyāz-i dawlatī* (Royal patent; also a concession).
- Paternal, *pidarī*; *mirāsī* (inherited and also ancestral); *jaddī* (ancestral).
- Path, *rāh* (gen.); *ma'bar* (across grass; a ferry, etc.); *kura-rah* (by-path); *chap-rāh* (by-path); *in rāh bi-dih mī-ravad* (does this path lead to the village?); *tarīqa* (fig.).
- Pathetic, *sūz-nāk*; or *dil-sūz*: *hazīn* (sad); *dil-fiyār* (heart-rending); *dard-nāk* (painful).
- Pathless, *rāh na dārad*; *pā na-khurda*.
- Patience, *sabr* (also resignation); *sabr-i Ayyub* (the patience of Job); *tahammul* (resignation, also endurance); *mā bāyad dar hālat-i muṣibat* (or *mashaqqat*) *sabr kunīm*: *hawṣala bi-kun* (have patience); *shikībā'ī*; *sabr az dāst-am rafta ast* = *diḡar tāqat-i sabr na-dāram* = *hawṣala-am āb shud* or *sar raft*.
- Patient, *sābir* or *bā sabr*: *mutahammil* (bears patiently); *marīz* (sick person); *ṣabur* (very patient).

Patois, *Fārsī-yash dihātī'st* (he speaks a patois of Persian).

Patriarch, *rīsh-sajid* (grey-beard).

Patriot, *millat-parast*; *vatan-dust*.

Patriotism, *hubb'ī-vatan* or *hubb-i vatan*; *ghayrat-i millī*.

Patrol, *ṭilāya* or *qarāvul* (mil.): *shab-gard*; or *gazma*; or '*asas* (night police-patrols).

Patron, *murabbī*; or *sar-parast*: *mushavviq* (encourager).

Patronage, *himayat* (k.); or *sar-parastī* (k.) (the help of a patron).

Patronize, *har amr-i ki mujib-i taraqqī-yi mulk-ash mī-shavad dar ān bi-nihāyat sa'y¹ mī-kunad*.

Patronymic, *ism-i khāndānī*.

Pattern, *bāyad namuna-i bi-dihid k'az ru-yi ān kār bi-kunam*: *tarh* or *tarah*; or *naqsh* (design): *qudva* (in Pers. in a relig. sense).

Paucity, *kamī*; *qillat*.

Paul, *Bulus*.

Paunch, *shikam* P. (the whole belly) = *batn* A. (rare); *kum* (vulg.); *mī'da* (stomach): *rūda* (gut, q.v.).

Pauper, *misikin*, pl *masākīn*; '*ājiz*. Vide Poor, etc.

Pause, *vagt-i khwāndan bāyad mulāḥaza-yi vaqf rū bi-kunīd*.

Pave, Pavement, *tamām-i kūcha-hā-yi ānjā farsh-i sang ast²*; *sang-farsh* or *farsh-i sang* (k.).

Pavilion, *sarā-parda* or *khargāh* (big tent).

Paw, *panja* (also hand or foot of men) (z.): *chang* (z.) (claws of birds or beasts); [*ching* "beak"]].

Pawn, *piyāda*; or *bayzaq* (at chess).

Pawn, to, *giraw nihādan*; *rahn kardan* (gen. to mortgage a house or land).

Pawn-broker, *giraw-gīr*.

Pawned, *markun*; *giraw-shuda*.

Pay, (wages), *māhiyāna* or *mākhāna*; *mavājib*; *mavājib-i yak māh pīshakī girifta am*: *nisf-i mavājib-ash tā shash māh qat' shud* or *burīda shud* (he was cut half his pay for six months). Vide Wages and Hire.

Pay, to, *kār-sāzī k.* (to meet a demand); *adā k.* (a debt); *ādam-i bisyār amīn-i'st qurūzi-khud rū adā mī-kunad*; *mavājib d.* (monthly pay, etc.); *haqq d.* (pay dues); *shumā bāyad kharj-i marū bi-kashīd* or—*mutaḥammil bi-*

shavīd (you must pay for me): *man ham tā talāfī bi-ū na-kunam dil-am āsūda namī-shavad* (I won't rest till I pay him out): *zīr-i kharch ki mī-ravad?* (who pays the piper?).

Payable. Vide Sight.

Payee, *gīranda*.

Payer, *dihanda*.

Paymaster, *khazn*; *khazān-chī*, T.; *khazāna* (for *khizāna*)—*dār*. Vide Cashier.

Payment *ada*; *pul*; *uṣrat* (wages, hire, q.v.).

Pea, *nukhud* (chick-pea 'gram'); *nukhud-chī* (parched peas); *nukhud-i Farangī* (English green-peas); *māsh* (the "dāl" of India); *sīb-i buda and du nisf* (or *du jā*) *shuda* (=they are as like as two peas); [*mišl-i du maghz dar yak pūst*=*du tan dar yak pīrahan* (=fast friends)].

Peace, *āshtī* P. or *sulh* A. (after fight); *ārām*, or *āsudagī*, or *rāhat* (quiet); *aman* (state of security); *dar šadad-i mušālaḥa dar āmadan* (to make overtures of peace); *dil-am bi-jā āmad* (I got peace of mind; vide Rest); *na rūz ārām dāram va na shab qarār* (no peace day or night); *amān-am namī-dihand* (they give me no rest); *kār-i ki az sulh bar na-yāyad* ∴ *divānagī dar ū mī-bāyad* (saying): *in'iqād-i sulh* (the conclusion of peace); *salām'ullāh* 'ala—(the Peace of God on—); *Raḥmat'ullāh* 'alayh.

Peaceable, *sulh-jū*; *bā sulh va safā*.

Peacefulness, *ārāmī*; or *khāmūshī* (of places).

Peacemaker, *muslih*; *āshtī-dih*.

Peach, *hulu*; *shaftālu* (a larger variety)

Peach-coloured, *rang-i shaftālū'ī*.

Peacock, *tā'ūs*.

Pea-hen, *tā'us-i māda*. [taiu].

Peak, *qulla*, or *nuk* (vulg.). or *sar* (of moun-

Peal, *jirang-ā-jirang-i jaras* (the sound of many bells).

Pear, *gulābī* (ripens on tree); *amrud* (plucked and buried in barley to ripen); *natanz* or *latanz* (a large winter pear); '*abbasī* (a kind of *gulābī*).

Pearl, *marvārīd*; *durr*; *lu'lu'*, pl. *la'ālī*.

Peasant, *dihqān* (villager); *zārī*; *za'im* (vulg.; prop. a small land tenant). Vide Cultivator, Tiller, and Villager.

¹ *Sa'y-i har chī tamāmtar* is not a common colloquial idiom.

² Irregular stones are said to have been laid down by hand in some of the streets of Tehran. Persian streets are as a rule unpaved, more unmetalled.

³ Differs from *bay'ū'sh-sharḥ* (vide Sale), under which the property does not pass from the possessor's hands.

Pea-shooter, *pufak*.
 Pebbles, *sang-rīza* (also called *rīg* or sand); *shin*. *Vide* Sand.
 Peck, *ching zadan*: *chīdan* (to pick up from the ground).
 Peculation, *mablagh-i az māl-i dīvān rā māl-i khud dānista* (some peculation of public money). *Vide* Embezzlement.
 Peculiar, *makhsus*; *mukhtass bi—* (especial to—); *gharīb* (rare); *'ajīb* (strange): *munhasir bi—* (confined to—).
 Peculiarity, *ikhtisās*.
 Pecuniary, *faqat ziyān-i naqdī bi-u rasīda na-jinsī*; [*mālī* is opposed to *jānī*]: *man-fa'at-i pūlī* (pecuniary advantage).
 Pedant, *mullā-yi maktabī*; *fajilat-farūsh*.
 Pederast. *Vide* Poederast.
 Pedantically, *mullāyāna*; *ākhundāna*; *u lafz-i qalam harf mī-zanad*. *Vide* Stilted.
 Pedestrian, *piyāda-raw*; *rāh-raw*.
 Pedigree, *kursī-nāma* (for dervishes); *nasab-nāma* (gen.); *shajara-nāma* (the document for Sayyids and Nobles); *silsila*; or *nasab* (race). *Vide* Tree and Genealogy.
 Pedlar, *dast-farush* (i.e. one whose stock consists of a few small articles carried in the hand); *pīla-var* (who goes to villages; also a quack, q.v.). *Vide* Articles.
 Peel, *pust kandan*: *muqashshar k.* (med.).
 Peeled, *pust kanda* or *dar āvarda*; *muqashshar*.
 Peep, to, *duzdakī nigārīstan* (to peep secretly); *panjara ān qadar tang ast ki bi-mushkil-i mī-tavān sar kashīd*: *yak nazar dīdan*. *Vide* Glance.
 Peevish, *nigniqū* (of children, sick people).
 Peg, *mīkh* (also nail); *parchīn* (vulg.).
 Pegged out, *mīkh-kub*.
 Pelican, *havāsīl* (prop. pl.); *murgh-i saqqā* (a name also incorrectly applied to the water wagtail).
 Pellet, *gukula*.
 Pellicle, *parda*.
 Pellitory, *āqarqarhā*.
 Pell-mell, *darham barham*.
 Pellucid, *shaffāf* (transparent; of water or cal); *sāf* (of air).
 Pellucidness, *shaffāfi*.
 Pen, *qalam*, pl. *aqlām*; *khāma*; *kilk*: *qalam-i par* (quill-pen); *qalam-tarāsh* (pen-knife); *qatt-zan*; or *qadd-zan* (a bit of horn on which the pen is nibbed); *qalam-dān* case containing knife, scissors, ink, pens); *sar-i*

qalam (nib); *dasta-yi qalam* (pen-holder): *āghūl* (a night pen for sheep).
 Penal, *ḡurm-i qānūnī* (penal offence).
 Penalty, *jarima* (fine); *mukāfāt* (in Per. used as a reward for good or ill); *muzd-i gunāh mawt ast* (the wages, penalty, of sin is death); *fā'ida-yi ziyād khurdan-i sharāb dard-i sar¹ ast*; *bi-sazā-yi hamāqat-i khud rasīd* (he paid the penalty of his folly); *zālim būd, jawr-ash rā bi-kashad* (he was a tyrant, let him suffer the penalty).
 Penance, *bi-jazā-yi in bāyad—*; *dar mukāfāt-i in gunāh*.
 Pencil, *midād*; *qalam-i midād* (also a fountain-pen); *qalam-i mu* (of hair).
 Pendant, *āvīza* (subs.).
 Pendulous, *āvīzān*; *pāyīn uftāda*: *lab-i shuturī* (with coarse pendulous lips). *Vide* Lip.
 Pendulum, *langar-i sā'at*.
 Penetrable, *nufuz-pazīr*.
 Penetrate, to, *tuy raftan*; *nufuz kardan*; *sirāyat k.* (of odours; also of diseases, to spread, infect); *pīchīdan* (of odours); *tah-i maṭlab-ash rasīdam* (I penetrated his meaning); *dark k.* (of a person's design, etc.); *'umda-yi maṭlab-ash rā rasīdam* (I have penetrated his real object).
 Penetrating, *mudrik* (discerning); *nāfiẓ* (of a bullet, etc.).
 Penetration, *idrak (k.)*; *ta'ammūq (k.)* (going deep into a matter); *firasat* (discernment); *sur'at-i fahm* (quickness, sagacity).
 Peninsular, *shībḥ-i jazīra*; *paninsulā* (a word used in modern geographies); *jazīra-numā*. *Vide* Island.
 Penis, *zakar*; *ālat-i rujūliyyat*; *qazīb* (rare); *hashafa* (the acorn); *nafs* (vulg.); *kīr* (a very crude word); *angusht-i shikam* (facetious); *gusht-i bī-ustukhwān* (vulg. and facetious); *khar-nafs* or *khar-kīr* (adj.; vulg.; with abnormally large penis); *bul* or *bulbulī* (of little boys; *biyā bul-at rā bi-būsam* is a common expression of affection to a little son). *Vide* Membrane Virile.
 Penitence, *bāz-gasht*; or *tawba*; or *ināba*; [*pashimānī (k.)* and *tanaddum k.* regret for commission or omission]; *ta'assuf (kh.)* (sorrow, regret).
 Penitent, *tawba-kār*; or *munīb* (rare); *mustaghfir* (asking pardon); *nādim* and *pashīmān* (regretting, etc.).

¹ *Khumār* the ill effects of drinking experienced the next day.

Pen-knife, *qalam-tarūsh*.

Penman, *khush-navīs* (a calligraphist): *sahib-i chand qalam* (a master of several styles of penmanship).

Penmanship, *khush-navīsī* (calligraphy).

Pension, *vazīfa*, pl. *vazā'if*; *mustamirrī*.

Pensioner, *vazīfa-khwār*.

Pensive, *dil-ash mutafakkir ast* (of anxious thought); *sar bi-zanu nishasta ast* (he is seated buried in thought; also he is in grief); *hazīn* (sad).

Pentagon, *panj-gusha*; *mukhammas*.

Pentangular, *panj-gusha'ī*.

Pentateuch, *Taurat*.

Pentecost, 'Id' l-*Ansura*.

Pent-house, *shādarvān* (a wooden shade over a window; also over a door).

Penurious, *dar kharj kardan har pul-i ra mibīnad*. Vide Miser, Niggard, Parsimonious.

People, *mardum*; *khalq*, pl. *khalā'iq*; *jahā-niyyān* pl.; *makhluq*. Vide Follower, Faith, Nation; *'avāmm'* n-*nās* (common people); *buzurgān* and *akābir* (pl. of *akbar*) (great people).

People, to, *ābād k*.

Peopled, *ābād* (k.); *ma'mūr* (k.); *ābādānī* (an inhabited place; opposed to *vīrānī*).

Pepper, *filfil-i siyāh* (pepper corns); *filfil-i hindī* (chillies); *filfil-i kūfta* (ground pepper); *filfil-nimakī* (pepper and salt coloured; also grizzled, q.v.).

Peppermint, *na'nā T*.

Perambulation, *tavāf* (k.) (of graves and sacred places); *dawr* (*gashtan*) (gen.; going round any place).

Perceive, to, *bi-sirāsāt daryāft ki—*; *fahmīdan*: *multaft shudan* (by the inward senses); *ihsās k*. (to feel cold, heat, etc.).

Per cent, *fi sad*: *sad yak* (one per cent); *ṣad dah* or *sad-i dah* = 10%. Vide Cent.

Perceptible, *maḥsus*; *in 'ayb nā-ma'lum* (or *nā-padīd*) *ast*.

Perceptibly, *'iyānān*; *bi-tawr-i zāhir*. Vide Evident.

Perception, *idrāk* (k.) (penetration); *tashkhiṣ* (k.) (discrimination): *shu'ūr* (innate, intuitive).

Perch, *chub* (in cage); *pāya P.* and *vaqar Ar.* (for hawks); *chakas* (for hawks; old); *nishīman* (gen.).

Perch, to, *nishastan*.

Perchance, *balki* or *guyā* (m.c. in this sense); *shāyad*; *bāshad ki—*; *magar* (gen. expects the answer no).

Percolate, *tū-yi chīz-i nufūz k.*; *sirāyat k*.

Perdition, *halākat*; *tabāhī*; *halāk shudan*.

Peregrine. Vide Falcon.

Peremptory, *qāṭi'* or *ṣarīḥ* (of orders); *mu'akkad*.

Perennial, *duvāzda-māhī*; *hamīsha-pā*.

Perfect, *kāmīl*; *bā kamāl*; *tāmm*; *tamām*; *bi-kamāl rasīda*; [*bi-itmām rasīda* = *bi-anjām rasīda* = completed, finished]; *māzī-yi qarīb* (the Perfect Tense); *sar tā pā ahmaq ast* = *khar-i bā tashdīd ast* (he's a perfect fool).

Perfected, *mukammal*; *mutammam* (finished).

Perfecting, *takmil*.

Perfection, *kamāl*; vide Completion; *u mujassama-yi husn ast* (she is the perfection or personification of beauty).

Perfectly, *sar-ā-sar*; *tamām*; *bi-kullī*; *bi-tawr-i kāmīl*.

Perfidious, *ghaddār* (treacherous, mutinous); *khā'in*; or *khiyānat-kār* (cheating, embezzling): *'ahd-shikan*; or *sust-paymān* (breaking promises); *bī-vajā* (faithless in love).

Perfidy, *ghadr*; *khiyānat*; etc.

Perforate, *surākh kardan*; *suftan*, rt. *sumb* (gen. of pearls).

Perforated, *surākh-dar*; *surākh-shuda*.

Perforce, *zurakī*; *jabrān*; *bi-'unf*.

Perform, *anjām d.* (work); *bi-jā āvardan* (fulfil); *īfā-yi va'da* or *bi-va'da vafā k.* (to fulfil a promise); *murtakīb sh.* (commit); *akṣar awqāt va'da mī-kunad līkin sar-i va'da namī-istad*; *namī-tavānam az 'uhda-ash bar āyam* (I cannot perform it): *bāzī k.* (in theatre).

Performance, *kār*; or *'amal* (work); *īfā -i va'da* = *bi va'da vafā kardan* (of promise); *itmām* (completion); *bāzī* or *tamāsha* (in a show).

Performer, *bāzī-gar* (in theatre).

Perfume, *khushbu* (k.); *'itr* (z.); *rā'īha* (k.) (rare); *bakhur* (d.) (incense, etc.).

Perfumed, *mu'attār* (k.); *tamām-i utāq az bū-yi khush pur shud*; *bi-vāsita-yi 'itr-i in gulhā khāna khush-bū'st*.

Perfumer, *'attār* (prop. seller of perfumes; in m.c. a druggist); *'itr-farush* (seller of perfumes); *'itr-kash* or *'itr-sāz* (distiller of—).

Perfunctorily, *kār rū bi-tawr-i sarsarī mī-kunad*.

Perfunctory, *bī-mubālāt*; *la ubālī*; *sarsarī*; *bā tahāvun*.

Perhaps, *shāyad*; *bāshad ki—*; *gūyā* (m.c.).

in this sense); *balki* (m.c. in this sense); *balki in khabar rāst bāshad: magar* (often merely asks a question, and sometimes, signifying doubt, expects the answer no; *magar divāna-i?* = perhaps you are mad or are you mad?).

Peri, pari. Vide Fairy.

Peril, Peril, to, bāk; bīm; tars (fear); *khatar* (danger); *jān bi-halākat andakhta* (at peril of one's life); *dar in kār bisyār bak ast.*

Perilous, pur-khatar; khatar-nāk; pur-bīm.

Period, 'arsa (any space of time or place); *muddat* (longer time than 'arsa); *hīn* (of short periods, day, hours, only); *dawra* (a cycle of time).

Periodical, risāla-yi māvūvārī (subs.; monthly periodical); *mawsimī* adj.

Periodically, dar awqāt-i mu'ayyana.

Peripatetic, mashsha', pl. mashshā'in (the philosophers).

Perish, to, nīst shudan; nīst u nā-bud shudan; halāk shudan; jānā shudan; talaf shudan (sp. of property); *bi-jahannam raftan* (slang; of persons as *dah kāfir bi-jahannam raft*).

Perishable, jānī; jānā-pazīr (of this world); *bī-davām; or zūd-kharāb-shaw; or nā-pāyadār* (not lasting long).

Periwig, 'mū-yi 'amalī; gīs-i mašnū'ī. Vide Wig.

Perjury, qasam-i (or *sawqand-i*) *darugh* (*yād k. or kh.*); *darugh-halī* (*k.*); *qasam-i zūr* (*kh.*) (vulg.).

Permanence, baqā' (lasting for ever; opp. to *janā'*); *davām* (lasting long); *ṣabāt* (firmness).

Permanent, in chand rūza nīst, bara-yi hamī-shagī'st: āyā in qānūn bar qarār khvāhad mūd?; *ma'mūriyyat-i ū mustaqill ast, na muvaqqatī* (his appointment is permanent, not temporary). *Vide Lasting.*

Permanently, mustamirr' (opp. to *'ijālat'*); *bi-tawr-i davām ānjā pā girišt* (he settled there permanently).

Permeate, to, sirāyat kardan; pīchīdan; nufūz k. Vide Penetrate.

Permission, murakkhqasī [in India *rukhsat*, 'privilege'—or other leave]; *tā panj māv ma'zūn-am ānjā bi-ravam* (I have permission lasting for five months to go there);

ign or *ijāza* (*khvāstan* and *girištan*) (to ask and to obtain leave to—).

Permit, javāz-nāma (a licence or written permit for goods). *Vide Certificate.*

Permit, to, guzāshtan rt. *guzār; ijāza— or ign dādan.*

Permitted, ma'zūn; halāl or *jā'iz* or *ravā* (lawful. of religious law). [life].

Pernicious, muzirr: muhlik (destructive to

Peroration, khātima-yi kalām.

Perpendicular, 'amudī; 'amud-vār; rāst; istāda. Vide Upright and Horizontal.

Perpetration, irtikāb.

Perpetrator, murtakib.

Perpetual, dā'imī. Vide Eternal and Permanent.

Perpetuate, to, mustadām k.; bāqī dāshtan; dām' *'umr'-h'* (may his days be long!); *adām' Allāh' 'umr'-h'* (may God perpetuate his days); *barā-yi qavām-i ustukhwan u davām-i nām* (to perpetuate his name); *baqā-yi nasl k.* (to perpetuate one's species).

Perpetuation, baqā'; istidāmat.

Perpetuity, davām; istimrār; tā dāman-i qiyāmat (for all time).

Perplex, to, hayrān k.; parīshān k.; sar-gum— or dast-pācha sākhtan. Vide Bewilder.

Perplexed, hayrān; muztarīb; mushavvash (in a state of anxiety).

Perplexity, hayrānī, sar gardānī, etc.: izzirāb (nervousness, anxiety); *dar in hayṣ u bayṣ* (in the midst of this perplexity).

Perquisite, khurda-dakhl; madākhil-i balā balā; agar pūl-am rā na dihid, farrāsh az shumā bā qulluq mī-gīrad (if you don't pay, the Government farrash will take it by force plus the bailiff's fees).

Persecute, to, in qadar 'aqab-am uftād ki khāk-nishīn shudam.

Persecution, sitam (k.); jawr (k.); jabr k.; jafā (k.); ijhāf (k.); zulm (k.); āzurdan rt. *āzār; pā-pay k.* (m.c.) (lit. to follow).

Persecutor, sitam-gar; jafā-kār; āzār-rasān.

Persepolis, Istakhr; Takht-i Jamshīd.

Persevere, ṣabāt-i qadam dāshtan; bāyad dar in kār istimrār' *mashghūl bāshīd* or *himmat bi-kunīd* (you must persevere).

Perseverance, mudāvamat (k.) (sticking to a work); *hawsala (k.)* (sticking to a thing in face of repeated failure).

¹ Now worn by some Persian women though considered *khilāf-i sharī'at*, as the hair is supposed to be gathered from dead people.

² There is no penalty for perjury, which is merely a sin against God.

Persevering, *muwāzib* (assiduous); *mudāvīm* (rare). *Vide Strive*.

Persia, Iran; *Mulk-i 'Ajām*.¹

Persian, *Īrānī*; '*Ajamī*: *Fārsī* (the language); *zaban-i pahlavī* and *zaban-i darī* (ancient languages of Persia); *furs-i qadīm* (old Persian; the language).

Persian Gulf, *Khalīj-i Fārs*.

Persist, to, Persistence, *isrār* (k.): *chira in qadar pīla mī-kūnī?* (to persist; gen.). *Vide Persevere*.

Persistent, *isrār-kun*; *isrār-mand*. *Vide Insistent*.

Person, *shakhs*, pl. *ashkhās*; *naṣar*; *ādamī*; *kas*; *man hargiz ahl-i in kār nistam* (I'm not the sort of person to do this); *surat*; *shakl* (external but sp. of the face); *qavāra*; or *rīkht* (the frame); *bashara* (expression; appearance of the face; in Ar. skin); *siḡha* (of verb or pronoun; the first person is *mutakallim*; the second person *mukhāṭab*; the third *ghā'ib*); *shakhs^{an}* or *bi-naṣsih²* (in person).

Personage, *mard-i rujul-i*: *yasāvul-i ḥakīm ya'ni khaylī ādam ast?* (what! is a man of the Governor's guard a great personage?); *shakhs-i buzurg-i* (a great person); *vujūd-i muhtaram* (ditto).

Personal, *shakhsī*; *irād-i shakhsī* and *ta'rīf-i shakhsī* (personal remarks before or behind a person's back).

Personally, *shakhs^{an}*; *bi-naṣsih²*.

Personate, to, *khud rā fulān shāzda qalam dād* or —*namūd*; and *bi-libās-i shāzda dar āmada mardum rā gūl zad*: *taqlīd dar āvardan* (on the stage).

Personification,³ *āsmān rā insān taṣavvur karda bi-takallum dar āvard*. *Vide Perfection*.

Perspective, *dūr-numā* adj.; *qavā'id-i dūr-nūmā'ī* (rules of—).

Perspicacious, *tiz-hūsh*; *tiz-fahm*; *zaki*.

Perspicacity, *firāsāt*.

Perspicuous, *vāzih*; *sāf*; *rūshan*.

Perspiration, Perspire, '*araq* (k. or *rīkhtan*); *gharq-i 'araq shudan* (to perspire profusely); *bi-'araq āvardan* (caus.).

Persuade, *rāzī* k.; *tahrīk* k. and *targhīb* k. (to incite); *rāy-i urā zadand* (they persuaded him to change his mind); *urā bar ān dāshtam ki bi-ravad* (I persuaded him to go); *angusht-ash kardam tā in kār rā kard*, vulg. *Vide Induce*.

Persuasion, *tashvīq*; *targhīb*; *tahrīk*.

Pert, *shūkh*.

Pertinacious, *musirr*.

Pertinacity, *isrār*; *pīla*; *sakht-gīrī*.

Pertinent, *muta'alliq bi—*; *munasīb bi—*.

Pertness, *shukhi*.

Perturbation, *tashvīsh-i khātir*; *āshuftagī*; *iztirāb*.

Peruke. *Vide Periwig*.

Perusal, *mutāla'a* (k.); *mulāhaza*.

Pervade, Pervading, *sārī shudan*; *nufuz* k.; *nashr yāftan*.

Pervasion, *sirāyat*; *nufuz*; *intishār*. [vish.

Perverse, *lajūj*; *khud-sar*. *Vide Cross*, Pee-

Perversion, *inhirāf* k. (turning aside); *irtidād* (k.) (abandoning or turning from one's Faith).

Pervert, Perverted, *gum-rāh*; *az dīn-i khud munharif shuda* or *bar-gashta*; *murtadd* (relig.).

Pessimist, *kaj-bīn*; *bad-bīn*.

Pest, *balā*, *vabāl* (nuisance); *tā'un* (the Plague); *vabā* (gen. cholera).

Pestiferous, *mukharrib-i akhlāq* or *akhlāq-kharāb-kun* (to morals).

Pestilence, *vabā* (sp. cholera); *tā'un* (plague).

Pestle, *dasta-yi hāvan*. *Vide Mortar*.

Pet, *naz* k.⁴; *navāzish* k.: *dast-i nāz kashīdan* (a cat, etc.). *Vide Stroke*, Caress, and Coax.

Petal (of flower), *par* (lit. feather); *barg-i gul*; [*barg* alone means "leaf"]; *pur-par* or *ṣad-par* ('double,' as opposed to 'single' of a flower); *chār-par*, *panj-par* or *kam-par* (=single).

Peter, *Pīr* or *Paṭar*; *Paṭar-i Kabīr* (Peter the Great).

Petition, '*arḡ* (k.) (oral); '*arīza* (k. or *navish-tan*) (written); *du rūz qabl 'arīza-i bi-khidmat 'arz kardam* (=I wrote you a letter two days ago).

¹ *أَعْجَامِي* Ar. foreigners, sp. Persians; sing. *عَجَمِي*.

² *Bi-naṣsih* incorrectly used in Persian for all three persons.

³ In modern Arabic the Figure is called *ūlīfāt*, a term in classical Arabic and Persian confined to a change of person.

⁴ *Naz kharīdan* "to put up with the whims of."

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Physiology, 'ilm-i māhiyyat-i nabātāt u ḥayvā-nāt.

Pianist, Piano, *piyānū* (Eur.); *piyānū-zan* (pianist).

Pick, *tu-chīn kardan*; or *bar chīdan* (pick out); *savā kardan* (separate, select); *nā-khunak zadan* (to pick at confectionary in a shop; of boys, etc.).

Pick, Pickaxe, *kulang*, vulg. *kuland*.

Pickle, to, *dar āb-i namak khwābānidan*; [*āb-namak brine*].

Pickles, *turshī* or *turushī*, pl. *turushī ālāt*; *āchār*.

Pickpocket, *kīsa-bur*; *jīb-bur*.

Picquet, *ṭilāya* (picquet or an advanced guard).

Picture, *taṣvīr*, pl. *taṣāvir* (or drawing) (*kashīdan*); *naqsh* (*k.*); *sūrat*¹ (*kashīdan*).

Pie, *sambūsa* (cooked without a dish); *sambūsa-farūsh* (pie-man).

Piebald, *ablaq* (also shewbald); *siyāh-safīd* (vulg.); *pīsa* (pied; gen. of birds, dogs, and of men with white leprosy).

Piece, *para*; *pārcha*; *tikka*: *luqma* (of food); *pāra pāra* (in pieces, torn); *az ham pāshīdan* (to fall to pieces).

Pied, *lakka-dār*; or *gul-dār*; or *khāl-dār* (spotted); *pīsa* (pied, of an animal; blotched with any two colours).

Pie-man. *Vide* Pie.

Pier, *sakku* (prop. wharf or dock); *furza* (pier); *askala* (pier or jetty; from the Fr. word for steps; in Turkish also "a port").

Pierce, *surākh kardan*; *faru kardan*; *tir tā par nishast* (the arrow buried itself up to the feather); *suftan*, rt. *sumb* (of beads, etc.). *Vide* Bore.

Piercing, *bāng-i tīz* (piercing cry).

Piety, *tagva*; *dīn-dārī*; *pārsā'ī*; *Khudā-tarsī*.

Pig, *khūk* P.; *gurāz* P. (gen. wild boar); *khinzīr* Ar., pl. *khanāzīr*: *gurāz-chashm* (pig-eyed).

Pigeon, *kabūtar* (from *kabūd* "blue"); *kaftar* vulg.; *kaftar-i mu'allagī* (tumbler); *kaftar-i chatrī* (fan-tail).

Pigeon-breasted, *sīna-murghī* (adj.).

Pig-eyed. *Vide* Pig.

Pigeon-fancier, *kabutar-bāz*. *Vide* Fancier.

Pile, *purz* or *burz* (of velvet). *Vide* Heap.

Piles, *bavāsīr* (pl.: sing. not used); *bavāsīr-i khūnī* (hemorrhoids).

Pilferer, *ganda-duzd*.

Pilfering, *ganda duzdī* (*k.*).

Pilgrim, *hājī* (to Mecca, i.e. after the *hajj* is completed); *zā'ir*, pl. *zuvvār*, (pilgrim to other places than Mecca; rarely used in singular; but *zuvvār-i hajj* = pilgrims while on the journey to or from Mecca); *Mash-hadī* (who has been to Meshed); *Karbalā'ī* (to Kerbela); *chāvush*² (a dervish who acts as guide to pilgrims, and often rides ahead with a flag in his hand); *hujjaj* pilgrims [the sing. *hājī* Ar. (= *hājī* P.) is rare in m.c.].

Pilgrimage,³ *hajj* (*k.*) (to Mecca); *ziyārat* (*k.*) (to any other shrine); *ziyārat-gāh* (a place of—); *rauza* (the tomb of an Imam or a lesser saint).

Pill, *ḥabb* (also a grain, berry, a pill); [the pl. *ḥubūb* in m.c. gen. means grains; *ḥubūbāt-i arba'a* the four kinds of grain, i.e. wheat, barley, millet and chick-pea]; *qūṭī-yi ḥabb* (pill-box).

Pillage. *Vide* Booty.

Pillage, to, *tārāj kardan*; *ghārat kardan*; *chāpīdan* or *chapaw k.*; and *tākht k.* (to make a raid, q.v.).

Pillager, *ghārat-gar*; *tārāj-kun*; *chapaw-kun*.

Pillar, *sutun*: *pā-fīl*⁴ (vulg., a buttress to support a falling wall, etc.); *rukn* (rare; the pl. *arkon* is used only met.); [*'amud* Ar. prop. pillar, in m.c. = the tent-pole].

Pillared, *sutun-dār*.

Pillory, *pālāhang* or *pālhang* P. (of wood); *ghull-i jāmi'a* (of iron); *ṭawq* (any collar; a heavy iron ring round the neck); *ghull u zanjir* (a chain connecting the neck, hands, and feet).

Pillow, *bālīn*; *nāz-bālīsh* (a very small pillow for the neck, etc.); *muttakā* (large, for the back); *man hich namī-danam sar-am bi-kudām bālīn ast* (I don't know where I am; I'm in such suspense).

Pillow, to. *Vide* To lean.

Pillow-case, *jild-i mutakkā*: *ru-push* (of netting; also a light sheet for the body in hot weather); *ghilāf* gen.

Pillowed, *takya-zada* or —*karda*.

¹ Pictures, images, or statues of living things are forbidden by Muslim law.

² *Chavush* in Turkish "a sergeant."

³ The *hajj* should be made at least once in a lifetime, if the means of the *Muslim* or *Muslima* admit of it.

⁴ In India and perhaps in Persia too *fil-pāya* a large column supporting a bridge, etc.

Pilot, *harakātī*, vulg. *arkātī*¹ (of river). *Vide* Guide.

Pilotage, *harakātī-garī* gen.

Pimp, *jā-kash* (male); *lāf-kash* (corruption of *lihāf-kash*; male or female); *qurumsāq* T. (a pimp to his own wife; a common term of abuse); *dayyus* (same as previous); [*qaltabān* has the same meaning but is seldom used]; *dallāl-i zan*; *kus-kash* (in abuse only); *shirīn-bār* ("producing sweet fruit"; a polite term). *Vide* Pander.

Pimping, *jā-kashī* (k.).

Pimple, *dūna* (or very small boil); *jush* (near the lips).

Pin, Pins and Needles, *sanjāq* (z.); *tū-zulfi* (a skewer for the hair); *bi-chashm-i man bi-qadar-i yak pasha namī-arzad* (I don't care a pin for him, or I don't value it in the least); *bi-qadr-i sar-i suzan ham az u hisāb namī-baram* (I don't care a pin for him); *vide* Wool and Hair; *pā-yam mūr mūr mī-kunad*² or *bi-khwāb rafta ast* (my foot is asleep); *bālīshatak* (pin-cushion).

Pincers, *mīkh-kash* (for extracting nails); *gul-gīr* (snuffers for lamp); *āmbur* (fire-tongs). *Vide* Tweezers.

Pinch, *yak pinjar namak* (a pinch of salt).

Pinch, to, *pinjar girītan* or *nishkunī kardan* (of people); *ursī-yam pāyam rā zada ast* (my shoe has pinched and blistered me); *angusht-am gir kard* (my finger got pinched or caught). *Vide* Nip.

Pin-cushion, *bālīshatak*.

Pine, *kāj*; *vide* Poplar; *chalghuza* (seed of nut-pine).

Pine, to, *kāhīdan*.

Pine-apple, 'ayn'"n-nās (corrup. of the Indian word *ananas* and *annānās*, which again is a corruption of the Portuguese).

Pinion, to, *bāzu*— or *kitf*— (vulg. *kat*) or *shūna lastan* (of people); *sar-i bāl zadan* (to cut the wings); *bāl chīdan* (ditto).

Pink, *mīkhak* (the flower; also a clove; there is a resemblance in the odour; also the hard root of a corn); *rang-i pusht-i barg-i gul* (colour).

Pink-eyed, *chashm-bulbulī* (gen. red-eyed as cocks).

Pinnacle, *sar*; *qulla* (of hills); *bi-awj-i mufā-kharat rasīd* (he reached the pinnacle of honour); *kungura* (in archit.; also the castellation of a wall).

Pint, *nīm-chārak*; *nīm-vaqiyya* (in Shiraz and Arabistan).

Pioneer, *rāh-sāf-kun* (mil.); *sar-jilav-i tamaddun* (pioneer of civilization).

Pious, *pārsā* P.; *sālih* Ar., pl. *sulahā*³ (leads a righteous life); *mutlaqī*; or *khuda-tars* (fearing God); *ābid* (careful of religious observances); *parhīz-gūr* (abstaining from sin); *dīn-dār* (upright in his life).

Pip, *tukhm* (seed); *khāl* (on cards); *sīkh* (*giriſtan*) (a disease in pigeons and poultry).

Pipe, *qalyān* (*kashīdan*) (water-pipe); *qalyān-i bā salīqa*⁴ *chāq kun* (prepare a nice pipe for me); *chupuq* (pipe of Eur. pattern); *sar* and vulg. *sarī* (the head of a *qalyān*, containing the tobacco): *yak rāh-i lūla-i sākhṭa-and ki āb i rūd-khāna az miyān-i ān dākhil-i shahr bi-shavad*⁵ (pipes have been laid down to supply the city with water); *surṇā* (mus.); *nay-āmbān* (bag-pipes, q.v.).

Pipe, to, *nay va surṇā zadan*. *Vide* Flute and Trumpet).

Pipe-clay, *gil-i saīd* or *gil-i gīva*⁶ (for cleaning); *jaṣṣ* (from which pipes are made).

Piper, *nay-zan*.

Piping, *sijāf* (broad); *maghzi* or *maghza* (narrow, on uniform). *Vide* Braid.

Pipkin, *kuluk* (small; of earthenware).

Pirate, *duzd-i bahrī*.

Pisces, *Hūt*.

Pish! *fish!*

Piss, to, *bawl k.*; *shāshudan* or *shāsh k.* (vulg.); *zahrāb k.* (used by the vulgar with the idea that it is a polite term); *idrār k.* (med.).

Pistachio, *pista*; *fustuq* (local; used in Kербela, etc.).

Pistol, *ṭapāncha khāl*⁷ *k.* (for pistols not *andākhṭan*); [*ṭapāncha zadan* "to slap"]; *pīshṭū* (Eur.).

Pit, *tal-i khāk-rīz* (an ash-pit or heap, gen. in a street; the refuse is removed by culti-

¹ In Calcutta *arkātī* ارکائی.

² i.e. feels 'anty.' The Arabs have a similar idiom.

³ *Salīqa* is properly "good taste"; *chāq k.* only used in this sense for a pipe.

⁴ *Bi-shavad* merely indicates the object of the pipes; it is not clear whether the water is yet laid on or not. *Mi-shavad* would signify that the object was accomplished.

⁵ *Gīva* "white rag-shoes."

- vators who mix it with human ordure that has been heaped in the sun for a year): *gawda* (small); *gawdal* (large); *chāh* (prop. a well).
- Pitch, *qir*; *shab mīsl-i qir siyah bud* (a pitch-dark night); *hamsaya rā yā khuy yā būy* (= you cannot touch pitch and not be defiled; evil communications, etc.).
- Pitched, *qir-andud*; or —*ālud*.
- Pitcher, *sabu* (an earthen porous bottle with handle); *kuza* (ditto but without handle). *Vide* Flask.
- Pitching, *kishti mīsl-i māhī mī-raft* (for pitching); [*murammā* (k.) (in the Gulf) and *ghaltīdan* (rolling)].
- Piteous, *dil-sūz* (also = looking after the interests of a master); or *suz-nāk*; or *jigar-sūz*; or *dard-nāk* (of story, appearance, condition). *Vide* Pitiful.
- Pitfall, *chāh*; *gawdal*.
- Pith, *maghz-i chub*; *lubb* (the best of anything); *khulāsa-yi kalām*, or *lubb-i maṭlab* (the pith of the matter).
- Pithy, *kalām-ash maghz-dār ast*.
- Pitiful, *dil-rahm*; *rahm-dil*: *Rāhīm* (of God only); *giṣṣa-yi ḥuzn-angīz* (a pitiful story). *Vide* Piteous.
- Pitiless, *bī-rahm*; *sang-dil*.
- Pitted, (of small-pox), *ābla-rū*; *mujaddar* (rare).
- Pity, *rahm* (k.): *tarahhum* (k.); *narm-dilī* (k.); *dil-sūzī* (k.): *ḥayf ki shikast*, *ḥayf sad ḥayf* (a thousand pities that it's broken); *dakhīl, dakhīl! marā bi-bakhsh!* (pity me, spare me!); *az barā-yi Khudā* (= for pity's sake).
- Pivot, *mihvar*. *Vide* Hinge.
- Placard, *i'lān-nāma* (*bar divār chaspānīdan*).
- Place, *jā*: *makān* (gen.; the pl. *amākin* is in Persian only used of towns, as *amākin-i musharrafa* the sacred cities of Kerbelā, Najaf, etc.); *maḥall*; *mawzi*; *naql-i makān k.* (to change one's house); *sha'n-i ū arfa' az maqām-ash ast* (he's too big a man for the place, i.e. his appointment is less than his deserts); *jā-yash rā girift* ("it has taken its place"; also "he has taken his seat").
- Place, to, *guzāshstan* rt. *guzār*; *nihādan*, rt. *nih*; *naṣb k.* (erect, to plant); *jā dādan* (to give a place to, for living in); *dar jā andākhtan* (to get a place for, an appointment for).
- Placid, *āram*; *salīm* (also guileless); *zud az jā der namī-ravad*.
- Placidly, *bā-ārāmī*.
- Plagiarism, *'ibārat-duzdī*, *sarqat* for *sariqah* (any theft).
- Plagiarist, *'ibārat-duzd*: *sāriq* (any thief).
- Plague, *tā'un* (the Plague); *vabā* (epidemic, esp. of cholera).
- Plain (ground), *maydān* (open ground); *dasht dar dasht* (a vast plain); *jazā* (an open expanse); *sahrā* (also country as opposed to town); *maydān ki na dukhul-i insān mī-shavad va na paranda bāl mī-zanad*—Prof. S. T. (a vast and lonely plain); *hamvār* (smooth, level): *sāda*, adj. (unornamented). *Vide* Evident.
- Plainly, *vāziḥ^{an} guft*, *na bi-kināya*; *bihtar ast sukhān āshkāra bi-gūyam* (I had better tell you plainly); *bi-dūn-i rū-dar-vāsī*.
- Plaint, *nāla* (k.); (of people; doves, etc.); *shikāyat* (k.) (complaint; of people, sickness).
- Plaintiff, *mudda'i*; *'āriḥ*.
- Plait, to, *bāftan*.
- Plaited, *bāfta*. *Vide* Pleated.
- Plaits, *shākha* (of hair). *Vide* Ringlet.
- Plan, *naqsha* (*kashīdan*) (map); *tarḥ* (*rīkhtan*) (of building); *tadbīr*— or *tajvīz* (k.) (project).
- Plan, to, *shālūda rīkhtan*, or locally and vulgarly *rang u rishta rīkhtan* (to make a plan of operations); *tarah rīkhtan* (to make a plan beforehand); *muqaddama chīdan*; *tamhīd k.*
- Plane, *chinār* (tree); *randa* (carpenter's); *sath* (geo.).
- Plane, to, *randa kardan*; *in takhta rā bā randa ṣāf kun*.
- Planed, *randa-zada* (or —*karda* or —*shuda*; of wood).
- Planet, *sayyāra*; *iqtirān* (*yāftan*) (conjunction of two planets).
- Plank, *in takhta-hā farukhtanī'st?*, or *mal-i farūsh ast?* (are these planks for sale?).
- Plank, to, *az takhta mafrūsh k.* (to plank a floor).
- Plant, to, *nishāndan* gen.; *ghars kardan* (of plants only); *afrahkhtan* (raise up; a flag, etc.); *naṣb k.* (erect, set up).
- Plant, *nihāl* (sapling or seedling); *rustanī* (anything that grows); *nabātāt*, pl. (the vegetable kingdom); *dastyāh* (machinery, etc.).
- Plantain, *mūz* or *mawz*; *banana* (Shah's Diary). *Vide* Banana.
- Plantation, *nihālistān* (of trees, flowers, etc.); *darakht-zār* (a patch of trees).

Plaster, *vide* Cement; *gach mālidan* (to plaster the insides of the rooms with white cement or gypsum; Persian fashion); *kāh-gil* (m.) (mud-plaster, of chopped straw, etc.); *divār az dākhil bā āhak safīd shuda ast* (whitewash); *sārūj* (k.) (cement of lime and ashes; for floors; also Portland cement); *marham* (z.) (for wound); *zamād* (k. or *guzāsh-tan* (poultice); *plastara* (z.) (Eyr.; a blister); *andūdan* (to smear); *safīd-kārī* k. (of a wall); *māst-mālī* k. and 'ayb *pūshī* k. (to conceal the defects of); *sarham bandī* k. (joined, patched up; hence = 'ayb-*pushī* k.).

Plate, *dawri* or *bushqāb* (small); *qāb* (dish); *takhta* (of metal); *nuqra ālāt* (silver-plate). Plate, *andūdan* (gen.); *mutallā* k. (with gold); *az nuqra*, etc. *andudan*; *āb i tilā* z. *Vide* Gilt.

Plated, *mufazzaz* (k.) (silver-plated); *muzahab* (gold-plated).

Platform, *push-ta* (of brick); *talimār* (and *talvāra*?) (a low platform on which silk-worms are reared); *vasat-i maydān sakkū-i 'st*,¹ *az atrāf pilla-dār*. — Shah's Diary (in the centre of the square there was¹ a raised platform with steps round it).

Plato, "Plato was a Greek philosopher" *Aflātūn yak-i az fuylasūfān-i Yūnān būd*; *bā man Aflātūni na-kun* (don't use force); *Aflātūni bi-kharj dādan* (to show off one's knowledge). *Vide* Show.

Platonism, *mazhab-i Aflātūn*.

Platter, *tabaq*. *Vide* Tray.

Plausible, *khush-zāhir* (of people); *zāhirī* (of arguments).

Play, *bāzī* (k.); *in kār-i bāzī nist*; *lahv u la'b* (k.) (also enjoyment); *qimār-bāzī* (k.); and *burd u bākht* (k.) (gambling); *tamāshā* (in theatre); *hālā hich vaqt barā yi bāzī na-dārim*, for *hich fursat-i bāzī na-dārim*; *in kār pish-i pā-yi man uftāda ast* or — *bachcha-bāzī 'st*² (this is child's play to me); *sar-i chi bāzī bi-kunīm* (for what stake shall we play?); *shukhi* (fun, q.v.); *mashghūliyyat* (pastime, q.v.).

Play, to, *jastan* rt. *jih* (of fountain); *bāzī dar āvardan* (of an actor); *himāqat na-kun* or *kharī na-kun* (don't play the fool, q.v.).

Player, *bāzī-kun* (any player); *qimār-bāz*

(gamester); *muqallid* (on stage); *sāzanda* gen. (of music); *navāzanda* or *zaninlu* (of stringed instrument).

Play-fellow, *ham-bāzī* or *ham-bāzī-kun*. *Vide* Companion.

Playful, *bāzī-gush* (of children); *bāzī-kun* (of cats, etc., etc.); *shukh u shuny* (amourously playful).

Playfully, *bāzī-kunān*; *bi-tawr-i shukhi*; *az mal'anat* (mischievous; in India *sharūrat*).

Playfulness, *bāzī*: *shangī* (amorous playfulness).

Play-house, *tamāshā-khāna*; *tiyātur* ("theatre").

Plaything, *bāzīcha*.

Plea, 'uzr; *dast-āviz* (lit. bond, title-deed).

Plead, *zārī kardan*; or *tazarru' kardan* (to entreat); *muḥājja* k. (of a pleader, before a court).

Pleader, *vakīl-i murāfa'a* (law).

Pleasant, *khush*; *khush-āyand*; *farah-nūk*: *khush-dil* (of people); *zabān-bāz* (free and pleasant spoken); *dil-āviz* (of words); *khanda-rū*; or *bashshāsh* (of smiling countenance); *khaliq* (easy-going and sociable). *Vide* Pleasure.

Pleasantry, *bazla* (joke); *latifa* (anecdotes, smart sayings, etc.); *hazl*, pl. *hazliyyāt* (good but improper jokes and stories).

Please, to, *khush* k.; *rāzī* k.: *pasand āmadan*: "Please God to-morrow" *inshā' Allāh* *farḍā*³: *zahmat kashīda* (please—); *iltifāt karda* (ditto); *ikhṭiyār bā shumā* (as you please); *barā-yi* (or *sar-i*) *dil bi-khwāh* (for what stake, etc. you please; the forfeit to be decided by the winner).

Pleased, *khushnud*; or *rāzī*: *masrur* (glad).

Pleasurable, *farah-bakhsh*; *khush*; *masarrat-bakhsh*.

Pleasure, *khushī* (k.); 'aysh u 'ishrat (k.); *hazz* (k.) (delight); *shab bi-mā khush guzasht* (we had a pleasant evening); *masarrat*: *bi-chashm* (with pleasure, certainly); *tafaruj mī-kunand* (= a pleasure party); *raftār-ash tamām-i 'aysh-am rā burīd* (his behaviour took away all my pleasure); *khūd rā vaqf i 'aysh karda ast* (he has entirely given himself up to pleasure); *bakht-am yārī na-kard ki sharaḥ-yāb-i khidmat bi-shavam* (I had not the pleasure of seeing or meeting you; at

¹ Or *būd* "was."

² As *bachcha-bāzī* has a secondary meaning, it is better avoided.

³ The phrase oftenest on a Persian's tongue.

your house or at the party, etc.; also it might indicate that 'you were there but I couldn't come).

Pleated, *kamar-chīn* (pleated at the waist; of Persian frock-coat); *chīn chīn*. *Vide* Plaited.

Plectrum, *mizrab* (z.).

Pledge, *rahn* (*guzāsh-tan*); *giraw* (g.) (a thing); *zāmin* (*shudan* and *dādan*); and *kafil* (sh. and d.) (a person).

Pledge, to, '*ahd mī-kunam ki īn kār rā khwāham kard*¹'; *qā'im-tar 'ahd-i ki ilāt mī-dihand bi-talāq-i zan ast* (the deepest pledge the tent-folk can give is—); *zabān* or *qawl dādan* (to pledge one's word). *Vide* Pawn.

Pledgee, *rahn-gīranda*; *giraw-gīr*.

Pledger, *rāhin*; *rahn dih*.

Pledged, *marhūn*; *giraw rafta*.

Pleiades, *Parvīn*; *Surayyā*.

Plenipotentiary, *vazīr-i mukhtār*.

Plenitude, *purī*; or *mamluvī* (being full, of vessels); *imtilā'* (being full, of vessels; also eating to surfeit); *vufur*; or *ziyādāt* (abundance).

Plenteous, Plentiful, *farāvān*; *vāfir*; *fuzun*; *ziyād*; *mawfūr*; *pur*.

Plenty, *kaṣrat*; or *vufur* (abundance); = *farāvānī*: *afzūnī* (increase and plenty); *ifrāt* prop. excess); *bi-sabab-i afzūnī-yi ghalla bāzār uftād*.

Plethoric, *khūnī*; *damavī* (med.).

Pleurisy, *zāt'²l-jamb*.

Pliable, *narm* (of things, or of the disposition of a child); *sang i ru-yi yakh* (of a weak person). *Vide* Weak.

Pliability, *narmi*; *mulāyamat*.

Pliant, *kham u cham bar mī-dārad*; *īn khay-zarān chūb-i narm ast*.

Pliers, *gāz ambur* (blacksmith's); *māsha* (any kind). *Vide* Tongs and Pincers.

Pliny, *Būlinas*.

Plot, *sāzish* (k.); *qil'a* or *parcha* or *tikka* (of ground).

Plot, to, *bā-ham sākh-tan* (intrigue together; also to make up a quarrel); or *sāzish kardan*; *bar khilāf-i kas-i ham-dast* (or *yak-dast*) *shudan* (to plot against).

Plough, to, *ki vīsh k.*; *shukhm k.*; *shiyār k.*; *qulba bā yak dand* (or *juft*)-*i gāv mī-rānad*; *jūgh* (yoke).

Ploughed, *khwīsh shuda*; *shiyār shuda*.

Ploughshare, *sar-i khwīsh*; *labak*.

Plover. *Vide* Stone-plover.

Pluck, *chīdan* (flowers); *kandan* (pluck out; the eye, feathers, etc.). *Vide* Snatch.

Plug, *surākh-gīr* (any plug).

Plug, to, *sar giriŧtan* (to plug the mouth); *giriŧtan* (gen).

Plum, *ālu* (gen.); *ālucha* (sp. applied to the small kind); *guja* or *gurjī* or *gawja* (large and best kind²); *ālu bāraqāmī* (black).

Plumage, *par u bāl*, or *par-hā*.

Plumb, (adj.) *yak rāst*; *mustaqīmāna*: *shāhūl*; and *surb* (vulg.) (mason's line). *Vide* Infra.

Plumb-line, *shāhul* or *shāqul*; *surb* (vulg.).

Plume, *turra* (a plume of feathers); *jīqa* (the Royal plume in the hat); *kākul* or *tāj* (on bird's head; the latter also a cock's comb). *Vide* Feather.

Plume, to, *par kandan* (of hawks); *iftikhār k.* (to pride oneself on); *turā bi-Khudā bi-'aql-at ma-nāz* or *gharra ma-shaw* (now don't please plume yourself so on your brains).

Plumiped, *pā-par*.

Plump, *chāq*; *gat u gunda* (of children, etc.).

Plunder, *asbāb-i chapavī* or *asbāb-i ghāratī* or *asbāb-i yaghmā'i* (all gen.). *Vide* to Pillage.

Plunderer, *ghārat-kun*; *chapaw-chī* (raider); *qazzāq* (prop. Cossack).

Plunge, to, *ghūta z* (to dive); *zīr-i āb raftan* (when standing in the water); *zīr-i āb burdan* tr.; *khud rā dar āb zad*.

Pluperfect, *māzī ba'id* (gram.).

Plural, *jam'*.

Plus, *si va chahār haft mī-shavad* (three plus four is seven); '*alāmat-i jam'* (the sign +).

Ply, to, *vide* to Bend; *bi-jihat-i ujrāt gashtan* (to ply for hire); *mashghul i mākhī-farushī shudan* (to ply one's trade as a fish-vendor).

Pneumatic, *pur az havā*.

Pneumonia, *zāt'²r-rī'ah*.

Poach, to, *shikār duzdādan* (game).

Poached egg, *tukhm-i nīm-ru* (i.e. fried in butter).

Pock, *ābila*.

Pock-marked, *ābila-ru*; *mujaddar*.

Pocket, *jīb* (for jayb); *kīsa* (vulg.); *jīb-kharj*

¹ *Khvāham kard*; to avoid a repetition of the *mī-kunam*.

² A fruit-seller cries "*gurjī gurjī*" even if he has only *ālūchas*.

- (pocket-money); *an muft-i chang-i tu* (that's for your own pocket, for yourself; master to servant).
- Pocket-handkerchief, *dast-mal-i jīb* or *dast-māl jīb* (any handkerchief or kerchief).
- Pocket-money, *jīb-kharj*.
- Pod, *tanza* (of cotton, peas).
- Poem, *nazm* (poetry); *shi'r* (poem or poetry); *qasīda* (a long poem in praise); *ghazal* (love ode); *fard* (two lines that rhyme); *misrā'* (half a line, a hemistich); *rubā'i* (quatrain); *bayt* (a verse, i.e. two *misrā'* which may or may not rhyme; a distich).
- Poet, *shā'ir*, pl. *shu'arā'*; *shā'ira* (poetess); *takhalus* (nom-de plume).
- Poetaster, *qāfiya-gū*.
- Poetic, *tb'-i shi'r dārad* (he has an aptitude for poetry).
- Poetry, *shi'r*; and *nazm* (*vide* Poem); *sukhur-varī va shā'iri rā tāli-yi nubuvvat dānand* (they consider the art of poetry second only to prophesy).
- Point, *sa'*; *nuk*: *paykān* (of arrow); *nukāt i taqrīr* (points of a speech); *in sūzan sar na-dāad* (this needle has no point); [*sūrāh* or *tah* "eye"]; *kār bi-jā'-i kashīd ki*—(natters reached a point when—); *nugta* (dot); *dar sadad-i* (or *dar shurj-i* for *sharafi*) *harakat būdam ki*—(I was on the point of starting when—); *in mas'ala du shaqq dārad* (two points of view); *agar nafs-i bi-dimāgh bi-rasad man namī-diham* (were you to be on the point of dying I would not give it to you); *agar az man nī-pirsīdīd rāh u chāh-ash ' mī-guftam* (had you consulted me, I would have informed you on all the points; would have explained all the tricks or difficulties); *nutq-ash az matlab khārij bud* (his speech was not to the point).
- Pint, to, *līz k.* (to sharpen); *bā angusht namūdan* (with finger).
- Pointed, *sar-tīz*: *pur-kināya* (full of innuendo); *angusht-numā* (pointed out, notorious, q.v.).
- Poison, *zahr* (d. and *kh.*); *samm* (d. or *kh.*); *samm-i qātil* (deadly poison).
- Poison, *qahva-yi Qajar*² *bi-ū dādand* (= he was poisoned by order of the Shah); *khayāl-ash rā nisbat bi-man fāsīd kardāst* (he has poisoned his mind against me).
- Poisoned, *masmum*.
- Poisonous, *zahr-dar*.
- Poke, to, *suk* (z).
- Poker, *sikh* (for fire).
- Pole, *qulb* (of star, etc.); *qulb-i shimāl* (North-pole); *tīr* or *mīl* (telegraph); *'amud* (tent); *chub* (long stick); *mardī* (z) (boat-pole); *chūb-i langar* (balancing-pole). *Vide* Beam.
- Pole-axe, *tabar*.
- Polecat, *mūsūra* (polecat?).
- Pole-star, *Jady*; *Judayy* (in Pers.); *Najm-'l-Qulb*.
- Police, *gazma* or *shāgird*; *shāgird-chūbakī* (corrup. of —*chubdār* "armed with a stick"); *yasāvul* a guard, q.v. [in old Persian a parade-servant with a silver mace, now generally called *qāb-chī*, lit. 'door-keeper']; *shab-gard*: *shahna* or *dārūgha* (chief of *gazma*³); *mustahfizān-i shahr*: *qarāsūrān*⁴ (mounted police or guards despatched to a village or a country district); *pulīs* or *pulīs* (Eur.). *Vide* Patrol.
- Policy, *tarīqa* (method); *maslak* (past or future); *maṣlahat* (expediency); *tā kar bi-tadbīr guzarad bi-shamshīr na-yandīzad* (he trusts more to policy than to arms); *'ilm-i siyāsat* (science of governing); *pūlīk* (gen. = selfish-diplomacy; *mard-i pūlīkī ast* = he is a selfish man); *varaqa-yi bima* (of insurance).
- Polish, *sayqal zadan* (of steel); *rughan z.* (varnish wood).
- Polished, *sayqal shuda* (of steel); *muhaẓẓab* (in manners).
- Polisher, *sayqal* (the iron for polishing); *sayqal-zan* or *sayqal-gar* (the man).⁵
- Polite, *mu'addab* (well mannered); *khaylī ta'āruf dārad*; *khush-ta'āruf*; *bā ta'āruf* (of outward politeness); *bā insāniyyat* (of true politeness).
- Politely, *ta'ārufana*.
- Politeness, *tahẓīb-i akhlāq* (refinement of manners); *khush-khulq* (with natural civility); *bā ta'āruf-i ziyād ma rā istiḡbāl kard*

¹ *Rāh u chāh* the way to go and the pitfalls to avoid; what to do and what not to do.

² But written *Qajar* قاجار.

³ The word *kutval* not used in m.c.

⁴ Corrup. of قیودان.

⁵ In India *iqli-gar*.

- or *bā ihtirām-i tamām mā rā pazirā'si kard*; *tark-i adab karda* (want of—).
- Politic, *mufīd*; *maslahat-āmīz*; *maslahatī*.
- Politician, *mudabbir*; *bā siyāsāt*; '*pulitīk-dān*.'
- Politics, *umūr-i pulitīk*; *umūr-i siyāsāt*.
Vide Policy.
- Poll, *sar-shumārī* (k.); *sar-shumārī-nāma* (register).
- Pollen, *zar-i gul*.
- Poll-tax, *jizya* (duty levied on non-Muslims); *sar-shumār*.
- Pollute, to, *palīd kardan* (gen.); *najis kardan* (in a relig. sense); *mulavvas kardan* (stain, soil) (rare); *chirk k.* (to soil).
- Polluted, *najis shuda*; *āluda*; *junub* (ceremonially unclean); *muhtalim* (nocturnally).
- Polluter, *najis-kun*; *mukharrib-i akhlāq* (of morals).
- Pollution, *janābat* subs.; (a state of ceremonial impurity); *shaytānī shudan*, m.c. for *ihlām* med. term (nocturnal pollution); *najis shudan* or —*kardan*).
- Poltroon, *nā-mard*; *buz-dil*; *kam-dil*; *tarsu* (vulg.); *ay jabun¹ ay tarsu* (Oh poltroon!). *Vide Coward*.
- Polygamist, *muta'addid² l-azvāj*.
- Polygamy, *zan-i ziyād giriftan*.
- Polytheism, *shirk*.
- Polytheist, *mushrik*, pl. *mushrikīn*.
- Pomade, *rawghan-i mu* (z.).
- Pomander, *dastambu* (a small melon for smelling).
- Pomegranate, *anār* (gen. the fruit); *rummān* (a special kind, red inside); *anār-i bī-dāna* (a pink kind); *darakht-i anār* (the tree); *gul-i anār* or *kūnārū* (the blossom); [but *gul-anār* a flowering shrub; the blossoms resemble pomegranate blossoms]; *īn chīz gul-anār ast* "this is red like the flower *gul-anār*].
- Pommel, (saddle), *qāsh* or *qarbūs*, or *kāsh-i zīn* (the bow or front peak of a Persian saddle).
- Pommel, to, *khurd u khamīr k.*
- Pomp, *tumtārāq* (ostentation, properly by one not entitled to it = *karr u farr*); *dabdaba va tantana* (proper pomp); *ihlīshām* (ditto); *u bi-īn sha'n u shawkat nazdik-i man āmad ki*—Prof. S. T. (he approached with the pomp and splendour of retinue so that—); *farr u shukuh* (proper pomp).
- Pompous, *khud-numā*; or *buzurgī-numā*; *khār-i mutashakkkhīs* (a pompous ass).
Vide Ostentation, etc.
- Pompously, *bisyrār bā tuzuk rāh mī-ravad* (he walks pompously).
- Ponce. *Vide Bully*.
- Pond, *birka* (small); *tālāb* (larger); *istakhr* (an artificial pond or reservoir fed by a stream); *hawz* (artificial). *Vide Pool*.
- Ponder, *āndīshīdan*; *fikr kardan*; *muwāzana kardan* (to weigh in one's mind); *ghawr k.* (think deeply on).
- Ponderous. *Vide Heavy*.
- Pony, *har ṣubḥ barā-yi² gardish tāwūyi khud-ash rā savār mī-shavad*; *yābū* (a coarse bred pony). *Vide Pack-horse*.
- Pool, *vide Pond*; *gawdāl-i āb* (puddle in the road).
- Poor, *muftis* (penniless); *miskīn* (with just enough to live on); *faqīr* (pauper; with nothing at all); *tuhī dast*; *tang-māya* (badly off); *muhtāj* (needy); *maftik* (quite destitute and starving); *u dar ḥalat-i bī-chīzi uftāda*: *bī-chāra* (poor fellow).
- Pope, *Pāp* (Eur.).
- Poplar, *safīdār* and *sanaubar⁴*; (rightly or wrongly these two words are applied indifferently to species or varieties of poplar).
- Poppy, *lāla* (common red poppy⁵); *gul-i khashkkhāsh* or *gul-i kūknār* (flower); *gurz-i khashkkhāsh* (poppy head); *khāsh-khāsh* or *tukhm-i khashkkhāsh* (the seed; in India used in curry); *shaqā'i³iq* (perhaps incorrectly applied to a poppy).
- Populace, '*avāmm*'; '*avāmm-i ka'lan'im*' (the populace who are like sheep); '*avāmm*'-n-nās.
- Popular, *khārīdār-i bisyrār dārad* (of women in a bad sense); *shamāma-yi mardum as*; or *manzur-i nazar-hā* (of people); *kushīd kard tā īn kār rā dar nazarhā jalva dihd* (he strove to make the measure popular); *ghalat-i 'amm* (or —*mash-hūr*) (a popular error).
- Populated, *ābād* (k.). *Vide Populous*.

¹ Prop. *jabān*.

² *Tatu* for the Hindi *tattu* m. and *tattu*, anī fem.

³ In the Panjab *muftis* also means a "bachelor."

⁴ Not a 'fir' as in dictionaries.

⁵ *Lala*, both in Afghanistan and Persia is the common poppy. This word is always translated 'tulip.'

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

- dam* (I sent it by post); *chāpār* or *chāpār* (a man who rides with the post bags, and *shagird chāpār* his assistant); *chāpār-chī* (a man who keeps the stable of post horses); *nā'ib chāpār* (owner of the horses); *sandug-i pusta* (post-box) *chub*; *dār* (stake); *mīl-i chirā'ih* (lamp-post); *sutūn-i taligrāfi* (telegraph-post). *Vide* Rank; *khidmat* (situation) *qarār-gāh-i 'askari* (mil. post).
- Post, to, *bi-pūsta andākh-tan*.
- Postage, *kirāya-yi in basta chand mi-shavad?*; but *in kāghaz chand tambr¹ mī-barad?* = *chi qadr pūsta mī-gīrad?*
- Post-house, *khurāk dar chāpār-khāna mum-kin mī shavad?* (can food be obtained at the post-houses?).
- Postman, *farrāsh-i pust-khāna*. *Vide* also Post.
- Post-master, *ra'īs-i pust-khāna*.
- Post office, *pust khāna*.
- Posteriors, *kafal* ('quarters,' generally of humans); *surīn* (of men or animals).
- Posterity, *awlād*; *a'qāb*; *a'qāb u bāz pas-āyandagān*.
- Postern, *dar-bachcha* and *darbcha*.
- Posting, *chapari raftan* (travelling): *bi-pusta andākh-tan* (of letters).
- Post-mortem, *tashrīh-i mayyit* (—examination).
- Postpone, *ta'vīq andākh-tan*; *ta'khīr andākh-tan*; *mawqūf k* (also to adjourn or abolish); *iqār-i in za'ifa rā pusht-i sar-i shāhid-hā mīandāzim* (we'll postpone this woman's statement till we have heard the other witnesses).
- Postponement, *ta'vīq* or *ta'khīr*: [*bi—andakh-tan* and *uftādan*, tr. and intr.].
- Postscript, *zayl^{an} navisht ki—* (= later on he wrote); *mukarrar 'arz in-kī—* (= P.S.).
- Posture, *vaz'* (for pl. *vide* Position); *hālat*.
- Posturing, *vaz'hā birun āvardan*.
- Pot, *kūza* (earthen pitcher, without handle); *sabū* (with handle); *pātīl* or *dīg* (large, of metal); *dīgcha* (small, of metal); *gul-dān* (a flower-pot; also a flower vase); *kuza-yi gul* (flower-pot); *dulcha*, vulg. for *dālcha* (small pot of wood, copper, or skin); *dīzi* (of baked clay, for cooking meat); *kumāj-dān* (copper cooking-pot); *kulūk* (glazed, for preserves; the *martabān* of India); *dīg-bar* (very large, of metal; for feasts); *davāt* or *murakkab-dān* (ink-pot); *ibrīq* or *āftāba* (a portable ewer like a coffee pot). *Vide* Pipkin, Pitcher, Bottle, Flask, Ewer Basin.
- Potage, *āsh* (a thick soup).
- Potash, *potās* (Eur.), *qiliyā*.
- Potato, *sīb-zaminī* or *sīb-i zaminī*; *batāta* (Eur.).
- Pot-bellied, *shikam-gunda*.
- Potent, *mu'assir*; *ta'sīr-i ziyād dārad*; *qavī* (for *qaviyy*).
- Potentate, *Sultan* (in Ar. power, authority).
- Pot-hook, *kilinjār* (scrawled bad writing).
- Potions, *mashrubāt* (in m.c. only used in pl.).
- Potiphar, 'Potiphar was the Treasurer of Egypt and his wife's name was Zulaykha' *Qit'ir khizāna-dār-i Miṣr² va ism-i zan-ash Zulaykhā būd*.
- Potsherd, *khurda-sifāl*; *kupāl shikasta*.
- Potter, *kuza gar* (maker); *kuza-paz* (baker); *gīl-i kūza-garī* (potter's clay).
- Pouch, *kīf* (of leather); *dabba* (pouch or flask for powder; also a copper vessel for clarified butter); *kīsa-yi tambāk* (for tobacco).
- Poulterer, *juja-farush*.
- Poultice, *pukhtanī*; *zamād* (*nihādan*).
- Pound, *līra-yi Inglisī* (pound sterling); *līra-yi 'Uṣmānī* (Turkish pound): *raṭl* (half a seer, weight).
- Pound, to, *kubīdan* (coarsely). *Vide* Beat and Grind.
- Pounded, *kubīda*; *kuftā* (also tired); *jav-kub* (roughly pounded).
- Pour, *rikhtan*, tr. and intr., rt. *rīz*: *bārān farū rikht* or *—bārīd* (of rain).
- Poverty, *bī-navā'ī*; *iftās*; *faqr*; *tang-dastī*; *maskanat*; *bī-pūlī*; *bā ānki dar falākat ast bāz khush-dīl ast*. *Vide* Poor.
- Powder, *bārūt* (gunpowder); *gard* (dust or fine powder); *safuf* (med.); *bārūt-dān* or *dabba-yi bārūt* (powder flask); *ambār-i bārūt* or *bārūt-khāna* (powder magazine); *safīdāb* (z.) (for face).
- Powder, *bārīk k.*; *safuf k.*; *ārd k.* (vulg.). *Vide* Grind.
- Power, *tāqat* (sp. bodily); *zūr* (bodily); *qudrat* (sp. bodily); *quvva* (bodily or mental); *majāl* (ability, room); *man quvva-yi fahmīdan-i ān rā na-dāram*; *talāq dast-i mard ast na dast-i zan* (divorce lies with

¹ *Tambr* Fr. "stamp."

² Generally 'Aziz-i Miṣr "Prime Minister of Egypt," a position afterwards held by Joseph.

the man, not with the woman); *ikhhtiyār* (choice and power); *iqtidār* (power of doing); *hukumat* (authority); *maqdarat* (= *quvva* and also = *istiā'at*); *istiā'at* (money means); *iqtidār-i kullī*; or *ikhhtiyār-i mulṭaq* (absolute—); *quvva-yi muharrika* (motive—); *quvva-yi dāfi'a* (repulsive—); *quvva-yi nātiqa* (of speech); *shiddat*¹ (of sun); *hattā 'l-imkān* (to the best of one's power; *vide* Possible, etc.); *birun az ikhhtiyār* (beyond one's authority); *birun az hawsala* (beyond endurance); *dā'ira-yi ikhhtiyār-i kas-i rā vus'at dādan* (to extend the powers of any one). *Vide* Powers.

Powerful, *tavānā*; or *tanumand*; or *zurmand* (in body); *dur-bīn-i pur quvvat* (a powerful telescope); *kalām-i mu'tassir* (a powerful speech); *shadīd* (of sun; effect, etc.); *qavī* (in body or mind); *qādir* (powerful or able to); *muqtadīr*; *sāhib-iqtidār*, etc. (with authority); *rusukh* or *tasalluṭ dārad* (has influence).

Powerless, *kam-zur*; *nā-tavān*; *nā-chār*; *lā-chār*; *'ājiz*; *bī-tāqat*: *nahīf* (feeble after disease); *dar-mānda* (become helpless); *az ijrā-yi in amr 'ājiz ast*.

Powers, *ikhhtiyārāt* (of a ruler, etc.); *quva* (functions, bodily or mental). *Vide* Power.

Pox, *ābila* (small-pox); *kūft* = *nā-khushī-yi mash-hūr* (syphilis).

Practicability, *sūrat-pazīrī*; *mumkinīyyat*.

Practicable, *surat-pazīr*; *shudanī*; *mumkin*; *bi-jihat-i hall-i in mushkil maslahat-i ki pīsh mī-āvarid ma'qul ast*; *ḥuṣūlpazīr* (possible to be attained).

Practical, *'amalī* (opp. to *'ilmī* theoretical); *mujarrab* (proved by experience).

Practice, *mashq* (k.); *isti'māl* (k.) (use); *kasrat-i isti'māl*; *'kār-i nikū kardan az pur kardan ast* (practice makes perfect); *in rasm az kujā bar khwāst* (or *paydā shud*)?; *'ādat* (custom); *tā kār na kunī ustād namī-shavī* (= practice makes perfect); *az kam-kārī*, or *az qillat-i isti'māl* (for want of practice); *az kār uftāda am* (I am out of practice); *ganda-kārī* (k.) (evil practices).

Practise, *mashq* k.; *kār-i* (or *'amal-i*) *tabābat mī-kunad* (he practises medicine); *mī-gūyī*,

valī bi-'amal namī-ārī (you talk, you don't practise); *dar navishtan khūb rabt dārad* (he is well practised in—).

Praise,² *sitāyish* (k.); *ta'rīf* (k. or *guftan*) (also specification = *vassf*); *tawṣīf* (k.); *tahsīn* k.; *na-bāyad nā-lā'iqān rā tamjīd kunīm*; *madh* (k.) (eulogy of great persons); *ḥamd*; and *ṣanā*: and *tahlīl*; and *tasbīḥ* (k.) (of God only); *tamjīd* (k.) (of God or man); *khud-sitā'ī* (self-praise).

Praise, to, *situdan*, rt. *sitāy*.

Praiser, *maddāh*; or *vassāf*; or *vāṣīf* (rare) (one who praises; eulogiser).

Praiseworthy, *mustahsan*; *lā'iq-i sitāyish*, etc.

Prance, to, *jast u khīz* k.; *raqs* k. (coll.); *gumbak zadan* (of a fretful horse that won't walk). *Vide* Frisk.

Prate, to, *vide* Preach; *bi-gush khwāndan*; *va'z* k.: *jafang guftan*; or *vir vir* k. (to talk rubbish); *harza-gū'ī* k. (to talk rubbish or to talk indecently).

Prattle, *jafang* or *jafang-gu'ī* (of the pretty prattle of children).

Prawn. *maygu* (brought salted from the coast).

Pray, *namāz khwāndan* or *guzārdan* (of the fixed prayers); *du'ā* k. (in the Christian sense); *qazā-yi namāz rā adā kardan* (I made up for an omission of prayer by saying the missing prayers); but *namāz qazā shud* m.c. = *namāz fawt shud* (I omitted my prayer). *Vide* Entreat.

Prayer, *namāz*; *salāt* pl. *salawāt* (sp the announcement from the roof by a *mullā* of the death of an inmate); *salawūt* — or *darūd firistādan* (sp prayers for the Prophet); *du'ā* (in Christian sense); *a-ān* (the call to prayer by the *mu'azzin*); *mīhrāb* (the arch or niche showing the direction of the *qibla*); *musalla* (a place of prayer; used for praying over the dead; also for rain, etc.); *sajjāda* and *jā-namāz*³ (prayer-carpet); *imām* (leader of prayer in mosque); *pīsh-namāz* (leader in prayer outside the mosque); *muhr* (the block of sacred earth used by Shī'as); *namāz-i furāda* (solitary prayer); *namāz-i jamā'at* (congregational prayer); *du'ā-ash mustajāb shud* (his prayer was heard);

¹ But *sawrat* (or *shiddat*) severity of heat or cold; *sawrat-i garma*.

² Before praising a child, horse, or any article before its owner, the speaker should say *ma sha' Allāh*, so that the owner may have no fear of the Evil Eye.

³ In India *jā-namāz*, but in Persia this generally means the cloth containing the sacred earth of Kerbelā, etc. touched by the forehead by Shī'as when making a *sijda*.

- namāz-i āyāt* (at the time of earthquake or eclipses).
- Prayerful, *namāzi*.
- Preach, to, *va'z k*; *maw'aza k.*; *ifāda na-kun* = *bas kun*, *pur va'z-i man ma-kun* (shut up and don't preach); *pand* or *naṣihat k.* (to admonish).
- Preacher, *vā'iz* (gen.); *khatīb* (in mosque after prayers, and sp. on Fridays); *naṣihat-gū* or *nāsih* (admonisher).
- Preamble, *muqaddama*; and *dībācha* (of books); *invan* (beginning of a document).
- Precarious *mashkuk*; *bī-i'tibār*; *ghayr-i mu-'ayyan*; *guzarān-i ū bi-dast-i havā ast* = *amr-i ma'ishat-i ū ṣabāt na-darad*.
- Precaution, *dūr-andīshī*; *pish-bīnī*; *ihtiyāt*.
- Precede, *jilo* — or *pish raftan* or *āmadan*; *pish vāqi' shudan* (to happen first).
- Precedence, *sadr giriftan* or — *nishastan* (in an assembly); *iddi'ā-i buzurg dāshtan* (to claim precedence); *avval ki mī-bāshad* (who will take precedence?).
- Precedent, *naql* (i.e. what is related): *in amr hēch nazīr na-dārad*; *mī-tavānīd nazīr-ash rā bi-yārid?*
- Preceding, *sābiq*, pl. *savābiq*; *pish*; *muqaddam az*, or *qabl az* (of time).
- Precept, *naṣihat*; *pand*.
- Preceptor, *ustād*; *mu'allim*; *ākhund* (a small mulla); *adīb* (teacher, gen. a literary man); *murshid*; or *pīr*; or *hādī* (spiritual); *naṣihat-gū* or *pand-gū* (admonisher).
- Precinct, *hadd*, pl. *hudūd*.
- Precious, *nafīs*, pl. *nafā'is* (precious things); *qimālī*; *girān-bahā* (costly); *'azīz* (of people or things); *Laylāj-i vaqt ast* (= he's a precious gambler, q.v.).
- Precipice, *part-gāh*; *baghal-i muhīb*.
- Precipitate, *vide* Hasten; *tah andākhtan* tr. (chem.); *sar-ā-zir shudan* (to fall headlong).
- Precipitated, to be, *tah nishastan*.
- Precipitous, *'ajul* (rare); *dast-pācha* (hurried and confused); *sar-bālā* (of a cliff, etc., viewed from below); *sar-ā-shīb* (prop. when viewed from above).
- Precipitation, *ta'jil*; *'ajala*; *shitāb-zadagī*; *dast-pāchagī* (confusion); *tahavvur* (rashness in fight); *tah-nishīnī* (of chemicals).
- Precise, *mudaqqiq*; *vāziḥ* (clear, opp. to *mushtabih*), *bisyar muvāziḥ-i libās-i khud-ash ast* (he is precise in his dress). *Vide* Particular.
- Precision, *bārīk-bīnī*; *taqayyud*; *tadqiq*.
- Preclude, to, *bāz dāshtan*; *māni' az* —.
- Precocious, *pīr-manish*; *in chi-qadr tiḥt-i pīr-i 'st* vulg. (what a precocious child!).
- Preconcerted, *pish dāda*; — *ki bāham pish qarār dāda būdand*.
- Predecessors, — *i salāf*; *mutaqaddimān*; *aslāf* pl. (gen.).
- Predetermination, *qadar*¹ or *taqdīr*; *qaza*¹; *jabrī*, pl. *jabariyya* (one who denies the freedom of the human will; a fatalist as opposed to *qadarī*, pl. *qadariyya*).
- Predestined, *muqaddar*.
- Predicament, *kash-ma-kash*; *khar-khasha*; *mazīq*.
- Predicate, *khavar* (in grammar); *mahmūl* (in logic); [the subject in logic is *mawzu'*].
- Predict, *az pish namī-tavānīm bi-guyīm ki fardā chi rūy khwāhad dād* or — *ki az parda-yi ghayb chi bīrūn mī-āyad*; *ghayb gū'i k.*
- Prediction, *pishīn-gū'i (k.)*; *ghayb-gū'i (k.)*.
- Predictive, *mukhbīr-i ghayb*.
- Predilection, *mayl-i sābiq*; *az sābiq mayl dāsht*.
- Predominance, *istilā'*; *ghalaba*.
- Predominant, *mustawli*; *ghālīb*.
- Pre-eminence, *bartarī*; *sibqat* m.c. for *sabqat* (*k.*, *giriftan*, *justan*); *taqaddum* (*k.* or *justan*); *imtiyāz* (*dāshtan*) (distinction).
- Pre-eminent, *bartar az* —; *mumtāz*; *fāzil-i fuṣalā'*; or *a'lam*² 'l-'ulamā' (in learning).
- Pre-emption, *haqq-i taqaddum-i bay'* (right of —); *shuf'a*.
- Preen, to, *khadang k.* or *par khūn k.* (to 'reform' the feathers, i.e. to pull them through the beak to straighten them; falconer's term); *rughan-kashī* — or *rughan-gīrī k.* (to oil the feathers).
- Preface, *muqaddama* (the reason for writing the book or an introduction); *dībācha*² (praise of God, the Prophet, Reigning Sovereign); *arṣ-i makhsus* (modern).
- Prefatory, *tamhīdī*; *ibtidā'i*; *ba'd az tamhīd-i in mulāhazāt*.
- Prefer, to, *tarjīh* or *tafzīl dādan*; *rujhān d. muqaddam dānistan*.
- Preferable, *az in du tā kudām yak pasandīdātār ast?*; *bih-tar*; *afzal-tar*.
- Preference, *bartarī* (*dādan*); *tarjīh* (*d.*); *ān rā bar in tarjīh mī-dīham*.
- Preferred, *mutarajjih*; *tarjīh dāda shuda*.

¹ *Qazā* anything that may be fated now or hereafter, but *Qadar* what is predestined before birth.

² The *dībācha* is sometimes also called *muqaddama*.

Prefix, *harf-i vasl* (also a suffix).

Pregnancy, *abistanī*; *haml*; *bar-dar* (vulg.).

Pregnant, *shikam-dār*; or *ābistan*; or *ābist* (of women or animals); *an zan shikam dārad*; *haml dārad* (of animals or women); *hāmila*¹ (of women only).

Prejudice, *bayad ta'assub rā kinār bi-guzārīm* (we must lay aside all prejudice; relig. or otherwise).

Prejudicial, *muzirr-i ḥal*; *barā-yi favā'id-i man nuqsān dārad*.

Prelude, *pīsh-khwānī* (k.) (in music, acting).

Preluder, *pīsh-khwān* (sp. a minor reciter in the *rawza-khwānī*).

Premature, *qabl az vaqt*; *javān-marg shud* or *javān-marg az dunyā raft* (of premature death).

Premeditate, *az pīsh sanjīdan* or — *khayāl k.*; *az pīsh tamhīd k.* (plan beforehand).

Premeditated, *az avval qasd shud*.

Premeditation, *tamhīd u ta'ammud*; *qasd* (intention); *bilā ta'ammul* (without premeditation).

Premised, *avval bar sabīl-i tamhīd namūda mī-shavad ki—* (it must first be premised that—).

Premises, *muqaddamat* (in logic); *muqaddamatayn* = the *muqaddama-yi kubrā* and the *muqaddama-yi suḡhrā* the Major and Minor premises); *tamhīdāt* (gen.); 'imārat va mula'alliqāt (property).

Premium, *vajh-i bīma* (insurance).

Premonition, *agāhī-yi dīl*.

Preparation, *tadārūk* (*dīdan*); *tahīyya* (for *tahyī'a*) (*chīdan*); *muqaddamāt-i chīdam* (I made preparations): *tarkīb*; *murakkab* (compound).

Prepare, to, *āmūda k.*; *muhayyā—* or *hāzīr k.*; *tartīb dādan*: *tadārūk-i raftan-i Inglis-tān mī-bīnand*: *ū nuṭq-i khud rā az pīsh muhayyā kard*: *dast u pā-yi khud rā jam' karda am* (I have prepared everything for my journey, or move); *hama chīz-i safar sāz shud* (everything was prepared for the journey).

Prepared, *musta'idd shudan bi—* (to be prepared for).

Preponderance, *ghālībīyyat*; *ziyādatī*.

Preposition, *harf-i jarr*.

Preposterous, *az ḥadd tajāvuz karda*; *bī-ma'nī*.

Prepuce, *ghulfa* (med.); *pūst-i sar-i ḥashaja* (colloq.).

Prerogative, *haqq-i mākhshus*.

Presage, to, *āgāhī dādan*; *mukhbir būdan*. *Vide Omen and Predict*.

Presager, *khabar-dih*, *āgāhī-dih* *khabar-kunanda*.

Prescription, *hakīm bi dast-i khud-ash in nuskhā rā navisht*: *haqq-i taṣarruf*; or *rasm-i qadīm* (claim or right).

Presence, *huzur*; *hay'at* (personal appearance); *ru bī-ru-yam* (or *huzūr²*) *chunīn guft*; *bā ru'b* (with a presence).

Presence of mind. *Vide Mind*.

Present (subs.), *pīshkash*² (k.) (from an inferior); *hadya* (for *hadiyya*), pl. *hadāyā* (k. or *dādan*) (between equals); *ta'āruḥ* (k. or *d*) (between equals or from a superior); *sawghāt* or *armaghān* (*āvardan*) (a present brought from a journey); *tuhfa* (d.) (any curiosity or uncommon thing, small or big); *Amīr-i Samargand bi-tawr-i tuhfa in fīl rā bi-Hazrat-i Ajall fristād* or *in fīl rā hadya kard*; *rā-andāz*³ (a present from the bridegroom to the bride on her entering the house of the former); *'aydī* (d.) (a present on holidays to an inferior; m.c. for 'idī); *'atiyya* (donation): *siḡha-yi ḥal* (gram.; Present Tense).

Present (adj.), *hāzīr*, pl. *hāzīrīn* or *huzzār*; *huzūr dāshtan* (to be present); *mawjūd* (gen. of things); *ast*; *fulān injā ast ya rafta?*; *Sadr-i A'zam būd* (the Prime Minister was present; was there); *naqd² na-dāram* (I have not one at present, i.e. by me); *hāl* (of time); *bī-naqd-i vaqt*; or *ḥal²*; or *al-hāl*: or *al-ān*; or *aknun* (now, at present).

Present, to, *pīsh k.*; *musharraḥ sākhtan* (a person); *vide Introduce, Give, Bestow, etc.*

Presentiment, *dīl-am āgāhī mī-dīhad ki—*.

Presenting, *taqdīm* (k.).

¹ Not in Persian *hāmīl*.

² It must be recollected that a Persian wishing to sell anything will offer it as a *pīshkash*. To refuse the offer the reply might be *kḥayr, marhamat ziya*. If, after the query *qimat-ash chand ast?*, a seller fixes too high a price, the reply might be *pas pīshkash mal-i khud-at bashad*. Should one admire anything belonging to a Persian he will say *pīshkash* without any intention of really offering it; the reply to this is *iltifāt-i shuma ziyad*.

³ *Pa-andaz* also = carpets or shawls spread for the Shah to walk on when he visits a subject; these are a perquisite of the sovereign. When a Governor formally visits a gentleman's house, a shawl is spread on the sofa and this afterwards finds its way to the Governor's house.

Presently, *al-ān*; *bi-zūdī*; *hālā mī-rasam*.

Preservation, *muhafazat* (k.).

Preservative, *dāfi-i balā* etc. (of a charm); *hāfiz-i jān* (ditto).

Preserve, *khusk-bār* (dried fruits and nuts); *murabbā* (jam); *ma'jūn*¹ (electuary, confection).

Preserve, to, *nigāh dāshtan*; *hifz* n.; *muhafazat* n.: *murabbā sākhtan* (of jam).

Preserved, *az marhamat-i shumā jān-am mah-fūz mānd*; *jān-i tāza-i bi-man bakhshīd*.

Preserver, *khalās-kun*; *najāt-dihanda* (from death). *Vide* Save, Free.

Preside, to, *ra'is-i majlis shudan* (at a committee); *hama kār-hā bi-istihzār-i ū miguzarad* (lit. all business is done with his information); *sadr-i majlis shudan*.

President, *ra'is-i majlis*; *ra'is-i anjuman* (gen. for business).

Press, *shikanja* (bookbinders); *matba'* (printing); *kaṣrat-i mashghala* (press of work).

Press, to, *fishārdan* or *fishurdan*, rt. *fishar* (to squeeze); *sakht giriftan* or *pīla k.* (to press a person to do); *u khaylī pā-pay shud ki chiz-i bi-khūram* (he pressed me to eat something); *vide* Persist and Insist; *chapānīdan* (to press down); *rū-yi īn zūr bi-yāvarīd* (press this down).

Presser, *'assār* (sp. of oil).

Prestige, *waqār*; *shuhrat*.

Presumed, *maẓanna tāza dākhil-i vilāyat shuda id?* (I presume you are newly arrived?); *ihtimāl-i kullī mī-ravad ki*—(it is presumed that—).

Presumption, *bar mahabbat-i man takya mī-kunī* (you presume on my affection); *ihtimāl* (assumption). *Vide* Arrogance, etc.

Pretence, *bahāna* (k.); *tazvīr* (hypocrisy); *dast-āviz* (means); *'uzr* (k.) (excuse).

Pretend, to, *tagaddus farūkhtan* (to pretend to piety); *tamaruz k.* (to pretend sickness; rare in m.c.); *khud rā bi-dīvānagī ẓad* or *andākht* (he feigned madness); *iddi'ā k.* (to lay claim to); *qalam dādan* (to give oneself out as); *khānum marā shinākhta tajāhul*² *kard va pūrsīd* "Kīstī"?—Prof. S. T. (the lady pretended not to recognize me and asked me who I

was); *marā na-dīda angāsh*t or *girift* (she pretended not to see me). *Vide* Feign, Malinger.

Pretender, *lāf-zan* (boaster); *mudda'i* (claimant). *Vide* Quack.

Pretension, *iddi'ā*³; *lāf-zanī* (boasting).

Pretentious, *pur-lāf*; *ifāda-yi junrub mī-kunad* (vulg.; derived from an impotent man pretending to be *junrub*).

Preterite, *Māzi-yi Mutlaq* (gram.).

Pretext, *dast-āviz* (k.); *hīla* (sleight, trick); *bi-bahāna-yi īn ki chirā shifā'at na-kardand*—(on the pretext that they had not interceded—). *Vide* Pretence.

Pretty, *khushgīl* (gen. of people); *maqbul* (of people or small animals); *vajīh* (handsome, of people); fem. *vajīha*; *hasīn* (of beautiful face=*vajīh* and *vajīha*); *jamīl* (fine in appearance); *qashang* (people or things); *khush-surat*; *shangul mangul* (of little things or animals); *tawr-i* adv. (= pretty well).

Prevail, *namī-tavānam urā bar ān bi-dāram ki bīshar īnjā tavaqquf kunad*, or *na-tavānistam urā bīshar nigāh bi-dāram* (m.c.). *Vide* Conquer, Prevalent.

Prevalent, *īn maraz hālā dar ānjā istilā dārad* or *zūr dārad*; *mutadāvil* (shudan); *shuyū'* *dārad*; *'umūm dārad*.

Prevalence, *'umūmiyyat*; *ghalaba*; *shuyū'* (being common).

Prevaricate, to, *chachul-bāzī k.*; *layt u la'all kardan*³ and *ta'allul k.* (putting off in promising).

Prevarication, *zabān-bāzī* (k.) (all words); *hīla hawāla k.*; *tafra-zanī* (shuffling). *Vide* Procrastination.

Prevent, Prevention, *bāz-dāshtan*; *vā-dāshtan* (also to force, to prevail on); *manī'*, pl. *mavānī'*: *muzāhim*, pl. *muzāhimāt*; *'ā'iq* pl. *'avā'iq* (in m.c. plural generally used); *jilaw-gīrī*; *gumān dāshtam shumā īshān rā az bar gashtan mī-tavānistīd mānī' bi-shavīd*; *īnshā' Allāh fardā sharaḥ-yāb mī-shavam agar mānī'-i paydā na-shavad* (I hope to call on you to-morrow if nothing happens to prevent me).

Preventive, *mānī'*; *jilaw-gīr*; *muzāhim*.

Previous, *sābiq*; *pīsh* (adj.); *qabl az vurun am ravāna shudīd*.

¹ A Persian *hakīm* sometimes prescribes a *ma'jūn* of pearls. The pearls are not of course dissolved in the patient's presence. *In pilaw nīst, ma'jūn ast* = "this pilaw is very nice and rich."

² *Tajāhul* 'feigning ignorance,' from root *jahl*.

³ *Layt* Ar. "would that" and *la'all* Ar. "it may be."

- Prey, *sayd*; or *shikār* (game, quarry): *yaghmā*; *ghārat*; *tārāj* (booty, etc., q.v.).
- Price, *qimat* (cost); *bahā* (value); *nirkh-i bāzār* (price current); *qimat-i nūzil* (small price, small rate); *qimat-i ākhir-ash* (its lowest price); *u avval khaylī tup zad* (he first asked an enormous price); *qimat-i gizāf* (enormous price): *diya*; or *khān-bahā* (—of blood). *Vide* Bargain and Cheap.
- Priceless, *bi-bahā* (but *bahā*¹ na-dārad it is worthless).
- Prick, to, *suzan zadan* (with needle); *surākh k.* (make a hole); *vide* Goad; *khalish k.* (of the mind); *asp gush-hā-yash rā muhr-kard* or *bar-girift* (the horse pricked up its ears); [*gūsh khwābānidan* to lay back the ears]; *shīr gush-ash rā qalam va dum-ash ra 'alam kard*—Prof. S. T.: *asp mikh khurda ast* (the horse has been pricked in shoeing); *khayāl-i ān fi'l bar qalb-am khalish mī-kunad* (my conscience pricks me about that).
- Prickly, *pur-khār*; *khār-dār*.
- Prickly-heat, 'araq-suz.
- Pride, *ghurur* (pride of possession, haughtiness; an inherent quality): *kibr*; *takabur* (assumption of pride); *nakhvat* (in Persian = *ghurūr*); *kibriyā*² Ar., or *kibriyā*² Per. (of God only); *bāyad az ghurur bi-parhizim* or *ijtināb kunim* (we must beware of pride); *ghurābi* (vulg.). *Vide* Puff.
- Priests, *mujtahid* (a high divine amongst Shī'as); *kashish* (Christian—): *dastūr* (the head-priest of Zardushtis: there is one in each city); *mubid* (assistant of *dastūr*); *ra'īs-i rūhānī* (any spiritual leader; a newspaper word); *pīr*; or *murshid* (spiritual guide; Muslim).
- Prime, 'umda adj.; *lubb* (the best part of anything, prim. meaning in Ar. is kernel); *zubda* (extract); *nukhba* (chosen part); 'unfuvān-i javānī (prime of life; 30 in a man and 20 in a woman); *zubda-yi* (or in m.c. *lubb-i*) *matlab* (the gist of what I have to say, the pith); *nukhba-yi 'askar* (the chosen, or flower, of the army).
- Prime, to, *az avval talqin*¹ (or *ta'lim*) k.: (instruct beforehand) *dar tufang bārut rīkhtan*.
- Prime Minister, *Sadr-i A'zam*.
- Primitive, *jāmtid* (gram. term); *pāshin: qadīm* (ancient).
- Primogeniture, *haqq-i taqaddum* (-i *vilūdat* understood; the right of primogeniture).
- Prince, *shāhzāda*, gen. pronounced *shazda*, *mīrzā* or *mīrzū* (after the name; but *mīrzū* before a name means that the mother was a *Sayyida*,² while *mīrzā* before the name means "clerk"); *navvāb-i valā* (in address; of certain princes only); *prins* (Eur.); *valī* 'ahd (heir-apparent).
- Princely, *amīrāna*; *misl-i shāzda*.
- Princess, *shāhzāda khānum*.
- Principal, *shakhs-i avval*; *ra'īs*: *sar-māya*; or *ra's*² 'l-mul (capital); *juzv-i a'zam* (the chief ingredient). *Vide* Interest.
- Principle, *aql*, *mādda*: 'aqida (belief); *qū ida* (habit).
- Print, *chīl* (English washing print); *qalam-kār* (Persian; chiefly made in Isfahan); *vide* Calico; *aṣar* or *nishān-i pā* (of foot); *radd-i pā* (ditto). *Vide* Trail, Track.
- Print, to, *chāp*— or *ṭab' k.*; *az chāp uftāda* (out of print).
- Printed, to be, *ṭab' shudan*; *chāp sh.*; *maṭbu' sh.*
- Printer, *chāp-chī*; *tabbā'* (rare); *chāp-zan* (also in m.c. a cheat).
- Printing-press, *maṭba'*; or *chap-khāna* (printing-house)
- Priority, *sabqat*; *taqaddum*.
- Prism, *shīsha-yi si-gusha* or —*si-pahlu*; *qalam* (drops of a chandelier).
- Prison, *dustāq-khāna*; *maḥbas*; *zindān*; *qayd-khāna*; *ambār* (solitary cell).
- Prison, to, *ḥabs*— or *maḥbus k.*; *bi-qayd andākhtan*.
- Prisoner, *zindānī*; *maḥbūs*; *muqayyad*; *qaydī*: *asir* (of war). *Vide* Captive.
- Privacy, *khalvat*; *tanhā'i*.
- Private, *dustāna* (personal, not official); *khāss*; or *makhṣūs* (special); *pūshida* (secret); *ishān shūbat-i mahramāna-i dāshtand* *dar khilvat shūbat kardand*. *Vide* Privities, and Whisper.
- Privately, *dar khufya*; *dar pinhānī*; *dar khalvat*: *mahramāna* (confidentially).
- Privation, *maḥrumiyyat*: *bad-guzarānī*: *fāqa* (starvation).
- Privative, *nāfiya* (of words).

¹ *Talqin khwāndan* to instruct a corpse how to answer *Munkar* and *Nakīr*.

² But in India *Mīrzū* before a name indicates a *Sayyid*.

Privilege, *haqq*, pl. *huqūq*; *pīrī u kūrī ūrā vājīb^{r-r}i'āya kardā būd* (= whom age and blindness had privileged to speak freely). *Vide* Concession and Permission.

Privities, *sharm-gāh*; 'awrat (male or female pudenda); 'awratayn dual, (before and behind); *nāmus* (sp. female); 'iṣmat (ditto).

Privy, *mabraz*; *khalā^r*; *kinar-i ab*; *āb-rīz*: *mutavazza¹ raftan* or *sar-i āb raftan* or *kinār-i āb raftan* or *bi-qazā-yi hājat raftan* (to go to the privy); *mazbala* (refuse, heap); *mabāl* (prop. urinal) *Vide* Water-closet.

Prize, *in'ām* (*giriftan*); = *gū-yi sabqat rubūdan* (to carry off the prize).

Prize, to, 'aziz *dāshtan*; *qadr k.*; *girāmī dāshtan*; *ghanīmat shimurdan* (to deem a boon).

Probability, *ihtimāl*.

Probable, *ihtimāl mī-ravad*; or *muhtamal ast*: or *yahtamīl² ki* (it is probable); *aghlab ast*; *zann-i ghālib bar in ast ki*—.

Probably, *dūr nīst ki chunīn bāshad*; *ihtimal dārad ki*—; *ghālib^{an} gufta bāshad* (he probably said so).

Probation, *ayyām-i imtiḥān*; *hālā taht-i imtiḥān ast* (he is now on probation).

Probationer, *zir-i imtiḥān ast*: *taht-i āzmā-yish*.

Probe, *mīl* (z.); *sīkh* (*guzāshatan*) (vulg.).

Probity, *diyānat*; *hisāb-durustī*; *pāk-tīnatī*. *Vide* Honesty.

Problem, *mas'ala*, pl. *mas'āl*; *hall-i mushkilāt* (solving of difficult problems).

Proboscis, *khartūm* (of elephant).

Procedure, *ṭarīqa*; *ravish*.

Proceed, *pish raft kardan* (to advance, metap.); *nāshī shudan az* (to arise from); *ammā ba'd^a-hā for ammā ba'd^a* (= but to proceed—). *Vide* To Begin, etc.

Proceedings, *surat-i majlis* (minutes of a meeting); *ruy-dad-i majlis* (ditto).

Process, *vaz'*; *qā'ida*; *ṭarīqa* (method); *dar 'arṣa-yi zamān-i* (in the process of time).

Procession, *dasta* (of a *ta'ziya*, etc.); *bā jam'iyyat-i tamām dawr mī-gardānand*.

Proclaim, *ājtābī namūdan* (make public); *i'lān k.* (written); *jār kashīdan* (by crier); *bar malā^s sākhātān* (to reveal); *iṣhtihār k.* (written or oral advertisement).

Proclaimed, *i'lān namūda*.

Proclaiming, *shuhrat dādan*.

Proclamation, *iṣhtihār*; *i'lān*; *jār*.

Proclivity, *mayl*.

Procrastinate, *imrūz u fardā mī-kunad*. *Vide* Prevaricate, Delay.

Procrastination, *layt u la'll*; *imruz u fardā k.*

Procreate, to, *tawlid-i nasl k.*; *nasl bar qarār dāshtan*.

Procurable, *yāftanī*; *muyassar (k.)*; *bi-dast āvardanī*.

Procurable, to be, *yāft shudan*; *gīr āmadan*; *bi-ham rasīdan*.

Procure, *yāftan*; *bi-ham rasānīdan*; *hāsil k.*; *kishti³ az kuja gīr-i man mī-āyad?* *Vide* Procurable.

Procurer, *jā-kash*; *dallāl*. *Vide* Pimp and Bawd.

Procureur, *lihāf-kash*: *dallāla* (a female broker or go-between; also a woman who arranges marriages).

Prodigal, *isrāf-kār* or —*kun*; *musrif⁴*; *talaḥ-kār* or —*kun*; (very wasteful); *vīl-kharj* (wasteful).

Prodigality, *isrāf⁴*. *Vide* Extravagance.

Prodigy, *u'jūba*; *u u'juba-yi dānish ast* (he is a prodigy of wisdom).

Produce, to, *bi-'amal āvardan* (and *āmadan*); *in ashyā^r (or ajnās) dar in mulk paydā mī-shavad?*; *gunāh bad-bakhtī mī-ārad*; *āvardan* or *zā'idan* (to give birth to; *vide* Bear and Bring forth); *iqāmat-i shuhūd k.* (to produce witnesses, q.v.).

Producer, *paydā-kun*.

Product, Products, *hāsilāt*; *hāsil-i zarb* (arithmetic).

Production, *ta'rif*, pl. *ta'rifāt*; *tasnīf*, pl. *tasnīfat* (liter.). *Vide* Composition.

Productive, *hāsil-khīz* (of ground); *musmir* (fruitful of trees and met. of plans); *bachcha-āvar* (of women or animals).

Profane, *ishān sukhānhā-yi kufr-āmīz mī-gūyand*; *masjid rā najis* (or *palīd*) *kard*: *bi-Qur'ān bī-ḥurmatī ma-kun* (by deeds or words).

Profess, *izhār kardan*; *i'tirāf kardan* or *igrār k.* (to acknowledge); *iddi'ā k.* (to claim).

Profession, *pīsha*; or *kār*; or *shughl*; or *ṣan'at* (trade): *tashahhud* (of Muslim faith = *kalīma-yi shahādāt*).

¹ *Mutavazza* a place for ablution before prayers.

² Ar. 3rd person sing. masculine of the Aorist.

³ Also in m.c. *kishti^v-i*.

⁴ *Musrif مصرف* one who spends money but not extravagantly. Some wrongly use this word in the sense of *مصروف*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

- Prop, Prop to, *sitūn*; or 'amūd (a pillar); *agar in takya rā bar-dārid saqj pāyīn mī-āyad?*; *yak chūb-i zir-ash bi-zan*; *pushti*.
- Propagate, *intishār (dādan)*; *in mas'ala dar hama jā shāyī' ast* or *shuyū' dārad*; *vide Publish*: *tawlid-i nasl k.* or *nasl bar qarār dāshdan* (to procreate, q.v.). *Vide Generation*.
- Propagated, *muntashir*. *Vide Published*, etc.
- Propel, *pish raftan* and *burdan*; *harakat k.* and *d.* (of ships, trains).
- Propensity, *mayl*; *raghbat*; *in'ijāf-i khātir* (rare).
- Proper, *munāsib*; *sazāvār*: *savāb dānistam*, or *dar in savab dādam* (to think proper to); *agar salāh bi-dānid sazā-ash kunid*. *Vide Becoming, Suitable, Fit*.
- Property, *khāssiyat* or *ta'gīr* (quality): *māl*, *amvāl* (possessions); *māl u matā'* (household furniture and clothes); *in milk khālisa-yi man ast* (this land is my personal property); *ashyā-yi manqūla* (movable property); *māl-i masruqa* (stolen property); *sāhib-muknat ast* (he is a person of property, wealth). *Vide Land, Estate*.
- Prophecy, *khābar (d.)* (of prophets); *ghayb-gū'i (k.)*; and *pishin-gū'i* (of ordinary men); *nubuvvat* or *risālat* (mission; of a prophet).
- Prophecy, *az pish khābar dādan* (of prophet only); *az ghayb guftan*; or *pishin-gū'i k.* (of men).
- Prophet, *payghambar*; or *rasūl* (messenger of God); *nabī* (prophet). *Vide Tongue*.
- Prophylactic, *davā-yi bāz dāshdan-i maraz*.
- Propinquity, *qurb*; *ham-nishīnī*, etc.; *nazdīkī* (but if used in a context referring to women, this word means "cohabiting").
- Propitiate, to, *taskīn-i ghazab k.* (propitiate anger); *rāzi k.*; *bar sar-i iltijāt āvardan* (gen.; to make kind).
- Propitiation, *istirzā*: *kaffāra* (relig. atonement); *istighfār* (asking forgiveness, from God only); *vasīla-yi najāt* (means of salvation).
- Propitious, *khujasta*; *farkhunda*; *mubārak*; *sa'd*; *humāyūn*; *muwāfiq*.
- Propitiousness, *musā'adat*; *muwāfaqat*; *khujastagī*; *farkhundagī*.
- Proportion, *nisbat*; *qismat-i manāfi'-i shumā mī-rasad*; *har qadar buzurg-tar mī-shavad bā quvvat-tar mī-shavad* (the larger it grows the stronger it gets); *panja-ash bi-ān jūssa kūchahk ast* (its claws are small in proportion to its body).
- Proportionate, *bi'n-nisba bi—*; *mutābiq*; *bi-miqdār-i zahmat jā'ida hāsil karda* and (their success has been proportionate to their labours); *bi-qadr-i māst dugh mī-zanam* (I'll work proportionate to my pay).
- Proportioned, *bā tanāsub-i andām* (well-proportioned).
- Proposal, *mas'ala*; *vide Request, Petition*; *mallab-i ki pish* (or *tahrīk*) *kardid namī-tavānam qabul bi-kunam*: *khwāstgārī (k.)* (for marriage; by a parent to parent).
- Propose, *mī-guyam har-chi zarar vārid āyad bi'l-musāvāt dar-miyān-i mā qismat shavad*; *man tahrīk mī-kunam ki—* (I move or propose that—); *mallab pish k.*
- Proposer, *tahrīk-kun-i in mas'ala man budam*; [*ta'yid-kun* "seconded"].
- Proposition, *mas'ala*: *qaziyā*, and vulg. *shakl* (of Euclid); *qaziyā* (Logic); *qaziyā-yi ijābiyya* (or *mujiba*) (affirmative); *qaziyā-yi salbiyya* (or *sālība*) (negative); *masā'il-i hisābiyya* (mathematical propositions).
- Proprietary, adj., *mālikī*; *sāhibī*.
- Proprietorship, *mālikīyyat*.
- Proprietress, the masc. *mālik* is used.
- Propriety, *shāyistagī*; *barāzandagī*; [*in libās bi-shumā mī-barāzad* this dress suits you]; *munāsabat*. *Vide Shame*.
- Prosaic, *bī-maza*; *sard*; *bisyar yakh ast* (dull).
- Proscribed, *khūn-ash hadar ast*. *Vide Forbidden*.
- Prose, *nasr*; *musajja'* (rhymed prose).
- Prosecute, *pish-i hākim bar u idda'ā' mī-kunid?*; *āriz shudan bar kas-i (law)*: *mudāvamat k.* (to continue, carry on).
- Prosecution, *'aqab (k.)* (gen.): *da'va (k.)* (law); *javāb-da'va (d.)* (defence).
- Prosecutor, *sāhib-i da'va* (gen., private or public); *mudda'i* (gen.).
- Proselyte, *mu'min-i jadīd* or *jadīd'l-Islām* (for Muslim); *dākhil-i tarīqa* (any sect or religion).
- Proselytize, to, *bi-dīn āvardan*; *dākhil-i tarīqat sākhtan*.
- Prosody, *'ilm-i 'arūz*.
- Prospect, *manzar*; or *chashm-andāz* (view); *ummūd*, etc. (hope).
- Prospect, to, *taftish kardan*; *tajassus kardan*; *kāvidan* (of mine).
- Prosper, *dar pish-raft būdan*; *rū bi-rawnaq būdan*; *har kār mī-kunad rawnaq mī-girad*; *kāsh kār-i shumā bi-khūbī bi-guzarad* (may your business, errand, prosper;

- vide* Infra); *Khudā kunad kār-i shuma awj bi-gīrad*. *Vide* Successful and Progress.
- Prospering, *kām-rān* (of persons); *kār u bār-ash chāq u chilla ast* (his business is prosperous). *Vide* Supra.
- Prosperity, *kāmyābi*; *iqbāl* (of people); *ābādī* or *rawnaq* (of a town); *halā bakhsh-ash buland shuda* or *bīdār ast*: [*bakhsh-ash khwābīda ast* his ill-luck is in the ascendant]; *in qadar mamlakat amn bud ki mīsh va gurg bi-ham āb mī-khurdand*—Prof. S. T. (such peace and prosperity were in his reign that wolf and the lamb drank side by side); *vide* Success, and Fortunate; *dar ayyām-i bi-raw bi-raw-i ū* (or *shahr*) (in the days of his (or the city's) prosperity).
- Prosperous, *kār u bār-ash khub ast*;—*ru bitaraqqī ast* (on the rise); *ayyām-i ma'mūrī* (prosperous days, of places); *dar ayyām-i iqtidār-i in tājir*. *Vide* Well-to-do.
- Prostitute, *jīnda* (vulg.); *jīnda-yi hazār 'ayb-dār* (a regular low prostitute; a term of abuse only); *fāhisha*; *qahba*. *Vide* Whore.
- Prostitution, *jīndagī*; *qahbagī*; *fāhishagī*; *qahba-garī* (of women); *tazyī-i isti'dād* (prostitution of ability); *jīnda-bāzī* (frequenting prostitutes; of men).
- Prostrate, *uftāda* (from sickness); *darāz kashīda* (lying extended). *Vide* Prone and Supine.
- Prostrate, “—and all the angels prostrated themselves before Adam except Iblis the father of the Jinn” (*va hama-yi firishtagān, juz Iblīs pidar-i Jinn, Adām rā sijda kardand*); *bi-pā uftādan*; *khud rā bar-pā andākhtan*. *Vide* Fall.
- Prostration, *sijda* (k.) (relig.); or *sujūd* (k.).
- Protean, *khud rā bi-hazār shakl dar āvard*.
- Protect, to, *hiḡāzat k.*; *himāyat dādan* (to take the part of).
- Protected, *maḡfuz*; *mahrus*.
- Protection, *hiḡāzat*; *himāyat* (taking the part of); *ra'īyyat-parvarī fakhr-i Shāh ast*; *bi-Shāh panāh āvardand*; *dar ṭavīla-yi Shāh bast*¹ *nishastan*.
- Protection, to seek, *panāhīdan* vulg.; *panāh jūstan*.
- Protector, *muḡāfiḡ*; *ḡāmī*; *nigāh-bān* or *nigāh-dār*; *pusht u panāh*.
- Protégé, *dast-parvarda* (from youth); *taht-i himāyat*; *tābi'* (follower); *manḡūr-i nazar-i ḡulān* (favourite).
- Protest, to, *bi-tawr-i tashaddud bayān* (or *istirāḡ*) *kardan*;—*va bar bi-gunāhi-yi khud istidlāl mī-kard* (protested his innocence).
- Protestation, *isbāt* (proof); *iltimās* (entreaty); *izhār* (statement and also display of). *Vide* Objection.
- Protocol, *surat-i mu'āhada* (of treaty). *Vide* Proceedings.
- Protract, to, *imtidād* (*dādan* and *yāftan*); *tūl* (*dādan* and *kashīdan*). *Vide* Delay.
- Protracted, *mamdūd*; *mumtadd*; *mutavval*: *dūr az aḡbāb bā pīch u tāb bi-halāk-i mutamādid rasīd* (he languished out a protracted existence far from his home). *Vide* Prolonged.
- Protraction, *taṭwīl*; *imtidād*.
- Proud, *maghrur*; *mutakabbir* (also of God); *mudammagh* (also in a bad sense, *vide* Pride); *ghayrat-mand* or *ghayūr* (in a good sense, with esprit de corps and sense of honour); *kalla-ash pur az bād ast* (he's got wind in the head); *fīsu* and *bādu* (ostentatious, boastful); *lāf-zan* (boasting); *bi-khud-ash maghrur bud* (he was proud of himself; in a good sense); *dimāḡh farūkhshan* (to be proud): *bā Shāh ham ḡālūda namī-khurd* (=too proud to mix with any one); for 'proud of' *vide* Well-done.
- Prove, *ḡābit kardan* or *iḡbāt k.* (by words or deeds); *āzmūdan*, etc. (to test, q.v.); *dalīl āvardan* (prove by words): *chiz-i ki aḡl na-dārad kuḡā'sh rā iḡbāt khwāhīd kard?* 'abaḡ zaḡmat na-kashīd (don't waste time in trying to prove a thing that has no existence); *agar tā yak sāl sukhan-ash kursī-nishīn na-shavad ūrā az dil u ḡān mī-kusham*—Prof. S. T. (if within one year his words be not proved true I'll slay him outright); *daruḡh-gu rā tā dam-i khāna bāyad rasānd* (—we must prove his falsehood up to the hilt).
- Provender, 'aḡiq (grass and grain ration for horses, etc.); 'aḡufa (any fodder). *Vide* Provisions, Food.
- Proverb, *maḡal*, pl. *aḡḡāl*; *in maḡal-i'st mash-hūr*.
- Proverbial, *zarb-i'maḡal*.

¹ *Bast* “sanctuary, q.v.” Many places are sanctuaries. The stable of a private gentleman is a sanctuary for his own servants or those of his friends. (*Ṭavīla* “stable” from Ar. *ḡawīl* “long”; originally the long rope, pegged on the ground, to which, on the march, horses are picketed in a line by short ropes).

Provide, *muhayyā k.*; *āmāda k.*; *rizq d.* (of God; of food); *dar īn muddat ki khidmat kardād bāz ham chiz-i bi-jihat-i ahl u 'iyāl-i khud jam' na-karda id?*

Provided, *mashruṭ bar in ki—* or *bi-shart-i īn ki* (provided that). *Vide* Condition.

Providence, *ḥukm-i Bārī Ta'ālā bar hama chiz jāri* st = *tadbīr-i Khuda dar hama chiz ast*: *basirat*; or *pish-binī*; or *'āqibat-binī* (foresight).

Provident. *Vide* Prudent.

Province, *in nā-khushī dar tamām-i bulukāt-i Kirmān muntashir ast*; *šūba* (a Presidency of India); *īn az ihāta-yi taṣarruf-am khārīj ast* (this is beyond my province).

Provision, Provisions, *āzūqa* (for journey); *tūsha-yi rāh bi-jihat-i safar amāda kun*; *zakhīra* (store); *vide* Fodder and Proven-der. *Vide* Preparation, Stipulation and Condition.

Provocation, *tahrīk*; *zarar*; *sabab* (cause); *bīdūn-i zarar bi-ū yā tahrīk az man marā ḥamla kard*.

Provocative, *īn davā muhayyij-i* (or *muharik-i*) *ishtihā ast*.

Provoke, to, *bar angikhtan* (gen. by words or deeds); *ranjānīdan* (gen.); *shurānīdan* (gen.); *kalla k.* (gen.); *har chi mī-tavānad mī-kunad ki marā bi-ghayz bi-yāvarad = kushish-i kullī mī-kunad ki marā bi-jirr bi-andāzad*; *ū marā pur kard ki ūrā zadam* (vulg.) = *marā sar-i khashm āvard ki—* (he provoked me to strike him); *kuk-ash kardam* (or *tū-yi kūk-i ū raftam*) *va bi-asmān raft* (I chaffed him and got a 'rise' out of him, provoked him).

Prow, *ra's-i kishṭī*; *jīlav-i kishṭī*; *ṣadr-i saḥna*.

Prowess, *mardānagī*; *himmat*; *jur'at u hu-nar dar jang*. *Vide* Bravery.

Proximity, *nazdīkī*; *taqarrub*; *qurbat*. *Vide* Propinquity.

Proxy, *vakīl*, pl. *vakalā'*; *nāyib-manāb*; *vakālat^{an}* (adv. by proxy; opp. to *shakh-s^{an}*).

Proxyship, *vakālat*: *niyābat*.

Prude, *'iffat khārj-dih*.¹

Prudence, *basirat*; *ihtiyāt*; *hazm*; *tadabbur* (good managing).

Prudent, *'āqibat-bin*; *ākhir-bin*; *dūr-andīsh*; *ma'āl-andīsh*; *bā hazm* (looking ahead); *ān zan 'āqil va ahl-i tadbīr ast* (she is a

good manager); *bā tadbīr* (managing, in a good and bad sense).

Prudential, *hikmat-amīz*; *ihtiyātāna*.

Prune, *ālu-bukhārā* (dried yellow plums).

Prune, to, *shakh chīdan*; *islāh k.*

Prurient, *māyil bi-shahvat*: *havā-angīz* (of lit.).

Prussia, *Prus*.

Prying, *kunj-kāvi* (k.); *fuzulī* (k.); *bi-hama kār kār dārad*; *ān shakhs sunjū u bunjū vā mī-rasad* (puts his finger in every pie; local in Kirman); *ān shakhs bi-zīra va zard-chūba vā mī-rasad* (of a master or mistress; petty—).

Psalms, *Mazāmīr* pl. (Christian term); *Zabūr* (the Qoranic name of the Book of Psalms).

Psychology, *'ilm^u r-ruh*.

Puberty, *bulūgh*; *bulūgh-iyyat*; *hadd-i taklīf* (age of—); *sinn-i shu'ūr* (in law).

Pubes, *zuhār* (the hair of—); = *pashm* (vulg.). *Vide* Fig.

Pubescent, *bāligh* (sh.).

Public, *'amm*; 'vide' Notorious; *mardum*; *makhluq* (the public); *abniya-yi dawlatī* (public buildings); *bar zidd-i jamhūr na-tavān ḥarakat-i kard* (one cannot go against public opinion); *taḥarruj-gāh-i khālā'iq* (a place of public resort).

Publication, *ishtihār* (k.); *i'lān* (k.); *iṣhā'* (k.); *ibrāz* (k.) (to make public); *tasnīf*, pl. *tasnīfāt* lit.; *vide* Composition); *jarīda*, pl. *jarā'id* (journal).

Publicly, *'alāniya*; *āshkara*; *'alā ru'ūs^l ash-hād*; *sar-i bāzār*.

Public Works, *vazīr-i javā'id* (Minister of P. W.).

Publish, to, *shuyu' dādan*; *shāyi' kardan*; *muntashir k.* (to make known); *tab' k.* (of books. *Vide* Print).

Publisher, *nashir* (rare). *Vide* Printer.

Pudding, *firni* (rice pudding); *shirini* (any sweet; wet or dry).

Pudendum, *sharm-gāh*; (*vide* Privities); *kus* (female; a crude word); *farj* (female; vulgar); *'awrat-i: zan: zakar*; and *kīr* (male, vulgar); *ālat*; *nafs*; *qazīb*; *awrat-i mard* (male); *fulān* (in abuse). *Vide* Penis.

Puerile, *tiḥf-mānand*; *bachcha-mānand*.

Puerility, *bachchagī* (of actions); *khāmī* (of writings).

¹ Prude, *'iffat-farūsh* not idiom; *zuhd-farūsh* however is correct.

Puff, *yak pufi-i bād* (of wind or smoke); *gardak-zan* (powder-puff).

Puff, to, *khud ra bād k.* (to puff or blow oneself out); *puff k.* (to blow with the mouth; also to puff); [*puff karda nishasta būd* = he was sulky]; *vide* To Pant; *khaylī bād u fis dārad* (he is puffed up with pride). *Vide* To Swell.

Pugilist, *musht-zan* (boxer).

Pugnacious, *jang-jū*; *da'vā-kun*; *sar-ash dumbāl-i fitna mī-gardard*.

Pug-nosed, *pahn-bīnī* (of Burmese, etc.).

Pull, *kashīdan*: *kandan* (uproot); *bar āvar-dan*; and *kashīdan* (pull out); *bāyad bā tanāb kishī rā bi-kashīm*; *az bunyād kandan*; or *munhadīm k.*; or *bā khāk barābar k.* (pull down a building).

Pulled down, *az in maraz khaylī shikasta shuda id* (you are much pulled down by your illness).

Pullet, *juja*.

Pulley, *gharghara* (also gargling).

Pulp, *miḡl-i khamīr*: *gusht* (flesh of fruit).

Pulpit, *mimbar*, pl. *manābir*.

Pulsation, *harakat-i nabz* or *—qalb* etc.

Pulse, *habubāt* (leguminous plants in general); *nabz-at ra bi-bīnam*, *khaylī tund mī-zanad*.

Pumice stone, *sang-i pā* (used in the *ham-mām*).

Pump, *tulumba* (the whole pump); *bambū* (gen. the outside pipe).

Pump, to, *āb kashīdan*.

Pumpkin, *kadu* (white); *kadu-yi zard* (yellow and very inferior; the seeds however are eaten). *Vide* Button.

Pun, *tajnis* (a Figure in rhetoric; it is a play upon two or more words resembling each other more or less either in sound or in appearance when written).

Punch, *Pahlavān-i Kachal* (a kind of Punch and Judy).

Punchy, *kup* (vulg.); *kupul* (very short and thick-set; of men or animals).

Punctual, *sar-i vaqt*: *muvaqqat* (local); [but *muvaqqat*^a "temporarily"]; *pāband-i vaqt*.

Punctuality, *pābandī-yi vaqt*; *sar-i vaqt rasīdan*.

Punctured, *manfaj paydū kard*; *sūrākh shud*. *Vide* Hole.

Pungent, *tund ast miḡl-i adviya* (of taste or smell).

Pungency, *tizi*: *tundī*.

Punish, *bi-jazā rasānīdan*; *'uqubat k.*; *tambīh*— or *siyāsāt k.* (any punishment); *ta'dīb k.* (to correct children or slaves); *kutak z.* or *kutak-kārī k.* (to beat with stick); *falak k.* (to bastinado), *hadd zadan* (according to what is laid down in the *Shar'*); *nasāq k.* (by mutilation, etc., but not killing or bastinadoing); *shaqqa k.* (to tear in pieces and hang the pieces in the gates); *mahār k.* (to put a string in the nose and lead through the bazaar). *Vide* Execute.

Punished, *bi-sazā rasīda*; *muntazir-i siyāsāt-i in amr bāshīd* (you will be punished for this one day).

Punisher, *siyāsāt-kun*; *tambīh-kun*; *sazādih*.

Punishment, *tambīh (k.)* (prop. to warn); *siyāsāt (k.)*: or *'uqubat (k.)* (torment, gen.); *ta'dīb (k.)* (correction); *sar-zanīsh (k.)* (rebuke); *'azāb (d)* (torment of hell; torture); *gūsh-mālī (k.)*: *qisās (giriştan)* (blood-retaliation); *hadd (jārī k.)* (as prescribed and fixed by Qoran).

Punkah, *bād-kash*; [*bād-zan* or *bād-bi-zan* "fan"].

Puny, *yak-vajabī* (of one span); *nīm-gazī* (of half a yard); *du-pishkīlī* (of the size of two pellets of goat's dung); *'ājiz* (feeble, q.v.).

Pup, *tula* (also a hound, q.v.); *bachcha-sag*. *Vide* Puppy.

Pupil, *shāgird* (gen.); *talaba* (prop. a pl. of *tālīb*; in science or relig.); *murīd* (a disciple of saints, dervishes); *man suvāl u javāb-i*¹ (or *mukālama-yi*²) *mā bayn-i ustād u shāgird rā mī-khwanam* (I am reading a dialogue between a master and a pupil); *vide* Naval; *mardumak-i chashm* (of eye); = *būbū*, and *bībī* (vulg.).

Puppet, *'arūsak*; and *lūfat* (local); *lu'bat* (prop. plaything); *shāh-bāzī* (name of a game played with rag-dolls); *Pahlavān Kachal* (Punch and Judy); *angushtar-i dast-i Fulān ast* (he is a mere puppet; can be turned any way So-and-so likes; *vide* Tool). *Vide* Show.

Puppy, *tula-sag*; [*tula* alone gen. means a

¹ In India *suvāl o javāb* also means "matching" (of pictures or paintings opposite each other; in Persia *juft-i ham*).

² *Mukālama* prop. "conversation," but also "dialogue"; but *mahavara* "conversation" only.

- spaniel, or a pointer, i.e. any sporting dog other than the greyhound]. *Vide* Pup.
- Purblind, *za'if-chashm*; *tira-bin*; *nazdik-bīn* (short-sighted).
- Purchase, *kharīd*; *ibtīyā'*.
- Purchase, to, *agar pūl-i kāfī dāshtam mī-kharidam-ash*.
- Purchaser, *mushtarī* (also customer); *kharīdār*.
- Pure, *pāk* (gen.); *tāhīr* (relig., of people or things); *khālīs* (unadulterated); *nāb* (of wine); *zulāl* (of water); *pārsa* (who does not sin); *pāk-dāman* (ditto); *'afīf* (chaste); *sāf* (clean also "level"); *u Fār-sī-yi khālīs mīgūyad*; *mahz* (mere); *aşil* (of breed).
- Purgation, *tanqiya* (d.) (an enema and also a purgative); *tathīr* (making pure).
- Purgative, *davā-yi kār-kun*: *mus, hil*, pl. *mus, hilāt*: *munzīj* (gentle purgative): *muşaffī*; *mutahhīr*; *tathīr-kun* (part.).
- Purgatory, *Barzakh* (time and place between death and resurrection); *A'rāf* (for small sinners; the partition between heaven and hell); *Mathar* (Christian).
- Purging, *ijābat-i ziyād*.
- Purification, *tathīr* (k.) (gen.); *tazkiya* (of the soul); *wuzū'* (k.); or *dast-namāz* (g.); or *ab-dast* (g.) (ablutions before prayer); *ghusl*¹ (relig. washing of the whole body); *tahārat* (after a call of nature); *ghusl-i mass-i mayyit* (after touching a corpse); *ghusl-i janābat* (after copulation); *ghusl-i hayz* (after menstruation); *nifās* (40 days after child-birth). *Vide* Ablution.
- Purified, *mutahhar* (relig.); *musaffā* (clarified, strained); *sāf karda* (cleaned); *bi-jihat-i in-ki sag-i dākhil-i masjid shud bāyad masjid rā tathīr*² *kunīd*.
- Purifier, *mutahhīr*.
- Purify, *pāk k.* (to clean); *tahārat d.*; or *tathīr k.* (relig.); *khālīs k.* (of sugar, etc., etc.).
- Purity, *sāfi*; or *pākī* (cleanness); *khālīs būdan* (being unadulterated; of eatables, etc.); *khulūs* (of intentions, the heart); *pāk-dāmani* (from sinning); *vide* Chastity; *tahārat* (relig. ceremonial or of heart); *pākī-yi nasl*; or *aşlat* (of breed).
- Purple, *arghavānī* (i.e. the colour of the flower of the *Arghavān* or Judas Tree).
- Purport, *maṭlab*, etc., *vide* Object; *mazmūn* (gen. of writings); *fahvā* (gen. of speech).
- Purpose, *niyyat*; *irāda* (intention); *qasd*; *'azm*; *murād*; *maqṣūd* (object); *gharaz* (also selfish object); *qasd dāram ki anjā bi-ravam*; *in maṭlab rā mī-khvwāham bi-sanjam*; *bī-khayāl na-yāmada am* (I have not come without a purpose). *Vide* Object.
- Purposely, *qasd^{an}*; *'amd^{an}*; *dāda u dānistā*; *dastī-guftam* (I said it on purpose); *jidd^{an}* (not in joke, opp. to *shūkhiyyat^{an}*).
- Purr, to, *gurba khur-khur mī-kunad*: *Qur'an mī-khwānad* (by Zardushtis only).
- Purring, *khur-khur* (k.) (also snoring). *Vide* Cat.
- Purse, *şurra* (sp. a full purse sealed and given as a present); *kīf* (any leather bag); *kīsa-i bā panj ashrafī paydā kard* (lighted on a purse containing five gold coins); *kīsa tah kashīd* (my purse is empty); *kīsa-bur* (cut-purse); *∴ Qurbān-i band-i kif-at-am ∴ Tā pūl dārī rafīq-at-am ∴* —(saying; = I'm devoted to your purse; as long as you have money, I'm your friend).
- Purse-proud, *naw-kīsa* (*nouveau riche*).
- Persuance, *ta'āqub* (k.).
- Pursue, to, *ta'āqub k.*; *dar pay raftan* (gen.); *payravī k.* (of an object); *pā-pay shudan* (press, pursue an object); *sarbāz-i³ mā tā shast mīl dushman rā ta'āqub kard*.
- Pursuit, *ta'āqub*: *pay-i dawlat raftan* (the pursuit of wealth); *vide* Occupation; *rāhat-talabī-yi shumā bi-fā'ida ast* (your pursuit of ease is useless).
- Pus, *fasād* (k.); *chirk* or *jarāhat* (*āvardan*) (of open sore); *mādda* (ā.) (inside a swelling).
- Push, *hul d.* (with hand); *yak-khurda dur-ash andākhtam* (I pushed him away a little); *takān d.* (shaking; shoving); *tana z.* (shoving with the shoulder).
- Put, *guzāshtan*, rt. *guzār*; *nihādan*: *bi-pahlū nihādan* (to set aside); *hama-yi pas-andāz-i khud rā dar bānk guzāsht va bānk var-shikast* (he put all his savings in a bank, which broke); *pūshīdan* (gen.) (to put on); *bar k.* (on the body); *sar k.* (of hat); *pā k.* (of shoes); *dast k.* (of gloves); *vide* Extinguish; *bīrūn k.*; or *bi-dar k.*; or *rāndan* (put out, eject); *sākhtan*, rt. *sāz*

¹ In India "bathing" generally.

² *Tathīr* in Baghdad also means "circumcision"

³ Or *sarbāz-hā*.

or *bi-sar burdan* (to put up with); *daft'ul-vagt k.* (to put off).
 Putrefaction, *gandīdagī* (with foul odour); *pusīdagī* (when the flesh has disappeared; of crumbled bone, dead leaves, etc.; not with foul odour); *ta'affun*; or *'ufunat* (prop. having a foul, rotten odour).
 Putrefy, *pusīdan* (of dry, rot, etc.); *gandīdan*; or *ta'affun kardan* (to emit a bad odour); *muta'affin shudan*.
 Putrid, *gandīda*; *pusīda*: *bad-bū*; or *muta'affin* (having a stinking odour).
 Putties. *Vide* Gaiters.
 Puzzle, *ramz* (game; on paper); *halqa shaylānak* (a wire puzzle).
 Puzzle, to, *hayrān k.*; *mutahayyir k.*; *marā gīch na-kun* (don't puzzle me); *muddat-i 'aqab-ash hayrān mānd ākhir hall kard*.
 Pyramid, *haram*, pl. *ahrām* (of Egypt); *gumbad-i haramān* (the two great pyramids).
 Pyramidal, *shakl-i aḥsamī dārad*.
 Pythagoras, *Fīsāghūrus*.
 Python, *azhdahā* (also a dragon).

Q

Qoran,¹ *Qur'ān*
 Quack, (subs.), *puṣyuz* (a pretender); *mud-da'i-yi bi-māya u ma'ni*; *pīla-var* (of a *hakīm* or druggist; lit. peddler).
 Quack, to, *vāq vāq k.* (of duck).
 Quadrangular, *chahār-gusha*; *zu arba'at i'l azla'* (in geo.).
 Quadrilateral, *chahār-harfī*; *rubā'ī*.
 Quadruped, *chār-pā* or *chār-vā*; [but *char-pāya* a table; also an Indian bedstead].
 Quadruple, *chahār-barābar*; *chahār-muqābala*.
 Quaff, to, *jām paymūdan*; *piyāla zadan* (vulg.).
 Quail, *baldarchīn*; *budina*; *sumana* Ar.; "the quail cries 'Evil ever remains'" *baldarchīn mī-guyad* "Bad bad-a."²
 Quake, to, *ra'sha (k.)*; *larzīdan*.
 Quaking, *tazalzul* (earthquake; quaking of the 'rt).
 Qua'stion, *qābiliyyat*; *isti'dād*: *istihqāq* (also in Persian "claims"); *qayd*; *in harf islāh lāzim dārad* (this statement needs qualification); *imtiyāz barā-yi fulān jā na-*

dārad (he has not the necessary qualifications for the post); *qayd barā-yi fulān 'uhda in ast* (these are the qualifications required for the post).

Qualified, *qābil*; *lā'iq* (fit).

Qualify, *khud rā barā-yi kār-i muhayyū sākh-tan*; *in va'da rā maḥdūd kard* (he qualified his promise).

Quality, *sifat*, pl. *sifāt*; *sifāt-i hasana* (good qualities); *u awṣāf-i* (or *khaṣā'il-i*) *hamīda dārad* (he has many good qualities); *in pārcha chi mumra³ ast?* (of what quality is this cloth?); *khāssiyyat* (speciality; peculiar quality); *qumāsh-ash khub nist* (the texture, quality, is not good); —*ki zamīma-ash bi-hamīda badal shavad* (—so that his depraved qualities should be changed into higher attributes); *in jins-i a'la ast* (this is the best quality).

Qualm, *hālat-i qay* or —*tahavvu'* (*dast dādan*).

Quantity, *andāza*; *miqdār*; *qadr* or *qadar*. *Vide* Excess, Much, etc.

Quarantine, *qaranlīn*.

Quarrel, *jang (k.)* (gen., words or deeds); *nizā' (k.)* (in words only); *da'va (k.)* (gen.); *silīza (k.)* (in deeds); *qīl u qāl (k.)* (in words only); *'arbada (k.)* (disturbance by a drunkard). *Vide* Fight and Sham and Unfair.

Quarrelsome, *kāfir-majara* (argumentative); *da'vā'ī*; *hangāma-jū*; *nizā'-dust*.

Quarry, *ma'dan* (mine); *sayd* (game; prey).

Quarry, to, *ma'dan kardan*.

Quarryman, *ma'dan-kān*; *hajjār*; *sangītarāsh* (stone-cutter).

Quarter, *chahār-yak* and *chārak P.*; or *rub' Ar.*; *sih-rub'* (three-quarters); *maḥalla*, pl. *mahallāt* (of a city); *vide* District; *Amān amān!* and *Dakhīl* (spare me!); *zinhār dādan* (to give quarter).

Quarter, to, *chār para* or *tikka k.* *Vide* Execute.

Quatrain, *rubā'ī*, pl. *rubā'iiyyāt*.

Quaver, *āvāz-ash murta'ish ast* (his voice is quavering; of an old person: from weakness); *ghalt-i āvāz* (in singing).

Quay, *bār-andāz*.

Quean, *salīta*; *lavand*.

Queen, *malika*; *haram-i shāh* (of Shah only); *Qaysara* (empress); *farzīn*; or *vazīr* (chess);

¹ The *Qur'ān* has abrogated and surpassed all previous revelations, the Gospels, the Psalms of David, and the Pentateuch; these latter are held to be greatly corrupted,

² *Bad-a* = *bad ast*.

³ French.

- Ya'sūb* (the King of the bees): "The floor of the palace was of clear transparent glass, and beneath it was running water in which were fish; the Queen of Sheba uncovered her legs that she might wade through, and Solomon saw that her legs and feet were beautiful and not as reported, hairy like those of an ass" (*zamīn-i qasr az bulūr-i shaffūf va zīr-i ān āb-i ravān būd va māhiyān-i gūn-ā-gūn dar ān āb būdand*; *Bilqīs pācha-yi khud rā barahna karda khwāst ki 'ubūr kunad*; *Sulaymān dīd ki pācha-ash khush-tarkīb va khush-rang ast, na chunān ki gufta būdand pur-mū va miṣl-i pā-yi ulāgh*).
- Quell**, *farū nishāndan*; *sākit kardan*; *ārām kardan* (of tumult).
- Quench**, *taskīn dādan*; *qadr-i āb bi-jihat-i raf-i 'aṭash* (or *daḡ-i tashnagī*) *mī-khwāham*: *farū nishāndan*; *khāmūsh k.* (of fire).
- Question**, *su'āl* (k.); *pursish* (k.): *mas'ala*, pl. *masā'il* (a problem, point); *kār*; *amr*, pl. *umūr*; *mu'āmala* (a matter); *in mas'ala du shiqq dārad* (there are two sides to this question); *bale bi-shart-i ki pā-yi kushtan-i ū dar miyān na-bāshad*: *in su'āl-hā bi-tu namī-rasad*; *taklīf-i khud-at rā bi-jā bi-yāvar* (you should not ask this sort of questions; mind your own business).
- Questionable**, *qābil-i i'tirāz*. *Vide* Suspicious.
- Quibble**, *tafra-zanī* (k.) (shuffling); *'uzr-i shar'i* or *bahāna-yi shar'i* (a legal quibble; in religious law).
- Quick**, *bi-sur'at-i tamām āmadam*; *zūd*; *vide* Active; *māl-i firzī'st* (it is a quick animal); *in tiḡl khaylī firz ast* (smart, quick in actions); *firz bāsh* (look sharp); *bād-raftār* (quick as the wind; of a horse); *az bād und-tar mī-ravad* (of man or horse): *gūsh-t-i zinda* (—flesh); *hayy u mayyit* or *zinda u murda* (the quick and the dead); *hay hay bi-ravīm* (quick! let us go).
- Quicken**, *zinda k.*; *ihyā n.*
- Quicklime**, *āhak-i khām* or *āhak-i zinda* (before being slaked); *āhak i kushta* or *āhak-i murda* (slaked).
- Quickly**, *zūd*; *bi-zudī*; *bi-ta'jīl*; *zūd zūd* (very quickly); *bi-sur'at-i tamām*; *har chi zūd-tar* (as quickly as possible). *Vide* Fresh.
- Quickness**, *tundī* (of motion; also being hot, of spices); *zudī*; *sur'at* (of motion); *shītāb* (haste); *zichāqī* (quickness, in doing); *hiddat-i zihn*; *sur'at-i fahm*; *zakāvat*; *tiz-fahmī*; (quick-wittedness); *ziringī* (sharpness; in action or intellect).
- Quicksand**, *rīg-i ravān*.
- Quick-sighted**, *tiz-chashm*; *tiz-bīn*; *tiz-nigāh*.
- Quicksilver**, *jīva*; *zībaq*.
- Quick-witted**, *bā hiddat-i zihn*; *hāzīr-javāb* (quick in repartee).
- Quiescence**, *sukun* (gram.; of a letter).
- Quiescent** *nā-mutaharrīk*; or *sākin* (gram.; of a letter): *ārām*.
- Quiet**, *ārāmī* (subs.); *ārām* (subs. and adj.); *rāhat*, subs. and adj.; *rām* or *ārām* (of horses, boys, etc.); *khāmūsh* or *sākit bāsh* (be quiet!); *uskrut* Ar. (ditto); *mulāyim* (horse); *in asp khaylī rām¹* or *faqīr* or *maḡlūm ast*; *miṣl-i mahalla-yi khāmūshān* (= quiet as the grave); *ādam-i bī-sadā u nidā* (quiet and taciturn). *Vide* Silent.
- Quill**, *shāh-par* (a quill or flight-feather of a bird); *qalam-i par* (pen); *tir²* (of porcupine; but *sikh* when used as a knitting needle); *bun-i par* (the quill part of a feather).
- Quilt**, *lihāf* Ar.; *davāj* P. (rare); *zīr-andāz* (anything to lie upon; often a quilt).
- Quilting**, *ājīdan* (also any kind of sewing).
- Quince**, *bih*; *bihī*.
- Quinine**, *gina gina chīz-i khaylī talkh ast*, vulg. for —*chīz-i talkh-i'st*.
- Quinsy**, *khunāq*.
- Quintessence**, *panj-ātasha* (adj.); *jawhar* (essence).
- Quire**, *dasta* (= 24 sheets; 20 *dasta* = one band).
- Quit**, *guzāshtan*, rt. *guzār*; *vīl k.*; *kay mī-khwāhīd in khāna rā tark kunīd* (better *vīl kunīd*)? *dād-i mardānagī bi-dihīd* (quit yourselves like men).
- Quite**, *bi-kullī*; *tamām³*; *bi'l-marra* (adv.); *hisābī*, adj. (regular as; *dīvāna-yi hisābī* "a regular madman").
- Quittance**, *navishta-yi barā'at-i zimma*; *mu-sāfat-i hisāb*.
- Quiver**, *tar-kash*; *ja'ba-yi tīr*.
- Qum**, "Qum bihtar ast ya Kāshān? La'nat bar har du tā-shān!"³ (a saying). *Vide* Kashan.
- Quorum**, *Korām* (Eur.).

¹ *Rām* "tame."² In India always *sikh*.³ *Ta-shan* corrupt. for *ta-yi shan*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Rain-guage, *mizān-i bārān*.

Rainy, *barānī* (of day); *barān-bar* (of country); *nam-nāk* (of damp day); *ruz-i mabādā* (= a rainy day, i.e., time of necessity).

Raise, *bar-dāshtan*; or *buland k.* (lift up from the ground); *mīva bi-'amal āvardan* (to raise fruit; in hot-houses, etc.); *balā k.* (of flag); *khud rā buland k.* (to raise oneself; lit. or met.); *jam' āvarī k.* (of army).

Raisins, *kishmish* (small); *maviz* (black, with stones); *ghura kishmish* (from unripe grapes); *kishmish-i sabz* (sultanias); *mun-aqqā* (large black raisins).

Rake, *khāk-kash*: *awsī (k.)* (of wood); *khār-kash* (of iron).

Rake, to, *bū khāk-kash*, etc. *jam' k.*

Rally, to, *vide Collect*.

Ram, *ghuch* or *quch*; *shīshak* (about 6 months old); *hamal* (Zodiac).

Ram, to, *sumba zadan* (powder); *kubīdan* (gen.).

Rambling, *gardish (k.)* (wandering); *shākh bi-shākh raftan dar guft u gū* (in speech). *Vide Cram*.

Rampart, *khāk-rīza*; *badana-yi shahr* (rare); *bāra* or *bārū* (the outer wall of a city or fort); *dīvār-i shahr*.

Ramrod, *sumba*.

Rancid, *turush* (of butter); *talkh* (of oil); *in kara bū karda ast* (this butter is rancid).

Rancour, *kīn*; or *kīna*; or *kīna-yi shutur*; or *shutur-kīnagī*.

Random, *vilakī* (vulg.); *havā'ī* or *havakī*; *tīr bi-tārīkī andākhtan*, or *tīr tū-yi buta zadan* (fire aimlessly; make a shot or speech at random): *'ala 'l-'amiyā'* (blindly); *khayālī harf zad* (he said that at random).

Rank, *manṣab*, pl. *manāsib*; *'uhda*; *rutba*; *manzilat* (dignity, position); *saff*, pl. *ṣufūf* (of soldiery, etc.); *qītār* (any row, straight or otherwise); *jā'-sangīnī* = *buzurg marta-bagī*.

Rank, to, *saff ārā'ī k.*, tr., and *saff bastan*, intr. (to form in ranks; of persons); *bi-tartīb chīdan* (of things).

Ransom, *sar-bahā* (money paid); *fidā* (person). *Vide Alms*.

Rap, *tiq tiq z* (on table with knuckles).

Rapacious, *daranda*; *zhiyān* or *sharz* (gen. of lions); *tammā'*; or *harīs* (of people); *ahl-i pūlis dahan-i shān bisyār gushād ast*.

Rapacity, *darandagī*; *tama'-kārī*; *hirs*.

Rape, *zina bi 'l-jabr (k.)*; *vide Plunder*; *tukhm-i shalgham* (rape seed). *Vide Violate*.

Raptores, *tuyūr-i sabu'ī*.

Rapture, *vajd* (gen.); *hāl* (of Sufis); *bī-khudī*.

Rare, *kam-yāb*; *nādir*: *bī-nazīr* (unequalled); *kibrīl-i ahmar* (met.; red sulphur was used in alchemy); *'anqā shudā* (it has become very rare).

Rarefied, *latīf* (of atmosphere); *khafīf*.

Rarely, *nudrat^{an}*; *shāzz u nādir*; *bī-nudrat*.

Rarity, *nudrat*: *latafat* (of air); *tuhfa*, pl. *tuhaj* and *tuhajāt* (a curiosity); *sawghāt* (a small present brought from a journey): *nafā'is* (pl. of *nafisa*). *Vide Present*.

Rascal, *pidar-sūkhia*; *alvāt* (prop. pl. of *lūt*; from Lot of Sodom); *awbāsh*; *qallāsh* (cheat); *qullābī* (prop. adulterator); *julā-ghī* or *jūwalagī* (a merry humbug; a joker); *khazz-pūsh* (a low fellow who sleeps in the bazaar); *duzd u dila-yi shahr* (the thieves and rascals of the city); *ay luti!* or *ay pisar-i dila!* (O rascal!). *Vide Rabble*.

Rash, *u dar raftār-i khud bi bī-mulāhazagī kār mī-kunad*; *bī-tadbīr ast*; *mutahavvir* (in danger); *vide Hasty*: *lakka-yi surkh* (med.).

Rashness, *tahavvur* (in danger); *bī-parvā'ī*.

Rasp, *suhān (k. or z.)* (to rasp or file).

Raspberry, *gīha* (blackberry, etc., etc.).

Rat, *mush* (rat or mouse); *mush-i biyābānī* (field rat); *mush-i du-pā*, or *jarbu'* for *yarbu'* (jerboa, etc.); *mūsh-i sulaymāniyya* (a marmot); *mūsh-i khānagī* (mouse); [house rats, etc. are found only in the ports of Persia].

Rate, *nirkh* (bazaar price); *bi-qīmat-i dah rūpiya fī*—(at the rate of ten rupees each —). *Vide Price and Exchange*.

Rather, *bishtar*; *balki*; *bal*: *man in ra bar ān tarjīh mī-dīham* (I would rather have this than that); *man khud-am rā bi-kusham ki in kār rā bi-kunam* (I would rather die than do this). *Vide More*.

Ratification, *tasdiq va imzā'*.

Ratified, *imzā'* *yāfta* (but *imzā shudā* "signed").

Ratio, *nisbat*; *nisbat-i ma'kusa* (inverse ratio).

Rational, *naṭiq* (of human beings, opp. to

ghayr-i nātiq or animals); *ma'qul* (of reasons, etc.).
 Rationally, *'aqlāna: az rū-yi hujjat; bā dalīl; bi-tawr-i ma'qul*.
 Rations, *āzūga* (food stuffs, food supply); *jīra va 'alīq* (the former is the bread ration given to soldiers and sometimes its money equivalent; also a camp allowance to servants on a march; the latter is barley and *kāh*); *rātīb* or *rātība* (a fixed allowance of food; for men or animals).
 Ratsbane, *marg-i mush*, P. (i.e. arsenic); or *samm¹-l-fār*, Ar.
 Rattle, *jaljala* (child's): *khur-khur* (in the throat at death; also snoring in sleep).
 Raucous, *giriṭta-āwāz* (nat. or from a cold).
 Ravage, to, *tārāj k.*; *gharat k.*; *chapaw k.*; and *chāpīdan* (to raid, loot); *khārūb k.*; and *virān k.*; *nā-khushī-yi ābila ghārat-gar-i jān-hā ast* or —*qiyāmat kard* (the ravages of small-pox); *mulk rā tār u mār k.*; *dast-i zulm-i zamān hanūz bi-šūrat-ash na-rasīda*. Vide *Raid*.
 Rave, to, *hazayān guftan* (of madness or delirium).
 Raven, *ghurāb*; *quzgun* T.; *kalāgh-i quzgun*.
 Ravenous, *sayd-ju*; *gurg-i qahr-ūlud* (a fierce wolf); *bal'anda* (swallowing whole; of sharks, dragons).
 Ravine, *tanga*; *darra*.
 Raving, *hazayān-gū'i*; *dīvāna-gū'i*.
 Ravish, *'ismat giriṭtan*; *bakārat burdan* (of virgin). Vide *Violate*.
 Ravished, *bi-surat karda* (vulg.): *bi-vajd āmadan* (to be enraptured).
 Ravisher, *rubāyanda*; *tārāj kunanda*.
 Raw, *khām*; and *nā-pukhta*. Vide *Unripe* and *Green*.
 Rawness, *khāmi*; *na-pukhtagi*.
 Ray, *partav*; *shu'ā'*.
 Raze, *munhadim k.*; *khāna-ash rā bā zamīn yak-sān kardand* or —*hamsān-i khāk kardand* (they razed his house to the ground); *ān shahr rā bā zamīn yak-sān karda jaw kāshtand*—Prof. S. T.
 Razor, *tigh-dallākī* or *tigh-i dallākī*.
 Reach, *in qadar buland* (or *bālā*) *ki dast-am bi-ānjā namī-rasad*. Vide *Arrive*.
 Read, *mutāla'a k.* (to peruse); *u har ruz haft hasht dah¹ sāt dars mī-khānād* (he reads for eight or nine hours daily); *buland*

khwāndan² (to read aloud); *qirā'at k.* (to read aloud); *tilāvat k.* (of Qur'ān only).
 Reader, *khwānanda* (gen.); *qarī* (of Qur'ān only); *musahhih* (proof-reader).
 Readiness, *āmādagī*; *tahiyya* for *tahyi'a* (preparation).
 Reading, *qirā'at*, *kilābat*, *va 'ilm-i ḥisab* (reading, writing, and arithmetic).
 Reading-room, *qirā'at-khāna*.
 Ready, *hāzir* (present, of person or things); *hāzir-javāb* (ready in answer or in repartee); *āmāda* (ready): *mawjūd* (present); *musta'idd* (of persons only, also competent): *pūl-i naqd* (ready-money).
 Ready-made, *vide Made*.
 Ready-witted, *musta'idd-i khilāb va hāzir-javāb* (ready witted, of ready repartee).
 Real, *in hama haqiqi ast na majāzi* = *in hama ma'navi'st na suvari* (this is real not imaginary); *in marvārīd ast na badal* (or *na-ki badal*), or *haqiqi'st na mašnū'i*. Vide *Affected*.
 Reality, *haqiqat*: *vāqi'a³* or *haqiqat³* (in reality); *bāyad muvāfiq-i vāqi' bā maṣāl bi-shumā hālī kunam ki zarar-i taryāk kashīdan chīst* (I will just show you by examples what the evils of opium-smoking really are).
 Realm, *qalam-raw*; *mamlakat*.
 Reap, to, *diravīdan*; and *diraw k.*: *burīdan* (of grass).
 Reader, *diraw-gar* (the man).
 Reaping-hook, *mangāl* (local?); *dās* (gardener's small hook, with teeth).
 Rear, *dumbāl* or *'aqab i lashkar* or *pas-raw* (of an army); *az 'aqab* (in the rear of).
 Rear, to, *parvardan* or *parvarish dādan* (of child, etc.); *bālā āvardan* (m.c.) or *tarbiyat k.* (bring up, educate); *sikh shudan* or *chirāgh-pā shudan* (rear up, of a horse); *lar du pā³ istādan* (vulg.).
 Reason, *sabab*, pl. *asbāb*; *jihat*; *bā'is*; *mūjib*; *'illat* (cause); *vasila*; *vāsīta* (means); vide *Proof*; —*va jā ham dārad* (—and he has reason to be); *bi-chandīn jihat* (for several reasons): *'aql* vulg.; *quvva-yi mudrika* or —*idrāk* (power of reasoning).
 Reasonable, *bāvar-kardanī*; *ma'qul* (in m.c. often "good and well-behaved," of a schoolboy); *masmu'* (m.c.; lit. "heard");

¹ *Nuh* "nine" always omitted; the three words are spoken rapidly, the last accentuated.

² *Shinavānidan* (Afghan).

³ *Pu* the hind-legs of an animal as opposed to *dast* the fore-legs.

- ānchi mī-gūyad* 'aql mī-pasandad or — *bi-'aql durust mī-āyad*.
- Reasoning**, *dahl*; *u chunan guft u gu-yi mufid-i kard ki marā lā-javāb sākh*.
- Rebate**, *tanzil* (discount for immediate payment); *takhfī* (in price).
- Rebeck**, *rabāb*.
- Rebel**, *yāghī u tāghī* (sh.); *sar-kash* (sh.); *bāghī* (sh.).
- Rebel**, to, *gardan kashidan* (gen.; even of a servant against a master); *tughyān k.* (gen.); *sar-kashī k.* (gen.); *shuridan* (gen.).
- Rebellion**, *sar-kashī* (k.); or *yāghī-garī* or *tāghī-garī* (k.) (gen.); *baghāvat* (k.) (against state).
- Rebellious**, *bāghiyāna* (against state): *yāghiyāna* (gen.).
- Rebound**, *bar jastan*.
- Rebuilt**, *an khāna du-bāra binā shuda ast = az sar-i naw sākh*ta shuda.
- Rebuke**, to, *sar-zanish k.* (severe, to face only); *malāmat k.* (to blame before the face or behind the back); *tawbikh k.* (severe).
- Recall**, *bāz talabidan*; *bi-Tih-rān talabidan* (= polite for "to dismiss").
- Recant**, to, *sar-i bāzār rafz kard* (he publicly recanted).
- Receipt**, *rasīd*; *al-vāsil* (rare); *qabz*¹ 'l-vuṣūl; *qabz-i*¹ *rasīd barā-yi pūl bi-dih*.
- Receipt**, *nuskha-i barā-yi sākh*tan-i *turushī va sakanjabin*² (a recipe for pickles and vinegar-sherbat).
- Receive**, *giri*tan, rt. *gīr*; *akhz k.*: *pazīru*tan (guests); *jilaw āmadan* (to advance to receive a guest in the house): *pīshvāz* and *istiqbāl kardan* (to go outside the city to meet): *yāftan*. Vide *Accept*.
- Received**, *kaghaz-i muvarrakha-yi ghurra-yi mūh-i mār*ch-i *shumā bi-man rasīd* (I have received your letter dated 1st March).
- Receiver**, *giranda*; *yābanda*.
- Recent**, *tāza*; *jadīd* (opp. to *qadīm* or 'atīq).
- Recently**, *tāza*; *dar in tāzagīhā*; *hamīn rūzhā*; *hālā-hā* (vulg.).
- Reception**, *pazīrā'ī* (k.) (of guests); *shab-nishīnī* (k.) (evening reception; a party).
- Recess**, *tāq* (in wall).
- Reciprocal**, *az har du tarāf*: or *az jānibayn* (from both sides).
- Recital**, *taqrīr* (k.) (in speech); *inshād* (k.) (of any poetry except a *qasīda*); *qasīda khwāndan*; *tilāvat* (k.) (of Quran).
- Recite**, *buland khwāndan* (to read or recite aloud) *bi-āwāz khwāndan*.
- Reciter**, *qisṣa-gu*; or *qisṣa-khwān* (of stories). Vide *Story-teller*.
- Reckless**, *bī-parvā*; *lā-ubālī zīstan* (to lead a reckless, careless life).
- Recklessness**, *lā-ubālī-garī*³.
- Reclaim**, *ahlī k.*; or *rām k.*; or *ma'nus k.* (to tame hawks, etc.); — *tā hangām-i taqāza-yi ān dar rasad* — (till the time to reclaim it arrive).
- Reckon**, to, *shimurdan*, rt. *shimār*; *hisāb karda īd, jam'-i inhā chand mī-shavad?*; *sāl-i 'Isavī az rū-yi shamsī hisāb mī-shavad va sāl-i Islāmī az rū-yi qamarī*; *ānhā az valādat-i Masīh hisāb mī-kunand va inhā az hijrat-i Muḥammad*: *Zardushtihā sāl-i Yazdgardī rū bi-qānūn-i shamsī nigāh mī-dār*and.
- Reckoning**, *shumār*; *hisāb*.
- Recline**, *takya zadan*, intr.; *pusht-dādan*, intr.; *vā lamīdan*, intr. (m.c.; loll at ease).
- Reclining**, *muttakī* (part.).
- Recluse**, *gūsha-nishīn*; *ahl-i inzivā*: *ān 'ābid ki ūrā Aflātūn-i zamāna bāyad guft binā kard bi-dīdan-i nabz va qārūra-yi 'har kas, va Khudā chunīn dast-i shifā bi-ū dāda būd ki khurdan-i davā hamān va aṣar kardan hamān būd*—Prof. S. T. Vide *Hermit*.
- Recognise**, *bi-jā āvardan* (also to perform); *shinākhtan*, rt. *shinās*; *tashkhis dādan*; *chūn-ki rish-am rā tarāshīda būdam marā durust bi-jā na-yāvurd* (he did not recognize me as I had shaved off my beard); 'ajab-tar *ān-ki hangām-i ki bā-ham du chār shudīm na ū marā mī-shinākh*ī va *na man ūrā bi-jā mī-avurd*am—Prof S. T.: *i'tirāf k.*; *iqrār k.* (avow). Vide *Recollect*; and *Mistook*.
- Recognition**, *qadr*; *khidmat-i marā qadr na-kard*and.
- Recollect**, to, *bi-khātir āmadan*; *hālā yād-am āmad* ("now I recollect"; not *mī-āyad*:

¹ *Qabz* alone means *tamassuk*.

² *Sakanjabin*, a *sharbat* like white raspberry vinegar made of white vinegar and sugar and flavoured with mint: it is mixed with water and ice and is delicious.

³ Negative of 1st person of singular Aor. Ar., *بَالِي - يَبَالِي*.

⁴ *Qārūra*, "a flagon"; hence a glass containing the urine of a sick person, and hence the urine itself; used in the last sense by doctors or by polished people.

- but *kam kam yād-am mī-āyad*); *yād-am namī-āyad ki in rā bi-man guft* ('I don't recollect his saying this to me'); if, however, stress be laid on *ki*, = 'I don't recollect who told me this'); *banda rā bi-jā namī-avarīd?* (you do not recognize, or recollect me).
- Recollection, *hič khālir-am nīst* (I have no recollection of it = *bi-zihn-am nīst*).
- Recommend, *siḡārish k.*
- Recommendation, *āghā, iltijāt farmuda siḡārish-i bi-jihat-i ān Khān navishta bi-dihīd* (Sir, kindly write a letter of recommendation to that Khan on my behalf).
- Recompense, *ajr* (good; sp. from God); *pādāsh* (good or evil); *ṣila* (sp. for poetry); *ujrat* (wages, hire); *az jihat-i khidmat-i khud hič namī-khivāham*; 'ivaz; muzd.
- Reconcile, *sulh dādan*; *āshī d.*; *ān du tā hālā sulh karda and = mā bayn-i khud sulh u ṣafā karda and*; *hālā bi-qismat-i khud rāzi shuda ast* (he's now reconciled to his lot); *chi tawr in taqrīr rā bā ān yak-i rabī mī-dihīd* (how can you reconcile the two statements?); *in du harf zidd-i ham ast = in du taqrīr bā yak dīgar munāqiz* (or *munāfi*) *ast* (these two statements are contradictory).
- Reconciliation, *musālaha*.
- Reconnaissance, *taftish (k.)*.
- Record, to, *dākhil-i daftar k.*; *sabt k.*; *darj k.* Vide to Write.
- Records, *kāghazāt*; *dajātir*.
- Recourse to, to have, *rāji' shudan bi—*; *rujū' kardan bi—*; *mutavassil shudan bi—*; *tavassul justan bi—*.
- Recover, to, *bāz yāftan* (to get again); *bāz pūshidan* (to cover again); *shifā yāftan* and *chāq shudan* (to get well); *jān bi-dar burdan* (to recover from deadly illness, or to escape); *hič ummīd dārīd māl-i mas-rūqa-yi khud rā bāz bi-yābīd?* *Khayr Āghā, hākīm bā duzdihā sharik ast, vaż'-i Īrān hamīn-a*¹: *bi-hūsh āmadan* (from a trance, etc.).
- Recovery, *iḡaqat* (convalescence); *shifā* (recovery from illness); *bāz-yāftan* (to find again; getting back).
- Recreation, *tafarruj* (sight-seeing); *mash-ghūliyyat* (gen.); *tamāshā* (of sights); *jā-yi ta'ayyush* or *tafarruj-gāh* (place of—). Vide Recreation.
- Recrimination, *tuhmat* etc. *bar yak dīgar zadan*.
- Recrudescence, *bā-shiddat 'awd (k.)* (of disease only).
- Recruit, *jadīd*.
- Recruit, to, *jam'-āvarī k.*
- Rectifier, *islah-kun*; *muslih*.
- Rectify, *agar ishtibāh-i* (or *sahv-i*) *dar in ṣafha bāshad islāh bi-farmāyīd*.
- Rectifying, *islāh (k.)*. festy.
- Rectitude, *rāstī*; *salāh*; *diyānat*. Vide Hon.
- Recumbent, *mujassama-yi marāl-i nar-i khwābīda*.—Shah's Diary (the statue of a recumbent stag).
- Recurrence, *takrār*. Vide Happening.
- Recurrent, *nawba dārad*.
- Recusant, *āsī*.
- Red, *surkh*; *qirmiz*; *gulī* (pink q.v.). Vide Crimson.
- Redeem, *pas giriştan*; *vā kharīdan*: *najāt dādan* (relig.); *ifā k.* or *vafā k.* (a promise); *az giraw birūn āvardan* (—a pledge from pawn).
- Redeemer, *munjī*; *nijāt dihandā*.
- Redemption, *najāt*.
- Red-lead, *shanjarf*, Ar.; *shangarf*, P.
- Redness, *surkhī*; *qirmizi*.
- Redolent, 'itr-bakhsh.
- Redoubtable, *bā-haybat*; *ru'b-angiz*.
- Redress, *rasīdagī* or *faryād-rasī kardan* (to look into and redress); *islāh (k.)*; *jabr-i zulm k.*
- Redresser (of grievances), *haqq bi-haqq-dār rasān*; *faryād-ras*.
- Red Sea, *Daryā-yi Ahmar*.
- Reduce, *kam kardan*; *takhfīf dādan* (to lessen); *dar makhārij-i khud khaylī takhfīf dāda am*; *az manṣab andākhtan* (of rank).
- Redundancy, *hashv* (in language). Vide Tautology.
- Redundant, *zā'id*.
- Reed, *nay*; *nay-zār* or *nayistān* (a place where many reeds grow); [*nay-shakar* (sugar-cane)]: *māsura* (a weaver's reed or shuttle); *qalam* (for pen).
- Reedy, *nayī*; *pur-nay*.
- Reef, to, *lā giriştan* (of sail).
- Reel, *nakh-pich* (for thread); *gharghara* (of thread; properly a pulley).
- Reel, to, (in walk), *yala raftan* (reel slightly); *kaj u kūj rāh raftan* (stagger about); *bi-dar u divār mī-khurd* (of a drunken man).

¹ *Hākīm sharik-i duzd ast va rafiq-i qatīl*, a common and not wholly untrue saying.

Refer, *in harf bi-ki ta'alluq* (or *nisbat*) *dārad*; *nazar bi-akhbār-i ki imrūz rasīd*—(with reference to to-day's newspaper); *bi-kas-i rujū' k.* or *dāshtan* (to refer a matter to a person); *in harf ishara* (or *kinaya*) *bi-hākim būd* or —*maqūd az hākim būd*.
 Reference, *hich kas rā surāgh dārīd ki bāshumā ma'rifat dāshta bāshad?* ("can you give me a reference?"; to an applicant).
 Refine, *şāf* or *sāfi kardan*; *khālīş* or *takhlīş kardan*; *talīf-i ihsās k.* (refine the emotions).
 Refined, *musaffa*; and *mukhallas* (clarified, etc.); *muhazzab* (of people; also well-mannered). *Vide* Polite.
 Refinement, *adab u salīqa*; *tahzīb*; *tahzīb-i akhlāq dārad*.
 Refiner, *khālīs-kun*; *sāf-kun*.
 Reflect, *in'ikās k. tr.*; or *partav andākhtan* (to cast light): *har chand¹ dar in muqaddama fikr mi-kunam ghuşsa-am bishtar mi-shavad*.
 Reflected, *mun'akis*.
 Reflection, *ta'ammul (k.)*; *tafakkur (k.)*; *takhayyul (k.)*; *ū bā shutur-hā sawdā mi-pukht* (he was chewing the cud of reflection in the company of his camels).
 Reflet. *Vide* Tiles.
 Reform, *islah (k.)*; or *tashhīh (k.)*; *taghayyur (k.)* (change); *uss-i asās-i hukumat-i man islah u tajdīd būda ast* (the key-note of my administration has been reform).
 Reformer, *muslih*; *islah kunanda*.
 Refraction, *in'ikās*; *inhirāf*.
 Refractory, *sar-kash*; *kaj-nihād* (by nature). *Vide* Disobedient, Recusant, etc.
 Refrain, *tarjī'-band* (of a poem); *band-gardān* (of a song).
 Refrain, to, *vā—* or *bāz istādan az—*; *khud rā bāz dāshtan az* (from acts committed); *parhiz k. az—* (from acts not yet committed); *kināra giriftan az—*; or *dast kashīdan az* (from acts committed).
 Refresh, to, *tāza k.*; *bi-hāl āmadan*; *khas-tagī dar andākhtan* or — *dur k.* (to refresh oneself).
 Refreshed, *qahva khurda khas-tagī andākht* (he refreshed himself by a cup of coffee); *az in havā tāza shuda am* (=this air refreshes one).
 Refreshing, *tāzagī-bakhsh*; *mufarrih*.

Refreshment, *chiz-i nāshatā mi-kunīd?*
 Refrigerant, *mubarrid* (any medicine or food that cools the system; as lemons, etc. Ice is considered heating).
 Refuge, *panah (giriştan or āvardan)*; *malja^{*} (justan)*; *ma'man (j.)*; *bast (nishastan)* (sanctuary, q.v.); *na'ūz²b'illāh intr.* (we seek refuge in God!); *multajī shudan* (to seek refuge).
 Refugee, *muhājir* (settler); *panāh-ju* (one that seeks shelter); *bast-nishasta* (in sanctuary q.v.).
 Refund, *baz* or *vāpas dādan*; *radd kardan*; *majbur^{an} in pūl rā pas khwāhad dād* or *mustaradd mi-dīhad* (he will be forced to refund this money).
 Refusal, *inkār (k.)*; *ibā (k.)*; *javāb-i khushk u khālī yaftam* (=I got a flat refusal).
 Refuse, *fazla* (of food; also excrement); *mazbala* (refuse-heap; also W.C.); *ashghāl* (refuse of a butcher's shop; also small bits of paper, etc., lying about a room; rubbish q.v.).
 Refuse, to, *radd kardan* (not to accept; also to return); *qabul na—k.*; *az naşihat-am sar bāz zad*.
 Refusing, *munkir* (part.).
 Refute, *puch namudan*; *radd k.*; *tardīd k.*; *bātil k.* *Vide* Disprove, Annul.
 Refutation, *takzīb (k.)*; or *radd-i tuhmat (k.)*; or *radd-i nisbat (k.)*; *radd-i kalām (k.)*; *iddi'ā rā bātīl (k.)*.
 Regal, *shāhī*; *shāhvār*; *shāhāna*.
 Regard, *hurmat*; *man urā muhtaram mi-dāram*; *mi-bāyist naşihat-i marā qabul karda bāshīd* (you should have had a regard for my advice); *min bāb-i ta'līqa-yi dirūz-i shumā—* (with regard to your letter of yesterday); *nisbat bi-khud-am*, or *amma man* (as regards myself); *bi-guftār-ash hich mahall* (or *i'tinā*) *namī-dāram*.
 Regardless, *ghāfil az—*; *nāzar bar kharj nakarda—* or *bi-dun-i mulāhaza-yi kharj* (regardless of expense—).
 Regency, *hukumat-i 'ivazī* (vulg.); *hukumat-i niyābiyya*.
 Regent, *nā'ib^u's-saltana* (also a title).
 Regiment, *fawj*, pl. *afvāj* (a vague term); *fawj* (800 *sarbāz* under 1 *Sartip*, 1 *Sarhang*, 2 *Yāvar*, 8 *Sultān*,² 18 *Nāyib*, 40 *Vakil* and 32 *Sarjūqa* or *Dah-bāshī*; there

¹ Or *har qadr*.

² These ranks do not correspond with English military ranks. 'Captain' for instance cannot be translated by *Sultān*, for the latter gets the pay of a domestic servant and is not a commissioned officer.

- are 8 companies or *dasta*, in each of which there are in addition three *tabbāl* and three *shayfur-chi*; the band *dasta-yi mūzigān-chi* is not included in the regiment); *jawj-ash bi-Hilla* (or *Bābil*) *rafta ast* (his regiment has gone to Babylon).
- Region, *iqīm*, pl. *aqāīm*.
- Register, *daftar*, pl. *dafatir*; *kitābcha*.
- Register, to, *siḡārishī kardan* (a letter by post): *sabt k.*; *darj k.* (to enter in a register).
- Registered, *siḡārishī* (of letter).
- Regret, to, *nādim sh.* (repent of deeds or sins); *afsus khurdan*; and *ta'assuf khurdan* (also to feel pity); *hasrat burdan* (for deeds, or things lost, etc.); *pashimān-am ki naṡihat-i shumā rū qabūl na-kardam*; or *pashimān-am ki 'chirā naṡihat-i shumā rū qabūl na-kardam?'*; *dast-i ta'assuf bi-sar zadan*.
- Regret, *dil-nigārānī* or *dil-vāpasī* (regret, looking back); *nadāmat* (repentance); *hasrat* (stronger than *afsus*); *in 'uqda ākhir dar dil-am mānd* (this regret remained in my mind).
- Regretting, *hayf-kunān*; *muta'assif*.
- Regular, *munazzam va murattab*; *'asākir-i nizāmiyya* (regular troops); *Turk-i hisābi shudam* (I became in appearance a regular Turk); *shayṡānak-i tamām ast* (he's a regular little devil); *sālim*; or *qiyāsi* (gram.). [kunad.
- Regularity, *in kār bi-intizām pish-raft mī*.
- Regularly, *istimrār^a*, or *bar sabīl-i istimrār* (every day; regularly); *bā qā'ida* (according to rule; also of the working of the bowels).
- Regulated, *in amur intizām lāzim dārad*: *munazzam*; *murattab*.
- Regulation, *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn* (law); *qā'ida* pl. *qavā'id* (custom); *āyin*; *nizām-nāma* (army regulations); *kitāb-i qānun-i tiligrāf* (telegraphic regulations).
- Regulator, *sūzan-i tund u kund* (of watch).
- Rehearsal, *mashq* (k.) (practice); *takrār* (k.) (repetition of words or deeds).
- Reign, *pādishāhī* (k.); *saltanat* (k.); *dar 'ahd* (or *ayyām*)-*i saltanat-i Fulān* (during the reign of So-and-so); *jahl ghalaba dārad* (ignorance reigns supreme).
- Rein, *dast-i jilo* (vulg.); *'inān*; *zinām*; *jilo*; *jilav-i khayāl rā vil kardan* (to give rein to one's fancy); *bi-naḡs-i ammāra 'inān dād* (he gave the rein to his passions); *asp rā jilo kashīd* (he reined up his horse).
- Reinforcements, *kumak*; *imdād*: *qushūn-i tāza*; *hazār naḡar kumakī rasīdand*.
- Reiterate, Reiteration, *bi-takrār guftan*; *takrār kardan*; *i'āda kardan*.
- Reject, to, *radd kardan*; *pusht-i pā zadan*; *inkār k.* (deny).
- Rejected, *binā bi-qawl-i 'ulamā-yi mā ahli-ḡalama mardūd-i Khudā hastand* (according to our learned men, officials are rejected of God).
- Rejoice, to, Rejoicing, *khush-hāl sh.* and *khush-hālī k.*; *az dīdan-* (or *dīdār*)-*i ū khushnūd mī-shavam*; *chunān mash'ūf shud ki ma-ḡū* (or *ma-purs*) (she was rejoiced beyond expression);—*va dar shahr ān qadr khushī būd ki dar khāna-yi har kas rūz-rūz-i 'Īd¹ būd va shab shab-i Barāt²*—Prof. S. T. (such was the rejoicing in the city that every day was like the 'Īd and every night like the Night of Respite). *Vide Festival, Celebration, Jollification*.
- Rejoin, *bāz payvastan*; *javāb*— or *pāsukh dādan* (to answer); *shumā jilo bi-yuṡtīd man mī-rasam* (go on ahead, I'll rejoin you in a minute).
- Rejoinder, *radd-i javāb* (relig. or leg.). *Vide Repatee*.
- Rejuvenescence, *tajdīd-i shabāb*.
- Relapse, *maraz 'avd karda* (med.; *vide Re-crudescence*); *maraz-ash bāz-gasht kard*; *bi-tariq-i avval-ash bar gashta* (he's gone back to his old ways).
- Relate, *surat-i hāl rā taqrīr kard* (he related what happened); *āvardan*; *naql k.*; *bayān k.*; *guftan*: *rāji' bi-shumā ast* = *ta'alluq bi-shumā dārad*. *Vide Refer*.
- Related, *mansub* (gen. by marriage; distantly related or connected); *bā man khwīsh ast* (he is a relation); *mard bāyad payvasta az khamr u zamr va ānchi mushābih-i³ ān bāshad mujtanīb va muḡtariz bāshad*.—Prof. S. T. (one ought ever to shun wine, music and its kindred³ things).
- Relation, *rivāyat* (k.) (often in a religious sense); *bayān* (k.); *qiṡṡa guftan*, or *hikāyat*

¹ i.e., the 'Īd' *l fitr* or the Festival of Breaking the Fast (called also the 'Minor Festival' and the 'Feast of Alms'); it commences on the termination of Ramazān, the month of fasting.

² *Shab-i Barāt* is on the 14th night of the month of *Sha'bān*; on it are recorded the names of those who are to die and be born in the coming year. This night is often confused with *Shab-i Qadr*.

³ Wine, music, and dancing. In classical Persian *munasib* could be substituted for *mushābih*.

- k.* (of story, tale); *sar u kār dāshtan* and *murāvada* (or *rābiṭa*) *dāshtan bā*—(to have relations with); *munāsabāt-i diplūmātik* (diplomatic relations); *qat'-i murāvada* (suspension of relations); *khvīshāvand*; *qarābat-dār* (kindred); *silā-yi rahīm rā qat' kard* (he has cut himself off from his relations); *bi-kas ast khvīsh u qawm-i na-dārad* (she has no relations); *hīch kas rā na-dāsht* (he had no kindred or friends); *nazdikān* (relations); *mansūb* (sp. by marriage. *Vide* Relation, Connection).
- Relationship, *qarābat*; and *khvīsh*; *nisbat* (sp. by marriage; but *bā u nisbat-i barā-darī dāram* = either "he is my brother," or "he is my brother-in-law").
- Relax, *linat dādan*; or *mi'da rā narm k.* (of the bowels); *sust k.*; *shul k.* (of rope; the muscles, etc.).
- Relator, *rān*; *hākī*
- Relay, *chāpār guzāshstan* (to lay relays of horses).
- Release, to, *riha⁵ dādan*; *khalāš k.* or *khalāšī dādan*; *rihānīdan* (caus.); *najāt d.* (to save the life of—); *āzād k.* (a slave, prisoner, etc.); *bar^u z-zimma k.* (from responsibility); *az da'va* (or *haqq*) *dast kashīdan* (to give up claim to).
- Relent, to, *bar sar-i rahm āmadan*; *narm shudan*.
- Reliable, *mu'tamad*; *muvaṣṣaq*; *qābil-i i'timād*.
- Reliance, *i'tibār (k.)*; *i'timād (k.)*; *vusuq (dāshtan)*; *tavakkul (k. or d.)* (on Providence); *bāvar (k.)* (on a person's word). *Vide* Relying.
- Relic, *tarikāt u mutabarrakāt* (relics; also sacred heirlooms such as Qur'ans, etc.); *tarikāt-i ambiyā⁵ u awliyā⁵*: *yādgār* (anything in remembrance).
- Relied (upon), *mu'tabar*; *mu'tamad*; *maw-sūq*; *ūrā mahram namī-dānam* (I don't rely on him to keep a secret); *binā bar qawl-i shumā in kār rā kardam* (relying on your word I acted thus). *Vide* Relying.
- Relief, *farāghat* (from duty); *takhfif* or *taslim* or *ārāmī* (from pain); *bar-jasta* or *bar-āmada az*—(in high relief); *tuy khālī shuda* or *farū rafta* (low relief); *kār-i isti'ānati-yi qaht* (famine relief works); *i'āna-yi rā'iqān* (gratuitous relief). *Vide* Help.
- Relieve, *fāriḡh kardan* (from duty); *in davā* *takhfif-i dard rā mī-dihad*, or *dard rā sākit mī-kunad*. *Vide* To aid, etc.
- Religion, *dīn*, pl. *adyān* (of any religion); *mazhab*, pl. *mazāhib* (sect); *muqaddama-yi ikhtilāf-i dīnī sadd-i rāh-i man dar ān mulk būd* (owing to a difference of religion I was unable to travel in that country; or—prevented me from carrying out my purpose); *iman* (Faith); *Islam* (the Muslim religion); *millat*, pl. *milal* (as *millat-i Islām* *millat-i Naṣāra*, *millat-i Yahūd*, etc.):¹ *ummat* (after this word the prophet's name must be mentioned as *ummat-i Mūsā*); *dīn-i mubīn* (the true religion, i.e., Islam); *dīn qabūl k.* (to embrace a religion). *Vide* Faith.
- Religious, *dīnī* (vulg. in sense of pious); *namāzī* (always praying); *dīn-dār* (observes his religion); *pāband-i shar'i'at* (of Muslims); *bā imān* (with Faith); *Khudātars* (God-fearing); *pārsā* (refraining from sin). *Vide* Pious.
- Relinquish, *vā guzār kardan* (give up a claim); *tark guftan* or —*kardan* (*vide* Abandon): *az dast dādan* (lit. or met.); *dast kashīdan az*—(met.).
- Relinquishment, *vā-guzār*; *tark*; *dast-kashī*.
- Relish, *khurish P.*, or *qatuq T.* (anything eaten with bread); *maza*, or *maza-yi 'araq* (any small things taken with wine, such as cucumber, *pista*, nuts, etc.); *zā'iqa*; or *ta'm*; or *maza* (taste).
- Relish, to, *maza burdan az* —; *lazzat bar dāshtan az*—(to enjoy; derive pleasure from); *ānchi guftam bi-chāk-i qabā-yash na-khurd* (he did not at all relish what I told him).
- Reluctance, *bi-maylī*; *karāhat* (aversion, repugnance).
- Reluctantly, *ibā kunān*; *bi-maylāna*; *kashān kashān*; *ikrāh^{an}*.
- Relying (upon), *bi-gufta-yi shumā takya karda*, or *mu'tamid bar qawl-i shumā* (relying on your word). *Vide* Relied.
- Remain, *budan*; *māndan*; *bāqī*— or *pas māndan* (to remain over); *pas uftādan* (to lag behind, fall behind); *hīch pūl-i naqd bāqī nist*; *mutavaqqif sh.* (to tarry in a place); *iqāmat k.* (to stay in a place for a short or long time, for a day or two or more); *pāyadār budan*; or *dāvām dāsh-tan*; or *pāyīdan* (to last).
- Remainder, *pas mānda* (of food); *baqiyya*

¹ *Millat* has also come to mean nation (q.v.) as *millat-i Irānī*, etc.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

- ū dar lūṭi-garī imrūzhā bisyār ast. Vide Notorious.*
- Renowned, *mash-hūr*; *shuhrat-yāfta*; *ma'rūf* (gen.; but spec. for good); *nam-var* (good only); *angusht-numā* (spec. for bad).
- Rent, *chāk* (a tear); *kirāya* (rent of house, hire of carriage, etc.); *ijāra* (rent of land); *ijāra dādan* (to lease or farm out, land or anything); *in khāna māk-i chand kirāya dārad?*
- Rent, to, *chāk shudan* (to be torn *vide Rend*); *bi-kirāya dādan* (and *giriftan*); *aṭir k.* (to hire labourers, etc.). *Vide Hire.*
- Rented, *bi-kirāya dāda shuda* (and —*girifta shuda*).
- Renter, *kirāya-gīr*.
- Renunciation, *vide Renounce*; *qaṭ'i* 'ilāqa (*k.*); *tark* (*k.*)
- Repair, to, *durust k.* or *tarmīm k.* (gen.). *Vide Darn and Patch.*
- Repairing, *marammat* (*k.*) (rare; common in India); *ta'mīr* (*k.*); *islāh* (*k.*) (of clothes or of small articles; also correction of writings, etc., and in m.c. to cook or prepare meat well); *vaṣṭa* (patch); *tarmīm* (*k.*) (of small articles).
- Repairs, *ta'mīrāt* (of buildings); *islāhāt* (of clothes, etc.).
- Reparation, *talāfi* (of loss; conduct); *jabr-i nuqsān*; and *tadārūk-i nuqsān* (of loss).
- Repartee, *hāzīr-javābi* (*k.*). *Vide Ready, Ready-witted.*
- Repay, to, *davīst rupiya du-ruza bi qarz-i man mī-dihēd? yaqīn^{an} ba'd az du rūz bi-shumā pas mī-dihām* or *bar mī-gardānam*.
- Repayable, *adā shudanī* (capable of being paid); *bā qist adā shudanī ast* (—by instalments).
- Repeal, *naskh k.* *Vide Cancel, Annul.*
- Repealed, *mansūkh* (*k.*).
- Repeat, *mukarrar k.* (of deed or speech); *takrār k.* (of speech or deed); *ānchi pīsh az in guftam hālā mukarrar mī-kunam*; *in kalimāt rā az 'aqab-i man bi-gū* (repeat these words after me); *dars-i khud rā i'āda bi-kun*, or vulg.—*pas bi-dih*.
- Repeatedly, *bār bār*; *karār^{an}*; *mukarrar^{an}*; *pay dar pay* (one after another in quick succession). *Vide Often.*
- Repel, *daf'* — or *mudāfa'a k.*; *dur k.*
- Repelling, *dāfi'*.
- Repent, to, *pashimān sh.* (of an act); *guh khurdan* ('to eat dirt,' and met., as an exclamation, 'to repent'). *Vide Regret.*
- Repentance, *pashimānī* (*k.*) (for an act); *tauba* (*k.*) (from sin); '*āqibat tauba-yi mā bi-fā'ida khwāhad shud* (or *khwāhad būd*); *nadāmat* (from sin; also regret for an action).
- Repentant, *tā'ib*; or *tauba-kār* (of sins); *pashimān* (be sorry, regret); *nādim u pashimān* (ditto); *agar bar ḥasab-i nasīhat-i ishān 'amal mī-kardam pashimān mī-shudam*.
- Repetition, *ānchi qabl az in gufta shuda būd in i'āda-yi¹ ān ast*. *Vide Repeat.*
- Replace. *Vide Compensate.*
- Replete, *sīr*; *tā bi-gulu pur*; *sīr tā bi-ḥulqum* (with food); *mamluv* (full).
- Repletion, *purī*; and *sīrī* (satiety); *imtilā* (repletion); *imtilā-yī dam* or *ziyādātī-yi khūn* (repletion of blood).
- Reply, *suval-i marā chi javāb mī-dihēd?*
- Report, *rāport* (Eur.); *rāport-i rasmi* (official report); *hālāt* (account); *afvāh*; or *khābar* (rumour, q.v.): *sadā* (of a gun).
- Report, to, *vāq'iāt rā ma'ruz dāshtan*; *ittilā' dādan* (inform); *man bi-fulān āghā az in amr akhbār dādam*; *sadā-yi tufang* (report of fire-arms); *vā-rasī bi-'arā'iz* (*k.*) (hearing reports). *Vide Rumour.*
- Reported, *chunīn dar afvāh uftāda ast*, or *hamchu mī-gūyand ki* (it is reported that); *zīr-āb-i ūrā zadand* (he was secretly reported); *ānchi dar afvāh dāshd in ast ki*—(rumour says that—).
- Reporter, *ittilā'-dih* (informant); *vāqū'i-nigār*; or *mukhbīr* or *khābar-nigār* (of newspaper).
- Repose, *rāhat*; *istirāhat*; *āsāyish* (of mind); *ārām* (of movement or of mind).
- Reprehensible, *sazāvār-i malāmat*; *lāyiq-i sarzanish* or *tawbīkh*.
- Represent, to, *izhār k.*; or '*arz k.* (by words); *man sūrat-i hāl rā bi-ū bāz khwāham namūd* (orally or in writing); *zan gurīkht va ahvāl-i khud-ash rā pīsh-i Qāzī vā namūd*—Prof. S.T.; *vakīl sh.* (as an attorney, legally, etc.); *taqdīm k.*; or *pīsh k.* (put forward a case).
- Representation, '*arz* (*k.*) (oral); '*arīza* (written; *vide Petition*); *shabīh* or *taqlīd* (*dar āvardan*) (dram.); *vakālat* or *niyābat* (Parliamentary, etc.). *Vide Assembly.*
- Representative, *vide Authority*; *Numāy-*

¹ إعادة; but عيادة 'iyāda "visiting the sick."

- anda-yi Dawlat-i Inglīs* (the English Representative).
- Reprieve, *vaqt*—oi *muhlat dadan*.
- Reprimand, *sarzanish* (k.); *tawbikh* (k.); *gūsh-mālī* (k. or d.; in words or deeds); *mu'akkhaza* (k.) (prop. to call to account).
- Reprint, *tab'-i sāni*.
- Reprisal, *qisās*; *akhz-i intiqam*.
- Reproach, *ta'na zadan* (to taunt); *bas-i kasān bar kirdār-i ū malāmat kardand*; *pidar pisar rā az 'adam-i mahabbat shikāyat kard* (the father reproached his son for want of affection).
- Reprobate, *mardud*; *mal'un*.
- Reprobate, to, *radd-i bā ikrāh k.*
- Reproduce, to, *baqā-yi nasl k.* (one's species). *Vide To copy*.
- Reproof, *mu'akkhaza* (calling to account); *malāmat*; *ḥarakat-i shān mustawjib-i sarzanish ast*.
- Reproved, *ū bar īshān bāng zad* (he shouted out in anger to them).
- Reprover, *sarzanish-kun*; *malāmat-gū*.
- Reptile, *khazanda*; *hasharat* (sing. not used), pl. *hasharat* (any crawling things).
- Republic, *jumhur*; *dawlat-i jumhurī*. *Vide Public*.
- Repudiate, *radd k.*; *inkār k.*
- Repugnance, *nafrat*; and *tanaffur*; *karāhat* (dislike to do a thing; not so strong as *nafrat*).
- Repugnant, *mukhālīf-i tabī'at*; *munāqiz* (opposed to); *munāfi* (ditto; at variance with).
- Repulse, *dur k.*; *daf' k.*
- Repulsed, *mundafī'*. *Vide Defeat*.
- Repulsion, *daf'*. *Vide Repugnance, etc.*
- Repulsive, *makruh*; *nafrat-angiz*; *'ajab surat-i munkar-i dārad*.
- Reputable, *mu'tabar*; *muhtaram*.
- Reputation, *nam*; *ābru*; *nāmus*; *nām-i nīkū dārad*; *yā ism-i khud-am rā gum mī-kunam yā ān kār rā mī-kunam* (I'll do it or lose my good name; *vide Name*); *hatk-i ābrū k.* (to injure a person's reputation).
- Repute, *'tibār*, q.v.; *vide Reputation*; *nīk-nām* adj. (of good repute); *badnām*, adj. (of ill repute); *Khudā na-khwāsta bad-nāmī ḥāsil mī-shavad*¹—Prof. S.T. (God forbid that we should fall into ill repute over this).
- Request, *khwāhish* (k.); *istid'a* (k.); *chi dar khwāst-i kardand?*; *man jaqat tālib-i ī yak 'ināyat-i shumā hastam*; *in khwānanda khaylī mallūb ast* (this singer² is in great request); *'arz-i mukhtāṣar-i dāram* (I have a small request).
- Require, to, *khwāstan*, rt. *khupāh*; *lāzim dāshtan* (to need).
- Required, *mallūb* (desired); *bi-qadr-i luzum* (as much as required).
- Requisite, *lāzim*; *dar-kār* (adj.); *lāzima* pl. *lavāzim* subs. (—things); *'umda-yi mallab* (the first requisite).
- Requital, *jazā* (d.); *mukāfāt* (k. or d.); *mujāzāt* (k.) (gen.); *kayfar* (*rasānidan*) (for faults and crimes only).
- Rescue, *az khatar rihānidan* or *—rihū'i dādan*; *najāt d.* (from danger); *khālās k.* (from captivity).
- Rescuer, *khālās-kunanda*; *najāt-dihanda*.
- Research, *ta'ammuq* (k.); *tadqiq* (k.); *taḥqiq* (k.).
- Resemblance, *mushākalat*; *mushābahat*; *shabāhat*; *mumāsalat*.
- Resemble, to, *māndan*; *miḡl budan*; *miḡl-i ham būdan*; *in du tā bi-yak digar shabih-and* or *mushābahat dārand*.
- Resent, to, *bad dānistan*; *ānchi guftam az ān bad-ash āmad*; *awqāt talkhī kard* (get annoyed).
- Resentment, *vide Anger, Malice, etc.*
- Reserve, *ikhfā*; *bi-sar-i ḥisāb* or *bi hama chīz* (without any reserve, openly); *radīf* (mil.); *sarmāya-yi ihtiyāti* (reserve fund).
- Reserve, to, *az pish giriftan* (a railway carriage; seats at a theatre, etc.); *quruq k.* (lit. to forbid; to reserve a garden for ladies; to reserve the *hammām* for private use); *si nuskha az ta'rifāt i khud-i tan barā-yi man nigāh dārid*; *dar dast-i khud nigāh dāshtan* (to keep in reserve).
- Reserved, *mukhtāṣ* (kept specially for); *makhṣūs* (ditto); *sard* (one who does not mix with people, aloof); *mard-i khāmūsh-i ast*.
- Reservoir, *āb-ambār*; *birka* and *tālāb* (dug in ground); *hawz* (made of masonry). *Vide Tank, Pool*.
- Resht, *Rasht*.
- Reside, *māndan*; *sukna dāshtan*; *sākin būdan*; *sukūnat dāshtan* (in town, country, quarter, house); *hālā si-sāl ast dar in shahr mujāvir-am* (or *hastam*); *nishastan* (for residing in a house or quarter; not

¹ Or *na-kunad*—*ḥāsil bi-shavad*.² Generally professional.

- a city); *kujā iqāmat dārī* (where are you putting up or staying?)—*Vide* Remain, Tarry.
- Residence, *vide* House; *āyā in manzil-i shumā ast?*
- Resident, *sākin*, pl. *sakana* and *sākinīn* (gen.); *bāshinda* (of a country or town, but not of a quarter).
- Residuary, *vārisān-i baqī-khwār* (residuary legatees).
- Residue, *pas-mānda*; *mā baqī*; *bāqī*; *baqiyya*.
- Resignation, *rizā*; or *sabr*; or *tahammul* (under misfortune): *u az mansab-i sābiq-i khud isti'fā' karda ast* or —*dast bar dāshta ast* (hut *ma'zūl shuda ast* = he has been dismissed); *agar gham-i hādīsh shavad ki 'ilāj-ash bīrūn az tadbīr bāshad pas munāsib ast ki taslīm bāshīm*¹—Prof. S.T. (if a grief without remedy come on one, it is fitting to endure it with resignation), *rizā bi-qazā-yi Ilāhī*
- Resist, to, *muqāvamat k.*; *istādagī kardan dar barābar-i—*; *iddi'ā'-i ūrā radd namī-tavānid kard* (*vide* Reject); *hamla-yi ūrā namī-tavānam tāb bi-yāram*; *jīlaw giriftan* (to oppose).
- Resistance, *dushman bidun-i muqābala gurīkht*.
- Resolute, *muṣammim*; (*vide* Effort); *ishān bar irāda-yi khud bāqī* (or *mustaqīm* or *gābit*) and.
- Resolution, *qarār* (of meeting); *tasīm-i 'azm* (k.) and *'azm-i muṣammam* (k.) (fixed purpose); *barā-yi in kār himmat-i buland lāzim ast*; *ṣabāt-i qadam*; *tajziya* (chemical).
- Resolve, to, *tasīm k.*; *'azm-i jazm n.*; *qasd-i qat'ī k.*
- Resolved, *muṣammam*; *muqarrar shuda ānki* (resolved that—); *ra'y-i majlis bar in qarār yāft ki—*.
- Resort, *tafarruj-gāh* (for pleasure; *vide* Public); *ziyārat-gāh* (of pilgrims; also applied to visiting Tihrah or the Shah); *maḥall-i rujū'*; or *marja'*; or *maḥall-i majma'*; *sar-i dam*; or *sar-i dakka* (a secret place of meeting; of blackguards, etc.); *'ilāj-i ākhiri* (a last resort). *Vide* Recreation.
- Resource, *tadbīr*; *'ilāj*; *chāra*; *zarī'a*.
- Resources, *quvvat*; *istitā'at* (pecuniary means).
- Respect, *ihtirām k.*; *muhtaram dāshtan*; *ikrām k.*; *girāmī dāshtan*; *ānchi mī-gūyad bar ān khaylī i'tibār mī-kunam*.
- Respectable, *mu'tabar* (trustworthy); *zāhir-ārāsta* (of respectable appearance); *najīb* (of servants, etc.); [*bī-sar u pā*, or vulg. *dala* (not respectable)].
- Respected, *har jā mī-ravad 'izzat va ḥurmat mī-bīnad*; *kūza-ash khaylī āb mī-gīrad*² (he is thought a lot of; = *pīsh-i mardum sh'ān dārad*); *'urza na-dārad* (he is not respected = *kulāh-ash pashm na-dārad*).
- Respectful, *mu'addab* (of servants, children); *ihtirām-kun* (vulg.); *mu'tī'* (obedient); *bā tavāzu'* (polite and civil).
- Respecting, *dar bāra-yi—*; *dar bāb-i—*; *min bāb-i—*; *dar khusūs-i—*.
- Respects, to pay, *salām—* or *ikhlas* (*rasānīdan*); [*du'ā* for subordinates or children].
- Respiration, *tanaffus* (k.); *ālāt-i tanaffus* (organs of—).
- Respiratory, *tanaffusī*.
- Respite, *muhlat* (*dādan*).
- Resplendence, *nurāniyyat* (of sun, the Shah and saints); *tābīsh* (of sun only); *tala'lu'* (of jewels); *darakhshandagī* (of jewels, sun, stars, or metals).
- Resplendent, *darakhshān u nur-pāshan*; *barrāq*.
- Resplendently, *bā nūr*; *bā kamāl-i rakhshan-dagī*.
- Respond, *vide* Answer.
- Response, *javāb* (d.) (answer; also responses of Sunnis in mosques at the Mawlūd, and of Shī'ahs during the *Nawha-khwānī*).
- Responsibility, *mas'uliyyat*; *iltizām*; *kafalat u idāra-yi umūr bā ūst* (he is responsible for the internal government).
- Responsible for, *mas'ul*; *zīmma-dār*; *bi-zīmma-yi ūst* (he is responsible for this); *javāb-i in ma'lal bā man* (I'll be responsible); *mula'ahhid* (sh.); *'uhda barā shudan*.
- Rest, *sā'ir* (also the whole); *vide* Remainder: *sukun*; *ārām* (also adj.; opp. to movement); *ārām* (k.), *ārāmī* (k.); *rāhat* (k.); *āsāyish* (k.); *āsūdagi* (k.): *takya* (support); *du shākha* (fork or rest for a gun).
- Rest, to, *rahat shudan*; *bā istirāhat ast* (he's at rest); *dī-shab chashm-am bi-ham na-rasīd* (vulg.) = *hīch khwāb-am na-burd*;

¹ Vulgar for *taslīm shavīm*.

² In *mas'ala khaylī āb mī-gīrad* "this is a matter requiring much thought, deliberation."

ārām k., intr., and —*dādan*, tr.; *khwābānīdan* (to lull to sleep; to make to lie down, etc.); *takya dādan*, tr. (to lean on; —*zadan* intr. (to lean against); *qarūr giriftan* (to stay still; stay in one place); *khāmush sh.* (of volcano); *i'khti-yar ba shumā* (it rests with you).

Restaurant, *dukān-i ash-pazī: qahva-khāna* (coffee-shop).

Resting-place, *ūram-gāh* (in house); *takya-gāh* (place of resting a thing; fulcrum); *manzil* (house) but pl. *manāzil* (stages); *nishīman* (lodging).

Restitution, *radd-i mazālīm* (d.) (equivalent for loss, or injury); *talāfī* (k. or d.) (compensation); *istirdād* (k.) (giving back).

Restive, *sar-kash* (headstrong); *bī-ārām* (restless) (rare), (refusing to move); *bī-tāqatī k.* (to be restive; of horses or people).

Restless, *bī-ārām*; *bī-tāb: bī-qarār*; *muztarib* (of mind); *asp bī-tābī mī-kard, jawlān mī-zad* (the horse was restless and began to plunge): *zan az gham bī-tāqat ast; na'l dar ālash andākhtan*¹ (to make restless); *bā iztirāb khwābīdan* (to pass a restless night); *bī-khwābī kashīdan*.

Restlessness, *taghallā* (k.).

Restoration, *ta'mīr* (k) (of buildings); *istirdād* (k.) (of property); *shifā* (*yāftan*) (of health); *ifāqa* (*yāftan*) (convalescence); *ihyā* (k.) (to life); *in faqīr rā ihyā bi-kunīd* (m.c. = "give this poor man something"); *man ihyā shuda am* (you have given me new life by your gift).

Restorative, *shifā-bakhsh* (to health; of medicine); *muqavvī* (a tonic; also an aphrodisiac); *dāru-yi bi-hush-āvar* (for fainting; for which the preparation *lakh-lakha* is presented to the nose).

Restore, *bāz* (or *pas* or *vāpas*) *dādan*; *mustaradd sākhtan*; *har qadar ki giriftam ziyāda az ān pas dāda am*. Vide Restoration.

Restrain, *vā—* or *bāz dāshtan*; —*rā mānī' shudan*; *jilo giriftan*; *khud-dārī kardan* (of feelings); *tāqat āvardan* (ditto); *khashm-i khud rā zabī kard*. Vide Self.

Restrict, *hadd qarār dādan*; *mahdūd sākhtan*.

Restriction, *tahdīd* (rare); *qayd*; *shart*.

Restricted, *munhasir* (k.); *mahdūd* (k.).

Result, *natīja*, pl. *natā'ij*; *anjūm*; *ma'al*; *chi gamar bakhshīd?*; *az in tadbīr manāst-i ziyād hāsil khwāhad shud*; *natīja-yi mash-varat-i shumā chi būi* ("what was the result of your consultation?" but *mash-varat-i shumā chi natīja bakhshīd* "what happened after carrying your decision into effect?); *har chi pāyīn u balā gardīdom hīch na-shud* (with all my endeavours the result was nil).

Result in, to, *munjarr bi—*, *muntaj bi—*.

Resume, *az sar-i naw giriftan*; *dīgar—* or '*alāva* (= "to resume"; also = *bi-ravīm sar-i ma'llab*). Vide Take back, etc.

Resurrection, *rastakhīz*; *qiyāmat*; *hashr*; *mahshar*; *rūz-i hīsāb*; *rūz-i jazā*. Vide Judgment-Day.

Resuscitation, *ihyā* (k.).

Resuscitative, *hayāt-bakhsh*.

Retail, to, *khurda-farushī k.* Vide Articles.

Retain, *nigāh dāshtan*; *bāz dāshtan*.

Retaliate, to, *az u kīn-i khud rā mī-kasham*. Vide Revenge.

Retaliation, *qisās* (g.) (prop. by blood; but in m.c. often merely "to take revenge"); '*ivaz* (*giriftan*). Vide Revenge.

Retention, *nigāh dāshtan: zabī* (forcible): *habs*² *l-bawl* or *qabz*² *l-bawl* (of urine); *imsāk* (of semen; a peculiar signification in common use); *habs-i dam k.* (holding one's breath).

Retentive, *mumsik* (of money, etc.); *bā hāfīza* (of memory).

Retinue, *khadam u hasham*; or *multazimīn-i rikāb*; or *dast-gāh* (retinue, baggage and all belongings); *mawkab* (of Shah only).

Retire, '*aqab nishastan* (of an army); '*aqab—* or *pas raftan* (to draw back); *mihmān-hā sā'at-i dah² binā kardand yak-i bi-yrk-i raftan* = *dar sā'at-i dah majlis bar-hum khurd u shikast*; *az majlis birūn raftan*; *Shāh bi-khalvat raft*: *az dunyā kinār girifta ast*; *az khidmat dast kashīdan* or —*birūn raftan* (—from service). Vide Retreat.

Retirement, *gūsha-nishīnī*; or *inzivā guzīdan*; '*ūzlat*: or *khalvat* (*guzīdan* or *ikhti-yār k.*).

Retiring, *mahjūb* (shy); *kināra-kash*.

¹ A *tīlīm* is written on a horse-shoe which, cast into the fire, makes a coy mistress long to meet her lover.

² The Persians count from sunset, which is 12 o'clock (at which time the watch is usually wound), till 12 o'clock in the morning. The counting then is *dah daqīqa az dasta guzāshā* (12. 10); *yak sa'at az dasta guzāshā* = 1 o'clock; but *yak sā'at-i rīz* (vulg.) or *az rīz guzāshā* is "one hour after sunrise." *Dasta* is 12 o'clock (Persian time) when both hands point to the handle.

Retract, *pas giriŧtan*; *az va'da bāz-gasht k.*

Retort, *hazir-javābi*; *javab-i nā-tarashīda* (a rude retort): *ambīq* (chem.).

Retouch, *qalam zadan*.

Retreat, *khalvat* or *khalvat-gāh*; *kun-j-i 'uzlat*; *gūsha-yi 'āfiyat*.

Retreat, to, *qahqarā raftan* ("to walk backwards, back out of the Presence"; also of an army); or *'aqab nishastan* or *pas kashīdan* (of an army); *pusht-i sarakī* or *pas-pasakī raftan*, or *qahqarā bar gashtan* (to leave the presence without turning the back).

Retrench, to, *kharj takhŧij k.*

Retribution, *baz-khwāst* (k.); *jazā* (gen., good or evil); *mujāzāt* (gen.); *mukāfāt* (gen.); *kayfar* (of sins, etc.). *Vide* Return and Retribution.

Retrievable, *darmān-pazīr*.

Retrograde, to, *vā taragqīdan* (vulg. to 'progress backwards'; *vide* Progress); *taragqī-yi ma'kus k.*: *az dast-būsi mayl bi-pā-būsi kardan*.

Retrospection, *az guzashtā yād kardan*; *mulā-haza-yi umūr-i māziya* (k.).

Return, *murāja'at* (k.); *baz-gasht* (k.); *bar gashtan*; *jazā*; or *mukāfāt* (d. and y.) (requital). *Vide* Retribution, etc.

Return, *bāz gardānīdan*¹ (to send back); *bāz*— or *pas dādan* (give back); *bāz āmadan*; or *bar gashtan* (to come back); *dabba āvardan* (m.c.; to return to a shop goods purchased, in order to lower the price; shop-men call people who practise this trick *dabba-chī*); *mustaradd k.* (give back).

Reveal, to, *burūz dādan*; *fāsh*— or *ifshā kardan* (of a secret); *vahī k.* (to prophets only); *ilhām k.* (relig.); *kashf*— or *makshūf namūdan* (gen.); *parda az rū-yi kār-i kas-i bar dāshtan* (reveal a person's faults, etc.); *zāhir k.*; or *huwayda k.*: *tajallī k.* (Sufi term for Revealing of God).

Revealed, *makshūf*.

Revealer, *parda bar-dār*; *kāshif*; *ilhām-kun*. *Vide* Blab.

Revel, *jashn k.*: *dād-i 'aysh u 'ishrat dādan*. *Vide* Feast.

Revelation, *vahī* (to prophets) and *ilhām* (gen. from God); *mukāshafāt-i Yuhannā* (—of John); *tanzīl* (k.) (sending down from heaven of relig. books to prophets);

'ishq-i Khudā dar dil-am tajallī kard (God's love was revealed to me).

Reveller, *'aysh-kun*.

Revelry, *vide* Revel; *ṣadā-yi 'aysh u 'ishrat va tār u tumbak* (sounds of—).

Revenge, *intiḡām* (*giriŧtan*); *kīna* (*kashīdan*); *'ivaz* (g.): *qisās* (g.) (prop. of blood retaliation only).

Revenge, to, *tashdīd-i intiḡām k.* (rare; to gratify one's revenge); *mi-khwāst ki az hamān zahr-i ki ān tā'ifa har-sāla bi-ahālī-yi sar-haddāt chashānīda and bi-īshān chashānad* (he wished to avenge and make them suffer the same—). *Vide* Avenge.

Revengeful, *pur-kīna*; *kīna-var*; *intiḡām-kash*; *shutur-kīna*. *Vide* Malice, Spite, etc.

Revenue, *māliyyāt*; *khirāj*: *'āmīl*, pl. *'ummāl* (collector of—).

Reverberate, *sadā pas dādan*.

Revered, *muhŧaram*; *īn mullā rā mardum parastish mī-kunand*.

Reverence, to, *hurmat dāshtan*; *mubārak pīndāshtan* (as the hoopoe, certain pigeons,² etc.); *bi-nigāh-i 'izzat dādan*.

Reverie, *gharg-i khayāl* (in a—): *ḥālat-i ghanūdagī*: *khalsa* (Sufi term).

Reverse, *hazīmat* (defeat q.v.); *nakbat* (disaster); *chī-hā bar sar-i man guzasht* (what reverses of fortune I have experienced!); *pas 'aks-i īn* (or *vārūna-yi īn*) *rā bi-kun* (then do the reverse); *taraf-i vārūna* or *pusht* (of a medal); [*rū* opp. to *pusht* of medal]; *sar-i sikkā* and *tah-i sikkā* (in tossing only).

Review, *tagrīz* (review of a book; lit. "to praise").

Review, *sān dādan*, tr., and *dādan*, intr. (to muster or count); *mashq k.* and *d.* (parade). *Vide* Inspect.

Reviewer, *tagrīz kun* or —*navīs*.

Revile, *zisht guftan*; *shatm k.*; *fuḧsh d.* *Vide* Abuse and Deserve.

Reviler, *zisht-gū*: [*bad-gū* = backbiter].

Revise, *nazar-i ṣanī kardan* or *murur kardan*; [*murūr k.* is also used for reconning lessons; *man dar īn tadbīr murūr mī-kunam* I will turn over this plan in my mind]; *ānchi navishta būdam ḥakk u īslāḥ karda am* (revised and corrected).

Reviser, *islāḥ-kun* (correcter).

Revision, *tashḥīḥ* (to correct). *Vide* Supra.

¹ *Vāpas kunān* dan Afghan.

² *Kabutar-i Ya Karīm*, *kabutar-i Ya Hu*, and *Kabutar-i Ya 'Alī*.

Revive, *zinda shudan* and —*kardan*; *hāl rā tāza k.*, tr.; vide Resuscitate; *tijārat hālā shurū¹-i bi-taraqqi karda ast = būzār-i tijārat garm¹ shuda ast* or *ruwnaq girifta ast*; *in chāhī ruh-i tāza-i dāda ast* (the tea has revived me = *quvvat yāfta am*).

Reviver, *mukhyi-yi rusum-i qadīm ast* (reviver of ancient customs); *mufarrih* (reviving; of sherbets, scents, etc.).

Revocation, *nukul* (m.o. breaking one's word). Vide Cancellation.

Revolt, *yāghī-garī (k.)*; *shurish (k.)*; *baghāval (k.)*; *gardan-kashī (k.)*; *fitna (k.)*; *jasāl (k.)* (to be mischievous, to cause a disturbance).

Revolution, *gardish*; or *dawr* (of planets); *inqilāb*, pl. *inqilābāt* (vicissitudes). Vide Revolt and Mutiny.

Revolutionary, *bāghī*; and *yāghī*; *tāghī*. Vide Revolt.

Revolve, *gardīdan*, intr.; and *gardish k.*, intr. (but with *dādan*, tr.); *dawr z.*; and *char-khīdan*; and *pirr khurdan*, intr. (vulg.).

Revolver, *shash-lūl*; or *shash-mīl*; or *varvara* and *rivalvar²* (Eur.) (the pistol).

Revolving, *davvār*.

Reward (subs.), *jazā-yi 'amal u kayfar-i gunāh khuwāhand kashīd* (they will be rewarded according to their deserts); *jazā*; or *savāb* (in the next world). Vide Retribution, etc.

Reward, to, *ajr*; *haqq³'l-'amal* (remuneration); *in'ām*; *haqq³'s-sa'iyi urā dādam* or *az khijālat-i zahmat-i u birun āmadam*; *muzd-i dast* or *muzd-i shast* (reward, tip). Vide Fee, Tip, Wages.

Reynard. Vide Fox.

Rhagis, *Ray* (the ancient Rhagis).

Rhetoric, *'ilm-i ma'ānī u bayān* (gen.); *'ilm-i badi'* (deals with figures only); *'ilm-i bayān* (how to express the same idea in different ways; includes exposition); *'ilm-i ma'ānī* (deals with the order of words in rhetoric).

Rheum, *nazla* (from eyes and nose); *zūkām* (ditto); *chirk* (vulg.).

Rheumatism, *ustukhwān-dard*; *bād-i mafāsil*; *vaja'-i* (or *dard-i*) *mafāsil*.

Rhinoceros, *kargadan* or *karg*.

Rhubarb, *rīvand-i Chīnī* (med.); *rivās* (wild rhubarb for the table).

Rhyme, *qāfiya*, pl. *qavafī*; *saj'⁴* (rhymed prose).

Rhyme, to, *muqaffa gardānīdan* (of poetry); *musajja' g.* (of prose).

Rhymer, —*ki mī-tavānad yak du qāfiya radīf kunad* (= the merest rhymster).

Rhyming, *qāfiya-dār*, adj.

Rhythm, *mawzūniyyal*. Vide Alliteration

Rhythmical, *mawzūn*.

Rib, *danda*; *ustukhwān-i pahlū*.

Ribaldry, *harzagī*. Vide Indecency.

Riband, *pahnak* (of any material); *navar* (tape); also "nawar"; *in koghaz-hā rā bā navār-i bi-band*.

Rice, *birinj* (without husk); *shallūk* (in husk); *chilo* (boiled); *fisinjān* (a Persian dish made of rice, almonds, pistas, pomegranate juice and meat); *katta chilo* (boiled without butter); *firni* (rice pudding); *shulla* (rice and water boiled; a gruel for sick people).

Rich, *ghanī*, pl. *aqhnīyā* (rich); *mutamavvil* (wealthy); *māl-dār⁵*; *dawlat-mand* (very wealthy); *sāhib-i ḡarvat* (rich); *pul-dār* (monied); *charb* (in cookery); *vasī'* (of a language); *sanja'-i qabā-yash pahn ast* (= he has all the good things of this world); *naw-kisa* (nouveau riche).

Riches, *dawlat* (great wealth; also fortune); *ḡarvat* (riches); *tamavvil* (being wealthy; in Pers. wealth).

Richness, *charbī* (of food); *rus'at* (of language).

Rickety, *laq* (of chair; of teeth).

Rid, *dast bi-sar zadan* (local?) (to get rid of a person); *urā bāyad-farigh kard* (get rid of him; gen. of killing).

Rid of, *har-chi ki bi-duzdī, āb kardan-ash⁶ pā-yi man ast* (I'll undertake to get rid of all you steal).

Riddle, *hall-i in mu'ammā rā mī-tavānīd bī-kunīd* or *'ugda-yi in mu'ammā rā mī-tavānīd bi-gushāyīd?*

Ride, *savārī k.*; *ū har rūz subh savār-i asp mī-shavad* or —*savār-i asp shuda bi-lafarruj mī-ravad*: *tark nishastan* (to ride pillion). Vide Oblique.

¹ Opp. to *bāzūr kasūd shuda ast*.

² *Rivalvar* used in newspapers in Tehran.

³ Also a sort of monogram on a seal; thus, one named 'Alī might engrave as his *saj'*: *Huw⁴'l-'Alīy³'l-'A'lq = ū-st buland-i buland-tarīn*.

⁴ *Māl-dār* also applies to an owner of horses or donkeys, etc.

⁵ Lit. "dissolve."

Rider, *savār*: *rākīb* (or "riding"; pres. part.): *dast-i savār-yi khub darad* (he is a good rider).

Ridge, *tigha* (also height); *bar-amadagī*: *marz* (between two fields; used as a path).

Ridicule, to, *rīsh-khand k.* (with laughter; also to chaff, coax, make a fool of): *istihzā* k. (deride, scoff at; not friendly): *tamaskhur k.*; or *maskhara k.* (friendly or otherwise): *bi-nasīhat-i man tamaskhur* (or *istihzā*) *mī-kunad*. Vide Deride, Taunt, Chaff.

Ridiculous, *mūzhik*; *khanda-āvar*.

Ridiculously, *bi-qadr-i ki khanda mī-ārad*.

Riding, *savārī* (k.); *ham 'inān*, adj. (riding side by side): *savāra*, adv. (on horseback; also subs. = "cavalry").

Rife, *mustawli*; *shuyū* dārad; *ghalaba dārad* (of a disease): *in afvāh shuyū* (or 'umu-miyyat) dārad.

Rifle, *tufang* (any rifle or gun): *tufang-i fatīlā* (match-lock): *shamkhāl* (a *jazā'il*): *māsha* (trigger): *chaqmāq* (cock): *tasma* (sling): *bast* (band): *nazar* (sight q.v.): *qundāq* (butt): *lula* (barrel); *sumba* (cleaning rod): *sar-nayza* (bayonet).

Rifle, to, *khāna-dār sākhtan* (of a gun): *tārāj k.* (plunder).

Rifled, *khāna-dār*.

Rifleman, *tufang-chī* (any one with gun or rifle): *shamkhāl-chī*, etc.

Rig, *yak-khāya* (adj. with one testicle).

Rigging, *maftul* (of a ship; also twisted wire and a beam).

Right, Rights, *rāst*, adj. (right hand; opp. to *chap* "left"): *dast-i rāst* (on the right hand): [*chap u rāst* is also applied to the links of a curb chain, i.e. when flat and smooth they are *rāst*; when twisted *chap*]: *kih az mih namī-dānad* or *in qadr khar ast ki hir tā pir sar-ash namī-shavad* (= he does not know his right hand from his left): *agar bā mā bi-safar bi-yāyand fa-huw* 'l-murād *va-illā turā ikhrāj mī-kunam* (if you'll come with me on the march all right; if not, I'll dismiss you): *bi-chāra dād-ash bi-jā-i na-rasīd* (the poor thing did not get her rights): *agar haqq-i man ham az bikh sūkh bi-shavad qasam-i darūgh na-khūwāham khurd* (if I lose my rights even, I won't foreswear myself): *in harf hisābi 'st* (this is all right); *in qabā barā-yi shumā dūkhā shuda ast* (you are the right man in the right place): *haqq-i murūr* (right of way): *khaylī khūb*, or *bi-*

chashm (all right!): *savāb dānistān* (to deem right); *yā ghalat yā savāb in rā mī-kunam* (right or wrong I'll do it). Vide Serve, Proper and Hand.

Right angle, *zāviya-yi qā'ima*.

Righteous, *sālih*; and *pārsā* (good, upright); *durust-kār*; *rāst-kār*: 'ādil (just).

Rigid, *sakht*; or *muhkam*; or *qā'im* (immovable): *durust*; or *sakht* (severe).

Rigour, *shiddat* (of season, etc.): *sakht pā-bandī* (k.).

Rill, *rishta-āb* (nat. or art.).

Rim, *lab* (of cups, of streams): [*kinār*, brink of stream].

Rime, *zhāla* (hoar frost); *sarmā-rīzak* (ditto).

Rind, *pust*.

Ring, *halqa* (any large ring or circle): *angushtār* (for finger): *khātam* (a signet ring): *gūshvāra* (earring): *khalkhāl*; or *pā-baranjan* (ankle-ring): *sadā-yi zang* (of bell): *jiring* or *tiring* (of metal). Vide Vibration.

Ring, to, *zang z.* (of bell): —*kubīdan* (to strike, a gong, etc.): *halqa z.* (form a circle): *bi-dawr uftādan* (to 'ring up'; of falcon and heron, etc., also to 'soar').

Ring-leader, *sar-i juqa*; 'alam-dār; *sar-halqa*: *umm* 'l-fasād.

Ringlet, *ja'd* (tight short curl): *turra* or *kalāla* (hanging, like dervish's): *mū-yi bāftanī* or *mū-yi musalsal* (a plait): *zulf* (sp. short Persian curls round the head in a man; or in a woman the side curls at the ear). Vide Curl and Hair.

Riot, *shurish* (k.); *shuluq* (k.); *balvā* (k.): 'arbada (k.) (disturbance, of drunkards): *lūti-bāzār* (k.)

Rioter, *balvā-kun*; *fasād bar-pā kun*.

Rip, *bar darīdan* (of cloth): *shikāftan* (to rip open): *chāk k.* (ditto): *khānum yak harf-i parānīd* (the lady ripped out a bad word).

Ripe, *rasīda*: *nīm-ras* (half-ripe): for ripe in age vide Age.

Ripen, *in mīva nazdik bi-rasīdan ast*.

Ripeness, *rasīdagī*.

Ripple, *mawj* (vulg.): *vaqt-i ki hava mī-vazad rū-yi āb zanjīra mī-uftad*: *mū-yash mawj dārad*. Vide Wavy.

Rise, *āghāz*; or *binā* (beginning): *bar-āmada-gī*; or *irtifā* (of ground).

Rise, to, *bar khūstan*: *bāyad subh-i zūd bar khīzīm*: *buland shudan* or *pā shudan* (stand up): *qīmat-i nīl taraqqī karda ast*; [*tanazzul k.* to go down]: *tulū* k. (of sun or moon or stars); *bar āmadan* (ditto):

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

anything); [*lūla-bād* = *gird-bād*, a 'devil,' a small whirlwind].
Roll, to, *lūla kardan* (roll up); *in ha ra tu-yi kāghaz bi-pich* (wrap these up in paper); *bar zadan*, tr. (roll up): *ghaltādan*, intr.; *takān khurdan* or *murammā k.* (of ship; but *vide Pitch*): *pahn k.* (roll out; spread out). *Vide Waddle*.
Rolling, *ghaltān* (P. part.); *mutazalzil* (Ar. part.): for subs. *vide Drum*.
Rolling-pin, *tir-i nān-pazī* (for pastry): *chūcha* (for sweets; it is thicker in the centre).
Roman Catholic, *kātōlīk*.
Romance, Fr. *rumān* (novel).
Romancer, *afsāna-gū* (polite for liar); *rūmān-navīs* (novelist).
Rome, *Rūm-i Itāliyā*.¹
Roof, *bam* or *vusht-i-bām* (outside); *saqf* (roof or ceiling): *saqf-i khāna pāyin āmad* (the roof came down; not *bām* which is the outside of the roof): *bāmhā va bālā-khānaha mamluv az zan u mard u bachcha būd*—Shah's diary (the roofs of the houses and the balconies were full of men, women, and children): *saqf-i kamānī* or *hilālī* (arched roof): *mahtābī* (a flat roof, a terrace): *shīrvānī* or *saqf-i khar-pushī* (gabled or lean-to roof). *Vide Palate*.
Rook, *kalāgh-i halāl-gūsh*.
Room, *utāq*: *hujra* (sp. in caravansara or in shop): *pastu* (a small back or private room opening into a large room); *sīdarī* (a small room with three doors); *pānj-darī* (with five doors): *shikam-darīda*² (a room with broken walls, i.e. there is a large recess with doors): *tālār* (large verandah): *ṣandūq-khāna* (for money, jewels, clothes): *matabb* (consulting room of a physician): *jā na-būd* (there was no room): *gūshvāra* (a small projecting room on the flank of a house). *Vide Back-room, Closet*.
Root, *bīkh* (the foot of a tree or of anything): *rīsha* (under-ground roots): *darakht rā az bīkh burīdand* (they cut down the tree near its root, i.e. close to the ground; but *darakht az rīsha kanda shuda ast* uprooted): *khar-i man az bīkh dum na-dārad* (my ass is quite tailless): *maṣdar* or *mādda* (gram.): *aṣl u far'* (root and branch; also principal

and interest); *pūl māya-yi har ṣasād-i-st*. *Vide Foundation*.
Root out, to, *bar kandan*; *az rīsha bar kandan*; *az rīsha kashīdan*: *rīsha rā tā āb rasāndan* (fig.; to root out utterly, i.e. to track the roots up to the water whence they draw sustenance): *nasl-i-urā az rīsha kand*, or—*istīṣāl kard*, or—*mustaṣāl sākht* (he utterly destroyed his race).
Rope, *ṭanāb* or *rīsmān*³; *ṭanāb* (for tents): *āvang* (a stretched rope for drying clothes, etc.): *qāṭima* (of goat-hair): *nardbān-i rīsmānī* (rope ladder on ships): *kamand* (rope-ladder of thieves; a knotted rope with a hook at the end): for "picketing rope" *vide Chain*.
Rope-dancer, *band-bāz*.
Rope-maker, *rīsmān-sāz*; *rasan-tāb*.
Rosary, *subḥa*; *tasbīh ma'-i shaykhī ṣad u yak dāna dārad* (the *shaykhī* is the large bead that indicates that one round has been told): *gul-zār* (rose-bed); *gulistān* (any flower garden).
Rose,⁴ *gul* (also any flower); *gul-i gulāb* (rose only); *vard*, Ar. (in med.): *gul-i surkh* (pink and scented; blooms in spring): *gul-i ālashī* (dark red): *gul-i muḥammadī* (pink; blooms from spring to autumn): *gul-i zard-i panj-par* (a single yellow rose like a butter-cup); *gul-i zard-i sad-par* (double ditto): *gul-i du-rūya* (single; deep red inside and yellow outside): *nastaran* (single, white; like a dog-rose): *gul-i saq* (wild, dog-rose): *gul-i Rashī* (pink without scent): *gul-i mishkīza*⁵ (small, white, double): *gul-i chāhī* (tea-rose): *gul-i ru-ghanī* (from which a med. oil is extracted): *gul-i payvandī* (grafted rose): *bulbul 'āshiq-i gul ast*: *jā-yi gul gul bāsh va jā-yi khār khār* (at Rome do as Rome does): for 'under the rose' *vide* 'Secretly': *gul-qand* (conserve of roses used in medicine): *gul-gūn* (rose-coloured): *gul-i safīd khūsha basta būd* (the white roses were in bloom).
Rosette, *gul*.
Rose-water, *gulāb*; *gulāb bi-ru-yi khwanand-aqān* (a phrase used by an author when about to narrate something nasty): *vagt-i ki ism-i Muḥammad rā bi-gīrī bāyad dhān-at rā az gulāb bi-shū'i* (a saying).

¹ *Rūm*, Turkey.

² In ordering felts for the floor it is almost sufficient merely to mention the name of the room without giving dimensions.

³ *Rīsmān*, also string.

⁴ It is a vulgar saying that the rose has the scent of the Prophet.

⁵ Apparently from the diminutive of *mushk*, vulg. *mishk* "musk."

Rosiness, *surkhī*.

Rosy, *gul-gūn*: *pusht-i gulī* (light pink): *gul-rukḥ* (rosy-cheeked).

Rot, *pūsīdagī* (dry): *gandagī* (putrification): *jafang na-gū*, or *laghv ma-gū* (don't prattle rot); *pā dar havā harf mī-zanad = chāna-ash laqq ast* (he's talking a lot; and hence rot).

Rot, to, *pusīdan* (dry): *gandīdan*; or *fasid shudan* (putrify): *kirm z.* (to be worm-eaten; of wood, flesh, etc.).

Rotten, *pūsida*, vulg. *pūt* (perished; of wood, leather, cloth): *gandīda* (putrified).

Rotter, *ma-fingī* (useless or 'rotter,' of men; from *fing* = snot q.v.).

Rouge, *surkhāb* (a powder); *ghaza*.

Rough, *durushī*; or *khāshīn* (of cloth, temper): *zibr* (of cloth only): *mutalātim* (of sea): *nā-parḍākhta* (unpolished; of things): *dibsh* (astringent to taste): *nā-hamvār* (uneven; of ground): *sakhtī-ha-yi kar rā ū kard* or—*mutaḥammil shud* (he did the rough part of the work): *nā-tarāshīda* or *na-kharāshīda* (unpolished; of people): *pācha-var-mālīda* (uncouth, of low people only); *lit.* 'with trousers tucked up at the bottom': *aldang* (rough in behaviour, boorish): *luṭī*, pl. *alvāt*; *āwbāsh* (the sing. *vabsh* not used) (roughs of the town).

Roughness, *durushī*; *khushūnat*; *zibrī*.

Rough-rider, *chābuk-savār*.

Roumania, *Rumāniya*.

Round, *gird*; *mudavar*; *kuravī* (adj.): *gird-ā-gird*; or *dawr-ā-dawr* (adv. all round): *har tarāf-i* —; *atrāf-i shahr* (around the city; the suburbs): *chahār dawr-i Kirmān kūh ast* (all round Kerman there are hills): *dawr* subs.; *dawr-i sharāb*: *bi-dawra-yi mulūqāt raftan* (a round of calls): for round-about *vide* Confusedly.

Rounded, *mudavar*.

Round-faced, *gird-rukhsār*.

Rouse, to, *bīdār k.* (awaken): *shūrānīdan* (—to tumult): *bar-augikhtan* (animals; people to tumult): *bar-āshuftan* (of people): *khud-ash rā takān dādan* and *par-pūk kardan* ('to rouse,' intr.; of falcons or little birds): *suk k.* (stir a person up, poke him). *Vide* Tease, Stir.

Rout, to, *inhizām dāda parāganda k.*

Route, *rūh*; *ru bi*— (en route to—).

Routine, *umur-i juziyya u ruz-marra* (routine matters): *tartīb-i muqarrara*.

Row, *qilār* (gen.): *saff* (rank), pl. *sufūf*: *radīf* (one behind the other): *jinjāl* or *āshūb ma-kun* (don't make a row, or don't quarrel): *ghawghā* (any noise): *chi ma'raka ast?* (what's the row?): *khaylī awzā' har pā kardam* (I kicked up a row).

Row, to, *pārū zadan*.

Rowdiness, *kawlī-garī*; *shuluq kārī*.

Royal, *shāhāna*; *mulukāna*; *shāhvar*; *khusravāna*.

Rub, *mālīdan* (with the hand): *sūdan*, rt. *sā*, tr.: *jarsudan*, tr. (to grind, wear away, rub, gall): *sā'idan* or *sābidan* (for grinding): *dast sudan* (to rub the hands in grief): *shāl mālīdan* (a horse; with gloves or a coarse piece of cloth): *kaf-māl kardan* (to rub in the hand, as ears of corn, etc.): *zadūdan* tr. (to remove rust, polish): *mahv k.* (efface q.v.): *kīsa kashīdan* (of the body in a bath; with a glove).

Rubber, *kīsa-māl* (shampooer in Turkish bath): *jīr* (India rubber): *kash* (elastic): *gīr u kash*, vulg. (rubber).

Rubbed out, *sā'idā*; *mahv shuda* (effaced q.v.).

Rubbing, *mālīsh (k.)* (of horse, etc.): *musht u māl (k.)* (friction; shampooing).

Rubbish, *khās u khāshāk* (sweepings): *khāk-rūbā* (heap of sweepings): *ashghāl* or *ashkhāl*, or *āl u ashkhāl* (m.c.; bits of paper, chips, etc. lying about a room; *vide* Refuse): *rasht* (the refuse of a house; *rasht-dān*, dust-bin, dust-hole). *Vide* Rot.

Ruby, *yāqūt*: *la'l* (rare): *yāqūti* or *yāqūt-rang*, adj.; *la'l-gūn* (rare).

Ruck, *chīn*; *shikanj* (in carpet). *Vide* Carpet.

Rudder, *jahāz bi-tall-i rīgi khurda sukkān-ash shikast*.¹

Ruddiness, *surkhī*.

Rude, *gustākh*; *bī-adab*; *bad-tahzīb* (in manner): *khāshīn* (rough, rude): *sidq-i nā-matbū'* (rude truth). *Vide* Rough.

Rue, *ispand*: *ḥarmal* (wild).

Rueful. *Vide* Doleful.

Ruffian, *az aubāsh*; *arāzil* (pl. for sing. *razīl*, which means low in birth or actions): *qul-chumāq* (a sturdy ruffian): *bī-zan bahādur* (a ruffian). *Vide* Rogue, Canaille.

Rug, *qālīcha* (small carpet): *khirsak* (a coarse rug): *gīlīm* (a carpet without pile).

Rugged, *nā-hamvār*: *khāshīn* (of features); *nā-mulā'im*.

¹ Disconnected participle.

Ruin, *inhidām* (of buildings): *kharābī*; *vīrān sh.* (of places).

Ruin, to, *kharāb k.*: *pāymāl k.* (lit. tread under foot): *munhadīm sākhtan* (to raze to the ground): *dimār az ruzagār-i kas-i bar āvardan* (of people): *zā'i k.* (of people or things): *vīrān k.* (of places).

Ruined, *kharāb*; or *makhrub* (gen.): *munhadīm* (demolished; of buildings): *pā-māl*: *ma'dūm* (gen. non-existent): *muftis* (penniless).

Ruined, to be, *khāk-nishīn* or *tabāh shudan* (of people): *dawlat-ash talaf shuda ast* or *pakhsh shuda ast*: *ākhir* "l-amraz *in kār hā ruzagār-ash siyāh mī-shavad*: *ujāq-i shān khāmūsh* (or *kūr*) *shud* (the fortunes of that family were ruined): *qal'a-yi kharāba* (a ruined fort).

Ruiner, *vīrān-kun*; *mukharrib*; *bar-bād-dih*.

Ruining, *takhrīb*.

Ruins, *kharāba*: *āvar* (m.e., ruins of a building): *man bi-sabab-i u bar bad shuda am*: *baqāyā-yi shahr-hā u qura dar hama-yi atrāf numāyān ast* (covered with the remains of the ruined cities and villages).

Rule, *hukumat*, etc.: *vide* Government: *qānūn*, pl. *qavānīn*, etc.: *vide* Regulation and Custom: *tartīb-i dars-i khud rā chi tawr dāda id?*: *bāyad shumā bi-amr u nahy-i buzurg-i khud-i tān mutī' bāshid* (you ought to be obedient to the rules of your superior): *rusum*, and double pl. *rusūmāt* (customs, etc.): *sunan* (relig., pl. of *sunnat*).

Rule, to, *khatt kashidan*; or *mistar namudan* (of lines). *Vide* Govern.

Ruler, *vide* Governor: *mistar* (the Eastern paper-pad with cross-lines of silk; placed under the writing paper it makes straight lines by ridges).

Rumbling, *qarāqur-i shikam* (of stomach).

Rumelia, *Rumālī*.

Ruminant, *hayvānāt-i nushkhwār-kun*.

Rumination, *nushkhwār* (k).

Rumour, *afvāh*; or *hamhama*; or *shuhrat*: *aqvāl-i arājīf* (false rumours): *dar afvāh uftāda ki* or *sar-i zabān-i mardum uftāda ki*— or *zamzama dar miyān-i mardum uftāda ki*— (there is a rumour that —; it is rumoured that—).

Rump, *surin*; *kajal* (of living things): *rān* (butcher's word for rump).

Run, *davādan*, rt. *daw*; *vide* Flee, and Meet: *'aqab-ash davāda ūrā bar gardān* (run after him and call him back): *jārī shudan*

(flow): *nashf k.* (to spread; of ink on blotting paper; of colours of cloth in washing): *bi-dumbāl raftan* (to follow; run after a person): *uftādan* (to run over, spill): *tak u daw k.* (to run about, labour): *kāliska-am az rū-yi sag-i radd shud*.

Runaway, *gurizān*; *firārī* (deserter, fugitive); *guriz-pā* (truant q. v.).

Runner, *davānda*: *qāsīd* (messenger, post-runner): *shātīr* (before a carriage).

Running, *davān* adj.: *āb-i ravān* (running water): *u az maydān raft* (he is out of the running = *dākhil-i maydān nīst*): *az maydān dar kardān* (to put out of the running): *dākhil-i maydān* or *dākhil-i daw nīst* (to be out of the running).

Rupee, *rupīya* or *rupiya*.

Rupture, *ghuri* (m.c.); and *fatq*. (med.): *shikast*; or *rakhna*; or *khalal* (in friendship): *ishtiqaq*: *bi-parda āsar-i 'adāvat zāhir gasht* (open rupture): *faskh* (violation): *pāra sh.* (of liver): *tarakīdan* (of gall-bladder).

Ruptured, *ghuri* P.: or *maftuq* or *fatiq* (?) Ar.; or *fatq bi-ham rasānida* (the accident).

Rural, *dihātī* (of places or persons).

Ruse, *rubāh-bāzī* (k.). *Vide* Trick.

Rush, *hujum-i hamla* (in a body): *jast k.* (of a single person).

Rusk. *Vide* Bread.

Russian, *Rusī*.

Rust, *zang* (z.).

Rustam. *Vide* Bravery.

Rustic, *rustā-zāda*; *dihātī* (also ignorant).

Rustling, *khish khish* (of clothes, or snake in the grass).

Rusty, *zang-zada* or *zang-girišta* or *zang-aluda*: *'ārī* (out of practice; lit. naked); *Farsi-am zang khurda ast* (my Persian is rather rusty).

S

Sabbath, *sabt*; *yawm*"s-sabt.

Sable, *samūr*, for *sammūr*; *qara khaz* T. (the black marten).

Sabre, *shamshūr*; *sayf*, pl. *suyūf*.

Sacer, F. *Vide* Falcon.

Sachel, *juzv-dān*.

Sack, *javāl*; in ports, *gunī* (gunny-bag); *ghārat* (k.) (of a town).

Sack-cloth, *palās*.

Sackful, *pul khidmat-i shuma javāl javāl mī-āvarīm* (we'll bring you money by the sackful).

Sacrament, *'ashā'i Rabbānī*.

Sacred, *muquddas*; *amākin-i mubāraka* (sacred places).
 Sacred, *khāk-i Karbalā rā tabarruk khayāl karda bar mī-dārand* (they consider the dust of Karbala a sacred relic to be collected and taken away).
 Sacrifice, *qurbān* or *qurbānī* (k.) (an animal); *fidā* (k.) (met.): *yak shutur ī nahr kard* (he sacrificed a camel); *namī-khwāst jamī'-i ikhtiyār-i hukūmat-ash rā niyāz-i mihrāb-i sharī'at kunad* (he was indisposed to sacrifice all his temporal powers).
 Sacrificed, *qurbānī shuda*; *mazbuh* (slaughtered).
 Sacrificer, *qurbān-kun*; *zābih* (prop. the man who cuts the throat); *nahr-kun* (gen. of camels).
 Sacrilege, *intihāk* "l-mahūrim.
 Sacrilegious, *kufr-āmīz* (of speech).
 Sad, *malūl* (of a person); *gham-āmīz*; or *ranj-āmīz*; or *pur-huzn*; or *ghamgīn* (of a tale); *bi-juz ghamm va afsūs rafiq-i dīgar nadāshdam*—Prof. S. T. (I was sad and alone); *lunj-ash āvīkhta ast* (he looks down in the mouth).
 Saddle, *zīn* (for riding horse); *tark* (the back part of a saddle or of the horse); *jahāz* (of camel); *pālān* (pack-saddle for horse, mule, or donkey); *shāl* (vulg. pack-saddle for donkey); *qarbus* (saddle-bow); *qallāq* (saddle-tree); *takaltū* (the stuffing of a pad of a saddle).
 Saddle, to, *zīn k*.
 Saddle-bag, *khurjīn* (made of carpet or *gilīm*).
 Saddle-cloth, *'araq-gīr* (a felt under a saddle); *ghashīya* (rare); *zīn-push* (over the saddle).
 Saddled, *zīn-kardu*.
 Saddler, *zīn-sāz* (maker of the tree).
 Saddle-tree. *Vide* Saddle.
 Sa'di, we are going to visit the tomb of Sa'di, *mī-ravīm ziyārat-i mazār-i Shaykh Sa'dī bi-kunīm*; (in Shiraz it is now known as *musallā*, "a place of prayer"; it is close to the tomb of *Hafiz*): *Sa'diyya*, tomb of Sa'di (and *Hāfiẓiyya*, of *Hafiz*).
 Sadness, *dilgīrī*; *malāl*.
 Safe, *īman* for *Ar. āmin*; *bi-salāmat*; *bī-khatar*; *shanīdam ki bi-salāmatī vārid-i Landan shud*: *sandūq-i āhan* (for jewels): *shīr-āviz* (meat-safe, etc.). *Vide* Cup-board.

Safe-keeping, *niḡūh dārī*; *hiḡūzat*.
 Safety, *aman*; *amn*; *salāmat*; *salāmatī*; *injā bi-amniyyat mī-tavānīm bi-sar barīm*.
 Safety-valve, *surākh-i dar-raw* (lit. and met.).
 Saffron, *za'farān*: *muzā'far* (p.p. saffroned; coloured or flavoured with saffron).
 Sagacious. *zakī* (of humans): *'aql dūrad* (of men or animals): *dāna* (wise, of humans; and sometimes of animals).
 Sagacity, *firāsāt*; *shu' ur* (of men or animals).
 Sage, *hakīm*, pl. *hukamā'*. *Vide* Philosopher.
 Sago, *sāgū* (Eur).
 Said, *mazkur* (mentioned previously); *sa-biq*" *z-zikr*: *mī-ḡūyand* or *manḡul ast* (it is said).
 Sail, *īn kishtī na tīr dārad na bād bān* (this ship has neither mast nor sail); *parda*: *dah farvand kishtī* (= ten ships).
 Sail, to, *jahāz kay rāh mī-ufad* (when will the ship sail?): *shirā' kashīdan* (to set sail): *mī-khwāham qadr-i ru-yi daryā sayr kunam*, *dīl-am bāz bi-shavad* (I want to refresh myself by a sail). *Vide* Walking.
 Sail-maker, *shirā'-sāz*.
 Sailor, *jāshu* (P. Gulf word); *khalāsī* (gen.); *mallāhān sayr-i mamālik-i mutafarriqa mī-kunand*.
 Saint, *pīr* (at a shrine); *valī*; *muqaddas* (a holy man).
 St. John, *Yahya-i ta'mīd dihandā* (St. John the Baptist): *Yuhannā-i Injīlī* (St. John the Evangelist).
 Saintly, *muqaddas shī'ār*; *valī-sifat*.
 St. Petersburg, *Pitr*: *San Patarburgh*.
 Sake of, *barāy-i*; *barāy-i khātir-i*; *barāy-i pās-i khātir-i*; *az bahr-i*.
 Salad, *salūt* (Eur); *sirka shīra* (dressing of vinegar and grape juice, in which the leaves are dipped before being put in the mouth).
 Salamander, *samandar* (according to some Persians a bird); [the Afghans use the Hindi word *samandar* for "the sea"¹]: *samandar murgh-i ātashī-st*.
 Sal-ammoniac, *nūshādur*.
 Salary, *mahāna* (monthly); *mushāhara* or *shahriyya* (monthly); *mavājib-ash māh-i pūn sad*² *rūpiya ast*.
 Sale, *īn furukhtanī nisl* (this is not for sale); *īn ashyā barāy-i farūsh chīda shuda ast*; *harāj* for *Ar. harrāj* (auction).
 Sale, *bay'-i sharī* or *bay'-'sh sharī* (conditional sale).

¹ Samundar H., "the sea."

² Vulgarly for *pān-sad*.

Saleable, *in jūr ajnās dar Kirmān bi-farūsh namī-rasād* or *tālib na-dārad: qābil-i-farūkht*.

Salap, *khusyat*¹ -'s-sa'lab (lit. fox's testicles).

Saline, *shur* (of water or ground); *namakīn*.

Saliva, *ab-i dahan (andākhtan): kuzī* (m.c. and local?); *tuf* or *tuf (andākhtan)* spittle (a crude word); *lu'āb (andākhtan)*, but *in pākat rā āb-i dahan bi-zan* (not bi-yandūz).

Saljuk, *saljūq*.

Sallow, *zard*.

Sallying, *daj' at^a khurūj kardan*.

Salmon, *āzād-māhī* (Salmon trout?).

Salol, *sālol*.

Salt, *namak*; *namak-i tabar-zad* (rock salt): *namak-i siyāh* (used medicinally): *namak-dān* (salt cellar).

Salt, to, *namak zadan* or *mushtan*.

Salt-cellar, *namak-dan*.

Salted, *namak-zada*; *khush-namak* (rightly salted, well-savoured; good-looking, of persons).

Saltpetre, *shura*.

Salubrious, *sihhat-bakhsh*; *sālim*; *nāfi'*; *sāz-gār* (of climate, air); *guvāra* (of water).

Salubrity, *sihhat*; *sāzgārī*.

Salutary, *mufid*; *nāfi'*.

Salutation, *ta'āruḥ* (gen.).

Salute to, *javāb-i salām guftan* (or *dādam*) (I returned his salutation); ¹ *man bi-hama ta'āruḥ² kardam* (I saluted all, with bows, compliments, etc.): *nizāmī dādan* (of a soldier): *u mustahiqq-i shalīk-i³ bīst tīr-i tūp ast*.

Salvation, *najat*; *rastagārī* (relig.): *rihā'ī*; *khālā'sī* (saving, release).

Salve, *marham*: *rūghan* (m.c.).

Salver, *qahva-sinī* (small, for coffee).

Samarkand, *Samarqand*.

Same, *hamīn*; *haman*: *yaksūn* (alike); *māl-i man va māl-i shumā yakī'st*: *in hamān ast ki dīrūz bi-shumā dādam*: *rīs savār u piyāda na-bāyad bāshad* (the wool for weaving should all be of the same thickness): *Na har zan, zan ast u na har mard, mard*, *Khudā panj angusht yak sāl na-kard*: *kulāh tā kulāh tafāvut dārad* (all kulāhs are not the same).

Sample, *namuna-yi birinj⁴ rā bi-mān nishān*

dihīd; *musht-i namūna-yi-kharvār-i'st* (a handful is a sample of a load).

Sanctified, *muqaddas (k.)*: *pāk karda shuda*.

Sanctifying, *taqdīs (k.)*.

Sanctimonious, *mard-i taqaddus-farūsh*;

khushk-i muqaddas (austere and gloomy).

Sanction, *izn*; *ijāza* or *ijāzat* (permission); *rizā*; *tasvīb* (approving).

Sanction, to, *imzā kardan* (also to sign); *sihha guzāshtan*.

Sanctity, *pākī*; *tahīrat*.

Sanctuary, *bast* (asylum); *dar qunsul-khāna bast nishast* (he took sanctuary in the Consulate).

Sanctum, *harīm* (also *haram*).

Sand, *māsa* (or *massa*?) (fine sand): *shin* (sand or gravel): *in ārd pur-i rīg ast*; *rīg-i ravān* (shifting sand).

Sandal, *chāruq*; *kadrak* (with wooden soles; used by mountain shepherds).

Sandal-wood, *chub-i sandal*.

Sand-bank, *tall-i rīg*.

Sand-grouse, *vide* Grouse.

Sand-paper, *vide* Emery paper.

Sane, *sāhib-i hush*.

Sanguinary, *khun-khwār*:

Sanguine, *damavī* (with too much blood).

Sanity, *sihhat-i 'aql*.

Sap, *shīra*; *rutubat* (inside the bark).

Sapling, *niḥāl* (also seedling): *naw-niḥāl* (seedling).

Sapper, *(naqb-zan (gen.): vide* Engineer and Miner: *maqqāb u ḥaffār* (sappers and miners):

Sapphire, *yāqut-i kabud*.

Sapphism, *tabaqa zadan*.

Saracen, *sharqī*, pl. *sharqiyyīn*.

Sarcasm, *ta'na*; *ta'na-yi lughavī* (hidden); *istihzā'* (ridicule).

Sarcastic, *pur ta'n*; *ta'n-āmīz*.

Sarcophagus, *tābut-i sangī*.

Sardine, *māhī-yi sārīn*.

Sardonic, *zisht*; *khanda-yi zisht* (sardonic laugh).

Sassanian, *Sāsānī*.

Satan, *Iblīs*: *Shayṭān* (pl. *shayātīn*, minor devils).

Satiated, *sīr (k.)*; *shikam-am pur ast* (I'm full).

¹ To reply to a "salām" is a *farz*.

² *Ta'aruf* (*kardan* or *dadan*) "a present; compliments; offering fruit, etc."

³ *Shalik* however is properly a "volley."

⁴ *Birinj* is raw rice cleared from the husk (also brass); *shaltuk* in the husk; *chilaw* boiled with a little butter added.

Satiety, *sīrī*: *az ziyād dīdan-i tu sīr shudam* (I'm tired of seeing you): *sīr khurd* (he ate to repletion).

Satin, *atlas*.

Satire, *hajv* (*k.* or *guftan*.)

Satirical, *pur-hajv*: *hajv-āmoz*.

Satirize, *vide* Lampoon.

Satirist, *hajv gu*.

Satisfaction, *rizū-mandī*; *jazā* or *mukāfāt*¹ (reparation); *'iwaz u badal*: *kaffāra* (atonement): *bi-kām-i dīl bar u ghālīb shudam* (I had the satisfaction of defeating him): *hasb-i dīl-khwāh-i āghā-yi khud-am 'amal namūdām* (I gave my master satisfaction): *tūjishn* (a Zardushti term, money or its equivalent in wheat for the poor, or else a fixed quantity of wood for the sacred fire. If the offender confesses to him, the amount is fixed by the chief priest: if the offender is discovered in guilt, the Anjuman tries him and fixes the amount).

Satisfactorily, *shāyad in kār bi-tawr-i dīl-khwāh anjām bi-gīrad*.

Satisfied, *rāzī* (*k.*) *qānī'* (*k.*): *khud-pasand* (self-satisfied): *u khaylī az khud-ash khūsh mī-āyad* (m.c.) = *az khud rāzī ast*. *Vide* Satiated.

Saturation, *ishbā'* (scientific).

Saturday, *shamba*.

Saturn, *Zuhal*.

Sauce, *chāshnī* (prop. flavouring; also gun caps.)

Saucepan, *dīg* (large); *dīgcha* (small): *pātīl* (of a different pattern from *dīg*).

Saucer, *nālbakī* or *na'lbakī*: *tashtarī* (by Persians in India).

Saunter, *qadam zadan*: *tafaruj k.*

Savage, *vahshī* (wild): *daranda* ("fierce," of animals).

Savageness, Savagery, *vahshī-garī*: *darandagī* (of animals).

Save, to, *rihānīdan*; *rihā k.*; *rihā'i d.*; *khalās k.*; *najāt d.*; *āzād k.* (deliver): *nigāh dāshtan* (keep): *zakhīra k.* (hoard): *in rā barāy-i fardā pas-andāz kun*: *dust-amrā az khatar-i muhlīk-i rihānīdam*: *rastan*, rt. *rih*; *jān bi-dar burdan* (to save one's life): *jān-ash rā kharīdam* (I saved his life).

Saving, *bā kifāyat*; *sarfa-jū* (economical);

bisyar bā andāzu rāh mī-ravad. *Vide* Preservation.

Savings, *andūkhta-yi 'umr* (savings of a lifetime).

Saviour, *najāt-dihanda*: *munjī* ((rare)).

Savouriness, Savour, *khush-mazagī*; *khush-ta'mī*.

Saw, *dast-arra* (hand-saw): *dallāl misl-i arru ast, du-sar mī-burad* (a saying): *bi-najjār bigū ki in takhta rā bā arra du tū* (or *du jū*) *kunad*.

Saw-dust, *burāda*; *khāka-yi arra*.

Say, to, *guftan*, rt. *gu*; *farmudan* (respectful): *guftī* (you, or one, would say): *gūyā* (as though; one would say); *sukhan-i man bi-tu hamīn būd va bas* (this was what I had to say to you): *tā' arz na² kunam namī-ravam*—Prof. S. T. (till I have said my say I won't depart); *guft chi?* (what did he say?); *ya'nī* (that is to say): *bi-gufta-yi man* (as I say): *dīl-i tān khālī kunīd* (say on): *taqrīr bi-kun* (say on; speak): *izhār k.* (to say, represent): *chi harf-i dāsht* (what had he to say? also what objection did he make?): *chi harf-i 'st mī-zanī* (what are you saying?).

Saying, *guftār*: *qawl*; *qāl* (rare): *sukhan*: *maṣāl* (proverb); *in harf-i qadīm i'st*.

Sayyid,³ *Sayyid*, m. pl. *Sādāt*, *Sayyida* f.; *āl-i Rasūl* pl. [Sayyids are always addressed as *Āqā*].

Scab, *pust-i zakhm*: *kayvala* or *kiyla* (also dandruff): *jarab* (itch): *kachālī* (of head): *garī* (disease in sheep).

Scabbard, *ghilāf* (*k.*); *niyām*⁴ (rare).

Scabby, *gar*; *gargīn* (of sheep); *jarab-dār*.

Scaffold, *manjanīq* (when building a house); *chūb-bast* (platform).

Scald, *chahī ru-yi dastam rikht*, *dastam sukht*.

Scale, *pūlak* (of a fish, or a falcon's leg, etc.; also European buttons of bone or metal); [a fish's fin is *par*]; *fiṣ* (of fish): *pilla* or *kaffa* (a pan of a weighing machine): *miqyās* (on maps): *daraja* (graduated scale).

Scales, *qappān* (a large steel-yard): *mīzān* or *tarāzū* (scales): *shāhīn* (beam of scales): *pilla* or *kaffa* (pan).

Scalloped, *bā mūsh-dandān*: *band-i rūmī* (scalloped lines).

¹ *Khudā ūrā jazā-yi khayr dihad* "God recompense him well!" but *Khudā jazā-yi ūrā bi-dihad* "God repay him for this ill!"

² Note the negative.

³ It is not considered lawful to beat or abuse a Sayyid except for a great crime.

⁴ In India *miyan*.

Scalp, *pūst-i kalla* (kandan).
 Scalpel, *kārdcha-yi jarrahī*.
 Scan, to, *in bayt rā taqī' kun* (scan this couplet, i.e. two hemistiches).
 Scandalize, to, *tafziḥ k.*
 Scandalous, *nang-āvar*; *shikast-āvar*; *rusvā-kun*.
 Scanning (verse), *taqī'*: [*rukn* a foot].
 Scape-goat, *khar-i hammālat*¹ *l-ḥatab* (fig.).
 Scar, *asar-i zakhm*.¹
 Scarce, *kam-yāb*; *nādir*.
 Scarcely, *hanuz-na*; *hanuz suḥan dar dahan-i ū būd ki ān rā āvardand*—Prof. S. T. (he had scarcely spoken when the article was produced).
 Scare-crow, *ma-tars*; *dawl* (the thing; for *dahūl*?) : *dasht-bān* (the boy).
 Scared, *khawf-i bī-jā khurda*.
 Scarcity, *ghalā*; *girāni* (dearness of provisions): *qaḥṭi* (famine); *tang-sālī*.
 Scarlet, *qirmiz* (from the cochineal).
 Scarlet-fever, *tab-i makhmalak*.
 Scatter, *pāshidan* or *rīkhtan* or *afshāndan* (as seed): *parāganda k.* (to disperse, scatter): *in tukhm-ha rā ru-yi zamīn bi-pāsh*: *chirā shaba-hā rā rū-yi zamīn paksh* (or *pahn*) *kardid* or *rīkhtid* (why have you scattered the beads (purposely) on the floor?): *ānhā tarsida har yak-i² bi-taraf-i mi-pāshand*.
 Scavenger, *kūcha-pāk-kun*; *khāk-rūba-kash* (men).
 Scene, *parda* or *majlis* (the act of a theatre): *manzar* (the actual scene): *khush 'ālam-i dāsht* (it was a delightful scene, or sight).
 Scenery, *manzar*.
 Scent, *bū* (any odour): *'atr*, m.c. for *'itr* (perfume): *bi-asar-i bu raftan* (to follow up a scent): *vide Trail*: *bad-bu* (bad smell).
 Scented, *khush-bū* (k.); *mu'attar* (k.).
 Sceptic, *shakkāk*; *shakkī*.
 Sceptre, *asā*.
 Scheme. *Vide System, Plan, Plot, Artifice*.
 Schemer, *mudabbir* (in good or bad sense).
 Schism, *shiqāq* (split): *būd'al* (heresy).
 Schismatics, *ahl-i shiqāq*; *rāfiẓī*.
 Scholar, *talmīz*, pl. *talāmīza*, *talāmīz* and *talāmīz*; *shāgird* m.c. (learner): *fāzil* (man of letters): *fazl u kamāl-i mullā'i* (his attainments as a scholar): *tālīb*¹ *l-'ilm*, or *talaba* (student).
 School, *maktab*, pl. *makātib* (for children):

madrasa, pl. *madāris* (for older pupils): *kuttu* vulg. (for children); *dabistān* (for children).
 Schoolboy, *ṭifl-i maktabī*.
 School-fellow, *ham-dars*; *ham-maktab*.
 Schoolmaster, *ākhund*; *ustād*; *mu'allim*; *mullā-yi maktabī* (also = pedant).
 Sciatica, *'irq*¹ *n-nisā*.
 Science, *hikmat*: *hikmat-i tabī'i* (natural science): *'ilm-i jang* (science of war).
 Scientific, *hikmatī*.
 Scimitar, *shamshīr*; *sayf*, pl. *suyuf*.
 Scissors, *qaychī*, T.; *migrāz*, Ar.
 Scoff, *istihzā*² *kardan* (for men or things): *ta'na zadan* (to taunt, sneer at).
 Scold, *zan-i salīṭa* (woman): *mard-i ghaughā'i* (man).
 Scold, *nikuhīdan*; *zisht guftan*; *sarzanish k.*; *'itāb k.*
 Score, *bīst* (subs., twenty); *yak bīstā'i-yi gūsfand* (vulg.); *chūghak* or *chūkhak* (a stick kept by the customers of bakers and butchers; the seller makes a notch on the stick each time the buyer takes away goods).
 Scorn, *khwār shimurdan*; *zalil sh.*: *naṣīhat-i marā haqīr shimurd*.
 Scorpion, *gazhdum*, P.; *'aqrab*, A.: *'aqrab-i shayyāla* (that carries its tail over its back): *'aqrab-i jarrāra* (that drags its tail on the ground).
 Scotch, *Akusī* (Fr.).
 Scoundrel, *bad-nafs*; *khābis*.
 Scourge, to, *tāziyāna zadan*; *shallāq z.*: *āfat-i mulk ast* (he is the scourge of the country).
 Scout, *jāsus* (spy): *charkh-chī* (advanced scout).
 Scouting, *talāya-dārī*.
 Scowl, *rū tursh k.*
 Scrap, *rīza*; *khurda*; *tikka* (small bit): *dukhtar-hā-yi in zamān, zarra-i sharm u ḥayā dar rūy-i shān na-mānda ast* (girls now-a-days haven't a scrap of modesty).
 Scrape, to, *tarāshīdan* (pare, etc., with knife): *khārāshīdan* (with nails); *ḥakk kardan* (erase, scratch out).
 Scratch, *rakīdan* (local; of living things with claws): *angusht-i khudam rā bā mīkh-i khārāshīda-am* [*nākhun* "finger-nail" is in m.c. often used for finger].
 Scrawl, *kilinjār*: *chirā bar kāghaz-am panja-kalāgh*³ *mī-kashīd*?

¹ In India *dāgh*.² Note concord after *har yak-i*.³ *Lit.* crows' feet.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

(opposite to *zāhir*^{an}): *zīr-i julakī*¹ *kār kardam* (I worked it secretly, under the rose): *dar khilvat va jilvat* (secretly and openly).

Sect, *firqa*, pl. *firaq*; *tā'i fa*, pl. *tavā'if*.

Section, *qaṭ'*; *para* (piece): *faṣl* (of a chapter).

Secular, *dunyavī* (opp. to *dini*).

Secure, *man*; *khātir-jam'* (confident); *muṭ-ma'inn shudan* (to feel secure): *maḥfūz* (protected).

Secure, to, *vide* Acquire: *muḥkam k.* (make fast).

Security, *amān* or *amn* (freedom from danger): *vide* Carelessness: *imnān* (of mind): *zamānat* (bail; the thing): *zāmin* (the person): *kifālat* (personal security): *sadd-i rāh* (security against; opposition).

Sedate, *bā vaqār*; *bā tamkīn*; *sangīn*.

Sedateness, *vaqār*; *tamkīn*.

Sedative, *musakkin*.

Sedentary, *kār-i rāhatī* (sedentary occupation): *rāhat-talab* (of person).

Sediment, *tah-nishīn*: *durd* (dregs).

Sedition, *fitna*; *fasād*; *āshub*.

Seditious, *fitna-angīz*; *muṣsid*; *āshubī*.

Seduce, *bākira-ī rā farīṭa bi-surat kardan* (of a virgin); *gum-rāh kardan* or *sar pichānīdan az—*(to lead astray): *ighvā k.* (to incite to evil): *var-ghalānīdan* (lead astray).

Seducer, *farībānda*; *varghalān-kun*.

Seduction, *ighvā*: *qasd-i nāmus kardan* (to attempt seduction of a woman).

Seductive, *dil-farīb* (of persons): *dil-kash* (of things): *rusukh-ash farībānda ast* (seductive influence).

Sedulous, *jāhid*; *mujahid*; *sā'i*; *sar-garm*.

See, *didan*, rt. *bīn*; *naẓar k.*: *nigāh k.*; *pā'i-dan* (m.c. catch a glimpse of; also to watch): *mī-dānam zahmat-i ki dar ta'līm-i shumā mī-kasham 'abaṣ ast* (I see the trouble I take in your education is wasted): *man mī-dānam ki kujā khīrs tukhm mī-guzārad* (=I can see into a brick wall better than my neighbours): *man urā ijāzat mī-diham* (I'll see him, interview him): *tā chashm kār mī-kunad* (as far as the eye can see): *bi-bīnim chi mī-shavad* (let us see what will happen). *Vide* Observe.

Seed, *in tukhm-hā rā dar kurt-i² bi-kār*: *pisar va dukhtar ziyād bi-bīnī* (may you have many children); *awlād*; *nasl*; *zurriyya* (offspring). *Vide* Semen.

Seedling. *Vide* Sapling.

Seek, to, *justan*, rt. *ju*; *just u ju k.*; *tafah-hus k.*; *pay-i chīz-i gashan*; *agar talab-i 'ilm bi-kunīm yaqīn^{an} hāsil khwāhad shud*. *Vide* Endeavour.

Seeker, *jūyanda*; *tālib*: *kām-jū* (adj.) (after pleasure); *jūyanda yābānda ast*.

Seel, *chashm dukhtan* (of hawk's eyes).

Seem, *namūdan*, rt. *namā*; *bi-naẓar āmadan*: *ma'lūm shudan*.

Seemingly. *Vide* Apparently.

Seemly, *shāyista*.

Seer, *ghayb-dān*.

See-Saw, *awrak*; *urjuha*.

Sefavian, *Safavī*, pl. *Safaviyya*.

Segment, *qi'a-yi dā'ira*.

Segregate, *juda k.*

Seidlitz, *siddīs* (S. powder).

Seistan, *Sīstān*.

Seize, *giriṭan*, rt. *gīr*: *ghasb-k.* (usurp, seize property by force): *fursat rā ghanīmat shimurdan* (to seize the opportunity). *Vide* Work.

Seized, *dārūgha³ giriṭār-ash kard*.

Seizer, *qābiz*: *ghasīb*.

Seizing, *akhz*; *ittikhāz*.

Seldom, *kam*; *nudrat^{an}*; *nādir^{an}*; *kamtar*; *shāzz u nādir*.

Select, *mumtāz*; *bar-guzīda*.

Select, to, *intikhāb k.*; *chīdan*, rt. *chīn*; *muntakhāb k.*: *saṭā k.* (separate).

Selection, *intikhāb*, pl. *intikhābāt*: *muntakhāb*, pl. *muntakhābāt*.

Self, *khud*; *man khud-am* (I myself); *bi-khud-i-yi khud* (of his, etc., own accord): *ū khāilī* "man-man" *mī-kunad* (he is very egotistical): *khud-dāri* (self-restraint): *khud-i mān* (we ourselves).

Self-abuse, *jalq zadan*; *musht z.* (vulg.).

Self-defence, *hifz-i naṣ*.

Self-denial, *naṣ-kushī* (k.).

Selfish, *khud-khwāh*; *khud-gharaz* (self-interested): *su-yi khud tīsha mī-zanad* (he's striving after his own gain): *aghṛāz-i naṣānī* (selfish feelings).

Sell,⁴ *farūkhtan*, rt. *farūsh* tr.; *bi-farūsh*

¹ *Julak* dim. of *jul*: a body cloth, generally of cotton, for a horse, or any animal.

² *Kurt* is a parterre, or a division in a field for irrigation purposes.

³ The *darūgha* is the head of the *gazma* or city night-police.

⁴ On completion of a sale to a merchant of goods that are to be resold by him, a usual compliment is *khayr-ash ra bi-bīnīd*.

- raftan* intr.: *u girān mī-farūshad* (he's very dear).
- Seller, *farushanda*; *ba'i* (rare): '*allāf* (one who sells barley and fodder): *u girān-farūsh ast va arzūn-khar* (hard dealer). *Vide* Money.
- Semblance, *sūrat* (in m.c. face); *shibh*; *miṣāl*.
- Semen, *nutfa*; *āb-i manī*; *āb-i inzāl*; *āb*.
- Semi-circle, *niṣf-dā'ira*.
- Semi-circular, *nīm-dā'ira-i*; *qawsī* (bent, bow-shaped); *kamanī*; *hilālī*.
- Send, *talabīdan* (summon); *fristādan*, rt. *frist*: *hafta-i yak daf'a nawkar-i khud rā bi-Rafsinjān mī-fristam*. *Shāh farmūd ki mīr-ghazab rā hāzir kunīd* (or better *hāzir kunand*¹): *irsāl dāshtan*; *infāz k.* (used in letters only): *mab'ūs k.* (of apostles only): *iḥzār k.* (to make present).
- Sender, *irsāl-kunanda*; *farīsanda* (vulg.).
- Senile, *az pīrī*.
- Senility, *khariftagī*; *pīrī*.
- Senior, *muqaddam-tar*; or *jilaw-tar* (in rank or service): *musinn-tar*; or *buzurg-tar* (in age).
- Senna, *sana*.
- Sensation, *hiss*; *ihsās*.
- Sense, *qurbān-i ādam-i chīz-fahm*! (commend me to a man of sense; or save me from a fool!): *ān zan ziyād 'aql dārad va ra'y-i durust*: *bi-raw 'aql-at rā 'ivaz kun* (go and learn sense). *Vide* Meaning.
- Senses, *panj havāss* or *havāss-i khamṣa* (the five senses): *bāyad havāss-i man rā jam' kunīm*: '*aql-i kas-i kār namī-kard*—Prof. S. T. (they all lost their senses). The five senses are *bāsira* (seeing); *sāmva* (hearing); *shāmma* (smelling); *za'īqa* (tasting); *lāmisa* (touching).
- Senseless, *bī-hush*; *bī-khud* (in swoon): *bī-khud*; *bī-masraf*; or *bī-ma'nī* (useless, meaningless).
- Sensible, *ba-hush*; '*āqil* (judicious): *maḥsus* (to the senses).
- Sensitive, *zu'l-havass* (not inanimate): *sarī'l-i ihsās* (in emotions).
- Sensitive-plant, *gul-i* (or *būta-yi*) *qahr u āshī*.
- Sensual, *nafs-parvar*; *shahvat-parast*: *mustaghriq dar lazzāt-i jismānī* (opp. to—*dar lazzāt-i ruhānī*).
- Sensualist, *shahvat-rān*; *mustaghriq dar lazzāt-i shahvatiyya*.
- Sensuality, *shahvat-parastī*.
- Sentence, *jumla* (in writing): *fatva* (d.) (by a *muftī*): *hukm* (d. or k.), pl. *aḥkām* (by a governor).
- Sentient, *mudrik*; *hiss dārad*.
- Sentiment, *pur-maghz* (also "full of meanings"): *dar in khusus ra'y-i man bā ra'y-i shumā muttafiq ast* or *mutta-fiq'r-ra'y hastim*: '*shī'r-ash bi-maghz ast* (his verse is silly).
- Sentinel, Sentry, *qarāval*: *pāsbān* (any watcher; not necessarily military): *kishīk-chī*.
- Separate, '*alāhida*'; *ishān dar khāna-yi judā manzil dārānd na dar yak-i =ishān judā judā manzil dārānd*.
- Separate, to, *sivā kardan* tr.: *az ham savā shudan*, intr. (to disperse): *vaz' k.*; *judā k.*
- Separated, *savā karda*; *judā*; *mafrūq*; *muta-farriq*: *ammā Khudāvand-i 'ālam-i qādir tavā'if va mamālik rā chigūna az ham savā karda ast*—Shah's D. (what a difference has the wise and powerful God made between the (two) countries and people).
- Separately, *judā judā*; '*alāhida*' '*alāhida*.
- Separating (partic.), *tafriqa-andāz*; *mufarriq*.
- Separation, *tafriqa*; *mufāraqat*: *judā'i dar miyān-i ishān uftāda ast*: *tajziya* (chem.).
- Separator, *judā-sāz*: *mufarriq*.
- Septennial, *haft-sālā*.
- Sepulchre. *Vide* Grave.
- Sepulture, *tadfin*; *dafn*.
- Sequel, *tatimma-yi* (*sar-guzasht*).
- Sequence, *in numra-hā bi-radīf* (or *tartīb*) *nīstand*.
- Seraglio, *andarūn*; *haram*; *haram-sarā*.
- Serene, *āsmān hālā sāf ast*.
- Sergeant, *vakīl* (mil.): *vakīl-bashī* (Serg. Maj.).
- Seriatim, *bi-tartīb*; *munazzam*^{an}.
- Series, *tasalsul* (being in a series); *tartīb*; *naẓm*; *dar in bāb murattab*^{an} *chand 'ārtikal'* *navisht* (he wrote a series of articles on this subject).
- Serious, *vide* Grave, Important, Thoughtful; *ānchi mī-gūyīd jiddī st yā shūkhī* (are you serious or joking?).
- Sermon, *va'z*; *maw'izā*: *khutba* (special; on Fridays).
- Serpent, *mīr*; *afī* (rare); *azhdaha* (python; also dragon).
- Servant, *pish-khidmat*; *khādim* (pl. *khuddām*; generally in plural of servants of a shrine);

¹ This Pres. Subj. does not show whether the order was, or was not, carried out. In classical language the Preterite could be used to signify that the order was given effect to.

az nūkar-bābhā ast (he's a servant in livery): *khwāja-yi dih-rasān'*, adj. (a joking term applied to a certain class of servant that takes service with a new arrival¹ only): *tabn* (vulg. for soldier): *kas-i rā nawkar giriftan* (to engage a servant).

Serve, to, *khidmat k.*; *nawkarī k.*: vide Requite: *bi-kār-am mi-khurad* or *kifāyat mi-kunad* ("this will serve my purpose"); the first may also mean, "this will be useful to me"; *'ibādat k.* (to serve God); *dandān-i fīl barāy-i kār-hā-yi mukhtalif mufīd ast* (ivory serves various useful purposes): *khūb kardand va kam kardand* (=you deserved this and more; serve you right); *bi-kash, ki sazā-'t ast, tā-chashm-at kūr shavad* (ditto).

Servia, *Sarbishtān*.

Service, *dah sal mi-shavad ki dar khidmat-i ū mashghul-am*; *dar pay-i* (or *dar just u jū-yi*) *mulāzamat āmada ast* (he has come in search of service): *bi-sukhra giriftan* (old; compulsory service of any kind): *pīsh-kash ast* (it is at your service, lit. it's a present); *khidmat-i shumā hāzir-am* (I am at your service).

Servile, *past*; *dūn: bisyār uftāda ast* (too civil).

Servility, *bisyār uftādagī* (civility): *pastī*.

Servitude, *bandagī*.

Sesame, *darakht-i kunjad* (not the same as linseed q.v.); also *kunjid*.

Sessions, *ijlas*; *vaqt-i ijlas*.

Set, *dust*, subs. (of articles); *muraṣṣa'* or *mukallal (k.)* (studded; of jewels).

Set, to, *shikasta-bandī k.* (setting broken bones): *muraṣṣa'* or *mukallal k.* (of jewels); *tāj-i mukallal bi-almās* (a crown set with diamonds): *khvābānīdan* (hen on eggs); *ghurūb k.*, intr. (of planets); *bar taraf k.* (set aside); *pīsh* or *jilaw nihādan* (set before); *ū ravāna-yi safar shud* (he set out on a journey); *mashghul k.* caus. (to set to work).

Seth, *Shīs*.

Setting, *tasrīh (k.)* (setting forth clearly); *ghurūb (k.)* (of sun, etc.); *zavāl (k.)* (decline): *tarsī' (k.)* (of jewels; vulg. *nishast*).

Settle, to, *muqarrar k.*; *qarār d.*; *mu'ayyan k.*, tr. (fix on, decide); *qarār giriftan* and

nishastan, intr., vulg. (in a place): *man bā jīlo-dār kirāya-yi qātīr rā dar raftīm*² (I and the driver settled together about the hire of the mule): *hālā hisāb-i khudam-rā sāf mī-kunam: dīl-am bi-jā-yi khud namī-āyad* (I can't settle down to anything): *qaṭ' k.*; *faysal k.* or *d.* (a dispute): *adā k.* (a debt): *hisāb rā durust* or *sāf k.* (an account): *musālaha k.* (make peace); *nishastan*, rt. *nishīn* (of birds; of dregs).

Settled, *muqarrar: mu'ayyan: dahana-yi bāzār ūrā dīdam va mu'āmala rā bi-panj hazār guzarāndam* (I met her at the entrance of the bazaar and settled the matter for five qirans); *harchi kam āmad dar murāja'at-i bi-īnjā kār-sāzi mī-shavad* (whatever is short in the money I now give you, will be settled on your return; I will pay you any balance on your return).

Settlement, *qarār-dad: intizām* (good management): *qisṭ-bandī* (by instalments): *jam'-bandī* (revenue settlement): *ta'yīn* (fixing): *mahr* (by husband on wife).

Settler, *muhājir*.

Settling, *ṭay-i muzd* (settling the price): *tah nishastan* (subsidence of land, etc.).

Seven, *haft*; *haft-ṣad*³ (seven hundred).

Seventh, *haftum*.

Seventeen, *hafdah*.

Seventeenth, *hafdahum*.

Seventieth, *haftādum*.

Seventy, *haftād*.

Sever, *burīdan*; *qaṭ' k.*: *du nīm k.* (cut in halves): *judā sākhtan: qaṭ'-i 'ilāqa k.* (sever one's connection).

Several, *chand*; *chand tā*; *ba'z*.

Several times, *chand dafa: bār-i chand: chandīn bār: mukarrar* (repeatedly; again).

Severe, *durusht* (of temperament): *shadīd: sakht*.

Severed, *maqtu'*; *judā karda shuda*.

Severely, *u tambīh-i sakht shud* (he was severely reprimanded).

Severity, *shiddat; durushtī; sakhtī*.

Sew, *dukhtan*, rt. *duz: khayyātī k.*

Sewage, *qāzurāt*.

Sewer, *zīr-āb* (drain): *duzanda* (stitcher of clothes).

Sewing, *khiyātat* (rare); *khayyātī* (art of—).

Sex, *jīns: tā'ija-yi unās raqīq' l-qalb and*

¹ i.e., he merely sees his new master as far as the village of his destination and 'makes' what he can—like the servants that meet ships in Bombay.

² Note concord: correct in Persian.

³ Pronounced *haf-ṣad*.

- (the female sex is easily moved, emotional).
- Sexual intercourse, *muqarabat*; *mujama'at*: *juft shudan* (vulg., except for animals).
- Shackle, *pā-band* (for men or for animals): *bukhav* (hobbles for animals).
- Shaddock, *batāwī* (i.e. of Batavia): *mahtābī*.
- Shade, *sāya*; *khāna-yi mā bi-vāsila-yi darakht-hā sāya dārad* or *pursāyu ast* (our house is shady, shaded by trees). *Vide Sun*.
- Shade (glass), *mirdangī* Hind. (glass shade with open top placed over the entire candlestick to guard the flame from draughts): *sāya-bān* and *āftāb-gardūn* (an eye-shade, etc. from sun). *Vide Awning*.
- Shade, to, *sāya andākhtan*.
- Shadow, Shadowy, *sāya*; *zill*: [*Zill**'llāh or *Hazrat-i Zill**'llāh is a title of the Shāh]: *man dar zīr-i zill-i marhamat-i shumā hastam*: *shibh*; or *'aks-i siyāh-i* (a shadowy form).
- Shaft, *tīr*; *chub-i kāliska* (of carriage): *khatt-i nūr* (of light): *qabza* (of tools): *chūb-i nayza* (of spear).
- Shagreen, *sāgharī*.
- Shake off, *jumbānsdan*; *afshāndan* (for dust): *shākh-hā-yi darakht rā bi-takān, tūt bi-rizād*: *gardhā-yi libās-i khudat rā bi-takān* (shake the dust off your clothes): *biyā, musāfaha kunīm*¹ (come let us shake hands): *larzidan* (quake).
- Shaker, *takānda*.
- Shaking, *jumbish*: *musafaha* (shaking hands, i.e. touching with both hands which are then conveyed to the chin and next to the forehead).¹
- Shallow, *kam 'amīq*; *safīh* (of persons).
- Sham, *durugh*: *vide Lie*, Pretence, Imposture: *jang-i sākhtagī* (sham fight): *jang-i zargarī* (a sham dispute between two trades-people before a purchaser; one says, "You must sell this to the Frank," and the other replies, "I really can't, etc., etc."; also a sham quarrel between a master and a servant to induce a visitor to depart).
- Sham, to, *u khud rā bi-murdagī zada* (he is shamming dead). *Vide Pretend*.
- Shambles, *qassāb-khāna*.
- Shame, *sharm*; *hayā*; *khijālat*: *qabāhat* (m.c. in sense of shame; prop. ugliness, villainy):
- hīch khijālat namī-kashī?* (are'nt you ashamed?); *qabāhat bi-fahm* (for shame!); *khijālat bi-kash!* *khijālat bi-kash* (shame! shame); *man chunīn khijālat kashīdam ki agar ān vaqt zamīn dahan bāz mī-kard farū mī-raftam*—Prof. S. T. (I could have sunk into the earth for shame); *qabāhat ham khūb chīz-i hast dar dunyā* (it is good to have some sense of propriety). *Vide Disgrace*.
- Shame, to, *sharm-sūr k.*; *khijālat dādan*. *Vide Disgrace*.
- Shame-faced, *zud sharm-ru mī-shavad*. *Vide Shy*.
- Shameless, *bī-sharm u hayā*; *bī-chashm u rūy*; *pur-rū*; *chashm-safīd*; *chashm-darīdu*; *bī-ār*; *bī-nang u ār*.
- Shampoo to, *musht u māl k.*
- Shank, *qalam*; *saq* (shank of animals; tarsus of birds).
- Shape, *shakl*; *tarkīb*; *hay'at*: *qavāra* (of frame, of men): *bad-tarkīb* (ill-shaped); *khush-tarkīb* (gen. well-shaped); *khush-andām* (of living things only).
- Shape to, *tashkīl n.* or *tarkīb dādan*, tr.; with *yāftan*, intr.
- Share, *qismat*; *hissa*; *sahm*, pl. *as,hām* (in stocks); *Kumpānī du hazār "shir" zīr-i dast u pā-yi mardum andākhta ast* (the Company has placed 2000 of its shares in the open market).
- Share, to, *sar-shikan-i har yak nafar bi-jihat-i ziyāfat-i "bāl"* *dah rūpiya uftād* (the share or subscription of each person to the dance was ten rupees); *ikhrajāt-i raftan-i shikār sar-shikan mī-kunīm* (we'll share the expenses of the shooting expedition); *sharīk sh. bā—*.
- Shareholder, *sahīm* (in a company).
- Sharer, *sharīk*; *shirkat-dār*.
- Shark, *nihang*; *gawsang*.
- Sharp, *tiz*; *buranda*; *burrān*: *tund* (also to the taste): *ādam-i nā-durust-i't* (he is a sharp chap; jokingly used in either a good or bad sense); *dukhtar-i nā-durust-i't* (she is a smart girl that); *u khaili naql dārad*.
- Sharper, *in chāqū rā bi-sang-i sāl*² *bi-zan*.
- Sharp set, *harīṣ* (eager, hungry).
- Shatter, *khurda khurda*; *rīz rīz*; *pāra pāra* (k.).
- Shave, *tarāshīdan* (the beard; a wood pencil);

¹ The European custom of shaking hands is coming in.

² *Nu-pak* is used in a somewhat similar sense.

³ *Sang-i sun* for *sang-i sab* "a hone" or "a leather strop"; but *sihan* "a file."

mī-khwāham rīsh-am-rā (or *sar-am rā*) *bitarāsham*; [*hajāmat* in Persia means cupping]: *gulula mu-yi sar-am rā kharāshida* (or *mass karda*) *raft* (the bullet just shaved the top of my head).

Shavings, *tarāsha* (of wood).

Shawl, *shāl*; *tirma* (a "Kashmir shawl" made either in Kashmir or in Kirman): "Kashmir and Kirman shawls are made of goat's hair" *shāl-i Kashmīrī va Kirmānī rā az kurk mī-sāzand*; [*kurk* is the fine under-hair of a special breed of goat; the coarse long hair is called *buz-mu* and is used for making ropes and sacks].

She, *ān zan*; *u*.

Sheaf, *bāja* (of corn).

Shear to, *pashm burīdan*; *qaychī k.*; *miqrāz k.*

Shears, *gāz* (for cutting tin and copper).

Sheath, *ghilāf k.* (of anything): *niyām k.* (of sword).

Sheathe, *jahūz rā mis-pūsh k.* (cover a ship with sheets of copper).

Sheba, *Sabā*; *Bilqīs* (name of the Queen of Sheba).

Shed, *rīkhtan*, *rt. rīz.*: *ashk bārāndan* (to shed tears). *Vide* Moults.

Shedder *saffāk* (of blood, of many persons).

Shedding, *khun-rīzi* and *safk-i dimā*² (—of blood): *ashk-rīzi* and *ashk-bārī* (—of tears).

Sheen, *darakhshandagī*.

Sheep, *gūsfand*: *mīsh* (ewe): *ghūch* (ram): *argālī* (wild sheep): *gūsfand-i dumba-dār* (fat-tailed sheep; in m.c. *dumba* or *lumba* is the tail of the fat-tailed sheep, but in India this sheep itself is so called): *miṣl-i gūsfand* (a sheepish, shy fellow): *naẓar-i gurba andākhtan* (to cast greedy eyes at).

Sheep-fold, *āghil* (gen. for cattle).

Sheepish, *vide* Sheep.

Sheet, *chādar*¹ (a woman's head sheet; also tent): *chādar-i-shab* (for bed): *rū-pūsh* (a bed-sheet; or any cover, etc.); *qadīfa* (bathing-sheet, towel): *malāfa* (gen. a sheet spread on a mattress): *shamad* (a thin bed-sheet for hot weather): *lawha* (small, of metal or wood); *tanuka* or *takhta* (small, of metal): *vide* Pillow-case: *ṣafha* (of water).

Shelf, *tāqcha* (a niche in the wall, gen. arched): *raff* (the ledge round a Persian

room, out of reach): *māchān* (in huts; of bamboo).

Shell, *ṣadaf* (any shell, but sp. oyster-shell): *gūsh-māhī* (small shell): *pūst* (of nuts, etc.): *nāranjak* (explosive; also bomb; hand-grenade).

Shell, to, *pust kandan* or *giriṭtan* or *andākhtan* (to peel, etc.): *tūp bastan bi—*; *galūla andāzi k.*; *tūp andāzi k.* (to bombard).

Shelter, *bārān bi-shiddat mī barad*, *bīyā panāh bi-ravīm*: *malja*² (rare); *gūsha-i bi-jihat-i māndan na-dād* (he didn't give me a corner to shelter in).

Shelter to, *panāh burdan* or *justan* (to seek) and *panāh dādan* (to give shelter).

Sheltered, *maḥfuz*.

Shelve, to, *bar tāq nihādan*.

Shem, *Sām*.

Shepherd, *chūpān*; *shabān*; *galla-bān*; *gūsfand-charān*: *rā'i* (rare).

Sherbet,² *sharbat-i sīb* (of apple): *bih-līmū* (of quince and lemon): *sakanjabīn u yakḥ raf-i 'aṭash mī-kunad* (syrup of vinegar quenches thirst); *pālūda* (made of starch-water, rose-water, syrup, ice, etc.): *aṣshura* (lemon-juice, sugar, and water): *sharbat-i bahār* (made of boiled juice of shaddock-flower, and sugar): *sharbat-dār* (a servant that looks after drinks, etc.).

Shibboleth, *in lafẓ rā mīhakk guzāshand*.

Shield, *sīpar*: *sīpar-dār* (the page who bears the shield).

Shieldrake, *vide* "Duck."

Shier, *ramu* adj. (of horse, etc.; also shy, wild).

Shift, *chāra-i bāyad namud* (you must do the best you can).

Shikari, *vide* "Game-keeper."

Shikarpur, *Shikārpur*.

Shimmer, *rawshanā'i-yi mahtāb bar ṣafha-yi āb larzān būd*.

Shin, *qalam-i pā*; [*qalam-i dast* bone of forearm].

Shine, *darakhshīdan* (gen.); *tābīdan* (of lights).

Shining, adj. *darakhshanda*: *munir* (rare).

Shiny, *barrāq*; *maṣqul* (polished, of metal).

Ship, *jahāz*; *kashī*; *safina*, pl. *safā'in* (small): *jahāz-i jāngī* or *jahāz-i zīrīh-push* (man of war, iron-clad): *kashī-yi bādī*³ (sailing-ship): *ghurāb* (with 2 or 3 masts):

¹ In India any sheet.

² The Persians have very many kinds of *sharbat* or fruit-syrups.

³ Afghans and Indians say *kishī-yi bādbānī*.

baghla (with one mast): *vāpūr* Fr. (steam-boat). *Vide* Steamer.

Ship, to, *bar k.*; *haml k.*

Ship-boy, *pa-davak-i jahaz.*

Ship-wrecked, *kashī-shikasta.*

Shiraz, *Shīrāz.*

Shirk, *u az taklīf-i khud shāna khālī mī-kunad* (he shirks his work): *az zir-i kār dar mī-ravad* or *az kār tafrā¹ mī-zanad*: *az hall-i in mushkil pahlū-tuhī karda ast* (he has shirked, or slurred over, this difficulty).

Shirker, *kār-duzd.* *Vide* Skulker.

Shirt, *pirāhan*; *qamīs* (English pattern).

Shirwan, *shīrvān.*

Shiver, to, *larzīdan*; *ra'sha k.* (to tremble).

Shock, *ṣadma* (*khurdan*): *takān* (*kh.*); *hul* (*dādan*) (shove).

Shock, to, *in khabar ūrā chunān takān dād* (or *hul dād*) *ki—*.

Shoe, *kafsh* (gen.): *mūza* (socks of leather): *urusi* (European slippers): *na'l*, dual *na'layn* (worn by mullas and supposed to be of camel hide; without heels): *gīva* (common white rag-shoes): *malakī* (a superior kind of *gīva*; gen. from Shiraz): *kafsh-i sāgharī* (green and with curved and pointed toe, and with heel): *pā-afraz*; *chārūq* (any shoe down at heels): *chamūsh* (a rustic leather-covering for the foot): *na'l* (*k.*) (horse-shoe).

Shoe-horn, *pāshna-kash* (shoe-lift).

Shoe-maker, *kafsh-duz*; *urusi-sāz.*

Shoe-string, *band-i kafsh* (shoe-lace).

Shoot (of plant), *tinja*: *nihāl* (sapling).

Shoot, to, *tīr-andāzi² mī-dānīd?* (can you shoot with a gun or rifle?): *andākhtan bar* or *khālī kardan bar*—(to shoot at, discharge gun at): *zadan* (to shoot and kill): *tinja zadan* (of a plant): *tīr kashīdan* (of pain); *qayqāz*. off galloping horse). *Vide* Oblique.

Shooting, *tīr-andāzi* (m.c., with gun; also archery).

Shop, *dūkān*; for *dukkān*, pl. *dakākīn*; *magh-āza* (big stores): *hujra* (in advertisements): *hama-yi dakākīn rā bar chīda and* or *basta and* (all the shops are closed; *bar chīda* used for stalls, etc.).

Shop, to, *kharīdārī k.*

Shop-keeper, *dūkāndār.*

Shore, *kinār* (also bank of river): *sāhil* (of sea only): *pushlī-bān* (*z.*) (against a sagging wall): *zīrzan* (*z.*) under a beam).

Short, *kutāh*; *qasīr*: *fi 'l-jumla* or *al-qharaz*, adv. (in short): *hukumat-ash hanuz shuru' na-shuda khatm shud* (his rule was short): *kutāh-qadd*; or *past* (in stature): *turd* (of pastry, lit. brittle).

Shorten, *kutāh k* (for anything); *mukhtasar k.* (of speech, writing).

Shorthand, *khatt-i ramz.*

Short-lived, *sarī' z-zavāl* (met., of things).

Shortly, *zūd*; *'an-qarīb.*

Shortness, *kutāhī*: *nafs-langī* (of breath): *turdī* (of pastry). [dent].

Short-sighted, *kam-su*: *3 kutāh-bīn* (impru-

Shot, *gulula* (bullet or cannon-ball): *sāchma* (small): *chār-pāra* (slugs): *tīr-andāz* (the person): *partāb* (range): *tīr-i khub-i zadam* (this was a good shot, guess).

Should, *shumā namī-bāyist chunīn kār-i bī-kunīd* (you should not have done so): *shumā namī-bāyad* (or *na-bāyad* or *na-bāyist*) *in kār rā bī-kunīd* (you should not do this): [as in m.c. the Past Tense—here *mī-bāyist*—of *bāyistan* as well as of other verbs is often used for the Present, the first sentence might also mean, “You should not do this”; the context alone decides. In classical Persian *mī-bāyist* is past only]: *chirā bāyad dīgar dar dunyā zinda bī-mānam* (why should I now live longer?).

Shoulder (subs.), *shāna*; *dush*: *sīna paln* (broad-shouldered); *sar-dushī* (shoulder-cord for uniform): *mashtī 'abā rā yak bar-i shāna-ash andākhta būd, bi-tajannun⁴ rāh mī-raft* (the swell was strolling along with his cloak cast over one shoulder).

Shoulder, to, *tana zadan* (to shoulder off in a crowd): *bar dush giriftan* (as a gun).

Shoulder-cord, *sar-dush* (also epaulettes and shoulder-chains).

Shout, *ṣadā-yi buland* (*z.* or *k.*); *bāng* (*z.*); *na'ra* (*z.*) (shriek or cry of humans or elephant or tiger): *faryād* (*z.*) (general): *kīl* (women's applause when the bridegroom has come): *halhala* (of soldiers in a charge).

¹ *Tafrāh* Ar. “to skip”: *tafrā zadan* “to evade, prevaricate.”

² *Tīr-andūzī*, prop. “archery” in m.c. means shooting with a gun, etc.

³ *Nazdik-bīn*, adj. for spectacles.

⁴ *Tajannun* “amusement”; *dars khwandan-i mu tajannunī* “we study for pleasure. The Anglo-Indian word ‘tiffin’ is said to be a corruption of this word.

Shove, to, *hul zadan* or *dādan*. *Vide* To Shoulder.

Shovel, *bīl*; *paru* (of wood; used in stables).

Show, *tamashā* (spectacle); *vide* Pomp and Importance: *khīma-yi shab-bāzī* (puppet shows).

Show, to, *namudan*, rt. *numā*, tr. and intr.; *nishān dādan*, tr. (exhibit, etc.); *jilva bi-kharj dādan* (to show off). *Vide* Demonstrate.

Shower, *yak pāya bārān* (heavy shower of rain): *tir-bārān* (—of arrows): *tarashshuh* (the splashing of rain on the ground; any splashing or sprinkling; a light shower).

Shower, to, *bārīdan* (of rain): *rīkhtan* (gen.).

Showery, *bārānī* (rainy).

Shred, *rīsha* (of meat): *tarīsha* (of cloth).

Shred, to, *rīsha rīsha k.*, etc.

Shrew, *bā dar u dīvār jang mī-kunad* (= a shrew): *patyāra: kawh* (brawling; lit. a gypsy).

Shrewish, *jirjirū* (also irritable).

Shriek, *jīq* (z.) (sp. of women and children): *vide* Chirp; *sayha* (*kashīdan*) (any cry): *ghariv* (z.) (noise of a crowd). *Vide* Shout.

Shrill, *tīz*.

Shrimp, *maygū* (also a prawn).

Shrine,¹ *ziyarat-gāh*; *mazār*: *qadam-gāh* (a place with the foot-print of a saint; generally in stone).

Shrink, to, *darham kashīdan*; *pas raftan*: *khud-ash rā jam' kard*.

Shrink, from, *dūr-kashī kardan az—*; *ihtirāz n. az* (to avoid); *jam' shudan* or *kūtāh sh.* (in the wash).

Shrike, *bāzūrī*; *āla-kargana*; and *āla-guzina* (T.).

Shrivel, *pūst chīn chīn sh.* (of the skin).

Shroud,² *kafan*.

Shroud, to, *takfīn k.*; *kafn u dafn kardan* (to shroud and bury = *tajhīz u takfīn k.*).

Shrub, *būta* (pron. *butta*: the fish-like, Kashmir-pattern in a shawl or carpet is also so called).

Shrug, to, *shāna balā kashīdan*; *shāna-ī bar ajrākht* (gave a slight shrug).

Shudder, *vide* Tremble and Fear.

Shuffle, to, *vide* Evade: *shākh bi-shākh raftan*, or *parīdan*.

Shunning, *kināra giriftan*: *ijtināb k.*; *ihtirāz k.*: *dūri jūstan az—*; *ū marā dīd, bi-kūcha-yi 'Alī* (or *Hasan*) *chap zad* (he avoided me).

Shuster, *Shustar*; or *Shustar*.

Shut, to, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *masdud sākhtan*; *rūy-ham guzāshān* (a book): *pīsh k.* (the door): *barham nihādan* (the eyes): *dūkān-ash takhta ast* (his shop is shut, i.e. has the shutters up): *pāyīn k.* (the sash of a window); but *bastan* (of a *darīcha*): *dahan-ash rā bastam*, or *ūrā al-qat'* 'kardam (I shut him up).

Shutter, *dar-bachcha* (shutter?).

Shuttle, *mākū*.

Shy, (adj.) *kam-rū*; or *sharm-rū* (of people); *ramū* (of animals).

Shy, to, *ram k.* or *khurdan* (of horse); *ramīdan*; *vide* Shier.

Siberia, *Sabir*.

Sibyl, *zan-i ghayb-gu*.

Sick, *nā-khush*³; *marīz*: *bī-hāl* (much upset): *ranjūr* for *ranj-var* (rare); *'alīl* (ailing or out of sorts); *ahvāl-ash nā-sāz* (or *nā-sāz-gār*) *ast*, or *dar mizājash niqāhat-ī paydā shuda* (he's out of sorts); *az rīfāqat-i ū bi-jān āmada-am* (I'm sick of his company). *Vide* Sea-sick and Vomit.

Sicken, *bīzār k.* (to disgust).

Sickle, *mangal*: *dās* (small and with teeth): *dahra*.

Sickness, *nā-khushī*; *bīmārī*; *maraz*, pl. *amrāz*: *takassur-i mizāj* (indisposition): *sū⁴-i mizāj*.

Side, *pahlū*; *jānīb*, pl. *javānīb*; *dubr* (back-side): *kamar⁴-kash-i kuh* (hill-side): *baghal* or *dīvār* (of a ship): *rū-yi rāst* (the right side of cloth); and *rū-yi chap* (the wrong side): *az har taraf* (on all sides); *jamb*: *taraf*, dual *tarafayn*, and pl. *atrāf* (direction, faction, party, side): *sū⁵*; *samt* (direction): *ru* (of medal or coin); *taraf-i chap* = either "the wrong side"—which-ever that may be—or "the left side": *yā Zangī-yi Zang yā Rūm-yi Rūm* (= take one side or the other).

¹ Visitors to a shrine or to a *qadam-gāh* often touch the earth with the right hand and then rub the hand on the eye-lids. The earth of Karbala is an article of commerce.

² Old-fashioned Muslims going on a long journey carry their grave clothes with them: these generally have texts written on them.

³ In India *nā-khush* "displeased." On going to see a sick person it is usual to say, *Bad na-bashad* or *Insha⁶ Allah bala dur ast*, or both.

⁴ *Kamar* is half-way up a hill-side, and *kamar-kash* is near the top.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

trust him); *buz-i Akhfash*¹; *pakht*, and *pakh* (vulg.).
 Simplicity, *sāda-lawhī*; *sādagī*. Vide Simple.
 Simulation, *vā-numaʿī* (k.) and *vā-namud* (k.): *tajāhul* (k.) (feigning ignorance): *taqlīd* (k.) (imitating, mimicry): *tamāṣul* (assuming the appearance of). Vide Pretence and Hypocrisy.
 Simultaneity, *ham-vaqtī*; *muqāranat*.
 Simultaneous, *muqārin*; *yak-vaqt*; *guftan-i man va nishastan-i ū muqārin vāqīʿ shud* (my speaking and his sitting down were simultaneous).
 Sin, *taqṣīr*; *gunāh*; *ʿiṣyān*² (vulg. *ʿuṣyān*): *gunāh-i saḡhīra* (pl. *saḡhāʿir*) (a venial sin; opposed to *kabīra*, sing. only used).
 Sinai, *Tur*; *Jabal-i Musa*.
 Since, *zīrā ki* and *chun ki* (because); *az vaqt-i ki* and *bad az ān ki* (temporal): *Jahān-Āfarīn tā Jahān āfarīd* (poet., "since the Creator created this world—): *na qabl na baʿd* (neither before nor since).
 Sincere, *ṣādiq*; *ikhhlās-mand*; *mukhlīs*; *bī-gharaz*; *bī-riyāʿ*: *mahabbat-i ū nisbat bi-man khhlās ast*: *qawl-i ū qalb^{an} ast* (vulg., = he means what he says): *sukhan-ash az rū-yi ṣidq būd* (his sentiments were sincere).
 Sincerely, *az samīm-i qalb*; *az tah-i dīl*; *bī-ikhhlās-i tamām*.
 Sincerity, *sadāqat*; *ikhhlās*.
 Sinecurist, *jīra-khwār* (one who gets pension from the State without doing any service in return, as poets, etc.).
 Sine qua non, *shart-i lāzim*; *lā-budd^a minh*.
 Sinew, *pay*; *ʿasab*, pl. *ʿaṣāb*.
 Sinful, *gunāh-kār*; *ʿāṣī*; *pur-gunāh*.
 Sinfulness, *gunāh-kārī*; *maʿsiyat*.
 Sing, *surud k.*; *āvāza khwāndan* [*āvāz* = tune]: *tarannum k.* (humming): *an zan āvāz-i shīrīn dārad*: *ū dast bar gūsh guz-āsh² āvāz khwānd* (he sang out).
 Singe, *singed*, *palzāndan* or *chalzāndan*, tr. (of hair, etc.); *palzīdan* or *chalzīdan*, intr.
 Singer, *āvāza-khwān* (profess., but *in khānum ahl-i āvāz ast* would be said for an amateur): *mughanni* (prof., plays and sings = *mutrib*): *khwānanda* or *chahchakan* (birds).
 Singing, *āvāza-khwān* (part.): *mutarannim* (part., humming): *khwāndan*; or *ghināʿ*³ (subs.): *jiz jiz* (k.) (of kettle).

Single, *fard*; *yaktā*; *vāhid*; *farīd*; *yagāna*; *vahīd*: *mujarrad*; or *bī-zan*; or *bī-shawhar* (unmarried); [*shawhar-murda*, "widow"]; *ʿazab* (bachelor; also in m.c. 'lustful').
 Singleness, *khulūs-i niyyat* (—of purpose).
 Singly, *yagān yagān*; *yak yak*; *farā^{an} farā^{an}* (one by one); *munfarid^{an}* (alone).
 Singular, vide Strange: *usul-i mazhab-i shān taʿajjub dārad* or *gharīb ast*: *vāhid* (the singular number).
 Singularity, *gharābat*.
 Singularly, *bī-tawr-i makhsus*.
 Sinister, *shum* or *mashum*; *nā-mubārak*; *nā-maymūn*; *nā-masʿūd*; *bad-ughur*.
 Sink, *āb-rīz*; *ābshī*.
 Sink, to, *gharq shudan* or *kardan*; *dar āb farū raftan*; *zīr-i āb raftan kashī gharaq mī-shavad* ('this ship is sinking'; but *dar āb farū mī-ravad* might signify 'is getting lower in the water by being loaded'); *kandan* (of mine, shaft): *zavāl k.* (of sun): *dar dīl farū raftan* (in the mind). Vide Sunk.
 Sinless, *bī-gunāh*; *maʿsum*: *Khudā bi-ʿayb ast u bas*: *mazlūm* (oppressed without cause; innocent).
 Sinner, *gunāh-kār*; *ʿāṣī*; *khafā-kār*.
 Sip, *mik zadan*; *kuft kuft khurdan* (vulg. and perhaps local): *chāhī rā bi-tafannun mikhurad* (to sip tea): *yak mik chāhī bi-dih* (just give me a sip of tea, or as an American would say, 'just a swallow of tea').
 Sir, *āghā* (for Persians, and sometimes for Franks): *ṣahīb* (Franks only; perhaps introduced from India).
 Sire, *qibla-gāh*; *qibla-yi ʿālam* (to Shah).
 Sire, to, *pas andākhtan* (vulg.).
 Sirius, *Al-Kalb* (Dog-star); also *Shiʿra*.
 Sirlain, *gusht-i māza*.
 Sirup, *shīra* (cooked or fresh juice of fruit).
 Sister, *bāji* T.; *āghā bāji* (any elder sister): *khvāhar-khwānda* (adopted—); *barādar-zan* (brother's wife): *khvāhar-zan* (wife's sister).
 Sisterhood, *ukhtiniyyat*.
 Sit, *nishastan*, rt. *nishīn*; *bismillāh*, *bi-farmāyīd* (please sit down) or *tashrīf bi-dārīd* (ditto): *du-zānū nishastan* (to sit Persian fashion, i.e. kneeling and sitting on the heels):³ *sar-i pa nishastan* or *chumbātma*

¹ A well-known grammarian who discussed his subject with a he-goat as audience.

² It is an affectation of Persian singers to place the tip of the right forefinger (or each fore-finger) in the ear. The singer gazes into a corner of the ceiling. When seated, these attitudes are not adopted.

³ A respectful or formal position; uncomfortable even for Persians.

- z. (to squat Indian fashion, to "baiṭho"): *khwābādan* (of fowls on eggs).
- Site, *mawzi'*: *mahall*.
- Sitting, *nishasta*: *qā'id* and *jūlis* (pres. p.): *ham-suḥra* (adj., sitting at the same table; mess mates): *nishist* or *nishast*, subs.
- Situated, *vāqī'*; *garār yāfta*. *Vide* Lagoon.
- Situation, *mawzi'* (site); *naw'-i nisbat-i mar-kazī dārad* (it has a central situation): *hāl*; *hālat* (state, condition): *jā* (domestic service).
- Six, *shish* (m.c. for *shash*): *shish-ṣad*, or vulg. *shi-ṣad* (six hundred).
- Six-fold, *shish-tā* (in six folds): *shish-chand* (six times the quantity).
- Sixteen, *shānzdah*.
- Sixth, *shashum* P.; *ṣādis* A.
- Sixtieth, *shastum*.
- Sixty, *shast* [but *shast*, "thumb"].
- Size, *qadd* (for length of a carpet): *andāza* (for a table, room); *tul u 'arz* (for a carpet, a room): *kilāb chi-qadar ḥajm dārad*: *bi-qavāra-yi kachkūl sāktam* (I made it the shape and size of a beggar's bowl): *bi-qadr-i yak girdū* (of the size of a walnut).
- Skate, *qadd-surī k.* (to skate): *kafsh-i yakḥ-surī* (skates).
- Skein, *yak kilāfa nakh* or *rīs* (general): *pang* (gen. of wool, for carpet-weaving).
- Skeleton, *tashriḥ-i mayyit* (or *murda*): *tash-rīh-i insān* (human—).
- Sketch, *musavvada* (k.) (rough draft, etc.): *tarāḥ-rizi* (k.) (gen. plan of a house): *khāka* (r.) (outline): *kār-ash nā-tamām ast* (he's a sketchy person).
- Skewer, *sikhcha*.
- Skiff, *zawraqcha*; *qā'iq*; *lūtka* (for pleasure): *māshuva* (any small boat).
- Skilful, *hunar-mand*; *hāziq* (gen. for physician): *ustād*: *māhir*: *faqīh* (skilled in *fiqh*); *vide* Lawyer).
- Skill, *hunar*; *chīra-dustī*; *mahārat*; *yad-i tūlā*. *Vide* Filled.
- Skilled, *aqah*; *māhir*: *faqīh* (skilled in law, a lawyer).
- Skim, *sar-i in shīr rā bi-gīr* (skim this milk): *kaf giriṣtan* (of broth, sherbet, etc.).
- Skimmer, *kaf-yīr* (an instrument for skimming).
- Skim-milk, *shīr-i sar-girifta*.
- Skin, *pūst*; *jild*; *charm*, *vide* Leather; *mashk* (water skin): *khika* (larger) and *khiku* (smaller): *mashk* (of goat or sheep-skin, specially used for curds, milk, *rawghan*, grape or date-juice): *rāviya* (water skin carried on a camel): *takht-i pūst* (a flat skin).
- Skin, to, *pūst kandan*; *khikī kandan* (of birds, i.e. without slitting along the whole stomach; also of sheep skins, etc. intended for *mashks*).
- Skinflint, *u na'l az khar-i murda mī-kanad* (he is a skinflint). *Vide* Miser.
- Skinny, *pūst u ustukhwān ast*, or *hīch gūsh na-dārad*.
- Skip, to, *jast k.* (with rope); *jast u khiz k.* (of lambs, monkeys); *du ṣafha jastam* (I skipped two pages).
- Skirmish, *jang u guriz bi-ṭarīq-i siliz u āvīz*: *zad u khurd-i bā dushman*.
- Skirt, *az ānjā rāh bi-dāmana-yi kūh mī-uftad* (thence the road skirts the foot of the hill): *dāman* (of dress).
- Skulker, *kār-duzd* (a shirker of work, a skrimshanker). *Vide* Shirker.
- Skulk, *kinār kinār raftan* (not to come in the open): *dum rā dar-miyān-i du pa nihādan*.
- Skull, *kāsa-yi sar*.
- Skull-cap, *'araq-chīn*.
- Sky, *āsmān abr u tārīk ast*: *javv* (the vault of the sky).
- Skylark, *vide* Lark.
- Skylight, *rawshan*: *rawzan* (any light hole). *Vide* Ventilation.
- Slab, *takhta-sang* (of stone).
- Slack, *sust*: *shul*; *kam-mayl*; *mī-kunad* (of persons).
- Slain, *kushṭa*; *magtūl*: *shahīd* (martyred): *mazbūh* (with the throat cut; man or animal).
- Slake, *jaru nishāndan* (of fire); *khamīr k.* (for lime only). *tashnagī-yash rā taskīn dād*: *sust k.* (of quicklime; or mud).
- Slander, to, *muttāhim k.*; *tuhmat bastan*; *iftirā' b*; *buhlān z.* or *g.*
- Slanderer, *buhlān-zan*; *iftirā-band*.
- Slant-ways, *kaj*; *urīb*. *Vide* Writing.
- Slap, *ṭajāncha* (z.): *pusht-gardani* (z.) (slap on the back of the neck).
- Slap, to, *chunān silī-i zad ki jā-yi chahār nākhun¹ tū-yi ṣurat-i ū mānd* (she gave him a sound slap): *man ūrā yak kashīda-i zadam* (I gave him a slap); *yak kashīda-i dam-i gūsh-ash khwābānidam* (I planted such a slap on the side of his head).

¹ *Nākhun*, "finger-nail," is in m.c. "finger."

Slapping, *shapāshap* (noise of slapping or of the cane).

Slap-dash, *kūrāna yak-bara*.

Slate (school), *lawh* (of wood or tin), and *lawh-i-sangi* (slate).

Slattern, *zan-i pilisht*; *zan-i pichil*; *khātūn-i shirvir*. *Vide* Slut.

Slaughter,¹ *qatl*.; *maqtal* (place of slaughter; also a vital spot): *kushtār*; *khun-rīzī*; *qassābī* (butchery).

Slaughtered, *kushta*; *maqtul*; *mazbūh* (according to Muslim law; also said of men, with the throat cut).

Slaughterer, *vide* Flayer.

Slaughter-house, *qassāb-khāna*: *maslakh* (where they slaughter and skin).

Slave,² *banda*; *zar-kharid*; *ghulām*; *kākā* (negro-slave); *kaniz* (negress, *vide* Negro): *ay banda-yi khudā* (often used in addressing persons; sometimes in pity).

Slave-merchant, *banda-farush*; *barda-farush*.

Slavery, *bandagī*; *ghulāmī*; *bardagī*; *banda farūshī* (k.) (slave-trading).

Slay, to, *kushtan*; *zabh n.* (sp. for food);³ *qatl k.*; *bi-qatl rasānīdan*: *naḥr k.* (for camels, either for eating or for sacrifice).

Slayer, *qātil*; *zabh kunanda*.

Sleek, *barraq* (of hair).

Sleep, *khuftan*; *khwābīdan*, etc. *khwāb*; *bi-khwāb raftan* (to sleep); *bi-khwāb-i ghaflat uftādan*, or *gharg-i khwāb shudan* (to fall into a deep sleep); or *bi-khabar khwābīdan* (sleep soundly): *dī-shab hich khwāb-am na-burd* (I got no sleep last night): *chashm-am garm na-shud ki*—(my eyes had barely closed when—: *svr khwāb shud*—Prof. S. T. (he slept his fill): *pā-yam khwāb rafta ast* or *mūr mūr⁴ mi-kunad* (my foot has gone to sleep): *gaylūla* (midday sleep): *khwāb-i sangīn* (heavy sleep): *churt* (z.) (nod): *bī-khwābī* (want of sleep); *khwāb-am dar rabud* (sleep overpowered me).

Sleeper (great), *pur-khwāb* (a great sleeper); *fulān shakhs khwāb-ash sangīn ast*.

Sleepless, *aslā bī-khwāb na-pardākht* (he could not settle to sleep at all).

Sleeplessness, *bī-khwābī*; *kam-khwābī*; *dī-shab khwāb az sar-am raft* (I could not sleep last night).

Sleepy, *khwāb-ālud*: *khumār-ālud* (sleepy looking, of eyes; a beauty); *pīnakī zada* (drowsy, sp. after opium): *mayl-i khwāb dāshtan* or *chashm-am pur khwāb ast* (to feel sleepy).

Sleeve, *āstīn balā k.* or *z.*, or *var. mālīdan* (to roll up the sleeves): *u pācha bar mālīda as* (= he is a *luṭī*; because *luṭīs* wear short loose Persian trousers).

Sleight of hand, *tar-dastī* (dexterity): *shu'-bada-bāzī* (conjuring).

Slender, *nāzruk*; *bārīk*: *bārīk-andām*; or *tunuk-andām* (slight, of people).

Slice, *tarāsha* (paring; slice of onion, etc.): *pāra* (*burīdan*) (of bread): *qāsh* (k.) (of fruit).

Slice, to, *tarāshīdan*

Slide (subs.), *yakh-surī* (on ice): *sur-surak⁵* (also a children's sledge drawn by men).

Slide, to, *yakh-surī k.* or *bar yakh surīdan* (also to skate).

Slight, *vide* Slender: *ghizā'-i mukhtaṣar-i* (a slight meal).

Slight, to, *ma-khwahī marā khiffat bi-dihī* (do you want to put a slight on me?).

Slightly, *bā-khiffat*; *bā-sabukī*.

Slime, *lajan* (black mud): *līz* (of reptiles).

Slimy, *lajanī* (of water): *līzī* (of fish): *luzij* (of mud).

Sling, *jalākhun*; *kahnī* (m.c. only; for casting): *gardan band* (for an arm).

Sling, to, *az jalākhun andākhtan* or *parānīdan*; *dawr-i gardan haykal-vār andākhtan* (for the neck).

Slinger, *sang-andāz*; *kulūkh-andāz rā padāsh sang ast* (Prov.).

Slink, *kinār kinār pushīda az nazar raftan*: *dum miyān-i pā girifta dar raftan* (slink away).

Slip, to, *laghẓīdan*; *khazīdan* (local?); *surīdan*; *pā-yash surīd* (she made a slip, i.e. lost her virtue): *az dastam khatā kard, uftād* (it slipped out of my hand): *kashīdan* (to slip a greyhound).

¹ When slaughtering for food, the words *Bismillāh* are pronounced, but for obvious reasons the words *Ar-Rahmān Ar-Rahīm* are not added—except by the ignorant.

² Muhammad enjoined kindness to slaves. A concubine slave that bears a child to her master becomes free at his death.

³ Before going to bed for sleep, or on waking up from a bad dream, it is a custom to say *Bar Shaytān la'nat*.

⁴ 'Feels as though ants were crawling over it': the Arabs have a similar expression from the root *naml*.

⁵ In Kirman *khiz-khizū*, 'a glissoire; a smooth hill-slide for tobogganing.'

Slip, Slipping, *laqhzish*.

Slippers, *kafsh-i sar-pā'i pa mi-kunam* (I wear slippers): *pashnākhwāb* (slippers made down-at-heel; sp. worn by women and merchants): *kafsh-kan* (place near the door where slippers are deposited).

Slippery, *luqazanda* (also applied to the Tempter):¹ *khaju* or *khizū* (local; of places only): *az yakh sur-tar chiz-i nist* (nothing is more slippery than ice).

Slip-shod, *kafsh-i pāshna na-kashīda* (of people).

Slit, *chāk* (also used in a vulgar sense): *shaqq*. Vide Nib.

Slope, *sar-ā-shīb* (steep); *sar-ā-zīr* (any slope): *khāna bar zamīn-i maylān-i vāqi'* *shuda*.

Sloping, *in zamīn mayl dārad* (this ground is sloping): *nishīb-dār* and *mālīda* (of ground).

Slouching, *kurīda* (slack, slouching).

Slovenly, *shalakhta* (adj. slovenly, gen. of men; also a kick on the backside): *pilishta* (of women): *kār ash safā'i na-dārad*.

Slow, *kund* (in movement; also slow of a watch): *dar-qhazab* (slow to anger). Vide Lethargic.

Slowly, *yavāsh*; or *āhista* (also low in sound); *ārām*: *shimurda bi-khupān* (read slowly).

Slugs, *chār-pāra*.

Slumber, *churt zadan* (to nod); *pīnakī zadan* (nod, sp. of opium-eaters): *man chashm-i zadam* (I just dozed).

Slur, vide Shirr: *sarham bandī k.* (over a fault): *jāvīda harf z.* (to pronounce indistinctly).

Slut, *shalīta* (term of abuse): *pilishta*. Vide Slattern.

Sluttish, *kašif*; *pilisht*: *zhūlīda-mū* (with tangled hair).

Sly, *rubāh-bāz*.

Smack, *chap-chap* (sound of kissing or of eating); *sharq sharq* (of slapping).

Smack, to, *shap shap z.*; *in bu-yi kasālat mi-dihad* (this smacks of idleness); *māch-i pur sadā zadan* (kiss), or *māch-i buland-i giriftan*.

Smacking, *māch-i sadā-dār* (smacking kiss).

Small, *kuchak*; *khurd*: *ṣaghīr* (of children): *yak-vajabī* (of one span; puny, of men): *dupishkilī* (puny, vulg. of men): *kuchulū* or *kutulu* (dwarf): *rīza*; *kih va mih = khurd*

u buzurg = amīr u jaqīr (great and small); *pīr u barnā* (old and young): *qatīl*; or *miqdār-i qatīl-i* (a small quantity).

Small Change, *khurda*; *pul-i khurda*.

Smaller or smallest, *asghar*: [also a name for the youngest son of Husayn].

Smallness, *khurdī*; *kuchakī*; *siḡhr* (of age): *saḡhārat* (of size): *kamī*; or *andakī*; or *qillat* (of quantity): *pastī* (of thoughts, actions).

Small-pox, *ābla*; *awla* (vulg.): *ābla-ruy* (pitted with small-pox): *mujaddar* (ditto).

Smart, vide Sharp; *khaylī rind hastī* (you're very smart; in a good or bad sense): *fīr būsh*, *va ālash rūshan kun* (be smart and light the fire).

Smart, to, *suzish k.*

Smash, *khurd khurd k.*: *rīz rīz k.*

Smashed, *rīz rīz* (in bits): *shikasta* (broken).

Smear, *andudan* (in m.c. gen. applied to the yearly smearing of the roof with mud): *mushitan*; *mālīdan* (gen. and more common).

Smell, *in gul-hā hīch 'atr na-dārand* (these flowers have no scent); *'atr m.c. for itr*: *quvvat-i shāmma* (power of—).

Smell, to, *bu'idan*, tr.; *bū giriftan*, tr.; *bu dādan*, intr. (also tr. to parch); but *'ufūnat dāshītan* (of evil smell): *bi-guzarīd ān gul rā bū kunam* or *bū-yi ān gul rā bishnavam*.

Smelt, to, *gudākhtan*, rt. *gudāz*; *āb k.*

Smile, to, *tabassum k.*; *zīr-i lab khandīdan* (to smile slightly, in a good or bad sense).

Smiling, *pust-khanda mi-kunad* (he is smiling without parting the lips).

Smilingly, *tabassum kunān*.

Smith, *āhangar*; *haddād*, *kura-yi haddādī* (—forge).

Smithy, *dūkān-i āhangar*.

Smoke, *dūd*, vulg. *dū*; *dukhāniyyāt* (things smoked, as opium, tobacco, etc.): *dukhānī* adj.; *kāliska-yi dukhānī* (a locomotive).

Smoke, to, *kashīdan* (pipe, etc.): *dud dādan* (cheese, etc.): *bukhur d* (disinfect or fumigate with incense).

Smoker, *tambāku-kash*: *taryākī* (of opium); *vāfūrī* (ditto).

Smooth, *ham vār*; or *musattah* (of flat things): *narm* (of velvet or satin or fur): *in kāghaz mulra² kashīda ast*; *maṣṣūl* (polished, of metal): *sar-ash misl-i kūn-i tās ast* (smooth, bald head).

Smooth-faced, *pust-i makhlalī dārad*: *amrad*

¹ The causal form not in use.

² *Muhra kashīda*, "smooth," of paper only. *Khashin* or *zibr*, "rough."

- (no hair on the face): *bī-mū* (vulg.). *Vide* Beardless.
- Smother, *khafa kardan* and *shudan*.
- Smuggle, to, *māl ra az gumruk gurizāndan*.
- Smuggler, *qāchāq-chī* T. (rare).
- Smut, *duda-i* (a smut).
- Snack, *chāshnī* (also vulg. to mix liquids; also gun-caps): *ghīza-yi mukhtaṣar-i* (a light meal).
- Snaffle, *ab-khur*.
- Snail, *khāna bi-dūsh*: *lizu* (also caterpillar).
- Snake, *mar*; *af-i* (in Pers. a python; also vulg. for *azhdaha*, a dragon): *zahr-i mar* (snake poison; a term of abuse which may possibly mean "may a snake bite you!"): *āb-i zir-i kah*, or *'aqrab-i zir-i ḥaṣīr*, or *mār-i zir-i kāh* (snake in the grass): *mār-i kaṭcha-dār* (cobra); *mār-i ālashī* (a poisonous snake said to be red); *mār-i nakh-pīch* (said to be poisonous and to roll itself up like a ball of thread); *tīr-mār* ("a poisonous snake that flies like an arrow and is able to shoot right through a mule"). *Vide* Viper.
- Snap, *az ham gusikhtan*, intr. and tr. (snap asunder): *bi-shikan zadan*¹ (to snap the fingers to music); *tiling zadan* (to snap the fingers to music, etc., with one hand or the hands apart); *pillīngak* z. (with both hands; is a peculiar Pers. fashion).
- Snap-dragon, *gul-i maymun* (flower).
- Snare, *dām* (gen.): *tur* (prop. "net"): *talla* (trap); *kamand*² (a lasso; a thief's rope-ladder); *khift-i kamand* (slip-knot, noose): *khift* (a slip noose).
- Snarl, *in sag-hā ghurra*³ *bi-ham mī-kashand* (these dogs snarl at each other).
- Snatch, *qapīdan* (m.c.); *az dast rubudan*: *az gulū burdah* (to snatch from the lips).
- Sneeze, *'aṭsa zadam līkin hīch kas na-guft ki khayr bāshad*.⁴
- Snipe, *nuk-darāz* (a name given to other long-billed birds); *pāshālīk*.
- Snore, to, *khur khur k.* (also to purr q.v.); *khurish kashīdan*; *khurnāz kashīdan*.
- Snot, *muf-i dimāgh*; *pūz* (local?).
- Snout, *pūz* (gen. of animals; also means "snot"); *puza* (of men).
- Snow, *barf* (*bārīdan*).
- Snow-cock, *kabk-i darī*⁵ (and incorrectly *kabk-i darra*): *ur-kaklīk* T.
- Snow-storm, *būrān*.
- Snuff, *anfiya* (*giriṭan*): *anfiya-dān* (snuff-box); *nashuq* (prop. a medicine snuffed up).
- Snuff, to, *gul giriṭan* (a candle).
- Snuffers, *gul-gīr*.
- Snuffle, *ay bachcha in qadr dimagh-at rā balā na-kash, bi-raw fīn-ash kun* ("child don't snuffle; blow your noose": *vide* Blow): *az dimāgh ḥarf zadan* (to talk through the nose).
- So, *ham-chunīn*: *hamchu* (pron. *hamchī*): *tā* or *tā-ki* (so that): *in-qadr*; *ān-qadr* (so many, so much): *chandān*, *chandīn* (ditto): *mā-dām(-i) ki* (so long as): *ham chunīn* (so on) *'ala hāza* (and so forth).
- So-and-so, *fulān*; *fulānī*; *fulān u bahmān*.
- Soak, to, *khīsāndan* (tr. and causal); or *khīs k.*: *khīsīdan*, intr.
- Soaked, to be, *khīsīda shudan* or *khīs bar dāshtan*.
- Soap, *sābun* (z.); *gil-i safīd* (a clay used in washing clothes); *qālab-i sābūn* (cake of soap); *kaf-i sābūn* (soap suds).
- Sob, *bachcha khaylī sakht nirku mī-kard* (the child was sobbing); *giryā dar gulū girīh shudan* (to choke with sobs).
- Sobbing, *suksuka*; *fuwāq* (k.) (lit. hiccough); *ān qadr zār zār girīst ki fuwāq paydā shud*.
- Sober, *hūshyār* (not drunk).
- Sobriety, *parhīzgārī az muskirāt*.
- Social, *'alā'i-q-i maḥabbat* (social ties); *'alā'i-q-i mu'āsharat*.
- Society, *mu'āsharat*: *shirkat* (a body of persons); *musāhabat* (companionship): *dar majālis u maḥāfil* (when in society).

¹ Corruption of *bi-shugūn* "for good omen."

² *Yak kamand qatīr*="one mule": *man sar-i kamand-i ḥakīm nishastam* (m.c.) "I went and took sanctuary in the governor's stable."

³ Also "to roar."

⁴ Amongst educated Muslims, this custom is dying out, but the Zardushtis and the uneducated preserve it. One sneeze, or any odd number, is unlucky. A Muslim sneezing, says: *Al-hamd'li-llah*. The Persian belief is that when the soul returns to the body in the grave, previous to the examination of the two angels, the re-animated body gives a sneeze and it is therefore well to acquire in life the habit of saying "*Al-hamd'li-llah*" immediately on sneezing. On making the exclamation after a sneeze, at least one of those present should say, "*Yarham'-k Allah*" ("God have mercy on thee!"). There is a tradition that the Prophet said, "Verily God loves sneezing and hates yawning."

⁵ *Darī* "of the gate, court; noble." The Pers. Dict. *Burhan-i Qaṣī* says it is so called from its voice.

Sock, *jurāb*.

Socket, *kasa-yi chashm* (of eye); [*kusa-yi zānū* or *ā'ina yi zānū*, knee-cap].

Socotra, *Suqutara*.

Socrates, *Suqraṭ*.

Soda, *suda* (Eur.); also *namak* (prop., "salt"); *natrun*.

Soda-water, *āb-i jush*; *āb-i batrī* (Shah's D.).

Sodden, *in nan tasma ast* (this bread is leathery, sodden). *Vide* Bread.

Sodom, *Sadum*; *Mūṭafikāt* ("the overturned cities," i.e. Sodom and Gomorrah).

Sodomite, *bachcha-bāz* or *bī-rīsh-bāz* (agent; also *fā'il*): *bī-rīsh* or *kunī* or *kun-dih*; *ma'ūl*; or *ubna-dār*; or *pushtī*; or *ma'būn* (rare) (pathic).

Sodomy, *bachcha-bāzī*; *livatat* (derived from Lot): *hizī*¹: *dard-i ubna* (a peculiar disease connected with sexual perversion).

Sofa, *nīm-takht*; *nīm-kat*.

Soft, *mulayyim*; *narm*.

Softener, *mulayyin* (slightly laxative).

Softly, *narm narm*; *ahista*; *yavāsh*.

Softness, *narmī*; *mulāyamat*: *nāzūkī* (finess of texture).

Soi-disant, *khud-khūwānda*.

Soil, *khāk*; *zamīn*.

Soil, to, *chirk k.*; *kasīf k.* (to make dirty).

Soiled, *dast palanchu* (m.c.); *dast var āmada*; *dast-pīlakū* (m.c.; applied to goods that have been handled; also to a girl that has had a lover, not necessarily in a bad sense): *kinift*.

Sojourn, to, *mutavattin shudan* (for some-time); *iqāmat k.* (any period).

Sojourner, *bāshinda-yi muvaqattī*.

Solace, *rafīq-i ranj*; *rāhat*; *tasliyat*.

Solace, to, *tasallī dādan*; *āram d.* (in grief).

Solar, *shamsī*; *niẓām-i shamsī* (solar system).

Sold, *farūkhta*; *bī-farūsh rafta*.

Solder, *jush k.*; *in quṭi-yi ḥalabī rā laḥim kun*.

Soldier, *sarbāz* (Inf.); *sāldāt* (Eur. Inf.): *savār* (Cav.): 'askarī (gen.): *khārijī*² 'l-fawj (civil officers with military rank): *ū sarbāz-i jang-dīda ast* (veteran): *tā'ifa-yi sarbāz naw'-ī az firqa-yi gadā-hā mī-bāshand* ("soldiers are a kind of beggars"—since they are so poor): *sarbāz-i piyāda u sarbāz-i savāra* (Cav. and Inf.); *tūp-chī* (Artillery man); *sarbāz-i niẓāmī* (regular):

sarbāz-i ghayr-i niẓāmī (irregular): *sipāh* (collec.): *shutur-i naqqāra-khāna* or *gurg-i bārān dīda* (= regular old soldier). *Vide* Row and Spoils.

Sole, *takhta-yi urusī* (of boot): *kaf-i pa* (sole of foot); *kaf* (inner sole of boot); [*rūva-yi urusī* "uppers"].

Solecism, *lahn* (in grammar).

Solemn, *sangīn*; *bā-vaqār*; *mutavagqir*; *tukhsh* (of children or women): *naṣīḥat-i sakht* (or *shadīd*) *dar Qur'ān karda*: *tah-dīd-i shadīd* (solemn warning).

Solemnity, *vaqār*; *tamkīn*.

Solemnize, *adā-yi rusum k.*; *ijrā-yi marāsim kardan*.

Solicit, *iltimās k.*; *iltijā k.*: *pīla k.* (press; also solicit, of prostitute): *āghā mustad'i-yi in yak iltifāt hastam*.

Solicitation, *iltimās*; *ilhah*.

Solicitous, *mushtāq*. *Vide* Anxious.

Solicitude, *andīsha*; *tashvīsh*.

Solid, *salb*: *tu-pur* or *miyān-pur*:² *ghayr-i ajvaj* (not hollow): *jāmid* (as opp. to liquid; also = inorganic).

Soliloquize, *bā khud ḥarf zadan*; *khilāb bi-khud kardan*.

Solitary, *munfarid* (of people); *tanhā-nishīn*; *khilvat-guzīn*: *yak urdak-i yaka* (one solitary duck).

Solitariness, *tanhā'ī*; *infirād*; *yaka būdan*.

Solitude, *vide* Supra.

Solomon, *Sulaymān*.

Solstice, *ra's²-s-saratān³* (summer): *ra's²-l-jadī³* (winter).

Solubility, *hall-pazīrī*.

Soluble, *hall-pazīr*.

Solution, *hall (k.)* (of question, or of a liquid): *mahlūl* (for chemicals).

Solve, to, *mushkil-am rā hall kunīd* (solve my difficulty).

Solvent, *hall-kun*; *gudāzanda*; *āb-kunanda*; *muḥallil*.

Some, *chand tā* or *ba'zī* (of number); *qadr-ī* (of quantity): *u mist-i pāra-yi bachchahā nīst ki—* (he's not like some who—).

Somebody, *shakhs-ī*; *yak-ī*; *kas-ī*.

Somehow, *bi-tawr-ī*; *bī-vajh-ī*; *bī-qism-ī*.

Somersault, *raqqās kalla mu'allaq mī-zanad*; *mu'allaq-i vārūna z.*, or *pushtak z.* (a back somersault). *mu'allaq zadan* (to turn a—; also to tumble, of a pigeon).

¹ Often used for "low behaviour" generally.

² *Miyān-pur* is also the name of a sweet.

³ Commencing at the "chilla-yi buzurg."

Something, *chīz-i*; *chīzak-i*; *mī-khwāstam chīz-i bi shumā bi-gūyam līkin farāmūsh karda-am*.

Some time, *vagt-i*, or *vagt-i az awqāt* (also once upon a time; refers to time past or future): *zamān-i pīsh*.

Sometimes, *gāh gāh-i*; *gāh-vagt-i*; *ba'zī awqāt*.

Somewhat, *qadr-i*; *juzv-i*; *kam-i*; *andak-i*.

Somewhere, *jā'i*: *bi-samt-i* (for motion).

Somnath, *Sumnāt*.

Somnolent, *māyil bi-khwāb*; *khwāb-āluda*.

Son, *pisar-i arshad* (eldest son); *pisar-i kūchak* (youngest); *pisar-i vasat* (middle son; prop. second of three): *pisar-i pidar-ash ast* (he is the son of his father): *farzand* or *tiḡl* (also offspring); *pisar-i nā-khalaf* (undutiful son); *pisar-i yaqāna*; or *tiḡl-i farīd* (only son); *pisar-khwānda* adopted son).

Son-in-law, *dāmād*; *marā bi-ghulāmī qabul farmāyīd* (=accept me as your son-in-law).

Song, *āvāza*; *surūd*: *tasnīf*, pl. *tasnīfāt* (topical song, gen. by a *lūṭī*).

Songster, *āvāza-khwān* (of birds or humans).

Sonnet, *ghazal* (love-ode).

Sonneter, *ghazal-gu*.

Sonorous, *ṣadā-yi sāf-i buland*.

Soon, *zūd*; *bi-zūdī*; *jald*; 'an-qarīb; *chi zūd chi dīr* (sooner or later): *bi-mahz-i rasīdan-am tūp khālī kardand* (as soon as I arrived they fired the gun); also *bi-vurūd-i man*, or *bi-mujarrud-i vurud-am*, or *tā hamīn ki rasīdam*—: *chirā bi-īn zūdī* (why so soon?): *nazdīk ast ki*—.

Sooner, *natīja 'ājil yā ājil khwāhad bud*² (the result will be produced sooner or later).

Soot, *duda* [ink is made from soot or lamp black].

Soothe, to, *taskīn dādan*; *rāhaṭ dādan* or *bakhshīdan*.

Soothing, *musakkin*; *taskīn-dih*; *rāhaṭ-bakhsh*.

Soothsayer, *fāl-gīr* or *fāl-gū* (by omens): *ghayb-gū*: *rammāl* (geomancer).

Soothsaying, *fāl-gīrī* or *fāl-gū'i*.

Sop, *luqma-yi dahan-band-kun*.

Sophist, *sūfastā'i*, pl. *sūfastā'iyya*.

Sophistic, *saḡsati*.

Sophistry, *saḡsata*.

Soporific, *khwāb-āvar*.

Sorcerer, *sāhir*; *afsun-gar*; *jādu-gar*.

Sorceress, *sāhira*.

Sorcery, *jādu*; *sīhr*; *afsun*.

Sore, *zakhm*; *jarāhat-i munkar-i* (a foul sore); *nasur* (sinus, fistula): *pur-dard* adj.

Sorrow, *gham(m)*; *alam*; *anduh*; *īn barāy-i man asbāb-i ghām u ghussa mī-shavad*.

Sorrowful, *ghamgīn*; *anduh-nāk*: *mahzūn*; *maghmūm*; *āvāz-i hazīn* (a sorrowful voice).

Sorry, to be, *ta'assuf khurdan*: *tawba kardan* (to repent and be sorry); *pashīman sh.*; *nādim sh.*; *afsūs dāshtan*: *gūh kh*, vulg. (= *tawba k.*).

Sort, *qism*, pl. *aqām*; *jūr*; *naw'*, pl. *anvā'*; *qabīl*; *jins*, pl. *ajnās*; *sinf*, pl. *asnāf* (class); *zanaka-yi*³ *khūb-i* 'st (she's a good sort of woman); *ū khāna tawr-i dārad* (he has a sort of a house); *asnāf-i khalq* (various ranks and conditions of people).

Sort, to, *bi-tarīb* (or *bi-naẓm*) *chīdan* (or *dādan*); *savā savā k.*

Sortie, *az qal'a khurūj karda ḥamla āvardan*.

Soudan, *Sūdān*.

Soul, *ruh*, pl. *arvāh*; *ravān*; *mutanaffis-i*⁴ *bāqī nā-mānd* (not a soul was left alive); *rūh-i insān ba'd az marg agar gunāh-kār*⁵ *bāshad dar aziyyat, va agar savāb-kār bāshad dar rāhat, ast*: *nafar*: *kas* (individual).

Sound, *sadā*; *āvāz*; *qīl u qāl* (of chattering; loud talking); *ghawghā* (noise of people); *ṣadā-yi mūzik* (or *sāz u āvāz*) *mī-shinavam*; *mūzik* (of a band; but *sāz u āvāz* "singing and music").

Sound, to, *navākhtan* rt. *navāz* (a drum); *zadan* (bell, gong); *damīdan* (horn): *'umq rā andāza k.* (of water): *rāy dīdan* (of (persons)); *bi-raw havā-ash rā bi-bīn* or *dast-i tū-yi dīl-ash bi-bar* (go and sound him on the matter).

Soup, *ab-gusht* or 'sup'; [*āsh*, broth]; *shurbā* (greasy soup): *kāsa-yi āb-gusht* (soup tureen).

Sour, *tursh* or *turush* (sour or acid); [*turush*, "pickles"]; *shīr tursh* (or *var burīda*) *ast*; *sirka shīr*⁶ *rā mī-burad* (vinegar turns

¹ *Bachcha* here might signify any age or any sex.

² A pompous sentence, if spoken.

³ A woman should not be addressed "Ay zanaka!" If so addressed she will probably reply "Zanaka mādar-at."

⁴ *Mutanaffis*, probably anything that draws breath.

⁵ In India "gunah-gar." ⁶ Note *rā* though the object is indefinite.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Spectacles, *ū* 'aynak *mā-zanad* (he wears spectacles).

Spectacular, *manẓar dārad*, or *manẓar-i khūb dārad*.

Spectator, *tamāsha-chī*; *nāzir*, pl. *nāzirīn*.

Spectre, *sāya* (shade); *surat-i mawhum*; *shakl* (of a human being); *shaytān* (devil).

Speculation, *mu'āmala-yi havā'i* (on stock exchange, etc.).

Speech, *mutq* (faculty of speech; also a harangue): *zabān* (tongue, language); *juz-i kalima* (gram., part of speech); "Solomon knew the speech of beasts and birds" *Sulaymān az zabān-i tūyur u bahā'im vāqif būd*: *nutq-i hāzīr karda būd*—Shah's D. (he had prepared a speech). *Vide Animal*.

Speechless, *gung*; *zabān basta* (*shudan*) (from emotion).

Speed, *sur'at*: [*shitāb*; *ta'jīl*, haste].

Speed, to, *du'ā-yi khayr guftan barā-yi mih-mān-i ki mī-khūwāhad bi-ravad*.

Spell, *afsūn*: *zabān-band* (spell-bound, i.e. unable to utter); *mat sh.* (unable to move, or speak from wonder or fear). *Vide Charm*.

Spelling, *hiġi* or *hiġā* k.* (to name the letters in a word): *imlā kardan* (to use proper letters in writing).

Spend, *kharj k.*; *sarf k.*; *māya guzāsh-tan* (lit. spend out of one's capital); *tā pul paydā mī-kunad kharj mī-kunad* (he spends money as soon as he gets it); *vaqt guzarāndan* (to spend the time); *jardā tamām rūz khidmat-i shumā hastam* (I will spend all to-morrow with you).

Spender, *pul-kharj-kun* (one who spends freely); *pul-sarf-kun*.

Spendthrift, *musrif*; *isrāf-kun*; *pul-zā'i-kun*.

Spent, *kharj shuda* (of money): *masruf* (of money or time).

Sperm, *āb-i manī*; *nutfa*; *āb-i inzāl* (vulg.).

Spermatorrhœa, *ihtilām* (the disease; also nocturnal pollution).

Spew, *gay k.*; *istifragh k.*

Sphere, *kura*, pl. *kurāt*; *gardūn* or *charkh* (celestial sphere); *dar dā'ira-yi khud-ash*, or *dar hawza-yi ikhtiyār-i khud-ash* (in his own sphere = *dar jā-yi khud-ash*).

Spherical, *kuravī*.

Sphinx, *abu'l-hawl*: *miḡ-i but* or *miḡ-i mu-jassama* (sphinx-like, with no expression).

Spice, Spices, *adviya*, pl. vulg. *adviyājāt*; [*adviyah* Arabic pl. of *dawā* "medicine," but in Persian *dawājāt* is medicines].

Spicy, *mu'attar* (of breeze): *pur adviya*.

Spider, 'ankabut; *kār-bāfu* (m.c.): *parda* (or *khāna*)-*yi* 'ankabūt (spider's web): *rutayl* (a poisonous spider, vulgarly "tarantula").

Spike, *sikh*; *mikh*; *sikhcha* (dimin.).

Spike, to, *mikh-kub k.* (guns).

Spikenard, *sumbul¹*: *t-tīb*.

Spiky, *khār-dār* (of small things): *sikh-dar* (of big things).

Spill, to, *rikhtan*, rt. *rız*; *mutavajjīh bash murakkab rā na-rizī* (take care not to spill the ink).

Spilt, *rikhta*; vulg. *uftāda*.

Spin, to, *rishtan* or *rīsīdan*, rt. *rīs*; *charkha rīstan*: *charkh dādan* gen. (to whirl): *tūl dādan* (spin out); *gardānīdan* gen. (of anything); *pīr dādan*, tr. (of top), and *khurdan*, intr.

Spinach, Spinage, *ispināj*.

Spinal, *sulbī*.

Spindle, *duk*; *dukcha* (dimin.).

Spindle-shanks, *īn shakhs-i qāz u kulang rā tamāshā kun* ("just look at that goose and crane man", i.e. spindle-shanks).

Spine, *tīr-i pusht*: *muhra-yi pusht* (one bone of the spine); *si-band* (the os sacrum or tail-bone).

Spinner, *rīsanda*: *charkha-rīs* (woman spinner).

Spinning wheel, *charkha*.

Spiral, *pīch-dār*; *pīch pīch*; *pilla-yi pīch* (—stair-case).

Spirally, *kabutar pīch zanān* (or *pīr kunān*) *bālā raft*.

Spire, *mīl* (of church); *manār* (of mosque). *Vide Church*.

Spirit, *rūh*, pl. *arvāh*: *Rūh¹*: *Amīn* (Gabriel); *rūh-i nabātī* and *ruh-i hayvānī* (vegetable and animal life): *Jinn-i bar jān-i ū musallat shuda ast* (she is possessed by an evil spirit); *kitāb rā bāz karda did ism-i a'zam va mulāqāt-i arvāh va taskhīr-i div va jinn dar ān navishta būd¹*—Prof. S. T. (he opened the book and unexpectedly discovered that it treated of the Great Name of God, communion with the departed, and how to subjugate devils and jinn); *dimāgh-i ahālī rā bi-khāk na-mālīda* (this

¹ Or *ast*. *Ism-i a'zam*: this mysterious name which can compel all beings, was engraved on the ring of Solomon. It is known to none but God and his prophets. By some it is supposed to be identical with Jehovah (and consequently with the Muslim dervish cry *Ya Hu*), a name for which the Jews have such a mysterious reverence.

has not subdued the spirit of the people): *rūh dar badan na-dārad* (he has no spirit left); *sard*; or *bī-hamiyyat*, vulg. *pakhma* (spiritless): '*araq* (spirit made from grapes, dates, etc.): *jawhar* (essence); '*araq-i si-ātasha* (or *chahār ātasha*, etc.) (extra distilled): *buland-himmat* (high spirited, courageous; of a man): *pur-i ruh* (of a horse): *sust* (out of spirits).

Spirits, '*araq-i du ātasha* (spirit twice distilled). *Vide Spirit*.

Spirited, *jarī* (bold of people); *dilīrāna* (of an answer, etc.): *garm* (of conversation). *Vide Spirit*.

Spiritless, *sard*; *khunuk*. *Vide Spirit*.

Spiritual, *ruhāni*: *murshid*, or *hādī*, or *pīr-i tarīqat* (spiritual guide).

Spit, subs., *sikh* (of iron, etc.): *āb-i dahan*; or *tuf* (saliva, q.v.). *Vide also Spittle*.

Spit, to, *tuf k.* or *andākhtan* (with *zadan*=to apply spittle); *āb-i dahan andākhtan*: *sikh zadan* or *bī-sikh kashidan*: *narm narm bāridan* (of rain).

Spite, *bugh̄z*; *in kār rā faqaṭ az rū-yi kīna karda and* (out of malice) *bī-raghm-i ū* (to spite him): *ma'a hazā* or *ma'a zalik*, or *bā-vujūd-i ān*, or *bā in hama*, or *bā-vaṣf-i ān* (notwithstanding, in spite of that): *shutur kīnaqī* (rancour).

Spittle, *āb-i dahan*; *khīzī* (m.c.). *Vide Saliva and Spit*.

Spitton, *tuf-dān*.

Splash, *tarashshuh bi-man ma-kun* (don't splash me).

Splashing, *shilāb shilāb k.* (to make a splashing noise in water): *tarashshuh-i gil* (splashing in small splashes, of mud).

Splay-footed, *pā-pahn*.

Spleen, *sipurz*; *tihāl*.

Splendid, *bā jalva* [*jalva-gar*, = showing off]: '*ālī* (of building); *qāsīda-yi gharrā* (splendid poem).

Splendour, *jalva*; *rawmaq*; *ih̄tishām* (of personages, pomp, and retinue); *karr u farr* (pomp, display in word or deed). *Vide Pomp*.

Splice, *nar u māda k.* (prop. to dove-tail): *juft dādan*: *vaṣl k.* (to join).

Splint, *qara-qūsh* (on bone; lit. "eagle").

Split, a, *dar miyān-i shān niṣāq-i uftāda ast* (between people): *shakar-āb-i* (a coolness between two people).

Split, to, *narjūl rā shikāft va shīra-ash* (or *āb-ash*) *rā khurd*: *Rasūl shaqq'l-qamar kard*; *shaqq sh.*, intr. *Vide Burst*.

Split, (p.p.), *du jā shuda*, vulg. for *duā shuda*; *munshaqq*; *shikāfta*: *tarkīda* (burst).

Spoil, *khārāb k.*; *tazyī' k.*; *fāsīd k.*; *dar kār rakhnā ā.*: *zā'i' k.* (destroy); *bad bi-bār āvardan* (to spoil a child; bring it up ill). *Vide Pillage, Raid*.

Spoiled, *Nādir Shāh mī-dānist sag-i sīr bi-shikār va 'askar-i mustagh̄nī bi-kār-zār namī-ravad* (Nadir Shah knew his soldiers would be spoiled by wealth).

Spoilt, *zā'i'*: *nāzūk-mizāj* (of a child). *Vide Bring up and Spoil*.

Spoke, *parra* (of a wheel)=*tīr* or *tīra*; *zīr-i pūz-ash¹ zadam* (I put a spoke in his wheel); *zīr-i pūz-ash khurd* (a spoke was put in his wheel): *bi-kār-i man shusha zad* (he put a spoke in my wheel).

Spokesman, *fulān az taraf-i hama nātiq būd*.

Sponge, *abr* (supposed to be a piece of cloud that has fallen into the sea); *isfanj* (Eur.); *gulu-shur* (for washing bottles, pipes; or for sponging out a gun): *az maydān dar raft*, or *sipar andākht* (=he threw up the sponge).

Sponger, *kāsa līs*. *Vide Parasite*.

Sponsor, *zāmin*; *kafīl*.

Spontaneous, *az khud*; *khud bi-khud*; *in kirm tavalludī ast na tavāludī, ya'nī az khud paydā shuda*.

Spoon, *qāshuq* T.; *āb-gardān* (large, kitchen—); *milāqa* (corrup. of Ar. *mil'aqa* (wooden); *qāshuq-i sharbat-khurī* (large wooden spoon for sherbet); *gawdī-yi qāshuq* (bowl of spoon).

Spoonful, *bi-qadr-i yak qāshuq*.

Sport, *bāzī*: *lāgh*, or *shukhī*, or *khushmazagī* (joke): *shikar* or *sayd* (hunting, etc.).

Sportsman, *shikārchī*; *mīr-shikār²*; *shikār-dūst* adj.

Spot, *lakka*; (in India *dagh*, which in Persia means "a brand" and "a branding iron"): *sar-i mauqī'*, or *bi-zan-gāh* (spot where anything happened; *kalaf* (on a planet; also a freckle). *Vide Blemish*.

Spotted, *lakka lakka*; *pur lakka*; *lakka-dār³*; *pur khatt u khāl* (with spots and markings); *khāl-dar*.

Spouse, *zawj*.

¹ *Pūz*, lit. "snout."

² *Mīr-shikar* in Persia a sort of head game-keeper; in India any bird catcher, assistant falconer, etc.

³ *Lakka-dār* might signify that the article had only one spot.

Spouseless, *juft na-dārad*.

Spout, *dahan* (of a tea-pot); *dahan-shīr*, shortened into *shīr* (a tap of an urn, etc.): *nāvdān* (of roof). *Vide Tap*.

Spout, to, *favvara andākhian* (of a whale, etc.): *dahan puf k.* (to blow a spray of water out of the mouth). *Vide Spatter*.

Sprain (subs.), *pā-pīchī* (of ankle): *much-i dast-am pīch khurd*.

Sprained, *pīch khurdan*, intr.; *rag bi-rag shudan*; *pā-yam dar rafta*.

Sprawling, *bi-chahār dast u pā*.

Spray, *shakha-yi nāzūk*; *nawcha*: *jīga* (worn by Shah in head-dress); *tīta* (worn by women in the head; of jewels).

Spread, *intishar-i 'ilm* (spread of knowledge); *sirāyat* (of disease).

Spread, to, *farsh k.* (of carpet, etc.); *sari gashtan* (of news only); *in ḥasīr rā rū-yi zamīn pahn kun*: *shab tūr-i andākhīa parandahā-yi bisyār girift*: *khavar shāyī' shud* or *muntashīr shud* (the news spread or *bū-yi ān buland mī-shavad*); *sirāyat k.* (of disease). *Vide Scatter*.

Spring, *bahār*; or *rabī'* (rare) (the season): *fanar* (any steel spring, spiral or otherwise; also springs of a carriage): *jast*; *khīz* (leap): *maṣdar* (source): *chashma* (of water).

Spring, to, *sabz shudan* (of seeds): *jastan*, rt. *jih* (of animals; fountains); *jūshīdan* (of spring of water).

Spring upon, *jastan bar*: *khīz giriftan bar*—*Springy, janarī*.

Sprinkle, *hanut k.* (to sprinkle the dead with sweet herbs): *pāshīdan* (with anything). *Vide Water*.

Sprinkling, *āb-pāshī (k.)*; or *tarashshuh (k.)* (of water).

Sprout, *shākha*; *nawcha*.

Sprout, to, *tinja zadan*; *sar bar āvardan*.

Spur, *mihmiz zadan*; *nīsh-i rikāb zadan*; *rikāb zadan* [the Persian spur is the sharp corner of the broad flat stirrup-iron]: *badāhatan guftam ki shīr-i māda bāyad bāshad* (on the spur of the moment I exclaimed that it must be a lioness): *garm tākhtan* (travel expeditiously). *Vide Extempore*.

Spurious, *qalb*; *nā-sara* (of money only; *nābahra* not used in m.c.): *ja'li* (forged): *daghāl* (also a cheat). *Vide Bastard*.

Spurt, *fish* (of water).

Spurt, *āb tīrak zadan* (local? of water); *bā ab-duzdak z.* (with squirt); *jastan* (of a vein; a fountain).

Sputtering. *Vide Frying*.

Spy, *jāsūs*: *dīda-bān* (a look-out man): *mukhbīrān khavar dādand ki tā imrūz chunīn tājir-i buzurg-i dar shahr vārid nashuda ast*—Prof. S. T. (the informers informed me that no such great merchant had ever previously appeared in the city).

Spy, to, *jāsusi k.*; *bi-kamīn-i kas-ī budan* or *nīshastan* (to spy on; also to be in ambush for).

Squabble, to, *qarqasha* or *kharkhasha k.*; *shulūq k.* (lit. to make a noise).

Squadron, *dasta* (about 100 men).

Squalid, *past* (low; of people, a quarter of a town); *kasīf* (dirty).

Squalor, *kasafat*.

Squander, *bar bād dādan*; *talaḥ k.*; *bi-āb u ātash kashīdan*; *isrāf k.*

Squanderer, *musrif*; *vil-kharj*: *kharrāj* (extravagant). *Vide Money*.

Square, *murabba'*; *chahār-gusha* (vulg.); *dāvāzdah mīl dar mīl* (12 sq. miles); *qal'a (bastan)* (on parade; of soldiers).

Square, to, *dast-ash rā charb k.* (with money); *dah tūmān zīr-i farshī dādam* (I slipped ten tumans into his hands); *sar-i rāh āvardan* (in a better sense).

Squash, to, *yak kulamb k.* (to squash into a ball); *lih k.*

Squashed, to be, *pach shudan* (of fruit, etc.); *chapīda shudan*; *lih sh.*

Squat, *sar-i chingū* (or *chūn*) *nīshastan* (to squat on the heels, Indian fashion): *du-zānū nīshastan* (Persian fashion); *chār zānū n.* (tailor fashion).

Squatting, *uftāda*; or *khwābīda* (of animals).

Squeak, *zīg (k.)* (of mouse).

Squeamish, *nāzūk-tab'*.

Squeeze, to, *chalāndan* vulg.; *fishurdan*, rt. *fishār*; *pūl kashīdan* (squeeze money out of).

Squib, *taraga* (also cracker).

Squint-eyed, *tūch*; ¹ *chashm-ash kaj* or *kāj ast*; ² *chashm-i ū chap ast*; *ahval*.

Squinting, *ahvaliyyat*; *kaj-chashmī*.

Squirm, to, *pīchīdan*, intr. (on the ground; of a dog, etc.).

¹ But *lukht u lūch*, "stark naked."

² A bazar joke on seeing a squint-eyed man is to repeat "Inja darakht-i kaj ast—rīdam bar harchi kāj ast": *kāj* is a species of large fir-tree.

Squirrel, *samur* (a grey squirrel, prob. the Sib. squirrel or Miniver; also its fur); *mush-i parrān* (a squirrel): *shudrūng*.

Squirt, *āb-duzdak*.

Squirt, to, *āb fishāndan*.

Stab, to, *kārd z*; *khanjar z*. [*istihkām*.

Stability, *ustuvārī*; *davām u sabāt*; *pāyadārī*;

Stable, *istabl*: *az tavīla asp rā būrun bi-kash* (bring the horse out): *pāyadār*; *ustavār*; *mustahkam* (adj.).

Stable-boy, *ākhur-chī*.

Stack, *tuda* (of corn or any heap); also *khīrman*: *chātma* T. (of arms when "piled").

Stack, to, *tūda k*; *khīrman sākhlan*.

Staff, *chub-dastī*; *ʿasa*; *chumāq* (cudgel); *daganak* (ditto).

Stag, *gavazn*; *gāv-i kuhī* P. and *marāl* T. (Cervus Maral). *Vide* Recumbent.

Stage, *manzil*, pl. *manāzil*; *hasht farsakh-i sangīn ast tā bi-manzil* (it's eight long farsakh to the stage): *takhta-bandī* (platform).

Stagger, to, *mutazazil shudan*; *chūb-i bi-sar-ash khurd va gīch raft*.

Stagnant, *āb-i murda*; *āb-i istūda*; *nā-ravān*.

Stagnation, *kasādī-yi bāzār*, etc. (of trade).

Stain, *lakka shudan*: *rang zadan* (to stain wood), [but *rang k* to dye]: *chirk k* or *ālūda k* (to dirty, defile): *khazīb sh* and *khizāb k* (of the hair, with henna).

Stairs, *nardbān* (ladder): *ū rū-yi pillā-hā nishasta būd* (he was sitting on the stairs); [*mī-nishast* would signify 'it was his habit to sit' or 'he was about to sit']; *pillā-yi pīch pīch* (spiral).

Stake, *giraw* (at play): *dār* (execution): *chūb* (stick). *Vide* Martyrdom and Play.

Stale, *ghizā-yi shab mānda* (stale food); *bayāt* (hung till tender; only of meat; *vide* Tender); *nān mānda ast* (the bread is stale): *magas-rīda* (fly-spotted, vulg.).

Stalk, *sāqahā-yi gandum* (stalks of wheat).

Stalk, to, *sība kardan* or *burdan* (to stalk game); *gurg-shikār k*; *bi-kamīn raftan* or *kamīn burdan*; *bi-duzda* (vulg. for *bi-duzdī* or *duzdāna*) *raftan*: *sallāna*¹ *rāh raftan*; *bā tabakhtur rāh raftan* (walk proudly).

Stall, *ākhur* (prop. manger): *chūb-pūsh* (a fruit-seller's stall, thatched with palm leaves, etc.).

Stall-fed, *parvarda*.

Stallion, *nariyān*; *nariyān-i tukhmī* (for stud purposes).

Stammer, *luknat-i zabān dāshtan* (natural defect or result of confusion); *zabān-ash band mī-raft* or *gīr khurd* (to stammer from confusion); *shāyad zabān-ash luknat mī-khurd*: *guyā sar-i zabān-ash mī-girift* (to lisp like a Jew)²

Stamp, *tambr* Fr. *Vide* Postage.

Stamp, to, *pā bi-zan ru-yash* (stamp on it); *lagad-mālī-ash kun* (crush it under foot): *pā kūbidan* (in anger; also to dance): *muhr z*. (with a die).

Stanch, to, *band k*; *vā dāshtan*, vulg. (of blood): *bast raftan* vulg. (to be stanching).

Stand, *pāya* (for lamp, etc.).

Stand, to, *istādan*, rt. *ist*; *pā sh*. (to get up); *bachcha*, *sar-i pā bi-īst* ("stand up"; a school punishment): *vide* Endure: *sarkalla zadan* (stand up against; also to dispute).

Standard, *nishān*; *ʿalam*; *bayraq* (flag): *mī-yār* or *iyār* (of weight).

Standard-bearer, *bayraq-dār*; *ʿalam-dār*.

Standing, *qā'im* pres. part. (also in m.c. "hiding"); *bar pā*; *mahsul-i bar pā* (standing crop).

Standpoint, *az nazar-i—*.

Stand-still, *kār-i dukān lang mānd* (the business of the shop was at a stand-still).

Stanza, no word. *Vide* Quatrain, Verse, etc.

Staple, *ʿumda*; *chīz-i ʿumda* (the staple manufacture).

Star, *silāra*; *kawkab*, pl. *kavākib*; *najm*, pl. *anjum* (rare); *tīr-i shihāb* (shooting—) *sayyāra* (moving—): *savābit* (pl. fixed stars): "the Jinns ascend to the confines of the lowest heavens and listen to the secrets of the Angels who then hurl shooting stars at them to drive them away"³ (*vide* Genius) "mī-guyand Jinn bi-hudud-i āsmān-i avvalīn su'ūd mī-kūnand tā az asrār-i malā'ika vāqif shavand va malā'ika bi-vāsiṭa-yi andākhtan-i tīr-i shihāb ānhā rā dūr mī-kunand: sa'd (fortunate aspect of—); and nahs (unfortunate aspect—): *qirān* (conjunction of two stars): *silāra* (on horse's forehead if sufficiently small to be covered by the thumb; if larger it

¹ *Sallāna* for *sahlāna*.

² Pharaoh wishing to test whether the infant Moses was a child in intelligence or not, offered him a live coal and a ruby. Inspired by God, Moses put the fire in his mouth (thereby deceiving Pharaoh); hence his descendants also lisp in their speech.

³ Many of the jinn are killed by shooting stars.

is a *ghurra* or "blaze"; *sitāra-pīshānī* adj.).

Starch, *nishasta* (z.): *ahār* (z.).

Starched, *nishasta-zada*.

Stare, *ba chashm-i khīra nigah k.* or *khīra nigāh k.* (with open eyes); *hama bi-man chashm dūkhānd*.

Staring, *dīda-yi khīra bar man dūkh* (he fixed a staring eye on me).

Stark. *Vide Naked*.

Starling, *sār* (probably applied to other small birds; sometimes incorrectly used for the T. *sā*, some species of buzzard or eagle): *tut-kush* (the Rosy Starling or Rose Pastor).

Start, to, *ravāna sh.*; *bi-rāh uftādan*, intr. and *bi-rāh andākhān*, tr. (on a journey): *dūkān bi-rāh andākhān* (to start a shop); *vīl k.* (in a race): *vaqt-i harakat ast* (it is a time to start): *vide Remove: yāru¹ az khwāb bar jast, bā yak-tā-yi pīrahan birūn āmad* (he started out of sleep and came out with only a shirt on). *Vide Startled*.

Starting, *naql-i makān k.* (starting on a journey, i.e., changing residence at a lucky moment²): *ravānagī*.

Startled, *takān khurdan*, intr. (to be startled; also to be shaken): *dirīz khurdan*, intr. (in sleep): *tarsāndan*, tr. (frighten).

Starve, *az gurišnagī* (or *bi-khurākī*) *murdan*: *fāqa-kashī k.* gen.: *bi-fāqa murd*. *Vide Fast*.

Starvation, *u dar faqr ufāqa ast* (he is starving, in great distress).

Starveling, *qaht-zada* (of people or districts): *az gurišnagī murda* (of anything).

State, *hāl*, pl. *ahwāl*; *hālat*, pl. *hālāt*; *kayfiyyat*; *vaz'*, pl. *awzā'*: *dawlat* (Government): *khiyābān-i dawlati*³ (a State road; gen. with trees): *sha'n u shawkat*; or *dab-daba*; or *ihtishām* (pomp): *shurat-i hāl* (state of affairs); *umūr-i mamlakat* or *dawlat* (affairs of state).

State, to, *izhār k*; *bayān k*.

Stated time, *vaqt-i ma'hud* (or *mu'ayyan* or *muqarrar*).

Stately, *bā shawkat*; *bā jalālāt*; *bā-hashamat* (of people, stately in appearance): *in*

durnā chi qadr bā shawkat rāh mī-ravad (look at the stately gait of that crane).

Statement, *bar-dāsht* (local); *izhār*, pl. *izhārāt*; *bayān*; *taqrīrāt-i muqassir*⁴ (statements of the accused). *Vide Deposition*.

Statesman, *mudabbir* (a great statesman): *az ahl-i siyāsī* (official): *bisyar mard-i pulitīk ast*

Statesmanship, *siyāsat-dānī*; *'ilm-i pulitīk*; *'ilm-i mulk-dārī*.

Station, *istgāh* (newspaper word for railway station); *istesan* or *istāsiyun* and *maḥall-i tavaqquf* (railway station); *gār* Fr.: *ū shāhīb rutba ast* (he has a high station): *vide Rank*: *mu'askar* (mil.): *qarāvul-khāna* (police—).

Station, to, *guzāshtan*, rt. *guzār*; and *vā dāsh-tan* (of sentry; troops).

Stationed, *muqīm-i—ast*.

Stationary, *bi-harakat*; *sākin*; *istāda*: *bi-hamān hālat* (or *bi-hālat-i sābiq* (i.e., neither better nor worse).

Statistics, *istāstik*, Eur.

Statuary, *but-tarāsh*; *mujassama-sāz*.

Statue, *mujassama*; *du mujassama yi asp az chūdan rīkhta and—Shah's D.* (two bronze statues have been cast). *Vide Imagination*.

Stature, *qāmat*; *qadd-ash mīsl-i sarv ast* (his stature is like the cypress); *balā* (in comp.): *kalla* (a measure of depth = 5½ ft., about) *Vide Height*.

Statute, *qānun*, pl. *qavānīn* (also any rule or regulation): [*ā'in*, regulation].

Stay, *pushtī*; *'amūd* (prop): *iqāmat*; *ayyām-i tavaqquf* (sojourn). *Vide Beam*.

Stay, to, *būdan*; *tavaqquf k.*; *iqāmat k.*; *sukūnat k.* (sojourn); *qasd dārad ki mud-dat-i ziyād-i ānjā bi-mānad*.

Stays, *pistān-band* (a kind of breast-coat for women; the *sīna-band* is worn by old men, women, and children, over the former).

Steady, *hanuz bar 'azm-i khud bāqī-st* (or *mušammim* or *šābit*): *mazbūt*; *qā'im*; *muḥkam* (not shaky): *ārām* (of a ship): *yak qarār* (uniform).

Steal, *dūzdī k.*; *shaghāl har chi paydā mī-kunad dūzdīda va⁵ mī-ravad*: *pinhānī*

¹ *Yāru* is a m.c. term that corresponds to the slang 'sportsman' or to the Irish 'boy.' *Yāru* has usually a younger signification than '*Baba*,' which latter prefixed to a name or a trade has somewhat the signification of 'gaffer'; as *Baba Husayn* and *Baba-yi nanba'i*.

² The traveller may delay a month after this change, making up his mind.

³ There are no macadamized roads in Persia.

⁴ *Muqassir* in m.c. means "accused" simply, and not "guilty": *in muqassir bi-gunah ast* (m.c.).

⁵ *Va* is correct, but *dūzdīda mī-ravad* might also mean "to go off secretly"; the intonation distinguishes the meaning.

burdan (bear off stealthily): *pinhānī rāh raftan* (to steal away).

Stealthily, *duzdāna*; *duzdāda*.

Steam, *bukhār*, subs. (*bukhārī*, adj.). *Vide* Source.

Steam, to, *tabkhīr k.*, tr. (foment an injury): *kashī rāh uftād* (the boat steamed out of the harbour).

Steamer, *kashī-yi dūdī*; *kashī-yi bukhār*: *vāpūr* (Eur.): *qā'iq-i bukhārī* (steam-launch): *ghurāb* (prop. ship with one mast).

Steel, *fulād* or *pulād* (subs.); *fulādī* (adj.): *burāda-yi āhan* (steel-filings): *chaqmāq* (for striking a light on the flint, or the *sang-i chaqmāq*).

Steep, *sarāshīb* and *sarāzīr*, vulg. *sarāshīva*; *rāst*; *kināra-yi īn rūd-khāna khaylī nashīb ast*.

Steeple, *mīl* (church). *Vide* Minaret.

Steer, *gusāla-yi akhta* (young castrated bull).

Steer, to, *kashī rāndan*.

Steersman, *sukkānī* [a "sea-cunny," Anglo-Ind.].

Stem, *sāqa* (of flower): *chub-i chupug* (of ordinary pipe); *nay-i qalyān* (the long mouth-piece of a water-pipe); *miyāna-yi qalyān* (the upright stem that supports the bowl): *pičhvān* (flexible mouth-piece of the water-pipe): *chub-i sigār* (or *figara*) or *sar sigār* (cigarette-holder).

Stench, *bū-yi bad*; *ta'affun*: 'afūnai.

Step, *gām*; *qadam*; *qadam-i tund* (quick step); *qadam-i sust* (slow step); *pilla* (of stairs or ladder); *dah pilla mī-khurad bi-bālā* (there are 10 steps in the flight); *rū āvardan* (to direct one's steps towards); *barāy-i jabr-i nuqsānāt iqdām mī-numāyam* (I will take steps to recover the cost): *daraja* (promotion). *Vide* Stairs.

Step, to, *gām* or *qadam* z. (to measure by stepping; to pace; also to walk up and down): *qadr-i īn taraf ham qadam ranja bi-farmāyid* (kindly step this way).

Step-brother, *nā-barādar*.

Step-child, *pīr-zāda* (local ?) (any step-son or daughter).

Step-daughter, *nā-dukhtar*; *rabība* tech. (wife's daughter).

Step-father, *nā-pidar*: *pidar-andar* (rare).

Step-mother, *nā-mādar* (vulg.); *zan i pidar*.

Step-son, *nā-pisar*; *rabīb* tech. (wife's son).

Sterile, *nā-zā* and 'aqir or 'aqīm (of females) *bā'ir* or *bāyir* (uncultivated land); *shūra* (salt land): *bī-samar* (of tree not yielding fruit).

Sterling, *ra'iq*; *kāmil** 'l-'iyār.

Stern, *dumbāl* (of ships); *muta'abbis* (lit. frowning); 'abus; *chashm u ru-yash hamīsha bi-ham kashīda ast*; *khīra-nigāh* (of stern aspect; also staring).

Sternness, *durushtī*; 'abūsi.

Sternly, *bi-durushtī*; *bi-sakhtī* (harshly).

Sternum. *Vide* Breast-bone.

Stevedore, *bambutī* (Eng.?).

Stew, *khurish* (meat and vegetables); *qurma* (without vegetables).

Stew, to, *narm jushāndan* (to cook slowly over a small fire); *dam dādan* (after cooking to keep at a slight heat to allow the ingredients to digest).

Steward, *nāzīr* (head servant); *nawkar-bāshī*.

Stick, *bā 'asq rāh mī-ravad* (he walks with the aid of a stick); *bā chub-dastī gardish mī-kunad* (he walks with a stick in his hand): *bā ta'līmī tafarruj mī-kunad* (he strolls about with a 'swagger cane'); *mantashā* (a short crutch carried by dervishes); ¹ *chumāq* (club).

Stick, *chaspānīdan*, tr.; *chaspīdan*, intr.; *vide* Join: *muhkam shudan*; *sakht sh.*; *gīr āmadan* (to catch); *hargiz harf-ash du tū namī-shavad* (he sticks to what he says); *ū dar vaqt-i savār shudan-i bi-safīna*² *pā-yash bi-gil farū mānd*.

Sticky, *lazij*; *chasp-nāk*; *chaspu* (vulg.); *chaspanda* (adhesive).

Stiff, *sift*; *sakht*: *sīna-pahlū* (walking stiffly with chest puffed out, of a fop); *pīsh-sīna-yi pīrahan-am sakht nīst, nīshāsta kam dārad* (my shirt front is not stiff; there is too little starch): *az davīdan-i dīrūz man kūftagī dāram* (I'm quite stiff from running yesterday): *dast-am sikh shud* (my arm is quite stiff; from the exercise).

Stiff-necked, *gardan-kash*; *gardan-shakh* (proud, perverse).

Stifle, *khafa kardan* tr., and *khafa shudan* intr.

Stifling, *havā khafa bud* (the air was stifling). *Vide* Suffocate.

Stigma, *nang*; *nang u 'ār*; *qabāhat*; *īn lakka-yi bad-nāmī barāy-i ū khīpāhad mānd*.

¹ They place it under the arm when seated on the ground and generally sleep in this position.

² Or *savār shudan-i kashī*.

Still, *qaram-bīq* (for distillation).

Still, *yak daqqa sākit*¹ (or *aram*) *bash* (stay still for one minute): *hich vaqt rāhat nīstīd?* (are you never still?): *bāz*; *valī* etc. (adv).

Stilts, *laglaga* (in Gilan).

Stilted, *lafz-i 'qalam harf z. : sākhtagī* (vulg. and gen.): *takallufī* (of style). *Vide* Pedantic.

Stimulant, *muhayyīj*.

Stimulation, *targhīb* (d.); *tashvīq* (d.); *dil-garmī* (d.)

Stimulate, *tahrīs dādan*; *bar-angikhtan*.

Stimulative, *muharrik*. *Vide* Actions.

Sting, *nīsh* (z.); *zahr* (m.c.).

Sting, to, *gazīdan* (vulg. bite of any animal): *nīsh zadan*.

Stingy, *kinīs*; *khasīs*.

Stink, *bū-yi bad*; *'ufūnat*; *ta'affun*.

Stink, to, *gandīdan*; *bū kardan*; *ta'affun sh*.

Stinking, *gandīda*; *muta'affin*.

Stint, *bi-darīgh* (without); *dar dādan-i 'viskī'* *khissat* (or *bukhālat*) *na-kardī* (you haven't stinted the whisky).

Stipulated, *basta bar* (or *mashruṭ*) *bar īn ki*; *bi-shart-i-ki* (on the condition that).

Stipulation, *shart*, pl. *shurūt*: *qarār*: *qayd*.

Stir, to; Stir up, to, *ḥarakat k* (intr.): *bi-ham zadan* (stir up liquids): *zīr u rū kardan* (of papers, etc.): *angusht k.*; or *shūrānīdan* (stir up animals): *chāhī rā bi-ham bi-zan* (stir up the tea).

Stirrer up, *shūrānanda* (by stick): *muharrik* or *mufattin* (inciter).

Stirrup, *rikāb* (iron); *tasma-yi rikāb* (strap); *rikāb rā yak khānā kūtāh kun* (shorten the stirrups one hole).

Stitch, to, *dukhtan*, tr., rt. *duz*: *bakhya kardan* (or *zadan*); *kūk zadan* (to baste).

Stitch, *yak dukht* (z.) (a stitch). *Vide* Sew.

Stock, *dast-māya* (in trade): *shab-bu* (the flower); *qundāgh* (butt or stock of gun).

Stockings, *pā-kash*; *jurāb-i gal-buland* (vulg.): *āla-pācha* (of a horse; = all four white); *chap*² (off fore and both hind white; unlucky): *chāqchur* (socks and trousers, garment all in one; worn by women).

Stocks, *kunda* (for legs); *pālahang* (for neck). *Vide* Pillory.

Stoker, *tūn-tāb* or *tūn-sūz* (of a bath): *kūra-chī*.

Stolen, *duzdīda*; *masruq*; *māl-i masruqa* (stolen goods); *balga* (local?) (a stolen article that is a clue).

Stomach, *shikam*; *mi'da*; *dil* (m.c.); *dil-am dard mī-kunad* (I have a pain in my belly); *dil-at dard bi-yāyad* (an imprecation).

Stone, *sang*; *āsiya-sang* (mill-stone): *nigīn* (in a ring): *sang-i mihak* (touch-stone): *sang-i maṣāna* (in bladder); *hajar*³ *'l-aswad* (the Black Stone of Mecca, once white but now black from the impure touch of sinful man); *iksīr-i a zam* (the Philosopher's³ stone); *hassa* or *hasta* or *dindīl* (of fruit) [the kernel of the stone is *magh*z]; *dāna* (of grapes, etc.): *pād-zahr* (bezoar stone): *kār-i na-būd kī na-kard* (he left no stone unturned): *sang-farsh* (paved with stone): *fisān* (whet-stone): *dāna-yi tagarg* (hail-stone): *sang-bast* (stone-built).

Stone, to. *Vide* Stoning.

Stone-cutter, *sang-tarāsh*; *hājār*.

Stone-plover, *chākhruq* T.; *bachcha hubara* P.

Stone ware, *zuruf-i sangi*.

Stoniness, *sanglākhī*; *pur-sangī*: *gasāvat-i qalb* (of heart).

Stoning, *sang-sār kardan*; or *sang bārān k.* (the punishment); (the law term is *rajm*: *rajīm* is a term applied to Satan): *dāna bīrūn āvurdan* (raisins).

Stony, *pur-sang*; *rah khaylī sang-lākh ast* (the road is very stony).

Stool, *si-pāya* (a stool or low table even with four legs); *pā-andāz*.

Stool, to, *ridan* (a crude word corresponding to the English word of four letters); *ijābat raftan* (polite); *sar-i āb raftan*; *mabāl raftan*; *dil-at kār mī-kunad?* (are your bowels regular?).

Stoop, to, *kham shuda sang-i bar dasht* (he stooped and picked up a stone); *sar zadan* or *lagad zadan* (at quarry; of a falcon); *uftādan* (to drop from a height; of a bird).

Stop, *vā īst*, interj.

Stop, to, *jilo-gīrī k.* (check, stop) = *sar-i rāh*

¹ *Sākit*, properly "silent" but here "still."

² But in India *chap* is generally with the near-fore white and by some with the off-fore white.

³ The Great Elixir or Philosopher's Stone transmuted the baser metals into gold. In minute doses it restored youth, prolonged life, and was then called the *Elixir Vitae*.

The lesser Elixir had these qualities in a lesser degree: it transmuted the base metals into silver.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

- ger!''; vulg.): *havā abr ast* (= strangers present, be careful).
- Strangle, vide Suffocate: *dast-am bikh-i gulu-yi-ū guzāsham khvāstam pidar-sūkhā rā khafa bi-kunam* (I caught the brute by the throat and tried to strangle him); *tanāb-andākhān* (by a shawl; a punishment).
- Strangler, *tanāb-andāz*.
- Strangles, *kataw* (any bad cold; of animals only).
- Strangulation, *khafagī* (in India *khafagī*, anger, annoyance).
- Strangury, *habs*^u 'l-bawl; *nā-khushī-yi shāsh-band* (vulg.).
- Strap, *tasma*; *qāyish* T.: *fitrāk* (on saddle): *band* (any tie).
- Strap, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *tasma zadan*.
- Stratagem, *makr*; *hala* (gen.): *kayd*, pl. *makā'id* (deceit of man).
- Stratum, *lā* (geo.).
- Straw, *kāh* (chopped): *pīzur* (also a term of contempt for a feeble timid man): *pushāl* (horse-bedding); *rang-i kāh* (straw-coloured).
- Strawberry, *tūt-i farangī* (lit. English mulberry).
- Stray, *gum shudan* (of animals).
- Straying, *gum-rāh shud* ("he strayed from the path of religion"; but *rāh rā gum kard* = *rāh rā bi-sar na-burd*, "he lost the way").
- Strayed away, *bī-shāhib* (of animals): *shutur-i bī-mahār*.
- Streak, *khatt*.
- Streaked, *mukhattat*.
- Stream, *jub*; *ju*: *nahr* (larger than former), pl. *anhar*: *saylāb-i sukhān* (a stream of words).
- Street, *kucha*: *pas-kucha* (back street): *chār-sū bāzār* (cross-street): *shārī'* (broad road), also *ma'bar-i 'āmm*.
- Street-walker, *kucha-gard* (a loose character, male or female).
- Strength, *quvvat*; *zūr*: *quvvat-i qalb* (strength of mind): *kam quvvat-am* (I am weak, but *tāqat na-dāram*¹ "I can't wait, I'm impatient"): *istiḥkām*; or *matanat* (of a building; of opinion).
- Strengthened, *mustahkam* (of things; also true, to be relied on, of saying, etc.).
- Strengthening, *ta'yīd* (k. or d.); *istiḥkām* (k.); *taqvīyat* (d.).
- Strenuous, *bi-shiddat*; *baligh*.
- Stress, *zūr*. Vide Emphasis.
- Stretch, *sī māl rā bi-yak nafas raftam* (I walked 30 miles at a stretch): *darāz kashidan* (to lie down at full length): *dast-at rā darāz kun*: *ū hamīsha qadd mī-kashad* (he is always stretching himself); *dast u pā'i vā kard* (he stretched his limbs): *kash dārad* (of rubber).
- Strew, *pāshidan*; *parākanda kardan*; *pakhsh k.*; *rīkhtan*, rt. *rīz*: *niṣār k.* (of money scattered over the head of a sick person; a bridegroom, etc., and scrambled for by beggars).
- Stricken, *mubtalā*.
- Stricken in years, *sāl-khurda*; *kuhan-sāl*; *musinn*.
- Strict, *durust-i-tiqād* or *rāsikh-'aqīdat* (a strict Muslim): *sakht* (severe).
- Stricture, *majrā-yi bawl-ash kharāb shuda ast* (med.). Vide Strangury.
- Stride, *shilang* or *shilling* (*zadan*): *shilang-andāz*—Prof. S. T. (a great walker).
- Strident, *sadā-yash bā dar u dīvār mī-jangad* (of strident voice).
- Strife, *nizā'*; *munāqasha*; *jang*.
- Strike, *kūbidan* (at a door; to drive in a peg): *kandan* (tent): *bi-sar-ash khurd* (it struck him on the head); *bi-mujarrad-i zadan-i sā'at mī-ravad* = *tā sā'at mī-zanad mī-ravad*; *du tā chūb bi-ū zad* (he struck him twice with a stick): *rīsha giriftan*, intr. ("to strike"; of a cutting; but *rīsha davāndan* "to spread out the roots" after striking). Vide Root.
- Striker, *zananda*; *zārīb* (rare); *kīst kubanda-yi dar?*
- String, *rismān*: *tār* (of musical instrument); *zih* (of bow, q.v.); *izārband* (of trousers); *silsila* (series).
- String, to, *bi-rishta āvardan*; *rishta k.*: *chilla* or *zih k.* (a bow). Vide Bowstring.
- Stringy, *pur-rīsha* (of meat).
- Strip, *tarīsha* (of cloth, etc.).
- Strip, to, *lukht k.*; *barahna kardan*.
- Stripe, *khatt*.
- Striped, *khatt khatt ast*; *mukhattat*.
- Stripped, *lukht*; or *barahna* (gen.); 'uryān (of people only).
- Strive, *jadd u jahd kardan*; *mujāhada k.*; *dast u pā zadan*; *sa'i n.*
- Striver, *sā'i*; *mujāhid*.

¹ *Asp bi-tāqatī* (or *bī-tābī*) *kard* (m.c.) "the horse was restive": *bīsh az īn tāqat na-dāram* "I can't wait any longer": *bī-tāqatī* also means to groan and make a fuss when ill; a Persian habit.

Stroke, *zarb*: *latma* (a buffet, slap).
 Stroke, to, *dast-mālī k.*: *dast-kashī k.*
 Stroll, to, *qadam zadan*; *tafarraj k.*; *chihil-qadamī k.*
 Strong, *qavī*; *zur-āvar*; *pur-zur*: *shadīd* (severe): *mard-i qavī-haykal va ba bunya*, or *qavī-yāl u bāl* (a strong-limbed man): *qavī va lan-durust*, or *qavī jussa va tavānā* (strong and well); *ghulchumāq* (a knock-me-down fellow, a bully, q.v.): *dar kamāl-i bunya va quvvat ast* (he is strong and vigorous); *sharāb-i talkh* (strong wine); *tambākū-yi talkh* (strong tobacco leaf). *Vide Bore.*
 Structure, *binā¹*; or *'imārat* (building): *tarkīb* (make).
 Struggle, *kashmakash (k)*; *gīr u dār (k.)*: *kushṭī giriftan* (wrestling): *zad u khurd (k.)*: *dast bi-giribān shudan*.
 Struggle, to, *dast u pā'ī zadam tā javāb-i bi-dīham* (I struggled to answer somehow).
 Strumpet, *fāhisha*; *jānda* (vulg.); *qaḥba*.
 Strut, to, *bi-puf u bād rāh raftan*.
 Strychnine, *jawhar-i kuchula*. *Vide Nux Vomica.*
 Stubble, *kāh-bun*.
 Stubborn, *harf na-shinaw*; *mutamarid*; *sar-kash* (self-willed): *lajūj* (cussed).
 Struck up. *Vide Conceited.*
 Stucco, *gach-kārī (k.)*; *safid-kārī (k.)* (white stucco; also a polite term for *nura kashīdan*, 'to use the depilatory').
 Stud, *gul* (ornament): *īlkhī* (for breeding horses). *Vide Breed*, etc.
 Studded, *murassa'* (with jewels); *mukallal bi—* (of jewels = *jawāhir-nishān*). *bar kamar-i kūh khāna-hā tak tak būd*. *Vide Set.*
 Student, *tālīb-i 'ilm* (gen.), pl. *tullāb* or *talaba* (without 'ilm); *shāgird* (not religious); *bachcha-maktab* (schoolboy).
 Stud-horse, *asp-i tukhmī*.
 Studious, *kitāb-dust*.
 Study, to, *dars khwāndan*; *'ilm-i—lahsī k.*
 Stuff, *qumāsh*, pl. *aqmisha* (cloth): *Arāmīna 'urza-yi ān na-dārand ki saltanat-i barāy-i khud ihdās kunand* (the Armenians have not the stuff in them to found a kingdom); *u 'urza na-dārad* (he is not held in awe). *Vide Nonsense.*
 Stuff, to, *pur k.*; *āgandan*: *chapānīdan* (to stuff into; press down).

Stuffing, *hashv* (anything for filling up; hence also tautology).
 Stumble, *sikandarī khurdan* (of a horse or of an intoxicated man); *sar-i sum raftan* (of horses); *vaqt-i ki az rāh 'ubur mī-kardam pā-yam rā bar kūftam*: *pā-yi khud rā bar kūft*, *zamīn khurd* (he stumbled and fell); *pā-yash surīd* or *laghzīd* (his foot slipped); *uftān u khizān* (limping and stumbling along): *bi-dar u divār khurdan* (as a drunken man). *Vide Err.*
 Stump, *kunda* (eut log, also stump): *tana* (trunk); *buna*.
 Stunned, *bi-sakta uftāda* (in a trance): *gīch shuda* (giddy, stunned): *dang shuda* (from a blow, or astonishment).
 Stupefaction, *baht* (gen.); *sakta*. *Vide Stupor.*
 Stupefied, to be, *māt shudan* (from fear or astonishment): *mabhut (sh.)*: *mat-ash burd*; *dang shud*. *Vide Stupor.*
 Stupid, *kawdan*; *kund*; *pakht*; *khar*: *ay dil-i ghāfil! bīrūn az shahr rafta, namī-tavānam bi-bīnam-ash* (how stupid of me to forget that he's left town and I can't see him); *u bāqla khurda ast = ahmaq shuda* (beans are supposed to dull the intelligence). *Vide Turk and Void.*
 Stupidity, *khariyyat¹*; *kundī*; *pakhtī*; *hamā-qat*.
 Stupor, *mabhutī* (gen.); *mātī* (through fear or astonishment).
 Surgeon, *sag-māhi* (surgeon?) [this word appears to be also applied to the dog-fish].
 Stutter. *Vide Stammer.*
 Stutterer, *luknat-dār*; *alkan* (rare).
 Sty, *gisālu* (in eye) (z.); *sinda-salām (k.)*; *mī-gūyand ki dar vaqt-i ki chashm-i insān gisālū mī-zanad, bāyad bi-ravad tūy-i mabāl va sinda² ya'nī najāsāt rā salām bi-kunad tā chāq bi-shavad*.
 Style, *'ibārat-i rangīn* (ornate style); *'ibārat-i mughlaq* (abstruse): *sibk-i inshā²*: *tarz-i 'ibārat-ash bā āb u tāb ast* (his style is brilliant). *Vide Manner.*
 Styptic, *khun-band-kun*; *mānī²* 'd-dam.
 Suavity, *mulāyamat-i harakāt* (of manner).
 Subdue, to, *maghlub k.* (gen.); *taskhīr k.* (of city or fort); *tābi-i fārmān k.*: *mā bāyad nafs-i ammāra rā maghlūb-i khud sāzim*. *Vide Spirit.*
 Subject, *ra'īyyat*, pl. *ra'āyā* (subjects of a

¹ *Khariyyat*; Pers. word with Ar. termination.

² *Sinda*, a crude word = 'turd.'

- king): *mawzū'* (of speech, discussion, etc.): *az chi maqūla suhbat kardand* (what was the subject of conversation?); *mubtadā* (gram.): *dar khusūs-i*—(on the subject of—).
- Subject, to, Subjected, to be, *dar ma'raz-i aziyyat dar āmadan or uftādan* (to be subjected to annoyance).
- Subjection, *inqiyād*; *ila'at* (of people, country).
- Sublimation, *tas'īd*.
- Sublime, *Dawlat-i Saniyya-yi Inghs* (the sublime English Government); *'ālī* (of style); *Bāb-i 'Alī* (Sublime Porte).
- Sublimity, *'uluvv-i khayālāt*.
- Submission. *Vide* Subjection.
- Submissive, *mutī'*; *munqād* (rare).
- Submit, *mutī' shudan*; *chāra dar tashm didand*; *sūrat-i mas'ala rā bi-vay 'arza dāshtand* (the case was submitted to him).
- Suborn, *shāhid-i zūr durust k.* (a witness); *tahrīs k.* (incite to). *Vide* Bribe.
- Subordinate, *zur-dast*; *zīr-hukm*: *abvāb-jam'i* (those under any officer's immediate command; a 'command').
- Subscribe, *i'āna n.*
- Subscription, *daftar-i i'āna-i barā-yi ū bāz mī-kunand* (they are getting up a subscription for him); *sandug-i i'āna* (subscription box); *vajh-i sālāna* (yearly subscription); *abūna*, Fr. (to a magazine); *i'ānat-i barā-yi marīz-khāna mī-kunīd* (will you subscribe towards the hospital?). *Vide* Share.
- Subsequently, *ba'da-hā*; *dar san*; *min ba'd*.
- Subsolvency, *farmān-bardārī*; *faru-tanī*; *khuzū'*; *khushū'*.
- Subservient, *tābī'*; *zur-i hukm*; *faru-tan*; *uftāda*.
- Subside, *farū raftan* or *nishastan* (of land or water); *nishast k.*
- Subsidize, *i'ānat k.*
- Subsidy, *vajh-i i'ānat*.
- Subsist, to, *zīst k.*; *zindagī k.*; *ma'īshat k.*
- Subsistence, *vajh-i guzrān*; *ma'īshat*; *u qut-i lā yamūt* (or *bi-qadr-i sadd-i ramag*) *dārad* (he has a bare subsistence): *kiḡāf-i rūz-marra*.
- Substance, *qumāsh* (cloth stuff): *kunh-i* (or *asl-i*) *maṭlab*: *mādda* (material): *in pārcha jismīyyat na-dārad* (this cloth has no substance).
- Substantial, *bā jism u jān* (of living things); *bā jān* (of small things): *ma'qūl* (of reward). *Vide* Strong.
- Substantialness, *jismīyyat* (of human); *māddīyyat* (of things).
- Substantiate, *isbāt k.*; *qāyīm k.*; *namī-tavānī pās-i da'va bi-kunī* (can't you substantiate your claim?).
- Substantive, *ism*; *ism-i zāt*.
- Substitute, *'ivazī*; *agar murakkhkhāsi mikhvāhīd bāyad kas-i rā 'ivaz-i bi-guzārīd* (if you want leave you must provide a substitute); *sābiq^{an} qalam-shāna¹* (-yi kitf) *'ivaz-i būd barā-yi kāghaz* (they used to write on shoulder-blades, etc., formerly).
- Substitute, to, *bi-jā-yi—dādan* (to put in the place of); *'ivaz k.* *Vide* Change.
- Substitution, *tabdīl*; *istibdāl* (rare).
- Subterfuge, *hīla*.
- Subterraneous, *zīr-zamīnī*.
- Subtract to, Subtraction, *min-hā kardan*; *tafrīq kardan*; *vaz' k.*; *jam' ū tafrīq* (addition and subtraction); *fāzil bāqī kardan*.
- Suburbs. *Vide* Environs.
- Succeed, *kāmyāb sh.*; *bi-matlab rasīdan* intr., and *bi-jā rasāndan* tr.; *hamchi kār-i darūgh-i rā ham mī-tavān pīsh burd?* (can one succeed in such a crooked business?); *jā-nishīn sh.* (to succeed a person). *Vide* Inherit.
- Success, *kāmyābī*; *fīruzī*; *ba'd az ghālībīyyat u maghlūbiyyat-i tarafayn* (after some fighting with varying success = *tarāzu-yi fath gāh-i mayalān bi-in taraf va gāh-i bi-ān taraf dāsht* = *bi-ikhtilāf-i fath u zafar*).
- Successful, *kām-yāb*; *fīruzmand* (rare): *natīja-yi khūb-i az ān hāṣil shud* (the result was successful).
- Succession, *silsila* (of things); *radīf* and *tavātūr* (in succession); *bāz, jān chunīn payham dawr shud ki kas-i namī-tavānist ki bi-shumārād*—Prof. S. T. (the cup was circulated more rapidly than one could count); *virāsāt bi-du munhasir mī-shavad* (every thing goes to him on the death of—).
- Successive, *pay-dar-pay*; *mutavātir*; *pusht-i ham*; *pay-i ham* (in quick succession).
- Successively, *yak-i ba'd-i dīgar-i*; *pay-i ham-dīgar*.
- Successor, *akhlāf*, pl. (gen.; also descendants): *jā-nishīn-i u ki mī-shavad?*; *qāyīm maqām*; [there is no equivalent for successor; both the preceding words signify "acting for"].
- Succour, *īmdād* (k.); *pushtī* (k. and g.);

¹ *Qalam* is properly the "shank" and also "the bone of the upper arm."

- yārī* (k.); *himāyat* (k. and g.); *nusrat* (d. and k.); *kumak* (d.); *ta'yīd* (k.). Vide Help.
- Succulent, *shād-ūb* or *pur-ūb* (of fruit).
- Succumb, *dil* (or *tan*) *dar dādan*; *himmat-ash rā bākht*.
- Such, *hamchū* (pron. *hamchi*); *chunīn*; *Fulān*, or *Fulān u Bīsār*, or *Fulān u Bahmān* (So-and-so; Snooks); *amṣāl-i mā ashkhās* (people such as we); *miṣl-i man ādam-i* (such a one as I).
- Suck, *bachcha pistān rā mī-makad* or *mā-mī-zunad*: *jazb k.* (suck up, absorb).
- Suckle, *shīr dādan*; *irzā' namudan* (rare): *dāyagī kardan* (of a wet-nurse).
- Suckling, *tiṣṭ-i shīr-khwāra*; *tiṣṭ-i razī'*.
- Sudden, *nā-gahān* (of calamity). Vide Suddenly.
- Sudden death, *marg-i muṣṣājāt*.
- Suddenly, *nāgāh* or *nāgahān* (of calamity); *baghlat^{an}* (gen.); *nā-ghāfil* (m.c. and vulg.); *daf'at^{an}* (gen.); *yak-bāra* vulg.; *ghaflat^{an}* (gen.).
- Suddenness, *nāgahānī*; *muṣṣājāt* (gen. of death; and only applied to calamities).
- Suet, *gurda-pīh*.
- Suez, *Savīs*.
- Suffer, to, *saḍma* (or *dard*, etc.) *kashīdan*; *bar-dāshītan*; *khurdan*; *taḥammul k.*; *aqar ham-dast-hā-yi khud rā nishān na-dihī maḥbūr-am ki bad-bakht-at kunam* or *rūz-at rā siyāh kunam* (if you don't point out your accomplices, I shall be obliged to make you suffer severely); *man īn zīn rā tūy burdam* (I suffered like this).
- Sufferer, *muṣībat-zada*.
- Suffering, *'azāb-kashī*; *ta'allum*.
- Sufficiency, *kiṣāyat* (k.); *iktiṣā'* (k.).
- Sufficient, *kāji*; *bas*.
- Sufficiently, *bi-qadr-i kiṣāyat*.
- Suffocate, *khafa k.* or *sh.* (to strangle). Vide Stifle.
- Suffocation, *khafagī*; *habs-i nafas*.
- Suffocating, *naḥas-gīr* (adj.).
- Sugar, *qand* (loaf); *kalla-qand²* (in cone); *shakar³* (white crystallized); *shakar-i surkh* (brown sugar); *nabāt* (sugar-candy); *nay-shakar* (sugar-cane).
- Sugar-basin, *shakar-dān*.
- Suggest, *man hamchi ṣalāḥ mī danam ki—* (I suggest that—).
- Suggestion, *ishāra*; *izhār*: *vasvasa* (from the Devil): *bi-harf-i man* (at my suggestion = *bi-ishāra-yi man*).
- Suicide, *khud-kushī* (k.).
- Suit, *yak dast libās* (of clothes).
- Suit, to, "*īn qism bāb-i shumā ast* (or *bi-kār-i shumā mī-khurad*)"? "*Khayr bāb-i Landun ast*"': *īn jūr kulāh bi-tu mī-barāzad* or *khush mī-numāyad* (this kind of hat suits you). [sabāt.
- Suitability, *shāyistagī*; *barāzandagī*; *munā-Suitable, in kār lāyiq-i rish-i man ast?*" (would such an action become me? i.e., I couldn't possibly have done it); *munā-sib*; *shāyista*; *lāyiq*; *barāzanda*; *shāyān. zibanda*.
- Suitably, *an shakhs shāyista-yi īn kār nīst*: *bi-tawr-i munāsib*: *ḥasb-i sha'n* (suitable to his position).
- Suite, *multazimīn*, Ar. pl.; *khadam u ḥasham*.
- Suitor, *khwāst-gār* (in marriage); *mudda'ī*; *'ariz* (petitioner in a law-suit); *yak taraf ū ast* (a party in a law-suit).
- Sulk, to, *qahr k.*
- Sulky, *puṣ kardā* (of a child).
- Sullen, *'abus*. Vide Stern.
- Sully, to, *āluda k.*; *mulavvaṣ k.*; *chirk k.*
- Sulphur, *gugird*.
- Sulphuric acid, *'araq-i gugird*.
- Sultan, *sultān*, pl. *salātīn*.
- Sultriness, Sultry, *giriṣtagī*; *havā-yi imruz ḥabs ast*: *ḥarārat* (heat).
- Sum, *mablagh*; or *vajh* (of money): *jumla* (total); *jumla-yi kull*, or *jam'-i kull* (grand total).
- Sum up, *khulāsa k.*
- Sumach, *sumāq*.
- Summarily, *mukhtaṣar^{an}*; *ijmāl^{an}*: *daf'at^{an}* (at once).
- Summary, *ijmāl*; *khulāsa*.
- Summer, *tabistan*; *sayf*: *chilla-yi buzurg⁵* (the 40 days of greatest heat, commencing about 23rd June; it is preceded by the *chilla-yi kūchak* or 20 days of lesser heat): *tamūz* (dog-days).

¹ A *Muslima* suckles her child for one and a half years.

² *Kalla-qand*; in India the name of a cream toffee.

³ Persians say this gives the tea an unpleasing odour. Persians should not be offered anything but loaf sugar.

⁴ The speaker would probably grasp his beard when making this remark.

⁵ In winter there is also a *chilla-yi buzurg* and a *chilla-yi kūchak*, the former commencing about 23rd December.

Summer-house, *chār-fasl* (i.e., open on four sides to the four seasons); *yīlāq* (summer-quarters; hill stations); *kushk* (a country villa).

Summer-pastures, *yīlāq* (the summer quarters or pastures of the tribe-folk; opp. to *qishlāq*, the winter quarters); *shimrān*, Arabicised pl. *shimranat* (any village or villages on the slopes of Mt. Damavand, a few miles north of Tehran; here are the summer quarters of the Persian court, the Ambassadors, etc.); *'imārat-i yīlāq* (summer residence of a private individual).

Summersault. *Vide* Somersault.

Summit, *qulla* (of a hill); *tīgha* (also blade of a sword); *awj* (zenith).

Summon, *ṭalabīdan* (to call); *iḥzār k.* (to king's court).

Summons, *iḥzār-nāma* (written).

Sumptuously (to live), *ta'ayyush k.*

Sun, *āftāb*; *khurshīd*; *shams*; *ruz* (m.c.); *qurs-i*—(disc of—); *ū tamām-i rūz āftāb khurd* (he was out in the sun all day); *chūn subh shud va āftāb du nayza* (or *du nay*) *buland shud*—Prof. S. T. (on the following morning when the sun was two spears' height in the sky—); *āftāb-sāya* (a spot that gets both sun and shade; suitable for young plants).

Sun, to, *āftāb dādan*, tr.

Sunbeam, *partav* (in a room, or reflected); *shu'ā'i āftāb* (ray; gen.): *sutūn-i shu'ā'* (a column of light shining into a darkened room).

Sunday, *yak-shamba*.

Shutdown, *ghurub-i āftāb*: *maghrib* (for about half-an-hour after the sun has disappeared below the horizon). *Vide* Sunset.

Sun-dried, *āftāb khurda* (of fish, etc.); *āftāb-pukhta* (of bricks); [*khisht* "sun-dried bricks," opposed to *ājur*, "kiln-burnt bricks."]

Sundry, *mutafarriqa*; *mukhtalifa*: *mutafarriqāt* (sundries).

Sunflower, *gul-i āftāb*; *āftāb-gardān*. *Vide* Sun-worshipper.

Sunk, in, *mustaghriq dar*—(met.).

Sunnite, *Sunni*; *Ahl-i Sunnat*: *Dumbakī* "tailed" and *Kaj* (used in contempt by *Shi'as*).

Sunrise, *ṭulū'-i āftāb*; *ṭulū' 'sh-shams*; *sar-i āftāb*; *dam-i tīgh-i āftāb*.

Sunset, *ghurub-i āftāb* or *āftāb-ghurub*. *Vide* Sundown. [a shade).

Sunshade, *āftāb-gardān* (also a screen to cast

Sunstroke, *dā's-sakta* (prop. epilepsy); *nugta* (also colloq. Arabic).

Sun-worshipper, *āftāb parast*; (also the "sun-flower").

Superabundance, *ifrāt*; *ziyādatī*.

Superabundant, *mufrit*; *bi-ghayat mawfur*.

Superb, *jalīl*; *jalīl'ul-qadr*; *a'la*.

Supercilious, *pur fīs*.

Supererogate, *mā jawq-i taklīf kār k.*

Supererogatory, *namāz-i nāfila* (—prayers said after the *maghrib* prayer); *mustahabb* (—prayer at any time).

Super-excellence, *afzaliyyat*; *ashrafiyyat*.

Super-excellent, *afzal*; *ashraf*.

Superficial, *zāhirī*; *khush-zāhir* (external); *musattaḥ* (of the surface): *'ilm-ash sar-sarī* or *zāhirī ast*.

Superfine, *bisṣār a'la* (coll.).

Superfluity. *Vide* Superabundance.

Superfluous, *zā'id*, pl. *zavā'id*; *ghayr-i lāzim*; *fuṣūl*.

Superintendence, *naẓārat (k.)*; *vā-rasī (k.)*; *ihtimām (k.)*.

Superintendent, *nāzim*; *shahna* or *dārughā* (of police); *kat-khudā-bāshī* (of city); [*muhtasib*, not now used]; *muhtamim*: *nāẓir* (house-steward).

Superior, *barāzanda-tar*; *bar-tar*; *īn bar an tafavvuq* (or *tarjīh*) *dārad* (this is superior to that); *sar u ham-sar* (superiors, and equals in age).

Superiority, *bartarī*; *fazīlat*; *tafavvuq*.

Superlative, *afzal*; *a'la*: *af'al't-tafzīl* (gram.).

Superlatively, *bi-daraja-yi a'la*; *bi-pilla-yi buland-tarīn*.

Supersession. *Vide* Abolition, etc.

Superstition, *īmān-i bāṭil*; *vasvās*; *vahm*, pl. *awhām*. *Vide* Prejudice.

Superstitious, *vasvāsī*; *parīshān-khayāl*; *vahmī*.

Supervene, *'arīz shudan*. *Vide* Happen.

Supervise. *Vide* Superintendence.

Supine, *bi-qasd-i pusht uftād* or *khwābīd* (local); *ru-bi-āsmān*: *pīzī-shul* (a supine creature). *Vide* Prone.

Supineness, *pīzī-shulī*.

Supper, *shām* (or dinner; eaten by the common people one to two hours after sunset; by the better classes four hours after).

Supplant, *pā dar kajsh-ash guzārd* ("he supplanted him"); *not* "he stepped into his shoes").

Supple, *narm*; *ustukhwān az ham bāz kardan* (to supple the joints in the bath or gymnasium).

Supplement, *latimma*; *zamīma*: *mulḥaqāl* (always used in pl.).

Suppliant, 'ariz; *hūjat-khwāh*; *niyāz-kun*.

Supplicate, to, *iltimās k.*; *niyāz k.*; *an vaqt lazarru' kardan samar-i na-dārad*.¹

Supplication, *niyāz (k.)*; *iltimās (k.)*; *mustad'i (sh.)*; *lāba (k.)*.

Supplies, *suyūrsāl* (mil.; of food only).

Supply, *jins bīsh az farush ast*, or *tankhwāh bīsh az kharīdār ast* (the supply is greater than the demand).

Support, *madad-i ma'āsh (d.)*; *naḥaqa (d.)* (maintenance); *takya*; or *pushlī* (prop.); *vide* Pillar, etc.; *vide* Help, Patronage: *it'ām (n.)* (with food only).

Support, to, *pāya zadan* (prop. up a wall); *asbāb-i ma'īshat na-dārad*, *chi jūr mutaḥammil-i khānavāda-yi khud mī-shavad*; *mutaḥammil-i ma'īshat-i yak zan ham namī-tavānam*, *tā chi rasad bi-panj?* (I cannot even afford to support one wife how much less five); *az pusht-i man mī-shavīd* (will you back me up?); *pahlū-bandī bi-man mī-dihīd* (will you give me help?); *vide* Endure; *ta'yīd* or *taqviyat-i kalām k.* (an argument).

Supporter, *takya-dih* (by propping); *vajh-i guzrān-dih*, or *nān-dih* (of food, etc.) *Vide* Helper.

Supporting, *mutaḥammil*.

Suppose, to, *qiyās k.*; *farz k.*; *tasavvur k.*; *khayāl mī-kunam ishtibāh karda id* (I think you made a mistake): *agar chunānchi*; *farz^{an}*; *farz kun* (supposing, suppose); *bi-farz-i muḥāl* (to take an impossible supposition).

Supposition, *qiyās*; *farz*; *zann*.

Supposititious, *farzī*; *mafruz*.

Suppression, *taskīn (k.)*: *kitmān* (gen.) (concealing) and *taqiyya*² (in religion).

Suppress, *zīr k.*; *mawquf k.*; *faru nishāndan*; *khwābānīdan* (of riot; flames); *giriṭan* (of tears, or smiles, etc.) *Vide* To Hide.

Suppuration, *jarāhat*; *chirk*; *rīm* (avurdam).

Supremacy, *tafavvuq*; *bartarī*.

Supreme, *a'la*; *Qādir-i Muta'al* (the Supreme Being).

Surcingle, *bālā-kash* or *bār-band* (gen. used over loads); *zabar-tang* (rare—m.c.); *tang*.³

Sure, *yaqīn*: *muḥaqqaq*; *musallam*: *durust*

yaqīn na-dāram (I'm not quite sure). *Vide* Safe, Secure.

Surety, *zāmin*; or *kafil* (person); *zamānat* (thing); *zamānat-i u bi-zimma-yi man ast*: *tayaqqun* (certainty).

Suretyship, *takaḥḥul*; *mutakaḥḥil sh.*; *muta-zammīn sh.*

Surf, *kaf-i mawj*; *mawj*, pl. *amwāj* (waves).

Surface, *sath*; *ṣafha*; *ru*; *lāsh-i⁴ ru-yi āb dīdam*; *sath-i muḥaddab* (convex—); *sath-i mujaḥḥaf* (concave—); [*'adasī* = both sides convex].

Surfeit, *ziyād-khurī*; *pur-khurdan*.

Surgeless, *bi-mawj*; *sākin*; *ārām*.

Surging, *mawj-zan*.

Surgeon, *jarrāh*.

Surgery or Surgical, *jarrāhī* subs. and adj.; *'amal-i yadī* subs.

Surgy, *pur-mawj*.

Surmise, *hads (z.)*; *mazanna (k.)*. *Vide* Guess, Think.

Surmount, to, *fā'iḡ sh.*; *sar āmadan*; *chīra gashtan bar* (to conquer; of living things); *in zan bar shawhar-ash chīra ast*.

Surname, *laqab*, pl. *alqāb* (also title); *takhal-luṣ* (nom de plume); *kunya* (a patronymic).

Surname, to, *mulagqab k.*

Surnamed, *mulagqab bi—*.

Surpass, *bar—sabaqat* (vulg. *sibqat*) *burdan* (in anything); *faḥḥat dāshtan* (in learning); *fā'iḡ būdan* (in learning, art, war); *dar tir-andāzī bar* (or *az*) *ū bartar būd*; *dar—az aqran imtiyāz dāshīd*: *tajāvuz n.* (to exceed bounds); *dar dars az hama pīshī just*.

Surplice, *'aba-yi safīd*; *ridā-yi safīd*.

Surplus, *latimma*; *baqiyya* (of revenue).

Surprise, *ḥayrat*; *ta'ajjub*.

Surprise, to, *bi-ḥayrat* (or *ta'ajjub*) *andākh-tan*; *ghaḥḥat^{an} yūrish burdan* (m.c.); *bar sar-i dushman rikhtan*; *shabīkhūn* (vulg. for *shab-khūn*) *zadan* (night attack).

Surprised, *muta'ajjib*; *mutahayyir (k.)*.

Surprising, *ḥayrat-angīz*; *ta'ajjub-khīz*.

Surrender, *taslīm sh.* or *sipar andākh-tan* (intr.); *taslīm k.* (to hand over); *bākh-tam* (I've lost; I surrender); *khār-i mā dum na-dārad* = *ī-vallāh āvurdam* ("I give in": in dispute only).

Surround, *ihāla k.*; *farā* or *dawr giriṭan*; *mushkilāt dawr-am rā giriṭa ast*; *dawr* or *ḥalqa z.*: *muḥāsara k.* (to beseege).

¹ Or *khwāhad dāsht*; note the future sense of *dārad* (prop. an Aor.).

² A Shi'a, not a Sunni tenet.

³ In India *tang* is a "girth."

⁴ *Lāsh* of animals and *lāsha* of men.

Surrounded, *mahsūr* (*sh.*) (beseiged or surrounded, of forts, people, etc.); *muḥāt* (of things only).

Surveillance, *ān shakhs habs-i nazar ast* (he is under surveillance or open arrest).

Survey, to, *naqsha bar dāshtan* (to map); *jarīb-kashī k.*; *masāhat k.* (to survey land); *nazar-i ijmālī k.* (to make a brief view of).

Surveyor, *masāhat-kun*; *jarīb-kash*.

Susceptible, *nasnās zud az sarmā mutaḥṣṣir mī-shavad* or *zūd sarmā mī-khuraḍ* (orang-outangs are susceptible to cold).

Suspect, *gumān-i bad burdan*; *bar kas-i bad gumān sh.*; *shubha namūdan*.

Suspected, *muttahim bi*—(lit. accused of); *mushtabih bi*—.

Suspend, *az—āvikhtan* or *āvizān k.*; *mu'allaq k.*; *az—bar kashidan*; *hamāyil k.* (to suspend from the neck, as field glasses); *tawqif k.* (from office); *rāy nigāh dāshtan* suspend one's judgment).

Suspended, *āvizān*; or *mu'allaq* (hanging); *mu'avvaq* (temporarily stopped).

Suspense, *fikr*; *taraddud* (coming and going of a thought); *tashvish* (anxiety). *Vide* Pillow.

Suspension, *āvizish*; *tawqif*.

Suspicion, *shubha*; *gumān*; *shakk*; *bad-gumānī*; *man hīch gumān-i īn kār rā bar ū na-dāram* = *man dar jaqara-yi īn kār az ū bad-gumān nīstam* = *gumān na-dāram īn kār rā karda bāshad*.

Suspicious, *shubha-āvar*; *mutavahhim*; *bad-gumān* (of men); *shubha-angīz* (of a matter).

Suspiciously, *bi nazar-i shakk* (*dādan*); *az rū-yi sūf-i zann*; *shakk kunān*.

Suspiciousness, *bad-khayālī*; *kaj-gumānī*.

Sustain, *nigāh dāshtan*; *mutahammil sh.* (support); *tab u tīqat āvurdan*; *bar dāshtan*; *kashidan*; *vide* Endure: *zinda dāshtan* (of hope). *Vide* Pure.

Sustenance, *qūt* or *ta'ām* (food); *madad-i ma'āsh*: *guzarān* (getting along)

Swaddle, to, *qundāq* or *qundāqa k.*; *qimāt k.*

Swaddling clothes, *yak bachcha-i tu-yi qundāqa pīchida baḡhal-ash dīdīm* (we saw an infant in swaddling clothes in her arms).

Swagger, *bād zīr-i baḡhal-ash andākhīta mī-*

raft (he went swaggering along); *khaylī khud rā kashīda rāh mī-ravad*; *pur bād raftan*; *lūṭī ajlāṭī k.* *Vide* Wind, Sway, Swell, and Stiff.

Swaggerer, *ū khailī lūṭī, ajlāṭ ast.* *Vide* Wind, Sway, Swell, and Stiff.

Swallow, *parastu* or *parastuk*; *abābīl*; *bād-qupak*; *bād-khurak*¹: "the swallow's song is supposed to be the chapter 'Have we not expanded?' " *'avāmm mī-guyand parastū sūra-yi 'A-lam nashrah' rā mī-khwānad.*

Swallow, to, *bal'īdan* (swallow without chewing); *faru burdan* (to swallow ordinarily); *navāla k.* (to eat by morsels); *qurt dādan*, tr. and intr. (of liquids, pills).

Swamp, *mashīla*; *murdāb.* *Vide* Marsh, Lagoon.

Swan, *ghu* or *qu* (the feathers are brought from Sistan).

Swarm, *yak izdihām-i magas-ha-yi 'asal*: (*izdihām* does not mean the annual swarming, but merely a lot of bees making a fuss); *Shāh³ bachcha-yi khud rā mī-parānad* (=the bees are swarming); *mash k.* (of bees); *gadā injā pur ast* (beggars swarm here).

Swarthy, *sabza-rang*; *gandum-gun*: *siyāh* (very dark, as the Bushiris).

Sway, to, *qirr dāshtan* (to sway the body, especially the behind; to swagger to attract attention); *jumbīdan* or *takān kh.* (to rock the body when reading). *Vide* Biased.

Sway, *tasallut* (*dāshtan*). *Vide* Govern, and Swing.

Swear, *sawgand yād kardan*; *qasam khurdan* or *half k.* (to take an oath); *qasam*, etc., *dādan* (to administer an oath): *qasam bi-sar-i shumā*; *bi-sabīl-at qasam*; *bi-jān-at qasam*; *tu bi-mīrī*; *turā bi-Khudā*; *bi 'Alī qasam*; *bi-marg-i tu*; *bi-marg-i awlād-am*; *va'llāh darūgh namī-gūyam*; *bi-marg-i khudam*; *bi-marg-i khud-at*, etc., etc. (= "I swear to you that—"); *bi-tāq-i abrū yat* (oath of lover); *bi-jadd-am qasam* (or *bi-jadda-am Fāṭima*) *qasam* (by Sayyids only); *bi-khūn-i Imām Husayn* (by Shi'as).

Sweat, *'araq* (*k.*); *khway* (*k.*); *az garmā*

¹ By the Indians and Persians supposed to feed on air. Amongst Pathan falconers *bād-khurak* is a name of the Kestrel or Wind hover.

² *Sūra* xciv; "Have we not expanded thy breast (for the reception of the Truth)?" According to a legend, the angel Gabriel came to the boy Muhammad, cut open his breast, and cleansed his heart from one black drop of original sin.

³ The king (i.e. the queen) of the bees is called *Ya'sub*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Symbol, *‘alāmat*; *ramz*.

Symmetrical, *bā-tanāsub*.

Symmetry, *tanāsub*; *tasāvi-yi a zā* (of the body).

Sympathetic, *ham-dard*.

Sympathize, Sympathizing, *izhār-i ham-dardī k.*; *ghamm-khūwārī k.*; *dar ghamm-i shumā sharīk-am* (I sympathize with you; an expression introduced by Europeans¹); *riqqat* (soft-heartedness); *riqqat-i qalb dārad* (he is easily moved); *man bā u ham-rāhī dāram*.

Sympathy, *ham-dardī*; *ham-ghamī* (local).

Symposium, *majlis-i shurb*.

Synagogue, *kanisa* (also a church); [*kalisā* only “church”]; *kanisht* (also a fire-temple).

Synonym, *radīf*; *mutarādīf*; *murādīf*; *ham-ma’nī*; *mushtarik* “l-ma’nā.

Syntax, *nahv*.

Syphilis, *ātishak* (first signs); *kūft*; *nā-khushī-yi mash-hūr* or simply *nā-khushī* (a polite term); *kūft bi-khurī* (an imprecation).

Syphilitic, *kuft*.

Syria, *Shām*.

Syrian, *zabān-i Suryānī*: *Shāmī* (adj.).

Syringe, *āb-duzdak* (small); *dastur* or *imāla* (enema q.v.). *Vide Spurt and Squirt*.

Syrup, *shira* (juice; fresh or cooked); *sharbat* (fruit-syrup for drinking; *vide Sherbet*); *rub* (cooked).

System, *qānun*; *tarīqa*; *ishān bi-qā’ida ta’līm mī-dihand*; *sabk-i ta’līm* (system of instruction). *Vide Body*.

Systematic, *murattab*; *munazzam*.

T

Tabasheer, *tabāshīr* or *tabāshīr*.

Table, *miz*: *sufra* (the spread and laid cloth); *sufra chīdan* (lay the table); *mā’ida* (gen. the food on the table); *sufra-ash rangīn ast* (he keeps a good table); *varaḡ bar gardāndan* (to turn the tables on; also to turn over a new leaf).

Tablecloth, *miz-push*: *sufra* (when spread and laid).

Tablet, *lawh*; *takhta*: *qurs* (med.).

Tabor, Tabur, *tambur* or *tambur* (a stringed instrument); *tamburak* (dim.). *Vide Drum*.

Tabriz, “*Zi Tabrizī bi-juz hīzī na-bīnī*; *Hamān bihtar ki Tabrizī na-bīnī*” “(Except rascality you’ll get naught from a Tabrizī. Better avoid the Tabrizī altogether).”²

Taciturn, *sukut-pīsha*.

Taciturnity, *sukut-pīshagī*.

Tack, *avval kuk bi-zan ba’d bi-duz* (first tack and then sew it). *Vide Baste*.

Tact, *mudārāt* (k.); *bā—pīsh āmadan*.

Taffeta, *tāfta*.

Tahmasp, *Tahmāsh*.

Tail, *dum*: *dumbā* (of fat-tailed sheep): *dum-dār* (tailed); *zū zanab* (of comet); *parcham* P. or *tūgh* T. (an ox- or horse-tail, used by the Turks as a badge of rank; *vide Tassel*). *Vide Reverse* (for tail of coin).

Tailor, *khayyāt*.

Tailoring, *khayyālī* (k.).

Tainted, *bū-girifta*: *hanūz bū-yi kufr az ān Hindū mī-āyad*; *bū-yi Naṣrāniyyat az ū mī-āyad*. *Vide Affect*.

Take; Take place, etc., *giriştan*, rt. *gīr*; *sitāndan*, rt. *sitān*: *burdan*, rt. *bar* (convey); *bar dāshtan* (take up); *kinār kashīdan* (take aside); *kafsh kandan* or *dar āvardan* (take off shoes); *bīyā labāda-at rā bar kan* (take off—); *kulāh bar dāshtan* or *pāyīn āvardan*: *māh-i yak daf’a davā mī-khurad*: *taskhīr k.* (subdue a fort): *dast g.* (take by the hand): *asīr k.* (take captive): *mutavajjih sh.* (take care of): *shumā rā bi-barādar-at ishtibāh kardam* (I took, mistook, you for your brother); *ṭaraf-dārī k.* (to take the part of); *vaght mī-khūpāhad* (it will take time); *chirā zimma-yi—bar khud giriftād* (why did you take upon yourself to—?); *tāj-guzārī dar māh-i jūn sar mī-gīrad* (the coronation will take place in June); *vide Occur*: *in bi-pidar-i khud mī-ravad* (he takes after his father); *ikhhtiyār k.* (to take up a subject); *bi-ta’anni bi-kun* (take your time).

Take care, *khabar dar!*; *hushyār!*; *sar-i hisāb!*; *rāh bi-dih!*; *bājī*, *pīsh bi-raw!* (to a lady): *bi-raw bālā!* (look out).

Taken, *qal’a rā taṣarruf karda dākhil-i shahr shudand*; *durust hālī-at shud chī guftam* (have you quite taken in what I said?).

Taking, *giriştan* (gen.); *taskhīr* (of fort,

¹ To express sympathy for a death, a Muslim would say *Khudāvand tūl-i ‘umr bi-shumā bi-dihad*, or *Khudāvand ḡabr-i bi-shumā bi-dihad*, or *baḡā-yi ‘umr-i bāz-māndagan bāshad*, or some such innuendo.

² A libel on the Turks who are men. The word *hīzī* “rascality” has a primary and objectionable meaning; its use should therefore be avoided.

- city; also for subduing a Jinn); *ba'd az akh̄z-i pūl in qabz rā bi-ū bi-dih*; [*ma'shūga marā taskhīr karda ast* = "my mistress has captivated my heart"]. *Vide* Subdue, Capture].
- Talc, *abraḡ*: *talq* (med.). *Vide* Mica.
- Tale, *giṣṣa*, pl. *giṣaṣ*; *hikayat*, pl. *hikayāt*: *afsāna* (fable, romance); *dāstān* (sp. of war or adventure); *nammāmī* (tale-bearing). *Vide* Calumny.
- Tale-bearer, *nammām*; *sukhan-chīn*: *ghibat-kun* (prop. backbiter).
- Talent, *zihn*; *fazl*: *fazīlat*; *dar tahsīl u takmīl-i in fann ranj mi-barad* (he cultivates this talent); *zan kharīdār-i shajā'at u hunar u maziyyat-i zātī*'st (the admiration of women is given to bravery and talent).
- Talisman, *tilism*, pl. *tilismāt* and *talāsim* (of figures, etc., with numerical value; of white and black magic); *sihr-band* (black magic); *ta'viz* (usually not in figures; of white magic). *Vide* Charm, Amulet.
- Talismanic, *tilismī*.
- Talk, *guftār*; *sukhan* (*guftan*); *qawl*; *kalām* (k.); *suhbat* (k.) (chat); *charand* (*guftan*), or *jafang guftan* (foolish talk); *ishān az harf zadan āram namī-girand* (or vulg. *vā gir namī-kunand*); *hama harf ast* (it's mere talk); *ū khaylī buland-parvāzī mī-kunad* (tall talk); *guzasht, digar harf zadan chi fā'ida dārad* (it's done, so what's the good of talking?); *bi-harf* (without further talk).
- Talk, to, *guftan*, rt. *gū*; *harf z.*: *takallum k.*; *suhbat dāshtan* (to talk with, to converse); *baḥs k.* (argue); *mashvara k.*; (to talk over, consult, argue); *bi-khud harf zadan* (to talk to oneself); *ādam sar-i zabān-ash khaylī harf mī-zanad, valī guftan tā kardan khaylī farq dārad* (oh! people talk but there's a deal of difference between talking and doing); *digar khalās-am kun* (don't let us talk about it any more; also leave me alone).
- Talked, *sar-i zabān-hā uftāda ast* (he's much talked of). *Vide* Notorious and Sweetmeat.
- Talkative, *pur-gū*; *pur-harf*; *bisyrār sukhan-gū*. *Vide* Babble, Voluble.
- Talker, *harf-zan*: *suhbat-kun*: *natīq* (speaker); *khush-suhbat* (good talker).
- Tall, *buland*; *qadd-buland*; *ṭavīl*; *landahur* (m.c., very tall, a 'lamp-post'); *kashīda-qāmat*; *darāz* vulg.; *buland-bālā*: 'Ūj-i bin 'Unaḡ.' (*Vide* Ōg and Bashan). *Vide* Long and Lamp-post.
- Tallow, *pīh*.
- Tallow-chandler, *shammā'*: *pīh-farūsh* (seller of fat).
- Tally, *chūb-khatt* (k.): *talbīq namudan* (agree with q.v.); *mulābiq sh*.
- Talmud, *Talmud* (Eur.).
- Talons, *chang* [but *ching* "beak"]; *panja* (gen.); *changul* (of birds only); *dast* (of hawks, parrots).
- Tameable, *rām-shaw*.
- Tamarind, *tamr-i hindī*.
- Tamarisk-tree, *gaz*: [in the Panjab also *farrāsh*]: *gazangabīn* (tamarisk manna).
- Tambourine, *dā'ira* (lit. "circle"); *dumbak* (an instrument of earthen-ware or wood like a large flower-pot, with skin over one end; it is beaten by the hands).
- Tame, to, *rām k.* and *shudan*; *āmukhta k.*; *ma'nūs k.*
- Tame, (adj.), *yūz-i māda-yi ahlī* (a tame cheetah); *ahlī* (as opposed to *wahshī*).
- Tameness, *ahl budan*; *rām budan*.
- Tamer, *rām-kun*.
- Tamerlane, *Taymur-lang*.
- Tamper, *dast z.* (to touch); *tahrīf k.* (alter or garble a document).
- Tan, to, *dabbāghī k.* *Vide* Tanning, etc.
- Tandem, *pusht-i ham*; *radīf-i ham*.
- Tangent, *khatt-i mulāqī*; *khatt-i mumāss*.
- Tangle, *pīch u vāpīch* (*uftādan* or *shudan*); *gīr uftādan* or *kardan*.
- Tangle, to, *bi-girih* or *bi-pīch andākhtan*, tr.; *pīch rajtan* or *khurdan*, intr.; *dar harf gīr āvardan*; or *bi-mughālāta andākhtan* (to entangle in talk or in cross-examination). *Vide* Contradict.
- Tank, *hawz-i khāna-yi mā hasht pahlū² ast na tukhm-i murgḥī* (our tank is octagonal, not oval); *hawz-i javvāra-dār* (a tank with fountains in it); *daryācha* (big tank, or a lake); *tālāb* H.
- Tanned, *dabbāghī shuda*: *sumrat yāfta* (by the sun).
- Tanner, *dabbāgh*.
- Tanning, *dabbāghī* (k.).
- Tan-pit, *hawz-i dabbāghī*.
- Tantalize, to, *lashna-am na-kun* (don't tantalize me); *chilishīta k.* (local?).
- Tap, *pīch-i shīr-i samāvar gum shuda* (the

¹ Incorrect for 'Anaḡ.² *Hawz-i chār gūsha* "oblong or square."

- handle of the tap of the tea-urn is lost); *dahan-shīr* or *shīr* [the tap of old *samāvārs* was a lion's head; *dahan-i shīr*, with *izāfat*, a lion's mouth]. *Vide* Spout.
- Tape, *navār* (in India a broad cotton band for bedsteads); *pahnak* (braid).
- Taper, *sham'* (candle).
- Tapering, *qalamī*; *gav-dum*.
- Tapestry, *parda-yi munagqash*.
- Tape-worm, *kirm-i tukhm-i kadū* or *tukhm-i kadū*. *Vide* Worm.
- Tar, *qīr* (pitch); *qitrān* (ditto).
- Tarantula, *rutayl* (Galeodes; a poisonous animal resembling a large spider; not a real tarantula).
- Tardy, *dīr-harakat*. *Vide* Lazy, Late.
- Tares, *khur* (local?); *gandum-i dīvāna*; *kākulak*.
- Target, *nishān*; *hadaḥ*.
- Tariff, *nirkh* (of goods; the current rate); *si'r*, pl. *as'ār* (gen.); *ta'rifā* (Eur.); *tas'ir* (gen.; also rate of exchange of money).
- Tarlatan, *tarlatan* (a fine cotton cloth).
- Tarnish, *tīra* or *tārīk* k. and *sh.*; *mukaddar* k. and *sh.*: *lakka bar 'izzat-ash āmada* (his honour is tarnished). *Vide* Stain.
- Tarragon, *tarkhun* or *tarkhun*.
- Tarry, (adj.) *qīrī*.
- Tarry, to, *barāy-i chand ruz iqāmat* k. *Vide* Delay and Wait for.
- Tarsus, *vide* Shank.
- Tart (adj.) *may-khush* (acid-sweet); *talkh* (of an answer).
- Tartar, *Tātār*; *tātārī*, adj.: *bā u dar javāl raftan kār-i Hazrat-i Khirs ast* (=he's a Tartar).
- Tartarian, *Tātārī*.
- Tartary, *Tūrān*: *Khutan* (Chinese Tartary).
- Task, *sabaq* (of books); *makhta* (m.c. and vulg. for *makdah* for *maqta'*; of carpet-weaving; also 'contract'); *taklīf* (duty).
- Tashkend, *Tāshkand*.
- Tassel, *mangūla*; *parcham* (a tassel on the neck of a spear; also a lance-pennon); *gumbul*, vulg.; *rishma* (fringe). *Vide* Tail.
- Taste, *maza*; or *ta'm* (of the palate); *mazāq* (good or bad taste).
- Tasting, *u mard-i bā salīqa-i 'st*; *khāna-yi ū bā salīqa ast* (his house is furnished in good taste); *quvva-i zā'iqā* (sense of—).
- Taste, to, *chāshnī* k.; *maza giriftan*; [but *maza dārad* (it's worth seeing; of sights)]; *ta'm dādan*; *zā'iqā* k., tr.; *sar-i zabān bi-zan bi-bīn khūb ast yā bad*; *faqaḥ maza-yi ānrā chashīd* (he merely tasted it); *ta'm-am bad ast* (I have a bad taste in my mouth); *in ta'm-i sharāb mī-dihad* (this tastes of wine. *Vide* Smack).
- Tasteful, *bā-salīqa* (of persons or things); *bā-mazāq* (of people only).
- Tasteless, *bī-maza*; *bī-ta'm*: *zā'iqā na-dārad*. *Vide* Insipid.
- Taster, *chāshnī-gīr* (a cook, etc., who tastes and sees that the food is tasty); *pīsh-khur* (to see the food is not poisoned).
- Tastily, *az ru-yi salīqa*.
- Tasty, *khush-maza* [*khush-mazagī* subs.]; *lazīz* (delicious); *khush-ta'm*.
- Tattered, *pāra pāra*; *vasla-dār* or *pur-vasla* (patched); *latta* (rag); *julumbur* (tatter-demalion); *zhinda-push* (ditto).
- Tattle, *gap* (z.) H. [bearer.
- Tattler, *vir-zan*. *Vide* Bubble, Gossip, Tale.
- Tattooing, *khāl kubīdan* (or —*kandan* or —*kūftan*).
- Taunt, *tīr u ta'na zadan*: *minnat nihādan* (to taunt with favours received). *Vide* Deride.
- Taunter, *ta'na-zan*.
- Tauntingly, *ta'na zanān*.
- Taurus, *Sawr*.
- Taut, *kashīda*; *sift*.
- Tautology, *hashv*; *takrār-i ma'nā*.
- Tavern, *shīra-khāna*; *khārābāt*² (in poetry); [*shīra-chī* "wine-seller"]; *khārābātī* (a haunter of taverns; an evil liver; also a term applied to a mystic poet). *Vide* Wine-shop.
- Tawdry, *bā zarq u barq* (used in good and bad sense).
- Tawny, *gandum-gun* (wheat-coloured, of persons); *asmar* (gen.).
- Tax, *khirāj* (on land); *bāj* (tribute); *jizya* (—capitation tax formerly paid by non-Muslims); *hālā dar Irān az Zardushtīhā jizya namī-gīrand*; *jizya pūl-i sar-i 'st ki Muslim az khārīj-i mazhab mī-gīrad*³; *māliyyāt* (gen. revenue)=*māl-i dīvān*: '*ushūr* (customs); *maḥsūl* (of land); *rusū-māt* (local dues; also fodder levied on a governor's visit; also religious or social customs); *gumruk* (customs); '*awāriz*.
- Tax-gatherer, *māliyyāt jam'-kun*; '*āmīl*; *gumruk-chī* (of customs).

¹ In Arabic also "boiled pot-herbs."² In ancient times wine was sold secretly in deserted ruins.³ Those so taxed are called *ahl-i zimma* or *zimmī*.

Tea, *chāhī*¹ *dam kun*² (make the tea); *chāhī bāyad si khaslat dāshta bāshad, lab-sūz, lab-rīz, va lab-dūz* (tea should have three qualities; it should be hot enough to burn, the cup should be brimful, and the tea so sweet that it sticks to the lips); *in chāhī khaylī ābakī ast* or *kam-rang ast* (this tea is weak); *lamsa* (a kind of good tea); *āq-par* (white-leaf''; a white China-tea).

Tea-pot, *qūrī-yi nuqra-i* (of silver).

Tea-service, *jūjan na'lbakī-yi chāhī-khurī*.

Tea-strainer, *chāhī sāf-kun*.

Teach, to, *ta'lim dādan* and *yād dādan* (gen.); [classically *āmukhtan* is "to teach" as well as "to learn"; but in mod. Pers. the latter only]; *dars dādan* or *guftan* (books only); [*dars giriştan* to learn]; *talqīn k.* (relig. matters).

Teacher, *mu'allim*: [*muta'allim* pupil]. *Vide* Master.

Teaching, *ta'lim*; *ifāda*, pl. *ifādāt* (k.) (of mullas, etc.; also colloq. for 'teach your grandmother'): *tadrīs* (k.).

Teak-tree, *sāgvān*.

Team, *dū-juft, si-juft*, etc., etc.

Tear, *ashk*; *āb-i chashm*: *ashk-i suzān* (burning tears); *khunāb* (tears of blood); *vay vāy! dukhtarhā-yi in zamān ashk-i chashm-i shān tū-yi āstīn-i shān ast* (or — *pāyāb-i*³ *shān nazdik ast* (hoity toity! now-a-days girls' tears are very near the surface); *sayl-i ashk* (flood of tears): *chāk* (rent).

Tear, to, *darīdan*; *chāk k.*; *rīz rīz k.* (—in pieces); *mutavajjih bāsh kitāb-i naw-at rā pāra na-kunī*.

Tearful, *ashk-bār*; or *giryān* (weeping); *bā-chashm-i ashk-ālūd*: *ṣūrat-ash Muḥarram ast* (he is a tearful, lugubrious person).

Tease, *angusht k.* (of people or animals); *sar bi-sar guzāsh-tan* (by word or deed); *gūsh-t-i badan-am rā na-rīz*; *jirr āvardan*: *shāna k.* (of wool); *hallājī k.* (cotton).

Teat, *sar-pistān* (also the name of a medicine); *dukma-yi pistān* (lit. the button of the breast).

Tea-things, *asbāb-i chāy-khurī*.

Technical, *istilāḥātī*; *istilāḥāt-i makḥṣūsa* (tech terms).

Technically, *istilāḥ^{an}*.

Tedious, *malāl-angīz*: *pur-tul* or *mulavval* (long).

Tediousness, *pur-tulī*.

Teem, to, *mawfur sh.*; *pur* (or *mamluv*) *az— būdan*; *vufūr dāshtan*; *injā gadā zīr-i dast u pā-yi mardum mī-āyand* (beggars swarm here).

Teeth, to, *dandān āvardan*.

Teetotum, *parparak*.

Tehran, *dar Tīhrān shāzda va⁴ shutur va shipish ziyād-a*⁵ (= in Teheran three things are found in excess all beginning with the letter *shīn*, viz. princes, camels, and lice).

Telegram, *tiligrām*; *tiligrāf*.

Telegraph, *tiligrāf-chī* (clerk): *ra'īs-i tiligrāf-khāna*⁶ (telegraph master or overseer); *sim-i tiligrāf* (telegraph wire); *khatt-i tili-grāf* (line of—). *Vide* Fallen down.

Telegraphic, *tiligrāfī*.

Telegraphically, *tiligrāf^{an}*.

Telephone, *talīfun* (Eur.).

Telescope, *dūr bīn* (gen.): *taliskūb* (Eur.); *dūr-bīn-i yak chashmī* or *dūr-bīn-i lūlā'i*. *Vide* Binoculars and Microscope.

Tell, *guftan*, rt. *gu*; *khavar k.*; *ittilā' k.*; *zīkr k.* (to tell beads on a rosary); *bi-ish-ash guftan* (vulg. I told it to him): *urā shinavānīdam* ('I told him'; rare, in m.c.). *Vide* Relate, Inform, Disclose, Say.

Tell-tale, *chughlī-kun*; *sukhun-chīn*.

Temerity, *jasārat*; *jur'at* (gen.); *tahavvur* (rashness in war).

Temper, *jirr āmadan* (to lose one's temper; *vide* Tease); *khush-mizājī*, or *mulāyamat-i mizāj*, or *nīk-khū'i* (good temper); *vide* Temperament: *jawhar* (of steel): *khaliq* = *husn-i khulq dārad* = *gāh-i az jā dar namī ravad*. *Vide* Anger.

Temper, to, *āb dādan*; or *jawhar dādan* (steel).

Temperament, *tab'*; *khuy*; *mizāj*; *tabī'at*.

Temperance, *i'tidāl* (moderation).

Temperate, *havā-yi mur'tadil* (a temperate climate).

¹ *Chāhī* for *chāy*; the leaf has a resemblance to a weed that grows in "wells" (*chāh*), hence the corruption.

² *Dam k.* "to infuse."

³ *Payab* is a stepped entrance to a *qanat*, for washing clothes.

⁴ m.c. for *shāh-zāda*. Indigent princes are common in Persia and are found even in menial employment.

⁵ *Ziyād-a* = *ziyād ast*.

⁶ In Kirman he was a Brigadier-General, though he had never been in the army.

Temperature, *daraja-yi havā* (for *daraja-yi harārāt-i havā* (of weather); *daraja-yi harārāt* (of fever).

Tempest, *tūfān*.

Tempestuous, *tufān* (also storm-beaten).

Temple, *ālash-kada* (Zardushti); *but-kada* (Hindu); *shaqqa* (of head): *ma'bad* (any place of worship); *bayt*¹ *llāh* (at Mecca); *haykal-i Sulaymān* (by Christians) and *masjid*² *l-aqṣā* (by Muslims) (Solomon's Temple).

Temporal, *dunyavī* (opp. to *ukhravī*); *fān* (opp. to *baqī*).

Temporarily, *muvaqqat*^{an}; *ijālat*^{an}.

Temporary, *muvaqqatī*: *‘āriyatī* (“borrowed,” applied to this world).

Temporize, *zamāna-sāzi k.* Vide Delay and Time-server.

Temporizer, *ibn*¹ *l-vagt*. Vide Time-server.

Tempt, *tajriba kardan*, or *āzmā'ish k.*, or *bi-mahakk zadan* (put to the test); *vasvasa* or *ighvā*^{*} *k.* (to be deceived by Satan, etc.); *varghalāndan* (ditto): *bar sar-i shawq āvardan* (incite, q.v.). Vide To Try.

Temptation, *vasvasa* (of the devil or of one's passions).

Tempter, *ighvā-kun*; *ishti'āl-dih*; *az ighvā-yi nafs bi-tāb*—(unable to resist the temptation—).

Ten, *dah*; *dah bist* (ten or twenty); *daha* or *‘ashara* (a period of ten days, sp. that of Muharram).

Tenacious, *mutamassik*.

Tenacity, *tamassuk* (*justan*) (also a bond); *isrār* (insistence); *ṣabāt* (*dāshtan*).

Tenant, *musta'jir* (lit. “hirer”; of garden or house); *ra'yyat* (of land).

Tend, *parastāri k.*; or *īmār k.* (to nurse); *chūpāni k.*, or *charānīdan*, or *shabāni k.* (to tend, flocks); *mā'il būdan bi—*, or *mayl dāshtan bi—* (incline to); *munjarr bi—būdan* (gen. for an evil tendency); *in amr munjarr bi-falāhat-i ū shud* (ended in—).

Tendency, *mayl*.

Tender, *narm*; *mulāyim*; *gusht bayat*¹ *shuda ast* (the meat has been hung and is tender); *lih shuda* (soft, tender, or boiled to rags²; of meat or of apples; also of a person beaten black and blue); *khurd-sāl* (of tender years).

Tenderness, *riqqat-i qalb*; *narm-dilī*; *rahm-dilī*: *narmī* or *mulāyamat* (of meat, etc.).

Tendon, *pay*.

Tenet, *‘aqīda*, pl. *‘aqā'id*.

Tense, *zamān*; *siḡha* (mood and tense).

Tent, *chādar*; *khīma*, pl. *khiyām*: *sarūcha* (small); *khīma u khargāh-i Shah* (Royal tent); *alā-chīq* (felt-tent or Turkoman tent); *chādar-pūsh-i qalandarī* (a small round tent; a tente d'abri); *ughrūq* (tent, camp): *qanāt*; or *tajir* (walls of—); *‘amud* (tent-pole).

Tentative, *bi-jihat-i tajriba*. [(adj.).

Tent-folk, *pilās-nishin*, or *chādar-nishin*

Tent-pole, *dīrak* (rare); *‘amūd*. Vide Mast.

Tenth, *dahum*: *dah-yak* ($\frac{1}{10}$); *‘ushr* (tenth part): *‘āshurā*^{*} (the 10th of Muharram).

Tepid, *shīr-garm*; *malūl*.

Term, vide Name, Idiom. Condition, Phrase: *va'da-yi in tamassuk* (or *qabz*) *bi-sar āmada ast* or *munqazī shuda ast*: *muddat*; or *‘arṣa* (space of time); *hadd* (limit): *havā-ash buland ast* (his terms are high); *miyān-i mā khub ast* (we are on good terms).

Terms, *mī-kh wāhad bā talab-kārān yak qarār u madār-i bi-guzārād* (he wishes to come to terms with his creditors).

Terminate, *tamām k.* or *sh.*; *khatm k.* or *sh.*; *bi-ākhir rasānīdan*; *muntahī sh.* (end in); *in maḡlab-i juzvī munjarr bi-da'va shud*.

Terminated, *muntahī*: *maḡdud* (bounded); *munjarr bi—* (led to—); *munqazī* (of time, work); *bi-anjām rasīda*.

Termination, *intihā* (end); *itmām* (completion); *inqizā* (of period). Vide End, Completion.

Terrace, *maktābī* (often the sleeping place on the roof); vide Roof; *sakku* (raised mud platform).

Terraced, *pilla pillā* (or *martaba martaba*) *karda shuda* (of a hill-side).

Terrestrial, *zamīnī*; *arzi*.

Terrible, *hawl-nāk*; *khawf-nāk*; *dahshat-nāk*; *tars-nāk*; *muhīb*.

Terrified, *mukhāvaf*; *mutavahhish*; *khawf-zada*: *tars bar dāshtan* or *hawl kh.* (to be—).

Terrify, *tarsānīdan*; or *ramanīdan*; (to scare away animals); *zahra-am rā burd=man vahshat kardam*.

Terrifying, *mukhāvif*.

Territory, *mulk*; *mamlakat*; *kishvar*; *diyār*; *khitta*; *qit'a*.

¹ *Imrūz az sarmā bayāt shudīm* “we were numbed with the cold.”

² Meat boiled to a pulp is by Persians considered excellent.

Terror, *hawł*; *vahshat*

Terse, *gall^a va dall^a ast*; *sanjīda u gunjīda*: *mukhtaṣar u muṣīd*: *mukhtaṣar-navīs ast* (a terse writer).

Terseness, *ʔjaz*.

Tertian, *tab-i nawbu* (—fever).

Test, *mihakk* (touchstone); *ʔiyār* (standard of weight, quality, etc.); *buta-yi imtiḥān* (the crucible of testing; met.). *Vide* Examination, Trial.

Test, to, *imtiḥān kardan*; *ān shakhs rā bi-mihakk-i imtiḥān zadand* (he was put to the test); *tajriba k.*; *dar maʔraz-i imtiḥān-ash dar avard* (he put him to the test). *Vide* Touchstone.

Testament, *vaṣiyyat*, pl. *vaṣāyā* (verbal will); *Tawrāt* and *ʔAhd-i ʔAlīq* (Old T.): *Injīl*; and *ʔAhd-i Jadīd* (New T.).

Testator, *muṣī*; *vaṣiyyat-kun*.

Testatrix, *muṣiya*.

Testicle, *khāya*; *tukhm*; *khushya*, dual *khush-yalayn*; *vide* Making up to; *khāya-yi chap-i ūʔst* (he is quite under his thumb; *vide* Toady).

Testified, *shahādat dāda shuda*.

Testifier, *shāhid*.

Testify, to, *shahādat dādan*; *bā sawgand ʔzhār dāshtan*.

Testimony, *gavāḥī* (rare); *shahādat*.

Testing, *tajriba*; *imtiḥān*. *Vide* Test.

Tetanus, *dahan-quṣṭak*.

Tether, *pā-band* (k.).

Text, *main* (as opposed to the marginal notes; also the centre of a carpet as opposed to the border); *naṣṣ* (of Qoran).

Text-hand, *khatt-i duruṣht*.

Textiles, *mansūjāt* (pl.); *sanāʔi-i mansūja* (textile fabrics). *Vide* Texture.

Than, *az*; *biʔn-nisba bi—* (lit. in comparison); *shumā in rā bihtar mī-dānīd ki man: man zūd-tar mī-rasam tā shumā*. *Vide* also under 'Understand.'

Thank, to, *luṭf* or *iltifāt* or *marḥamat-i shumā ziyād*¹ (thank you); *ʔzhār-i imtinān k*.

Texture, *bāft*; *qumāsh*, (but pl. *aqmisha* means "textiles").

Thank God, *Al-ḥamdʔlillāh*; *Shukr-i Khudā*.

Thanked, *mashkūr*.

Thankful, *mamnūn*; *mashkūr*; *mutashakkir*; *shākir* (to God).

Thankfulness, *bisʔār jā-yi shukr ast* (it is a cause for thankfulness).

Thankfully, *bā-imtinān*.

Thankless, *kāfir-niʔmat* (of persons); *haqq nā-shinās*, or vulg. *nā-haqq-shinās*.

Thanks, *niḥāyat-i imtinān* (or *tashakkur*) *az surkār dāram* (I am extremely obliged to you); *baʔd az khurdan shukr-i niʔmat bi-jā āvard*² (he returned thanks after eating).

Thanksgiving, *ʔzhār-i tashakkur bi-Khudā*.

That, *human* pron. (that very); *ki* (conj.): *ān-qadr* (that much); *ān* (pronoun); *ān-chi* (that which); *tāki*; or *tā*; or *ḥatta* (in order that); *yaʔni* (that is to say).

Thatch, *kappar* (k.) (a thatched hut or the thatch for a roof); *chub-push*; *saq-i chūb-pūsh-am kharāb shuda*, *nay-i naw mī-khūpāhad* (the roof of my stall requires thatching); *kāh-pūsh*; *nay-bandī k*. (to make the preliminary frame of bamboos).

Thaw, (subs.), *yakh-āb*.

Thaw, to, *yakh āb mī-shavad*.

Theatre, *tiyātar* (Eur.); *tamāsha-khāna*: *taʔziya-khāna* (for the Muḥarram representations); *tashrīh-khāna* (in hospital).

Thee, *bi-at* (to thee); *turā* (dat. and acc.).

Theft, *duzdī*; *sirqat* (for *sariqa*, etc.); *shayʔ-i masrūqa* (the thing stolen); *ganda-duzdī* (petty—).

Theirs, *mal-i shān*.

Theism, *ʔitiqād bi-Khudā*; *ʔitiqād bi-vaḥ-dāniyyat-i Khudā*.

Theme, *mawzuʔ*.

Then, *pas*; *baʔd az ān*; *dīgar*; *an-gāh*. *Vide* Reason, Immediately.

Thence, *az ānjā* (from that place or from that cause); *az an zamān* (from that time).

Thenceforth, *az an bi-baʔd*.

Theologian, *lāhūt* (Christian); *mutakallim* (Muslim).

Theology, *ʔilm-i lāhūt* (Christian term for scholastic theology); *ʔilm-i kalam* (Muslim term).

Theorist, *ʔālim i bī ʔamal* (also applied to a mulla who preaches but does not practise).

¹ Lit. "Your kindness is great"; (not "more").

² By saying *Al-ḥamdʔlillāh rabbiʔl-ʔalāmīn*, or *Khudā ziyād kunad in niʔmat rā*, or *Ilāhī shukr*: said by both Muslims and Zardushtis. The latter have a special prayer in Zend, half of which ought to be repeated before, and half after, eating; but this prayer is now only used when a *Mūʔbid* is present. This priest has to preserve a strict silence during eating. Should it be necessary for him to indicate a want he makes a noise behind his closed lips.

Theory, 'ilm va 'amal (theory and practice); *qiyās*.

Theosophy, *taṣavvuf*.

There, *dih*, *bi-guzār u bi-raw* (there! leave it and go); *ān ast raḥīq-hā-yat mī-āyand* (there are your friends coming); *in ast an* (there it is); *injā anjā*; or *tak tak* (here and there).

Therefore, *az in sabab* (or *jihat*); *li-haza*: *li-zālik*¹: *binā-bar-in*; *li-zā* (for *li-hāza*): *pas*.

Thermometer, *mizān*² 'l-*ḥararat*.

Thesis, *mawzu'*-i *bahs*.

They, *ānhā*: *ishān*: *kasān-i ki* or *ānhā-i ki* (they who).

Thibet, *Tibbat*.

Thin, *sift* (*k.*) (only of syrup); *ghalīz* (*k.*) (of syrup, milk, etc.); *kāghaz-i kuluft mī-khūwāhīd yā nāzūk*²?; *zakhīm* (of books); *gunda* (of paper, books, planks; people).

Thicken, to, *qavām āvurdan* (syrup).

Thick-headed, *sundula* (ox-like); *ghabī*; *khar-maghz*; *khul-damang* (as of villagers); *dabang* (cracked).

Thickness, *kulufti* (gen.); *sitabrī* (of man, planks, trees); *zakhāmat* (of planks and books); *hajm* (of books); *ghalāzat* (of liquids); *sifti* or *qavām* (syrup). *Vide* Same.

Thicket, *nazdik-i ham nishānda* (of trees, etc.); *quṭūr* (of man, rope, etc.); *chārgusha* (of men).

Thief, *duzd*; *sāriq*: *pāshna burīda* (now used of any thief); *duzdgīr* (thief-catcher); *dast-kaj* (petty thief; of servants).

Thigh, *rān*. *Vide* Bullocks.

Thimble, *angushtāna*.

Thin, *lāghir* (emaciated); *nāzūk* or *tanuk* (of paper, cloth); *bārik* (slender, of people; thin of planks, fine of needles, etc.); *ābakī* (weak, of tea, soup, and milk); *raqīq* (of syrups, etc.); *subuk* (opp. to *sangīn*; of tea and coffee only); *parda-yi nāzūk* (a thin layer). *Vide* Dilute, Weak.

Thine, *māl-i tu*: *az ān-i tu*.

Thing, *chīz*; *shay*, pl. *ashyā'*: *yak-i 'st* (it's the same thing): *amr-i 'st* 'alāhida, or *maṭlab-i digar-i 'st* (it's another thing).

Think, to, *guftan* (i.e. to say to oneself); *bi-nazd-i man* (or *bi-nāzaram*) *mī-rasad ki*—(I think that—); *gūyā in tawr na-bāshad*

(I don't think so); *khaylī dīr dast-gīr-at shud* (you have thought of this too late); *bi-ghawr raftan* (to reflect); *pindāshstan*; or *dānistān* (deem). *Vide* Imagine, Expect.

Thinking, *tāsavvur* (*k.*); *ḥarf hamchi āmad guftam* (I spoke without thinking; heedlessly).

Thinness, *bārikī*; *nāzūkī*: *lāghirī* (leanness); *riqqat* (of liquids); *ābakī būdan* (ditto). *Vide* Thin.

Third, *sivvum* or *siyum*: *ṣālīs*: *si-yak* and *suls* (a third; a third part).

Thirdly, *sivvumīn*; *sālīs*^{an}.

Thirst, *tishnagī*, vulg. *tashnagī* (*d.*); 'atash (*d.*); *raf'-i tishnagī k.* (to quench thirst).

Thirsty, *tishna*, vulg. *tashna*: 'atshān.

Thirteen, *sizda*: *hīch*, or *ziyāda*.³

Thirteenth, *sizdahum*. third].

Thirtieth, *siyyum* (سیم); [but *siyum* (سیم)]

Thirty, *sī*; [*sī-sad* three hundred].

This, *in*: *hamīn* (this very; the same).

Thistle, *khār-i shutur* (thistle?).

Thomas, *Tumā*.

Thong, *tasma*.

Thorn, *khār*; *khār-band* (hedge of thorns); *khār-bun* (a thorn-bush).

Thorny, *khār-dār*; *pur khas u khār*.

Thorough, *tamām*; *sar-ā-sar*; *sar tā sar*: *mukammil*.

Thoroughbred, *aṣīl* or *naḥīb* (of horses).

Thou, *khud-i tu*, or *tu khud*; *tu chī ḥarf-i 'st mī-zanī* (what the devil are you talking about?); *tu va kāravān zadan?* (what! thou attack a caravan?).

Though, *agarchi*; *va-law ānki*; *va-law*; *harchand ki*; *bā-vujūd-i ki*.

Thought, *khayāl*, pl. *khayālāt*; *dar in kār hīch fikr namī-kunand* (they are careless in this); *zan khayāl-i ū rā fahmīda javāb dād*, "Balī"—Prof. S. T. (the woman read his thought and answered "Yes"); *in mas'ala khaylī āb-mī-gīrad* (this matter requires much thought). *Vide* Fancy.

Thoughtful, *pur-fikr*; *andīsha-nāk*; *ad muta-jakkir* (anxious).

Thoughtless, *bī-fikr*; *bī-khayāl*.

Thousand, *hazār*; *hazār hazār* or *hazarān* or *hazār-hā* (thousands of—).

Thrash, Thresh, *kharkan kūbīlan* (grain). *Vide* Beat.

¹ لَدَى and لِهَذَا.

² Bārik "fine" of thread, etc.

³ It is unlucky to say thirteen; hence these substitutes.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Tied, *basta*; *ma'qūd* (rare).

Tier, *tabaqa*.

Tiff. *Vide* Coolness.

Tiflis, *Tiflīs*.

Tiger, *babr*.¹

Tight, *tang* (also narrow, of clothes = too tight): *sift* (vulg.); or *sakht* (of knots, etc.; also tight-fisted); *chust* (of clothes, tightly fitting); *bā sardārī bi-badan dukhta* (with tight-fitting frock-coat).

Tighten, to, *sift k.* (of ropes, girths); *tang k.*

Tightness, *tangī*; *sifti*: *zīq* (of condition; i.e. of money, food, etc.); *az nā-khushī-yi tab-i larza bi-zīq uftāda am*.

Tight-rope. *Vide* Dancer.

Tigris, *Dajla* or *Dijla*. *Vide* Euphrates.

Tile, *kashī* (coloured and glazed; also glazed earthenware); *kāshī-kārī* (tile-work); *kapar* (for old Per. *chapar*) (for roofing).

Till. *Vide* Cash-box.

Till, to, *zar k.* *Vide* Cultivate and Plough.

Tiller, *jallāh* (of soil; *vide* Cultivation).

Tilling, *jalāhat* (of the ground).

Timber, *tana-yi darakht* (trunk of tree); *chūb*.

Timber, *takhta va tīr az kujā paydā kunīm?*; [but *tīr u takhta*, a cook's rolling-pin and board].

Time, *vaqt*, pl. *awqāt*: *zamānā* ('Time'); *'ahd*; or *zamān*; or *'asr* (epoch); *sā'at* (of the clock); *shabāb* (or *javānī*) *vaqt-i ta'līm giriftan ast*: *hīch fursat namī-kunam ki khidmat-i sarkār sharaf-yāb shavam* (I shant't have time to call); *tul-i na-dārad* (it will take no time); *ziyāda bar in majāl-i guft u gū nist* (there is no time or opportunity to talk more of this); *zamān-i māzī* or *guzashla* (past time); *zamān-i hāl* or *in vaqt* (present time); *muqārīn-i in hāl* (about this time); *vaqt muqlaza-yi ān na-būd ki tufang bi-zanad* (it was not the right time for him to fire); *fursat-i ān na-shud ki* (he had'nt time to fire); *vaqt-i ki* or *hīn-i ki* (at the time when); *muddat* (gen. a long time); *'arsa* (space of time); *qadr-i* (a short time); *zamān-i qalīl* (ditto); *bar vaqt* or *bi-mawqi* (opportunately); *bi-gāh* or *bi-mawqi* (inopportunately); *bi-murur i ayyām* (in the course of time); *ghaybat-i kubrā karda rd* (you've been away a long time); *dah panj tā, panjāh* (= ten times five is fifty).

Timely, *bā-maḥall*; *bi-sar-i mawqi*.

Time-server, *zamāna-sāz*; *ibn'l-vaqt*. *Vide* Flattery and Temporise.

Timid, *khargush khaylī tarsu ast*.

Timidity, *vahshat*.

Timorous, *kam-zahra*.

Timothy, *Tamtahī*.

Tin, *in qutī-yi halabī 'st*: *yak halabī-yi naft-i* (a tin of kerosene); *halabī-bur* (tin-opener).

Tin, to, *qal' k.* (to tin brass or copper).

Tincture, *'araq* (diluted with *jawhar* or essence); *sibgh* (chem., of colour only).

Tinder, *purz* (for steel); *āgira* (anything to start a blaze); *qaw* (touch-wood or fungus).

Tin-foil, *varāqa-yi qal'*.

Tinge, *in bā qirmiz tah-rang shuda ast* or *tah-rang-i dārad*.

Tingle, *jil-jil k.* (of fingers); *ding sh.* (deafened by loud sound; of the ears).

Tinkle, *jiring k.*; *jing jing k.*

Tinsel, *kāghaz-i zar-varaq*; *jaqat zarq u barq dārad*, *chiz-i nist*: *badal* (also = counterfeited).

Tiny, *bisyar rīza*.

Tip, *sar*; or *nuk* (point): *shagirdān* (a 'tip' to an under-workman that has made an article for a customer of his master); *an'ām*, for *in'ām* (to servants); *nāz-i shašt* (to gamekeepers when the Shah makes a good shot); *dast-muzd* (to waiters). *Vide* Generosity, Perquisite and Fee.

Tip-cat, *chalak-musa* (for *chalak musta*).

Tip-toe, *sar-panja raftan*.

Tirade, *silsila-yi hajv jumhānīdan*.

Tire, *halqa* (of wheel).

Tired, *kufta*; *bi-kullī khasta-am*: *az in jur ta'am sīr shudam*, *jūr-i dīgar bi-dih* (I'm tired of this dish, give me a change); *malūl* (in mind); *az in kār ḥawṣala-am sar raft* (I'm tired of this work); *az in زندagi tang shudam* or *'ājiz shudam*.

Tiredness, *kūftagī*; *khastagī*: *sīrī*.

Tire-woman, *mashshāta* (not a private servant).

Tithe, *dah-yak* or *'ushur* (paid to Government); *khums* (a fifth of treasure-trove supposed to be paid to the *bayt' l-māl*): *zakāt* (2½ per cent. on gold, silver, merchandise camels, horses, etc., paid to the *bayt' l-māl*).

Titillate, *khār khār k.* (as by putting a feather in the nose or ear). *Vide* Tickle.

Title, *laqab*, pl. *alqāb*: *khitāb* (mode of

¹ In India *babr* is "lion."

address, etc.): *mardum ūrā ḥakīm khilāb mī-kunand* (he is addressed as *hakīm*): *ism* (of book); [*mansab*, rank]; *dar Irān laqab va mansab az chuqundur arzāntar ast*.
 Titled, *mulaqqab*: *mukhāḥab* (styled, addressed).
 Title-page, *lawh*; 'unvān.
 Titter, *khanda-yi tu-qupī k*.
 Tittle, *yak shusha*¹; *yak nuqla*; *yak sar-i nū*.
 Titular, *laqab*^{an}; *ism*^{an}.
 To, *bi—*; *tā*; *ila*.
 Toadstool, *chatr-i mār*.
 Toady, *kāsa-lis*; *khāya-bardār*, vulg. *Vide* Flatterer.
 Toast, *nān i birishta*.
 Toast, *to*, *tos k*. (Eur.): *vide* Health: *surkh k*. (of bread).
 Tobacco, *tambākū* (for *qaliyān*); *tutun* (for cigarette or *chupug*); *tambāku namī-kasham* ("I don't smoke at all"; but *qaliyān namī-kasham* "I don't smoke *qaliyāns*"); *barg-i tambāk* (—leaf).
 Tobacco-pouch, *kīsa-yi iambāk*.
 To-day, *imruz*; *al-yawm*.
 Toe, *angusht-i pā*; *angusht*; *shast-i pā* or *angusht-i nar* (big toe): *nuk* (of shoe).
 Toe, *to*, *līpā zadan* (to toe, school-boy fashion). *Vide* Kick.
 Together, *bā-ham*; *bi-ham*; *ham-rāh*; *bi-ittifāq*: *bi-inzīmām-i—*(in addition to—).
 Toil, *mihnat*; *mashaqqat*; *zaḥmat*; *ranj* (all with *kashidan* or *burdan*).
 Toilet, *zinat k*.
 Token, *nishān*; 'alāmāt.
 Tolerable, *mutavassit*; or *miyāna*; or *nakhub na bad* (moderate); *qābil-i taḥammul* (bearable).
 Tolerant, *bi-ta'aṣṣub* (in relig.): *taḥammul-kun* (bearable q.v.); *taḥammul-shaw* vulg. for *taḥammul-kun*.
 Toleration, *nā-mula'aṣṣibī*; *bi-ta'aṣṣubī*: *taḥammul*.
 Toll, *haqq*² 'l-mūrur (for passengers); *rāh-dārī* (on animals or goods for sale).
 Tomato, *bādinjān-i farangī*.
 Tomb,³ *qabr*, pl. *qubur* (gen.); *mazār* (of a holy person); *maqbara* (of personages; also a grave-yard); *turbat* (for Imams); *zariḥ* (lit. railing round); *imām-zāda* (grave,

and building and place where the descendant of *Imām* is buried).
 Tomb-stone, *sang-i rū-yi qabr*; *sang-i lahd*.
 To-morrow, *ṣabāḥ* (prop. morning, dawn); *jardā hargiz namī-āyad* (to-morrow never comes); *chirā! tā jardā durust mī-kunam* (certainly! you shall have by to-morrow); *pas-jardā* (day-after-to-morrow); *pas-tar jardā* (the day after the day-after-to-morrow; the fourth day).
 Tone, *āvāz*.
 Tom-tom. *Vide* Tambourine.
 Tongs, *ambur*: *qand-gīr* (for sugar); *gaz* (blacksmith's tongs or scissors); [*gaz giriftan* "to pinch"]; *gul-gīr* ("snuffers").
 Tongue, *zabān*; *lisān* (also used met.; but pl. *alsina* only met.); *vide* Language; *mī-tarsam vaqt-i murāfa'a zabān-am bi-gīrad*³ (I'm afraid that at the trial my tongue will fail me): *bi-tu hich dakhli na-dārad*, *tu hich na-gū* (it's nothing to do with you; just hold your tongue); *zabān yārī namī-dād ki javāb bi-diham*—Prof. S. T'. (my tongue was tied; refused to help me); *khafa shaw* (hold your tongue, shut up); *zabān-ash shul ast* (he can't hold his tongue, he has no reticence, he can't keep a secret; also he talks filth); *sar-i zabān-am ast*, or *nuk-i zabān-am ast* (it's on the tip of my tongue); *saq-i dahan-ash siyāh ast* (he is a true prophet of evil; has an evil-omened tongue; a malignant person whose curses prevail).
 To-night, *imshab*.
 Tonsils, *lawzatayn* (dual).
 Too, *ziyāda* (too much); *ayz*^{an} (ditto); *ham* and *niz* (also).
 Tool, *āla* or *ālat* (but latter generally "penis"; *ba ālat-i dīgarān jimā' kardan lazzat-i na-dārad*—Prov.); *ālāt* or *asbāb* (tools); *awzār* (also "loads"): *ālāt-i 'st dar dast-i dīgarān* (he's a mere tool).
 Tooth, *dandān*; *dandān-i āsiyā* (grinder); *dandān-i pīsh-i dahan* (front tooth); *nīsh* (eye teeth; also fangs); *dandān-i shīr* (milk tooth); *dandān-i aql* (wisdom tooth); *dandān-i marvārīdī* or *sadafi* (small pearly teeth); *dandān-i takhta sangī* ("tomb-stones"): *dandān-i gurāzī* (prominent

¹ *Shusha* is that part of an abbreviated letter that supports the dot or dots.

² After the burial of a relative or friend, better-class Persians, during prayer, often bury the tips of the fingers of the right hand in the earth; on visiting a grave they place the tips of the fingers on the grave.

³ Note Intr. use of *giri/tan*.

- teeth, tusks); *gāzū* (a person with prominent teeth); *dandan-ash kirm khurda ast* (he has a decayed tooth; *vide* Decay); *dandāna* (of saw; cogwheel); *dandān-i masnū'i* or *'āriya* (false teeth); *misvāk k.* (to brush the teeth); *misvāk* (tooth-brush); *dard-i dandān* (toothache); *dandān kandan* (to extract teeth); *dandān-i tufūliyyat* (*dar* or *bar āvardan*) (said of a dotard). *Vide* Teeth, Artificial.
- Tooth-pick, *khilāl*¹ (*k.*).
- Tooth-powder, *gardak-i dandān*; *ghasul*.
- Top, *sar*: *qulla* (of hill): *awj* (zenith); *farg* (top of the head): *firfira* (*gardānidan*) (the toy). *Vide* Tip.
- Topaz, *zabarjad*.
- Top-heavy, *sar-sangīn*.
- Topic, *mawzū'*; *mas'ala*.
- Topical, *mahallī*.
- Top-knot, *kākul* (on a head otherwise clean shaven; also of birds). *Vide* Hair.
- Topsy-turvy, *zir u ru*; *zīr u zabr*; *zir u bālā*: *tak u bālā*: *tār u mār* (of a room; also dispersed of the enemy, etc.).
- Torch, *bi-rūshnā'i-yi mash'al safar kardīm*.
- Torch-bearer, *mash'al-chī*.²
- Torment, *'azāb* (*dādan*); *ta' zīb* (*k.*).
- Tormented, *mu'azzab*.
- Tormentor, *'azāb kunanda*.
- Torn, to be, *pāra shudan*; *hama-ash tika pāra ast* (it's all in rags).
- Torn, *darīda*; *pāra shuda*; *chāk*.
- Torpedo, *mushak-i daryā*.³
- Torpid, *bī-hiss*.
- Torpor, *bī-hiss*.
- Torrent, *saylāb*; *urā bi-bād-i fūhsh u dush-nām girift* (he covered him with a torrent of abuse) = *hay fūhsh bud ki az dahan-ash bīrūn mī-āmad*.
- Torrid zone, *mintaga-yi hārā*.
- Tortoise, *kāsa-pusht*; *lāk-pusht*; *sang-pusht*.
- Torture, to, *shikanja k.*
- Toss, *bi-sabab-i talātum-i amvāj kashī pāyīn*: *u bālā mī-shud*: *bi-havā andākhtan* (in the air).
- Total, *jumla*: *yagūn* (local); *jam'-i kull* or *mizān-i kull* (grand total).
- Totality, *hamagī*: *jumlagī*; *kullī*; *kulliyya*; *qātibā-yi nās* (the whole of mankind).
- Totally, *sar tā pā*; *tamām^{an}*; *bi-kullī*: *bi 'l-*
- marra* (completely; prop. in Ar. at one stroke).
- Totter, to, *tazalzul k.*; *mutazalzil shudan*; *larzidan*; *jumbish kh.*
- Tottering, *mutazalzil*.
- Touch, *angusht-i khud rā bi-in bi-zanīd* or *bi-guzārīd* (to put the finger on); *dast ma-zan* (don't touch); *jism-am bā jism-ash mass kard*: *kār madār* (don't touch this; don't meddle with this).
- Touch-stone, *mihakk* or *sang-i mihakk* (for gold or silver); *urā bāyad bi-mihakk bi-zanīm* (we must put him to the test). *Vide* Test, Tempt, Examine.
- Touch-wood, *qū* and *qaw T*.
- Tough, *sakht* (of meat, etc.): *sakht-jān* (of animals); *nāshikan* (not easily broken).
- Tour, *sayr k.* (for pleasure); *buluk-gardī k.* (of a governor, etc., in his district). [In India *dawra k.*].
- Tourist, *sayyāh*.
- Tourniquet, *shiryān-band*.
- Tout, *dallāl*.
- Tow, *katān-i Hindī*.
- Tow, to, *galas k.* (of one ship by another).
- Towards, *taraf*; *suy*; *samt*; *jānīb*: *dar haqq-i ham-digar* (towards each other).
- Towel, *lung* (loin towel or apron, gen. red; worn in the *hammām* and also by barbers, butchers, and coffee-men or *qahva-chīs*); *hawla* (for face and hands); *āb-chīn* (large bath-towel); *qatīfa* (any large towel or sheet).
- Tower, *dakhma* (Zardushti 'tower of science'); *burj*, pl. *buruj*.
- Town, *shahr*; *balda*, pl. *bilād*.
- Town-crier, *jār-chī* (mod.); *munādī* (old).
- Townsmen, *shahrī*; *ahl-i shahr*.
- Toy, *bāzicha*; *lu'bat* (gen. doll, q.v.); *asbāb-i bāzicha* (toys).
- Toy, to, *bāzī kardan bā*—.
- Trace, to, *garda z.* (by means of a perforated outline). *Vide* Track.
- Traces, *aṣar*, pl. *āṣār*; *maṣqud^u* 'l-aṣar³ adj. (all traces lost).
- Track, *radd-i pā*.
- Track, to, *surāgh k.* (to trace up by enquiry); *radd-i pā bar dāshtan* (track foot-prints); *pay burdan*; *tā dam-i dar duzd rā pay burdam*, *pay-ash qat'* (or gum) *shud*

¹ "As thin as a tooth-pick" is a common expression in India and Persia.

² *Mash'al-chī* in India is a servant who looks after lamps in a house; and also amongst the English in India a "dish-washer."

³ *'Angā-yi ma'lūm* 'l-ism *ma'dum* 'l-aṣar, or *mawjūd* 'l-ism *ma'dum* 'l-jism. *Vide* Fabulous.

- (I tracked him to the gate and there his tracks were lost).
- Tracker, *pay-bar*; *radd-zan*.
- Tract, *qit'a* (of land); *risālu* (a small book); [*kitāb-cha*, a small account-book].
- Trade, *bāzār kāsid* (or *sust* or *sard* or *uflāda*) *ast* (trade is bad). *Vide* Profession.
- Trade, to, *tiyarat k.*; *mu'āmalat k.*; *dar Bamba'i bāzār-i tiyarat garm ast*.
- Trader, *tājir*, pl. *tujjār*.
- Tradition, *riwāyat*; *ḥadīṣ*, pl. *aḥādīṣ* (of the Prophet).
- Traditioner, *muhaddīṣ*.
- Traffic, *āmad u shud*; *'ubūr u murūr*: *vaqt-i taraddud tamām shud, va dukān-hā rā bastand*—Prof. S. T. (the streets became empty of traffic and the shops were closed). *Vide* Trade.
- Tragacanth, *katīrā*.
- Tragedy, *trājidī* (Eur.); *ta'ziya* (religious); [*shabīh dar āvardan* to perform a play]; *musibat* (misfortune).
- Tragic, *dil-figār*.
- Trail, *radd*; *aṣar*: *bu bar dāshtan* (to follow a scent).
- Train, subs., *daman* (skirt): *khatt* (of gunpowder); *qitār-i kāliska-yi bukhārī* (railway); *kushta* (a dead bird, etc., given to a hawk as a 'train' to enter it); *bāsh-qanāt T.* (a live bird given into the claws of a hawk as a 'train'); *mākh-band* (a 'train' tied to a peg); *dast-par* (a bagged bird released by hand as a train for a hawk); *dakl u bulī*, or *marj u bulī* (any 'train' for hawk or hound).
- Train, to, *rasānīdan* (hawks); *tarbiyat k.* or *ta'līm k.* or *d.* (gen.); *sawghān k.* (of horses for racing).
- Trained, *dast-āmūz* (by hand; of birds, etc.); *sawghān giriṣta* (of horses for a race).
- Trainer, *sawghān-gīr*; or *muzammir* (of horses); *ra'iz* (ditto).
- Trait, *yak*: *az khaṣā'il-i pasandīda-yi ahl-i Irān in ast ki raghat-i tāmm bi-gul u bāghistān dārānd* (one of the nice traits in the Persian character is a love of flowers).
- Traitor, *namak bi-ḥarām*; *khā'in*. *Vide* Treacherous.
- Trajectory, *kamān (raftan)*. [grant.
- Tramp, *dar bi-dar*. *Vide* Vagabond, Va-
- Trample on, *pāymāl k.*; *laḡad-māl k.* (to mix or press with the feet).
- Tramway, *trāmway*.
- Trance, *khalsa* (relig.).
- Tranquil, *ārām* (adj. and subs.): *āsūda-khātir* (in mind): *amn* subs. and adj. (of country).
- Tranquillity, *ārāmī*; *khāmūshī*: *amniyyat* or *amn* (of country).
- Transact, *ishān ānjū shughl-i mukhtaliḡ dārānd* (they transact much business there; also they have many things to do); *ū dar pardākhtan-i kār-i tiyaratī'st* (he's transacting business); *ratq u fatq-i umūr k.* (to transact public business).
- Transcendental, *ba'id^u-t-asavvur*.
- Transfer, to, *in mablagh rā az hisāb-i man vaz' kun va bi-kharj-i hisāb-i ū bi-yāvar* (transfer this from my account to his); *ū az Kirmān ma'zūl va bi-Shīrūz ma'mūr shuda ast: rahn-i khāna rā bi-kas-i digar muntaqil kard va pūl-i khud rā girift*. *Vide* Remove and Entrust.
- Transferable, *havāla-shaw*.
- Transfiguration, *tajallī* (relig.).
- Transfix, *bar jā khushk mānd* (he was transfixed by fear); *bā nuk-i shamshīr bi-dīvār ūrā dūkhtam* (I pinned him to the wall with my sword); *chunān nayza bar sina-ash zad ki az pusht bi-dar kard*.
- Transformation, *maskh* (of men only, into a lower form; but in Ar. of animals also); *taghyīr-i shakl*; *naskh* (transmigration after death). *Vide* Transmigration.
- Transformed, *mubaddal*; *taghyīr-i shakl paydā kard*; *mamsukh*.
- Transgress, Transgression, *mā az hukm-i Khudā tajāvuz karda im*; *vide* Sin, Fault, and Disobey; *tajāvuz* (passing beyond).
- Transgressing, *mujāviz* (or *mutajāviz*) *az*—.
- Transgressor, *gunāh-kār*; *taqsīr-kār*.
- Transient, *nā-pāyadār* (of world); *fānī*; *fanā-pazīr*; *sarī^u 'z-zavāl*. *Vide* Transitory.
- Transit, *haml u naql* (of goods); *'ubur* (astr.); *haqq-i murūr* (—duty).
- Transitive, *mula'addī* (gram.).
- Transitory, *'aysh-i jahān i'tibār-i bi-ash nīst*; *sāya-yi ravān* (fleeting shadow); *panj-rūza* (= short-lived). *Vide* Transient.
- Translation, *tarjuma*.
- Translate, to, *tarjuma k.* (translate); *tarjuma'nī k.* (interpret); *ma'nī k.* (to give the meaning); *in rā bi-Fārsī tarjuma kun* or *—dar ār*. *Vide* Interpret.
- Translator, *mutarjim*: *tarjumān* P. and *dilmāj* T. (interpreter). *Vide* Interpret.
- Transmigration, *tanāsukh*; *tanāsukhī*, pl. *tanāsukhiyya* (one who believes in the doctrine). *Vide* Transformation.

- Transmitting, *irsāl* or *infāz* (*dāshstan* or *kardan*) (of things); *iblāgh* k. (of a message). *Vide* Send.
- Transmutation, *kimiyā-garī* (of metals into gold).
- Transparent, *shaffāf*.
- Transparentness, *shāffāfi*.
- Transoxiana, *mā varā¹ 'n-Nahr* (lit. "what is beyond the river").
- Transpire, to, *buruz* k.; *fash* sh.; *bar mala* sh. (of a secret).
- Transplanted, *nihālī*.
- Transport, to, *naql* or *haml kardan* (of things); *tard* k. (to expel from the district; of persons); *ikhrāj* k. (gen.); *urā bi-vilāyat-i dīgar bi-jihāt-i ḥabs-i abadī firistādand* or *urā bi-Nusrat-ābād firistādand* [Nusratabad¹ is a penal fort in the desert, between Sistan and Kirman; it was originally built as a connecting link between Bam and Sistan. Even a Baluch cannot escape and cross the desert without a camel]. *Vide* Expel.
- Trap, *tala* (gin, etc., for animals); *dam* (snare); *tūr* (net).
- Trap-door, *darīcha*.
- Trapper, *sayyād*; *shikār-chī*.
- Travail, *dard-i zih* (of child-birth).
- Travel, *saḡar* k.; *siyāhat* k.; *vagt-i ki ruz rā dar injā dīda and shab-ash rā du shabāna-rūz rāh tay karda piyāda bi-fulān jā rafta ast*—Prof. S. T. (=he used to walk in a single night the journey of 48 hours); *sayr u saḡar* k. (travel for pleasure). *Vide* Pass.
- Traveller, *musāfir* (any person on a journey); *sayyāh* (a traveller for pleasure, etc.); *daryā-navard* (by sea); *ham-saḡar* (fellow-traveller).
- Travelling, *musāḡarat* (k.); *siyāhat* (k.).
- Travels, *saḡar-nāma*; or *siyāhat-nama* (book of).
- Traverse, to, *urīb guzāshstan*, tr. (lay across); *az—'ubūr* k., intr. (cross through).
- Tray, *sinī* or *majma'a* (round copper tray); *khvāncha* (large, wooden, gen. oblong); *qahva-sinī* (any salver or small tray).
- Treacherous, *khīyānat-kār* or *khā²in* (gen.; also embezzler); *ghaddār* to State or Sovereign); *namak bi-ḥarām* or *namak nā-shīnās* (of subjects or servants).
- Treachery, *namak bi-ḥarāmī*; *khīyānat*: *ghadr* (of mutiny).
- Treacle, *shīra-yi qand-i siyāh*.
- Tread, to, *qadam guzāshstan*; *chunān āhista rāh mī-ravad ki sadā-yi pā-yash rā namī-shīnāvam²*; *pā-māl* k. (trample under foot).
- Treason, *chūn u chirā dar kār-i Shāh kardan khīyānat ast* (it is treason to affirm that the Shah is controlled by checks).
- Treasure, *khizāna* (ordinary; not as much as *ganj*); *khazīna* (also a tank in the *hawz* of a *hammām*; *vide* Stomach); *dar muqābil-i in vil-kharjī-hā ganj-i Qārūn ham vafā namī-kunad*—Prof. S. T. (the wealth of Korah even would not have borne such extravagances); *dafina* (buried).
- Treasurer, *khazānchī*; *khazīna dār*.
- Treasury, *khazīna*; *khizāna-yi 'āmira* (Royal); *bayt² 'l-māl* (the public Muslim treasury; religious).
- Treat, to, *'ilāj* k. (med.; *vide* Treatment); *birādarāna bā man pīsh āmad*; *sulūk* k. *bā—*; *vide* Behave.
- Treatise, *risāla*.
- Treatment, *mudāvāt* and *mu'ālaja* (k.) (of disease); *sulūk*; or *raftar* (behaviour with).
- Treaty, *ṣulh-nāma*; *muṣālaha-nāma*; *'ahd-nāma* (the document); *mu'āhada* k. (to make a treaty).
- Trebizonde, *Tirābizun*.
- Treble, *si-guna*; *si-barābar*; *si-chand*; *si-muqābil*.
- Tree, *darakht*; *shajar*, pl. *ashjār*; *nihāl* or *nawcha* (sapling); *shajara* (genealogical).
- Trefoil. *Vide* Lucerne.
- Trellis, *shabaka*, Ar. (lit. net); *dār-bast* (for vines).
- Tremble, *larzīdan*; *takān kh.* (gen.).
- Trembling, subs., *larzish* or *larza*; *ra'sha*; *tazalzul*; *bi-tazalzul uftādan*: *mutazalzil*, part.
- Tremor, *ra'sha*; *iztirāb* (of heart).
- Tremulously, *larzān larzān*.
- Trench, *khandaq*.
- Trencher, *khandaq-sāz* (man): *dawrī-yi chubī* (dish) and *bushqāb-i chubī* (smaller).
- Trepidation, *iztirāb*; *khāshyat* (fear, q.v.).
- Trespass, to, *tajāvūz kardan* (go beyond); *takhalluf kardan* (violate a law); *bī izn dākhl shudan* (in a place).
- Trial, *imrūz murāfa'a-yi ū pīsh khvāhad*

¹ From Teheran, prisoners are sent to Ardabil.

² Or *shunīda namī-shavad* = "cannot be heard"; note this meaning of the Passive.

- shud*, or *ruju' bi-murāḡa'a-yi ū khwāhad shud*; *imrūz bi-jihat-i qall-i fulān istintāq mā-shavad*¹; *az būta-yi imtiḡān vujūd-ash kāmīl-i'yār bar āmad* (the novice came through the trial). *Vide* Proof, Examination.
- Triangle, *si-gusha*; *musallas*.
- Triangular, *si-gusha-dār*; vulg. for *si-gusha'i*; *musallasī*.
- Tribe, *qawm*, pl. *aqwām*; *qabīla*, pl. *qabā'il* (large) *il*, pl. *ilāt* and *iliyāt* (nomad tribes), *bādiya-nishīn* and *chadar-nishīn* (ditto); *lā'ifa* (a body); *sibt*, pl. *asbāt* (family or sept); *duvāzda asbāt* the twelve tribes of Israel).
- Tribunal, *mahkama*; *dīvān*.
- Tributary, *ahl-i zimmat* or *zimmī*, and *jizya-dih* (non-Muslims paying a capitation tax); *bāj-dih* or *bāj u khirāj guzār* (of a state); *māya-dih* or *shākha* or *shu'ba* (of river).
- Tribute, *bāj* (d.): *khirāj* (d.). *Vide* Tax.
- Trick, *gul* (z.); *rang* (z.); *dulāb-bāzī* (dar āvardan). *Vide* Character.
- Trick, to, *kalak zadan*; *gūl z.*; *chi kūk u kalak bi-ham bastī* (what new trick have you done?); *ū shīra bi-sar-ash mālida bi-rāh-i ghalaḡī burd = naqsh-i zad va ū rā bi-rāh-i dīgar burd* (he tricked him and took him by a wrong route); *bi-yā rang u rishḡa-i bi-rizīm ūrā ma'zūl kunīm: ū barāy-i man bāzī dar āvard* (he played a trick on me). *Vide* Deceive, Deceit, and Artifice.
- Trickery, *kūk u kalak*: *makr*; *rūbāh-bāzī*.
- Trickle, *chakīdan* or *ckikka k.* (also to drip).
- Tricky, *pur-hiyāl*; *makkār*.
- Trifle, to, *marā na-sāz*² (don't make a fool of me).
- Trigger, *masha*; *shayḡānak*; *pāshna*.
- Trilateral, *sulāsī*.
- Trim, to, *islāh k.* (of beard); *par-chīn* (to trim trees, hedges, etc.); *zadan* (for trimmings).
- Trimming, *yarāq*; *yarāq-i tilū* (of gold braid); *siḡāf* (piping); *mayḡza* (piping in uniform; blue for Art.; green for Cav.; red for Inf.; yellow for Post Office).
- Trinity, *'Isaviyān mu'taqid bi-taḡlīs and, az īn jihat muslimīn ānhā rā mushrik mī-dānand*.
- Trip, to, *rū raftan* (intr.), *vide* Stumble; *ling z.* (tr.) (trip up), *vide* Throw
- Tripe, *shikamba*.
- Triple, *si-guna*; *mu'āhada-yi musallaḡa* (Triple Alliance).
- Triplicate, *bi-si nuskhā* (in triplicate).
- Tripod, *si-paya* (applied even to stool, etc., with four legs). *Vide* Hook.
- Tripolis, *Tarabulus*.
- Trite, *bāzārī shuda* (hackneyed, q.v.).
- Triumph, to, *iftikhār k.*
- Triumphal arch, *tāq-i nusrat*.
- Triumphant, *muzaffar*; *mansur*; *muzaffar va mansūr dākhil-i shahr shud*.
- Triumphantly, *muzaffarāna*; *mansūrāna*.
- Trivial, *īn 'amr juz'ī* 'st, or *īn matlab-i nīst*, or *īn matlab ahammiyyat na dārad*.
- Troop, *juq* (flock; of men, animals, birds); *jund* (a portion of an army); *zumra* (a band of people); *dasta*.
- Troops, *qushun*.
- Trooper, *sarbāz-i savāra*.
- Trope, *majāz*.
- Trophy, *'alāmat-i fath* (in war); *'alāmat-i shikār-zanī* (sport).
- Tropic, *khatt*¹ *s-Saratān* (of Cancer); *khatt*² *'l Jadī* (of Capricorn). [*sirāt*].
- Tropical, *garm-sir*, subs. and adj., pl. *garm*.
- Trot, *luk luk raftan*; *lukkar*.
- Trouble, *zaḡmat* (d.); *vabāl* (burden); *ranj* (d.); *zaḡmat-i nīst rāḡat ast* (no trouble I assure you; a pleasure); *az barāy-i kus-i zaḡmat kashīdan* (to take trouble for; but *az dast-i kas-i zaḡmat kashīdan* (to suffer—); *bi-zaḡmut-ash namī-arzad* (it is not worth the trouble); *bā hazār jān-kandan* (after much trouble); *zan-am vabāl-i gardan-am ast*. *Vide* Bore.
- Troublesome, *bā zaḡmat ast = zaḡmat mī-dihad*.
- Troublous, *pur-ghawghā*; *pur shūr u sharr*
- Trough, *hawz* (no proper word).
- Trousers, *shalvār* (sp. English pattern); *tumbān* (old Persian pattern, of men or of women; also a petticoat); *zīr-shalvār* (white under-drawers); *dulāḡh* or *chāq-chūr* or *chāqshūr* (loose trousers and socks in one piece, worn by women out of doors); *shalvār-i gabrī* (similar but without sock attachment; worn by Zardushti women).

¹ *Istintāq* a criminal court of enquiry the members of which are appointed by the Governor.

² Compare the Hindustani *kisī ko banana*.

- Trousseau, *jihāz* or *jahāz* (given to girls by her parents; includes furniture); *libās-i 'arūsī*.
- Trout, *māhi-yi qizil* T.
- Trowel, *bilcha* (garden); *mala* (mason's, for smoothing plaster).
- Truant, *guriz-pā* (of school-boy or slave: also used of a servant who is always changing masters).
- Truce, *muhlat*; *sulh-i muvaqqatī*.
- Truculent, *khul-damang*; *gul-chumāq* (bully, q.v.).
- True, *rāst*; *ṣahih*; *in khabar bi-ṣiḥhat pay-vast* (this news proved true).
- Truism, *badāhat*; *amr-i badīhī*.
- Truly, *bi-durusī*; *yaqīn^{an}*; *rāstī*; *ṣahih^{an}*.
- Trumpet, *shayfūr* or *shaypūr* (a military trumpet) (z.); *sur-i Isrāfīl* (the last trump; *sur* is like an ox's horn); *karnā* (z.) (straight, made of wood) *Vide Bugle*.
- Trumpeter, *shaypur-chī* (mil.); *karnā-chī* (at weddings, etc.).
- Trunk, *sāq* or *tana* (of tree); *kunda* (a log); *khartūm* (of elephant); *tana* (human).
- Truss, *fatq-band* (med.).
- Truss, to, *bar sikh zadan* (a fowl, etc.).
- Trust, *i'timād* (k.); *i'tibār* (k.); *tavakkul* (d or k.) (on God): *dar amānat-i shumā hīch khiyānat na-kardam*—Prof. S. T. (I have been faithful to my trust); *hīch muzāyaga na-dāram ki bar ū i'timān bi-kunam* (I am not afraid to trust him).
- Trusted, *mu'tamad*: *mu'tabar* or *bā i'tibār* (fit to be—).
- Trustily, *mutadayyināna*; *bā diyānat*.
- Trustiness, *tadayyun*.
- Trustworthy, Trusty, *mu'tamad*; *mu'tabar*: *dūst-i amīn* (trustworthy friend).
- Truth, *sidq*; *yaqīn mī dānam ki ānchi mī-gūyad 'ayn-i rāstī'st*; *rāstī ki ān rūz ādam sar-i khud rā ham gum mī-kard* (in truth that day men lost their heads entirely); *in qawl bi-ṣavāb aqrab ast* (this statement is nearer to the truth or fact); *dar haqiqat*; or *rāstī*: or *haqiqat^{an}* (in truth).
- Truthful, *rāst-gu*; *sādiq*; *rāst*: *javān-i pākīza-yi durust-qawl dar hama-yi shahr magar hast¹?* (why there's not a straight truthful man in the whole city!).
- Try, *sa'y* k.; *kushish kardan-i dar in kār bi-fā'ida ast*: *ān za'īla chi mī-khūpāhad bi-gūyad* (what is that woman trying to say?); *murāja'a* k. (in law): *vide Investi-*
- gate, Examine, Test; *tajriba kun* (try it).
- Tryst, *mī'ād* (*guzāshtan*); *mī'ād-qāh* (trysting place).
- Tub, *sail-i chubī* (a portion of a barrel); *taghār* (of earthenware).
- Tuba, *Tuba* (a tree in Paradise).
- Tube, *lula* (gen.); *māshula* (local; perhaps corruption of *māsūra*, a weaver's reed or shuttle); *lula-yi gamlātīk* (Indian rubber tubing; corruption of 'gum lastic').
- Tuberose, *gul-i maryam*.
- Tuesday, *si-shamba*.
- Tubing *Vide Tube*.
- Tuft, *guppa*.
- Tuition, *ta'tim*; *lalaqī* (nursery tuition in manners, etc.).
- Tulip, *gul-i lāla*; [*lāla* in Persia. Afghanistan and the Panjab is a name of the common poppy and probably of other flowers].
- Tumble, to, *ru-yi yak-dīgar uftādand*: *mu'allaq* z. (of pigeon, acrobat).
- Tumbled. *Vide Soiled*.
- Tumbler, *gīlās* (of glass); *mu'allaq-zan* (acrobat).
- Tumour, *dushpul*.
- Tumult, *hāy u hu*; *gīr u dār*; *hangāma* (uproar of a crowd): *kharkhasha* (wrangling; also uproar of crowd); *āshub*; *ānja hammām-i zanāna bud* (there was a great uproar there); *hamhama* (hum of a distant crowd). *Vide Turmoil, Disturbance*.
- Tumultuously, *pur-shurish*; *pur hangāma*.
- Tumultuously, *bi-harj u marj*; *āshub kunān*; *hāy u hū kunān*.
- Tune, *navā*; or *āhang* (air); *āvāz-ash kam-i khārij az sāz ast = ū khārij az sāz mī-khwānad* (he is singing out of tune).
- Tune, to, *kūk* k. (also to wind up a clock or watch).
- Tuneful, *khush-navā*.
- Tunnel, *sābāt* (an arched way across a street, with or without a *bālā-khāna*); *surākh-i kūh* (railway).
- Turban, *'imāma*: *dastār* (gen. applied to Afghan pattern).
- Turbaned, *dastār bi-sar*; *mu'ammam*.
- Turbid, *gīl-ālud*; *mukaddar*; [*u az man mukaddar ast* 'he is rather offended with me]; *durd-ālūd* (of wine).
- Turbulence, *'arbada-kunī* (being disorderly; of a single person); *ighṭishāsh* (k.) (of a

¹ Note that a question introduced by *magar* expects "no."

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Twirl, *pir dādan* (also spin, q.v.).
 Twist, *pīch*; *pīch u kham* (twists and turns).
 Twist, *tāftan*; *in tanab rā bi-ham bi-tab*.
Vide Twine.
 Twisted, *pīchida*; *maftūl* (in m.c. this word generally means twisted wire).
 Twit, *tū rū z*.
 Twitch, *qiyār* (for horses).
 Twitter, *jīq jīq k.*; *chit chit k.* (of birds).
 Two, *du*; *bi-du para kard* (he tore it in two); *du nīm kard*.
 Two-edged, *du-dama*.
 Two-fold, *du-chand* (double); *du-tā* (in two folds).
 Two-handed, *du-dastī* (ambi-dextrous).
 Two-hundred, *duvīst*.
 Type, *hurūfi surbī* (type; *chāp-i surbī* is opposed to *chāp-i sangī* or 'lithography').
 Typhoid, *tab-i mukhriqa*; or *hasba*.
 Tyrannical, *ta'addī-kār*; *zālīm*; *jafā-pīsha*; *sitam-kār*.
 Tyranny, *zulm*: *ta'addī*; *ta'tāvul* and *dast-darāzī* (on subjects); *jawr u jafā*; *sitam*; *ijhāf*.
 Tyrant, *sitam-gar*; *jafā-kār*; *zulm-pīsha*: *khūn-khwār*; or *saffāk* (blood-spiller).

U

Udder, *mamma* vulg.; *māya* (of animals; m.c. and perhaps corrup. of *mamma*); *pistān*.
 Ugliness, *bad-gilī* (of people, sometimes of things); *zishti* (of people); *karāhat-i manzar* (hideousness; living things); *bad-tarkībī* (of shape).
 Ugly, *bad-gil* (of people, sometimes of things); *bad 'ibārat*, (local; metaphorically of people); *in navishtayi bad-tarkīb-i ast* (this is bad writing); *manhus* (prop. 'ill-omened' but in m.c. ugly); *u chi-gadar bad-gil ast!* *Khudā* 'Umar rā biyāmur-zad: *zisht* (of people or things); *bad-quvāra* (ill-shaped, of people only); *bad-manzar* (gen.); *bad-numā* (of things); *karīhⁿ* 'l-manzar (hideous).
 Ulcer, *qarh*, pl. *qurūh*.
 Ultimately, *'āqibat*, etc. *Vide Last*.
 Ultimatum, *altimātam* (Eur.).
 Umbrage, *bad-ash āmad*; *harf-i man bi-u ranjish dād*. *Vide Shade*.
 Umbrella, *shamsiyya* (mod.); *chatr-am rā dar*

khāna jā guzāsh tam vulg. (I left my umbrella at home) = 'aqab guzāsh tam.
 Umpire, *musaddiq* (vulg.; prop. approver); *hakam*; *ṣāliṣ*.
 Un (in comp.), *nā—*; *bī—*; *ghayr-i—*.
 Unable, 'ājiz az—; *tīgh-ash na-burīd*, *na-tavānist* (met.).
 Unacceptable, *nā-pasandīda*; *nā-maqbūl*; *nā-marqhub*.
 Unacquainted, *bī-ittilā'*; *nā-āshnā*; *masbuq na—*; *nā-vāqif*: *nā-balad* (with the road).
 Unaided, *yaka*, or *dast-i yaka* (alone); *kumak nā-yāfta*; *az khud* (or *tanhā*) *in kār rā kardam* [az *khud* also means 'of my own accord']. *Vide Alone*.
 Unaimed fire. *Vide Aim*.
 Unanimated, *bī-rūh* (of people or speech); [*bā-rūh* not used].
 Unanimity, *yak-zabānī*; *yak rā'ī*; *ittiḥād-i ārā'*, or *ittiḥād-i ārā'*.
 Unanimous, *yak-zabān*, *yak-rāy*; *mattafiq*.
 Unanswerable, *lā-javāb*; *radd na-shudanī*; *javāb na-dārad*.
 Unapproachable, *rasā'ī nazd-ash mushkil ast*.
 Unarmed, *bī-silāh*; *nā-musallah*; *dast-i khālī* *jangīdand* (of a few people; not mil.); *yarāq-i dar bar na-dāsh tan*.
 Unasked, *nā-khwānda āmad* (he came uninvited = *az khud āmad*).
 Unattainable, *nā-yāb*; *nā-muyassar*; *bi-dast na-yāmadani*; *dast-ras na-dārad*.
 Unattractive, *hīch kashish* (or *jāzibā'*) *na-dārad* (she has no attractions).
 Unavenged, *qisās-i² tu bi-zamīn na-khwāhad mānd* (you shall not go unavenged).
 Unavoidable, *nā-guzīr*; *lā-budd*.
 Unavoidably, *majbur^{an}*.
 Unaware, *bī-khabar*; 'ilm-i in ra na-dāshtam. *Vide Informed*.
 Unawares, *ghaflat^{an}*; *baghtat^{an}*.
 Unbearable, *taḥammul-pazīr na*; *mā jawq-i tāqat*.
 Unbecoming, *nā-munāsib*; *shāyista na—*: *dukhtar-bachchahā rā zibāda nīst hamchu harf pīsh-i buzurg-i³ shān bi-zanand* (it is unbecoming in young girls to speak like this to their elders). *Vide Unseemly* and *Unsuitable*.
 Unbeliever, *kāfir* pl. *kuffār* (infidel); *dahrī*, or rarely *tabī'ī* (who believes in the eternity of matter); *mushrik* (polytheist); *sust-imān* (weak in the faith); *bī-dīn* or *lā-*

¹ Incorrect for Ar. *jāzibiyyat*.

² *Qisās*: retaliation; the law of 'an eye for an eye.'

³ Or *buzurgūn-i-shūn*.

- mazhab* (without religion); *munkir* (denying, gen.; and also for *munkir-i Khudā*); *mulhid* (one that denies God, but in m.c. in Persia a heretic); *zindīq* (prop. one that believes in the *Zand*; one that outwardly only is a Muslim). *Vide* Infidel, Atheist.
- Unbiased, *bī-ta'assub*; *bī-taraf* (neutral).
- Unbidden, *nā-khwānda*; *bī-da'vat*. *Vide* Uncalled.
- Unbind, to, *vaz k.*: *gushudan*.
- Unblemished, *bī-'ayb*; or *bī-lakka*: '*irz-i masūn* (unblemished reputation).
- Unborn. *nā-zā'ida*.
- Unbounded, *bī-hadd*; *bī-intihā*; *nā-mahsūr*.
- Unbridled, *afsār gusīkhta* (lit. and met., of living things); '*inān bi-shahvat dādan*.
- Unburden, *az fikr dil-i khud rā khālī kard* (—mind; also he made up his mind not to care).
- Uncalled, *nā-talabīda*; or *ghayr-i maw'ud*, vulg. for *ghayr-i mad'ū* (unbidden to a feast). *Vide* Unbidden.
- Unceasing, *lā-yanqatī*; *muttasil*; *musalsal*; *bī-dūn-i inqītā'* (unceasingly).
- Uncertain, *yaqīn nīst ki birun bi-ravam yā na* (it's not certain whether I'll go out or not). *Vide* Doubtful.
- Unceremoniousness, *bī-ta'aruf*; *bī-takalluf*: *yak-rangī* (amiability).
- Uncertainty, *shakk u shubha* (doubt); *tazab-zub* or *taraddud* (hesitation); '*adam-i tayyaqqun*.
- Unchangeable, *bī-taghyīr*; *bī-tabdīl*; *jaqat Khudā dā'im va qā'im ast = Khudā baqī ast va bas, or lam yazal va lā yazāl ast*.
- Unchecked, *bī-dun-i muzāhim*; *nā-mumtani*; '*bī-dūn-i 'āfiq or—māni*'.
- Uncivil, *bā-durushī* (of persons, answers); *nā-muhazzab*; *ta'aruf sar-i shān namī-shavad* (they don't know how to be polite).
- Uncivilized, *vahshī*; *ghayr-i mutamaddin*.
- Uncle, '*ammu* (paternal); *day T.*, or *khālū* (maternal).
- Unclean, *najis* (relig.); *junub* (ceremonially—); *nā-pāk*. *Vide* Gaffer.
- Uncleanness, *na-pakī*; *najis budan*: *najāsāt* (filth; also polite for ordure); *kaṣāfat* (ordinary dirtiness). *Vide* Dirt.
- Uncloaked, *āsmān sāf u rushan ast*; *havā bī-abr ast*.
- Uncoloured, *bayān-i bī-shākh u barg* (of statements); *bī-muhalaḡha* (without exaggeration); *saf u sāda* (plain).
- Uncomfortable, *bī-ārām*; *bī-rāhat*; *nā-asuda*.
- Uncommon, *kam-yāb*: *ghayr-i 'umūm*; *ghayr-i ma'mūl*. *Vide* Rare, Unique.
- Unconcerned, *bī-parvā*; and *bī-fikr* (without care); *lā-ubālī*; and *bī-mubālāt* (careless).
- Unconditionally, *bī-dun-i shart*.
- Unconfirmed, *tasdīq na-yafta* (of rumour); *imzā' na-yāfta* (appointment).
- Uncongenial, *mutābiq-i tabī'at nīst*.
- Unconnected, *bī-rābīta*; *ghayr-i marbut*.
- Unconscious, *bī-khud*; or *bī-hāl*; or *bī-hūsh*; *ghayr-i muttali'* (unaware q.v.).
- Uncovered, *bī-parda*: *bī-kulāh* (without hat); *munkashif* (disclosed). *Vide* Naked.
- Uncreated, *nā-āfarīda*: *qā'im bi-zāt* or *azālī* (of God).
- Uncultivated, *bā'ir*: *nā-mazru'* (also not fit for cultivation); *matruk* (abandoned); *nā-hanjār*; or *nā-tarāshīda*; or *aldang* (of men). *Vide* Desert and Unpolished.
- Undamaged, *zarar na-rasīda*; *āb na-rasīda* (by water at sea); '*ayb na-karda*.
- Undeniable, *inkār-pazīr-na*, *in maṭlab shubha bar namī-dārad*.
- Undeniably, *bī-dūn-i inkār*; *bī-lā i'tirāz*.
- Under, *zīr*; *taht*: *zīr-i lab* or *āhista* (under the breath; in an undertone).
- Undercurrent, *saylāb-i zīrīn*; *saylāb-i nihānī*.
- Undergo, *kashīdan*; *bar-dāsht k.*; *taḥammul n.* *Vide* Endure.
- Underground, *zīr-zamīnī* adj.
- Undermine, *zīr-āb k.* (met.); *zīr-ash rā khālī karda ast* (of water, etc.).
- Underneath, *taht*; [*mā taht* jokingly 'the buttocks']; *dar zīr*; *pā'in*.
- Understand, *fahmīdan*; *dar-yāftan*: *ma'lum k.*; *multaft na-shudīd* (lit. you did not pay attention; polite for 'you did not understand'); *maqsud-i shumā rā namī-fahmam*; *maṭlab-am rā hālī shud* (he understood my meaning); *mī-rasī?*, or *tū yi bāḡh shudī?* (do you follow me?); *yāftī chī guftam* (have you grasped what I have said?); *Fārsī rā bihtar mī-fahmam tā harf zadan* (I understand Persian better than I can talk it).
- Understanding, *fahm*; *nīkī-yi zāt u husn-i idrāk* (excellence of his disposition and understanding); *shu'ūr* (perception); *quvva-yi mudrika*; or *ta'aqqul* (power of—).
- Understood *muqaddar* (in gram.; not expressed); *maṭhum*; *ma'lum*. *Vide* Taken.
- Undertake, to, *bar* or *dar* '*uhda giriftan*, *bī-chashm-i khud giriftan* (local); *intizām-i*

- in *kār rā bi-zimma-yi khud mī-gīrīd* (will you undertake this?); *tavaqqū' dāram in kār rā mahz-i khātīr-i man gardan bi-gīrī* (for my sake I hope you will undertake this).
- Undertaker, *ta'ziya-gardan* (an undertaker for the Muharram procession); *murda-shur* (one who washes and buries the dead.)
- Undertaking, 'azm (subs.); *muta'ahhid* (sh.) (part.).
- Undeserving, *nā-lāyiq*; *ghayr-i mustahiqq*.
- Undignified, *bī-vaqār*: *nā-muvaqqar*.
- Undiscerning, *bī-idrāk*; *bī-basirat*.
- Undisciplined, *bī-nazm*; *ta'lim na-yāfta*; *nā-munazzam*: *tarbiyat-na-yāfta* (vulg.).
- Undiscovered, *nā-makshūf*; *pūshida* (hidden).
- Undiminished, *bī-kam u kāst*.
- Undo, *vā kardan* (a knot); *bātil kardan* (by people; undo good, make void, etc.); *takhrīb k.* (destroy q.v.). Vide Ruin, Destroy, Annul.
- Undress, *libās kandan*; *jāma dar āvardan*.
- Undulate, to, *mawj khurdan* (of water; of crops).
- Undulating, *mawj-dār* or *mawj mawj*; [*mawj-dār* also = "watered," of silk].
- Undutiful, *nā-khalaf* (of children).
- Undying, *bugh̄z-i mu'abbad* (undying hatred); *shuhrat-i mu'abbad*; *nām-ash tū abad zinda ast*.
- Uneasiness, *bī-qarārī* (agitation, restlessness); *qalaq*; *iztirāb* (agitation); *tashvīsh* (uneasiness in mind).
- Uneasy, *bī-qarār*; *muztarīb*.
- Uneducated, *bī-savād*; 'ammī; *ummī*.
- Unemployed, *bī-kār*; *bī shughl*.
- Unencumbered, *subuk bar*; *subuk-dush*.
- Unendurable, *bīrun az tahammul* (or — *haw-sala*) *ast*.
- Unequalled, *bī-misāl*; *bī-nazīr*; *bī-hamtā*.
- Uneven, *na-hamvar*: *māhur* (up and down land, whether sand-hills or hard ground).
- Unexpectedly, *nā-ghāfil* (m.c. and vulg.); *bī-khabar*; *ghaslat^{an}*: *nā-gahān* (of calamity only); *ba^{an}ghatat^{an}* (suddenly q.v.); *daf^{an}at^{an}* (all at once).
- Unfair, *kāfir-mājarāⁱ* *kardan* (to act unfairly; also to quarrel); *jāⁱz nist*. Vide Unjust.
- Unfermented, *jushna-khurda*.
- Unfinished, *na-tamām*; *nāqis*; *nā-mukammal*.
- Unfit, *nāqis* (unserviceable, of things, men or horses); *kār-ī ki bi-u mu^{av}vaz shuda ast kulliyat^{an} qābiliyyat-i ān rā na-dārad*. Unforeseen, *ghayr-i mutarāṣṣad*: *ghaybī* (event).
- Unforgiving, *kīna-dil*; *haqud*.
- Unforgotten, *az khātīr na-rafta*.
- Unfortunate, *kur-bakht*; *bad-talīⁱ*; *bakht bar gashta*; *bakht-khūbābida*; *siyāh-rūz*; *āyā siyāh-bakht-ī yā sabz-bakht!* (have you a good spouse; are you happily married?); *balā-zada*. Vide Unlucky.
- Unfortunately, *az kam-sa'ādātī*.
- Unfounded, *bī-asl*; *bī-bunyād*.
- Unfurnished, *in khāna asās^{an}* 'l-bayt (or mubl Fr.) *na-dārad*.
- Ungainly, *bad tarkīb*; *bad quwāra*; *pakh-ma*.
- Ungathered, *nā-chīda*.
- Ungentlemanly, *mis-lī ādam-i ma'qul na*.
- Ungrammatical, *maghlut*; *nā-marbut*. Vide Mumble; Break off sentences.
- Ungrateful, *nā-sipās*; *haqq nā-shinās¹*; *kāfir ni'mat*; *ū kufrān-i ni'mat mī-kunad* (he is ungrateful).
- Ungrudgingly, *bī-darīgh*.
- Unguent, *marham* (with oil); *zimād* (also poultice).
- Unhappy, *ranjīda*; *awqāt-ash talkh ast*; *bī-sa'adat*; *mukaddar* (depressed); *'aysh-ash munaghghas ast* (enjoys nothing); *'abūs* (morose). Vide Sad, Ennuyé.
- Unhealthy, *nā-sāz(a)gār*, or *nā-sālim* (of country); *nā-quvāra* (of food or water).
- Unhesitatingly, *bī chūn u chirā*; *bī-dun-i taraddud*; *bī-'a'ammul*. Vide Anxiety, Compunction, and Hesitation.
- Unhurt, *bī-fazl-i Khudā bi-mā ṣadma-ī narsid*.
- Uniform, *libās-i nizāmī* (mil.); *libās-i rasmī* (official dress, or calling-clothes).
- Uniformly, *'alq's-savā*.
- Unimportant, *ahammiyyat na-dārad*; *in matā-lib-i juz'ī 'st*.
- Uninflammable, *nā-sūkhitanī*; *nā-mushta'il*.
- Uniformed, *bī-khabar*; *bī-ittilā'*; *bī-'ilm*; *az — masbūq na*.
- Uninhabited, *ghayr-i maskūn* (of houses); *ghayr-i-ābād* or *virān* (of islands, etc.).
- Unintentionally, *sahv^{an}*; *ishtibāh^{an}*; *bī-dūn i qasd*.
- Uninteresting, *murda-dil* (dull, apathetic, etc.; opp. to *zinda-dil*); *sard*; *yakh*

¹ Class. *nā-haqq-shinās* is also used: this, however, might stand for *Khudā na shinās*.

- (ditto); *bī-maza* or *nā-mufīd* (not amusing).
- Uninterruptedly, *bī-dun-i tavaqquf*.
- Union, *ittiḥād*; and *ittiḥāq*: *ittiḥāl* (junction).
- Unique, *bī-‘adīl* (gen.); *vāhid* (of men only); *bī-naẓīr* (gen.); *u dar ‘ilm-i taskhīr farīd-i ‘aṣr ast* (he is unrivalled in the art of charming spirits).
- Units, *āḥād* (from 1 to 9; also individuals).
- Unitarianism, *vahdāniyyat* (the oneness of God); *tawḥīd* (monotheism).
- Unite, *payvastan*, tr. and intr. (gen.); *muttafiq shudan* (of people); *bi-ham bastan* (to join q.v.).
- United, *rāy-i mā muttafiq ast bar īn ki—*.
- United States, *Alāzunī* (Fr.).
- Unity, *yagānagi*, and *vahdāniyyat* (of God). *Vide* Union.
- Universal, *‘umūmī*; [*‘umūm*, subs., universal-ity].
- Universally, *mullaq^{an}*; *qatibat^{an}*.
- Universe, *‘ālam*; [*dunyā* the earth]; *kull-i kā‘ināt*; *jumla-yi mukhlūqāt*; *kawn u makān*; *kull-i mawjūdāt*. *Vide* Creation.
- University, *Dār^u ‘l-‘ulūm*.
- Unjust, *bi-insāf*. *Vide* Tyrant.
- Unkempt, *zhulīda* (also slovenly); *shāna na kashīda*.
- Unkind, *nā-mihrabān*; *bī iltifāt*.
- Unknown, *nā-ma‘lūm*; *majhūl*; *gum-nām*; *ghayr-i ma‘rūf*; *bī-ism u rasm*.
- Unlawful, *nā-mashrū‘*; or *khilāf-i shar‘*; or *harām* (opposed to Muslim religious law): *khilāf-i qānūn-i dawlatī* (opposed to law of the State).
- Unlearned, *ummī*; *bī-savād*; *‘āmmī*; *bī-‘ilm*.
- Unleavened, *falīrī*.
- Unless, *magar īn ki—*; *juz īn ki—*; *illa*; *tā īn ki—*.
- Unlevel, *nā-sāf*; *nā-hamvār*.
- Unlike, *ghayr-i mushābih*.
- Unlikeness, *‘adam-i shabāhat*.
- Unlimited, *nā-mahdud*; *ghayr-i mutanāhī*; *bī-hadd*.
- Unload, *az matā‘ khālī k.* (of ship); *bār pāyīn āvardan* (animal); *dil subuk sākhlan* (of mind). *Vide* Unburden.
- Unlock, to, *quṣṭ-i dar rū bāz kun* or *bi-gushā*.
- Unlucky, *dast-ash bad ast* (things he makes or does bring ill luck); *namī-dānam ḡubḥ rū-yi kirā didam¹ ki rūz bidīn badī guz-asht*; *ān qadr bī-tālī‘ ast ki agar barā-yi āb khurdan bī-ravad² jūb mī-khushkad* (so unlucky is he that were he to go to the river to drink, it would dry up); *bad bakht-i azalī* (unlucky from his birth).
- Haft rūz-i nahs bāshad dar māh-ī.*
- Z’ān hazar kun tā na-bīnī hīch ranj*
- Si va panj u sizdah bā shānzdah*
- Bist u yak bā bist u chār u bist u panj.*
- Unmarried, *pisar* m.c. (of son); *dukhtar* m.c. (of girl); *mujarrad* (bachelor); [the word ‘*azab* bachelor, in m.c., has generally the meaning of “lustful”].³
- Unmask, *az ru hijāb bar dāshlan*; *parda az rū-yi kār-ash bar dāshlam* (I exposed him).
- Unmeaning, *pūch*; *bī-ma‘nī*; *bīhūda*.
- Unmerited, *bī-dun-i istihqāq*; *nā-haqq*.
- Unmoved, *ghayr-i muta‘aṣṣir*; *dīl-ash na-sūkh* (of emotion).
- Unnatural, *khilāf-i fitrat*; *khilāf-i tabī‘at*.
- Unnecessary, *ghayr-i lāzim*. *Vide* Impertinent.
- Unobservant, *kur rāḥ mī-ravad*; *kur ast*.
- Unofficial, *ghayr-i rasmi*.
- Unopened, *sar-basta* (of letter).
- Unpaid, *adā nā-shuda*: *bī-muzd* (without wage). *Vide* Gratis.
- Unpardonable, *‘afv nā-pazīr*; *nā-bakhshīdanī*.
- Unperceived, *bī-naẓar na-yāmada*. *Vide* Secretly.
- Unpierced, *nā-sufta*.
- Unpleasant, *nā-khush-āyand*; *nā-marghūb*; *nā-matlūb*.
- Unpolished, *nā-maṣgūl* (of metal); *nā-tarā-shīda*; or *khāshīn* (of people).
- Unpopular, *mahbub^u ‘l-gulub nīst*: *hama urā bad mī-dānand* (coll.); *az naẓar-i mardum uftāda* (has lost his reputation).
- Unprecedented, *bī-naẓīr*.
- Unprincipled, *bī-bāk*.
- Unprofitable, *bī-hāsil*; *nā-sudmand*; *bī-naḥḥ*.
- Unpropitious, *nahs*; *nā-mubārak*; *nā-ma-s‘ūd*.
- Unpunctual, *bī-mulāḥaza-yi vaqt*; *hīch sar-i vaqt* (or *sar-i va‘da*) *namī-āyad*.

¹ The luck of the day depends greatly on the first person seen in the morning. Sayyids and good people are unlucky in the early morning, or when the new moon is first seen, or when one is starting on a journey, because “*sitara yi shān buland ast va az digaran ru mī-zanand*”: (az digaran ru m.c. for az ān-i digarān rū).

² The Imperfects *mī-raft* and *mī-khushkshīd* would not be so colloquial: the *ast* shows that past time is not intended.

³ In the Panjab *muftis* is used for bachelor.

Unpunctuality, *khulf-i va'da* (k.) (to come late; or not to come at all).
 Unquenchable, *khāmush na-shaw* or *iḥfā-pazīr na* (of fire); *taskīn na-shaw* (of thirst); *taskīn-yāb na*.
 Unravel, *pīch* or *giriḥ vā k.* (of thread); *ḥall k.* (difficulty).
 Unreasonable, *idda'ā-yi shān bī-pā* (or *bī-jā*)
⁽¹⁾ *ast*, or *jā'iz nist*; *zur*¹ *na-gu* (don't talk unreasonably); *nā-ma'qul*, *khilāf-i 'aql*.
Vide Improper, Excessive.
 Unrecorded, *qalam-band na gardīda*; *ṣabt na-shuda*.
 Unrefreshed, *subh-i zūd bā kasālat-i bī-khwābi-yi shab bar khāsta bi-ta'jīl rakht pūshidīm*—Shah's Diary (We² rose early unrefreshed after a sleepless night and dressed in haste).
 Unreliable, *nā-mu'tabar* (of people); *bī-sabāt*; and *bī-baqā* (of the world).
 Unripe, *nā-rasīda* (of fruit or a boil); *kark* (very unripe); *kāl T.* (local); *chaghāla* (of peaches, apricots and almonds only, i.e. of fruits from which 'almonds' are obtained); *khām* (India, of fruit; also of persons); *nā-ras* (of fruit or a boil); *nā-rasīda* (of a boil).
 Unsearchable, *ṭarīqa-hā-yi Khudā khārij az idrāk-i mā-st*.
 Unseemly, *nā-shāyista*; *nā-barāzanda*; *nā-zibanda*; *in ḥarakāt az salāṭīn bad-numā ast*³—Prof. S. T. (it is unseemly in kings to act thus); *in ḥarakat az-ash zur mī-āmad* or *mī-namūd*. *Vide* Unbecoming, Unsuitable.
 Unseen, *nā-dīda*; *ghaybī*; *na-mashhud*.
 Unselfish, *khud-gharaz na—*; *bī-gharaz*; *iṣār-i bi nafs k.* (to be—); *bā maḥabbat* (often used in the sense of unselfish). [na—].
 Unserviceable, *bī-kār shuda*; *qābil-i isti'māl*.
 Unsettled, *havā inqilāb dāsht* (the weather was unsettled). *Vide* Restless.
 Unshaken, *pa bar-jā*; *bī-tazalzul*; *bar qarār*.
 Unsheathe, *bīrun kashādan*; *az ghilāf bar āvardan*.
 Unsheathed, *barahna*; *kashīda*.
 Unsignificance, *zisht-manzarī*.
 Unskilful, *khām-kār*; *ghayr-i māhir*; *nā-balad* (m.c.); *ustād nist*.
 Unskilfully, *bī-hunar*; *bī-ustādāna*.
 Unsociable, *mu'asharat-dūst na*; *az mardum mī-gurīzad*; *mustawḥish* (rare).

Unsound, 'ayb-dār (of horse); *bā 'ayb*.
 Unspeakable, *khārij az ḥadd-i bayān*; *nā-guftanī*.
 Unspecified, *ghayr-i mu'ayyan*.
 Unsuccessful, *nā-murād*; *nā-kām*; *maḥrum*; *bī-natija*.
 Unsuitable, *nā-shāyist*; *nā-munāsib*; *lā'iq-i rīsh-i man nist*. *Vide* Unbecoming and Unseemly.
 Unsurpassed, *az u kas-i tajāvuz na-karda*.
 Unswept, *nā-rufta*.
 Unsymmetrical, *tanāsub na dārad* (of living things); *qaṭ'-ash khub nist* (of a house).
 Untidiness, *kasāfat* (m.c. in this sense); *bī-tartībī*.
 Untidy, *kasīf* (m.c. in this sense); *bī-tartīb*; *mīz-i khud rā kasīf guzāsham* (I have kept my table very untidy). *Vide* Slut and Sloven.
 Until, *tā*; *mā-dām-i ki* (also "as, since, this being so, seeing that"); *tā-vaqt-i kī—*.
 Untimely, *bī-vaqt*; *bī-maḥall*; *marg-i qabl az vaqt*; or *javān-marg shud* (of untimely death).
 Untouched, *dast na-khurda*; *dast na-zada*.
 Untraceable, *majqūd*⁴ 'l-asar.
 Untravelled, *sajar na-karda*; *jahān na-dīda*; *khām* (inexperienced).
 Untried, *nā-āzmūda*; *nā-mujarrab*; *tajriba na-shuda* (or—*na-rasīda*). [False].
 Untrue, *nā-rāst*; *nā-ḥaqq* (vulg.). *Vide* Untruth, *nā-rāstī*.
 Unusual, *khilāf-i qā'ida*; *ghayr-i ma'mul*.
 Unveiled, *ru-bāz* (bare faced); *bī-hijāb*; *bī-niqāb*.
 Unwary, *ghāfil*.
 Unwashed, *nā-shusta*, or *nā-shur*.
 Unwelcome, *bad-qadam* (inauspicious); *nā-maillūb* (gen. of things); 'aziz na (of guest).
 Unwholesome, *muzirr* (of food). *Vide* Unhealthy, Indigestible, and Agree.
 Unwilling, *bī-kullī namī-khwaham* (or *razi nistam*) *ki ānjā bi-ravam*.
 Unwillingly, *bī-ragḥbat* or *bi-rizāyat na-āmadam*; *bi-kirāhat āmadam* (I came very much against my wish); *zūr-am āmad ki injā bi-yāyam*.
 Unwitnessed, *nā-mashhud* (of an occurrence).
 Unworthy, *in ḥarakat khilāf-i sha'n-i shumā būd*; *in saẓāvār-i shumā nist*; *az raftār-ash zāhir shuda ki liyāqat-i ḥimāyat-i shumā rā na-dārad*.

¹ Zūr P. "force" and zūr Ar. "deceit."

² Royal plural.

³ Better *bī-nazar khush namī-ayad*.

⁴ Note ambiguity: the genitive may be either subjective or objective.

Up, *bālā*; *fawq*; *bālā u pāyīn* (up and down); *ikī*; or *tā* (up to).

Uphill, *sar-bālā*.

Upon, *ru-yi*—: *ru-yi ham rafta* or *rū-yi ham* —(upon the whole, or an average). *Vide On*.

Upper, *bālā-khāna* or *ulāq-i fawqānī* (upper room); *'imārat-i fawqānī* or *marlaba-yi bālā* (upper storey); [opp. to *tahtānī* lower].

Upright, *rāst-kār*; *dar mu'āmala-yi khud-i shān amīn hasland*: *'amūd-vār* or *istāda* (perpendicular).

Uproar, *ghawghā*; *shūrish*; *hāy hū*; *han-gāma*.

Uproarious, *sharāb khurda mastī mī-kard*; *pur ghawghā* (clamorous, of a number); *ghawghā'i* (of one person).

Upset, *chi awzā' ast?* (what is the upset?).

Upset, to, *vāzhgun*, etc., *k.* (to turn upside down on purpose); *murakkab-hā' rīkht* (vulg.); *tadbīr-am rā barham zādā: zanhā bi-yak chīz-i juz'i az jā dar mī-ravand* (women get upset at the least thing); *zīr u rū k.* (to turn things over in a search); but *zīr u zabar k.* (to overturn, destroy). *Vide Disarranged*.

Upside-down, *vārūna*; *sar-nigūn*.

Urethra, *majrā-yi bawl*; *mamarr-i bawl*.

Urge, *pīla k.* (gen.); *targhīb k.* (to good); and *tahrīk k.* (gen., to incite to good or evil); *tashvīq k.* (good things). *Vide Excite*, *Incite*.

Urgency, *luzum*; *īn kār taqāza na-dārad*.

Urgent, *luzum dārad*; *ahammiyyat dārad* (prop. important); *ittilā'-i zarurī* (important notice, not urgent notice).

Urinal, *qārura* (*vide* Urinometer); *mabāl*.

Urinary. *Vide* Passage and Urethra.

Urine, *pīshāb k.*; *idrār k.* (polite); *zahrāb k.* or *rīkhtan*; *bawl k.*: *shāsh k.* (vulg.); *shāshū* (children's word): *habs* "l-bawl (retention of—).

Urinometer, *qārura* (the urine of a patient in a bottle).

Urmuz, *Hurmuz*.

Urn (tea), *samāvar* or *samāvār* (Rus.).

Us, *az mā nīst* (he is not one of us): *har chahār tā-yi mān* (m.c.) (all four of us).

Usage, *rasm*, pl. *rusūm*; *qā'ida*²; *rusūmātor ādāb* (the usages of society): *khilāf-i vaz'* (contrary to usage). *Vide* Treatment.

Use, *bi-chi dard mī-khurad?* = *bi-chi kār mī-āyad?*, or *chi sūd mī-bakhshad?* (of what use is this?); *giryā chi chīz ast* (what's the use of crying?): *bi-masraf-i dīgar mī-āyad* (it'll come in for other uses). *Vide* Advantage, Custom, Practice.

Use, to, *bi-kār burdan*; *isti'māl k.*

Used, *musta'mal*.

Useful, *kār-āmad*; *mufīd*: *bā-masraf*; *sud-mand*: *naf' dārad*.

Useless, *bī-masraf*; *bī-kār*; *bī-jā'ida*. etc.: *kilāta* (local?); *bī-samar*.

Usual, *ma'mūl*; *muta'arif*, Ar. *muta'araf* (also common, ordinary q.v.): *fawq* "l-ādah (more than usual); *mutadāvil* (customary, current).

Usually, *'umūm^{an}*; *'adat^{an}*; *bar hasb-i 'adat*.

Usurer, *tanzīl-khur*³; *pul bi-tanzīl-dih*; *ribā-khur*; *sūd-khur*.

Usurpation, *ghasb k.*

Usurper, *ghasb-kun*; *ghāsib*.

Usury, *tanzīl*,³ *ribā*; *far'* (interest; a polite word).

Utensil, *zarf*, pl. *zuruf*.

Uterine, *barādar-i balnī* (uterine brother); *az yak mādār u du pidar and* (m.c.).

Utmost, *ghāyat* subs.; *bi-ghāyat*; or *bi-nahāyat*; or *tā intihā-yi marātib* (with the utmost—). *Vide* Ability.

Utter, to, *bar*, or *bi-zabān āvardan*; *bar-zabān rāndan*. *Vide* Speak.

Utterance, *talaffuz*; *tanattūq*; *hurūfāt rū durust adā namī-kunad* (his utterance is indistinct) = *guft-ash khūb nīst* (vulg.).

Utterly, *kull^{an} va qātibat^{an}*; *bi 'l-marrah*; *az sar tā pā*.

Uttermost, *aqṣā 'l-ghāyat* (—degree); *tā aqṣā bilād-i 'ālam* (to the uttermost parts of the earth).

Uvula, *zabūn-kuchiku* (m.c.); *malaz*, or *malāzha P*.

Uxorious, *zan-parast*; *maḥv-i zan-ash ast*.

Uzbeg, *Uzbek*.

V

Vacancy, *jā nīst*, or *lāzim nīst* (there is no vacancy; of an appointment).

Vacant, *khālī* (gen.); *tuhī* (of things); *chashm-ash rāh kashīda ast* (local?; a "vacant stare").

Vacation. *Vide* Holiday.

Vaccinate, *ābla kubīdan*.

¹ Note m.c. pl. to signify the whole.

² *Dastūr* Ar. and Pers. "permission" is in India "custom, usage."

³ *Tanzīl* m.c. "interest" is properly "discount." Usury is forbidden by Muslim law.

Vaccination, *ābla-kūbī*.

Vaccine, *sīram* (Eur.; serum).

Vacillate, to, *dil dil k.*; *pas u pīsh k.*; *shish u bish k.* Vide Hesitate,

Vacillating, *sust 'unşur*, or *sust-māya* (weak); *du-dila*.

Vacuum, *khalāʿ*.

Vagabond, *hār-jāʿī*; *avara*; *vil-gard* (not necessarily of bad character); *awbash* (blackguard q.v.). Vide Vagrant.

Vagina, *rāh-i farj*.

Vagrancy, *dar bi-darī*; *āvaragī*; *harza-gardī*.

Vagrant, *harza-gard* (bad character); *bi-khan ū mām* (homeless); *dar bi-dar* (wanderer from door to door). Vide Vagabond.

Vain, *az khud rāzī* (self-satisfied); *fīsū*; vide Conceited: *'abas*; or *bī-fā'ida* and *bī-hūda* (in vain); *muft* (prop. gratis).

Valediction, *khutba-yi vida* (valedictory sermon to big people). Vide Adieu and Farewell.

Valet, *şandūq-dār* (in charge of clothes).

Valliant. Vide Brave.

Valid, *mukham*; *bi-imzāʿ-i shar'* (signed by 'Mujtahid'); *musajjal* or *sijill-dar* (sealed; signed).

Valley, *julga* (open land at foot of or between two hills); *darra* (a narrow pass or valley); *vādī* (prop. dry bed of a river). Vide Defile, Pass.

Valour. Vide Bravery.

Valuable, *girān-baha*: *qīmat-dār*; *qīmatī*; *pur-qīmat*; *bīsh-qīmat* (of great cost); *bi-qīmat sangīn bi-vazan subuk* (small but precious); *hamchu mī-dānistam in khāna-kharāb 'māl-i ma'qūl-i bā khud mi-burd* (I fancied this cursed fellow was travelling with goods worth having).

Valuation, *taşmīn* (k.) (rare): *bar-avard* (k.); *mumayyiz in zamīn rā bāz-dīd kard* ('vide' infra). Vide Estimate.

Valuator, *mumayyiz* (for buildings or for crops); *ahl i khibra* (expert for other things). Vide Expert.

Value, *bahā*; *qīmat-i in marvarīd chist?* (what is the value of this pearl?); *arzish*; *man qadr-i dustī-yash rā mī-dānam*.

Value, to, *qīmat k.* Vide Estimate, Valuation.

Vanguard, *qarāvul*; *pīsh-lashkar*; *muqaddamat* 'l-jaysh. Vide Advanced-Guard and Guard.

Vanish, to, *az nazar ghāʿib shudan*: *mafqūd shudan* (to be lost); *kāfur sh.*² (of things and of people). Vide Evaporate.

Vanity, *hama-yi in dunyā bātil ast*. Vide Conceit.

Vanquish, *fath k.*; *ghalaba yāftan bar —*; *zafar yāftan*. Vide Conquer and Defeat.

Vanquished, *maghlub* (k. and sh.) (of individuals or army); *musakkkhar* (k. and sh.) (of city; fort, etc.).

Vanquisher, *fātih*; *taskhīr-kun*.

Vantage-ground, *mahall-i bartarī*; *mashraf*, and coll. *jā-yi mashraf*.

Vapid, *bi-ruh* (of speech); *sard* (of speech or soda-water, etc.).

Vapour, *bukhār*, pl. *bukhārāt*; *taf* (vulg.).

Vapour-bath, *hammām-i bukhār*.

Variance, *in munāfi bā 'adl ast* (this is at variance with justice); *bar zidd-i or mukhālīf-i* (at variance with).

Variation, *ikhhtilāf*.

Variegated, *rang-ā-rang*; *mukhtaliḡ* 'l-alvān; *mulavvan*.

Variety, *ikhhtilāf* (difference).

Various, *gun-ā-gun*; *rang-ā-rang*: *ikhhtilāf-i ārāʿ ast* (there is variety of opinion): *umūr-i mukhtalifa* (various matters).

Varnish, to, *rawghan zadan*: *lu'āb dādan* (to glaze earthenware).

Varnished, *in şandālī rā rawghan na-zada and*.

Vary, to, *taghyīr d.*, tr.

Vast, *vasī'* (spacious on the ground level); *bī-pāyān*.

Vault, *chāla* (repository for grain). Vide Dome.

Vaunt, *qul raftan* (to brag of what one will do): *mubāhāt k.* (of lineage, strength, learning, beauty).

Vaunting, *qul-ran*; *laf-zan* (boasting); *khud-sitāʿi* (self-praise.) Vide Boast.

Vauntingly, *lāf-zanān*.

Vegetable (subs.), *nabāt*, pl. *nabātāt* (gen.); [*nabāt* also means sugar-candy]: *sabzi*, pl. *sabzi ālāt* (edible vegetables).

Vegetable (adj.), *nabātī*.

Vegetation, *rustanī*.

Vehemence, *shiddat*; *hiddat*.

Vehement, *shadīd*; *bā hiddat*.

Veil,³ *rū-band* (small, white); *niqāb* (the *niqāb* is not now used in Persia; it is a part of the *burqa*); *burqa* (is a garment

¹ For *khūna-ash kharūb bi shavad*; not so strong as *pidar-s'ikhta*.

² In India *Kafur hona* 'to run away suddenly'.

³ European women in Persia should wear a light veil, otherwise indecent remarks are bandied.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Vestige, *nishān*: *aṣar*, pl. *āṣār*.

Vetch, *nukhūd*.

Veterinary, *baytārī*. Vide Farrier.

Vex, *ranjānīdan*; *jirr āvurdan*; *rzā d*

Vexation, *tasdī'* (d.) (lit. head-ache); *kudurat* (d.); *dard-i sar* (d.).

Vexatious, '*ajab* 'azāb-i *girištār shudam* (m.c.; it's really most vexatious; dar understood).

Vexed, *ranjīda*; *ranjīda-khātir*; *dīl-khur*.

Viands, *khurākī-hā* (vulg.); *ma'kulāt*; *a'īa-ma*, pl. of *īa'am*; *khurdanīhā*.

Vibration, *larzish* (k.); *hū hū k.* (?); *tanīn* (of sounding metal); *harakat* (of pendulum); *irti'āsh* (in air or water).

Vice, '*ayb*, pl. '*uyub*: *fiṣq u fuḡur*; *hīch farq mā-bayn-i nīk u bad* (or *khayr u shar*) *namī-guzārānd*: *gīra* (blacksmith's vice); *gīra-dast* (small hand vice).

Viceroy, *Farmān-farmā*. *Khādiv* (of Egypt): *nā'ib* "s-saltāna (regent): [*nā'ib* "l-hukūma, Lieutenant-Governor].

Vicinity, *nazdīkī*; *jivār*; *qurb u jivār*; *havāhī* (neighbourhood): *man dar jivār-i sarkār-am* ("I'm your neighbour"); *polite*.

Vicious, *fājir u fāsiq* (of people); *gandakār*: *bad-adā* (of horse): *mūzī* (injurious, of animals, etc.): *shamus* (vulg. *chamus*) (of horses, mules, donkeys): *gazanda* (biting).

Vicissitudes, *inqilābāt-i dunyavī*; *taghyīrāt-i jalakī*; *past u bulandī-yī zamāna*.

Victorious, *zafar-mand*; *firūzmand*.

Victim, *qurbān* or *nahr* (animal for sacrifice).

Victor, *fātiḥ*: *ghālib*.

Victory, *fath*, pl. *futuhāt*; *zafar* (*yāftan*): *dast-burd* (getting the better of): *dast yāftan bar*—(to gain the victory).

Victuals, *khurdanīha*; *ma'kulāt*. Vide Viands.

Videlicet, *ya'nī*.

Vie with, to, *bā*—*lāf-i barābarī zadan* (gen.); *ham-sarī k.* (of people).

View, *dar madd-i nazar dāshtan* (have an object in view): *chashm-andāz-i khub-i dārād* (it has a fine view): *chashm-andāz-i īn mahtābī¹ dar 'ālam nazīr na-dārād*.—Shah's Diary (the terrace has an unrivalled view): *manẓar* (the place viewed).

Vigilance, *bīdārī*; *bā-ihtiyātī*.

Vigilant, *bāyad dar ijtīnāb-i az badī hūshyār bāshim*: *bīdār*; *bā-ihtiyātī*: *kishūk-chī bāyad bā hūsh u gūsh bāshad*.

Vigorous, *tavānā*; *bā-bunya*: *bā-vujūd kibar-i sinn pā-yash u chashm-ash bi-jā aṣfqud* (in spite of his age he is vigorous, having possession of his faculties).

Vigour, *tavānā*; *bunya*.

Vile, *khabiṣ* (in Persian of men; not of things).

Vileness, *khabāsat*.

Villa, *kushk* (villa or summer residence, kiosk).

Village, *dih* (small); *qasaba* (big); *qasabcha* (small = *dih*): *rustā* (country or village as opposed to town): *ham-dih* (adj. of the same village): *zābit* (head of one or more villages): *kad-khudā* (head of one village and under a *zābit*).

Villager, *dihātī*; *rustā*: *dihqān* (also cultivator). Vide Bumpkin.

Villain, *khabis*; *shaqī*.

Vindication, *i'tizār*; *raft-i ilzām*.

Vindicate, *barā-yi raftār-i khud 'uzr-i masmu'-i² namī-tavānad bi-yāvarad*.

Vindictive, *kīna-var*; *shutur-kīna*.

Vindictiveness, *shutur-kīnagī*; *kīna-varī*.

Vine, *maw* (local); *raz*: *tāk*: *darakht-i raz rū-yi darakht-i girdū kashda shuda ast*.

Vinegar, *sirka*: [*sirka-rū*, vinegar-faced, sour-faced].

Vineyard, *bāgh-i razī*; *angur-rā*.

Vintage, *angūr-chīnī* or *angur chīn*: *nasil-i razī*.

Winter, *shīr-chī*; *bāda-farush*.

Violate, *shikastan* (a law): *hatk-i 'irz k.*, or *bī-sūrat k.* (a virgin): *akārat burdan* (with or without consent) *na bāyad ki zir-i hukm-i dawlat bi-zan*: *tajāvuz k.* (of a treaty): *qasam rā shikastan* (of oath): *fashk-i qawl k.* Vide Rape and Violating.

Violating, *Afāghīna ba'd az giriştan-i shahr-i Kirmān bā zanhā-yash bi-'ismatī kardand*: *parda-darī* (k.) (also to disclose a secret): *bī-nāmūsi*.

Violence, *shiddat*; *ishtidād*: *jafā* (oppression): *sadamāt-i bād* (of wind). Vide Virulence.

Violent, *ātash-mizāj*; *dīvāna* (mad).

Violet, *banafsha*³: *rang-i banafsha* adj.

Violin, *kamāncha* (the instrument and the bow; but if used together the latter is called *kamān*, not *kamāncha*).

Viper, *mār-i shākh-dār* (Cerastes; a small viper found in sand).

Virgin, *bākira*: *dushīza* (rare); *dukhtar* (m.c.):

¹ *Mahtāb*, without ع "moonlight."

² *Masmu'* Ar. past partic. ; lit. "heard."

³ A name often given to female negro slaves.

- khayālāt-i bīkr* (virgin and hence original thoughts): *ghazal-i bīkr* (virgin ode).
- Virginity, *dukhtaragī* or *dukhtarī*; *dūshizagī*; *bakārat*.
- Virgo, *sumbula* (lit. a ear of corn).
- Virile, *mard-sifat* (also of a woman = masculine): *ṣaḥīb-rujūliyyat*.
- Virility, *mardī*; *rujūliyyat*: *quvva-yi bāh* (in copulation only).
- Virtue, 'ismat or 'iffat (chastity): *khāssiyyat* (quality, peculiarity): *bi-'itibar-i 'uhda-i ki dārad* (by virtue of his office): *fazā'il* (opp. to *razā'il*).
- Virtuous, *pāk-dāman*: *bā-'ismat*.
- Virulence, *shiddat*; *tundī*; *hiddat*.
- Virulent, *shadīd*; *tund*, *bā-hiddat*.
- Visage, *manzar* (outward appearance as opposed to *makhbar*, the mind): *liqā*.
- Vise, to, *vīza k.* or *qul kashīdan* (to vise a passport, etc.).
- Viscid, *lazij*.
- Visible, *az ānjā daryācha khub paydā ast*.—Shah's Diary (the lake is clearly visible from there): *namudār*; *numāyān*.
- Visibly, *zāhir^{an}* (as opp. to *bāṭin^{an}*): *vāziḥ^{an}*.
Vide Evidently, Clearly.
- Vision, *khayāl*; *ru'yā* (sp. a true vision, but also a false dream). *Vide* Dream.
- Visionary, *pur-khayāl*; *muhāl-andīsh*.
- Visit, *mulāqāt* (k.); 'iyādat (k. or *raftan*) (sick persons): *ziyārat* (k.) (tombs of saints, friends, etc.). *Vide* Call, Enquire.
- Visit, to, *hīch bi-sar-i vaqt-i mā namī-āyi* (are you never coming to see us?): *mi-khwāham dīdan-i ū bi-ravam*, or—*dīdanī az ū bi-kunam*: *qadam-ranja farmāyīd imrūz banda rā sar-afraz kunīd* (uncommon): *imrūz zahmat kashīd bi-banda-manzil tashrif bi-yavārīd* (common): *muharrir-i awrāq rā du daf'a iqāmat-i Kalkatta ittifaq uftād* (the present writer twice visited Calcutta).
- Visiting, *dīd u bāz-dīd* (visiting and return-visiting): *ziyārat-i aḥbāb va gasht-i bāgh u gulzār* (visiting friends and strolling in gardens).
- Visiting-card, *kārt* (Fr.).
- Visitor, *dīdanī-kun* (vulg.): *mihmān* (guest): *sayyāh* (to a place; also tourist): *dar in mawsim mardum az khārij khaylī mī-āyand*.
- Visual, *chashmī* (vulg.); *nazarī*: *shahādat-i 'aynī* (visual evidence).
- Vital, *maraz-i muḥlik* (vital disease): *maqtal* (rare) (vital spot). [die].
- Vitality, *in mār sag-jān ast* (this snake won't
- Vitiated, *fāsīd* (k. or *sh*).
- Vivacious, *ziring*.
- Viva voce, *zabānī*; *shifāhī*.
- Vivid, *khayāl-i rūshan dārad* (vivid imagination): 'ibārat-ash pīsh-i *chashm-i khwānanda mujassam mī-shavad* (vivid writer or speaker).
- Vizier, *vazīr*, pl. *vuzarā'*.
- Vladikavkas, *Valdādīqafqāz*.
- Vocabulary, *luḡat* (dict. or its contents): *farhang* (glossary).
- Vocal, *ṣawtī*: *sadā'i*: *mūsīqī ham ṣawtī būd va hām sāzī* (vocal and instrumental music).
- Vociferate, *dād z.*; *faryād z.*
- Vociferous, *shurishī*: *ghawghā'i* (of birds).
- Voice, *āwāz*; *āwāz-i khush u shīrīn* (sweet voice); *āwāz-i narm u hazīn* (low and mournful voice): *hanjar-i khush-i* (a sweet voice): *hātīf makhlūq i 'st ki takallum mī-kunad va ilhām mī-rasānad valī dīda namī-shavad* (the *Hātīf* is a being that is heard, not seen; it conveys warnings): *bā ghalāzat-i nafas* (speaking with a clergyman's voice).
- Void, 'ārī; *khālī*: *fazā'* (space between earth and heaven); *khālā'* (the void; ditto): *tu bi-qadr-i du tā pul 'aql na-dārī = bi-qadr-i khar-i namī-fahmī* (=you have no more intelligence than an egg; void of brains).
Vide Dull and Ass.
- Volatile, *parīdanī*; *zūd juzv-i havā mī-shavad*.
- Volcano, *kuh-i ātash-fishān*.
- Nolens volens, *khwāh ma-khwāh*; *taw'^{an} va kurh^{an}*.
- Volga, *Rūd-i Vulgā*.
- Volley, *tīr-bārān* (k.); *shīlīk* (k.).
- Voluble, *zabān-ash miḡl-i qaychī mī-ravad* or *miḡl-i miqrāz mī-gardad*: *tund harf mī-zanad*: *hay harf ast ki az dahan-ast bīrūn mī-āyad*.
- Volume, *jild*; *in kitāb yak jild ast yā du?*; (*yak jild dārad yā du?* might mean "one cover or both?").
- Voluntarily, *khud bi-khud*; *bi-mayl-i khud*; *az rū-yi ikhtiyār*; *az pīsh-i khud*: *ān khāna bi-jīhat ātash girift* (that house caught fire of its own accord).
- Volunteer, *daw-talab*: *chirik* (Inf. volunteers enlisted by force and lent arms and uniform): *mujāhidīn* (modern newspaper word for "volunteers").
- Voluptuary, 'ayyash: *tan-parast*.
- Vomit, to, *qay k.*: *istifragh k.*
- Vornitive, *muqayyī*.

Voracious, *hirs-zan* vulg. (gen. of people): *pur-khur* (greedy): 'abd' 'l-batn (slave to his belly): *shikamu* or *shikam-shul* (m.c.) (one always wanting to eat): *akul* (glutton): *daranda* (of animals): *gurg-i adam-khūpār* (voracious wolf): *bal'anda* (swallowing whole; of a dragon or demon).

Votary, *kuchak-abdāl* (a votary and confederate of a dervish; *vide* Confederate and Pilgrim): *mujavir*, pl. *mujāvīrīn* (those that dwell for religious motives at a sacred spot).

Vow, *nazr* (k.); 'ahd (k. or b.).

Vowel, *harf-i 'illat* (the weak consonants *alif*, *vāv*, and *yā*): *i'rāb* (*guzāshtan*) (the three short vowel points); *harakāt* (ditto).

Voyage, *siyāhat-i daryā*: *Sindbād haft bār safar-i daryā kard*.

Voyager, *daryā-navard*.

Vulgar, *bāzārī*: 'avāmm īn tawr mī-gūyand: īn bāzārī 'st (he is a low fellow): *bī-sar u pā* (not respectable; *vide* Aimless): *ū tabī'at^{an} bi-nawkar bīshtar mī-barad*. *Vide* Hackneyed.

Vulture, *lāsha-khūpār* (gen. term): *dāl*: *kachal-charkis* (Egyptian vulture): *kirgis*.

W

Wadding, *kuhna* or *jul* (for gun).

Waddle, to, *kaj u chula¹ rah raftan* (also to limp): *muramma k.*, or —*rah raftan* (of a duck; also to roll, of a ship).

Wade, *dar kitāb-i inshā-yi Abu'l-Fazl bi-diqqat murūr kardam* (I waded through Abu'l Fazl's letters with difficulty): *dar āb raftan*. *Vide* Ford.

Wafted, *bā havā āmadan* (to be—). [(rare).]

Wager, to, *shart*— or *giraw bastan*; *nazr b.*

Wages, *muwājib* (gen.): *muzd* or *uṣrat* (daily or weekly); *māhiyāna* (monthly): [*du pūl hammālī bi-dih*=give the cooly two pice for carrying these things].

Waggle, *qirbayl k.* (to shake the buttocks when walking; affected gait). *Vide* Coquetry.

Wagon, *vāgūn* (Eur.); *bār-kash²* (also a beast of burden); 'arrāda (cart).

Wagoner, 'arrāda-chī.

Wagtail, *dum-jumbānak*; *dam-i chāh* and *dum-sīja*; 'arūs-khāla.

Wahabi, *Vahhābī*, pl. *Vahhābiyya*.

Wailing, *shivan* (k.) (noise; for dead): *nawha-garī* (k.) (conventional wailing for the dead): *giryā u zārī* (k.) (any wailing): *nāla* (k.) (sp. for pain): 'azā (k.) (sp. in Muḥarram). *Vide* Weep.

Wailingly, *nāla-kunān*.

Waist, *kamar*; *miyān*.

Waistcoat, *jālādqa* or *jalatqa*: *nīm-tana¹* (a short coat with sleeves); *chabkan³* (a long sleeveless garment, worn by Muslim and Zardushti infants): *yal* (a short coat with sleeves, worn by Muslims). *Vide* Vest.

Wait, *māndan*; *intizār kashidan*; *muntazir b.*: *bi-gū dar īn utāq sabr kunad*: *qadr-i sabr kun al-ān⁴ mī āyam*: *tā du sā'at intizār-i shumā rā kashidam*: *dīda* (or *chashm*) *bi-rāh būdan* (to wait or expect the arrival of): *barā-yi javāb mu'attal ast* (he's waiting for an answer): *bi-kamīn-i man nishasta ast* (she's lying in wait to catch me; *vide* Ambush): *bi-sar-i tīr āwardan* (to lie in wait till the game crosses the point on which the rifle has been previously laid and aimed): *bāsh bāsh rasīdam* (wait, wait, I'm just coming). 'Wait on,' *dawrī k.* (to make a falcon 'wait on'); *shāhn-i dawrī* (a shahin trained to 'wait on').

Waiter, *pish-khidmat* (table servant): *pā-daw* (one that brings pipes and coffee at the *hammām*, also any boy or 'tweenie'); *jāma-dār* (one who has charge of the clothes at a bath and on departure brings the looking glass⁵): *āb-gīr* (one who draws washing water in a jug); *dallāk* (shampooer and barber, etc.).

Waiting, *pas chirā mu'attal-i?* = *muntazir-i chī hastī?* (well, what are you waiting for?).

Wake, *bīdar shudan*: *bāyad ki shubh-i zud az*

¹ *Chūla*, a hollow: as though a man kept on putting one leg in a hollow.

² There are, it is said, a few wagons in Teheran.

³ Open on the left side for a short distance below the armhole, and fastened by tapes: now old-fashioned. In India the word is applied to a different pattern garment.

⁴ Lay stress on the word *al-an*.

⁵ The fee for the bath (from 2 shahis according to the status of the customer) is placed on the box at the exit. A better-class man, attended by a servant, would send the money by the servant. A tip to the *pa-daw* may or may not be given, but a tip to the *dallak* from three shahis, and to the *jama-dar* from one shahi is almost *de rigueur*. Poor people do not employ the *dallāk* as a shampooer, nor do they tip the *jāma-dār*.

- rakht-i khwāb pā shavīd* (you must get up early to-morrow): *bar-khīz* (get up!).
- Wakefulness, *bīdārī* or *bīdār-khwābī* (*kashīdan*); *tamām-i shab khwāb az sar-am raft* (I spent a sleepless night).
- Wale, *dāgh bar dāshtan*, intr.
- Walk, *gardish* (k.); *tafaruj* (walking): *khiyā-bān* (garden path). *Vide* Gait and Walking.
- Walk, to, *rāh-raftan*: *kharāmīdan* or *qadam zadan* (stroll; in a garden, etc.); *mī-khwāhīd piyāda bi-ravīd yā savāra?*: *chamīdan* (to walk affectedly): *bāng bar qadam zadan* (to walk quickly): *qadam qadam r.* (of a horse).
- Walker. *Vide* Stride and Wanderer.
- Walking, *gardish* (k.) (walking or riding): *tafaruj k.*: *sayr* (k.) (sight-seeing or travelling for amusement; *sayr-i daryā k.*, "to go for a sail"). *Vide* Walk.
- Wall, *divar*: *jidār* (gen. of garden): *bāru* (of fort or city): *hisār* (fort, or fortified wall of a city): *mukavvata* (any boundary wall): *divār-i bāgh pāyīn āmada ast* or *ghalīda¹ ast* (the garden wall has fallen down): *tajīr* or *qanāt* (wall of a tent; latter also means an underground water-course): *divār-i mushtarak* (a party-wall between two houses). *Vide* Blade.
- Wall up, to, *dar divār chīdan* (to wall up a person alive).
- Wallet, *khurjīn* (either of carpet or of *gilīm*): *jul bandī* (wallet, hold-all, portfolio): *chīna* (of dervishes). *Vide* Bag.
- Wall-eyed, *safīd-chashm*; *bad-chashm*; *chashm-i bābā-gūrī*.²
- Wall-flower, *gul-i khīrī* (m.c.; amongst druggists the holly-hock or *khatmī* is so named).
- Walnut, *girdu*: *jawz-i chahār-maghz* (by druggists). [cane].
- Wand, *ta'limī* (of magician; also a swagger).
- Wander, to, *āvāra shudan* (to be a vagabond); *in taraf u ān taraf raftan*: *az hama taraf gardish karda am*; *tamām-i rub³-i maskūn rā safar karda am* (I have wandered over the whole world): *mā chahār ashkhāz az gardish-i āsmān va inqilāb-i layl u nahār dar bi-dar va khāk bi-sar būda az muddat-i madīd-i gardish mī-kunīm*—Prof. S. T. (we four, driven forth by Fate, have long wandered wretchedly): *sar-gardān sh.* (in a jungle, etc.): *vide* Delirious: *az maṭlab dūr uftādīd* (you have wandered from the point). *Vide* Lose.
- Wanderer, *kūcha-gard* (street walker, an idle man, a prostitute). *Vide* Vagabond.
- Wane, to, *kāstan*, rt. *kāh*, tr. and intr.
- Want. *Vide* Desire, Need, Deficiency, and Poverty: "adam-i-(want of—; lacking).
- Want, to, *mayl dāshtan* (feel an inclination for); *dil am khaylī mī-khwāhad ki urā bi-binam*=*khaylī mushtāq-i dīdan-i ū hastam* (I much want to see him): *urā az hīch chīz mu'attal ma-dār* (let him want for nothing): *mī-khwāhī chi kunī* (what do you want or intend to do?); *man ki dar qayd-i dunyā nīstam* (I don't desire money): *bi-raw gum shaw man ki dar qayd-i mard nīstam*⁴ (said by a coquette to a fickle lover): *mīz-i safarī lāzin na-dāram* (I don't want a camp table): *kām-i dil-i man bi-dih*⁵ (give me what I want): *dil-am mī-khwāhad girya kunam na khanda* (I want to cry, not laugh): *chi tawr magar?* (well, what do you want?): *gāh-i az ma'kul u mashrūb tangī na-kashīda and* (they have never been in want of food). *Vide* To Need.
- Wanton, *harza-khayāl*.
- War, *jang* (k.):⁶ *mahāraba* (k.) (rare in m.c.): *nizā-hā-yi dākhiliyya u mulkiyya* (civil war): *bā sarān-i havālī kalla mī-zad* (he was often engaged in petty wars with the neighbouring chiefs): *jihād* (against non-muslims, but properly against infidels *kuffār*): *i'lān-i jang* (proclamation of—): *markaz-i jang* (seat of war).
- Warble, *rīza-khwānī k.*
- Warbler, *bulbul* (several species of warbler are so styled: *vide* Nightingale): *barādar-i bulbul* (a warbler closely resembling the nightingale).
- Warder, *hāfiz* (keeper): *sarāy-dār* (owner or custodian of a *sarā*): *nigāh-bān* (in a prison).
- Wardrobe, *sandug-khāna* (store-room for clothes and jewels).
- Wards (of a key), *shigāf* (of a key; the ridges or projections of the lock and the point of the key are called *zabāna*).

¹ *Qhalīdan*, prop. "to roll; also to fall down, of an animal or man." *Rumbīdan* "to fall down (of a wall)."

² *Babā-gūrī* "onyx." The Afghans call a wall-eye *chashm-i sulaymānī*.

³ Only one quarter of the globe is supposed to be inhabited, three quarters being water.

⁴ Or *magar oah-i mard ast?* ⁵ A phrase better avoided. ⁶ But *jangīdan* "to quarrel."

Wares, *jins*, pl. *ajnās* : *khurda-rīz* (small).

Warehouse, *maghāza* or *makhzan* (a large shop) : *ambār-khāna* (store).

Warily, *nazar karda* ; *bi-ihtiyat*.

Warlike, *jangī* ; *razm-pīsha* ; *jang-ju*.

Warm, *garm* : *garm-sīr* (of country) : *malūl* (lukewarm).

Warm, to, *garm k.* ; *taftīdan*.

Warmth, *garmī* ; *harārat*.

Warn, to, *khabar-dār sākhthan* or *mutanabbih k.* (to caution) : *az khayāl-i bad-i ū shumā rā āgāh mī-kunam*—*az ū bar hazar bāyad bāshid* (I warn you against him) : *guft az khayālāt-i fāsida bar hazar bāshand* (he warned them against harbouring evil designs).

Warning, *digarān az in zan 'ibrat bi-gīrand*. Vide Advice.

Warp, *in takhta kaj u kūr*¹ *shuda ast*, or *tāb 'bar dāshta ast*, or *pīchīda ast* (this plank is warped) :

Warp and woof, *tar u pud* ; [*tar*, also *tun*, are the upright threads in a loom and *pud* the cross ones]. Vide Carpet.

Warrant, (subs). *iltizām* (a written guarantee for good behaviour or for completion of a contract²).

Warrant, to, *zamānat k.* or *zamin shudan* (guarantee) ; *barāy-i in jins ki asl ast zimma mī-gīram* ; vide Authorize and Justify : *man zāmin-am* (I warrant it ; said by shopkeepers).

Warranted, *muta'ahhid shuda and ki in asp bī 'ayb ast* : *'uhda giriftan* (to be responsible).

Warranter, *multazim*. Vide Warrant.

Warrior, *muhārib* : *ghāzi* (religious) : *jihād-kun* (of a *jihād*) : *shamshīr-zan*.

Wart, *tūtūl* or *tutūlī* (small) ; *gandama* (large).

Wash, to, *shustan*, rt. *shū*, tr. (gen.) : *shust u shū k.* (the body ; dishes, etc.) : *ghusl k.* (of body ; gen. for ceremonial impurity) : *jān rā shustan* (at the bath) : *vuzū³ k.* (the ablutions before prayer) ; *tayammum (k.)* (ditto with earth or sand, in the absence of water) : *rud-burda shudan* (to be washed

away) : *dast az jān shustan* (to give up hope of life). Vide Despair.

Washerman,⁸ *shāl-shūr* (for shawl-work) : *rakht-shū* or *gāzur* : *murda-shūr* and *ghas-sāl* (of dead) : *murda-shūr-at bi-barad!* (a curse).

Washerwoman,³ *ghassāla* (of dead). Vide Laundry.

Wash-house, *ghassāl-khāna* (for corpses).⁴

Washing, *āb i ākhirat* (the last washing of water given to a corpse).

Wasp, *zāru* (the yellow wasp) : *zambur* (hornet) : *khana-yi* or *ghāl-i zambur* (wasp's or hornet's nest).

Waste, to, *talaf k.* (also to destroy) : *chirā 'umr-i tān rā zāyi⁵ mī-kunīd?* : *bi-hadar raft* (to go to naught) : *ān sham' ashk mī-rīzad* (that candle is wasting) : *chirā dar māl tafri⁶ mī-kunī* (vulg. ; why do you waste your money?) ; vide Money. For Waste Time vide Prove.

Waste away, *kāhidan*, tr. and intr. : *muḡ-mahill sh.* (of human beings).

Wasteful, *mubazzir* (or a person) ; *vil-kharj*.

Wasting, *tazyī⁷ (k.)*

Watch, *sā'at-i baqhalī* (watch) ; *sā'at* (gen. ; watch or clock) ; *sā'at-i zang-dār* (repeater) : *sā'at-am khub kār mī-kunad* (my watch goes well) ; *mu'tabar ast* (it is to be relied on) : *'aqriba* (hands) ; *raqqās* (the balance wheel of a watch, or escapement) ; *dasta* (the knob and hence the figure 12 on a watch) ; vide Hand) ; *qāb* (case) : *sā'at-zadan* or *baghal giriftan* (wear a watch) ; vide Clock : *pās* (a period of 3 hours).

Watch, to, *fursat-i barā-yi raftan-i ānjā mī-jūyam* = *mutarassid hastam ki ānjā bi-ravam* : *bi-pā kas-i injā nayāyad* (watch that none comes here) ; *pā'idan* (m.c.) : *bi-namāz shab zinda mī-dārad* (watch and pray) :—*tā muvāzib-i harakāt-i ū bāshad* (—to watch, spy, on him) : *kishīk kashīdan* (to guard) : *mutarassid-i fursat būdan* (opportunity).

Watchman, *pāsbān* or *kishīk-chī* (gen.) : *dāda-bān* (any look-out man posted on a high place, in a tower, etc.) : *'asas* (night-watch = *gazma*, etc. ; vide Police, Patrol).

¹ *Kūr* has here no meaning.

² *Multazim*, one who gives an *iltizām*. The form is *multazim va muta'ahhid gardīd fulan shakhs agar*—.

³ In Persia the women, not the men, wash clothes ; there are no *dhobīs*.

⁴ Clothes are washed in a stream.

⁵ In Ar. ضایع ; in Pers. ضایع

⁶ *Tafri⁶* is properly "deficiency," opp. to *ifrat*, "excess." *Ohira dar khurdan tafri⁶ mī-kunī* (why do you eat too little?).

Watchword, *ism-i shab*¹ (countersign).

Water,² *āb*, vulg. *aw*: *ab-i guvāra* (good drinking water): *ab-i muqattar* (prop. distilled water but in m.c. filtered): *āb-i ma'danī* (mineral): *yak chakla* (or *chakka*)-*yi āb bi-dih bi-khūram* (vulg.; just give me a drop of water to drink): *hayāt rā āb-pāshī bi-kun* (water, i.e. sprinkle the courtyard): *chand nafar az bachcha hā-yi man ābyārī-yi kisht-zār mī-kurdand ki ghaflat³ hātif-i nidā dar dād* (some of my men were watering the fields when suddenly a voice from the unseen shouted to them): *āb-i ravān* or *-jārī* (running water); *gandāb*; *murdāb* (stagnant): *ab-i chā'ida* and *āb i yakh* (cold water): *āb mayl bi-sift mī-kunad* (water seeks the lowest level); *la'l-i khush āb u rang* (a ruby of fine water):

Water, to,² *āb dar dahan āmadan* (of the mouth): *ābyārī k.* (plants, by sprinkling): *'avvāra rikhtan* (with watering pot): *āb ādan* (horse, etc.): *āb-pāshī k.* (streets, etc.). *Vide Irrigate.*

Water-carrier, *saqqā bi-zamīn khurd vamaashk-ash pāra shud* (the water-carrier burst his 'nusuck' by falling).

Water-closet, *mabāl*: *mabraz* (rare); *ba'yt⁴ l-khalā* (rare): *rafta ast dast bi-āb bi-rasānad* (he has gone to 'wash his hands'; polite formula): *kinār-i āb rafta ast* (he has gone to the W.C.; polite): *rafta ast talab-gār-ash rā javāb bi-dihad* (vulgar = *ya'ni fuṣṣa māl-i talab-gār shavad*): *pīsh-i ussā⁵ rafta ast* (amongst Shiah children).

Water-course, *jurda* (a small water-course): *kāriz* or *qanāt* (underground).

Watered, *mawj-dar* (of silks): *kašīr⁶ 'l-anhār* (well watered; of country).

Waterfall, *āb-shār-i bisyār sāf-i khub-i az bālā-yi kūh mī-rīzad* (a waterfall of pure drinking water falls from the hill).

Water-hollow. *Vide Hollow.*

Water melon, *hinduvāna*. *Vide Date.*

Watering-place, *mashraba*.

Water-skin. *Vide Skin.*

Water-wagtail. *Vide Wagtail.*

Water-wheel, *charkh-i dūlāb⁴* or *charkh-i gāv-gard⁴*.

Watery, *ābakī* (in m.c. also = liquid). *Vide Thin, Liquid, and Diluted.*

Wattle, *āvīz* (of turkey).

Wave, *mawj*, pl. *amvāj*: *mawj rūy bi-baz gashtan dāshī ki*—(the wave was on the point of rolling back when—).

Wave to, *takān dādan*.

Waving, *mutamavvij* (sp. of water, but also of tall grass in the wind).

Wavy, *pur-shikan* (of hair). *Vide Curly.*

Wax, *mūm*: *in sham⁶-hā kāfūrī* (or *gachī*) 'st? (are these wax candles?): *khayr*, *az pīh* (or *pīhī*) *ast* (no, they are tallow): *lāk* (sealing-wax): *chirk* (of ears).

Wax-cloth, *mushamma⁶*.

Wax-works, *mujassama-yi mūmī*.

Waxen, *mumī*: *kāfurī* (of candle).

Way, *rāh* or *rah*; *rāh balad nīstam* (I don't know the way): *khaylī rāh bud* (it was a long way): *az rāh u nīma rāh* (all the way): *haqq-i murur* (right of way): *vide Road and Method*: *bi-har surat*; or *bi-hich jihat* (in any way): *har jūr ast* (in some way or other): *hich javāb-i hast u nīst na-dād*, or *hich hā u na na-kard* (he gave no answer one way or the other): *in bā qā'ida ast* (this is the proper way): *in rasm i sulūk nīst* (=this is not the way to treat a gentleman).

Wayfarer, *rāh-raw*, *rāh-guzar*: *mutaraddidīn* or *'ābirīn* (passers-by in the streets). *Vide Traveller.*

Waylay, *dar kamīn nishastan* (with evil intent): *dar bayn-i rāh giriftan* (not with evil intent).

We, *ma*; *māhā⁶* (double plural).

Weak, *nā-tavān*; *kam-zur*; *kam-bunya*; *za-'if*: *'ājiz* (helpless, etc.): *sabuk*, *kamrang* or *ābakī* (of tea): *sust* or *kam-nashā⁶* (of wine): *dalīl-i sust* (a weak argument): *dahan-bīn* (one that is always swayed by the last speaker): *gūshī* (one that does whatever he hears): *har kas cham-i dārad*, or *bi-chīz-i dil-bastagī dārad* (=every one has his weak point): *bīkh-i dum-ash sust ast* (easily influenced). *Vide Follow and 'Tea.'*

¹ No one is allowed out in the streets without permission from four hours after sunset. The *ism-i shab* is given to trustworthy persons only. The *Arg* has a different *ism-i shab* from the city.

² When a person drinks it is customary to say *'āfiyat bāshad*.

³ *Ussa* = *ustad* = 'Umar.

⁴ *Dūlāb* is a garden watered by a well with a Persian wheel. *Gāv-gard* is the covered place in which the well-bullock circles.

⁵ *Mayan*. Af. and Ind.

⁶ *Nasha* P. for *nashwah* Ar., or *nasha'h* Ar. col.

Weakening, *za'if*, etc. *k.*; *az quvvat andākh-tan*; *z'uḡ-āvar būdan*.

Weakness, *za'f* or *zu'f*; *nā-tavānī*; *kam-bunyaḡi* (of body); *sustī-yi rāy* (in mind). *Vide* Inability.

Weal, *sihhat u sugm* (weal or woe).

Wealth, *dawlat va ṣarvat*: *tamavvul-i Inglis-hā ma'rūf-i dunyā 'st zarūr bi-navishtan nīst*—Shah's Diary (the wealth of the English is known to all the world; there is no necessity to describe it).

Wealthy, *tavāngar*; *dawlatmand*; *māl-dār*; *ghani*; *mutamavvīl*; *sāhib ṣarvat* or *dawlat*; *bā ṣarvat*: *pūl u pilla-i ziyād dārad* (vulg.).

Wean, *bachcha rā az shūr baz giriftand*¹ (or *burīdand*) (the child was weaned).

Weaned, *az shūr girifta* or *burīda*.

Weapon, *harba* (gen.): *silāh*, pl. *asliha* (of war only); *ālāt-i jang*.

Wear, to, *pūshidan* (to put on): *har rūz yak dast libās-i tāza bar-am mī-kunam* (I wear a fresh suit every day): *gīva pā mī-kunad* (or *mī-pushad*) (he wears rag shoes): *angushtar-i dar dast dārad* (he wears a ring): *kulāh bar sar mī-guzārād* (he wears a kulāh): *chirā sā'at namī-zanīd* (why don't you wear a watch?): *shamshir bastan* (to wear a sword, etc.): *kuhna sh.* (to wear out).

Wearing, *jān-farsā* (wearing out the life): *bunyān kan-i ṣabr u sukūn* (wearing out the patience).

Wearied out, *bi-jān* or *bi-sutuh āmadan* (in mind): *khasta* or *zilla shudan* (in body); *kūfta* (ditto).

Weariness, *khastagī*; *kasālat*: *māndagī* (rare in Persia); *kūftāgī*.

Wearisome, *malāl-angīz*: *malālat āvardan* (to be——); *īn gīssa dīgar ḥawṣala rā tang mī-kunad*.

Weary, *khasta*; *zilla*; *kūfta*: *sīkh shuda* (stiff).

Weasel, *khazz*, *Ar. kazz*: (formerly *khazz* was a garment made of silk and wool; later one made of *kurk*).

Weather, *havā*; 'vide' Climate and Season: *imrūz havā sāf ast* (it's a fine, i.e. sunny, day): *dirūz havā pur mīh va tārik būd* (yesterday was dull): *havā gard-ālud ast* (of dust-fog): *havā az gard u ḡhubār tira va tār shud* (there was a violent dust

storm and it became dark): *vide* 'Air': *havā ihtiyāt dārad* (the weather is unpromising): *havā-shinās* (weather-wise).

Weather-cock, *bād-numā*; *murg-i bād*.

Weave, *dar Kirmān qālī-hā-yi mumtāz mī-bāfand* (they make excellent carpets in Kerman: not *mī sāzand*).

Weaver, *bāfanda*; *nassāj* (rare): *qālī-bāf* (carpet weaver): *shāl-bāf* (shawl weaver): *haṣīr-bāf* (of mats).

Web. *Vide* Spider, Warp and Woof, and Carpet. [footed].

Webbed, *pā-yi parda-dār*; *parda-pā* (web-

Wedding, 'arūsī.

Wedge, *gāz* or *mikh* (a little triangle or anything driven in to tighten).

Wednesday, *chahār-shamba*.

Weed, 'alaf or *giyāh-i khud-rū*: 'alaf-i harz: *khas u khār* (brambles): *khas u khāshēk* (loose brambles, chips); *salām 'alayk* (a troublesome grass; as soon as cut down it rises up and says "Here we are again").

Weed out, to, *az miyān dur k.* or *bar chudn*.

Week, *tā yak hafta-yi dīgar bar mī-qardad* (he will return within a week).

Weekly, *hafta-vār*: *haftagī*.

Weep, to, *giryā k.*; *zār zār giriyā k.*² (weep bitterly); *gīrīstan*, rt. *gīrī*: *marā bi-ikhūyār giriyā āmad*—Prof. S. T. (I burst into tears): *bi-hāy hāy giriyā kardan* (to weep loudly and bitterly): *ashk bārīdan* (shed tears): *nāla k.* (groan).

Weeping, *giryā u zārī (k.)*: *ashk-bārī (k.)*.

Weevil, *sula*.

Weigh, *vazn kardan* and *shudan* (weigh in any manner): *qand rā kashīdam* (I have weighed the loaf sugar): *mīzān* or *tarāzū k.* (in scales): *qapān k.* (by steel-yard): *vide* Scales: *langar bar dāshtan* (of anchor).

Weighed, *vazn-shuda*: *qapān shuda* (by steel-yard). *Vide* Scales.

Weight, *vazn*, pl. *awzān*: *sang* (a weight for weighing): *vazn-i īn sang chīst?* (what is the weight of this stone?): *kam-farush*³ (one who gives short weight): *sukhan-ash dar-raw ast* (his words have weight with people): *vazn-i tamām* (good weight): *dar vazn duzdī kard* (short weight; *vide* Cheat): *pār-sang* (make weight; anything added to one part of a scale that is faulty).

¹ Gen. at 2 years of age.

² Classically *khush girīstan*.

³ Most bakers, butchers and *baqqāl* systematically give short weight. They, however, frequently inscribe outside their shops *Bar kam-farush la'nat*='God's curse on him that gives short weight.'

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime

Whether, *qā—yā*; *chi—chi*; *khwāh—khwāh*.
Whetstone, *sang-i sab*: *fasan*.

Whey, *ab-i zir-i panir*.

Which, *kudām*¹ or *kudām yak*? (inter.):
chi?: *ānhā²-i ki* (those which): *ānchi* (that
which).

Whiff, *puf*; *du si nafas* (or *dam* or *mik*)²
qaliyān kashīdam (I took two or three pulls
at the pipe).

While, Whilst, *dar vaqt-i ki*; *mā dām-i ki* (as
long as, and also the case being so): *dar
juzv* (between whiles, at the same time):
*namī-tavānad zinda zinda munkir-ash bi-
shavad* (he cannot deny it whilst³ he's
alive). *Vide* Although and Time.

Whim, *vahm*; *khayāl*.

Whine, to, *gīrya k.* (of a dog).

Whip, *shallāq* or *tāziyāna* (z.⁴); *qamchī* (z.)
(rare).

Whipper-snapper, *du-pishkilī* (lit. two pellets
of goat's dung). *Vide* Insignificant and
Dwarf.

Whirl, *charkh khurda* (intr., of a ship in a
whirlpool, etc.): *charkhāndan*, tr. *Vide*
Spin.

Whirling, *pir-khur* (spinning of top, der-
vishes; wheeling of birds in the sky).

Whirlpool, *gird-āb*; *varta*.

Whirl-wind, *gird-bād* or *lula-bād*; *marghula*
or *bād-i marghul*.

Whiskers, *khatt-i rish* (local?) (close trimmed).
Vide Roll up.

Whiskey, *viskī*.

Whisper, to, *ān sukhan rā āhista bi-gūsh-ash
guftam*=*ān harf rā bi-sargūshī* (or *bi-
najva*) *bi-ū guftam* (I whispered it to him):
najva guftan khilaf-i shar' ast:⁵ *chut chut
k.*, or *fis fis k.* (of the noise): *chigūnagī rā
tū-yi gūsh-ash khwāndam* (I whispered to
her all about it).

Whisperer, *sargūshī-gu*: *najva-kunanda*.

Whistle,⁶ *futak zadan* (vulg.; often done
when watering animals): *shāfut zadan*
(with the lips): *safir* (z.) (rare): *shutak*
(z.) or *sut zadan* (through the fingers).

Whistling, *man shanādam kas-i futak mī-*

zanad (I heard some one whistling): *viz
viz* (of wind).

White, *safīd* (adj.): *safīda* or *safīdī* (subs.,
white of egg): *safīda-yi chashm* (of the
eye): *rish-ash jaw gandum* (or *filfil namakī*)
ast (his beard is grizzled).

Whiteness, *safīdī*.

White-wash, to, *āhak z.*; *safīd k.*

Whitlow, *gaz-dumak*; ⁷ *gazhdumak*.

Who, *kī*, pl. *kudām kas-hā*, and vulg. *ki-hā?*:
kīst? (who is it?): for "who's there?"
vide Door.

Whoever, *har ki*—; *har ān ki*—; *har
kas-i ki*—: *kas-i ki*—(he who—).

Whole, *hama*; *agar mayl dāri hama rā* (or
tamām-ash rā) *bi-gīr* (take the whole if you
like): *shish-dāng*⁸ (the whole of a thing):
vide All.

Wholesale, *bār-farūsh* and *tamām-farūsh*
(wholesale dealer): *jumla-farūsh*; *kullī
farūsh*.

Wholesome, *sālīm* (of climate): *guvāra* (of
food or water). *Vide* Digestible.

Wholly, *bi-kullī*; *mullaq^{an}*; *tamām^{an}*: *ru-yi
ham rafta* (on the whole, on an average).

Whooping-cough, *siyāh-surfa*.

Whore, *qahba*⁹; *fāhisha* (a polite term):
kusū (vulgar).

Whore, to, *kus dādan* (crude; of a woman):
zinā dādan (of woman, and *zinā kardan*
of man): *jīnda-bāzī k.* (of man): *qahbaqī
k.* (of woman). *Vide* Adultery and Fornica-
tion.

Whoremonger, *jīnda-bāz*: *zanaka-bāz* (local).

Whose, *māl-i ki?*; *kirā* (dat. of *ki*; 'to
whom?'): *az ān-i ki?*; *az ki ast?*

Why, *chirā?* (and affir.= "of course"): *bi-
chi jihat?*; *vāsa-yi chi?* (vulg.): *chūn u
chirā* (subs. the why and the wherefore):
chigūnagī-yi hāl (the why of, or the circum-
stances of the case). *Vide* Cause.

Wick, *fahla*.

Wicked, *sharīr* (for Ar. *shirrīr*) (naughty,
mischievous etc.): *khābīs* (evil; a stronger
word than *sharīr*); *bad* (bad); *na-durust*
(also blackguard in a joking sense): *bad-*

¹ Amongst the Afghans *kudām* is also an indefinite pronoun=Hindus. *ko, i*.

² From *makīdan*.

³ Note the reduplication to signify continuation.

⁴ Supposed anciently to be made of fine wire.

⁵ Still even *muhtahids*, whisper.

⁶ Whistling is considered indecorous by Muslims.

⁷ Said to be caused by working during the '*id-i ghadr*', '*Alī's* festival.

⁸ *Shish* vulg. for *shash*. Land, houses, etc., are divided into six imaginary parts or *dang*; therefore *chahār-dāng* would equal $\frac{4}{6}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$ of anything. *Tū-yi shish dāng-rafta ast* (= "he's quite drunk").

⁹ From an Arabic root signifying "to cough."

- zāt (gen. of children or servants, also applied jokingly). *Vide* Rogue.
- Wickedness, *badī* (badness); *bad-zatī*; *shar-ārat* (mischief, etc.): *khābāsat*: *sū*² (opp. to *husn*², in compounds, as *sū-i hazm* indigestion).
- Wicker-work, *sabad-bāfi*: *gīra-sāzi* (local).
- Wide, *pahn* or *pur-pahnā* (*k*): *‘arīz* (*k*): *farākḥ* or *gushād* (*k*) (wide or loose, of clothes): *pārcha-i pur-pahnā-tar*¹ (or *‘arīz-tar*) *az īn mī-khwāham*: *dahan-ash bisyār farākḥ ast* (he opens his mouth wide; asks too much).
- Wide-awake, *chashm-bāz* (lit and fig.; opp. to *chashm-dūkhta*): *chashm u gush-ash hamīsha bāz mī-dārad* (fig.).
- Widen, to, *vus‘at dādan* (of a road, etc., but sp. applied to business): *‘arīz k*.
- Widow, *bīva*, opp. to *shawhar-dār*; *zan-i bishawhar*: *arāmīl* (pl. of Ar. *armala*; but the sing. is not used in Persian).
- Widower, *zan-murda*; *bīva* (widow; in m.c. incorrectly used for widower also).
- Widowhood, *bivagī*.
- Width, *pahnā*; *‘arz*: *farākḥ* and *gushādagī* (width or looseness, of clothes, a cap, etc.): *arz*^{an} (adv. in width).
- Wield, to, *gardāndan* (of sword or pen).
- Wieldy, *bāb-i dast*.
- Wife,² *zan* (also woman q.v.); *zan-i ‘aqdī* (married by *nikāh*); *ham-khwāba*: *sīgha* (a temporary wife married by *mut‘ah*): *chand andarūn dārad!* vulg. (how many wives has he?): *‘iyāl* (prop. family): *hū* (rival or co-wife q. v.): *zan-i buzurg* (chief wife): *zan u shawhar* (man and wife): *bi-zanī giriſtan* (to take to wife).
- Wig, *mū yi ‘amālī*; *mū-yi ‘ivāzi*: *‘araq-chīn-i mū-dār* (gen. for scald-headed children).
- Wild, *dashlī*; *sahrā‘ī*; *vahshī*: *bulbulast mī-khwānad?* *Nakhayr māl-i darakht ast*³ (is it the cage-bulbul that is singing? No it's some wild bird).
- Wild-beasts, *vuhush* (in pl. only, but *bāgh-i vahsh* = Zoo).
- Wilderness, *biyābān* (does not now mean one without water): *dasht u biyābān*: *biyābān-i laqq u daqq* (howling wilderness).
- Wildness, *vahshī būdan*.
- Wile, *rang* (*zadan*); *hīla* (*k*); *makr* (*k*): *kayd* (*k*). *Vide* Deceit, Artifice, Trick.
- Wilful, *khud-sar*; *khud-ra‘y*.
- Wilfully, *qaṣd*^{an}; *‘amd*^{an}; *dīda u dānista*.
- Wiliness, *ziringī*. *Vide* Wile.
- Will (subs.) *ikhtiyār*; *man bi-īn zudī bi-khwāhish-i khud ‘arūsī na-khwāham kard magar zūr bāshad* (I won't of my own will marry so soon unless I am obliged): *nashīyyat* (of God): *vaṣīyyat-nūma* (testament): *karḥ*^{an}; or *‘alā ‘r-raghḥm* (against one's will).
- Will, to, *vide* Desire: *vaṣīyyat k*. (to bequeath): *īn qadr qavī ‘st kī yak daf‘a dīdī turā zamīn zad* (he's so strong that one day you may see that he will throw you on the ground): *bāyad dar raft, shayad tufang rā bi-taraf-i man darāz kard an-dākht* (I must clear out of this, or perhaps he'll point the gun and fire at me): *har kī dil-ash bi-khwāhad mulk rā-bi-gīrad*—Prof. S. T. (let who will rule, I care not).
- William, *Giliyum*.
- Willing, *rāzi*: *khwāhī na-khwāhī*; or *taw‘an va karḥ*^{an} (nolens volens): *agar Khudā bi-khwāhad* (D.V.).
- Willingly, *bi-chashm!* (interj.): *az dil u jān; qalb*^{an}; *bā-mayl-i tamām*; *bā ragḥbat-i tamām*.
- Willingness, *mayl*; *ragḥbat*; *rizāyat*.
- Will-o-the-wisp, *fānus-i shaytān*.
- Willow, *bīd*; *bīd-i majnun* (weeping willow); *bīd-i mishk* (Egyptian willow).
- Wily, *pur makr*; *bā tazvīr*, etc., etc. (cheating others): *ziring* (not to be tricked). *Vide* Artful, Tricky, Deceitful, Clever.
- Win, *ghālib sh*. (rare); *kī burd?* or *kī bāzi rā burd?* (which won?): *jilaw āmadan* (in a race).
- Wince, *hut kh*. (corrup. of *haw*): *tākan kh*. *Vide* Flinch.
- Wind, to, *kuk k*. (a watch, etc.; tune an instrument): *tabīdan* (also to twist); *dawr gardāndan*; *pīchīdan*: *az pā-yi īn kūh pīchīda mī-ravad* (winds along the foot of the hill): *hīsāb pardākhtan* (wind up an

¹ Note the formation of this adjective and its comparative.

² An old lady will sometimes go through the form of *mut‘ah* with the infant son of a head servant so that the father may be *mahram* to her. A Muslim may have four lawful (Pers. *‘aqdī* and Ar. *mankuha*) wives, and as many concubine slaves as he pleases. The Shi‘as do not count a *sīgha* wife amongst the four lawful wives. As a wife, a virgin is preferred, but a divorcee is preferred to a widow: the former can be reproached; the latter may draw unfavourable comparisons.

³ Vulg. for *murgh-i dar darakht ast* or *chiz-i dar darakht*.

⁴ Note this m.c. use of the Pret. for the Fut.: *dīdī* = *mī-bīnī* for *shūyad bi-bīnī*.

- estate): *dast-gāh-i tijārat var-chūd* (he wound up his business)
- Wind, *bad*, [*havā*¹ 'air']: *rīh* or *bad* (vulg. *gūz*) (flatulency): *samūm* (hot wind): *chi tawr bi-bād mī-ravad* (how he swaggers): *chi tawr bād mī-zanad* (how he boasts): *du asp-i chālāk-i ki dar raftan az bād sabqat mī-giriftand*—Prof. S. T.: *bād az jilaw ast* (it's a head wind): *vaghl ki in bād dar hayajān ast* (when this wind prevails—): *bād-i murād* (favourable wind): *bālā-yi bād* (up wind): *pusht-i bād* or *zir-i bād* (down wind). *Vide* Windward.
- Windfall, *pul-i havā*² and *bād-āvurd* (of money only): *in muft dast-am āmad: rikhta* (of fruit).
- Winding-sheet, *kafan*.
- Windmill, *āsīyā-bād* (for *āsīyā-yi bādī*): *firfira* (toy; of paper: also a spinning top).
- Window, *pinjra* (lattice): *urush* (with stained glass, opening down to the ground): *darīcha: dast-andāz* (a railing; a window ledge): *kucha-numā* (adj, giving on to a street; of a window): *rawzan* (light-hole): *ghurfā* (a ladies' peep-hole, overhooking a reception-room).
- Windpipe, *hanjara: qarnāt* (m.c. only): *nāy* or *nay-i gulu*.
- Windward, *havā-rukh: sina bi-bād dādan* (to fly a hawk into the wind). *Vide* Wind.
- Windy, *pur-bād: pur bād u khāk* (of a day).
- Wind-gall, *asp rawghan āvurda ast*.
- Wine,² *sharāb; khāmīr; may; bāda; shīra: may-gun* (wine-coloured): *vide* Wolf: *sharāb-i kafsh kuhna*³ (a facetious term for bad wine): *nasha*⁴ *bi-sar-i man gul karda ast* (the wine has slightly gone to my head): *vide* Drunk: *nāb* or *khālis* (pure, of wine): *sharāb-i talkh* (strong wine): *sharāb-i tahur* (of Paradise): *sharāb kashidan* (to make wine): *piyāla z.* (drink wine). *Vide* Strong.
- Wine-press, *shīra-khāna*.
- Wine-shop, *may-khāna; sharāb-khāna*.
- Wing, *bāl* (also feather): *bāzu; janāh*, pl.
- ajniha*, Ar. (rare); *shāh-par-i tuḡi rā bi-chīn* 'cut the parrot's wing'; *vide* Feather: *janāh* (of army); *maymana* (right wing of an army) and *maysara* (left wing): *ru-yi havā* (when flying; on the wing): *dar parvāz* or *dar tayarān* (passing away in flight).
- Winged, *bāl-dār*.
- Wink, *kirishma* (of a coquette only): *ū marā chashmak zad* (he gave me a wink; by closing either one or both eyes): *ū gūsha-yi chashm bi-man khwābānīd* (he gave me an Irish wink; by imperceptibly moving an eyelid): *pīlk z.* (to flinch); *bi-yak pīlk zadan* (in the twinkling of an eye).
- Winner, *bāzī rā ū burda* (he is the winner).
- Winnow, *bi-bād dādan; ābshīn k.*
- Winnowing-fork, *shāna*.
- Winter, *zamistān; sarma* (vulg.).
- Winter-quarters, *qishlāq. Vide* Summer, and Migrate.
- Wintry, *zamistān*.
- Wipe, to, *pāk k.: khushkāmīdan* (to dry). *Vide* Erase, Efface.
- Wire, *sīm*:⁵ *maftūl* (twisted wire-rope; hence rigging of a ship): *sīm-i talgrāfi* or *sīm-i bargi* (telegraph).
- Wisdom, *dānā*²; *dānish; khirad*.
- Wisdom-tooth, *dandān-i 'aql. Vide* Dotage.
- Wise, *dānā*; and *dānishmand*; and *khiradmand* P.: 'āqil, Ar. (also intelligent). *Vide* Manner.
- Wish, *khwāhish; murād: ikhtiyār bā shumā ast* (as you wish). *Vide* Desire, Object.
- Wish, to, *khwāstan*, rt. *khwāh; mayl-i ziyād dāshlan: agar dīl-at bi-khwāhad* (if you wish): *mī-khwāhand in-jā bi-mānand* (they want to stay here). *Vide* Will.
- Wisher, *tālīb* (desiring): *khayr-khwāh* (well-wisher).
- Wishful, *mushtāq; khwāhān. Vide* Desirous.
- Wit, *latīfa-gu* or *bazla-gu* (a wit; person): *khush-mazaqi*; or *latīfa-gū*²; or *bāzla-gū*² (pleasantry).

¹ In India *havā* is used also for wind.

² As a rule Persian Muslims that habitually drink wine, abandon it during *Ramazan*. Others will, after a family death, abstain from it till three Fridays have elapsed.

It is a Persian custom to take with 'araq a little orange, lemon, or pickle, and with red wine a lump of sugar or some sweetmeat.

Wine is generally sold by Jews, and sometimes by Zardushtis. In the Arabian Nights it is Christians who sell it.

³ *Kafsh-kuhna* no izafat.

⁴ For. Ar. *نشأ* *nash'a* (coll.).

⁵ *Sīm* in old Persian and still in Indian, means 'silver'; but *sīm u zar* m.c., "silver and gold; money."

Wits, *'aql rā gum k.* (lose one's wits, become mad or lose one's head).

Witch, *sāhira*; *zan-i jādu-gar.*

Witchcraft, *jādu*; *sihr.*

With, *hampā*, vulg. for *ham-rāh* (in company with); *ma'*; *bā*: *bi*, *az* (of instrument).

Withdraw, *kinar raftan*, intr. (from table, etc.): *bāz* or *pas* or *vāpas giriftan*, tr. (to take back): *pas kashidan* (the head from a window, etc.): *mustaridd burdan* (of things, but—*kardan* for opinion, vote, etc.). *Vide Retreat.*

Wither, *pazhmurda shudan* (from heat or cold; of flowers and also of people): *khushk shudan* (to die; of plants).

Withers, *sar-i kitf.*

Withhold, *bāz dāshtan*; *vide* Restrain: *ummid dāram dar in rūz-i tangi i'ānat-i khud rā az man muzāyaqa na-kunī* or *dārigh na-dārī*¹ (I hope you won't withhold your help in my present distress): *jān-i khud rā az shumā dārigh na-khwāham dāsht*² (I will not spare even my life in serving you). [Inside.

Within, *dākhil*; *darūn*; *andarūn.* *Vide In,*

Without, *bī*; or *bi-dun*; or *bi-ghayr* (prep.): *birūn*; or *khārij* (adv.; outside): *man namī-ravam tā ān ki shumā hamrāh-i man na-yāyid* or *bi-yāyid*³ (I won't go unless you accompany me): *bi-u ihtiyāj-i na-dārim* (we can do without him).

Withstand, *istādāgi k.*; —*tāb-i muqāvamāt kujā ārand?* (they can never withstand him). *Vide Repulse.*

Witness, *gavah* (rare); *shāhid*, pl. *shuhud*: *shuhūd iqāmat k* (produce witnesses): *shahādat dādan* (to bear witness); *vide* Evidence: *shunīda kay buvad mānand-i dāda?*: *shāhid-i 'aynī* or *shāhid-i bi-'ayn* (eye-witness).

Witticisms, *maskharagi-hā*; *rish-khandagi-hā.*

Witty, *latīf*; *zarīf*; *javāb-i khush-maza-i dād* (he returned a witty answer).

Wizard, *jādū-gar*; *sāhir*, *afsūn-gar* (male only).

Woe; *vide* Grief: *vāy bar man* (woe is me). *Vide Weal.*

Wolf, *gurg*: [*sag-gurg*, a mixture of wine and 'araq]: *gurg-i ādam-khūār* (a ravenous wolf). *gurg dar libās-i mīsh* (wolf in sheep's clothing): *havā-yi gurg u mīsh* (twilight of morning or evening): *sim'* (the offspring of a female hyena and a male wolf).

Woman,⁴ *zan*; or *za'ifa*: *kad-bānū* (a housewife; or woman who manages well): *agar imshab 'aysh-i har du rā 'azā na-kardam*⁵ *dar dunyā zan nīstam*—Prof. S. T. (if I don't this evening change the joy of both into mourning, I'm no woman): *ay pati-yāra bi-raw, gum haw* ("get out, you horror;" said to a wicked woman; *vide* Beldame): *tā'ifa-yi nisvān*⁶ (pl., women; the sex): *pīr-i zāl* or *pīr-i zana* and *'ajuza* (old woman): *zan-i mankuha* (lawfully married by *nikāh*; *vide* note to Wife): *mashkhāla* (tire-woman; *vide* Maid): *zan-i zāhū* (a woman in child-bed). *Vide* Deficient.

Womanly, *zanāna* (belonging to woman): *zan-sifat* (effeminate).

Womb, *zihdān*: *bachcha-dān* (vulg.); *rihm* Per. for Ar. *rahm.*

Wonder, *ta'ajjub (k.)*: *jā-yi 'ajab nīst* (it's no wonder). *Vide* Miracle and Wonderful.

Wonder, to, *mula'ajjib budan*; *hayrat-zada sh.*; *mutahayyir sh.*: *māt-am burd* (I wondered).

Wonderful, *'ajīb*; *gharīb*: *ma'raka ast* (he's a wonder); *ma'raka mi-kunad* (he does wonders).

Wont, *vide* Custom: *tu nīz mi-rī,*⁷—*na?* vulg. (you'll go too—won't you?): *mu'tad* (accustomed to).

Wood, *hizum* or *hīma* (brushwood, etc., for burning): *chub* (gen.): *jangal* or *bīsha* (forest). *Vide* Brushwood.

¹ *Na-dārī* or *na-khwāhi dāsht.* *Vide* note 2 below.

² Or *namī-daram*, but not *na-daram.* *Vide* note 1 above.

³ *Na-yāyid* or *bi-yāyid*: the meaning is the same, but the intonation in speaking differs: better *tā shumā na-yāyid man namī-ravam.*

⁴ Women are deficient in sense (*nāqis* "l-'aql) but possess an extraordinary degree of cunning and many are the tales that illustrate this.

It is related that the Prophet said, 'I stood at the gate of Paradise and saw that most of its inmates were the poor: I stood at the gate of Hell and most of its inmates were women.'

When in doubt a Muslim may consult his wife and act exactly contrary to her advice.

⁵ Note Pret. assuming the completion of the condition: *bi-kunam* might be substituted.

⁶ *Nisvān*, *nisu'* and *niswat* Ar. pl. "women"; no singular of this word.

⁷ *Mī-rī*, vulg. for *mī-ravī.*

Woodcock, *yalva-qūshī*, T.: *murgh-i zīrak* (Shiraz): *chulluq*, T.

Wood-cutter, *hīma-shikan* (with axe): *hīma-bur* (with saw). Vide Woodman.

Wooden, *chūbī*; *az chūb*.

Woodlouse, *khar-i khaki*.

Woodman, 'allāf (seller of wood and grass): *hīzum-kash* (that collects and sells firewood): *khar-kash* (sells brushwood). Vide Wood-cutter.

Wood-pecker, *dār-kūb*; *darakht-kut-kun*; *dār-muk*; *dār-kutān*.

Woof, *pūd*. Vide Warp and Woollen.

Wool,¹ *pashm*. Vide Hair

Wool-gathering, *shutur mi-charānad*.

Woollen, *pashmī*: *pashm andar pashm* (of a carpet; i.e. web and woof, both woollen).

Word, *sukhun*; *kalima*; *kalām*; *lafz*, pl. *alfāz*: vide Promise and Speech: *takya-yi kalām* (a particular word always used by a person; a trick of speech): *bad-qawl shudan* or *khulf-i va'da k.* (to break one's word; vide Promise): *az harf-i khud hargiz bar namī-gardam* (I never go back on my word): vide In Short: *bi-'ibārat'*ⁿ *ukhrā* (in other words): *lafz bi-lafz* or *kalima bi-kalima* (word by word).

Wordy, *pur-harf*; *laffāz*.

Work, *kār*; *kār u bar*; *shughl*: *ta'tīf* (composition, also compilation): [*tašnīf*, pl. *tašnīfāt* (but in m.c. generally a song by a lūṭī or a topical song)]: *yak ruz kār dārad* (it's the work of one day only): *kār-ash khwābida ast* (his work, or business has stopped): *in qālī khwābida ast* (work on this carpet has ceased): *dast bi-kār sh.* (to set to work).

Works, *charkhhā-yi*² *sā'at* (of watch): *kul-liyyāt* (collected works of an author): *divān* (the collected poetical works only): *khay-rāt* or *mabarrāt* (good works): *shanāyi'-i a'māl* (evil deeds): *husn-i 'amal* (acting well: as opposed to *sū'-i 'amal*).

Work, to, *mihnāt kashdan*; *kār k.*

Workman, *kār-kun*: *muzdur* or *ājir* or 'amala³ (hired—): *kārīgar* (skilled—; vide Master).

Workmanship, *sākht*: *san'at-kārī* (fine work-

manship): *kanda-kārī u munabbat-kārī shāhid bar mahārat-i shān ast* (their carvings display admirable workmanship): *ustādī*.

Workshop, *kār-khāna*; [*kār-gāh* is a frame for *qullāb-duzī* 'wool-work', or *yarāq-bāfi*, 'gold and silver embroidery']: *dast-gāh* (workshop and plant).

World, *ālam*; *dunyā*: *dunyā u ākhirat* (this world and the next): *jahān*: *agar in marhamat-i bi-farmāyīd ānrā sa'adat-i har du jahān*⁴ *khvāham pindāsh*: *dar tamām-i rū-yi zamīn* (in the whole world=*dar tamām-i āfāq*): *Kirmān jā'ī nīst ki dast-ras bāshad* (= Kerman is altogether out of the world, out of the way): *insān az 'adam bi-vujūd āmad* (man came into the world from non-existence): *man bā ū hīch sar u kār-i na-dāram, abad'*ⁿ (I've nothing in the world to do with him): *ū rū-yi kār āmada ast* (he's rising in the world): *ū az daraja-yi i'tibār sāqī shuda ast* (he's down in the world): *'ālam-i ghayb* (the invisible world).

Worldly, *dunyā-dust* (of people): *dunyavī* (of things): *lahv u la'b* (worldly amusement): *'ilm-i rasmī* (worldly knowledge). Vide Designing and Ambitious.

World-wide, *ma'ruf-i dunyā*.

Worm, *kirm* (also insect, etc.): *kharātīn* (prop. Ar. pl.; Pers. pl. *kharātīn-ha*) (earthworm); *kirm-i shab-tāb* (glow-worm): *kirm-pīla* (silk-worm): "A worm disclosed the death of Solomon by eating through the staff on which his corpse leaned" (*kirm-i marg-i Sulaymān rā bi-vāsita-yi khurdan-i 'asā-i ki na'sh-i*⁵ *ū bar ān takya mī-dād āshakār kard*): *pīch* (of a screw): *kirm-i kitāb ast* (a book-worm, met.); *kirm-i kār* (very industrious): *kadū-dāna* or *tukhm-i kadū* (tape-worm): *kirm* (thread-worm). Vide Tape-worm and Guinea-worm.

Worm-eaten, *kirm-zada*; *kirm-khurda*.

Worn, *mundaris* (worn out (gen.)): *sābda* (of stones, metals): *musta'mal* (used): *khasta shudam, bi-dast u pā shudam* (I'm just worn out). Vide Handled and Weary.

¹ Clothes of wool, specially of camel wool, are *mubārak*. Though silk is forbidden, a Muslim can pray in an 'aba made of a mixture of silk and wool.

² In India *purza*, "works or small bits of machinery."

³ 'Amala Ar. pl. of 'āmīl is, in Persian m.c., used as a singular.

⁴ Both worlds, i.e., this world and the next.

⁵ When Solomon died he remained standing for a year, leaning on his staff, while the *Jinn* thinking their master still alive continued their appointed tasks.

Worse, *bad-tar*; *batar*: *bālā-tar az siyāh rang-i nīst* (what is worse than misfortune?; things cannot be worse): *badā bi-hāl-i shumā* (so much the worse for you).

Worship, to, *parastish k.*: *‘ibadat k.*: *shīfta būdan* (meta.): *vide* Prostration: *‘ibādat-khāna* (place of worship): [*siyda-gāh* the block of holy earth for the forehead; used by Shi‘as at prayers].

Worshipper, *parastanda*; *parastish-kunanda*: —*parast* (in compounds).

Worth. *Vide* Value, Price, Merit, etc.

Worth, to be, *arzādan*; *qimat dāshtan*: *mu‘ādil būdan* (to be equivalent to): *bi-zahmat-ash namī-arzad* (it's not worth the trouble).

Worthless, *bī-kāra*: *bi-qābiliyyat* or *bī-masraf* (of men or of things): *puch*: *az kār uftāda ast* (become useless): *muft* (gratis, for nothing).

Worthlessness, *‘adam-i hunar* (of people); *bī-‘ūrzagī* or *bī-kifāyatī* (of people).

Worthy, *sazāvār*; *mustahiqq*; *qābil*; *sazā*; *shāyista*; *lāyiq-i ān qadr mihrbānī nīstam*:¹ *lā‘iq-i rish-i man ast?* (= I could not do this).

Would that, *kāsh*, or *ay kāsh*, or *kāshkī* (or —*kī*).

Wound, *zakhm (k.)*; *jarāhat*: *zakhm-i kārn*, or *zakhm-i muhlik*, or *zakhm-i munkar (z.)* (mortal wound): *zakhm bakhya k.* (to stitch up a wound): *jā-yi zakhm-am chi bad dard mī-kunad gūyā ki kār-d-ash mī-zanand* (how my wound pains; it feels as though a knife were being put into it).

Wounded, *zakhmdār (k.)*, *majruh (k.)*: *pāra-i az sarbūz-hā-yi mā zakhm bar dāshtand* or *khurdand*: *majrūhīn va maqtūlīn* (= killed and wounded).

Woven, *bāfta*; *mansūj*.

Wrangler, *mujādil*; *niza‘-dust*.

Wrangling, *jidāl*; or *jahl* vulg.: *ān du hamīsha dast u pā-yi ham dīgar rā mī-jāvand*, those two are always wrangling).

Wrap, to, *malʼfuf k.*; *vide* Roll up; *khud rā dar ‘abā pīchīd*: *ū ki dar band-i kār-i khud-ash ast* (Oh, he is wrapped up in his own affairs).

Wrath, *ghazab (k.)*; *qahr (k.)*: *dir-ghazab* (slow to—).

Wreak, to, *vide* Vengeance.

Wreath, *tāj-i gul*.

Wrecked, to be, *shikastan*, rt. *shikan*: *jahūz talaf shud*:² *gharq shud* (sank): *bi-kūh khurd* (struck a rock).

Wrench off, *bar kandan*.

Wrestle, to, *kushī giriftan*; *musāra‘at k.* (rare); *du-lashma‘ shudan* (to struggle together without either part getting a proper grip): *dast u bāzu shudand*, or *bi-ham dar-āvīkhtand* (they seized hold of each other): *bi-kushī andākhītan* (caus.).

Wrestler, *pahlavān* (proff.); *kushī-gar* or *kushī-gīr*.

Wrestling, *kushī-garī*; *kushī giriftan*.

Wretch, *shaqī*; *manhus*; *haqīr*. *Vide* Writhe

Wretched, *gham-zada*; (sorrow-sticken): *dar hālat-i zisht* or —*zabūn*; *maflūk* (stricken).

Wretchedly, *bā-khūpārī*. *Vide* Wander.

Wriggle, to, *pitchidan* (writhe): *girr d.* (of the buttocks, in dancing or walking). *Vide* Coquetry, Walk.

Wring, to, *in rā qāyim bi-chilān* or *bi-fishār* (wring out the water from this): *kaf mālīdan*⁴ (to ‘wring’ the hands from grief).

Wrinkle, *shikanj* (fold, wrinkle): *chīn* (on forehead or on cloth).

Wrinkle, to, *chīn jabīn na-shaw* (don't wrinkle up your forehead).

Wrinkled, *chīn-dār*; *pur-chīn*; *chīn chīn*; *vide* Crumpled: *shikan-i rukhsār* or *rukhsār-i pur shikan* (a wrinkled face).

Wrist, *band-i dast*; *sā‘id*; *much-i dast* vulg.: *much-pīch* (wrist-band).

Write, *navishtan*, rt. *navīs*; *nigāshītan*, rt. *nigār*; [but *nigārish dādan*, paint, adorn]; *tasvīd k.*; *tahrīr k.*: *bi-bīnam bi-khūbi-yi shumā mī-tavānam bi-navīsam*: *ṣabt k.* or *qalam-band k.* (record in writing). *Vide* Compose.

Writer, *navīsanda* or *rāqīm*: *kātib* (scribe): *mirzā* or *mirzā* and *muharrīr* (clerk): *muṣannif* (composer): *khush-navīs* (calligraphist): *adīb-i arīb va labīb* (a good writer). *Vide* Author.

Writhe, *vaqtī ki in khabar bi-ān mal‘un rasīd miṣl-i mār-gazīda bi-khud⁵ pīchīd*—Prof. S. T. (when that wretch heard this, he writhed through vexation like one bitten by a snake): *pīch u tab khurdan*.

Writing, *khatt* (hand-writing): *tahrīr* (also style): *qalam-i jalī* (large bold writing): *qalam-i khafīf*, or *khatt-i rīza* (small writ-

¹ This has either a subjective or objective application.

² In India *tabah shud* might be substituted, but in Persia *tabah* is only used for persons, etc.

³ *Lashm P.*, “smooth-bodied.”

⁴ Classically *sūdan*.

⁵ Or *bar khud*.

ing): *khatt-i chalīpā* (slanting writing¹ written crossways across the paper or on the margins; prop. used only to inferiors): *khatt-i rīza va khafī* (fine and small): *naskh* (Ar. hand): *nasta'liq* (Pers. hand): *shikasta* (a difficult running hand): *tahrir^{an}* adv. (in writing).

Writings, *navishta* (records): *kalām* (of author).

Written, *navishta*; *marqūm*; *maktūb*.

Wrong, *ẓulm*; or *saḍma* (iniquity): *vide* Tyranny: *shumā tukhm-i ghalatī* (or *az qism-i digar*) *āvarādīd* (you have brought the wrong kind of seed): *sahv^{an} kalīd-i 'ivazī bi-quṣṭ andākhtam* (I tried the wrong key by mistake): *hama dar haqq-i man bad-khayālī karda and, hālā nishān-i shān mī-dihām ki chand-mardā hallāj-am* (they have all formed a wrong idea of me; I'll now show them what I'm made of). *Vide* Error.

Wrong-headed, *bad-ra'y*.

Wrought, *chakush-karda* (of iron, etc.; opp. to *rikhta*).

Wry, *kaj*; *kaj u kuj* (stronger than former): *yak var: dahan kaj k.* (to make a wry face).

Y

Yard, *gaz* and *vār* (the Persian ell of about 40 inches); *zira'* or *arj* or *dast* (from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger, i.e. about 20 inches), *vide* Courtyard. Vulgarly *zar'* is used for *gaz*.

Yaw, to, *yak-bara raftan* (of horse). *Vide* Bore.

Yawn, *khamyāza* (*kashīdan*) (to yawn and stretch oneself, or to yawn): *guvāf k.* (vulg.) and *dahan darra k.* (to yawn): "There is a tradition that Muhammad said God loves sneezing but hates yawning:—'As for yawning it is of the Devil. Verily when any one yawns and opens his mouth the Devil laughs. Let a yawner, if he cannot suppress the yawn, cover his mouth with the back of his left hand'" (*dar hadīṣ āmada ki² Muḥammad farmūda ast² Khudā 'aṭsa rā³ dūst mī-dārad valī az khamyāza nafrat mī-kunad*

zīrā khamyāza az Shaytān ast. Har ā'ina har vaqt kas-i khamyāza bi-kashad va dahan-ash rā bāz kunad Iblīs mī-khandad li-hāza hargāh shakhs-i na-tavānad daj'-i khamyāza kashīdan rā³ kunad bihtar ān ast dahan-i khvīsh rā bā pusht-i dast-i chap-i khud bi-pūshānad.

Yazdagird, Yazdgird (name of the last Zardushti king; of the Sassanian line).

Year, *sāl: sana*; *dah sāl dārad* = *dah sāla ast* (he is ten years old): *az yak sāl ziyādatar mī-kashad* (it will take longer than a year): *sar-i sāl mī-āyam* (I'll come at the end of this year): *sāl-hā-yi sāl* (long years): *imsāl* (this year): *pār-sāl* (last year): *pīrār-sāl* (the year before last): *sāl-i āyanda* or *sāl-i digar* (next year): *sāl-i kabīsa* (leap year; Muslim): *dar avval sālāgī* (in his first year). The Turks have a cycle of 12 solar years, each known by the name of an animal. In Persian official documents and bonds, etc., the Turki year and the old Persian solar year are mentioned as well as the Muslim lunar year; thus *yawm-i Panj-shamba pānzdahum-i Muḥarram^u l. ḥarām sana-yi 1375 hijrī muṭābiq-i 15 Isfand-i māh-i Jalālī, sāl-i yūnt Īl-i Turkī.*

Yearling, *yak-sāla*.

Yearly, *sāliyāna*; or *sanav* (adj.): *sāl bi-sal* (year by year): *har-sāl* (every year).

Yearn for, to, *dil-ash barā-yi didan-i pīsar jūsh mī-khurad* or *mī-tapad*.

Yeast, *khamīr* or *khamīr-māya* (for bread): [*māya* = dough]: *panīr-māya* or *māya-panīr* (rennet for cheese).

Yell, *gharīv k.*; *ṣayḥa kashīdan: jir z.* (of a beaten boy).

Yellow, *zard* (also pale from sickness or fear); *rang-i shakarī* (light yellow like sugar-candy): *rang-i shir shakarī* (white and shakarī-yellow, mixed in threads, as in pepper and salt or *filfil-namakī*): *ān zard mī-numāyad* (that looks, shows, yellow): *zardī*, subs.; [*zarda*, yolk of an egg].

Yellowish, *bi-zardī māyil*.

Yellowness, *zardī* (also = paleness from sickness).

¹ The writing paper is generally folded with a double margin, that on the right-hand being broad. The centre of the paper is first filled with writing, the paper is then turned upside down and the margins (the broad one first) written on crossways or slanting. Letters sent to big people should not have the margins written on.

² Note the omission of *ki* after *ast* to avoid a repetition of the same sound.

³ Note the *ra*.

Sorry, this page is
unavailable to Free Members

You may continue reading on the following page



Upgrade your
Forgotten Books Membership
to view this page now
with our
7 DAY FREE TRIAL

Start Free Trial

Memberships can be cancelled at anytime